



University of Wollongong

# Undergraduate Calendar

# 1999



UNDERGRADUATE  
CALENDAR  
1999



# University of Wollongong

## SESSION DATES

### Summer Session: 7 December 1998 - 14 February 1999

Lectures Commence	7 December - 20 December
Christmas Recess	21 December - 3 January
Lectures Recommence	4 January - 5 February
Examinations	6 February - 14 February

### Autumn Session: 22 February 1999 - 18 July 1999

Orientation Week	22 February - 28 February
Lectures Commence	1 March - 4 April
Easter Recess	5 April - 11 April
Lectures Recommence	12 April - 13 June
Study Recess	14 June - 18 June
Examinations	19 June - 4 July
Mid Year Recess	5 July - 18 July

### Spring Session: 19 July 1999 - 5 December 1999

Lectures Commence	19 July - 26 September
Recess	27 September - 10 October
Lectures Recommence	11 October - 7 November
Study Recess	8 November - 12 November
Examinations	13 November - 5 December

## IMPORTANT DATES

Last day for re-enrolments (postal)	8 January
Enrolment of new undergraduates	27 January - 1 February
Last Day for late re-enrolments	19 February
Last day for payment of compulsory charges of re-enrolling students	26 February
HECS Census Dates	31 March (1st Session)
International Student Audit Dates (International Students should refer to page 9)	31 August (2nd Session)
<b>Last Day to Withdraw (without academic penalty) from:</b>	
Summer session subjects	7 January
Autumn session subjects	30 April
Spring session subjects	10 September
Double session subjects	30 July
<b>Closing Dates for Applications to Graduate:</b>	
For May Graduation	31 January
For October Graduation	24 July

## PAYMENT OF CHARGES

Payments such as transcripts, replacement student cards, re-instatement charge can be paid at Student Administration.

## LIBRARY HOURS

### March - December:

Monday to Friday	8:30am - 10:00pm
Saturday	9:00am - 5:00pm
Sunday	1:00pm - 5:00pm

### Curriculum Resources Centre

Monday to Thursday	8:30am - 5:00pm
Friday	8:30am - 4:00pm

## LOCATION OF COMPUTER FACILITIES

### Student Computer Resource Centre

IT Resource Centre, Level 1, Bld 17

Hours during session:	Monday to Friday 7.30am to 10pm Saturday 9am to 5pm Sunday 1pm to 5pm
Hours during recess:	Monday to Friday 8.30am to 6pm Saturday closed Sunday 1pm to 5pm

**Orion ITS Mac Teaching Laboratory**  
43 Power Mac G3

**Endor ITS Mac Teaching Laboratory**  
30 Power Mac G3

**Hyperion ITS PC Teaching Laboratory**  
47 PC Pentium 11s

**Mercury ITS PC Teaching Laboratory**  
36 PC Pentium 11

**Jupiter ITS Laboratory**  
62 Power Mac G3 and 62 PC Pentium 11

**Sky Lab-Computing Science**  
40 Power Macs

**Earth Lab-Computing Science**  
44 XTerminals

**Galileo Engineering PC Laboratory**

**Andromeda ITS/Arts Laboratory**  
10 power Macs with video editing  
7 Power Mac G3  
7 PC Pentium 11

**Note:** A list of software packages available can be found on lab notice boards.

For the location of Faculty Computing Laboratories, please contact your Faculty.

**ITShop** Bld 17  
Hours: Monday to Friday, 9am to 5pm

**ITS Call Centre** Bld 17  
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30am to 5:30pm.





University of Wollongong

## **Undergraduate Calendar 1999**

University of Wollongong  
NSW 2522 Australia  
Telephone: (02) 4221 3555  
Facsimile: (02) 4221 3477

All enquiries should be addressed to  
the Academic Registrar

RRP \$12  
Postage Extra



# University of Wollongong

## ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure a book expanded Argent bound and clasped Or on a Chief of the last three Cinquefoils pierced Gules".

## THE UNIVERSITY

The main campus of the University of Wollongong is located at the foot of Mt Keira about three kilometres from the centre of Wollongong and 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1951 when the New South Wales University of Technology established a Division at Wollongong. In 1961 the Division became a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, the University became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education (which had been founded in 1962 as the Wollongong Teachers' College).

The University provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard.

The total student enrolment now exceeds 12,000. The student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.

The University of Wollongong is committed to the prevention of fraud and corruption.

## THE UNIVERSITY ACT AND BY-LAW

The University of Wollongong is established under an Act of the New South Wales Parliament. The latest version of that Act- University of Wollongong Act 1989- defines the constitution and functions of the University, including the authority and composition of its Governing Council and the provisions for its financial reporting and investments. The University has one By-Law approved by Parliament. The By-Law prescribes, for example, the electoral procedures for Council and the Academic Senate and the authority and functions of the Vice-Chancellor.

The University's operating legislation extends to Rules made in accordance with the By-Law. The Rules govern the management of the University and the conduct and obligations of its members. The major Rules related to students and their courses are reproduced in full in this Calendar (see page 44) and copies of the Act and by-Law are available from the Secretariat (Tel: 02 4221 3360).

## University of Wollongong Calendar

There are 2 volumes of the Calendar:

University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1999

University of Wollongong Postgraduate Calendar 1999

## Editorial, production and typesetting:

Academic Registrar's Division,  
University of Wollongong

## Printing:

J S McMillan Printing Group  
Lidcombe, NSW

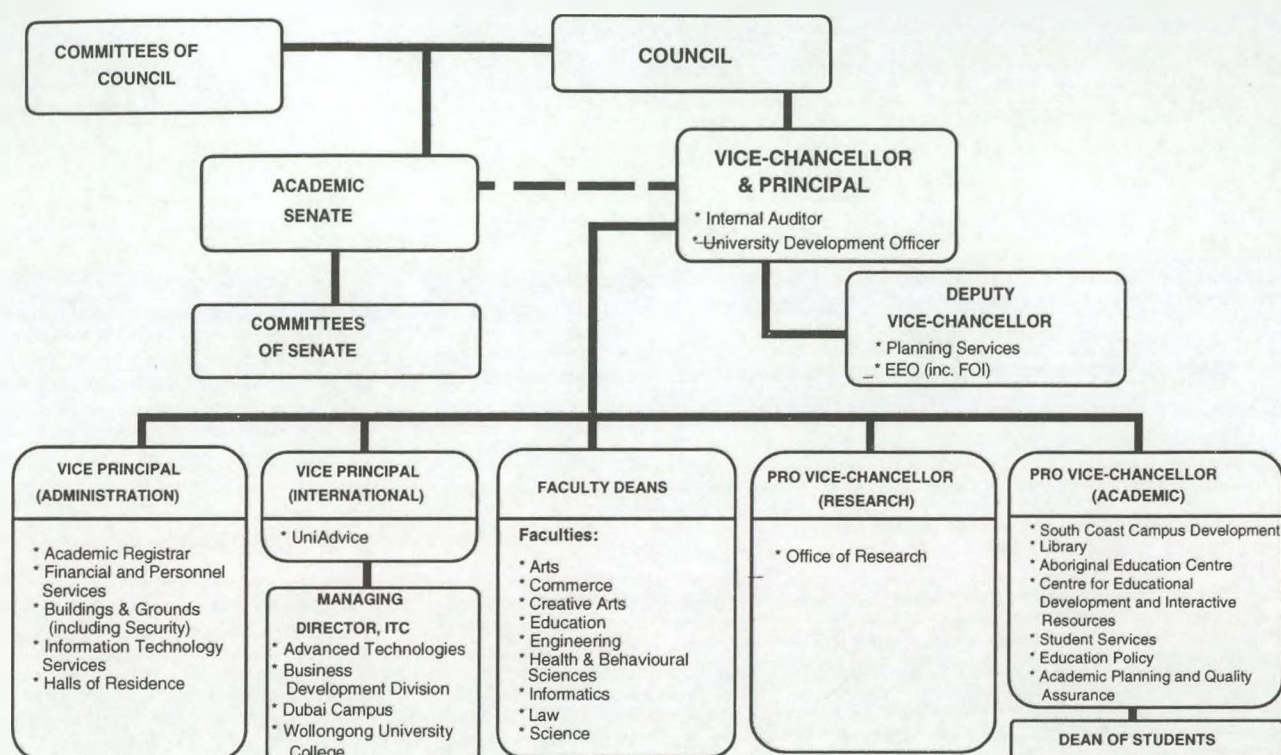
ISSN 1036-2371

The University attempts to ensure that the information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances or for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.



# Organisational Structure



## Faculty Structure

### Arts

- English Studies
- Sociology
- History and Politics Studies
- Modern Languages
- Philosophy
- Science and Technology Studies
- Communication and Cultural Studies

### Commerce

- Accounting and Finance
- Business Systems
- Economics
- Management
- Marketing
- Business School

### Creative Arts

- Creative Writing
- Performance
- Visual Arts
- Journalism

### Education

- Early Childhood Education
- Primary Education
- Secondary Education
- Adult Education and Training
- Higher Education
- Physical and Health Education

### Engineering

- Civil, Mining and Environmental Engineering
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Engineering Physics

### Health and Behavioural Sciences

- Biomedical Science
- Nursing
- Psychology
- Public Health and Nutrition

### Informatics

- Mathematics and Applied Statistics
- Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering
- Information Technology and Computer Science

### Law

- LLB programs
- Legal Studies
- Practical Legal Training
- Court Management
- Natural Resources Law and Policy

### Science

- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Geosciences
- Environmental Science

# CONTENTS

## Guide to Calendar

### Governance and Central Administration 1

- Chancellor and Deputy Chancellor 1
- The University Council 1
- The Academic Senate 1
- Deans 5
- Senior Executives 5
- Non Faculty Staff 5

### Student Information 7

- Academic Dress 8
- Accommodation 8
- Assignments submitted by Facsimile 8
- Change of Address 8
- Change of Name 8
- General Conduct 8
- Graduation 8
- HECS 8
- International Exchange Program 9
- International Students 9
- Lost Property 10
- Notices 10
- Ownership of Student's Work 10
- Parking 10
- Student Identification Cards 10
- Student Travel Concession 10
- Transport to the Wollongong Campus 11

### Facilities & Associations

- Library 12
- Recreation and Aquatic Centre 12
- Students' Association 12
- Wollongong UniCentre 12
- Alumni Association 13
- Friends 13
- Army Reserve Unit 13

### Support Services

- Aboriginal Education Centre 13
- Casual Employment 14
- Chaplaincy Service 14
- Disability Services 14
- Student Services 14
  - Careers Service 14
  - Learning Development 14
  - Counselling Service 14
  - Student Equity 14

### Admission 14

- General Provisions 15
- Eligibility 15
- Special Tertiary Admissions Tests (STAT) 15
- Prerequisites 16

### Enrolment and Re-enrolment 17

- Information Literacy 19

### Undergraduate Scholarships 20

### Undergraduate Prizes 21

### Student Charges 24

- Compulsory Service Fees 24
- Charges for Off Campus Students 24

- Other Charges 24
- Withdrawal 24
- Failure to Pay Charges 25
- Policy on Refund for Domestic Students 25
- Policy on Refund for International Students 25

### Advanced Standing 27

- on the basis of TAFE qualifications 27
- on the basis of qualifications other than TAFE 44
- National credit transfer arrangements 53

### Rules 54

- Course Rules 54
- Assessment and Examination Rules 72
- Campus Access and Order Rules 76
- Code of Conduct - Library 80
- Rules for Student Discipline 81
- Rules Governing the Use of Computing Facilities 84

### Policies 86

#### Codes of Practice

- Students 88
- Teaching and Assessment 89

### Course Names, Codes and Abbreviations 92

### International Studies - Globalise your degree 98

#### The Faculties

- Arts 99
- Commerce 181
- Creative Arts 225
- Education 247
- Engineering 269
- Health & Behavioural Science 315
- Informatics 353
- Law 453
- Science 471

### General Schedule 517

### Appendix 563

- Memorandum and Articles of Association of Wollongong UniCentre

### Index 568

### University Map Inside Back Cover



## GOVERNANCE AND CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

### Visitor

His Excellency the Governor of New South Wales

### Chancellor

Michael H Codd AC, BEc(Hons) *Adel*

### Deputy Chancellor

George Edgar, BSc *UNSW*

## THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

### Elected by the Legislative Council

The Honourable Reverend Fred Nile, MLC

### Elected by the Legislative Assembly

Mr Colin Markham, MLA

### Ministerial Nominees

Ms Sandra McCarthy, DipTeach *STC*, GDipEd

Mr Joseph Scimone, BEng GDip MBA

Ms Kerry Kyriakoudes, BLaws *Syd*

### Ex Officio

The Chancellor: Mr Michael H. Codd AC, BEc(Hons) *Adel*

The Vice-Chancellor and Principal: Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE

MEng Sc *UNSW*, PhD *CUA*

The Chairperson of the Academic Senate: Professor Robert G Castle  
MEc *Syd*

### Appointed by Council

Mr Brian Stewart Hickman BSc MSc DSc *Melb*

### Elected by the Students of the University

Ms Ann Butler

### Elected by Convocation

Ms Kerrie Christian, BMet

Ms Shirley Nixon, BA

Ms Susan Chapman, DipHealthAdmin *CSturt*, BA MBA

Mr John Steinke, BA, MA, *Calif*

### Elected by the Full-time Academic Staff of the University

Mr Michael Morrissey, BA *Manc*, MSc *Notts*

Ms Ann Hodgkinson, BCom *Qld*, MEc *Adel*

### Elected by the Full-time General Staff of the University

Ms Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib *UNSW*, AALIA

## THE ACADEMIC SENATE

### Chairperson of Senate

Professor Robert G Castle

### Deputy Chairperson of Senate

Professor Joan Cooper

### EX OFFICIO MEMBERS

Mr Michael Codd, Chancellor

Professor Gerard R Sutton, Vice-Chancellor and Principal

Professor Peter M Robinson, Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Professor Christine E Ewan, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Professor William J Lovegrove, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Mr David W Rome Vice-Principal (Administration)

Mr Jim Langridge, Vice-Principal (International)

Mr Greg Naimo, Director, Information Technology Services

Professor Sandra Wills, Director, Centre for Educational

Development and Interactive Resources

Ms Felicity McGregor, University Librarian

### Dean of Students

Ms Josephine Castle

## ELECTED MEMBERS

### Directors of Institutes

Professor John Morrison, Environment Research Institute

Professor SX Dou, Institute for Materials Technology and  
Manufacturing

Professor Leon Kane-Maguire, Institute for Molecular Recognition

Associate Professor Andrew Wells, Institute for Social Change and  
Critical Enquiry

Professor R Dippenaar, Institute for Steel Processing and Products

Associate Professor Tim Turpin, International Business Research  
Institute and Centre for Research Policy

Professor Gordon Wallace, Intelligent Polymer Research Institute

### Students

Ms Sarah Aitwood

Mr Timothy Lear

Ms Alison McRobert

Mr Feargus Manning

Ms Julia Murray

### Student Services

Mr Greg Hampton, Counselling Services

Dr Diane Snow, Aboriginal Education Centre

Mr Bill Harrison, Aboriginal Education Centre

## FACULTY MEMBERS

### Faculty of Arts

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Anne Pauwels, Dean

#### Elected

Dr Rebecca Albury

Dr Graham Barwell

Professor John Bern

Ms Catriona Elder

Mr Henri Jeanjean

Dr Brian Martin

Professor John McQuilton

Dr Stewart Russell

Dr Peter Sales

Mr Andrew Cornish

### Faculty of Commerce

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Gill Palmer, Dean

Professor Michael J R Gaffikin, Department of Accounting and  
Finance

Professor John Glynn, Business School

Professor Graham K Winley, Department of Business Systems

Professor A B Sim, Department of Management

Ms Lesley White, Department of Marketing

Professor Don Lewis, Department of Economics

#### Elected

Dr Barbara Cornelius

Dr Mary Kaidonis

Ms Diana Kelly

Dr Bob Williams

Dr Michael Zanko

### Faculty of Creative Arts

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Sharon Bell, Dean

Associate Professor Stephen Ingham

#### Elected

Ms Janys Hayes

Mr David Vance

Dr Diana Wood-Conroy

Dr Ian McGrath

## 2 Governance and Central Administration

### Faculty of Education

#### Ex-Officio

Professor John Patterson, Dean  
Professor John Hedberg, Associate Dean  
Dr Nita Temmerman, Associate Dean

#### Elected

Dr Ian Brown  
Professor Carla Fasano  
Dr Brian Ferry  
Ms Yvonne Kerr  
Dr Janice Wright  
Dr Wilma Vialle

### Faculty of Engineering

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Brendon Parker, Faculty of Engineering,  
Associate Professor Robin Chowdhury, Department of Civil and  
Mining Engineering  
Professor Druce Dunne, Department of Materials Engineering  
Professor Kiet Tieu, Department of Mechanical Engineering  
Professor William Zealey, Department of Engineering Physics

#### Elected

Dr Muhammad Hadi  
Dr John Montagner  
Associate Professor Dennis Montgomery  
Dr Sharon Nightingale  
Associate Professor Siva Sivakumar

### Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Len Storien, Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences  
Professor Mark Brown, Head, Department of Biomedical Sciences  
Associate Professor Rhonda Griffiths, Department of Nursing  
Professor Robert Barry, Department of Psychology  
Professor Dennis Calvert, Department of Public Health and Nutrition

#### Elected

Associate Professor Patrick Heaven  
Associate Professor Anthony Hodgson  
Ms Tracy McDonald  
Associate Professor Beverly Walker  
Ms Margaret Wallace  
Dr Heather Yeatman

### Faculty of Informatics

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Ah Chung Tsoi, Faculty of Informatics  
Professor Chris Cook, School of Electrical, Computer and  
Telecommunications Engineering  
Professor Joan Cooper, School of Information Technology and  
Computer Science  
Associate Professor John Rayner, School of Mathematics and Applied  
Statistics

#### Elected

Professor Philip Broadbridge  
Associate Professor Joseph Chicharo  
Professor David Griffiths  
Dr Philip Laird  
Associate Professor Rei Safavi-Naini  
Dr Graham Williams

### Faculty of Law

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Helen Gamble, Faculty of Law

#### Elected

Mr Damien Considine  
Mr Andrew Kelly  
Ms Sandra Mercado  
Ms Natalie Stoianoff

### Faculty of Science

#### Ex-Officio

Professor Robert Norris, Faculty of Science  
Professor Robert Whelan, Department of Biological Sciences  
Professor John Bremner, Department of Chemistry  
Professor Alan Chivas, Department of Geosciences

#### Elected

Dr Kris French  
Dr Will Price  
Dr Sharon Robinson  
Dr Lou Rodgerson  
Associate Professor Roger Truscott  
Associate Professor Colin Woodroffe



## HONORARY GRADUATES

- 1976 DSc Professor Charles A M Gray, Hon JMN, BSc ME Syd, Hon DSc UNSW, CEng FIMechE, MICE, MIE Aust, FIE (Malaysia), Emeritus Professor, University of Malaya.
- DSc Professor Rupert H Myers, KBE, FTS, MSc, PhD Melb, Hon DSc, Hon LLD Strath, Hon DEng N'cle, Hon DLitt UNSW, FIMMA, FRACI, FAusIMM, FAIM, FAICD, Hon FIEAust
- DSc David E Parry, BE Syd
- DSc Sir Robert Webster (dec'd), CMG, CBE, MC Hon DSc NSW, FASA
- 1977 DLitt Edgar Beale (dec'd)
- 1978 DSc Sir Ian Munro McLennan, KBE, CBE, BEE Melb, Hon DEng Melb and N'cle (NSW)
- 1980 DLitt Walter Pike, MA DipPA Lond, DipEd Camb, AFAIM, MACE
- 1981 DLitt Lindsay Michael Birt, CBE, BAgSc BSc PhD Melb, DPhil Oxf
- 1984 DLitt Sir Richard Kirby, LLB Syd
- 1985 DSc Thistle Yolette Stead
- DLitt Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ, BEc Syd, Hon LLD Syd, Hon DSc UNSW and N'cle (NSW), Hon DLitt NE, Hon FCA
- DCA John Henry Antill (dec'd), OBE, CMG
- MA Luigi Strano
- (Hons)
- 1988 DSc Howard Knox Womer, CBE, DSc DEng Melb, Hon DSc N'cle (NSW), ABSM, CEng, FAA, FTS, MAUSIMM, FIEAust, FRACI, FAIE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME
- DSc Daniel Tague, DipElec/ Mech Eng, CEng
- 1989 DLitt Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd Syd, ACES
- DLitt The Rt Honourable Sir John Grey Gorton, GCMG, AC, CH, MA Oxf
- DLitt The Rt Honourable Michael Thomas Somare, PC, CH
- DLitt The Honourable Edward Gough Whitlam, AC, QC, BA LLB Syd
- PhD Allan Roy Sefton (dec'd)
- 1990 DSc Franco Belgiorno-Nettis, CBE AM, BSc Turin
- 1991 LLD The Honourable Robert Marsden Hope, AC CMG LLB Syd, QC
- DSc Geoffrey Sawyer (dec'd), BA LLM Melb
- DSc Joseph Mark Gani, BSc Lond, PhD ANU
- 1992 DSc Brian Thorley Loton, AC, BMetE Melb, FIEAust, MAusIMM MAIME, FAIM
- DLitt John Arthur Passmore, MA HonDLitt Syd, HonDLitt McM, FAHA, FASSA, FBA
- DCA Roger Robert Woodward, AC, OBE
- 1993 DSc Emeritus Professor Raymond Chambers, AO, BEc DSc HonDSc N'cle (NSW), FACPA, FASSA
- DLitt The Most Reverent Richard Henry Goodhew, ThL AustCollTheol, MA
- LLD The Honourable Justice Jane Mathews, LLB Syd
- 1994 LLD Patricia June O'Shane, LLB, LLM (Syd) AM.
- DSc Guy Kendall White, MSC (Syd), DPhil(Oxf), FinstP, FAIP FAA.
- DLitt Professor Dorothy L M Jones, MA NZ and Adel, BLitt Oxf, DLitt
- DLitt Professor Kenneth R McKinnon, AUA Adel, BA BEd Qld, EdD Harv, FACE

- 1995 DSc John Stocker, MBBS, PhD Melb
- DCA Herbert Flugelman
- DLitt The Honourable Barry Owen Jones AO, MALLB Melb, DLitt UTS, DSc Macq, FRSA Lond, FANZAAS, FTS, FAHA
- LLD The Honourable John Halden Wootton AC QC, BA LLB Syd
- DCA Arthur Meric Bloomfield Boyd
- 1996 DLitt Merion Frances Fox AM BFd Sturt CAE
- 1997 DSc Richard Merle Lambrecht, BS Oregon, PhD Nebraska
- 1998 DCA Richard Leo Tognetti
- DCA Guy Wilkie Warren

## EMERITUS PROFESSORS

- 1978 Austin Keane (dec'd), MSc Syd, PhD UNSW, DSc
- 1981 Kenneth Alan Blakey, BA NZ, MSc Lond, BCom Melb, DPhil Oxf
- 1985 Geoffrey Brinson, MSc Melb, PhD Sheff, FIM, MAusIMM, CEng
- 1986 R Barry Leal, MA DipEd Syd, PhD Qld
- 1988 Brian H Smith, BE PhD Adel, MIEE, FIEAust
- 1989 Peter Desmond Rousch, BA BEd Melb, PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM
- 1990 Ian William Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxf
- 1993 J Lauchlan Carter Chipman, MA LLB Melb, BPhil, DPhil Oxf, DipTertiaryEd NE
- 1995 James S Hagan, BA DipEd Syd, PhD ANU
- Barry Conygham, MA(Hons) Syd, Dmus Melb
- Helen Gamett
- Professor Kenneth R McKinnon, AUA Adel, BA BEd Qld, EdD Harv, FACE
- 1996 Hugh Bradlow (Eng) Cape T, DPhil Oxf, FTS, FIEAUST, MIEE, MIEEE, CRng, Murray Wilson MA NZ, MA WIS, PhD Melb
- 1997 James Edward Falk, Bsc PhD Monash
- 1998 Jack Goldring
- Peter Arnold, BE PhD UNSW, DSc, FTSE, CPEng, FIEAust

## FELLOWS OF THE UNIVERSITY

- 1985 Francis Neville Arkell (dec'd)
- Ethel Hoskins Hayton (dec'd)
- Lawrence Borthwick Kelly
- Mervyn Francis Xavier Nixon (dec'd)
- 1986 John Forrest Hayman Clark, BMEchE Melb, FIEAust, MAusIMM
- Burton Challice Moldrich, BA Ceyl, Dip Tertiary Ed NE
- Robert John Butler Pearson, AM, FIM, AMTC, MAusIMM, FIMMA, FAIM
- 1988 John Frederick Bell
- Colin Denley
- Gerald Anthony Freed, BSc Manc, MIBME
- Winifred Joyce Mitchell, BA MA NE, PhD UNSW
- 1989 John Eveleigh, DipFA Slade Lond, FRSA
- 1990 Efrem Bonacina, OAM
- Giulia Bonacina, BEM
- Herbert Flugelman

#### 4 Governance and Central Administration

Ferdinando Lelli

- 1991 Des Davis, BA *Syd*, MA *N'cle (NSW)*  
Harold Hanson, AM  
Raymond E Heslehurst, BD *Lond*, ThL MTh *AustCollTheol*  
James Barry Kelly, FAIM
- 1992 Edward Walter Tobin  
Cornelius Harris Martin, AO (dec'd)
- 1993 Noel Gordon Diffey, BBus *Riv*  
Dr Sultan Aly, MBBS, *Karachi*, BSc *Punjab*  
Peter George Kell
- 1994 Ronald William John Robinson James AM MBE (*Syd*)  
John Charles Steinke, BA MA *Calif*  
Robert William Upfold, BEME PhD *NSW*, ASTC, C Eng,  
CPeng, FIEAust, MIMech, AMAusIMM  
Ir Djoko Subagyo, BEng *Moscow*  
Ross Munro Walker  
Walter William Jervis
- 1995 Jeremy Kitson Ellis, BA *Oxf*  
Vincent J Cincotta, BS *Fordham*, MA *Col*, DML *Middlebury*  
David Campbell  
Mavis Miller, BA, MStudFr/It  
Graham Parker
- 1996 Winifred Lily Ward BA (Hons) PhD  
Ronald James Broadfoot BSc *ANU*, DipEd *UNW*, Bed MED  
UnE, PhD *Syd*  
Paul Edward Jeans BE (Mech) *UNSW*, FIE *Aust*  
Patricia Mowbray  
Shirley Nixon, BA  
Ian McMaster, BE(Met) *Melb*  
George Maltby, BA *Syd*
- 1997 Kenneth Eardley Baumber, Bsc *St.And.*  
June Llewellyn Hope  
Beverley Ann Lawson APM, AssocDipAdmin  
Rod Oxley, BBus, AssDipLocGvt  
Robert Duncan Somerville AO, LLB *Syd*  
Kevin Edward Turnbull, BA, DipTertiaryEd *NE*, DipEd  
Nancy Una Reynolds OAM  
Winifred Bullôt Smith OAM  
David John Waters AM
- 1998 Stephen Edward John Andersen BM, BS *Syd*, BSc MBA  
Keith William Phipps OAM, BA DipEd  
John Neville Shipp, BA DipEd *Macq*,  
DipArchivAdmin *UNSW*, AALIA  
Keith Phillip Tognetti BE, MEngSc *UNSW*, PhD  
Alex Whitworth, BA(Hons) *Melb*, MBA *UNSW*



## STAFF

---

### THE DEANS

#### Dean of Faculty of Arts

Professor Anne Pauwels, LicGermanicPhil, GradDip Higher Ed  
*Antwerp, MA PhD Monash*

#### Dean of Faculty of Commerce

Professor Gill Palmer, BSocSc (Hons) *Birm*, MSc LSE, PhD *City UK*,  
FAIM, FAHRI

#### Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts

Professor Sharon Bell, BA PhD *Syd*

#### Dean of Faculty of Education

Professor John Patterson, MSc *Oregon*, MEd *Syd*, Ed DN *Colorado*

#### Dean of Faculty of Engineering

Professor Brendon Parker, BSc (Eng) ARSM, DIC, PhD *Lond FIM*,  
FIE Aust, CPEng, C. Eng

#### Dean of Health and Behavioural Sciences

Professor Len Storlien, BSc (cum laude) *Lethbridge, MA Br Col*, PhD  
*ANU*

#### Dean of Faculty of Informatics

Professor Ah Chung Tsoi, MSc, PhD, BD, FIE Aust, SMIEEE, CPEng

#### Dean of Faculty of Law

Professor Helen Gamble, LLB LLM *ANU*, Barrister and Solicitor *ACT*,  
Barrister *NSW*

#### Dean of Faculty of Science

Professor Robert K Norris, BSc(Hons) PhD, DSc *Syd*, DIC *Lond*,  
FRACI

#### Dean of Students

Ms Josephine Castle, BA *Syd*, MA *Warw*

### SENIOR EXECUTIVE UNIT

#### Vice-Chancellor and Principal

Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE MEngSc *UNSW*, PhD *CUA*

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Professor Peter Robinson, AM, BSc (Hons) PhD DSc *Wales*

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Professor Christine E Ewan, MB BS MA PhD *Syd*, FAFPHM

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Professor William J Lovegrove, BA PhD *Qld*, MAPsS

#### Vice-Principal (Administration)

David W Rome, BSc MSc *W. Aust.*

#### Vice-Principal (International)

James W Langridge, BBus *UTS*, DipTertEd *NE*, MACS

#### Director of International Programs

Robert G Castle, MEd *Syd*

#### Personal Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor

Halina Majer

### REPORTING TO THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

#### INTERNAL AUDITOR

Tracey Connolly, CISA

#### UNIVERSITY DEVELOPMENTS OFFICER

David Fuller, BEd, MA *Lancs*

### UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG FOUNDATION LIMITED

#### Chairman

Harold Hanson, AM

#### Executive Director

Peter Rose, BA *Macq*, ACES, CASE

#### Director

Brian S Gillett, BA DipEd *Syd*, HonDLitt ACES

### REPORTING TO THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

#### EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY, FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND PRIVACY

#### Director

Christine Hayward, BA, B.LegS(Hons) *Macq*, LL.M *Syd*, PGD  
LegAdmin *UTS*

#### Deputy Director

Rocyn Weekes BA, ALIA

#### PLANNING SERVICES

#### Manager, Planning Services

David Macpherson, BMath GDipAccy

### REPORTING TO THE PRO VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH)

#### OFFICE OF RESEARCH

#### Director

Aapo Skorulis, BSc *Macq*, DipEd *KCAE*

### REPORTING TO THE PRO VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC)

#### OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

#### Dean of Students

Josephine Castle, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA *Warw*

#### STUDENT SERVICES

#### Head

Gregory Hampton, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD, MAPsS

#### ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE

#### Head

Bill Harrison, BEd MEd

#### CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND INTERACTIVE RESOURCES (CEDIR)

#### Director

Associate Professor Sandra Wills, BA DipEd TTC *Tas*, MEd *Monash*,  
FACS

#### Deputy Director

Ian G Pirie, BSc, DipEd, MEd *Syd*, PhD *Glasgow*, MACE, FACS

#### LIBRARY

#### University Librarian

Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib *UNSW*, AALIA

**Manager, Technology and Corporate Services**  
Neil Cairns, BA *NE*, DipLib *Riv*

**Manager, Client Services**  
Lynne Wright, GradDipTeach, DipLib *Riv*, AALIA

**Technical Services Co-ordinator**  
Pam Epe, BA, AALIA

**Reference Librarian**  
Catriona McGurk, BA, GradDipLib & InfoSci *QUE* (Arts)

**Electronic Services Librarian**  
Neil Grant, BA *Syd*, DipLib *UNSW*, DipLib *Monash*

**Lending Services Coordinator**  
Sue Craig, BA DipEd *Syd*, DipLib *Riv*

**Law Librarian**  
Elizabeth White, BA, DipLib *Riv*

**Systems Librarian**  
Karen Lunt, BA *Riv*, Mlib *UNSW*

**Outreach Librarian**  
Craig Littler, Bsc (Arch), BA *Syd*, GradDipInfoStud *UTS*, AALIA

**Quality Co-ordinator**  
Margie Jantti, BA Lib & InfoSci *CSU*

**Faculty Librarians**  
Jacqui Birchall, BA, Lib & Info Sci *CSU* (Arts)  
Susan Jones, BA, GradDipLib & InfoSci *CSU*, AALIA (Commerce)  
Chrissy Ralston, BSW(Hons) *UNSW*, GradDipAppSci (Info) *UTS*,  
AALIA (Creative Arts)  
Keith Gaymer, BA *Syd*, DipLib *UNSW*, AALIA (Education)  
Vicki Dodd, Bsc *McQ*, DipIMLib *UNSW* (Engineering, Law)  
Chris Brewer, BA Lib & InfoSci *Riv*, AALIA (Health & Behavioural  
Sciences)  
Vacant (Informatics)  
Gay Antonopolous, BA *Wisconsin*, AALIA (Law)  
Elizabeth Peisley, DipTeach, GradDipSci (TeachLib) *Edith Cowan*,  
AALIA (Science)

**Acquisitions Co-ordinator**  
Traci Rice, Assoc DipLibPrac, ALIA Tech

**Cataloguing Coordinator**  
Michelle Aitkin, BA DipCom (BusInfoSys)

**Curriculum Resource Centre Co-ordinator**  
Paula Brown, Bed

**Information Access Coordinator**  
Helen Mandl, BA DipEd *UNE*, GradDip InfMgmt(Lib) *UNSW*, AALIA

## REPORTING TO THE VICE-PRINCIPAL (ADMINISTRATION)

### ACADEMIC REGISTRAR'S DIVISION

**Academic Registrar**  
Gillian Luck, BBus *USQ*, GDipPSMgt *Griffith*

**Manager, Secretariat**  
Lynn M Woodley, BA(Hons) DipEd *UNSW*

**Manager, Student Administration**  
Marina Evans, BMath

### BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS DIVISION

**Director**  
Andrew Frowd, BEng(Hons) *QIT*, MEngSc *Monash*, MEngSc *QUT*,  
GDipMgtStud *RAAFSC*, MIE(Aust), CPEng

**Assistant Director**  
Bruce Flint, BBuild *UNSW*

**Manager, Construction**  
Bob Slater, AssDipAppSc(Build)

**Manager, Maintenance**  
Chris Hewitt, DipEng(Elec Sys)

**Manager, Security**  
David Anderson

**Manager, Cleaning Services**  
Michael Gillmore

**Administrative and Property Officer**  
Barry Lake, BA

**Financial Coordinator**  
Peter Feutrill, Grad Cert Public Sector Mgt *GU*

## PERSONNEL AND FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

**Director**  
Chris Grange, BA *UNSW*, MAHRI

**Assistant Director, Financial Services**  
Allan North, BBus, CPA

**Assistant Director, Personnel Services**  
Vacant

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

**Director**  
Gregory J Naimo, BE *Syd*, DipEd *UNSW*

**Financial Co-ordinator**  
Andrew Jeffrey, BCom

**Associate Director Client Services and Infrastructure**  
Gary Kelly

**Project Manager, Business Information Systems  
Administrative Information Services**  
Chris Edmondson

## REPORTING TO THE VICE-PRINCIPAL (INTERNATIONAL)

### BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

**Director, International Business Development**  
Kaye Cox, BEd, AssDipAdultEd *UTS*

**Manager, Business Development**  
John McKelvey, DipTch, BA (Hons), BSocSc *UNE*, GradDipAppLings  
(TESOL) *NTU*

**Manager, Project Development**  
Graham Kingston, MEd *UNE*, BEd(Tech) *HIE*, GradDipCompEd  
*MCAE*

**Project Director**  
Paul Bargon, BCom(Hons), MCom (Hons) *UNSW*, DipEd *UNE*

### WOLLONGONG UNIADVICE

**General Manager**  
Robin Buckham, BA, DipEd *Syd*

**Head - Media Services Unit**  
Bernie Goldie, BA *UNE*



**Manager - Admissions**Grahame Morris, BSc *N'cle*, PhD *UNSW***Manager - Marketing Services**Jayne Cusack, BA *Macq***RECREATION AND AQUATIC CENTRE LTD****Executive Director**Paul L Manning, BEd *Syd*, MMgt**STUDENT ACCOMMODATION****CAMPUS EAST, KOOLOOBONG, GUNDI AND GRADUATE HOUSE****Head**Robyn Wilkes, BA *UNE***INTERNATIONAL HOUSE****Head**Cynthia Halloran, BA *Qld*, MA *ANU***WEERONA COLLEGE****Head**Philip Dutton, BA *Monash*, MEd *N'cle(UK)*, MACE, MACEA, JP**WOLLONGONG UNICENTRE LTD****General Manager**Nigel Pennington, BA *Qld*, AIM, AITEA**ILLAWARRA TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION LTD****Managing Director**James W Langridge, BBus *UTS* DipTertEd, MEdAdmin *UNE***General Manager, Commercial**Stuart McDonnell, BCom *UNSW*, ASCPA**ADVANCED MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGIES DIVISION****General Manager**Luke Nadj, BSc *UNSW* JP FRACI**BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT DIVISION****Director, International Business Development**Kaye Cox, BEd, AssDipAdultEd *UTS***COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES DIVISION****General Manager**James Gibson, BSc, BE *Syd***WOLLONGONG UNIADVICE****General Manager**Robin Buckham, BA, DipEd *Syd***WOLLONGONG UNIVERSITY COLLEGE****Director**William McGaw, BA *Qld*, MA *Macq***UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG, DUBAI CAMPUS****Director**

Martin Van Run, BA, DipEd, MA

**CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC****Director**Claudio Pompili, BMus *Adel*, MIMT**CME Co-ordinators**

Jannette McCarthy, DipMusEd

Janet Andrews, BME (*NSW State Conservatorium*)**UNIVERSITY POLICY CENTRES****CENTRE FOR INDIGENOUS DEVELOPMENT****Head**Margaret Valadian, BSocStud *Qld*, MEd(Com) *Hawaii*, MSW *SUNY*,  
Hon DrLitt, *Macq***Senior Research Fellow**

Natascha McNamara AM MBE BBus, DipTeach, FACE

**CENTRE FOR RESEARCH POLICY****Director**Associate Professor Tim Turpin, BA (Hons), PhD *La T***Senior Research Fellow**Sam Garrett -Jones, BSc *Soton*, MSc *Manc*, PhD *ANU*

Eduardo Pol, Lic Esc UBA, Dr Esc UBA

**Research Fellows**Matt Ngui, BA MA *W.Aust*

Heather Spence, BA (Hons), PhD

**Visiting Research Fellow**Xie Lin Liu, BS *Peking University*, MS *Academia Sinica*, PhD  
*Tsinghua University*

## STUDENT INFORMATION

### GENERAL CONDUCT

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the rules, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of enrolment.

Smoking is not permitted inside any building on the campus. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty, to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of rules occurring in the University.

### ACADEMIC DRESS

Academic Dress for graduation ceremonies is hired on the day of graduation. The current cost is \$65\* with \$20 being refunded when the dress is returned by the specified time.

Casual hire is available at times other than graduation. The cost is \$50 and the dress may be kept for seven days.

Academic dress may also be purchased. If purchasing for a graduation ceremony, an order must be lodged at least four weeks prior to graduation.

Academic dress for hire or purchase is available at the Student Administration Office, Administration Building.

\* The cost of hiring academic dress is subject to change without notice.

### ACCOMMODATION

The University of Wollongong's Halls of Residence are currently divided into two broad categories - collegiate and non-collegiate. The Collegiate Halls (International House and Weerona) provide catered meals, a cohesive community ethos and have a strong program of pastoral care, including tutorial support. The non-collegiate sector is defined by a more independent residential environment, allowing residents to take on the right amount of involvement for their needs and personalities. Non-collegiate residences at the University of Wollongong vary in style from the more supportive environment of Campus East which has a central dining facility to the independent 'unit style' living at the self-catered residences - Kooloobong, Gundi and Graduate House.

Enquires may be directed to the following:

- **Collegiate**

**International House**

Cynthia Halloran, (02) 4221 5252, Facsimile (02) 4227 6651

**Weerona College**

Philip Dutton, (02) 4221 5240, Facsimile (02) 4229 6136

- **Non-collegiate**

**Campus East, Kooloobong, Gundi, Graduate House**

Robyn Wilkes, (02) 4221 3341

### ACCOMMODATION OFFICE

The University has an Accommodation Officer who assists students wanting to find private accommodation. The Accommodation Officer can be contacted by telephoning (02) 4221 3216.

**General**

Private accommodation is usually available in the suburbs around the campus. With rooms costing approximately \$60 per week, apartments from \$120 per week, while house and condominium style apartments,

which can be shared by several students, range between \$170 and \$250 per week, depending on size, style and location.

### ASSIGNMENTS SUBMITTED BY FACSIMILE

Assignments for undergraduate subjects will not be accepted or marked if submitted by facsimile, except in specific cases when approval has been granted by the relevant academic staff member, and under conditions laid down by the Head of the relevant academic unit. Such conditions might include the charging of a fee on a cost-recovery basis.

### CHANGE OF ADDRESS

Students are requested to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing of any change in their address as soon as possible. Forms for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (eg examination results, etc) or course information not reaching the student. **The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the Vice-Principal (Administration) of a change of address.**

### CHANGE OF NAME BY MARRIAGE OR DEED POLL

All records held and statements issued by the University will be in the name given by a student at the time of admission to the University.

Students who change their name on University records should complete a Change of Name form which is available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building, and present for notation the original Marriage Certificate or Deed Poll or other documentation supporting the change of name..

### GRADUATION

Graduation Ceremonies are held in April/May and September/October each year. Students wishing to graduate are obliged to lodge an application form. Application forms must be collected from the main student enquires counter, in the Administration Building, before the end of the last session of study and lodged at the same place by the date specified on the form.

Submission of an application to graduate does not ensure that a student will graduate. Graduation is dependent upon completion of all requirements for the degree and confirmation that the student does not have a debt. Students continuing onto an honours year of study will not graduate with the equivalent pass degree.

Students may attend the first ceremony following the completion of their course; have their degree conferred in their absence or defer graduation until a later ceremony. Deferral must be done by a certain date - please check the 'Application to Graduate' form for these dates.

### HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)

Students enrolling at the University will be liable under the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) unless specifically exempted. Summer session enrolment also incurs a HECS liability. HECS is payable each session and the amount of liability is determined by the load (as a proportion of the standard student load for a full year) in which a student enrolls.

**Method of Payment**

New students will receive a HECS election form at enrolment. This form requires students to nominate whether they wish to pay the



HECS liability through the Taxation System when earnings reach the threshold prescribed yearly by the Government or whether they wish to pay the HECS liability to the University up-front and receive a discount of 25%. If a student elects to pay the liability to the University up-front he/she should make payment of the liability by the date prescribed. Please note that students who fail to make up-front payments by the due date will have their enrolment cancelled. Students who elect to pay HECS up-front may also provide their Tax File Number which will permit the University to change the up-front option to deferred if for some reason the student does not make the up-front payment by the due date.

#### Partial Up-Front

Students who elect to defer their HECS payments are able to make an up-front payment prior to the HECS census date of at least \$500 (for which you will receive a 25% discount). Payments may be made at the Student Administration Office using EFTPOS, credit cards or cheques.

#### Change of HECS Election

A student's HECS election remains in force for the duration of his/her course unless he/she wishes to change it by lodging another HECS election form.

#### Tax File Numbers

Students electing the deferred option or must provide their Tax File Number (TFN). Students who do not have a TFN, or do not know their TFN, need to contact their nearest Australian Taxation Office. Students who do not provide their TFN prior to the census date will have their enrolment cancelled.

#### Notice of Liability

Students will receive notice of their estimated liability under HECS with the enrolment record notice at the beginning of each session. A statement of the session's final HECS liability as at census date is sent to each student's mailing address after the census date. **(Students must keep this as a permanent record of their liability each session.)**

#### Amendments to Enrolment

When a student amends his/her enrolment (ie by withdrawing from or adding one or more subjects), an amended liability statement will be given. **No liability under HECS will be incurred if a student withdraws from one or more subjects prior to the appropriate census date.**

#### Exemptions

Higher education students will incur the HECS with the exception of the following, who are exempt:

- have a Merit-Based Equity Scholarship; or
- hold an Australian Post Graduate Award; or
- are enrolled in a fee-paying place; or
- are enrolled in a HECS exempt enabling course; or
- are enrolled in a non-award course; or
- are enrolled in an employer funded course; or
- are enrolled in a HECS exempt place in the Commonwealth Industry Places Scheme; or
- are an Australian permanent resident under visa sub class 818 and you have an overseas Post-graduate Research Scholarship (OPRS)

Students who fall in the above categories will have no liability under HECS and are not required to complete a Payment Option Form.

#### Citizenship Charges

From the beginning of 1996 Australian permanent residents who have not become citizens within one year of meeting residency requirements for citizenship, and New Zealand citizens, will need to pay their Higher Education Contribution up front, without a discount. This will mean that at enrolment:

- **Australian citizens** will need to verify their citizenship status by producing their Australian birth certificate or their citizenship certificate (or certified copies).
- **Permanent residents** will need to verify their permanent residency status to show that they are eligible for HECS. To establish their eligibility for deferred HECS they will need to supply their passport (or certified copy) showing dates of permanent residence in Australia.

- **New Zealand citizens** will need to verify their New Zealand citizenship status to show they are eligible for up front HECS. New Zealanders (who do not also hold Australian citizenship) are not eligible to defer their HECS irrespective of the duration of their residence in Australia.

For further HECS information please refer to the 'HECS-Your Questions Answered 1999' booklet available from the Academic Registrar's Division or phone Liz Cuthbert on (02) 4221 4601 or Debby Porter on (02) 42 21 4847

## INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The International Exchange Program offers Wollongong students the opportunity to study for one or two sessions at a university in another country and count the study towards their University of Wollongong degree. Current programs include universities in the USA, UK, France, Italy, Sweden, Japan, Thailand and Indonesia. Scholarships are available. Contact the Study Abroad Office Telephone (02) 4221 3170 or email <studyabroad@uow.edu.au>

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

### Enrolment for International Students

#### Application procedures

Prospective students should address all enquiries and completed application forms to:

Admissions Unit  
Wollongong UniAdvice  
University of Wollongong  
Wollongong NSW 2522  
Australia

Telephone: + 61 2 4221 3218  
Fax: + 61 2 4221 3233  
e-mail: uniadvice@uow.edu.au

International students must enrol in a full-time program of study.

### English Language Requirements

All applicants must provide evidence of English language proficiency prior to enrolment. The University's minimum English language requirement for most courses is:

TEST OF ENGLISH PROFICIENCY	MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS *
IELTS	Overall score of 6.0 • 6.0 in reading and writing • 5.0 in listening and speaking
TOEFL	• 550 (Paper Exam) • 213 (Computer Exam)
NSW HSC ENGLISH	• 2 Unit Contemporary English (60/100) • 2 Unit General (53/100) • 2 Unit (50/100) • 3 Unit
WOLLONGONG UNIVERSITY COLLEGE PRE-COURSE EXIT TEST (For WELC ELICOS students only)	Pre-Course Exit Test A or B

- \* The following linguistically demanding courses have higher English language requirements:

#### Law

- IELTS overall band 7.0; minimum of 6.0 in reading, writing, listening and speaking.
- TOEFL 600.
- Wollongong University College Pre-course Exit Test A.



**Clinical Psychology, undergraduate Faculty of Education and Master of Business Administration :**

- IELTS overall band of 6.5; minimum of 6.0 in reading, writing, listening and speaking.
- TOEFL 575.
- Wollongong University College Pre-course Exit Test A.

**Nursing and Master of Arts (English Studies and Post-Colonial Literatures specialisations):**

- As for Clinical Psychology except Wollongong University College Pre-course Exit Test is B.

**Postgraduate Faculty of Education :**

- IELTS overall band of 7.0; minimum of 6.5 in reading, writing, listening and speaking.
- TOEFL 600.
- Wollongong University College Pre-course Exit Test A.

Results attained in the above English tests will remain valid for two years from the date of testing. If a student is unable to provide proof of English proficiency at the time of application, one of the above tests will need to be undertaken.

**NB :** *The requirement may be waived for applicants who meet all of the following criteria :*

- *completion of a degree, or equivalent qualification, from an approved institution located in a country where the official language is English, and*
- *where the language of instruction was English, and*
- *the qualification was attained within two years of applying to the University of Wollongong.*

**The University reserves the right to increase the standards as set out above in individual cases.**

The University of Wollongong offers 'English Language Intensive Courses for Overseas Students' through the Wollongong University College on campus. These courses provide the opportunity to acquire a sound knowledge of English for a variety of purposes, including academic English for entry to university.

### **International Student Adviser**

Support and assistance is available to help international students with difficulties they might face in adapting to life in a foreign culture. If students are having difficulties it is important that they seek advice. The International Student Advisers can provide advice on a wide range of issues including personal problems, academic concerns, immigration, legal matters, accidents, family worries or emergencies. The office also coordinates the International Friendship Program to facilitate links between students and the local community.

### **Charges Relating to International Students**

When accepting an offer of admission, all new international students must pay the normal sessional fee. If students undertake subjects/credit points in addition to the normal full time load they are required to pay extra fees. Re-enrolling students can pay reduced fees when undertaking subjects/credit points less than the normal full time load; any overpayments will be credited to the next session. This does not apply to AusAID, IDP, Study Abroad, Exchange students and some Australian and overseas scholarship schemes.

The schedule of fees for international students undertaking a normal full time load is available from the International Office.

The operative dates for calculation of the number of credit points in which international students are enrolled will be 31 March for Autumn Session and 31 August for Spring Session each year. **Students who withdraw from subjects after these dates will still be liable for the fees for those subjects.** These dates are known as the International Student Audit Dates.

### **International Students Late Charge**

A late fee of \$450 applies to International students who have not paid their tuition fee in full prior to the commencement of session.

**Note: International students should also refer to the Student Charges section of this calendar for information on the University's fee policy and refund policy.**

### **LOST PROPERTY**

Enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Security Office, UniCentre Building.

### **NOTICES**

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

### **OWNERSHIP OF STUDENTS' WORK**

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

### **PARKING**

Approximately 2,500 parking spaces are available on campus. These spaces are categorised into Red, Blue and motorcycle areas, with Red areas closest to campus facilities.

Red parking permits costs \$161.00 pa and Blue permits costs \$94.00 pa. Half year permits are also available on application at the University cashier. Purchase of a parking permit allows access to the campus by car/vehicle but does not guarantee an on-campus parking space. A dedicated reserved parking space is available in the Multistorey carpark and under Building No. 3 at a premium price of \$483.00 pa. A parking permit costing \$26.00 pa gives access to the motorcycle parking areas on campus. Parking permits for disabled drivers are free on the production of appropriate identification of the disability.

### **STUDENT IDENTIFICATION CARDS**

All students are issued with an Identification Card at the beginning of their first year of enrolment, after payment of compulsory charges. **This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.**

The number appearing on the front of the card is the student registration number used in the University's records. **This number should be quoted in all correspondence.**

The card must be presented when varying enrolment, when attending examinations and collecting examination results, when requesting an enrolment record, when applying for travel concessions, when notifying a change of address and when requested, for any appropriate reason, by a member of University staff.

Students who lose their Identification Card must notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) as soon as possible. A fee of \$10 is charged for a replacement card. Proof of identification must also be produced.

All students will be issued with an Identification Card as soon as possible after enrolment. In the meantime, the receipt form issued at the time of enrolment should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

### **STUDENT TRAVEL CONCESSION PASSES**

#### **Train**

Identification cards issued by the Railways of Australia are available to eligible full-time students to enable them to travel at concession rates



on railways within Australia. Application forms are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. A passport sized photo is required.

**Aircraft**

Concession fares for overseas, inter-state and intra-state are available under the conditions ruling for various operating companies. Appropriate travel cards are available from travel agents.

**Bus**

Applications for private bus concessions are available at the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

**TRANSPORT TO THE WOLLONGONG CAMPUS**

University shuttle bus services link Campus East, International House and Weerona campus with the main University campus.

Wollongong bus operators provide services to the University from all areas of Wollongong (north to Austinmer and south to Shellharbour). The University is located within 15 minutes walking distance from North Wollongong Railway Station and bus operators also service this connection.

Bus services also run from the Bargo, Picton area and the Campbelltown district. Timetables are available from the University or the bus operators.

The University is located 5 kilometres from the Wollongong city centre with easy access from the major road systems.

## FACILITIES AND ASSOCIATIONS

### LIBRARY

The University Library provides students and staff with a range of information resources in a variety of formats. Students studying in different degree programs have varying borrowing privileges which are clearly set out in brochures available from the Library.

Many information resources, including the Library Catalogue, can now be accessed via the Library's home page from the Web site <http://www-library.uow.edu.au>

All these resources are available from computer labs around campus and a number of them are available from your home computer if you are connected to the Internet.

Workshop programs, organised by Library staff, are designed to help you learn to use the Library and information resources. To find out more about these programs, ask at the Information Desk for the current brochure.

Opening Hours During Session:

Monday - Friday 8.30am - 10pm

Saturday 9am - 5pm

Sunday 1pm - 5pm

Opening hours varying during Summer session, session breaks and public holidays.

For further information contact the Information Desk (02) 4221 4548

### RECREATION AND AQUATIC CENTRE

All students pay compulsory fees to the Recreation and Aquatic Centre (URAC) which automatically gives them full membership rights. Membership entitles students to reduced rates on all facilities and most programs. Students are required to produce their student identification card to obtain the member rate.

Students may also join any of the constituent clubs of the URAC, these include:

Athletics	Skiing
Badminton	Soccer
Basketball	Squash
Cricket	Surfriding
Triathlon	Table Tennis
Hockey	Tae Kwon do
Netball	Tennis
Outdoors Club	Touch
Rugby League	Underwater Hockey
Rugby Union (Men and Women)	Volleyball
Sailing	Waterpolo
Scuba Diving	Windsurfing

All enquiries to the Recreation Centre, Building 13. Open 7 days, telephone (02) 4221 4700 or ext 3361/3362, or 4700.

### STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Every student at the University of Wollongong is a member of the University of Wollongong Students' Association. The Students' Representative Council (SRC) is a 22 member council elected by and from the Students' Association each October to take office on the 1st of January the following year. Every student is entitled to run for a position on the Students' Representative Council.

The SRC is the legitimate student voice on campus, and represents the interests of students both within the University itself, and within the broader community.

The SRC provides a number of services for students, including,

- organising social events - bands, performance nights etc.
- organising forums on the lawn around topics of relevance to students

- producing a student newspaper, the Tertangala, to which any student can contribute articles, poems, reviews etc.
- a second hand book bank - where students can buy and sell old text books
- co-funds the Clubs and Societies Office, the Postgraduate Association, Uni Careers Service and Kids Uni
- funds a system to assist student endeavours eg art exhibitions
- cheap photocopying, faxing and binding
- computers and printers for student use
- an emergency student loan service (limited to \$25)
- an emergency food supply
- free tea coffee and hot chocolate in the SRC office
- runs various campaigns in conjunction with the National Union of Students around issues such as sexual harassment, Austudy, student accommodation etc., as well as keeping students up to date on changes to the Federal Government's Higher Education policies and budgets.
- providing advocacy and support for students who are experiencing difficulties with their lecturers, tutors or with University Administration.

The SRC is made up of 11 general representatives and 11 office bearers. Office bearers include the President, Vice President, Honorary Secretary, Treasurer, Education Officer, Activities Officer, Media Officer (also the editor of the Tertangala), Welfare Officer, Women's Officer, Sexuality Officer and Environment Officer.

The SRC meets once a month. All students are welcome to attend these meetings.

### WOLLONGONG UNICENTRE

#### Membership and Fees

All students pay an annual fee to the UniCentre unless they are life members (6 years as financial members), staff of the University or exempt under cross institutional enrolment arrangements. This fee entitles membership of the Wollongong UniCentre Ltd. which is an incorporated, non-profit organisation. Liability of any member in the event of insolvency is limited to one dollar (\$1.00). A full list of services is provided below and membership provides automatic access to these services as well as to relevant discounts.

Application to join the Wollongong UniCentre must be made on the enrolment form. A copy of the corporate constitution, which governs the activities of Wollongong UniCentre and its members, is provided in appendix 1 at the back of this calendar.

The purpose of the organisation is:-

*To complement the academic activities of the University by providing relevant products, services and facilities to meet the diverse social and cultural needs of the University population and to develop a sense of community.*

All enquiries to the UniCentre Enquiries Counter (02) 4221 8000.

The following services are housed in the main UniCentre building (map reference Bld 11):

Food and Beverage:

UniCentre Food Hall  
UniBar  
Sal Paradise  
Duck Inn (Kebab & Burger Bar)  
Conference and Function Centre

UniShop:

Textbooks (Telephone: 4221 8050)  
Computer terminals are available to look up courses and their relevant textbooks. Bookshop staff are available to assist.  
Retail (Telephone: 4221 8065)  
Software (Telephone: 4221 8053)

Financial:

National Australia Bank (Telephone: 4226 1927)  
PO and bill paying - Commonwealth Bank Agency.



IMB ATM, 2 NAB ATMs.

**General:**

Conference and Function Centre (Telephone: 4221 8093)  
Cinema/General Purpose Hall  
Meeting and Conference Rooms

**Hair Care:**

The Cutting Crew (Telephone: 4221 3111 or 4229 3814)

**Medical Centre:**

General Practitioners, Dentist and Optometrist  
(Telephone: 4226 2199)

**Travel:**

STA Travel Service (Telephone: 4226 2077)

**Student Welfare:**

SRC Offices (Telephone: 4221 4202)  
Student Services  
– Counselling (Telephone: 4221 3455)  
– Careers Advice (Telephone: 4221 3324)  
– Accommodation Office/Job Shop (Telephone: 4221 4622)  
– Women's Room  
– Chaplain (Telephone: 4221 3534)

University Security (Telephone: 4221 4555)

*Keira Buffet* and *Raciti's* restaurant are located in the McKinnon building.

**Clubs and Societies**

There are over 50 campus clubs and societies on campus, ranging from religious and cultural groups to faculty and recreational groups.

Campus clubs and societies affiliate with one body, the Clubs and Societies Support Office. This organisation is jointly supported by the UniCentre and the SRC. Support is offered to clubs via the UniCentre's Clubs and Societies Officer whose office is situated on the ground floor, UniCentre Arcade.

**Uni Job Shop Casual Employment Office**

The Uni Job Shop is located on the ground floor in the UniCentre Arcade. The Job Shop seeks casual, part-time and temporary employment opportunities for students. The office also has a database of students looking for casual work. For more information, the Job Shop can be contacted on 4221 4622.

**Accommodation Office**

The UniCentre Accommodation office is located on the ground floor in the UniCentre Arcade. The office lists private accommodation opportunities for students. To contact the Accommodation Office, please call 4221 4622.

**Entertainment Program**

The UniCentre runs a comprehensive activities and entertainment program including live music, art, weekly movies and more. For details telephone 4221 8000.

**UniCentre Children's Services**

The childcare centres on campus offer childcare facilities to both students and staff by qualified Early Childhood staff.

Kids' Uni North and Kids' Uni South are (2) long day-care centres catering for children between the ages of 6 weeks and 5 years. The centres operate between the hours of 8.00 am and 6.00 pm Monday to Friday and are open 51 weeks of the year. Both centres offer full-time, part-time and occasional care implementing educational programmes.

*Chickichong*, the after-school and vacation care service, caters for 30 children between the ages of 5 years and 12 years. The after school-hours programme operates from 3.00–6.00 pm during school terms and transport is available from selected schools. The vacation-care programme operates from 8.00 to 6.00 pm during school holiday periods.

Further information and application forms may be obtained for the centre or by phoning (02) 4221 8035.

## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The University of Wollongong's Alumni Association helps former students, graduates and diplomates to remain in contact with the University and with each other. Members receive the University's alumni magazine, *Outlook*, twice a year and are invited to reunions, annual dinners and other functions. Several chapter groups, eg Engineering, Education, Commerce, Science, Shoalhaven and the Campus Chapter, and those located overseas, organise social and professional development activities.

An annual subscription rate of \$25 (or \$95 for five years) entitles members to receive a wide range of special benefits and discount rates. Associate Membership of the Alumni Association is open to current students and staff at the same subscription rates. The Alumni Association is a great way for students to meet University of Wollongong graduates, and to develop their professional networks nationally and internationally.

For further information contact the Alumni Office on (02) 4221 3169 or [alumni\\_uow.edu.au](mailto:alumni_uow.edu.au). The office is located within the Illawarra Technology Centre at the University of Wollongong campus.

## FRIENDS CHAPTER OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG FOUNDATION LIMITED

This association involves members of the community and the University who are willing to help achieve it's mission to 'create and enhance understanding, pride, enthusiasm and support for the role and achievements of the University'. In turn, members are kept informed of the University's plans and achievements and invited to contribute to them. The Friends conduct and support a range of activities through the year to enhance the relationship between the University and its community.

For further information contact the Executive Director on (02) 4221 3159.

## ARMY RESERVE UNIT

The University of Wollongong Company of the University of New South Wales Regiment (UNSWR) is an Army Reserve Unit whose role is the production of Officers for the reserve. Enlistment is voluntary, and is open to male or female students. Enlistment criteria is that students must hold a HSC or equivalent with a high standard pass in English. All potential recruits must also be Australian citizens.

Further enquiries should be made to the University of Wollongong Company, UNSWR, Gipps Street, Gwynneville 2500. Telephone (02) 4229 8308 or (02) 4227 6151 during business hours or Wednesday evenings from 7.00 pm to 9.00 pm.

## SUPPORT SERVICES

### ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE

The Aboriginal Education Centre (AEC) provides for equity of access, participation and outcome for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people.

As well as HSC and Mature-age entry, the University has a policy which supports enrolment of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students who may not have had an opportunity to complete final

schooling. Each year the AEC runs an Alternative Admissions and Orientation Program.

For further details contact the Centre on (02) 4221 3776.



## CASUAL EMPLOYMENT OFFICE

The Casual Employment office is located on the ground floor of the UniCentre Building (Building 11). The office endeavours to find casual and part-time employment opportunities for students. For more information contact the Casual Employment Officer on (02) 4221 3216

## CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

A Chaplaincy Service is provided within the University for the benefit of students and staff. The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, and leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. Visiting Chaplains from the following religions maintain close liaison with student religious societies:

- Anglican: Rev. Stephen Edwards
- Baptist: Pastor Sam Reeve
- Catholic: Father Robert Donnelly
- Congregational: Rev. John O'Keefe
- Greek Orthodox: Father Sam Drapaniotis
- The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints: Mr Ron R Wrigglesworth
- Jewish: Ms Shana Kerlander
- Lighthouse Christian Centre (Christian Revival Crusade): Pastor John Kohler
- Presbyterian: Mr Rod Cowan
- Seventh Day Adventist: Mr Janusz Jagiello
- Uniting: Mr Richard Harris

Contact details for the visiting Chaplains may be obtained from the Chaplain's office or by phoning (02) 4221 3534. The office is located on the first floor of the UniCentre Building near the Counselling Centre.

## STUDENT SERVICES

Student Services aims to facilitate student development and academic progress and promote equity and cross cultural interaction for students. For general enquiries about services and programs phone (02) 4221 3445 or call in at the office located on the third floor of the UniCentre Building. Access is available through the lift in the IT Resource Centre or the multi-storey car park stairs.

### Careers Service

Careers advice and counselling is available for individuals and groups. The Careers library contains a wide range of print and electronic based resources. Job seeking via the Internet and job applications can be prepared using computers within the careers library.

### Employer Campus Interviews

Employers visit the campus in April/May to interview final year students for employment in the following year. Final year students need to familiarise themselves with this program and to read the notice boards outside the Careers Office. Information is also placed on the Careers Service Internet home page. A mail out of information goes to all final year students at the start of each year. Students must inform Student Administration of their major when re-enrolling or they will miss out on receiving employment related information throughout the year.

### Job Preparation (Interviews/Resumes)

Workshops are conducted throughout the year to assist students with their search for graduate employment.

Career counselling is provided through an appointment system. For enquiries telephone (02) 4221 3325; facsimile (02) 4226 2399, <http://www.edu.au/student/careers.html>

### Learning Development

Learning Development offers an extensive range of workshops to all enrolled students who wish to improve their academic skills and English language.

Workshops on academic skills include: Essay Writing, Study Skills, Presentation Skills, Reading and Note-Making, Structuring Arguments and Critical Thinking, Lectures and Note-Taking, Report Writing, Exam Preparation, Exam Techniques.

English language workshops include:

Intensive Grammar, Listening in Lectures, Speaking and Listening, Pronunciation, Reading Skills, Academic English, Editing Your Work.

Learning Development also offers free self-access packages on most of the topics dealt with in workshops. These resources are available in the Learning Resource Centre, located in Room G102 on the ground floor of Building 19. Individual consultations for assistance with developing academic skills are also available. Students can register for workshops or make an appointment for a consultation with a Learning Development lecturer by telephoning (02) 4221 3977.

### Counselling Service

The University Counsellors offer free and confidential counselling to students or staff who want to talk through and change areas of difficulty, conflict or crisis in their lives.

University Counsellors can assist with a wide range of personal difficulties including feeling stressed, anxious or depressed; wanting to become more confident and assertive; experiencing family and relationship conflicts; coping with grief and bereavement; and dealing with emotional stresses associated with balancing work, family life and university studies.

The Counselling Service also provides personal development programs such as stress management, assertiveness and communications skills.

To make an appointment to see one of the counsellors or enrol in a program, phone (02) 4221 3445, or call in at the office located on the third floor of the UniCentre building. The service is free and completely confidential.

### International Student Advisers

Information and assistance is available to international students with questions which might arise in adapting to life in a foreign culture. If students are having difficulties it is important that they seek advice. The International Student Advisers can provide information on a wide range of issues including personal and financial matters, academic concerns, immigration, legal issues, accidents, family worries or emergencies. The office also coordinates the International Friendship Program to facilitate links between students and the local community. To contact the advisers call in at the office located on the third floor of the UniCentre building or phone (02) 4221 3173.

### Student Equity

Student Services and the Dean of Students are responsible for student equity on campus and seeks to facilitate access to the University for students who are traditionally under-represented in higher education. The Service aims to promote inclusion and appropriate support for students in an environment of equal opportunity and access.

Orientation and mentoring programs are specifically provided for economically disadvantaged and rural and regional students. Seminars and support networks are organised for women in non-traditional areas of study. English language and academic skills programs are available for students from non-English speaking backgrounds. Extensive assistance is available for students with a disability.

### Disabilities Service

The Disability Liaison Officer can provide advice on how particular disabilities affect university study and information on resources available at the University for assisting students with disability. Various services are available for students with disability; these include: specialised equipment, note takers, a volunteer reader program and peer support networks.

Students with a disability who need assistance during their studies should contact the Disability Liaison Officer by phone (02) 4221 4942 or facsimile (02) 4226 2399 or call in at the office located on the third floor of the UniCentre building. Students commencing courses are advised to contact the Disability Liaison Officer prior to the beginning of their first session of study.



## RULES FOR ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- (1) To be considered for admission to the University for an undergraduate course leading to a degree, you must :
  - (a) be eligible for admission to the University (see 2. below); and
  - (b) have lodged an application for admission to the University (see information box on this page); and
  - (c) have satisfied any course prerequisites or additional selection criteria for the course; and
  - (d) have been selected for the course.
- (2) A candidate admitted to a course must abide by the University Course Rules, which are printed later in this book.

### 2. AM I ELIGIBLE FOR ADMISSION?

Admission requirements are the minimum qualifications that you must have before you can enter a course.

You may meet the admission requirements for the University of Wollongong if you satisfy one of the following:

- (1) completed the 1998 NSW HSC examination (or interstate equivalent) and attained the required Universities Admission Index (UAI) (as determined by the University Council) plus any course prerequisites or additional selection criteria; or
- (2) completed the NSW HSC (or the interstate equivalent) from previous years and achieved the required scaled aggregate or TER; or
- (3) completion of a limited UAI. Students who are at least 21 years of age by 1 March 1999 attempting, at one sitting, from 5 to 9 units of Group A subjects of the NSW HSC may be considered for admission on the basis of an awarded limited Universities Admission Index; or
- (4) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in an approved secondary qualification from an overseas institution; or
- (5) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in the University of Wollongong Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander Entry Program, or
- (6) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in the Wollongong University College Foundation Studies program or University Entrance Diploma, or University Access Program; or
- (7) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in the Tertiary Preparation Certificate at TAFE; or
- (8) completed, at an acceptable level of achievement, a TAFE Advanced Certificate, Associate Diploma, Diploma or Advanced Diploma, or an AQF Level IV Certificate; or
- (9) completion of the Special Tertiary Admissions Test (STAT) conducted by UAC. Test candidates must be at least 21 years of age by 1 March 1999;
- (10) completion at the required standard of the University of Wollongong Gateway Program, or
- (11) other acceptable means as decided by the University.

**Eligibility based on the NSW Higher School Certificate (point 2 above)**

- (a) achievement in the HSC shall be measured by the Universities Admission Index (UAI);

- (b) only *Board Developed* courses are used in the calculation of the UAI;
- (c) the UAI will be based on the aggregated of scaled marks in ten units of Board Developed courses comprising:
  - a) your best unit of English;
  - b) your best unit in each of the two Key Learning Area Groups;
  - c) your best 7 units chosen from your remaining units;
- (d) for the purpose of calculation of the UAI, no more than 2 units will be included from Category B subjects.

### 3. LIMITATIONS

Council may limit:

- (a) the number of applicants to be granted admission via any of the provisions in Rule 2; and
- (b) the number of places available in any undergraduate course or subject.

### 4. SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

For a list of Undergraduate scholarships and prizes see pages 20-23.

#### Application for Admission (except International Students)

All applications for admission must be lodged with the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) by **30 September 1999**. Applications lodged after that date are considered late and will not be accepted unless accompanied by the appropriate late fee. Late fees are as follows:

For applications lodged	
between 1 October and 30 October	\$60 late fee
between 31 October and 30 November	\$70 late fee
between 1 December and 11 December	\$80 late fee.

**UAC will not accept applications after 11 December.**

## **SPECIAL TERTIARY ADMISSIONS TEST (STAT)**

You may apply for admission to the University on the basis of the STAT if you are at least 21 years of age by 1 March 1999 (for all courses except Law, see below).

The Special Tertiary Admissions Test (STAT) is conducted annually and is coordinated by the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC). The current fee is \$60. Contact UAC for further details on (02) 93307200.

The STAT is designed to assess a range of competencies commonly considered important for success in tertiary study. It is a two-hour multiple-choice test designed to test the applicant's ability to comprehend, interpret, analyse and make inferences from a variety of material provided. The test questions are grouped in units based on stimulus material presented in a variety of forms, for example: passages of writing; graphical displays of information; diagrams. Any specific information required to answer the questions is contained in the stimulus material.

### **Applying for the 4 year Law degree through the STAT**

You must be at least 25 years of age by 31 January 1999 and, in addition to obtaining a certain standard in the STAT, will be required to attempt the Australian Law Schools Entrance Test (ALSET).

## **WOLLONGONG UNIVERSITY COLLEGE**

Wollongong University College, the private college of the University of Wollongong, located on campus, provides vocationally orientated diploma courses and a University Entrance Diploma to assist students in preparing for their future career. These programs have been developed in consultation with the University of Wollongong and are available to both permanent Australian residents and international students who meet entry requirements.

Students who successfully complete a diploma course and meet specific University entrance requirements will be eligible for entry into bachelor degrees at the University of Wollongong. By completing the University Entrance Diploma to a certain standard, students are guaranteed a place in one of the bachelor degrees at the University of Wollongong and may be eligible to apply for bachelor degrees offered at 33 Australian universities and 10 international universities.

Further information is available from:

The Director  
Wollongong University College  
Locked Bag 8812  
South Coast Mail Centre NSW 2521 AUSTRALIA  
Tel: +61 +2 4226 8892 / 4221 4832  
Fax: +61 +2 4228 9897  
Email: wic@uow.edu.au

## **PREREQUISITES**

For admission to most degree courses and some 100-level (first year) subjects offered by the University, applicants must have completed certain NSW HSC (or interstate equivalence's) prerequisites.

For detailed information on these prerequisites refer to the 1999 UAC Guide, or contact the Academic Registrar's Division for further information.

Admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to a particular subject. Applicants must have the required pre-requisites before they can enrol in certain subjects. A list of 100-level subjects which require NSW HSC pre-requisites is available from the University on request.



## ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT

Refer to the relevant sections of this calendar for full details of course rules and information regarding refund of fees.

### Enrolment of new students

New students are required to complete their enrolment at a specified time, before the commencement of the relevant session. Information regarding enrolment dates and times will be sent out prior to the enrolment period.

### Final Date for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from **new students** after the end of the second week of the relevant session, except with the recommendation of the relevant Dean and the express approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

### Deferment of Enrolment

All eligible students who are made an offer may defer for up to 3 years, providing that when applying to take up the place the student is not under exclusion from another tertiary institution.

Applications for deferment must be received by the closing date for acceptance of offers as indicated on the offer letter.

### Re-enrolments

Re-enrolments will not be accepted after 20 February, except with the approval of the relevant Dean and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

No student is considered to have completed enrolment/re-enrolment until all fees and charges have been paid.

### Enrolment Record

Following enrolment or re-enrolment, students will receive an Enrolment Record. This is a list of subjects in which a student is officially enrolled. Students should **carefully check the Enrolment Record** to ensure that it accurately reflects the subjects they are attempting. A new Enrolment Record will be sent to students at the beginning of each session. Enrolment records are also available on the World Wide Web (WWW).

However, students should note that the listing of their subjects on the Enrolment Record does not imply that their enrolment is accepted. Enrolment is always subject to the University's rules and policies, and students may be withdrawn from subjects at any time that they contravene such rules or policies.

**It is the student's responsibility to ensure that they are correctly enrolled.**

### Variation of Enrolments

Students wishing to vary their enrolment must apply on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Student Enquiries Office. Consultation with an academic adviser is also required.

Students should refer to the relevant Course Rules regarding variation of enrolment. The variation of enrolment dates are as listed in the table below:

1999 DATES FOR VARIATION OF ENROLMENT

SUBJECTS	HECS refunded /International Student Fees credited if subject withdrawn BY:	Subject deleted from record if withdrawn BY:	Fail Grade recorded if subject withdrawn ON/AFTER:	Add subject with Academic Adviser signature <u>only</u> approval BY:	Add subject with Academic Adviser & Head of Dept signature BY:	No addition of subjects ON/AFTER:
<b>AUTUMN SESSION</b>	31 March	30 April	3 May	12 March	26 March	29 March
<b>ANNUAL SESSION</b> Code A: double session subject offered in autumn and the following spring session. Code B: double session subject offered in spring session and the following summer session.	31 March (full refund)  31 August (spring session only)	30 July (Code A)  17 December (Code B)	2 August (Code A)  20 December (Code B)	12 March (Code A)  30 July (Code B)	26 March (Code A)  13 August (Code A)	29 March (Code A)  16 August (Code B)
<b>SPRING SESSION</b>	31 August	10 September	13 September	30 July	13 August	16 August
<b>SUMMER SESSION 99/2000</b>	20 December	7 January 2000	10 January 2000	10 December	17 December	20 December

### Variation of Course Registration

Students who are currently enrolled at the University and who wish to vary their course registration must submit an "Application to Vary Course Registration" application by the appropriate deadline.

Students, whose application to vary course registration is successful, will be required to ensure that they are correctly enrolled in the new course.

### Resumption of Courses

Students who have been granted a leave of absence will be sent an enrolment form so that they may re-enrol for the following year.

All other students seeking to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to submit an "Application for Admission" in the same manner as is required of new applicants.

Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the regulations restricting re-enrolment of students.

### Non Award Subject Enrolments

A person wishing to enrol in non award subjects (ie subjects not to be counted towards an award) may be considered provided the Head of the Academic Unit offering the subject considers it will be of benefit to

the student and there are facilities available. To be eligible for admission as a non-award student, applicants must meet the University's normal entrance requirements. Applications for subject enrolments are not considered until after all undergraduate and postgraduate degree/diploma students have enrolled. Results of applications for admission will not be advised until the first week of lectures. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken this way count towards an award. Where a student is under exclusion they may not be enrolled in subjects unless given approval by the Academic Senate.

Applicants permitted to enrol in non award subjects are required to pay non award student fees. The other compulsory service fees also apply (refer section on student charges.) All non-award student charges and compulsory service fees must be paid at the time of enrolment.

Application forms may be obtained from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Application forms should be returned to the Academic Registrar's Division no later than 12 February 1999.

#### Leave of Absence

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take a leave of absence for one or two sessions provided that the candidate is in their second year of enrolment and an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which the leave is sought.

Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two sessions provided that an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

Leave of absence will not be granted to any student required to 'show cause' under Minimum Rate of Progress Rules until he/she has shown cause to the satisfaction of the University Council.

#### Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions

Students wishing to enrol at another tertiary institution, either concurrently or otherwise, and who wish to have subjects successfully completed at that institution counted towards their course at the University of Wollongong must gain the prior approval of the University Council (refer Advanced Standing Rules).

Applications for such enrolment must be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) no later than 8 January. Applications must contain full details of the course(s), including a photocopy of the Handbook entry for the course(s), for which approval is being sought.

#### Enrolment in Programs Exceeding Credit Point Limits

Students wishing to enrol in a program which exceeds the credit point limits must apply for approval on the appropriate form, available from the Student Enquiries Office. Applications for approval must be submitted for the following situations:

- (a) in the first Autumn session and the first Spring session of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, which has a value that exceeds:
- 48 credit points for the Autumn session and the Spring session combined;
  - 24 credit points for Autumn session;
  - 24 credit points for Spring session,
- (b) in the subsequent sessions of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, which has a value that exceeds either:
- (i)
- 52 credit points for the Autumn session and the Spring session combined;
  - 30 credit points for Autumn session;
  - 30 credit points for Spring session;
  - 14 credit points for Summer session,

or

- (ii) exceeds a prescribed program for:
- a year by more than 4 credit points;
  - Autumn session by more than 6 credit points;

- Spring session by more than 6 credit points;
- Summer session by more than 2 credit points,

- (c) in any session of registration for a course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws either alone or as part of an approved double course, has a value that exceeds:
- 32 credit points for any Autumn or Spring session;
  - 14 credit points for Summer session,
- (d) in any session of registration for a postgraduate course which either:
- (i) has a value that exceeds:
- 54 credit points for the Autumn session and the Spring session combined;
  - 30 credit points for Autumn session;
  - 30 credit points for Spring session;
  - 14 credit points for Summer session,
- or
- (ii) exceeds a prescribed program for:
- a year by more than 4 credit points;
  - Autumn session by more than 6 credit points;
  - Spring session by more than 6 credit points;
  - Summer session by more than 2 credit points.

The student's previous academic record will be taken into consideration when assessing an application to exceed credit point limits. Approval will not normally be granted for programs with a value exceeding 60 credit points unless the applicant has an outstanding academic record.

Normally, students in their first year of enrolment will not be granted permission to exceed 52 credit points (or equivalent).

## ENROLMENT OF NON-COMMERCE STUDENTS IN COMMERCE SUBJECTS

### FACULTY OF COMMERCE POLICY

Non-Commerce students with a UAI equivalent to, or higher than, the cut-off point for Commerce have no restrictions on the number of Commerce subjects they may take.

Non-Commerce students with a UAI between 77\* and the Commerce cut-off point are not permitted to enrol in Commerce subjects totalling more than half their annual or sessional credit points.

Non-Commerce students with a UAI less than 77\* are not permitted to be enrolled in any Commerce subjects.

\* The marks referred to above are the UAI marks plus the equivalent of 3 UAI marks where applicable.

In addition to the above restrictions non-Commerce students may not enrol in subjects in the Faculty after week two in the Autumn session, irrespective of whether they want to enrol in Autumn or Spring sessions. They may, however, with the normal approval, substitute one Commerce subject for another.

Naturally, bona fide new enrolments at mid-year may enrol at the commencement of the Spring session if places are available.

In addition to the Faculty restrictions listed above, some Commerce departments may find it necessary to limit non-Commerce enrolments in individual subjects.

Applications forms, available from the Student Enquiries Office, for non-Commerce students to enrol in additional Commerce subjects, subsequent to enrolment day, are to be referred to the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce. Such an application will only be approved if the student presents evidence that the application is acceptable to the lecturer in charge of the subject, and that the enrolment is consistent with the guidelines above.

\* Based on 1998 cutoffs



## Re-enrolment

Non-Commerce students are not permitted to enrol in Commerce subjects totalling more than half their sessional or annual credit points except with the approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce. Exceptions will only be considered to accommodate students wishing to do additional 200/300-level subjects towards a major in an approved Commerce discipline. Applications for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office.

## NSW REQUIREMENTS FOR TEACHERS

Information regarding correct undergraduate degree patterns for the purposes of teaching can be obtained from Ms Dawn Whitby, Faculty of Education, telephone (02) 4221 3950.

## CRITERIA FOR THE AWARD OF BCOM DEGREE WITH MERIT

Refer to the University Course Rules 113 (6) and Attachment H in this calendar.

## INFORMATION LITERACIES

The University is committed to providing opportunities for all students to develop skills and concepts in the information literacies throughout their course of study. In this context the term information literacies includes computer, information and statistical literacy. To be computer literate and statistically literate are attributes of a Wollongong Graduate. Information literate people are "...able to recognise when information is needed and have the ability to locate, evaluate and use effectively the needed information. Ultimately, information literate people are those who have learned how to learn. They know how to learn because they know how information is organised, how to find information and how to use information in such a way that others can learn from them."

(Ref: American Library Association Presidential Committee on Information Literacy (1989) Final Report, ALA, Chicago)

In order to assist the development of information literacy skills during their course of studies, students are required to complete an introductory program during Orientation Week or the first week of Autumn or Spring session. This introductory program will provide a basic grounding in the skills and knowledge necessary for students to use the University's information environment efficiently and effectively. The program addresses issues in each of the three literacies. It is a mandatory prerequisite for learning advanced skills.

Programs will be widely advertised in the enrolment package and in orientation literature, leaving the responsibility for attendance with each student. Satisfactory completion of the introductory program is mandatory and will be noted on each student's academic transcript as evidence of attainment of basic information literacies skills. Students who do not satisfy this requirement by the end of their first year of enrolment will have their results withheld until they do so.

Advanced information literacies skills will be integrated into each student's academic program. Development of these skills is the joint responsibility of students, lecturers and support staff.

See Course Rule F1 for further information.

## UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Every year the University of Wollongong offers a wide range of prestigious and generous undergraduate scholarships across its nine faculties.

NAME	VALUE	DURATION	NUMBER ON OFFER	AVAILABLE TO	CONDITIONS
Foundation Cooperative	\$9300	duration of undergraduate degree	depends on number of sponsors	first years students	
University of Wollongong Undergraduate Scholarship	\$4000	duration of undergraduate degree	3 per Faculty (except Law - 2 only)	first year students	
Residential	\$6200	5 at \$6200 for 1 year 3 at \$2100 for 3 years 6 at \$2100 for 1 year	14	first year students	Covers accommodation costs at International House, Weerona or Campus East
Regional Residential	up to \$7000	one year	8	first year students	student must reside in NSW regional areas of the South Coast or Southern Highlands
Equity and Merit Scholarships	\$3000	one year	10	first year students	
HECS Exemption-Merit Based Equity Scholarships	Covers HECS	duration of undergraduate degree	16	first year students	Refer to "Undergraduate Scholarship 1999" brochure
Wollongong Rotary Club Scholarship	\$4000	4 years	1	first year students	student must reside in the City of Greater Wollongong
Physics	\$1100	one year	3	first year students	
Community Sponsored Scholarships	\$1000 - \$10,000	1, 3 or 4 years	Varies each year (approx 40)	first year students	work experience with sponsor may be required.
Sports Scholarship	\$3000	one year	varies	commencing and continuing students	Refer to "Undergraduate Scholarship 1999" brochure
Rugby Club Scholarships	\$400 - \$1500	one year	varies each year	students who have displayed outstanding skills in the game of Rugby.	Special Conditions apply
Cricket Club	\$500- \$1000	one year	varies each year	first year students	Special Conditions apply
Rugby League	up to \$9,300	one year	varies each year	first year students	Special Conditions apply
Graham Park Campus	\$1000 - \$2000	one year	10 - varies each year	first year students	for students at Graham Park campus
Computer Science Scholarship	\$3000	one year	varies each year	first year students	
The Duncan Brown Aboriginal Assistance Grant	\$400	one year	one	Aboriginal students	application form available in April of each year
Indigenous Australian Foundation Scholarship	up to \$2000	one year	varies	Aboriginal students	
Gus Parish Residential Scholarship	\$500	one year	four	a resident of International House on the basis of academic merit	
Engineering Scholars Program	\$1000	one year	unlimited	first year student	available to all student who achieve a UAI of above 94 on application to the faculty
Foundation Undergraduate R&D Scholarships	\$9300	18 months	8-10	students from the middle of third year through to end of fourth year	required to undertake work placements and research related to their academic studies
Industry Work Experience Scholarships	\$1000 - \$3000	for an agreed period	approx 6 (varies each year)	third year undergraduate students	involve work experience
Student Exchange Scholarship	up to \$5000	one or two sessions	varies each year	*Comment: Contact the Study Abroad Office	
Overseas Student Scholarships				*Comment: Contact the nearest Australian Diplomatic Post	



NAME	VALUE	DURATION	NUMBER ON OFFER	AVAILABLE TO	CONDITIONS
Academic Excellence Regional Scholarship	\$3000	first year of enrolment, payable two equal instalments of \$1,500	100	first year students	100 candidates who achieved the highest UAI in 1998 HSC, who live within the Universities main drawing area (ie the Illawarra, Southern Sydney, Southern Highlands and South Coast) with at least one preference for UoW
Regional Southern House With No Steps - Bev Lawson Memorial Scholarship	\$1,000	for the duration of the undergraduate degree	1	first year students	applicant with a disability who enrolls in a Bachelor of Commerce, resides within the Illawarra or South Coast
Shoalhaven Campus (Graham Park)	\$1000 - \$2000	for one year	varies	students who have elected to study at Graham Park, Berry Campus	
Mature Age Scholarship	\$4000	for duration of the undergraduate degree	1 per session for a student enrolled at Wollongong campus 1 per session for a student enrolled at Graham Park Berry Campus	mature age students	
Mathematics & Applied Statistics First Year Scholarship	\$3000	first year of enrolment	1		required to enrol in the Bachelor of Mathematics or related degrees

#### HOW TO APPLY

Brochures and application forms are available from mid July and the closing date for applications is the last working day in September for the following year. For further information contact Liz Cuthbert on (02) 4221 4601 or Debby Porter on (02)4221 4847.

#### PRIZES

The following prizes are awarded to students of the University. Details of the conditions of the prizes are available from each Faculty Office.

#### GENERAL

Students in all Faculties are eligible for the following prizes:

The Aisling Society of Sydney Prize  
Susan Owen Memorial Prize (for Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander students)  
Marie Tang Memorial Prize

Prize No 1  
Prize No 2  
Prize No 3

Coopers & Lybrand Chartered Accountants Prize for Advanced Auditing  
KPMG Chartered Accountants Prize for Business Finance I  
Orestis Trikas Prize for Accountancy and Management  
Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize  
Allan Coote Memorial Prize

#### FACULTY OF ARTS

##### English Studies Program

Des Davis Prize in Drama

##### History and Politics Program

The Mary Black Memorial Prize in History  
The Mary Wade Memorial Prize in History

##### Philosophy Program

The Finnish Society Prize in Philosophy

##### Department of Business Systems

ITS Award for Computer Applications  
Wollongong City Council Prize  
SAS Institute Prize  
InfoComp Prize

##### Department of Economics

BHP Industrial Relations Prize  
The Eric Derra Young Industrial Relations Prize  
The Hilda Kirby Prize  
Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize  
IRIS/Steinke Prize  
Metal Trades Industry Association Prize  
Sir Richard Kirby Essay Prize

#### FACULTY OF COMMERCE<sup>1</sup>

##### Department of Accounting and Finance

Arthur Andersen Prize  
Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants Annual

##### Department of Management

Australian Human Resources Institute Prize for Excellence  
IRIS Centre for Small Business Research Prize

##### Department of Marketing

Marketing Management Prize  
IRIS Research Prize in Marketing Research  
Services Marketing Unit Postgraduate Prize  
Services Marketing Unit Undergraduate Prize

<sup>1</sup> Some of these prizes are for Postgraduate students - see Faculty of Commerce for details.

### The Business School

Southern Pathology Quality Prize  
IMCA Medal

## FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS

Philip Larkin Prize  
William Fletcher Trust Prize  
MM Kembla Products Sculpture Prize

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Illawarra/Sutherland and  
Regional Group Prize  
Women Bursaries for each discipline

### Department of Civil and Mining and Environmental Engineering

Con Martin Memorial Prize  
The Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Mining Engineers (2  
prizes)  
Peter Schmidt Memorial Scholarship  
Joint Coal Board Prizes (3 prizes)  
Engineering Alumni Award – Civil and Mining Engineering  
Steel Reinforcement Institute of Australia Prize  
Australian Institute of Steel Construction Prize  
The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers Prize  
Elizabeth Tague Prize  
Department of Civil, Mining and Environmental Engineering Prizes:  
a) Civil Engineering  
b) Environmental Engineering  
c) Mining Engineering

### Department of Materials Engineering

Engineering Alumni Award – Materials Engineering  
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch)  
Materials Prize  
Institute of Metals and Materials Australasia (Wollongong Branch)  
Prize (2 prizes)  
BHP Steel Slab & Plate Products Division Materials Prize  
Commonwealth Banking Corporation Materials Prize  
BHP Steel, Colorbond Materials Prize  
MM Metals Prizes (3 prizes)  
CIBA-GEIGY Polymeric Prize  
Materials Engineering Poster Prize  
CRC Materials Welding & Joining Prize  
H K Womer Prize

### Department of Mechanical Engineering

Engineering Alumni Award – Mechanical Engineering  
Sam Marshall Prize for Mechanical Engineering  
Control Automation Pty Ltd Prize  
Engineering Services and Supplies Pty Ltd Prize  
John Thompson (Australia) Prize  
BHP Steel Sheet & Coil Products Prize  
BHP Steel Slab & Plate Products Prizes (2)  
Mechanical Engineering Oral Presentation Prize  
Welding Technology Institute of Australia Award  
Flow Automation Prize  
Flow Automation Prize for Thesis/Oral Poster Presentation

### Department of Engineering Physics

The Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics  
Staff Prize in First Year Physics  
Staff Prize in Second Year Physics  
Staff Prize in Third Year Physics  
Staff Prize in Honours Year Physics

## FACULTY OF HEALTH & BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

### Department of Biomedical Science

Healthy Cities Illawarra Prize for Nutrition  
Woodhill Prize in Nutrition and Dietetics

Yakult Prize for Leadership in Nutrition and Dietetics

### Department of Nursing

The Mount Warrigal Retirement Village Limited Prize  
The Vittal Bhandary Prize

### Department of Psychology

The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology

### Department of Public Health and Nutrition

Healthy Cities Illawarra Prize for Public Health

## FACULTY OF INFORMATICS

Women in Engineering Bursaries

### School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering

Staff Prize for Final Year Thesis  
The Electricity Supply Engineers' Association of New South Wales  
Prize  
The Frank J. Paoloni Electronics Prize  
The Institution of Electrical Engineers, UK, Prize  
The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Electrical College Prize  
The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Prize  
The Tycan Australia Pty Ltd Prize  
The Tyree Holdings Pty Ltd Prize

### School of Information Technology and Computer Science

The RA Fisher Prize  
The William Sealy Gosset Prize  
Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize  
The Applied Probability Trust Prize for Second Year Mathematics  
The Austin Keane Memorial Prize  
The S A Senior Prize  
Advance Bank Prize for Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance &  
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics Candidates  
Commonwealth Bank Prize for First Year Bachelor of Mathematics  
and Related Joint Degree Candidates

### School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics

Richard Miller Prize  
Addison-Wesley Prize  
Ross Nealon Prize  
Apple Computer Australia Prize for First Year Bachelor of Information  
& Communication Technology Students  
Coopers & Lybrand Prize for Bachelor of Information Technology &  
Communication Students  
State Bank Prize for Third Year Bachelor of Information &  
Communication Technology Students  
Fujitsu Australia Ltd Prize  
Fujitsu Australia Ltd Research Prize  
The Brehaut Prize for Third Year Bachelor of Information Technology  
& Communication Students

## FACULTY OF LAW

ATMA Prize for Taxation Law & Practice  
The Bar Association of New South Wales Prize for Evidence

The Bar Association of New South Wales Prize for Remedies and  
Procedure  
Butterworths Pty Ltd Law Publishers Prizes  
The Phillips Fox Prize (Academic)  
The Phillips Fox Prize (Achievement)

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Gina Savage Prize



**Department of Biological Sciences**

The Biology Prize

**Department of Chemistry**

The Incitec, G W Daniels Memorial Prize  
 The Peter Beckmann Memorial Prize  
 The Bert Halpern Prize in Chemistry  
 RACI (Royal Australian Chemical Institute) Student Prize

**School of Geosciences**

Illawarra Prize in First Year Geography  
 Illawarra Prize in Second Year Geography  
 Illawarra Prize in Third Year Geography  
 Illawarra Prize in Honours Year Geography  
 The SPOT Imaging Prize for Remote Sensing  
 The BHP Engineering Land Technologies Division Prize for  
 Geographic Information Systems  
 Murray Wilson Prize for Human Geography  
 Infomaster Prize for Geographic Information Systems (Honours or  
 Masters)  
 AGSO (Australian Geological Survey Organisation) Jubilee Prize  
 The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch)  
 Geology Prize  
 The A J & I Waters Prize in Geology  
 The Foundation Prize in Geology  
 The Evan Phillips Prize in Geology  
 RTZ-CRA Mapping Prize in Geology  
 The BHP Coal Prize in Coal Geology  
 The Geological Society of Australia (NSW Division) Prize in Geology  
 RTZ-CRA Ore Deposits Prize  
 The Prospectors Supplies Pty Ltd Prize in Geology  
 The Ian R McDonald Prize in Geology  
 Merit Award in Geology

**Environmental Science**

Allan Sefton Memorial Prize  
 Howard Worner Prize  
 Environmental Institute of Australia Prize for Environmental Science

It is University practice to publish, from time to time in Campus News and in newspapers, the names of recipients of prizes, Deans' Merit Lists, honours grades, University Medals, scholarships and other awards for outstanding performance.

## STUDENT CHARGES

According to Government regulations, students, both undergraduate and postgraduate, are required to meet the following charges where applicable:

1. Penalty charges such as late charges, parking fines, etc.
2. Administrative charges such as 'statement of record' charges, 'review of result' charges, application fee to amend an academic record, or charges for examinations requiring special arrangements.
3. Cost of travel incurred by students attending practical work for courses in social work, teacher training, etc.
4. Cost of travel incurred by external students attending residential schools.
5. Accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc.
6. Charges for special clothing or laundry costs.
7. Purchase of instruments or equipment.
8. Cost of handbooks and notes.
9. Charges associated with the development and operation of unions, student associations, students' representative councils and other student activities.
10. Deposits and refundable charges.

### COMPULSORY SERVICE FEES

In 1999 all registered students will be required to pay the following charges. For some full fee paying students these charges are included in the course fee:

#### Entrance Charges at First Enrolment:

Wollongong UniCentre	\$35
Recreation & Aquatic Centre	\$25
Students' Representative Council	\$6

#### Annual Subscriptions:

Wollongong UniCentre	\$174
Recreation & Aquatic Centre	\$89
Students' Representative Council	\$39

#### Exemptions

Exemption from payment of fees will be granted in certain circumstances:

- i. Exemption from payment of fees for the Wollongong UniCentre will be granted to life members of the UniCentre and to permanent full - time and limited term staff of the University.
- ii. Exemption from payment of fees for the Recreation and Sports Association will be granted to life members of the Recreation and Sports Association and to permanent, full-time and limited term staff of the University.
- iii. Students who have paid fees for six or more years are eligible to apply for life membership of the UniCentre and/or the Recreation and Sports Association.
- iv. Students enrolled at other Universities undertaking cross institutional study at University of Wollongong that are covered by exemption arrangements.

### CHARGES FOR OFF-CAMPUS STUDENTS

Students studying for specified University of Wollongong courses which are offered in an off-campus mode shall be required to pay the Student Association entrance and annual fees, but shall be exempt from both the Wollongong UniCentre and Recreation and Sports

Association fees. The courses specified for this purpose will be determined by the Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee.

### OTHER CHARGES

Reinstatement charge (following termination of enrolment)	\$100
Application fee to amend academic record (where the error is the student)	\$80
Replacement of student identification card	\$10
Replacement Testamur	\$30
Parking Charges (per annum)	
• Guaranteed Places	\$483
• Category 1 Places (red zone)	\$161
• Category 2 Places (blue zone)	\$94
• Motorcycle parking	\$26
• Disabled parking	N/A
• Transcripts	\$20

### NEW STUDENTS

All new students shall be required to attend the enrolment centre and pay all charges by the date shown in their enrolment information.

### LATE CHARGES FOR RE-ENROLLING STUDENTS

Where charges have not been paid prior to the commencement of the relevant session, the following additional charges will apply:

Failure to re-enrol by the prescribed date	\$100
Charges paid during the first two weeks of session	\$50
Charges paid subsequent to the second week of session	\$80

**Note:** Payment of charges subsequent to the second week of the relevant session will only be accepted with the express approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Academic Registrar.

### WITHDRAWAL

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing.
2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the first day of Autumn session a refund of all charges paid will be made.
3. On notice of withdrawal, on or after the first day of autumn session and prior to the end of the fourth week of Autumn session, a full refund of compulsory service fees, other than entrance charges, will be made but thereafter no refund will be made, except as provided for in Section 4 below.
4. If a student's initial enrolment in any year is made at the commencement of Spring session for Spring session only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Spring session, a full refund of compulsory service fees, other than entrance charges, will be made but thereafter no refund will be made.



5. Late charges are not refundable.
6. Payments towards the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) will only be refunded where a student withdraws prior to the appropriate census date.
7. International students are bound by the terms of the University policy on fee refunds for International Students (see below).

## EXTENSION OF TIME

Extensions of time to pay compulsory service fees are not permitted

## FAILURE TO PAY CHARGES

Any student who is indebted to the University and fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his/her indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

Indebtedness to the University includes the non-payment of charges, late charges, library fines, any arrears in rent or other financial obligations resulting from an accommodation agreement entered into with the University, and any indebtedness incurred as a result of any other financial obligation to the University.

In very special cases the Vice-Principal (Administration) may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to above upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

## PAYMENT OF CHARGES

Payments such as transcripts, replacement student cards, re-instatement charge can be paid at Student Administration.

## POLICY ON REFUND OF FEES FOR DOMESTIC STUDENTS

**Policy on refund of fees for fee paying domestic students.**

The University of Wollongong Refund Policy applies to both commencing and re-enrolling students.

Any refund approval will only be made payable to the applicant/sponsor.

### Total Refund

A total refund will only be granted under the following circumstances:

- a) the University of Wollongong is unable to provide the course/subject for which the student is enrolled;
- b) the student is not permitted to enrol or re-enrol, because of failure to meet the course/subject prerequisites; or
- c) the student withdraws before the commencement of session.

### Partial Refund

A partial refund will be granted if the student is unable to continue study due to death or illness; or the Vice Principal (Administration), after consideration of the application and documentation, determines that exceptional circumstances apply.

If a request for a refund is received within the first four weeks of session, and the reason for the refund complies with the circumstances above, the student will receive a refund of the tuition fees, less a 20% administrative charge.

All requests for a partial refund are to be submitted in writing to Student Records stating the grounds for the request and must be accompanied by supporting documentary evidence.

## No Refund

A student who withdraws from a course/subject after the fourth week of session will not be eligible for a refund, unless the Vice Principal (Administration), after consideration of the application and documentation, determines that exceptional circumstances apply.

This policy is not applicable to students enrolled through the PAGE arrangements.

## POLICY ON REFUND OF FEES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

This policy applies to both commencing and re-enrolling students. All requests for a refund must be submitted on the appropriate application form to the International Office and must be accompanied by official documentary evidence of the grounds for the request. Refunds will only be paid to the applicant and will only be made in the student's home country by Australian Dollar draft.

### 1. Total Refund

A total refund will **only** be granted under the following circumstances:

- 1.1 An offer of a place is withdrawn by the University of Wollongong. (Unless the offer was made on the basis of incorrect or incomplete information being supplied by the applicant, in which case, 90% of the fee for one semester will be refunded).
- 1.2 The University of Wollongong is unable to provide the course for which an offer has been made.
- 1.3 The student is not permitted to enrol or re-enrol at the University of Wollongong, because of failure to meet the degree/diploma regulations or failure to meet the terms of a conditional offer.
- 1.4 The applicant is unable to obtain a visa from the Australian Diplomatic Post.

Applications for a total refund under the above grounds (with the exception of 1.4) must be lodged prior to the commencement of the session for which the offer is made.

### 2. Partial Refund

#### 2.1 Grounds

A partial refund of tuition fees will only be granted under the following circumstances:

- 2.1.1 The student is unable to commence or continue to study due to death or illness.
- 2.1.2 The Vice-Principal of the University, or delegated person, after consideration of the application and documentation determines that exceptional circumstances apply.

#### 2.2 Refund Amount

- 2.2.1 If a request for a refund is given to the University at least **four weeks before the commencement of Autumn or Spring Session or two or more weeks before the commencement of Summer Session** and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, minus a 10% administrative charge.
- 2.2.2 If a request for a refund is given to the University **less than four weeks before the commencement of Autumn or Spring Session or less than two teaching weeks before the commencement of Summer Session** and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, **minus 50%** (including a 10% administrative charge).

## 26 Student Charges

- 2.2.3 If a request for a refund is given to the University **within the first four teaching weeks of Autumn or Spring Session or within the first two teaching weeks after the commencement of Summer Session** and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, **minus 50%** (including a 10% administrative charge).
- 2.2.4 If a student withdraws from the course for whatever reason **after the fourth teaching week in the Autumn or Spring Session, or after the second teaching week of the Summer Session** the student will **not be eligible for a refund** of any of the course fee.

### 3. Permanent Resident Status

A total refund of fees will be payable if the student has:

- 3.1 obtained permanent resident status by the international students' audit date for that session and a written request for change of status is received at the International Office by that date, and
- 3.2 satisfied Section 41 of the Higher Education Funding Act 1988, that is, has completed a HECS Payment options Form by the Audit date.

Permanent resident status is recognised from the date stamped on the student's passport.

### 4. Late Charge

A late fee of \$450 applies to students who have not paid their tuition in full prior to the commencement of session.

### 5. Transfer of International Students to Other Institutions

The Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs has a policy which prevents international students from transferring to another institution within the first 12 months after their arrival in Australia or, if the course is less than 12 months duration, students must remain at that institution for the duration of their course. For further information on this policy and the process for applying for permission to transfer on the grounds of exceptional circumstances, students should contact the Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs.



## ADVANCED STANDING

---

Students enrolling for courses may seek advanced standing on the basis of tertiary studies completed prior to their enrolment at the University of Wollongong. Studies undertaken at other universities, colleges of advanced education and TAFE may be considered for advanced standing. Applications for advanced standing must be accompanied by full documentation of previous studies, viz photocopies of the relevant pages from the Handbook/Calendar of the institution concerned and a certified transcript of results.

For details of the regulations governing Advanced Standing refer to the Course Rules (012).

For the complete summary of Advanced Standing allowable refer to Attachment E of the Course Rules.

### A1. ADVANCED STANDING ON THE BASIS OF TAFE QUALIFICATIONS - POST 1996

Further qualifications are currently being assessed. Please consult the Faculty for further information.

#### 1. BACHELOR OF ARTS

---

##### (i) TAFE Qualification: Certificate III AQF (Japanese)

###### Specified Credit:

JAPA151	Japanese 1A Language	12 credit points
JAPA152	Japanese 1B Language	12 credit points

Based on completion of course modules A to K

**Total Credit: 24 credit points**

#### 2. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

---

##### (i) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Business (Banking)

##### (ii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Business (Finance)

###### Specified Credit:

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business	6 credit points
	Computing A	
LAW210	Contract Law	6 credit points
ACCY101	Accounting I	12 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level): 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points**

##### (iii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Accounting

###### Specified Credit:

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business	6 credit points
	Computing A	
LAW210	Contract Law	6 credit points
ACCY101	Accounting I	12 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level): 12 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points**

##### (iv) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Business (Information Management)

##### (v) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Business (All majors not covered in (i) to (iv) above)

###### Specified Credit:

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business	6 credit points
	Computing A	

Total Specified Credit: 18 credit points

- 
- NOTES: 1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):	24 credit points
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):	6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>	<b>48 credit points</b>

**(vi) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Hospitality Management**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>Based on</b>	
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points	
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points	Module MC9 From group 3: General Electives
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>12 credit points</b>	
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):		30 credit points	
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):		6 credit points	
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>	

**(vii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Marketing Management**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>12 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):		30 credit points
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):		6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>

**(viii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Human Resource Management****(ix) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Management and Leadership**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>12 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):		30 credit points
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):		6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>

**(x) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Information Technology (PC and Network)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>6 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):		36 credit points
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):		6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>

**3. BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE****TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Information Technology (PC and Network)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>12 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 100-level):		30 credit points
Unspecified Credit (maximum at 200-level):		6 credit points
		for 3601P (if taught in Pascal, C, C++)
		plus 6 credit points extra if no specified credit given for CSCI111

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



Total Credit: 48 credit points

NOTE: Candidates may apply for other subjects to be specified at enrolments - this will depend on actual subjects completed at TAFE and the grades awarded.

#### 4a. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

---

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 2. Bachelor of Commerce.

#### 4b. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (COMPUTER SCIENCE OR NETWORK MANAGEMENT OR SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT)

---

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 3. Bachelor of Computer Science.

#### 4c. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (TELECOMMUNICATIONS)

---

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for Bachelor of Engineering (Telecommunications).

### 5. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

---

TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology)

Specified Credit:			Based on	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6 credit points	6172D 6172E	Laboratory Techniques Separation Techniques
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6 credit points	6172A 6172B	Chemical Reactions Applied Physical Chemistry
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6 credit points	6172H 6172J 6172K 6172G	Non Instrumental Analysis Introductory Spectroscopy Introductory Chromatography Introductory Organic Chemistry
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6 credit points	6171A 6171B	Applied Organic Chemistry Organic Analysis
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8 credit points	6171C 6171D 6171E 6171J 6171K	Electroanalytical Techniques Advanced Spectroscopy Advanced Chromatography Environmental Analysis Development of Analytical Methods
Specified Credit:		32 credit points	6171G 6171H 6171N	Instrument Maintenance Advanced Instrumentation I Advanced Instrumentation 2
Unspecified Credit (at 100 level):		22 credit points		

Students completing the TAFE Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology) with Distinction will be eligible to convert 6 of the above 22 credit points of unspecified credit at 200-level.

Total Credit: 54 credit points

## A2. ADVANCED STANDING ON THE BASIS OF TAFE QUALIFICATIONS - PRE 1996

Advanced Standing arrangements in the following section are currently under review and are subject to change without notice. Please contact the Faculty for further information.

### 1. BACHELOR OF ARTS

---

(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Social Science (Welfare Work)

Specified Credit:			Based on:	
SOC103 and 104	Sociology 1A and 1B	12 credit points	8694AB 8694AC	Welfare Theory II Welfare Theory III

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

SOC231	A Practical Introduction to Social Research	8 credit points	8694NS 8694SS 8694US 8694R	Sociology and Welfare Social Research Social Issues Project Community Work II
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		20 credit points		
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	2 credit points		
	(at 200-level)	8 credit points		
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>30 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

For 1997 students seeking advanced standing in Psychology are advised to consult with the Head of the Department of Psychology.

**ii) TAFE: Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Welfare**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on:</b>	
SOC103 and 104	Sociology 1A and 1B	12 credit points	8598C 8598G 8598K	Welfare Studies I Welfare Studies II Welfare Studies III
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	6 credit points		
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>18 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

For 1997 students seeking advanced standing in Psychology are advised to consult with the Head of the Department of Psychology.

**(iii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Social Science (Community Welfare)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on:</b>	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6 credit points	(8750F 8750G)	Counselling Counselling Tutorial
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6 credit points		
PSYC241	Development and Social Psychology	6 credit points	(8750A 8750B 8750H 8751D)	Groupwork Groupwork Tutorial Human Behaviour I Human Behaviour II

**Note:**

Specified credit in all 3 Psychology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 6 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 6 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Psychology.

SOC103	Sociology 1A	6 credit points	(8749D)	Social Processes 1
SOC104	Sociology 1B	6 credit points	(8750C)	Social Processes 2
SOC205	Sociology of the Family	8 credit points	(8751C 8751M 8751H)	Social Inquiry Social Inquiry Tutorial Ideology and Sociology

**Note:**

Specified credit in all 3 Sociology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 5 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 5 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Sociology.

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	6 credit points	100-level
	4 credit points	200-level
<b>Total Credit:</b>	<b>30 credit points</b>	<b>100-level</b>
	<b>18 credit points</b>	<b>200-level</b>

**(iv) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma (Youth Work)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on:</b>	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6 credit points	(8743C 8743H)	Introduction to Psychology Life Span Development
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6 credit points		
PSYC241	Development and Social Psychology	6 credit points	(8743Q 8743N)	Psychology of Adolescence Youth Health and Development

**Note:**

Specified credit in all 3 Psychology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 4 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 4 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Psychology.

SOC103	Sociology 1A	6 credit points	(8743B)	Sociology 1
SOC104	Sociology 1B	6 credit points	(8743E)	Social Enquiry and Research

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



SOC205	Sociology of the Family	8 credit points	(8743J (8743L)	Sociology 2 (The City and State) Sociology of the Family
--------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---

**Note:**

Specified credit in all 3 Sociology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 4 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 4 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Sociology

Unspecified Credit:	6 credit points	100-level
	4 credit points	200-level
Total Credit:	30 credit points	100-level
	18 credit points	200-level

## 2. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

---

### (i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Accounting)

**Specified Credit:**

ACCY101	Accounting 1	12 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
LAW210	Contract Law	6 credit points
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 36 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	6 credit points
(at 200-level)	6 credit points

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

---

### (ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Management)

**Specified Credit:**

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	12 credit points
(at 200-level)	6 credit points

**Comments:**

Students having completed the subject 8767B Capital Project Analysis with a result of B or over will be exempted from ACCY221 Business Finance I and students having completed the subject 8727G Operations Management will be exempted from MGMT216 Operations Management. They will also be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for pre-requisites. Note that an exemption means that you do not receive credit points.

The advanced standing listed above is a normal pattern but may vary depending on the particular subjects completed by students at TAFE.

---

### (iii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Commercial Data Processing)

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Computing Systems I	6 credit points
BUSS214	Structured Business Programming I	6 credit points
BUSS215	Structured Business Programming II	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	12 credit points
(at 200-level)	6 credit points

---

### (iv) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Microcomputer Systems)

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Computing Systems I	6 credit points

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	18 credit point
(at 200-level)	12 credit points

**(v) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Data Processing****Specified Credit:**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points
BUSS214	Structured Business Programming I	6 credit points
BUSS215	Structured Business Programming II	6 credit points

**(vi) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Applied Science (Hospitality Management)****Specified Credit:**

Specified Credit:		Based On	
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points	
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points	0780F Hospitality Communication I
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6 credit points	

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	30 credit points
----------------	------------------

**Comments:**

The requirement to satisfactorily complete ACCY101 Accounting I will be waived if the subjects Financial Management and Management Accounting have both been completed with an A grade pass (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules). The requirement to satisfactorily complete LAW160 Law in Society will be waived if the subjects Hotel Law I and Hotel Law II have both been passed (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules). The number of unspecified credit points which can be used towards the Bachelor of Commerce will depend on the specialisation taken and whether the requirements for ACCY101 and LAW160 are waived.

**(vii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Business (Travel and Tourism)****Specified Credit:**

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6 credit points
MGMT217	Consumer Behaviour	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	24 credit points
----------------	------------------

**Comments:**

A waive of the requirement to satisfactorily complete LAW160 Law in Society will be granted (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules).

**(viii) TAFE Qualifications:**    **Advanced Certificate in Personnel Management**  
**Advanced Certificate in Safety and Occupational Health Management**  
**Advanced Certificate in Industrial Relations**  
**Advanced Certificate in Training and Development**

**Specified Credit:**

MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points
ECON140	Wage Determination in Australia	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	6 credit points
----------------	-----------------

**(ix) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Commerce****Specified Credit:**

LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
--------	----------------	-----------------

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	6 credit points
----------------	-----------------

**(x) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Banking and Finance****Specified Credit:**

LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
--------	----------------	-----------------

**NOTES:** 1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.

2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



**Unspecified Credit:**  
(at 100-level) 6 credit points

**Other Comments:**

A waive of some of the requirements for completion of ACCY101 Accounting I will be granted.

**(xi) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Marketing Management**

**Specified Credit:**  
MGMT102 Communications 6 credit points  
MARK213 Introduction to Marketing 6 credit points  
MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour 6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**  
(at 100-level) 6 credit points

**(xii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Programming**

**Specified Credit:**  
BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B 6 credit points  
MGMT102 Communications 6 credit points  
BUSS214 Structured Business Programming I 6 credit points  
BUSS215 Structured Business Programming II 6 credit points

**3. BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE****(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Commercial Data Processing)**

**Comments:** Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.  
Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**Specified Credit:**  
CSCI101 Introduction to Information Technology A 6 credit points  
CSCI111 Computer Science IA 6 credit points  
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**  
(at 100-level) 24 credit points  
(at 200-level) 6 credit points

OR

**SCHEDULE 2**

**Specified Credit:**  
CSCI101 Computing Studies 6 credit points  
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**  
(at 100-level) 30 credit points  
(at 200-level) 6 credit points

**(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Microcomputer Systems)**

**Comments:** Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.  
Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**Specified Credit:**  
CSCI101 Introduction to Information Technology A 6 credit points  
CSCI111 Computer Science 1A 6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**  
(at 100-level) 24 credit points  
(at 200-level) 12 credit points

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

OR

## SCHEDULE 2

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>		
	100-level	30 credit points
	200-level	12 credit points

## (iii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Programming

**Comments:** Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.  
Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

## SCHEDULE 1

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6 credit points
CSCI223	Business Data Processing	6 credit points

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	12 credit points
----------------------------	----------------	------------------

OR

## SCHEDULE 2

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI223	Business Data Processing	6 credit points

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	12 credit points
----------------------------	----------------	------------------

#### 4. BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

---

- (i) TAFE Qualifications: Fine Arts Diploma  
Ceramics Diploma
- Fine Arts Certificate III  
Ceramics Certificate III or  
Ceramics Certificate IV
- Credit will be determined on an individual basis.

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			
VIS122	Colonial and Early Modern Visual Arts in Australia	6 credit points	100-level
VIS121	Classicism to Romanticism: pre - C20th European Art	6 credit points	100-level
VIS101	Visual Investigations A	6 credit points	100-level
VIS102	Visual Investigations B	6 credit points	100-level
VIS103	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio A	6 credit points	100-level
VIS104	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio B	6 credit points	100-level

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>		12 credit points	100-level
----------------------------	--	------------------	-----------

**Comments:**

The advanced standing towards the BCA as listed above is the normal pattern but may vary depending on the particular subjects completed by students at TAFE and provided that they continue in the same field of study.

## (ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Arts (Music)

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
MUS101	Styles and Structures in Music 1	6 credit points
MUS102	Styles and Structures in Music 2	6 credit points

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100- level or 200- level as appropriate)	36 credit points
----------------------------	---	------------------

The advanced standing towards the BCA as listed above is the normal pattern but may vary depending on the particular subjects completed by students at TAFE and provided that they continue in the same field of study.

### (iii) TAFE Qualification: Fine Arts Advanced Diploma

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
VIS122	Colonial and Early Modern Visual Arts in Australia	6 credit points
VIS121	Classicism to Romanticism: pre C20th European Art	6 credit points
VIS101	Visual Investigations A	6 credit points
VIS102	Visual Investigations B	6 credit points
VIS103	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio A	6 credit points
VIS104	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio B	6 credit points
VIS201	Visual Investigations C	6 credit points
VIS202	Visual Investigations D	6 credit points

<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	12 credit points
	(at 200-level)	12 credit points

#### Comments:

The advanced standing towards the BCA as listed above is the normal pattern but may vary depending on the particular subjects completed by students at TAFE and provided that they continue in the same field of study.

## 5. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The Faculty of Engineering welcomes applications for advanced standing from those with other qualifications and/or experience. Each application is considered promptly and carefully so that the maximum credit can be given whilst ensuring that applicants have good prospects of success.

Applicants holding relevant TAFE Associate Diplomas with a good average performance will normally be granted 48 credit points (one year) of advanced standing. This advanced standing may be given for subjects in any year of the Bachelor of Engineering course. Students planning to articulate are advised to take the maximum number of mathematics and science units available in the TAFE course.

Credit may also be given for appropriate work experience or for courses completed in the workplace.

Advanced standing will be considered towards Bachelor of Engineering degrees and double Bachelor of Engineering degrees with Arts and/or Commerce in the following engineering disciplines:

- Civil Engineering
- Environmental Engineering
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mining Engineering

The Faculty has explicit articulation documents for applicants from some Institutes of TAFE in Australia and equivalent Institutions in other countries. For further information contact the Sub Dean, Faculty of Engineering on (02) 4221 3491.

## 6. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (COMPUTER)

### TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points	(see note 1)
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6 credit points	
ELEC170	Concepts in Engineering	3 credit points	
ELEC201	Circuit Theory 1	4 credit points	(see note 2)
ELEC251	Laboratory 2A	3 credit points	(see note 3)
ELEC252	Laboratory 2B	3 credit points	(see note 4)
MECH123	Engineering Drawing and Graphics	3 credit points	
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6 credit points	

#### Comments:

**Note 1:** exempt if a clear pass in 2840AC Engineering Software 1.

**Note 2:** exempt if a clear pass in either:  
2840BA Circuit Analysis 2 or 2840BP Power Circuit Principles.

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

- Note 3:** exempt if a clear pass in **either:**  
2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2  
or  
2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles
- Note 4:** exempt if a clear pass in **either:**  
2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2  
or  
2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles

[see also 6a below for the TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Electrical Technology]

## 7. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (ELECTRICAL)

### TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)

#### Specified Credit:

CML254	Strength of Materials	4 credit points	
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points	(see note 1)
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6 credit points	
ELEC170	Concepts in Engineering	3 credit points	
ELEC201	Circuit Theory I	4 credit points	(see note 2)
ELEC251	Laboratory 2A	3 credit points	(see note 3)
ELEC252	Laboratory 2B	3 credit points	(see note 4)
MATL206	Materials for Engineers B	4 credit points	(see note 5)
MECH123	Engineering Drawing and Graphics	3 credit points	
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6 credit points	

#### Comments:

- Note 1:** exempt if a clear pass in 2840AC Engineering Software 1.
- Note 2:** exempt if a clear pass in **either:**  
2840BA Circuit Analysis 2, or 2840BP Power Circuit Principles.
- Note 3:** exempt if a clear pass in **either:**  
2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2  
or  
2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles
- Note 4:** exempt if a clear pass in **either:**  
2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2  
or  
2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles
- Note 5:** exempt if a clear pass in 1191 Engineering Materials (Electrical).

[see also 7a below for the TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Electrical Technology]

## 8. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (TELECOMMUNICATIONS)

### TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical)

#### Specified Credit:

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points	(see note 1)
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6 credit points	
ELEC170	Concepts in Engineering	3 credit points	
ELEC201	Circuit Theory 1	4 credit points	(see note 2)
ELEC251	Laboratory 2A	3 credit points	(see note 3)
ELEC252	Laboratory 2B	3 credit points	(see note 4)
MECH123	Engineering Drawing and Graphics	3 credit points	
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6 credit points	

- Comments:** Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.  
Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

#### SCHEDULE 1

#### Specified Credit:

CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points
CSCI223	Business Data Processing	6 credit points

#### Unspecified Credit:

6 credit points 100-level

OR

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



## SCHEDULE 2

**Specified Credit:**

CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI223	Business Data Processing	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

12 credit points 100-level

[see also 8a below for the TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Electrical Technology]

**6a. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (in Computer Engineering)****7a. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (in Electrical Engineering)****8a. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (in Telecommunications Engineering)**

(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Electrical Technology 7769

Specified Credit:	(for all courses above)		Based on	Level
ELEC170 MECH123	Concepts in Engineering Engineering Drawing and Graphics	3 credit points		
PHYS141 CSCI111	Fundamentals of Physics A Computer Science 1A	3 credit points 6 credit points 6 credit points	One of 6032G (EA908) 6032L (EA910) 7769U (EB926) 7769W (EB924)	Control Programming Style Electrical Control C Programming Advanced Control using "C" Microcontroller Project A grade; or B grade; or Pass; or Pass.
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6 credit points	All of 7769AC (EB162) Circuit Analysis 1 8271A (NE01) 8271B (NE03) Both 7769AE	Pass; and dc Principles ac Principles B grade; and B grade.
ELEC201	Circuit Theory 1	4 credit points	8271B (NE03) Both 7761A (EA100) 7761S (EB100)	Electrical Computations ac Principles Analogue Electronics 1 Analogue Electronics 3 B grade; and B grade.
ELEC211	Electronics 1	4 credit points	All of 7762AC (EA108) 7762AF (EB1103) 8271B (NE03) 8271H (NE09)	Advanced dc Machines Advanced ac Machines ac Principles Single and Three Phase Circuits B grade; and B grade; and B grade; and B grade.
ELEC221	Energy Conversion and Distribution 1	4 credit points	All of 7762AC (EA108) 7762AF (EB1103) 8271B (NE03) 8271H (NE09)	Advanced dc Machines Advanced ac Machines ac Principles Single and Three Phase Circuits B grade; and B grade; and B grade; and B grade.
ELEC231	Computers 2	4 credit points	All of 8271P (NE15) 8271Q (NE16) 8271R (NE17)	Digital Fundamentals Digital Sub-systems 1 Digital Sub-systems 2 A grade; and A grade; and B grade.
ELEC251	Laboratory 2A	3 credit points	All of 7761J (EA127) 8271B (NE03) 8271H (NE09)	Digital Fundamentals ac Principles Single and Three Phase Circuits C grade; and Pass; and Pass.

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

Specified Credit:	(for all courses above)		Based on	Level
ELEC252	Laboratory 2B	3 credit points	All of 7761A (EA100) 7762U (EA101) 8271B (NE03) 8271H (NE09)	Analogue Electronics 1 Analogue Electronics 2 ac Principles Single and Three Phase Circuits Pass; and C grade; and Pass.
ELEC352	Laboratory 3A	3 credit points	All of 7763B (EB126) 7765J (EA912) 7769W (EB924)	Digital Fundamentals ac Principles Microcontroller Project A grade; and B grade; and Pass.
ELEC353	Laboratory 3B	3 credit points	All of 7769A (EB101) 8271F (NE07) 8271Q (NE16)	Analogue Electronics 4 Amplifier Principles 1 Digital Sub-systems 1 A grade; and A grade.
ELEC353	Laboratory 3B	3 credit points	All of 8273Z (EA930) 8274A (NE77)	ac Motor Control dc Motor Control A grade; and A grade.
<b>Specified Credit:</b>	<b>(for Computer and Electrical Engineering only)</b>		<b>Based on</b>	<b>Level</b>
ELEC322	Energy Conversion and Distribution 2	4 credit points	All of 7762AC (EA108) 7762AF (EB1103) 8271B (NE03) 8271H (NE09)	Advanced dc Machines Advanced ac Machines ac Principles Single and Three Phase Circuits A grade; and A grade; and A grade; and A grade.
<b>Specified Credit:</b>	<b>(for Electrical Engineering only)</b>		<b>Based on</b>	<b>Level</b>
CML254	Strength of Materials for Electrical Engineering	4 credit points		
MATL206	Materials for Engineers B	4 credit points		
CSC1121	Computer Science 1B	6 credit points	One of 7769U (EB926) 7769W (EB924) Both {6032G (EA908) 6032L (EA910)	Advanced Control using "C" Microcontroller Project Control Programming Style Electrical Control C Programming A grade; or Pass; or A grade; and A grade}.
ELEC232	Computers 2A	4 credit points	All of 6032G (EA908) 6032L (EA910) 7769U (EB926) 7769W (EB924)	Control Programming Style Electrical Control C Programming Advanced Control using "C" Microcontroller Project A grade; and A grade; and A grade; and Pass.
Total Specified Credit (maximum - Computer)		59 credit points		
Total Specified Credit (maximum - Electrical)		73 credit points		
Total Specified Credit (maximum - Telecommunications)		55 credit points		

## 9a. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 2. Bachelor of Commerce.

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



## 9b. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (COMPUTER SCIENCE OR NETWORK MANAGEMENT OR SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT)

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 3. Bachelor of Computer Science.

## 9c. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (TELECOMMUNICATIONS)

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for Bachelor of Engineering (Telecommunications).

## 10. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

### (i) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)

Specified Credit:			Based on	
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6 credit points	4304A 4304W 4304X 4304AD	Biological Methods Botany Zoology Animal Methods
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6 credit points	4304AG 4304AH 4304AC	Biological Environment I Biological Environment II Plant Methods
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304AA 4304C 4304U 4304AJ	Environmental Chemistry Biochemistry I Instrumentation I Reagent Chemistry
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4304Z	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Instrumentation II
BIOL215	Introduction to Genetics	6 credit points	4304N 4304AK	Genetics Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology 6 credit points		4304Q 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Immunology Microscopy Skills
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>42 credit points</b>		
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	<b>(at 100- level)</b>	<b>12 credit points</b>		

#### Comments:

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

### (ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)

Specified Credit:			Based on	
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304C 4305B 4304AJ	Biochemistry I Clinical Chemistry I Reagent Chemistry
* BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4305D 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Histotechnology II Immunology Microscopy Skills
BIOL215	Introduction to Genetics	6 credit points	4304N 4304AK	Genetics Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>30 credit points</b>		
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	<b>(at 100-level)</b>	<b>24 credit points</b>		

#### Comments:

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**(iii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology)**

Specified Credit:			Based on	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6 credit points	6172D 6172E 6172A 6172B	Laboratory Techniques Separation Techniques Chemical Reactions Applied Physical Chemistry
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6 credit points	6172H 6172J 6172K 6172G	Non Instrumental Analysis Introductory Spectroscopy Introductory Chromatography Introductory Organic Chemistry
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6 credit points	6171A 6171B 6171C	Applied Organic Chemistry Organic Analysis Electroanalytical Techniques
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6 credit points	6171D 6171E 6171J 6171K	Advanced Spectroscopy Advanced Chromatography Environmental Analysis Development of Analytical Methods
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8 credit points	6171G 6171H 6171N	Instrument Maintenance Advanced Instrumentation I Advanced Instrumentation 2
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		32 credit points		
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level)	22 credit points.		

Students completing the TAFE Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology) with Distinction will be eligible to convert 6 of the above 22 credit points of unspecified credit at 200 level.

**Comments:**

Those completing the TAFE Associate Diploma in Chemical Technology with Distinction will be eligible to receive 6 credit points of the 100 level unspecified credit outlined above to 6 credit points of unspecified credit at 200-level.

**11. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE)****(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)**

Specified Credit:		Based on	
CHEM101	6 credit points	4304C 4305B 4304AJ	Biochemistry I Clinical Chemistry I Reagent Chemistry
Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry * BIOL213	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
Principles of Biochemistry BMS112	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
Human Physiology I BMS102	6 credit points	4304Q 4305D 4304S	Histotechnology I Histotechnology II Immunology
Histology  BIOL215	6 credit points	4304M 4304N 4304AK	Microscopy Skills Genetics Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture
Introduction to Genetics  BMS101	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
Systematic Anatomy STAT252	6 credit points	4304T	Biostatistics
Statistics for Natural Sciences			
<b>Specified Credit:</b>	42 credit points		
<b>Unspecified Credit:</b>	(at 100-level) 12 credit points		
<b>Total Credit</b>	<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



**(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)**

Specified Credit:			Based on	
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6 credit points	4304A 4304W 4304X 4304AD	Biological Methods Botany Zoology Animal Methods
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6 credit points	4304AG 4304AH 4304AC	Biological Environment I Biological Environment II Plant Methods
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304AA 4304C 4304U 4304AJ	Environmental Chemistry Biochemistry I Instrumentation I Reagent Chemistry
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4304Z	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Instrumentation II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Immunology Microscopy Skills
BIOL215	Introduction to Genetics	6 credit points	4304N 4304AK	Genetics Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture
BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points	4304F 4304T	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
STAT252	Statistics for natural Sciences	6 credit points	4304T	Biostatistics
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		
<b>Total Credit Points:</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

**(iii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Health Science (Pathology Techniques)**

Specified Credit:			Based on	
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304AA 4304C 4304U 4304AJ	Environmental Chemistry Biochemistry I Instrumentation I Reagent Chemistry
*BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304J 4304Z	Biochemistry III Instrumentation II
BIOL215	Introduction to Genetics	6 credit points	4304N 4304AK 4305L	Genetics Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4305D 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Histotechnology II Immunology Microscopy Skills
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>30 credit points</b>		
<b>Unspecified Credit ( at 100 level):</b>		<b>24 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**12. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (NUTRITION)****(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)**

Specified Credit:			Based on	
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6 credit points	4304A 4304W	Biological Methods Botany

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6 credit points	4304X 4304AD 4304AG 4304AH 4304AC 4304W	Zoology Animal Methods Biological Environment I Biological Environment II Plant Methods Botany
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304C 4304U 4304AJ 4304U or 4305B	Biochemistry I Instrumentation I Reagent Chemistry Instrumentation I Clinical Chemistry I
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Immunology Microscopy Skills
BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points	4304F 4304T 4304T	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II Biostatistics
STAT252	Statistics for natural Sciences	6 credit points		
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>		
<b>Unspecified Credit (at 100- level):</b>		<b>6 credit points</b>		
<b>Total Credit Points</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

**(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>Based on</b>		
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304AA 4304C 4305B 4304AJ	Environmental Chemistry Biochemistry I Clinical Chemistry I Reagent Chemistry
* BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology 6 credit points	4304Q	Histotechnology I 4305D 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology II Immunology Microscopy Skills
BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points	4304F 4304T 4304T	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II Biostatistics
STAT252	Statistics for natural Sciences	6 credit points		
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>36 credit points</b>		
<b>Unspecified Credit (at 100 level):</b>		<b>18 credit points</b>		
<b>Total Credit Points</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**13. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (EXERCISE SCIENCE)****(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		<b>Based on</b>		
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304C 4304AJ	Biochemistry I Reagent Chemistry
* BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II

- NOTES:
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Immunology Microscopy Skills
BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
STAT252	Statistics for natural Sciences	6 credit points	4304T	Biostatistics
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		36 credit points		
<b>Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):</b>		18 credit points		
<b>Total Credit Points</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Health Science (Pathology Techniques)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on</b>	
CHEM101	Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6 credit points	4304AA 4304C 4305B 4304AJ	Environmental Chemistry Biochemistry I Clinical Chemistry I Reagent Chemistry
* BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6 credit points	4304H 4304J 4305L	Biochemistry II Biochemistry III Clinical Chemistry II
BMS112	Human Physiology I	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
BMS102	Histology	6 credit points	4304Q 4305D 4304S 4304M	Histotechnology I Histotechnology II Immunology Microscopy Skills
BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points	4304F 4304G	Anatomy and Physiology I Anatomy and Physiology II
STAT252	Statistics for natural Sciences	6 credit points	4304T	Biostatistics
<b>Specified Credit:</b>		36 credit points		
<b>Unspecified Credit (at 100 level):</b>		18 credit points		
<b>Total Credit Points:</b>		<b>54 credit points</b>		

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

\* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**14. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (PSYCHOLOGY)****(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Social Science (Community Welfare)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on:</b>
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6 credit points	(8750F Counselling
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6 credit points	(8750G Counselling Tutorial
PSYC241	Development and Social Psychology	6 credit points	(8750A Groupwork (8750B Groupwork Tutorial (8750H Human Behaviour I (8751D Human Behaviour II

**Comments:**

Specified credit in all 3 Psychology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 6 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 6 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Psychology.

Unspecified Credit:		
	(at 100-level)	6 credit points
	(at 200-level)	4 credit points

**(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma (Youth Work)**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>			<b>Based on:</b>
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6 credit points	(8743C Introduction to Psychology
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6 credit points	(8743H Life Span Development

- NOTES:**
1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

PSYC241 Development and Social Psychology 6 credit points (8743Q Psychology of Adolescence  
(8743N Youth Health and Development)

**Comments:**

Specified credit in all 3 Psychology subjects is given for satisfactory completion of all the 4 TAFE subjects listed. Should less than the above 4 TAFE subjects be satisfactorily completed, there will be NO specified credit in Psychology.

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level) 6 credit points  
(at 200-level) 4 credit points

**B. ADVANCED STANDING FOR DOMESTIC PROVIDERS (OTHER THAN FOR TAFE QUALIFICATIONS)**

- Insearch Institute of Commerce, UTS (see 1(i) and 2(xvix) - 2(xxvi) below)
- Computer Power Training Institute (see 2(i) below)
- Informatics Institute (see 2(ii) below)
- University of Wollongong (see 2(iii) and 3(iii) below)
- Holmes College, Melbourne (see 2(iv), 2(v) and 4(i) below)
- Australian Computer Society (see 3(i) below)
- Russo Institute of Technology (see 1(ii) - 1(ix) below)
- Bellerby's College (see 3(ii) below)
- Wollongong University College (see 2(vi) - 2(xiv) below)
- Kenvale College (see 2(xv) - 2(xvi) below)
- Queensland Institute of Business and Technology (see 2(xvii) - 2(xviii) below)
- Australian Defence Force (ADF) (qualifications recognised as equivalent to TAFE qualifications for the purposes of advanced standing - refer to Advanced Standing on the basis of TAFE qualifications)

**1. BACHELOR OF ARTS****(i) Qualification: Diploma in Communications**

Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce, UTS

**Specified Credit:**

CCS105	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6 credit points
CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6 credit points
SOC103	Sociology 1A	12 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level) 18 credit points  
(at 200-level) 12 credit points

**Total Credit Poin**

**48 credit points**

For students entering either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Arts:

**(ii) Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Business (Management)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
---------	-----------------------------------	-----------------

**Unspecified Credit:**

24 credit points

**Total Credit:**

**30 credit points**

**(iii) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Management)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
---------	-----------------------------------	-----------------

**Unspecified Credit:**

24 credit points

**Total Credit:**

**30 credit points**

**(iv) Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Business (Marketing)**

- NOTES:**
1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 30 credit points**

**(v) Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Business (Human Resource Development)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 30 credit points**

**(vi) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Human Resource Development)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 30 credit points**

**(vii) Qualification: Diploma in Business Administration**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 30 credit points**

**(viii) Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Business (Accounting)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

ACCY101 Accounting 1 12 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 42 credit points**

**(ix) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Accounting)**

Obtained From: Russo Institute of Technology

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit: 24 credit points

**Total Credit: 30 credit points**

## 2. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

**(i) Qualification: Diploma of Computer Programming**

Obtained From: Computer Power Training Institute

- NOTES:
1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS 111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS 214	Commercial Programming I	6 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	6 credit points
(at 200-level)	6 credit points

**Total Credit Points** **12 credit points**

**(ii) Qualification: Certificate in Business Computing**

**Obtained From: Informatics Institute**

**Unspecified Credit:**

(at 100-level)	6 credit points
(at 200-level)	6 credit points

**Total Credit Points** **12 credit points**

**(iii) Qualification: Diploma in Computer Applications**

**Obtained From: University of Wollongong**

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Computer Systems I	6 credit points
BUSS212	Business Computer II	6 credit points
BUSS215	Structured Business Programming II	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 30 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):	12 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 200-level):	6 credit points

**Total Credit:** **48 credit points**

**(iv) Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business**

**Obtained From: Holmes College, Melbourne**

**Specified Credit:**

ACCY101	Accounting 1	12 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Method 1	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):	12 credit points
------------------------------------	------------------

**Total Credit:** **48 credit points**

**(v) Qualification: Diploma of Business (Marketing Management)**

**Obtained From: Holmes College, Melbourne**

**Specified Credit:**

ACCY101*	Accounting 1	12 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points

**NOTES:** 1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.

2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Method 1	
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>36 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		12 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48 credit points</b>

\* Provided both Introductory Accounting and managerial Accounting have ben completed.

**(vi) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Information Technology)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS102	Computer Systems 1	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>18 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>24 credit points</b>

**(vii) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Marketing)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		18 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>24 credit points</b>

**(viii) Qualification: Advanced Diploma of Business (Marketing)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		36 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 200-level):		6 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>48credit points</b>

**(ix) Qualification: Diploma in Business (Management)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		18 credit points
<b>Total Credit:</b>		<b>24 credit points</b>

**(x) Qualification: Advanced Diploma of Business (Management)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

<b>Specified Credit:</b>		
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
<b>Total Specified Credit:</b>		<b>12 credit points</b>
Unspecified Credit (at 100-level):		30 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 200-level):		6 credit points

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

**(xi) Qualification: Diploma of Hospitality Management**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 24 credit points

**Total Credit:** 24 credit points

**(xii) Qualification: Advanced Diploma of Hospitality Management**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 42 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

**(xiii) Qualification: Diploma of Tourism (Travel/Retail)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 24 credit points

**Total Credit:** 24 credit points

**(xiv) Qualification: Advanced Diploma of Tourism (Travel/Retail)**

**Obtained From: Wollongong International College**

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 42 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

**(xv) Qualification: Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management**

**Obtained From: Kenvale College**

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

**Total Credit:** 24 credit points

**(xvi) Qualification: Diploma in Hospitality Management**

**Obtained From: Kenvale College**

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

**Total Credit:** 24 credit points

**(xvii) Qualification: Diploma of Commerce**

**Obtained From: Queensland Institute of Business and Technology**

**Specified Credit:**

MGMT110 Introduction to Management 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 30 credit points

**Total Credit:** 36 credit points

- NOTES:**
1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



**(xviii) Qualification: Diploma of Information Technology****Obtained From: Queensland Institute of Business and Technology****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS102	Computer Systems I	6 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 18 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

**Total Credit: 36 credit points****(xvix) Qualification: Advanced Certificate in International Business and Trade****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	6 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 18 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 24 credit points****(xx) Qualification: Diploma in International Business and Trade****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	6 credit points
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
LAW210	Contract Law	6 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points****(xxi) Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Communication****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
---------	-----------------------------------	-----------------

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

**Total Credit: 24 credit points****(xxii) Qualification: Diploma in Communication****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
---------	-----------------------------------	-----------------

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points**

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

**(xxiii) Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Information Technology****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 18 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 24 credit points****(xxiv) Qualification: Diploma in Information Technology****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6 credit points
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points

Total Specified Credit: 24 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points****(xxv) Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Business Studies****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Method I	6 credit points
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points

**Total Credit: 24 credit points****(xxvi) Qualification: Diploma in Business Studies****Obtained From: Insearch Institute of Commerce (University of Technology, Sydney)****Specified Credit:**

ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Method I	6 credit points
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6 credit points
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
ACCY101	Accounting 1	12 credit points
LAW100	Law in Society	6 credit points
LAW210	Contract Law	6 credit points

**Total Credit: 48 credit points****Russo Institute: Advanced standing from the Russo Institute for the Bachelor of Commerce is as for the Bachelor of Arts.****3. BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE****(i) Qualification: Australian Computer Society Examination****Obtained From: Australian Computer Society****Specified Credit: NIL**

Unspecified Credit: 100-level 42 credit points

- NOTES: 1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



200-level	6 credit points
300-level	0 credit points

**Total** 48 credit points

**Total Credit Points (specified and unspecified):**

100-level	42 credit points
200-level	6 credit points
300-level	0 credit points

**Total** 48 credit points

**(ii) Qualification: Diploma of Business Computing**

Obtained From: Bellerby's College

Students who have completed the above qualification will be awarded 60 credit points of advanced standing towards the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology, or the Bachelor of Computer Science, as follows:

**Specified Credit (at 100-level):**

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6 credit points
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6 credit points
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6 credit points

**Specified Credit (at 200-level):**

CSCI212	Operating Systems	6 credit points
CSCI235	Databases	6 credit points
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 42 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 18 credit points

**Total Credit:** 60 credit points

**Program of study required for the award of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (CSCI) or Bachelor of Computer Science:** Need to complete STAT131, CSCI204 and other 2nd and 3rd year (and 4th year for BInfoTech) subjects as listed in the appropriate schedules.

*Comments: Students should also ensure they are familiar with the internet and e-mail.*

**(iii) Qualification: Diploma in Computer Applications**

Obtained From: University of Wollongong

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Computer Systems I	6 credit points
BUSS212	Business Computer II	6 credit points
BUSS215	Structured Business Programming II	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 30 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 12 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 200-level): 6 credit points

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

Note: where CSCI121 has been completed the following applies rather than the 18 credit points of unspecified credit at 100-level

CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6 credit points, plus
Unspecified Credit: (at 100-level)		6 credit points

#### **4a. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS)**

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 2. Bachelor of Commerce.

- NOTES:**
- All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  - The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

**4b. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY  
(BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS ONLY)**

---

(i) Qualification: Diploma of Information Technology

Obtained From: Holmes College, Melbourne

**Specified Credit:**

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6 credit points
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6 credit points
BUSS211	Business Systems development A	6 credit points
BUSS214	Business Systems development B	6 credit points
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6 credit points
ECON121	Quantitative Method 1	6 credit points

**Total Specified Credit:** 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit (at 100-level): 12 credit points

**Total Credit:** 48 credit points

**4c. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY  
(COMPUTER SCIENCE OR NETWORK MANAGEMENT OR SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT)**

---

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for 2. Bachelor of Computer Science.

**4d. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY  
(TELECOMMUNICATIONS)**

---

All advanced standing for this course specialisation is the same as for Bachelor of Engineering (Telecommunications).

**4e. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY**

---

Bellerby's College: Advanced standing from Bellerby's College for the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology is as for the Bachelor of Computer Science.

- 
- NOTES: 1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maxima specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.



## NATIONAL CREDIT TRANSFER ARRANGEMENTS

The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee (AVCC) has developed, with participating universities, national credit transfer arrangements for holders of TAFE Diplomas (formerly Associate Diplomas) in eleven broad fields of study.

### IF YOU

have a completed TAFE Diploma (formerly Associate Diploma), AND

the university you wish to enter is on the attached list

### YOU WILL GET A MINIMUM OF

33% credit in a related three-year undergraduate course, or

25% credit in a related four year undergraduate course

### PROVIDED THAT YOU

gain admission to the university's undergraduate course by meeting all the usual selection criteria and course pre-requisites; AND

meet the university's requirements on time expired since your TAFE studies, and professional body rules about the granting of credit, AND

meet any requirements of the university on the level of your achievement in your TAFE studies.

### NOTE THAT

credit granted may not necessarily be in the form of block credit (i.e. exemption from Year 1 of the university course), because of differences in course structures between universities and TAFE.

### NOW CHECK

that the University you want to enter is shown on the attached list of participating universities AND

the field in which you wish to study is covered in the attached list of fields of study AND THEN

enquire at the university of State/Territory student admissions centre about how to apply for admission.

For further details on the national schemes, contact Dr Anthony P Hayden, Director, AVCC Credit Transfer Project, tel: (08) 8239-0998; Fax: (08) 8239 0997; e-mail: [thaydon@avcc.edu.au](mailto:thaydon@avcc.edu.au)

- 
- NOTES:
1. All unspecified credit listed above is a maximum value. Not all students will be able to take full advantage of the maximum specified. You should consult your degree co-ordinator or Sub-Dean for further details.
  2. The above advanced standing will only be awarded for the completed TAFE course. Candidates whose TAFE qualification is incomplete will be required to negotiate any advanced standing (normally on a pro-rata basis) directly with the Faculty.

## UNIVERSITY RULES

The following Rules are contained in this section:

1. Course Rules.....	54
2. Assessment and Examination .....	72
3. Campus Access and Order.....	76
4. Code of Conduct - Library.....	80
5. Student Discipline.....	81
6. Use of University Computer Facilities .....	84

## COURSE RULES

### PART 1 - GENERAL RULES

#### 001. Preliminary

- (1) These Rules may be cited as the Course Rules.
- (2) The General Rules govern registration, enrolment, progression through and qualification for undergraduate and postgraduate courses offered by the University, and are to be read in conjunction with an appropriate Part of the Rules.
- (3) Rules for undergraduate courses are provided in:
 

Part 1	Bachelor Degree Rules
--------	-----------------------
- (4) Rules for postgraduate courses are provided in:
 

Part 2	Graduate Certificate Rules
Part 3	Graduate Diploma Rules
Part 4	Masters Degree Rules
Part 5	Honours Masters Degree Rules
Part 6	Doctoral Degree (by thesis) Rules
Part 7	Doctoral Degree (by publication) Rules
Part 8	Higher Doctoral Degree Rules

#### 002. Commencement

These Rules became operative on 1 January 1998.

#### 003. Interpretation

- (1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Rules, Council will normally act on the recommendation of appropriate authorities within the University.
- (2) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:
  - (a) 'Council' is the Council of the University of Wollongong;
  - (b) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by Council or under authority delegated by Council;
  - (c) 'candidate' is a person registered for a course;
  - (d) 'undergraduate' refers to candidates or courses for bachelor degrees;
  - (e) 'postgraduate' refers to candidates or courses for graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, masters degrees, honours masters degrees and doctoral degrees;
  - (f) 'course' is the subject or combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a certificate or a diploma or a degree;
  - (g) 'double degree' is an approved course leading to the conferral of two degrees as separate awards upon a candidate who has complied with the Course Requirements for double degrees and the two individual Course Requirements inclusively;

- (h) 'full time candidate' is a candidate enrolled for a program which, for each session of registration, is three eighths or more of an annual requirement for course completion in normal minimum time;
- (i) 'part time candidate' is a candidate who is not a full time candidate;
- (j) 'external candidate' is a part time candidate registered for a course which has been approved for offer in an external mode;
- (k) 'program' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;
- (l) 'session' is one of the three periods, autumn session, spring session, summer session, in which subjects are offered each year;
- (m) 'year' or 'academic year' or 'annual' refers to the period comprising autumn session, the following spring session and the following summer session;
- (n) 'weeks of session' are the weeks counted from the beginning of a session and not including weeks scheduled as University recess;
- (o) 'subject' is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in the relevant Schedules;
- (p) 'research subject' is a subject at 900 level with a value of 24 or more credit points, being either a thesis or a minor thesis, and taken for an honours masters degree or a doctoral degree;
- (q) 'thesis' is a research subject with a value of 48 credit points;
- (r) 'minor thesis' is a research subject with a value of 24 or 36 credit points;
- (s) 'credit point' is the value attached to a subject as a component of a degree and, for a subject other than a research subject, each credit point has an implied workload of 28 hours over the duration of that subject;
- (t) 'weighted average mark' is the average of marks gained by a candidate in a program, programs or course and weighted by credit point value and by level;
- (u) 'sessional subject' is a subject, other than a research subject, offered during one of autumn session, spring session or summer session;
- (v) 'double session subject' is a subject, other than a research subject, offered for the duration of two sessions;
- (w) 'triple session subject' is a subject, other than a 100 level subject or a research subject, offered for the duration of three consecutive sessions;
- (x) 'modular subject' is a subject, other than a research subject, offered for a defined approved period not constrained by a session of the University, and which may be offered externally;
- (y) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level; '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level; '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level; '400 level subject' is a subject at fourth year level; '800 and 900 level subjects' are subjects or research subjects at postgraduate level;
- (z) 'pre-requisite subject' is a subject which must be completed satisfactorily before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;



- (aa) 'co-requisite subject' is a subject which must be completed satisfactorily before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Head, attempted before the subject for which it is prescribed;
- (bb) 'Head' means the Head of the relevant academic unit, academic program or the relevant Course Co-ordinator;
- (cc) 'Supervisor' is a person approved to supervise the work of a candidate in a research subject;
- (dd) 'Academic Adviser' is a person approved to advise candidates on programs and courses of study;
- (ee) 'major study' in a course for a bachelor degree, is an approved combination of subjects with a minimum value of 48 credit points offered by one or more academic units, and including 300 level subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points which must be completed satisfactorily at Pass grade or better;
- (ff) 'specialisation' refers to the subject matter which is studied in the major study of a 144 credit point course or as a major strand in other courses;
- (gg) 'advanced standing' is credit or exemption granted to a candidate;
- (hh) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a course for work completed satisfactorily outside that course;
- (ii) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in a Schedule and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved tertiary institution;
- (jj) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion, at an approved tertiary institution, of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;
- (kk) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a course be completed satisfactorily and is granted, as exemption A, B or C, on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, as follows:
- exemption A: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily for all purposes;
- exemption B: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily for all purposes except the satisfying of a pre-requisite requirement;
- exemption C: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily, but not for the purposes of either the satisfying of a pre-requisite requirement or the accrual of credit points; and
- (ll) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.
- (c) an honours masters degree, a person shall have qualified for a bachelor degree in the same discipline as the proposed degree, or in an appropriate discipline of the University or for an equivalent qualification from an approved institution; or
- (d) a doctoral degree by thesis, a person shall comply with requirements for admission set out in the relevant part of the Rule governing the course,
- except that, in appropriate circumstances, an applicant who does not qualify for registration under Rule 004(1)(b), (c) or (d) may be permitted to register as a candidate for a postgraduate course provided that evidence is submitted of such tertiary academic and professional attainment as may be approved.
- (2) An application for admission as a candidate shall be made on the prescribed form and be lodged as directed by the specified date.
- (3) Notwithstanding any provisions of these Rules, an applicant may be required to demonstrate fitness for candidature by carrying out such work and satisfactorily completing such examinations as may be prescribed.
- (4) Council may, refuse admission to a qualified applicant should there not be appropriate and sufficient personnel or resources to enable the candidate to undertake the course, or should there be a limitation imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for that course, or should other restrictions or limitations be applied to that course.
- (5) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular course for which admission was sought and shall be then subject to all relevant Rules and requirements.
- (6) A candidate for an honours bachelor degree, or for a postgraduate course under Parts 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the Rules shall enrol as a full time candidate or as a part time candidate, or for approved courses, as an external candidate.
- (7) Continuation of registration is contingent upon compliance with any approved conditions imposed at initial registration or thereafter.
- (8) Except with approval, and then under approved conditions, a candidate shall not be registered concurrently for more than one course in this University or other tertiary institution.
- (9) A person who, in the opinion of Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in, or who is suspended, excluded or expelled from, any tertiary institution shall not be permitted to register for any course.
- (10) Except with approval in exceptional circumstances, a candidate is subject to the course time limits set out in Attachment A following these Rules.
- (11) A candidate who changes registration from one type of candidature referred to in Rule 004(6) to another shall be subject to approved time limits.
- (12) A person who has not completed requirements for a course after expiration of the maximum period of registration set out for that course in Attachment A following these Rules and for whom continuance of registration has not been approved shall not be permitted to register again for that course.

#### 004. Admission and Registration Requirements

- (1) To qualify for admission as a candidate for:
- (a) a bachelor degree, a person shall comply with requirements of the Rules for Admission to Undergraduate Courses; or
- (b) a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma or a masters degree, a person shall have qualified for a bachelor degree of the University or for an equivalent qualification from an approved institution; or

#### 005. Enrolment Requirements

- (1) During prescribed periods in each year, a candidate shall enrol in a program in accordance with requirements of these Rules and pay any required charges. Prior to the initial registration for a course, a candidate must consult with an Academic Adviser.
- (2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:
- (a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-

- requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Head;
- (b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject;
- (c) the subject is available in the nominated session or sessions, or in modular form;
- (d) the candidate is not suspended, excluded or expelled from any tertiary institution;
- (e) Council has determined that there are appropriate and sufficient personnel and resources to enable the candidate to undertake the subject; and
- (f) the candidate is not indebted to the University.
- (3) Except with approval, a candidate may not enrol in the same, or substantially the same, subject more than twice.
- (4) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in an annual program with a value of less than 12 credit points excepting that a candidate who needs less than 12 credit points to complete a course must enrol for all subjects needed to complete that course.
- (5) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a program which, for that candidate:
- (a) in the first autumn session and the first spring session of registration for a bachelor degree other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, has a value that exceeds:
- (A) 48 credit points for the autumn session and the spring session combined;
- (B) 24 credit points for autumn session;
- (C) 24 credit points for spring session;
- (b) in the subsequent sessions of registration for a bachelor degree other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, has a value that exceeds either:
- (i) (A) 52 credit points for the autumn session and the spring session combined;
- (B) 30 credit points for autumn session;
- (C) 30 credit points for spring session;
- (D) 14 credit points for summer session; or
- (ii) a prescribed program for:
- (A) a year by more than 4 credit points;
- (B) autumn session by more than 6 credit points;
- (C) spring session by more than 6 credit points;
- (D) summer session by more than 2 credit points;
- (c) in any session of registration for a course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws either alone or as part of an approved double degree course, has a value that exceeds:
- (A) 32 credit points for any autumn or spring session;
- (B) 14 credit points for summer session;
- (d) in any session of registration for a postgraduate course either:
- (i) has a value that exceeds:
- (A) 54 credit points for the autumn session and the spring session combined;
- (B) 30 credit points for autumn session;
- (C) 30 credit points for spring session;
- (D) 14 credit points for summer session; or
- (ii) exceeds a prescribed program for:
- (A) a year by more than 4 credit points;
- (B) autumn session by more than 6 credit points;
- (C) spring session by more than 6 credit points;
- (D) summer session by more than 2 credit points;
- (e) for a course comprising modular subjects, exceeds 24 credit points at any period in time.
- (6) For the purposes of Rule 005(5), half the value of a double session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the two sessions during which the subject is offered and one third the value of a triple session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the three sessions during which the subject is offered.
- (7) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention of the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head to remain enrolled.
- (8) A candidate who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in a subject pursuant to these Rules may apply for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.
- (9) A candidate who is refused continuation of registration, through suspension, exclusion or expulsion as prescribed in Attachment B following these Rules, may not enrol in any subject.

#### 006. Schedules of Subjects and Research Subjects

Subjects approved for courses referred to in Rule 001(3) and (4) are listed in the Schedules in Attachment Z following these Rules. The Schedules are:

Undergraduate Schedules:

- (a) Schedule Z1 for bachelor degrees; and

Postgraduate Schedule:

- (b) Schedule Z2 for postgraduate courses.

#### 007. Variation of Registration

- (1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to change registration from one course to another.
- (2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for a particular course.
- (3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by relevant provisions of Rules 005 and 008.
- (4) Upon change of registration, a candidate becomes subject to Rules relating to the course to which registration is changed.
- (5) At the end of a session, a candidate for a postgraduate degree under Part 5 or 6 of these Rules or for an honours bachelor degree may apply to change candidature from full time to part time or from part time to full time.
- (6) At any time prior to the submission of the thesis in the relevant research subject, a candidate for an honours masters degree may apply to change registration to a doctoral degree.
- (7) Except with approval to the contrary, restrictions imposed on enrolment or registration of a candidate prior to, or at the time of a change of registration shall continue to apply after change of registration. For a candidate for an undergraduate course, Rule 011(2)(b) will apply immediately upon change of registration should there be no provisions to the contrary.



**008. Variation of Enrolment for Subjects Other Than Research Subjects**

- (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject in a program by notifying the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing, provided such withdrawal is made no later than the last day of the week prescribed in Rule 008 (3) of the session in which offer of the subject is completed. A candidate withdrawing from one or more subjects is advised to seek advice from an academic adviser before submitting this notification.
- (2) Where a variation referred to in Rule 008(1) is withdrawal from:
- an autumn session or spring session subject before the end of the eighth week of the session of offer; or
  - a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the session; or
  - a double session or a triple session subject before the end of the second week of the second session in which the subject is offered;
  - a modular subject before the end of the week during which 60% of the duration of the subject has expired;
- the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject, and that subject will then not appear on the academic record of the candidate.
- (3) Where a variation referred to in Rule 008(1) is the withdrawal from:
- an autumn session or spring session subject after the end of the eighth week, but before the end of the twelfth week of the session of offer; or
  - a summer session subject after the end of the third week but before the end of the fifth week of the summer session; or
  - a double session or a triple session subject after the end of the second week, but before the end of the eighth week of the second session in which the subject is offered;
  - a modular subject after the end of the week during which 60% of the subject has expired but before the end of the week during which 75% of the subject has expired;
- the candidate shall be determined to have failed that subject (but no mark shall be recorded) unless withdrawal is for acceptable medical, personal or other reasons. In this latter case, the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Rules 005(3) and 011(2) to (4) and only the subject and date of discontinuance will appear on the academic record of the candidate.
- (4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a program.
- (5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a program is contingent upon restrictions imposed by relevant provisions of Rules 005 and 008(6) and (7).
- (6) Except with approval of the Head, a candidate may not enrol in:
- an autumn session or spring session subject after the expiration of the second week of the session; or
  - a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the session; or
  - a double session or a triple session subject after the expiration of the second week of the first session in which the subject is offered or after the expiration of the first week should the first session of offer be summer session.

- a modular subject after the expiration of the week during which 15% of the subject has expired.

- (7) Under no circumstances may a candidate enrol in:
- an autumn session or spring session subject after the expiration of the fourth week of the session; or
  - a summer session subject after the expiration of the second week of the session; or
  - a double session or a triple session subject after the expiration of the fourth week of the first session in which the subject is offered or after the expiration of the second week should the first session of offer be summer session.
  - a modular subject after the expiration of the week during which 25% of the subject has expired.

**009. Requirements for Theses and Minor Theses**

- A candidate enrolled for a research subject shall carry out work for the thesis or minor thesis under supervision as set out in Attachment C1 following these Rules.
- The requirements for research subjects are set out in Attachment C2 following these Rules.
- The requirements for preparation and submission of theses and minor theses are set out in Attachment C3 following these Rules.
- The examination of theses and minor theses shall be conducted according to the requirements set out in Attachment C4 following these Rules.

**010. Assessment**

- In a subject, other than a research subject, the methods of assessment of performance of a candidate shall be determined by the Head.
- In a research subject, the methods of assessment of performance of a candidate shall be determined by the provisions of Attachment C4 and C5 following these Rules.
- Any material presented by a candidate for assessment in a subject must be the work of the candidate and not have been submitted for assessment elsewhere unless otherwise approved.
- Standards of achievement required for the approved grades of performance in a subject, other than a research subject, shall be determined by the Head.
  - Such standards may include the requirement that candidates must satisfy minimum attendance levels at lectures, seminars, tutorials, practicals, laboratories or for other modes of instruction. Failure to comply with such requirements may constitute grounds for failure in a subject.
- A mark and an approved grade of performance as set out in Attachment D following these Rules, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.
- Subjects satisfactorily completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than one sixth of the minimum credit point value of a course.
- Should performance in a subject be affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported to the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing, supported by evidence, normally no later than seven days following the illness or other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Head and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.
- A candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the subject or



the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the course.

- (9) Except with prior approval, a candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject shall not count that subject, nor the number of credit points attached to that subject, towards a course unless that subject is listed in the appropriate Schedule.

#### 011. Minimum Rate of Progress

- (1) A candidate may enrol in a program in accordance with provisions of Rule 005 provided that the rate of progress is at least the minimum specified by the relevant Rule 011(2), (3) or (4).

- (2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in a bachelor degree is:

(a) in the first year of registration, satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least one half the credit point value of the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year; and

(b) in each subsequent year of registration, satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least two-thirds the credit point value of the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year.

- (3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in one of the postgraduate courses listed in Parts 2, 3 and 4 of these Rules is satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least one half the credit points attached to the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year.

- (4) (a) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in one of the postgraduate courses listed in Part 5 of these Rules is satisfactory completion of subjects, excluding research subjects, having a credit point value of at least one half the credit points attached to the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year.

(b) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in any course listed in Part 6 of these Rules which includes a coursework component, is satisfactory completion of all subjects, excluding research subjects, offered to completion in the program for the year.

- (5) (a) A candidate whose rate of progress is less than the minimum specified in the relevant Rule 011(2), (3) or (4), may be refused registration subject to provisions set out in Attachment B following these Rules.

(b) Unless exceptional circumstances apply, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than that specified in Rule 011(4)(b) may not continue registration in that degree; a candidate not meeting this requirement may be permitted to register for a course under Part 5 of these Rules, subject to satisfying Rule 011(4)(a).

- (6) A candidate who is subject to Rule 011(5) and is not refused registration may continue registration after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable program.

#### 012. Advanced Standing

- (1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Rule may apply for such advanced standing as provided in Attachment E following these Rules.

- (2) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for a subject at another tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of that subject, have it counted towards a course of this University.

- (3) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects satisfactorily completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects towards a course of this University.

- (4) Except when advanced standing is granted, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a course by satisfactory completion at this University of a subject which corresponds substantially with a subject or subjects completed satisfactorily previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved tertiary institution.

#### 013. Leave of Absence

- (1) A candidate for one of the courses listed in Rule 102(a), 202, 302, 402 or 502:

(a) becomes eligible to apply for leave of absence at the beginning of the second session of registration; and

(b) may be granted leave of absence for one or two sessions provided written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought.

- (2) A candidate for one of the honours degrees listed in Rule 103(5) may be granted leave of absence for one or two sessions provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, personal or other reason.

- (3) A candidate for one of the courses listed in Rule 602 may be granted leave of absence for up to four sessions provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought.

#### 014. Conferral of Awards

- (1) A course award may be conferred upon a candidate who has complied with relevant parts of these Rules, satisfied any requirement set out in Attachment F following these Rules and is not indebted to the University, provided that, in addition, a candidate for a bachelor degree has:

(a) been registered for that course for at least one year; and

(b) has completed the requirements for the 300 level subject component of the major study while so registered, or for prescribed courses, satisfactorily completed subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points while so registered.

- (2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the same course award, excepting as set out in Rule 014(3), and excepting for those course awards set out in Attachment G following these Rules, shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the marks and grades attained.

- (3) A candidate who has qualified twice at this University for the same course award of degree of bachelor or honours degree of bachelor may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Letters or the honours degree of Bachelor of Letters, as appropriate.

#### 015. Ownership of Work and Intellectual Property

- (1) The University reserves the right to retain, at its discretion, the original or one copy of any work submitted for assessment in a course, competition or a subject, other than a research subject, conducted by the University.

- (2) The University retains the right to intellectual property resulting from work undertaken by a candidate excepting that the candidate may negotiate with the University for ownership of some or all of the intellectual property.



- (3) A candidate retains copyright over a thesis submitted for assessment in a subject or for an award, subject to the requirements prescribed in Attachment C3 following these Rules.

#### 016. General Saving Clause

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Rules.

#### 017. Application for Amending Rules

Should an amendment be made to either or both these Rules or the Attachments following these Rules, the amendment shall apply from the date of implementation, but not retrospectively, to all candidates, unless determined otherwise by Council.

#### 018. Appeal

- (1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Rules.
- (2) An appeal should be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days of notification of the decision referred to in Rule 018(1).
- (3) An appeal shall conform with approved guidelines.

### PART 1 - BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

#### 101. Preliminary

Part 1 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a bachelor degree, and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, E, E1, E2, F, G, Z and Z1 following these Rules.

#### 102. Bachelor Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 1 of these Rules controls undergraduate courses, including approved prescribed double degree courses listed in Rule 111, leading to:

- (a) the pass bachelor degrees:

Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Biotechnology	BBiotech
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Computer Science	BCompSc
Bachelor of Creative Arts	BCA
Bachelor of Education	BE
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Environmental Science	BEnvSc
Bachelor of Exercise Science	BExSc
Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health	BHScIndgHth
Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology	BInfoTech
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Letters	LittB
Bachelor of Mathematics	BMath
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	BMATHSc
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics	BMATHEcon
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance	BMATHFin
Bachelor of Medical Physics	BMedPhys
Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry	BMedChem
Bachelor of Nursing	BNursing
Bachelor of Nutrition & Dietetics	
Bachelor of Polymer Science and Engineering	BPScE
Bachelor of Psychology	BPsc
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Teaching	BTeach

- (b) the honours bachelor degrees:

Bachelor of Arts	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Biotechnology	BBiotech(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom(Hons)

Bachelor of Computer Science	BCompSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Creative Arts	BCA(Hons)
Bachelor of Education	BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering	BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Environmental Science	BEnvSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Exercise Science	BExSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology	BInfoTech(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Letters	LittB(Hons)
Bachelor of Mathematics	BMath(Hons)
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	BMathSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics	BMathEcon(Hons)
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance	BMathFin(Hons)
Bachelor of Medical Physics	BMedPhys(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry	BMedChem(Hons)
Bachelor of Nursing	BNursing(Hons)
Bachelor of Polymer Science and Engineering	BPScE(Hons)
Bachelor of Psychology	BPsc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc(Hons)

#### 103. Admission and Registration Requirements

- (1) An applicant shall comply with relevant provisions of Rules 004 and 103(2) to (8).
- (2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Education a person shall have:
- qualified for the appropriate Diploma in Teaching or Bachelor of Teaching of this University or an approved equivalent qualification; and
  - satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.
- (3) To qualify for admission to the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Laws a person shall have:
- qualified for the award of a bachelor degree; or
  - complied with any other approved requirements as set out in the Law Schedule.
- (4) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Nursing a person shall have:
- either:
    - qualified for either the Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) or the Diploma of Nursing of this University or an approved equivalent qualification; or
    - registered or be eligible for registration as a nurse in Australia, and have acceptable qualifications; and
  - satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.
- (5) To qualify for admission to a course leading to an honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Creative Arts, Bachelor of Mathematics, Bachelor of Nursing or Bachelor of Science a person shall have:
- either:
    - qualified at this University for the award of a relevant pass bachelor degree, either with merit or in which the 300 level subjects in a relevant major study were completed at an average of Credit grade or better; or
    - qualified at another tertiary institution for the award of a pass bachelor degree containing a coherent study equivalent to a relevant major study and in which the 300 level subjects, or the equivalent, were completed at the equivalent of an average of Credit grade or better; and

- (b) satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.
- (6) A person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 103(5) may be considered under Rule 016 for admission to a course for one of the honours bachelor degrees to which Rule 103(5) applies, providing:
- (a) that person has a supporting recommendation from the Head; and
- (b) the recommendation is approved.
- (7) A person who has qualified for one or more honours bachelor degrees and who is qualified for admission to a further course for honours may be permitted to register for that course provided that it differs significantly from satisfactorily completed courses for honours.
- (8) A candidate who, at the end of the prescribed period of registration for a course for honours referred to in Rule 103(5), fails to qualify for the award of any class of honours referred to in Rule 113(11) may not register again as a candidate for an honours bachelor degree in the same academic discipline.

#### 104. Enrolment Requirements

A candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Rule 005, in addition to which a candidate registered for an honours bachelor degree may enrol in:

- (a) subjects offered or approved by one academic unit; or
- (b) an approved combination of subjects offered by more than one academic unit.

#### 105. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Arts

- (1) To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.
- (2) Of the 144 credit points:
- (a) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule or in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule;
- (b) not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects; and
- (c) at least 36 credit points must be for subjects offered by member units of the Faculty of Arts, except
- (i) for a candidate undertaking a program prescribed in a Schedule in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science, or
- (ii) as prescribed for approved double degree programs.
- (3) A candidate for this course who has registered for two major studies, for which there are common subjects, may count no more than one subject in common towards these major studies, and may count the credit points for that subject, which may be at any level, once only in the credit point total required for the course.

#### 106. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Commerce

- (1) To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study, by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the General Schedule.
- (2) The 144 credit points shall include the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule.

- (3) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

#### 107. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Computer Science

- (1) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science a candidate shall:
- (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study in Computer Science, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule; and
- (b) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Computer Science Schedule.
- (2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

#### 108. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Mathematics

- (1) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics a candidate shall:
- (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both the General Schedule and the Mathematics Schedule; and
- (b) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.
- (2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

#### 109. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Science

- (1) To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the General Schedule, the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and the Science Schedule.
- (2) The 144 credit points shall include a major study and satisfy the requirements prescribed in either:
- (a) the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule; or
- (b) the Science Schedule.
- (3) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

#### 110. Course Requirements for Prescribed Courses for Bachelor Degrees

To qualify for the award of the degree of:

Bachelor of Biotechnology;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts;  
 Bachelor of Education;  
 Bachelor of Engineering;  
 Bachelor of Environmental Science;  
 Bachelor of Exercise Science;  
 Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health;  
 Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology;  
 Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance;  
 Bachelor of Medical Physics;  
 Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry;  
 Bachelor of Nursing;  
 Bachelor of Nutrition & Dietetics  
 Bachelor of Polymer Science & Engineering;  
 Bachelor of Psychology; or  
 Bachelor of Teaching



a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects and the requirements prescribed in one of the courses in the relevant Schedule in Attachment Z1 following these Rules.

#### 111. Course Requirements for Prescribed Double Degree Courses for Bachelor Degrees

To qualify for the award of the degrees of:

Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Commerce;  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering;  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Science;  
 Bachelor of Commerce-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education;  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Arts;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Commerce;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Computer Science;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Science;  
 Bachelor of Engineering-Bachelor of Commerce;  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Mathematics;  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Science;  
 Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Commerce; or  
 Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Laws;

a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects and the requirements prescribed in one of the double degree courses in the relevant Schedule in Attachment Z1 following these Rules.

#### 112. Course Requirements for Honours Bachelor Degrees in Arts, Commerce, Computer Science, Creative Arts, Mathematics, Nursing and Science

To qualify for award of an honours degree of:

Bachelor of Arts;  
 Bachelor of Commerce;  
 Bachelor of Computer Science;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics;  
 Bachelor of Nursing; or  
 Bachelor of Science;

by either a single or a combined program of study as prescribed in Rule 104, a full time candidate shall, within a period of two consecutive sessions not including summer session, or a part time candidate shall, within a period of four consecutive sessions not including summer session, as prescribed at registration, accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of an approved combination of 400 level subjects listed under the entries of the relevant academic unit or units in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.

#### 113. Conferral of Awards

- (1) Awards shall be conferred in accordance with the relevant provisions of Rules 014 and 113(2) to (11).
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of part (1) of each of Rules 105 to 109 and rule 110, the degree of:

Bachelor of Arts;  
 Bachelor of Commerce;  
 Bachelor of Computer Science;  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics; or  
 Bachelor of Science;

may be conferred upon a candidate registered for a relevant double degree course and who satisfies the other provisions of the relevant Rule by the satisfactory completion of subjects having a value of at least 144 credit points of which:

- (a) a prescribed minimum number of credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the General Schedule; and
- (b) the other credit points shall be either, or both, for subjects prescribed in the double degree course or for subjects from the General Schedule.

(3) The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred upon a candidate for the Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering degrees who satisfactorily completes subjects having the value of at least 144 credit points and which satisfy requirements stipulated in Rule 105.

(4) Prior to the conferring of a degree of Bachelor of Education or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Education upon a candidate who holds either a Diploma in Teaching or a Bachelor of Teaching of this University, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that Diploma in Teaching or Bachelor of Teaching and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to the Diploma or degree.

(5) Prior to the conferring of a degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology or an honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology upon a candidate who holds a Bachelor of Science of this University attained by satisfactory completion of subjects prescribed for the first three years for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that Bachelor of Science and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to the degree.

(6) A candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course for the pass degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be awarded that degree with merit, as prescribed in Attachment H.

(7) Prior to conferring of a degree of Bachelor of Laws upon a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Law, with specialisation other than Court Policy and Administration, of this University, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that graduate diploma and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to the graduate.

(8) A pass bachelor degree shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the corresponding honours bachelor degree.

(9) Prior to the conferring of an honours bachelor degree upon a candidate who holds the corresponding pass bachelor degree of this University, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that pass bachelor degree and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to the pass bachelor degree.

(10) A candidate for a pass degree of:

Bachelor of Biotechnology;  
 Bachelor of Education;  
 Bachelor of Engineering;  
 Bachelor of Environmental Science;  
 Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology;  
 Bachelor of Laws;  
 Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics;  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance;  
 Bachelor of Medical Physics;  
 Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry;  
 Bachelor of Polymer Science and Engineering; or  
 Bachelor of Psychology;

who completes satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the relevant schedule at the standard of achievement prescribed in Attachment D1(3) following these Rules, shall receive the corresponding honours degree.

(11) A candidate who satisfactorily completes relevant requirements may be awarded the honours bachelor degree in one of the classes:

Honours Class I;  
 Honours Class II Division 1;  
 Honours Class II Division 2;  
 Honours Class III;

determined as set out in Attachment D1(2) and (3) following these Rules.

## PART 2 - GRADUATE CERTIFICATE RULES

### 201. Preliminary

Part 2 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a graduate certificate and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, D2, E3, F1, Z, Z1 and Z2 following these Rules.

### 202. Graduate Certificates and the Abbreviations

Part 2 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading to the graduate certificates:

Graduate Certificate in Adult Career Development	GCertCareerDev
Graduate Certificate in Applied Economics	GCertApplEcon
Graduate Certificate in Banking Finance	GCertBankFin
Graduate Certificate in Business Information Systems	GCertBIS
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Neuroscience	GCertCogNeuro
Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning	GCertCompBasedLearn
Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Telecommunications)	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate in Environmental Education	GCertEnvEd
Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education	GCertGiftedEd
Graduate Certificate in Health Policy and Management	GCertHP&M
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education	GCertHigherEd
Graduate Certificate in History Education	GCertHistEd
Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Health Studies	GCertIndHealth
Graduate Certificate in Information & Communication Technology	GCertInfoTech
Graduate Certificate in Literacy	GCertLit
Graduate Certificate in Management	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health	
Graduate Certificate in Migration and Development	GCertMigrDev
Graduate Certificate in Multicultural Journalism	GCertMultiJour
Graduate Certificate in Nursing	GCertNurs
Graduate Certificate in Public Health Research Methods	GCertPubHlthResMth
Graduate Certificate in Special Education	GCertSpecialEd
Graduate Certificate in Steel Processing and Products	GCertSteelPro
Graduate Certificate in TESOL	GCertTESOL
Graduate Certificate in Textual Studies, Media and Linguistics	GCertTextStudMedLing
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	GCertTQM

### 203. Course Requirements for the Graduate Certificate

To qualify for award of a graduate certificate, a candidate shall:

- (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 24 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects approved by the Head and prescribed in one of the courses listed in the relevant Schedules in Attachments Z1 and Z2 following these Rules; and
- (b) be subject to any provisions of the Course Requirements for that particular graduate certificate.

## PART 3 - GRADUATE DIPLOMA RULES

### 301. Preliminary

Part 3 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a graduate diploma and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, D2, E3, F1, Z, Z1 and Z2 following these Rules.

### 302. Graduate Diplomas and the Abbreviations

Part 3 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading to the graduate diplomas:

Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training	GDipAdultEd
Graduate Diplom0a in Arts	GDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education	GDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Indigenous Health Studies	GDipIndHealth
Graduate Diploma in Law	GDipLaw
Graduate Diploma in Materials Welding and Joining	GDipMWJ
Graduate Diploma in Mining Management	GDipMinMgt
Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources Law	GDipNatResLaw
Graduate Diploma in Nursing	GDipNursing
Graduate Diploma in Public Health	GDipPH
Graduate Diploma in Science	GDipSc
Graduate Diploma in Statistics	GDipStat
Graduate Diploma in TESOL	GDipTESOL
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	GDipTQM

### 303. Admission and Registration Requirements

- (1) A candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Rules 004 and 303(2) or (3).
- (2) An applicant for registration for the Graduate Diploma in Educational Studies must have qualified for a three year teaching diploma or the equivalent from an approved institution and have at least one year, or the equivalent, of acceptable professional experience.
- (3) An applicant for registration for the Graduate Diploma in Science with specialisation in Community Health or in Mental Health must have qualified for an approved three year health profession diploma or the equivalent from an approved institution and have at least one year, or the equivalent, of acceptable professional experience.

### 304. Course Requirements for the Graduate Diploma

To qualify for award of a graduate diploma, a candidate shall:

- (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects approved by the Head and prescribed in one of the courses listed in the relevant Schedules in Attachments Z1 and Z2 following these Rules, and
- (b) be subject to any provisions of the Course Requirements for that particular graduate diploma.

### 305. Conferral of Awards

- (1) A Graduate Diploma in Law with specialisation other than Court Policy and Administration, shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- (2) Prior to the conferring of a graduate diploma upon a candidate who holds a graduate certificate of the University and which was a component of the graduate diploma, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that graduate certificate and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to that graduate certificate.



## PART 4 - MASTERS DEGREE RULES

### 401. Preliminary

Part 4 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a masters degree and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, D2, E3, F1, Z, Z1 and Z2 following these Rules.

### 402. Masters Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 4 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading to the masters degrees:

Master of Arts	MA
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Clinical Psychology	MClinPsyc
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Computer Science	MCompSc
Master of Court Management	MCourtMgmt
Master of Creative Arts	MCA
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Engineering Practice	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngStud
Master of Health Management	MHM
Master of Indigenous Health Studies	MIndHealth
Master of Information and Communication Technology	MInfoTech
Master of International Business	MIB
Master of Journalism	MJ
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Logistics and Operations Management	MLogOpMgmt
Master of Mathematics	MMath
Master of Mining Management	MMinMgt
Master of Natural Resources Law	MNatResLaw
Master of Nursing	MNursing
Master of Policy	MPol
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Quality Management	MQM
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Statistics	MStat

### 403. Course Requirements for the Masters Degree

- (1) To qualify for award of a masters degree, a candidate shall:
  - (a) undertake an approved course recommended by the Head;
  - (b) accrue the required number of credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects comprising the course as set out in Rule 403(2), (3) or (4); and
  - (c) be subject to any provisions of the Course Requirements for that particular masters degree.
- (2) For a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a relevant major study or approved work equivalent to a relevant major study, either as part of a completed bachelor degree or in addition to a completed bachelor degree, the course shall comprise subjects having a value of at least 48 credit points at 900 level and selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachment Z2.
- (3) For a candidate who has completed a bachelor degree, or an approved equivalent qualification, which does not include a relevant major study or the equivalent of a relevant major study, the course shall comprise subjects having a value of at least 72 credit points of which:
  - (a) at least 48 credit points at 900 level shall be for subjects selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachment Z2; and
  - (b) the credit points constituting the remainder of the program shall be for subjects at 200, 300, 400, 800 or 900 level selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachments Z1 and Z2; a maximum of 12 credit points may be for subjects at the 200 level.

- (4) For a candidate for a degree of Master of Business Administration, the course shall comprise subjects having a value of at least 96 credit points, selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachment Z2.

### 404. Conferral of Awards

- (1) Awards shall be conferred in accordance with the relevant provisions of Rules 014, and 404(2).
- (2) Prior to the conferring of a masters degree upon a candidate who holds a graduate certificate or a graduate diploma of this University and which was a component of the masters degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that graduate certificate or graduate diploma and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to that graduate certificate or graduate diploma.

## PART 5 - HONOURS MASTERS DEGREE RULES

### 501. Preliminary

Part 5 of these Rules applies to a candidates registered for an honours masters degree and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules, and Attachments A, B, C, D1, D2, E, Z, Z1 and Z2 following these Rules.

### 502. Honours Masters Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 5 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading to the honours masters degrees:

Honours Master of Arts	MA(Hons)
Honours Master of Arts (Journalism) by Research	MA(Hons)Jour
Honours Master of Commerce	MCom(Hons)
Honours Master of Court Management	MCourtMgmt(Hons)
Honours Master of Education	MEd(Hons)
Honours Master of Engineering	ME(Hons)
Honours Master of Environmental Science	MEnvSc(Hons)
Honours Master of Information & Communication Technology	MInfoTech (Hons)
Honours Master of Journalism	MJ(Hons)
Honours Master of Laws	LLM(Hons)
Honours Master of Natural Resources Law	MNatResLaw(Hons)
Honours Master of Nursing	MNursing (Hons)
Honours Master of Science	MSc(Hons)
Honours Master of Total Quality Management	MTQM(Hons)

### 503. Course Requirements for the Honours Masters Degree

- (1) To qualify for award of an honours masters degree, a candidate shall:
  - (a) undertake an approved course as recommended by the Head;
  - (b) accrue the required number of credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects comprising the course as set out in Rule 503(2) and (3);
  - (c) be subject to any provisions of the Course Requirements for that particular honours masters degree; and
  - (d) satisfactorily complete such examinations and other work as may be prescribed.
- (2) For a candidate who has completed a bachelor degree at a standard of Honours Class II Division 2 or higher or approved equivalent qualification, or in the case of a candidate for the Honours Master of Engineering who has completed a degree of Bachelor of Engineering of this University at a standard of Honours Class III or higher or approved equivalent qualification, the course shall comprise subjects having a value of at least 48 credit points at 900 level, including a research subject, selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachment Z2.

## 64 University Rules

- (3) For a candidate who has completed a bachelor degree but has not satisfied the requirements stipulated in Rule 503(2), the course shall comprise subjects having a value of at least 96 credit points of which:
- (a) subjects having a value of at least 48 credit points at 900 level, including a research subject, shall be selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachment Z2; and
- (b) subjects having a value of at most 48 credit points shall be selected from the relevant Schedules in Attachments Z1 and Z2, save that, other than in exceptional approved circumstances, no credit points shall be for 100 or 200 level subjects and, at most, 24 credit points shall be for 300 level subjects.

### 504. Conferral of Awards

- (1) Awards shall be conferred in accordance with the relevant provisions of Rules 014 and 504(2).
- (2) Prior to the conferring of an honours masters degree upon a candidate who holds either a graduate diploma or a masters degree of this University and which was a component of the honours masters degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have surrendered the testamur for that graduate diploma or masters degree and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights relating to that graduate diploma or masters degree.

### 505. Outside Work

A full time candidate may be permitted to undertake teaching in the University or other work which, in the judgment of Council, will not interfere with pursuit of the course.

## PART 6 - DOCTORAL DEGREE RULES

### 601. Preliminary

Part 6 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a doctoral degree by thesis and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, C, Z and Z2 following these Rules.

### 602. Doctoral Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 6 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading by thesis to the doctoral degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	DClinPsyc
Doctor of Creative Arts	DCA
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Public Health	DPH

### 603. Admission and Registration Requirements

- (1) An applicant shall comply with the provisions of Rules 004 and 603(2) to (4).
- (2) An applicant for registration as a candidate for a doctoral degree shall have qualified for a bachelor degree with Honours Class II, Division 2 or higher of this University or possess an approved equivalent qualification from another institution.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these Rules, the Head shall recommend whether the applicant is fit to undertake study leading to the award of a doctoral degree and certify that the unit has the necessary resources to provide supervision in the discipline in which the applicant proposes to study.
- (4) A candidate shall register as a full time candidate for a doctoral degree except that:
- (a) a member of the full time staff of the University; or

- (b) a person who is not a member of the full time staff of the University, but who, in the opinion of Council, is engaged in an occupation which provides opportunity to pursue study in the relevant academic unit,

may be accepted as a part time candidate for the degree, in which cases a minimum period for the duration of study shall be prescribed.

### 604. Course Requirements for Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Creative Arts, Doctor of Education and Doctor of Public Health.

A candidate for a degree by thesis of Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Creative Arts, Doctor of Public Health or Doctor of Education shall enrol in a research subject comprising a thesis and undertake an approved study which may include specified course and/or practical work and/or performance as recommended by the Head.

### 605. Outside Work

A full time candidate may be permitted to undertake teaching in the University or other work which, in the judgement of Council, will not interfere with pursuit of the course.

## PART 7 - DOCTORAL DEGREE BY PUBLICATION RULES

### 701. Preliminary

Part 7 of these Rules applies to a candidate for a doctoral degree by publication and is to be read in conjunction with the relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments B, C, Z and Z2 following these Rules.

### 702. Doctoral Degree and the Abbreviation

Part 7 of these Rules controls the postgraduate course leading to the doctoral degree by publication:

Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
----------------------	-----

### 703. Requirements for Doctor of Philosophy by Publication

- (1) A person may apply for admission as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by publication provided that person:
- (a) (i) is a graduate of this University or of the University of New South Wales at the Wollongong University College; and
- (ii) has standing of not less than eight years after admission to the first degree for which the candidate has qualified; or
- (b) is not a graduate of this University but is a member of the full time academic staff with standing of not less than eight years after admission to a first degree of another University.
- (2) An application, accompanied by the prescribed charge, shall be made in writing to the Vice Principal (Administration) and shall include:
- (a) identification of the academic unit with which the contribution to scholarship is considered to be most closely associated;
- (b) five copies of a list of published works on which the claim for admission to the degree is based;
- (c) five copies of the works listed in 703(2)(b), all works, apart from quotations, to be presented in, or translated into, English, unless otherwise approved; and
- (d) a statement, which shall be an overview of normally not less than 5,000 words, setting out ways in which the collective publications provide an original and



significant contribution to knowledge and incorporating:

- (i) details of sources from which the works were derived;
- (ii) details of the extent to which work of others has been availed upon;
- (iii) details of the extent to which the applicant was responsible for the initiation, conduct and direction of any joint works submitted as part of the application;
- (iv) evidence that the publications have standing as significant contributions to knowledge; and
- (v) a declaration identifying any of the works referred to in Rule 703(2)(b) which have been submitted for any qualification of any tertiary institution.

#### 704. Course Requirements for Doctor of Philosophy by Publication

A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by publication shall enrol in a research subject comprising a thesis in accordance with the provisions of Attachment C1 following these Rules.

#### 705. Examination

- (1) Should Council be satisfied that the submitted work is of sufficiently high quality to be prima facie worthy of examination for the degree, it shall appoint examiners as prescribed in Attachment C4 following these Rules.
- (2) The applicant may be required to respond orally or in writing to questions concerning the work and the general relevant field of knowledge to which it pertains.
- (3) The examination of the work submitted shall be conducted as prescribed in Attachment C5 following these Rules.

### PART 8 - HIGHER DOCTORAL DEGREE RULES

#### 801. Preliminary

Part 8 of these Rules applies to a candidate for a prestigious higher doctoral degree and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments B, C, Z and Z2 following these Rules.

#### 802. Higher Doctoral Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 8 of these Rules controls postgraduate courses leading to the higher doctoral degrees:

Doctor of Laws	LLD
Doctor of Letters	DLitt
Doctor of Science	DSc

#### 803. Requirements for Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Letters and Doctor of Science

- (1) A person may apply for admission as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Letters or Doctor of Science provided that person:
  - (a)
    - (i) is a graduate of this University or of the University of New South Wales at the Wollongong University College; and
    - (ii) has standing of not less than eight years after admission to the first degree for which the candidate has qualified; or
  - (b) is not a graduate of this University but is a member of the full time academic staff with standing of not less than eight years after admission to a first degree of another University.

- (2) An application shall be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) and shall include:

- (a) identification of the academic unit with which the contribution to scholarship is considered to be most closely associated;
- (b) five copies of a list of published and/or unpublished works on which the claim for admission to the degree is based;
- (c) five copies of the works listed in 803(2)(b), all works, apart from quotations, to be presented in, or translated into, English, unless otherwise approved; and
- (d) a statement, which shall be an overview of normally not less than 5,000 words, setting out ways in which the collective works provide an original and significant contribution to knowledge and incorporating:
  - (i) details of sources from which the works were derived;
  - (ii) details of the extent to which work of others has been availed upon;
  - (iii) details of the extent to which the applicant was responsible for the initiation, conduct and direction of any joint works submitted as part of the application;
  - (iv) evidence that the publications have standing as significant and sustained contributions to knowledge; and
  - (v) a declaration identifying any of the works referred to in Rule 803(2)(b) which have been submitted for any qualification of any tertiary institution.

#### 804. Examination

- (1) Should Council be satisfied that the submitted work is of sufficiently high quality to be prima facie worthy of examination for the degree, it shall appoint examiners as prescribed in Attachment C4 following these Rules.
- (2) The applicant may be required to respond orally or in writing to questions concerning the work and the general relevant field of knowledge to which it pertains.
- (3) The examination of the work submitted shall be rigorous and conducted as prescribed in Attachment C5 following these Rules.

### ATTACHMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE COURSE RULES

#### A. Time Limits for Course Completion

- (1) The minimum and maximum time limits for completion of courses listed in Attachment A(2) to (8) apply except when approved to the contrary in exceptional circumstances. For postgraduate courses, the time limits do not include summer sessions.
- (2) A candidate may be registered for an undergraduate course for a maximum period of three times the normal minimum duration for completion of that course, excluding approved leave of absence. The normal minimum duration for an undergraduate course with value of 144 credit points is three years and pro rata for most courses having other credit point values.
- (3) A candidate for a graduate certificate may be registered for that certificate for no more than:
  - (a) two consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or

## 66 University Rules

- (b) four consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.
- (4) A candidate for a graduate diploma or a 48 credit point masters degree may be registered for that diploma or degree for no more than:
- (a) four consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or
- (b) eight consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.
- (5) A candidate for a 72 or a 96 credit point masters degree may be registered for that degree for no more than:
- (a) six consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or
- (b) twelve consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.
- (6) A candidate for a 48 credit point honours masters degree may be registered for that degree for:
- (a) no less than two consecutive sessions, and no more than four consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or
- (b) no less than three consecutive sessions, and no more than eight consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.
- (7) A candidate for a 96 credit point honours masters degree may be registered for that degree for:
- (a) no less than three consecutive sessions, and no more than six consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or
- (b) no less than five consecutive sessions, and no more than twelve consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.
- (8) A candidate for a doctoral degree under Part 6 of these Rules by thesis may be registered for that degree for:
- (a) no less than four consecutive sessions, and no more than eight consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or
- (b) no less than six consecutive sessions, and no more than twelve consecutive sessions as a part time candidate;

except that:

- (c) (i) a candidate who, before registration, was engaged upon approved study may be exempted from not more than two sessions;
- (ii) in special circumstances, a candidate may be permitted to devote not more than one calendar year to study at another institution provided that the work shall be supervised in an approved manner; and
- (iii) in exceptional cases, a candidate may apply to be exempted from not more than two of the sessions stipulated in Attachment A(8)(a) or (b).

### B. Refusal of Registration

- (1) A candidate may be refused registration by reason of:
- (a) suspension from this University for a defined period; or
- (b) exclusion from this University for a defined period; or
- (c) expulsion from this University.
- (2) A person who is:

- (a) suspended may be re-admitted to this University at the conclusion of the defined period of suspension;
- (b) excluded must apply for admission to this University at the conclusion of the period of exclusion should re-admission be sought; and
- (c) expelled shall not be re-admitted except by permission of Council.

- (3) The period of suspension will comprise one or more sessions and the remainder of the session in which the suspension is applied.
- (4) The period of exclusion will comprise one or more years and the remainder of the year in which the exclusion is applied.
- (5) Any record of performance issued by this University in respect of a person refused registration as prescribed in Attachment B(1), shall include detail of such suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

### C1. Supervision for Theses and Minor Theses

- (1) A candidate for an honours master degree by thesis, or by coursework and either thesis or minor thesis, or for a doctoral degree, shall carry out the thesis or minor thesis work required for the research subject under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors, of whom at least one shall be a full time member of the academic staff, appointed under approved conditions.
- (2) Should the supervisor be absent from the University for a period exceeding six weeks, that supervisor shall recommend an alternative supervisor to be appointed under approved conditions for the period of absence.
- (3) Work in a research subject, other than field work, shall be carried out in an academic unit of this University save that in special cases a candidate may be permitted to conduct work at other places where suitable facilities are available; such permission will be granted on the condition that direction of the work remains entirely under the control of the supervisor appointed pursuant to Attachment C1(1).
- (4) After consultation with the Head and on written application from a candidate, a change of supervisor may be approved.
- (5) Before approving the registration of an applicant as a candidate, Council shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities for the proposed work are available.

### C2. Requirements for Research Subjects

- (1) A candidate shall, not later than one session after registration, submit the title of the thesis or minor thesis through the Head for approval; upon approval, the title may not be changed except with further approval.
- (2) A candidate enrolled for a research subject shall submit annually to Council, through the Head, a report on progress of work for the thesis or minor thesis.
- (3) A candidate shall submit to the Head two months written notice of intention to submit the thesis or minor thesis.
- (4) On completion of a research subject, a candidate shall submit a thesis or minor thesis embodying the results of the work undertaken in the subject.
- (5) The thesis or minor thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements set out in Attachment C3 and shall include a certificate indicating the extent to which the work has been performed by the candidate.
- (6) The candidate may submit for consideration any relevant work that has been published.
- (7) A candidate may not submit as the major part of a thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a degree of the University or other similar award of another tertiary institution, except for the case of a thesis submitted for



the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of this University and recommended by the examiners that it be submitted for the honours masters degree.

- (8) A candidate submitting a thesis for a doctoral degree must comply with the following additional requirements:
- (a) the majority of the work submitted shall have been completed subsequent to registration for the degree;
  - (b) the work shall comprise an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
  - (c) the thesis must present an account by the candidate of the study; and
  - (d) in special cases, study carried out jointly with other persons may be accepted, provided Council is satisfied that the contribution by the candidate to the joint study is adequate.

### C3. Procedures Governing the Preparation and Submission of Theses

- (1) The thesis and other relevant work may be submitted for examination to the Director, Office of Research provided the candidate has completed the required minimum period of registration for the degree and is registered (enrolled) for the degree for which they are submitting the copies of their thesis.
- (2) A candidate required to submit a thesis for an honours masters degree or a doctoral degree shall submit to the Director, Office of Research:
  - (a) a statement from their supervisor stipulating that the thesis is in a form suitable for submission for examination;
  - (b) a statement indicating the extent to which the work is their own work;
  - (c) in the first instance, three spiral bound copies of the thesis and supporting work for submission to examiners; and
  - (d) following examination of the thesis, in accordance with the recommendations in Attachment C4 (6) (a), (b), (d) or (e) the candidate shall make necessary corrections, if any, and present to the Director, Office of Research two final copies of the thesis, bound in accordance with Attachment C3 (5).
- (3) The degree will not be conferred until the two final bound copies are lodged with the Director, Office of Research accompanied by a letter from the Head certifying that, if required, corrections have been satisfactorily completed.
- (4) All copies of the thesis shall include a summary of approximately 200 words and a declaration signed by the candidate stipulating that the work has not been submitted for a degree to any other university or institution.
- (5) Theses are to be prepared in accordance with the following specifications, save that variation may be approved after consultation with the supervisor:
  - (a) the text of the thesis, normally in English, shall be in double-spaced or one and a half spaced typescript;
  - (b) the size of the paper shall approximate International Standards Organisation paper size A4 (297mm x 210mm) except for illustrative material such as drawings, photographs, printouts and sleeves for audio records, on which no restriction is placed; the paper used in all copies shall be white opaque paper of good quality;
  - (c) the margins on each sheet shall be not less than 40mm on the bound side, 20mm on the unbound side, 30mm at the top and 20mm at the bottom;

- (d) in the binding of a thesis which includes mounted photographs, graphs, or similar method, or contains a back pocket, packing shall be inserted at the spine to ensure even thickness of the volume;
  - (e) a completed and signed "Thesis Declaration", as prescribed in Attachment C3 (9), shall be affixed to the inside of the front cover of each copy of the thesis submitted;
  - (f) the thesis shall be presented in a permanent and legible form as original typescript, offset printing, or copy by other approved technique; and
  - (g) there shall be a title sheet set out in accordance with the approved style sheet.
- (6) The copies of the thesis provided for examination:
- (a) can be either spiral bound or bound in boards, covered with buckram; and
  - (b) may be printed single or double sided on the paper.
- (7) The two final bound copies of the thesis shall be presented in the following manner:
- (a) the thesis shall be bound in boards, covered with buckram;
  - (b) the lettering on the spine binding will be 10mm in height and will be:
    - (i) 15mm from the bottom and across - UW;
    - (ii) 70 from the bottom and across - the degree;
    - (iii) underneath the degree, the year of submission of the thesis; and
    - (iv) evenly spaced between the degree and the top, reading upwards, the name of the author, initials of given name or names first followed by family name;
  - (c) no other lettering or decoration is permitted on the spine or elsewhere on the binding;
  - (d) shall be printed single or double sided on the paper.
- (8) A thesis submitted for a higher degree shall be retained in the Library for record purposes, within copyright privileges of the author, and shall be public property and accessible for consultation at the discretion of the Librarian in accordance with Attachment C3 (9).
- (9) To stipulate the wishes of a candidate for a higher degree regarding utilisation of the contents of the thesis, the candidate is required to complete a "Thesis Declaration" available from the Director, Office of Research:
- (a) Form 1 to permit the University Librarian to retain a copy of the thesis for record purposes and grant public access to it; or
  - (b) Form 2 to allow the University Librarian to retain a copy of the thesis for record purposes and under certain conditions restrict access (see Attachment 10.3 in Codes of Practice).
- (10) The abstract submitted with a doctoral thesis shall be listed on the University's WWW home page.
- (11) For information about the University policy on intellectual property, a candidate submitting a thesis should consult the "Intellectual Property Policy" in the Management Handbook, available from the University's WWW home page.
- ### C4. Examination of Theses
- (1) Council shall appoint at least:

- (a) three examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be normally a member of the relevant academic unit and at least two shall be external to the University for a candidate for a higher doctoral degree;
- (b) two examiners of the thesis, each of whom shall be external to the University for a candidate for a doctoral degree; and
- (c) two examiners of the thesis, not more than one of whom shall be internal to the University for a candidate for an honours masters degree.
- (2) A supervisor of a candidate may not be an examiner of a thesis submitted by that candidate.
- (3) A supervisor of a candidate who has submitted a thesis shall provide a certificate indicating:
- (a) whether the supervisor is in agreement with the statement submitted by the candidate in accordance with Attachment C2 (5); and
- (b) whether, in the opinion of the supervisor, the thesis is presented in a form that complies with the requirements of Attachment C3 and is prima facie worthy of examination.
- (4) An examiner of a thesis for an honours masters degree shall be asked to report on:
- (a) whether the thesis demonstrates that the candidate has an adequate understanding of the field of research;
- (b) whether the thesis demonstrates that the candidate has designed, undertaken and reported on an investigation in the specified field of research to a satisfactory level;
- (c) whether the candidate has presented the thesis in a manner and level appropriate to the field of research; and
- (d) whether the literary standard of the thesis is adequate.
- (5) An examiner of a thesis for a doctoral degree by thesis shall be asked to report on:
- (a) whether the thesis provides evidence that the candidate conducted original research;
- (b) whether the thesis demonstrates that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject concerned;
- (c) whether the thesis reveals that the candidate has a broad understanding of the discipline within which the work was conducted;
- (d) whether the thesis contains material suitable for publication;
- (e) whether the candidate has presented the thesis in a manner and level appropriate to the field of research; and
- (f) whether the literary standard of the thesis is adequate.
- (6) After examining a thesis, an examiner may recommend that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
- (b) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to revisions or corrections to the thesis; or
- (c) the candidate be required to resubmit the thesis in revised form for examination after a specified period of study and/or research; or
- (d) the candidate be required to attend an oral examination; or
- (e) in the case of a candidate for a doctoral degree, the candidate be permitted to submit the thesis for an honours masters degree; or
- (f) the candidate be not awarded the degree.
- C5. Procedures for Examination of Work Submitted for Doctor of Philosophy by Publication and Higher Doctoral Degrees.**
- (1) Each examiner shall make an independent report on the submitted work or works.
- (2) Prior to the oral examination of an applicant for a doctoral degree by publication or an applicant for a higher doctoral degree, should such examination be deemed necessary, each examiner shall present questions for the examination.
- (3) Should the examiners be not satisfied with the performance of the candidate in an oral examination, Council may permit the candidate to present for that examination on a second occasion at a time to be determined by the examiners.
- (4) Should the examiners not agree in their recommendations or should, for any other reason, further opinion on the merit of the submitted work be needed, Council may appoint an additional examiner or examiners who shall make an independent report on the submitted work and who may, at the discretion of such examiner or examiners, conduct an oral or written examination on that work and on the general relevant field of knowledge.
- (5) At the conclusion of the examination, the examiners will submit to Council a concise report on the merits of the published work and on the examination results and Council shall determine whether or not the applicant may be admitted to the degree.
- (6) Should the application for admission to the degree fail, the person may make one only additional application after a period of not less than three years from the date of the original application.
- (7) An applicant for admission to the degree shall not be present at the relevant deliberations of Council.
- D1. Grades of Performance for Subjects Listed in the Schedules in Attachment Z1**
- (1) The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks for 100, 200, 300 and 400 level subjects (except for subjects referred to in Attachment D1(2)) are:
- |                            |  |            |
|----------------------------|--|------------|
| Satisfactory Completion:   |  |            |
| High Distinction           |  | 85% - 100% |
| Distinction                |  | 75% - 84%  |
| Credit                     |  | 65% - 74%  |
| Pass                       |  | 50% - 64%  |
| Pass Terminated/Pass Con   |  | 45%-49%    |
| Unsatisfactory Completion: |  |            |
| Fail                       |  | 0% - 44%   |
- For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating\* or a Pass Conceded grade shall be determined and declared.

\* The Pass Terminating Grade is being phased out from 1999. Students should contact their examiners if they have any queries about examination grading.



The performance in some subjects approved for this purpose will be determined as:

Satisfactory Completion: Satisfactory, or  
Unsatisfactory Completion: Unsatisfactory.

Such subjects will not be included in the determination of classes of honours as prescribed in Attachment D1(3).

For subjects in which specified assessment components must be satisfactorily completed for the subject to be satisfactorily completed, failure to satisfactorily complete one or more such components will result in failure of the subject, and the mark determined will be the aggregate of marks gained for the components, or 44, whichever is least.

- (2) The approved ranges of marks associated with classes of honours for 400 level 48 credit point subjects comprising the honours courses listed in Rule 103(5) are:

Honours Class I	85% - 100%
Honours Class II, Division 1	75% - 84%
Honours Class II, Division 2	65% - 74%
Honours Class III	50% - 64%
Fail	0% - 49%

- (3) (a) The classes of honours for 4 year prescribed courses will be determined by a weighted average mark determined as:

$$\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mlc}{\sum lc}$$

where

$m$  is the actual mark obtained in each attempt at each subject;  
 $c$  is the credit point value of the subject;  
 $n$  is the total number of subject attempts; and  
 $l$  is the weight reflecting the level of the subject.

- (b) The approved ranges of weighted average marks associated with classes of honours for 4 year prescribed courses are as follows.

- (i) For the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Engineering, in each of  
Civil Engineering,  
Environmental Engineering,  
Materials Engineering,  
Mechanical Engineering, and  
Mining Engineering,

the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
3 for 300 level;  
2 for 200 level;  
1 for 100 level;

and the ranges are

Honours Class I	77.5 - 100%
Honours Class II Division 1	72.5 - 77.5%
Honours Class II Division 2	67.5 - 72.5%
Honours Class III	62.5 - 67.5%

- (ii) For the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Education, in  
Physical and Health Education, and  
Bachelor of Engineering, in each of  
Computer Engineering,  
Electrical Engineering, and  
Telecommunications Engineering,  
and

Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences,  
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics,  
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance  
the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
3 for 300 level;  
2 for 200 level;  
1 for 100 level;

and the ranges are

Honours Class I	77.5 - 100%
Honours Class II Division 1	72.5 - 77.5%
Honours Class II Division 2	67.5 - 72.5%

- (iii) For the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Information and  
Communication Technology,

the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
3 for 300 level;  
2 for 200 level;  
0 for 100 level;

and the ranges are

Honours Class I	77.5 - 100%
Honours Class II Division 1	72.5 - 77.5%
Honours Class II Division 2	67.5 - 72.5%

- (iv) For the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Environmental Science, and  
Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry

the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
3 for 300 level;  
0 for 200 level;  
0 for 100 level;

except for 300 level STS, Law and Management subjects in the Bachelor of Environmental Science, for which the weighting will be 0,

and the ranges are

Honours Class I	80 - 100%
Honours Class II, Division 1	73 - 79%
Honours Class II, Division 2	65 - 72%.

- (v) For the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Biotechnology,

the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
1 for 300 level;  
0 for 200 level;  
0 for 100 level;

and the ranges are

Honours Class I	80 - 100%
Honours Class II, Division 1	73 - 79%
Honours Class II, Division 2	65 - 72%.

- (vi) For the honours degree of

Bachelor of Education, in  
Primary Education,

the weights are

4 for 400 level;  
0 for 300 level;  
0 for 200 level;  
0 for 100 level;

and the ranges are

Honours Class I 85-100%  
Honours Class II, Division 1 75-84%  
Honours Class II, Division 2 65-74%  
Honours Class III 50-64%.

(vii) For the honours degree of

Bachelor of Laws

the weights are

1 for every level;  
and the ranges, together with the relevant marks for the project subject LLB313 or LLB314 are:

Average mark range $\bar{A}$ Project mark range $\bar{O}$	WAM <67.5	67.5 < WAM <72.5	72.5 < WAM <77.5	WAM $\geq 77.5$
85 - 100	Pass degree	Hons II - 2	Hons II - 1	Hons I
75 - 84	Pass degree	Hons II - 2	Hons II - 1	Hons II - 1
65 - 74	Pass degree	Hons II - 2	Hons II - 2	Hons II - 2
45 - 64	Pass degree	Pass degree	Pass degree	Pass degree
$\leq 44$	No degree	No degree	No degree	No degree

- (c) For a weighted average mark within 0.5 below a break mark, the class of honours may be determined on the basis of improvement or otherwise throughout the course, performance in professional option subjects, and in project or thesis subjects, and such other relevant information as is available.
- (d) Every attempt at a subject in the course is to be included in the determination in (b) except for subjects which are graded as satisfactory (S) or unsatisfactory (U).
- (e) For subjects recorded as Discontinued Technical Fail, the mark used in the determination in (b) is 0.
- (f) Honours may be awarded only for those 4 year prescribed courses which contain 300 and 400 level subjects having a total value of at least 60 credit points, including at least 24 credit points at the 400 level, and at least 36 credit points at the 300 level taken by the candidate at this University and including a 400 level thesis or project subject with value of at least 12 credit points, except for the degree of:

Bachelor of Laws

for which course the award of honours has no such requirements.

## D2. Grades of Performance for Subjects Listed in the Schedules in Attachment Z2

(1) The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks for 800 and 900 level subjects, not being research subjects, are:

Satisfactory Completion:

High Distinction 85% - 100%  
Distinction 75% - 84%  
Credit 65% - 74%  
Pass 50% - 64%

Unsatisfactory Completion:

Fail 0% - 49%

The performance in some subjects approved for this purpose will be determined as:

Satisfactory Completion: Satisfactory, or  
Unsatisfactory Completion: Unsatisfactory.

For subjects in which specified assessment components must be satisfactorily completed for the subject to be satisfactorily completed, failure to satisfactorily complete one or more such components will result in failure of the subject and the mark determined will be the aggregate of marks gained for the components, or 49, whichever is least.

- (2) For 900 level research subjects, performance will be determined as satisfactory or unsatisfactory for each candidate at the completion of the nominated duration of each subject, and after the completion of assessment as set out in Attachment C.

## E. Advanced Standing

- (1) An application for advanced standing shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged as directed.
- (2) An application for advanced standing for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on merit.
- (3) Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Head.
- (4) Qualifications completed more than ten years prior to application may attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as:
- (a) specified credit or exemption on the recommendation of the Head;
- (b) unspecified credit determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.
- (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of the Rules or any part of Attachment E, advanced standing additional to the maximum prescribed may be approved for a specific course to be undertaken at this University.

## E1. Advanced Standing towards Pass Bachelor Degrees

- (1) Subject to restrictions imposed by Rules 105 to 110, the maximum advanced standing allowable:
- (a) for a completed bachelor degree, is one half the credit point equivalent of the completed degree or one half the credit point value of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, whichever is least;
- (b) (i) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification approved under the AQF guidelines established during 1995 is as follows:
- Diploma (or equivalent) -  
48 credit points, comprising 42 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 6 credit points unspecified at 200 level;
- Advanced Diploma (or equivalent) -  
48 credit points, comprising 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points unspecified at 200 level;
- (ii) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification approved under the National guidelines established prior to 1995 and with New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent) entry, is as follows:
- Associate Diploma (or equivalent) -



48 credit points, comprising 42 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 6 credit points unspecified at 200 level;

Diploma (or equivalent) - 48 credit points, comprising 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points unspecified at 200 level;

- (iii) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification with entry at standard lower than New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent), is determined by the minimum number of years of equivalent full time post School Certificate study required to attain the qualification as follows:

2 years - 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level;

3 years - 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level;

- (c) for a completed approved certificate of general or psychiatric nurse education commenced in or subsequent to 1972, is 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level;
- (d) for more than one completed tertiary qualification, shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification;
- (e) for an incomplete undergraduate bachelor degree, other than a degree of this University, is two thirds of the minimum number of credit points required for the degree for which the applicant is registered; and
- (f) for an incomplete diploma or advanced diploma, is proportional to the fraction of the diploma or advanced diploma completed satisfactorily.
- (2) No credit granted at 300 level shall comprise part of a major study, except for credit granted on the basis of subjects previously completed at this University and not then included as part of a major study.

- (3) Except for the exclusion provided in Attachment E1(1)(e), the maximum advanced standing allowable is two thirds the minimum number of credit points required for the degree for which the advanced standing is sought.

## E2. Advanced Standing towards Honours Bachelor Degrees

Advanced standing for a course for one of the honours degrees listed in Rule 103(5) will not be approved.

## E3. Advanced Standing towards Postgraduate Courses

- (1) The maximum advanced standing allowable towards courses listed under Parts 2, 3, 4, and 5 of these Rules is 25% of the total credit point requirement for that course, except as provided in (2) below.
- (2) A candidate for the degree of honours masters under the provision of Rule 503 (3), who has completed other relevant qualifications, may be granted up to 48 credit points of advanced standing in respect to the requirements set out in Rule 503 (3)(b).

## F. Other Requirements

In addition to requirements set out in the Course Rules, candidates must satisfy the relevant requirements listed in this Attachment.

### F1. Information Literacies Requirements

To satisfactorily complete the Information Literacies Requirements a candidate must:

- (a) activate their Unix computer account;

- (b) complete an information literacy session at the Library either by attending a workshop or through a self-paced alternative; and
- (c) complete and submit the information literacies assignment via the web.

As these skills are assumed knowledge for some subjects, students are encouraged to meet the Information Literacies requirements (listed above) within the first 6 weeks of session.

A candidate who does not satisfy this requirement will have results withheld until the requirements are met.

Advanced information literacies skills, which build on this basic level, will be integrated into each undergraduate's academic program.

### F2. Minimum Mathematics Requirement

Prior to conferral of the degree of Bachelor of Science upon a candidate who has completed, for the degree, a major study comprising subjects offered by or for the Faculty of Science, the candidate must satisfy the minimum mathematics requirement by:

- (a) producing evidence that upon entry to the University, requirements for enrolment in the subject MATH187 Mathematics IA Part 1 have been satisfied; or
- (b) satisfactory completion of one of the subjects:
- (i) MATH187 Mathematics IA Part 1; or
- (ii) MATH141 Mathematics IC Part 1; or
- (iii) MATH151 General Mathematics IA.

### G. List of Double Award Courses

The following awards of this University may be awarded more than once to a candidate who qualifies more than once for the award.

Bachelor of Engineering

### H. Bachelor of Commerce with Merit

- (1) To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor of Commerce degree with Merit a candidate must:

- (a) have no F, PC or PT grades; except that this rule may be waived by the Faculty of Commerce Examination Committee in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head of the relevant Academic Unit in which the candidate would otherwise qualify for the award of a degree with merit;

- (b) have passed at credit level or better at least 75% of the credit points attached to with the 200 and 300 level subjects in the relevant specialisation schedule; and

- (c) have passed at credit level or better at least 50% of the credit points attached to the 300 level subjects prescribed in the relevant specialisation schedule.

- (2) The following additional criteria must be satisfied for each of the relevant specialisations as follows. A candidate for

#### (a) an Accountancy specialisation

must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following subjects:

- ACCY302 Financial Accounting III; or
- ACCY312 Management Accounting III,

#### (b) a Business Systems Analysis specialisation

must have passed at credit level or better at least 12 credit points of 300 level Business Systems Analysis subjects,

- (c) **an Economics specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least 50 per cent of the credit points attached to 300 level Economics subjects,
- (d) **a Finance specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better the following subjects:
- ACCY322 Business Finance II, and
  - ACCY323 Investments II,
- (e) **an Industrial Relations specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following subjects:
- ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations;
  - ECON308 Labour Economics;
  - ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations; or
  - LAW332 Labour Relations Law,
- (f) **a Legal Studies specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least 2 of the following subjects:
- LAW210 Contract Law;
  - LAW302 Law of Business Organisations;
  - LAW330 Law of Employment; or
  - LAW332 Labour Relations Law,
- (g) **a Management specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following subjects:
- MGMT314 Business Policy; or
  - MGMT398 Human Resource Management,
- (h) **a Marketing specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following Marketing subjects:
- MARK344 Marketing Planning and Strategy; or
  - MARK319 Marketing Research,
- (i) **an Employment Relations specialisation**
- must have passed at credit level or better at least two of the following subjects:
- MGMT398 Human Resource Management;
  - MGMT322 Human Resource Development;
  - COMM341 International & Competitive Employment Relations;
  - ECON348 Employers & Industrial Relations;
  - ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes,
- (j) **a Combined specialisation**
- must satisfy the criteria for award of the degree with Merit for one of the specialisations contained in that combined specialisation by satisfying the criteria of the relevant clause 2(a) to (i).

## Z. Schedules

All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to an award are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.

A candidate is strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which that candidate is interested. In particular, when selecting a program a candidate needs to ensure compliance with any special requirements for subjects the candidate may wish to take subsequently.

Information relating to 'pre-requisites' or 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. A candidate who believes there are grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects completed satisfactorily, should present a case for waiver to the Head.

In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following abbreviations are used:

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1 | - | sessional subject offered in autumn session;   |
| 2 | - | sessional subject offered in spring session;   |
| 3 | - | sessional subject offered in summer session;   |
| A | - | double session subject offered in autumn session and the following spring session;                 |
| B | - | double session subject offered in spring session and the following summer session;                 |
| C | - | double session subject offered in spring session and the following autumn session;                 |
| D | - | summer session and the following autumn session;   |
| M | - | subject offered in modular form;   |
| X | - | triple session subject offered in autumn session and the following spring and summer sessions;     |
| Y | - | triple session subject offered in spring session and the following summer and autumn sessions; and |
| Z | - | triple session subject offered in summer session and the following autumn and spring sessions      |

- Z1. Schedules of Subjects for Bachelor Degrees  
Z2. Schedules of Subjects for Postgraduate Courses

## ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION RULES

### EXAMINATIONS

Formal University examinations may take place at the end of each session. Timetables showing the time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on notice boards. Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination. Examination results are posted to each student's mailing address. **No information concerning examinations or results will be given by telephone.**

### PART 1 - Interpretation

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:
  - (a) "assessment work" means all essays, tests, papers, theses, demonstrations, performances and other work whatsoever whether written or otherwise other than examination papers within the meaning of any Course Rules or Schedules;
  - (b) "candidate" means any person registered for a degree, diploma, associate diploma or undertaking a non-award program;
  - (c) "examination" means any formally supervised examination in a subject held at a specified time and place;
  - (d) "examination question paper" means a paper incorporating questions prepared by the examiner for an examination;
  - (e) "examination answer paper" means a paper written or dictated by a candidate in answer to the examination question paper during an examination;
  - (f) "examination room" means a designated place where an examination is held;



- (g) "examiner" means a person or persons with responsibility for the assessment work in any subject;
- (h) "subject" is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in a schedule;
- (i) "Examination Supervisor" means a person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration) with responsibility for the supervision of a particular examination held by the University.

## PART II – Conduct at Examinations

2. No candidate shall, during any examination:
- (a) have in his or her possession any material other than material which the examiner for the subject concerned has specified may be taken into an examination room;
- (b) provide assistance to, or communicate with, any other candidate unless expressly approved by the examiner;
- (c) accept assistance from any candidate or other person unless such assistance has been expressly approved by the examiner;
- (d) permit any other candidate to read, copy from, or use his or her examination question or answer paper, unless expressly approved by the examiner;
- (e) use any other material belonging to or written by another candidate or other person unless expressly approved by the examiner;
- (f) by any means whatsoever, except as approved by the examiner, obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his or her work, or give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate;
- (g) remove from the examination room any examination answer paper or other paper provided for use by the candidate during the course of the examination, or other material which is the property of the University unless permitted by the Examination Supervisor or examiner to remove it;
- (h) contravene the Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations;
- (i) cause any disturbance or be guilty of any conduct likely to disturb any other candidate; or
- (j) be guilty of any other act of misconduct as defined in Section 3 of the Rules for Student Discipline.
3. Any candidate who wishes to make an enquiry regarding an examination shall direct that enquiry in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

### Procedure

4. Should an Examination Supervisor have reason to believe that a candidate has committed, or is attempting to commit, a breach of any provision of clause 2 of these Rules, the Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and shall report the matter in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration). The candidate normally shall be allowed to complete the examination but in circumstances considered appropriate by the Vice-Principal (Administration) or other person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration), the candidate may be excluded from the examination room under the provisions of Section 7 of the Rules for Student Discipline.
5. The Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of clause 2(a) of these Rules.

6. The Examination Supervisor shall forward the material referred to in clause 5 to the Vice-Principal (Administration) with the report made pursuant to clause 4.
7. A candidate excluded from an examination room under clause 4 may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor under Section 10 of the Rules for Student Discipline.
8. The Vice-Principal (Administration) may refer a report pursuant to clause 4 to the Vice-Chancellor, in which event the reference shall be deemed to be a complaint pursuant to Section 12 of the Rules for Student Discipline and the Vice-Chancellor shall either:
- (a) refer it to the Investigation Committee for investigation; or
- (b) not proceed with it further should the Vice-Chancellor form the opinion that the complaint is unfounded or does not constitute misconduct.
9. The material confiscated pursuant to clause 5 shall be returned to the candidate at the conclusion of all action relating to the alleged breach of Rules by the Vice-Chancellor, the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.
10. Should an allegation be made that a candidate has breached any provision of clause 2 of these Rules, the candidate's examination result for the subject concerned shall be withheld by the Vice-Principal (Administration) pending proceedings of the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.

### Penalties

11. Should the Investigation Committee proceed pursuant to clause 8(a) with the report of an alleged breach of any provision of clause 2 and find the candidate guilty of the misconduct alleged against him or her, the Investigation Committee, in addition to recommending penalties set out in Section 27 of the Rules for Student Discipline:
- (a) may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the candidate receive a zero mark;
- (b) may recommend that the candidate be given the opportunity to sit a supplementary, special or other examination and to be assessed on that examination paper.
12. A candidate may appeal to the Council Committee of Appeal on the grounds of lack of due process in the investigation of the complaint.

## PART III - Assessment Work

13. For any subject for which they are enrolled, candidates are required to submit the prescribed assessment work in accordance with the instructions of the relevant examiner and the University Rules.
14. Any assessment work submitted by a candidate must be in accordance with Course Rule 010 (3) which requires that such work must be the work of the candidate and not have been submitted for assessment elsewhere unless otherwise approved; if any material which is not entirely the work of the candidate is used, in whole or in part, fully documented reference to such material must be made.
15. The procedures and penalties set out in clauses 8, 11 and 12, with modifications appropriate to the circumstances, shall apply in relation to an alleged breach of the provisions of Part III of these Rules by a candidate.

## PART IV – Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations

16. (a) A candidate must obey any instruction given by an Examination Supervisor for the proper conduct of an examination.

- (b) A candidate must produce the student identification card for identification purposes for each examination. Should a candidate fail to do so, the candidate may be refused admission to the examination room. A candidate wearing a veil must remove it for identification purposes; on request by the candidate this may be done in private before a female Examination Supervisor.
- (c) A candidate should be in place in the examination room not less than ten (10) minutes before the time specified for the commencement of the examination.
- (d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination room more than thirty (30) minutes after the commencement of the writing time of the examination.
- (e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty (30) minutes from the commencement of writing time of the examination.
- (f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after leaving it unless, during the full period of absence, the candidate is under approved supervision.
- (g) Following the ten (10) minute warning given by the Examination Supervisor before the end of the examination, all candidates shall remain seated until the examination answer papers have been collected.
- (h) Except for candidates who have left the examination room prior to the ten minute warning referred to in sub-clause (g) above, all candidates shall remain seated until all examination answer papers have been collected and the Examination Supervisor permits candidates to leave the examination room.
- (i) Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.
- (j) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. An international student with written approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration), may use standard translation dictionaries; the written approval and the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to the commencement of the examination.
- (k) A candidate who commits any infringement of the Rules governing examinations may be expelled immediately from the examination room, and is liable to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the Rules for Student Discipline or Examination and Assessment Rules.

#### Special Examinations

Students who believe that their attendance at or performance in an examination or assignment has been affected by illness or other cause beyond their control are required to make a written statement to the Vice-Principal (Administration). This statement, together with any supporting evidence, will be considered by the Academic Unit Head who has the authority to take whatever action is deemed appropriate in determining the student's overall results. Students should refer to the section on Special Consideration on the next page for more details.

#### Withheld (WM and WE) Results

Students may be granted a withheld result (i.e. WM or WE grade) on the basis of medical, compassionate or other circumstances (see section on Special Consideration).

Where so granted, students should contact the relevant Academic Unit immediately to ascertain assessment requirements. It is the student's responsibility to make contact with the Unit and failure to do so may result in a fail grade being determined.

#### PROCEDURE FOR THE USE OF FOREIGN TRANSLATION DICTIONARIES IN EXAMINATIONS

1. Foreign Language Translation Dictionaries may be used only by candidates whose background is non-English speaking.

2. Such dictionaries may be used only by a candidate during the first three sessions after initial registration for a course at this University.
3. Such dictionaries may be used in all subjects, except where otherwise directed to the contrary by the relevant Head of Academic Unit.
4. Eligible candidates who wish to use such a dictionary must apply for permission on the application form no later than four weeks prior to the examination period for which approval is sought.
5. Eligible candidates who receive permission will be notified in writing by the University.
6. At the approved examination:
  - (a) the written approval to use the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to entry into the examination room; and then
  - (b) the dictionary must be submitted for inspection by the Examination Officer prior to the commencement of the examination to establish its suitability, and to ensure that it is not marked in any way. The dictionary may be further checked at any time during the examination by staff in the examination room.

#### SPECIAL CONSIDERATION AND SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

1. **Background**  
These guidelines set down the current policy in relation to:
  - the handling of requests for special consideration; and
  - the granting of supplementary examinations.
2. **Purpose of the Guidelines**  
The purpose of the guidelines is to bring a measure of equity and consistency into the handling of special consideration requests across the campus.
3. **What is special consideration?**  
A student who is affected by serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control may ask that those circumstances be taken into account when performance in an individual subject is being assessed, so that those circumstances do not adversely affect the student's result in the subject. Special consideration may mean that:
  - (a) a student's result is reconsidered without any additional work required; or
  - (b) the student must submit additional written work and/or sit for a supplementary examination.
4. **Eligibility**  
A student who can satisfy the University that he or she has:
  - (a) suffered serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control which have or are likely to affect his or her academic performance in a subject; or
  - (b) been prevented from meeting scheduled assessment requirements by serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control;
 may apply for special consideration, including supplementary assessment.
 

Special consideration may lead to the University requiring the student to submit additional work, or to sit for a supplementary examination, or both.
5. **Method of application**  
A written application, together with supporting documentation, must be lodged normally no later than 7 days following serious illness or other cause beyond his or her control, with



the Student Enquiries Office, which will be responsible for transmitting the request to the appropriate Academic Units.

It is the responsibility of the applicant to check the outcome with the relevant Academic Unit as soon as possible, but not later than two weeks after lodging the application.

#### 6. 'Supporting documentation' means:

- (a) a medical certificate, stating in reasonable detail:
  - (i) the date or dates of any relevant consultations or attendances;
  - (ii) if relevant, the general nature of the complaint and the treatment; and
  - (iii) a specific statement of the opinion that, as a result of the complaint or treatment, the student is or was unfit to complete the required assessment or examination on or by the date specified; (medical certificates which do not contain all this information will not be accepted); or
- (b) a letter from the University Counselling Service or a professional counsellor of equivalent standing setting out the general nature of the problem affecting the student, and the opinion of the person signing the letter, that the student, because of the problem, is or was unfit to complete the required assessment or examination on or by the date specified; or
- (c) a statutory declaration setting out the facts upon which it is suggested that special consideration should be given, attaching any supporting documents.

A letter from an employer, etc, is not sufficient.

#### 7. Acceptable reasons

The following are considered acceptable reasons for special consideration:

- (a) valid medical, compassionate and serious unforeseen personal events that prevent a student from meeting scheduled assessment deadlines; or
  - (b) validated conflicts between scheduled assessments and sporting, cultural or other activities at a national or international level, so long as the conflicts are raised well in advance with the relevant Academic Unit.
8. Reasons associated with employment are acceptable only in exceptional circumstances.

#### 9. Processing of applications

The decision to accept or reject an application for special consideration in each subject is to be made by:

- (a) the Head of Department concerned or a member of the academic staff of the Department designated by the Head for the purpose; or
- (b) the Departmental Assessment Committee; or
- (c) in a Faculty not made up of separate Academic Units, the Associate Dean, on the advice of the examiners for the subject or course co-ordinator, and/or year director, as appropriate.

#### 10. Basis for granting special consideration

The decision whether or not to grant special consideration must be based on whether or not the circumstances amount to serious illness or circumstances beyond the student's control which have affected or may affect the student's performance in the subject. Without limiting the matters that may be considered, the person making the decision may consider:

- (a) the possibility, based on the student's performance in other aspects of work required for the subject, of the student achieving at least a PC/PT grade in the subject;
- (b) the record of the student in other subjects in which the student is or has previously been enrolled; and

- (c) previous applications for special consideration.

#### 11. Supplementary examinations

- (a) Early examination/assessment will not be permitted by any Academic Unit on the grounds of lengthening the period available to the student for holidays/ sightseeing.
- (b) Illness or other grounds beyond the student's control. Supplementary examinations will normally be granted only:
  - (i) if the student did not sit the standard examination for an acceptable reason; or
  - (ii) if the student, after reporting the illness to the Supervisor-in-Charge, left the examination room because of verified illness.

Reasons such as sleeping in, misreading timetables, work commitments, last subject required to complete a course, etc are normally not acceptable.

#### (c) Religious reasons

Where a student is unable to sit for the standard examination for religious reasons, that student will normally be permitted to sit for either

- (i) a supplementary examination after the normal examination period; or
- (ii) the standard examination, for the subject, provided that during the time other students are sitting for that examination and until the time the student sits for the examination, the student:
  - is under the constant supervision of a person approved by the University; and
  - sits for the examination as soon as possible after the scheduled examination time.

#### 12. Decision

The decision whether or not to grant a supplementary examination must be made within seven days of receiving the application and the student advised in writing as soon as possible.

#### 13. Timing of Supplementary Assessment

Supplementary assessment is to be completed at a time convenient to the Academic Unit concerned and it is the responsibility of the applicant to comply with the requirements of the unit; however, the results must be declared within the normal period allowed for the ~WM~ result ie initially within a period of five weeks after the Examination Committee meeting or, in exceptional circumstances, a further five weeks after that period.

#### 14. Responsibility

It is the responsibility of each student who applies for a supplementary examination:

- (a) to be available to sit for the examination at any time during the vacation period immediately following the application; and
- (b) to leave a contact address and telephone number with each relevant Academic Unit.

#### 15. Form of Supplementary Assessment

This can take any form that is appropriate in the circumstances. However, the student must be informed in advance concerning the method of assessment to be used, particularly if there is to be any departure from the format announced at the start of the subject, or from that used in the standard examination. This information must be conveyed to the student in writing. Faculties or Academic Units may determine that SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS MAY BE ORAL, but should notify students in advance if this is the case. Students must accept the form of supplementary assessment determined by the Academic Unit.

- 16. Where a written examination is conducted, Academic Units will ensure that, so far as possible, the security procedures and the venue for the examination, are as similar as possible to those followed in the standard examination periods.

17. Where an oral examination is conducted, a second staff member should be present during the examination.
18. Students should keep originals and copies of all essays, assignments or reports submitted in any subject, as special consideration may involve the reconsideration of that work, and they must be prepared to resubmit such work immediately upon request.
19. **Appeal**  
A student whose request for special consideration has been rejected may appeal in writing to the relevant Dean within 21 days of the giving of the decision by the Academic Unit.

### PASS TERMINATING

The award of the grade of Pass Terminating will prohibit a student progressing to the next subject in a sequence for which the subject in which the Pass Terminating is awarded is a pre-requisite. However, students are not prevented from repeating a subject for which a Pass Terminating has been awarded.

### APPLICATION FOR AN ACADEMIC AWARD

Applications for admission to a degree, diploma or associate diploma must be made on the appropriate form and by the due date for each session. It is the student's responsibility to make an application to have an award conferred.

### AMENDMENTS TO ACADEMIC RECORDS, REASSESSMENT OF GRADES

There are three ways in which you may apply to have your academic record amended.

#### 1. Enrolment Error

If, as a result of an enrolment error, you have either:

- received a 'FAIL' grade for a subject for which you were formally enrolled, but did not attempt; or
- not received a result for a subject which you attempted, but for which you were not formally enrolled;

you may make application to have the necessary amendment made to your academic record. Applications must also be accompanied by a letter giving relevant details.

An academic record will be amended in special circumstances only. The application will be assessed and if it is determined that the error was the fault of the student, the \$80.00 charge will be paid prior to your academic record being altered.

You should note that where an application to amend your academic record by adding a subject for which you are not enrolled is successful, you are required to discharge the increased Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) charge on the same basis that the original HECS liability was to be discharged, ie, either up-front or deferred payment.

**Applications must be made to the Student Enquiries Office no later than two weeks after the release of examination results.**

#### 2. Late Withdrawal

If you withdraw from:

- an Autumn session subject or a Spring session subject after the end of the eighth week but before the end of the twelfth week of the session of offer; or
- a Summer session subject after the end of the third week but before the end of the fifth week of the Summer session; or
- a double or triple session subject after the end of the second week but before the end of the eighth week of the second session in which the subject is offered;

you will be awarded a grade of 'FAIL'. However, if there are medical, compassionate or other acceptable reasons for the late withdrawal, the Course Rules allow for you to apply to have the 'FAIL' amended to 'DISCONTINUED'.

Applications for such amendments may be made at the Student Enquiries Office and need to be supported by appropriate documentary evidence.

It is not possible to withdraw from subjects after the end of the twelfth week of session for sessional subjects, the end of the fifth week of the Summer session for Summer session subjects, or the end of the eighth week of the second session of offer for double or triple session subjects.

#### 3. Reassessment of Mark/Grade

If you feel that the mark or grade you have been awarded for a subject is not indicative of your performance or that there may have been an error in determining your mark or grade, you should approach the lecturer(s) concerned to discuss the matter.

If, after this discussion, you feel the mark or grade is not correct, you should approach the Head of the Unit responsible for the subject to discuss the matter further.

After you have taken these steps and you still feel the mark or grade is not correct, you may write to the Dean of the Faculty, setting out the reasons you believe the mark or grade is not correct and advising the Dean of the member(s) of staff with whom you have discussed the matter. The Dean will respond in writing after he/she has taken whatever advice is required.

**Applications to the Dean should be made no later than two weeks after the release of the examination results.**

If you are not satisfied with the outcome, you may then approach the Dean of Students and request a further investigation of the matter.

Finally, if you believe there has been a lack of due process in the reassessment procedure outlined above, you may appeal, within two weeks of receiving the response from the Dean, to the Academic Review Committee to review the matter. The letter of appeal must state fully the reasons for your appeal and include any relevant documentary evidence to support your appeal. **Please note**, however, that the Committee's role is to ensure that due process has been followed – the Committee's role is not to reassess the academic quality of the work.

## CAMPUS ACCESS AND ORDER

### PART I - PRELIMINARY

#### 1. Preamble

The grounds of the University of Wollongong are private property and the University Council has the right to regulate access to the grounds and to control the entry of vehicles and their operations within those grounds.

#### 2. Commencement

These Rules came into operation in this form on 11 August 1989. The Rules incorporate the "Rules for the Control of Motor Vehicles Entering the Grounds of the University of Wollongong", previously approved by Council in 1985.

#### 3. Parts

The Rules are divided into three parts, as follows:

PART I	Preliminary
PART II	Access to and Order on Campus
PART III	Traffic and Parking Control

#### 4. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

- "Campus" includes any land which, for the time being, is the property of the University of Wollongong or in its possession or under its control, together with any building or other erection or construction of any kind whatsoever, whether permanent or temporary, standing on or affixed to such land or any part thereof;
- "Vehicles" means all motor vehicles and includes motor cycles, but excludes motorised wheelchairs;



- (iii) "Permits" means Category 1, Category 2, Disabled, Motor Cycles, Additional and Daily Permits issued in accordance with these Rules;
- (iv) "Authorised Persons" means the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the Vice-Principal (Administration), the University Librarian, members of the University Security Staff and senior members of the University staff so designated by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for the purposes of these Rules;
- (v) "Members of Staff" includes, for the purposes of these Rules, full-time, part-time and casual employees of the University of Wollongong and its associated companies, centres, residential complexes and employees of the Union and its tenants, Sports Association, Students' Representative Council, Illawarra Technology Corporation and its tenants and other groups/bodies/ organisations/companies as specified from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for the purposes of these Rules;
- (vi) "Students" includes full-time and part-time students of the University of Wollongong.
- (vii) "Disabled Person" means a person who possesses an obvious visible disability or a disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner or who is in possession of a valid "Disabled Persons Parking Authority" issued by an Australian or State Government Authority;
- (viii) "Temporarily Disabled Person" means a person under a temporary disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner.

## PART II - ACCESS TO AND ORDER ON CAMPUS

### 1. Persons Eligible for Entry

Persons in the following categories may have access to the campus:

- (i) a member of the University Council or of Convocation or a Fellow of the University;
- (ii) a member of staff entering or remaining on campus in consequence of being an employee;
- (iii) a student entering or remaining on campus in consequence of undertaking studies or research;
- (iv) a person who holds a permit authorising entry to the campus and who has observed all conditions, if any, to which the authority contained in the permit is subject;
- (v) a member of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces requested by an authorised person to enter and remain on the campus for the purposes of protecting persons or property; and
- (vi) a person who otherwise has valid reason to be on the campus, provided entry has not been prohibited by an authorised person.

### 2. Traffic Access

1. Pedestrians, bicycles, vehicles which display a permit issued in accordance with these Rules, vehicles making delivery of goods ordered by the University, vehicles operated by contractors to the University, vehicles picking up or setting down passengers or any other vehicle permitted to enter from time to time by an authorised person may have access to the campus.
2. All persons having access to the campus whether or not in charge of a vehicle shall conduct themselves and/or use their vehicles in a safe and proper manner at all times in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1983.
3. All vehicles and bicycles which have access to the campus shall be driven and parked in accordance with these Rules and the directions of authorised persons.

4. The University shall not be liable for any damage or loss, including consequential loss, suffered or caused to any person or vehicle (or its accessories or contents) or bicycle while travelling, standing or parked on the campus.

### 3. Identification Cards

All members of staff of the University and students are issued with Identification Cards which must be carried during attendance at the University and shown in response to any reasonable request from an authorised person or from any other member of staff who might require such identification in the course of their duties.

### 4. Authority Cards

Persons designated as authorised persons for the purpose of these rules are issued with Authority Cards.

### 5. Authorised Persons

An authorised person is empowered, under these Rules, to give such directions and to make such requests in the name of the University as may be required to maintain order within the University and to maintain orderly conduct by members of staff, students and visitors, and in particular, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (i) to request persons involved in disorderly conduct to leave the campus and to remove trespassers thereon;
- (ii) to request persons to leave inclosed lands owned or occupied by the University and to apprehend and deliver to the custody of the nearest police constable any person found committing an offence against the Inclosed Lands Act, 1901, as amended, or committing a criminal offence;
- (iii) to administer and control, in accordance with Part III of these Rules, access to the campus and the traffic and parking provisions therein.

### 6. Members of the Police Forces

Members of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces may be requested by any authorised person to enter any part of the campus when, in the opinion of such authorised person, the protection of persons and/or property require it. Members of the Police Forces may in instances of likely or actual injury to persons or damage to property take action consistent with the authorities and powers that they possess as officers of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces, as appropriate.

### 7. Animals on Campus

Animals are not permitted on campus unless authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration); authorised persons may take action to remove unauthorised animals from the campus by whatever means are necessary.

### 8. Disorderly Conduct

In the interpretation of these Rules, the following forms of conduct will be construed as "disorderly conduct" and may lead to action being taken by authorised persons in the interests of maintaining good order and orderly conduct on campus:

- (i) failure to comply with by-laws, rules, orders, Council resolutions or other lawful directions of the University in relation to campus access and order;
- (ii) any conduct which impairs the reasonable freedom of other persons to pursue their studies, researches, duties or lawful activities in the University or to participate in the life of the University;
- (iii) wilful failure to obey any reasonable direction of an authorised person in relation to campus access and order;
- (iv) failure to furnish or provide appropriate identification on request by an authorised person;
- (v) wilfully entering any place on campus which the person is forbidden by an authorised person, by-law, rule, order or Council resolution to enter;



- (vi) wilfully littering the campus or damaging, defacing, or wrongfully dealing with any University property or any other property on campus;
- (vii) any other unreasonable conduct disrupting the normal activities of the University.

Where any disorderly conduct under section (6), occurs and the person or organisation responsible can be identified, the University may take steps to recover the cost of any repairs to property or the cost of removal of offending material in addition to any disciplinary action that may be taken under the University's Discipline Rules.

#### 9. Complaints of Alleged Disorderly Conduct

Any complaints alleging disorderly conduct against any person may be brought, in writing, by an authorised person or by a student or staff member to the Vice-Principal (Administration) who shall forward the complaint to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal; if the Vice-Chancellor and Principal deems that the matter requires any action to be taken, the matter may be dealt with as misconduct in accordance with the appropriate University Rules and authorities.

### PART III - TRAFFIC AND PARKING CONTROL

#### 1. Preamble

These Rules provide for the orderly movement and parking of vehicles and bicycles on campus. Failure to comply with the Rules may result in fines, wheel clamping, loss of parking privileges and/or disciplinary procedures.

#### 2. Definitions

In these Rules:

- a) "*Authorised Persons*" means the Vice-Principal (Administration), Security Staff, and Gatekeepers; and any other person designated as an authorised person in accordance with the Campus Access and Order Rules.
- b) "*Disabled Person*" means a person who possesses an obvious visible disability or a disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner or who is in possession of a valid "Disabled Persons Parking Authority" issued by an Australian or State Government Authority;
- c) "*Staff Members*" includes full-time, part-time and casual employees of the University of Wollongong and employees of the Union and the Illawarra Technology Corporation and their tenants, Theatre South and other groups as specified from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor;
- d) "*Students*" includes full-time and part-time students of the University of Wollongong;
- e) "*Temporarily Disabled Person*" means a person with a temporary disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner;
- f) "*The University Campus*" means the real property owned and/or operated by the University of Wollongong in the State of New South Wales;
- g) "*Vehicles*" includes motor cycles and motor vehicles.

#### 3. Access to University Grounds

- a) Pedestrians, bicycles, vehicles which display a permit issued in accordance with these Rules, vehicles making delivery of goods ordered by the University, vehicles operated by contractors to the University, vehicles picking up or setting down passengers or any other vehicles permitted to enter from time to time by an authorised person, may have access to the University campus.
- b) The University shall not be liable for any damage or loss, including consequential loss, suffered or caused to any person or vehicle (or its accessories or contents) while travelling, standing or parked on the University campus.

#### 4. Driving Rules

- a) All vehicles shall observe a speed limit of 25 kph on University roads and 15 kph in single level carparks. Vehicles within the Multi-storey carpark will obey a speed limit of 5 kph.
- b) No vehicle shall park or stop on any road or place not specifically road marked or sign posted for parking or stopping (except for a period sufficient to set down and/or pick up passengers).
- c) Vehicles and bicycles shall at all times give way to pedestrians at marked pedestrian crossings and other places.
- d) Vehicles and bicycles shall at all times comply with all road markings, signs and the directions of authorised persons.
- e) Except where these Rules provide to the contrary the normal rules of the road applicable in New South Wales shall apply to vehicles and bicycles on the campus.
- f) Where a vehicle or bicycle is stopped by an authorised person in relation to a breach of the driving rules or due to the manner in which the vehicle is driven, for identification purposes the authorised person may demand the licence or other suitable identification of the driver or rider.

#### 5. Parking Rules

- a) No vehicle or bicycle shall park on the campus otherwise than in accordance with these Rules.
  - b) Vehicles issued with a Category 1 Permit in accordance with these Rules may park in the areas designated for Category 1 (red) and/or Category 2 (blue) parking.
  - c) Vehicles issued with a Category 2 (blue) Permit may park in areas designated Category 2 (blue) parking between 8.00 am and 4.30 pm Mondays to Fridays and may park in Category 1 areas outside these times.
  - d) Vehicles issued with a Regular Visitor Permit may park in Category 1 or Category 2 areas.
  - e) Only vehicles displaying an authorised Disabled Parking Permit may park in the areas designated for Disabled Parking.
  - f) All vehicles shall be parked within the lines designating parking spaces and shall at all times be parked in such a way that no obstruction is caused to the University roadways, or car park access lanes.
  - g) Bicycles may only be parked in areas where appropriate stands have been provided by the University; in addition to any penalty that may be imposed, bicycles not parked in these areas may be impounded by authorised persons.
  - h) No vehicle shall park on any footpath, reserve or grassed area.
  - i) No vehicle or bicycle shall impede or prevent the safe movement of people from any building at any time by standing or parking across, or near, or adjacent to any entrance, exit, fire exit, etc.
  - j) The driver of a vehicle shall not cause a vehicle to stand, wait or be parked for period exceeding the time shown or indicated on any sign eg. Visitor Parking.
  - k) The holder of a category 1 (red), category 2 (blue) or day permit shall not cause their vehicle to stand, wait or park within a parking space signposted as Visitor Parking.
- #### 6. Permits
- a) Transferable permits for Category 1 (red) and Category 2 (blue) parking permits allow for the interchange of vehicles using a permit. These transferable permits are issued to a person and this person will be responsible for any vehicle using this permit. Infringement notices will therefore be issued to this person and will be the responsibility of this person. Additional permits for other owner registered vehicles will not be available at reduced prices.



- b) Any disabled or temporarily disabled person may apply for a Disabled Parking Permit.
- c) Any student or staff member may apply for a Motor Cycle Parking Permit, Reserved Parking Permit, Category 1 (red) Permit or Category 2 (blue) Permit in writing to the Vice Principal (Administration). Replacement permits will be issued only upon written request to Personnel and Financial Services and subsequent approval of that request. Replacement Permits will incur a fee of \$10.00.
- d) On payment of fees prescribed separately and the due compliance by the applicant with these Rules, a Parking Permit shall be issued by the Vice Principal (Administration) or an authorised person.
- e) Annual Parking Permits shall expire on the first day of Session One in the year following issue.
- f) Daily permits may be issued by authorised persons on payment of the fee prescribed separately.
- g) Regular Visitor Permits may be issued by authorised persons on application from sponsoring units, subject to approval by the Vice-Principal (Administration).
- h) Holders of all Parking Permits, shall agree on acceptance of the permit, to be bound by these Rules.
- i) All Parking Permits issued in accordance with these Rules (excepting Daily Parking Permits and Regular Visitor Permits) shall be affixed to the motor vehicle windscreen so as not to obstruct the driver's vision.
- j) All fees paid under these Rules are non-refundable.

**7. Offences & Prescribed Penalties For Driving & Parking Infringements.**

- a) The following is a list of offences derived from the Driving and Parking Rules for which infringement notices may be issued and the prescribed penalty that applies to each offence. Infringement notices may be issued by authorised persons for breaches of the Driving or Parking Rules.

**(i) Driving Offences**

**Infringement**

No.	Offence	Penalty
1.	Not Give Way to Pedestrian	\$60.00
2.	Disobey reasonable direction by authorised person.	\$60.00

All other driving matters may be reported by way of a Breach Report by an authorised person to the Vice Principal (Administration). The breach report will be adjudicated and appropriate action instigated either by way of a fine not greater than \$134.00 or, in the case of staff the matter referred to Head of Unit/Department for counselling or other disciplinary action or by having the matter dealt with under the Occupational Health & Safety Act 1983. In the case of students the matter may be treated as a misconduct as described in 7(g). Where the offending driver is not a member of the Campus community other appropriate action may be instigated as deemed appropriate by the University according to the circumstances surrounding the offence.

**(ii) Parking Offences.**

**Infringement**

No.	Offence	Penalty
1.	Stand Contrary to Notice "No Standing" "No Stopping" "Category Parking Signs" "Bus Stop Notices" "Kids Uni Entry Only" "Visitors Parking" "Exceed Time Limit"	\$60.00

2.	Disobey Notice "No Entry" "University & Service Vehicles only beyond this Point" "Authorised Vehicles Only" "Authorised Delivery Vehicles Only"	\$60.00
3.	Not stand wholly in designated parking space	\$60.00
4.	Enter Grounds and park without proper authority	\$60.00
5.	Stand vehicle on footpath, reserve or grassed area	\$60.00
6.	Not Stand Bicycle in Designated Stands or Area. (Infringement Notice should only be issued where bicycle has been impounded.)	\$60.00
7.	Cause Obstruction to Vehicle or Pedestrian	\$60.00
8.	Stand Contrary to Notice Disabled Parking Space.	\$134.00
9.	Stand Contrary to "No Stopping" or "No Standing" Notices erected at Fire hydrants, near fire safety equipment, Hazardous Liquid Stores, Hazardous Areas	\$134.00
10.	Stand Contrary to Notice " No Stopping" On Ring Road	\$134.00
11.	Stand vehicle or bicycle across or near Building egress. eg. Entrances, Exits, Fire Exits, etc.	\$134.00

The penalty applied to offences one to seven is \$60.00 on each occasion, the amount being reduced to \$30.00 if paid within three working days. The penalties applied to offences eight to eleven apply to vehicles being parked within or near disabled parking spaces, hazardous areas, hazardous liquid stores, fire hydrants or fire fighting equipment or entrances of buildings where safe egress may be impeded. No discounts will apply for payment of these offences numbered eight to eleven.

**(iii) Wheel Clamping or Impounding of Bicycles**

Blatant or persistent infringements may result in the offending vehicle being wheel clamped. Offending bicycles may also be impounded.

**(iv) Impounded Vehicles and Bicycles - Release**

To obtain release of an impounded vehicle a payment of \$134.00 is required.

To obtain release of an impounded bicycle a payment of \$15.00 is required.

Impounding fees must be paid to the Cashier in the Administration Building No. 36. On obtaining a receipt this should be presented to the authorised person as proof of payment of the impounding fee and the wheel clamps will then be released.

After Cashier's normal hours, suitable identification must be shown to an authorised person, as payment cannot be made to the authorised person. On the presentation of suitable identification the wheel clamps may be released.

- b) Notice of an infringement shall be given by:

- (i) leaving a notice in a prominent position on the infringing vehicle or bicycle; or

## 80 University Rules

- (ii) the delivery of a notice to the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle; or
  - (iii) posting a notice to the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle at that person's last known address. Such a notice shall be deemed to have reached the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle in the normal course of the post.
- c) An infringement notice given in accordance with these Rules shall contain details of the infringement, the fine imposed and a statement of the rights of the recipient of the infringement notice.
  - d) Persistent or blatant infringement of these Rules may result in a Parking Permit being revoked, a vehicle being denied access to the campus and/or wheel clamping of the offending vehicle.
  - e) If fines on staff members who are paid by the University remain unpaid after two (2) requests the amount of the fines may be deducted from the salary of the staff member. The authority for that deduction shall be deemed to be made upon signing the application for a Parking Permit.
  - f) If fines on students, or staff members not paid by the University, remain unpaid after two (2) requests, the fines shall be treated as a debt due to the University. In the case of students examinations results may be withheld.
  - g) Non-payment of fines, or breaches of the driving rules of these Rules by students, may be treated as a misconduct under Part XII of the University By-Laws.
  - h) A staff member or student may appeal against any action taken. Such appeal shall be made in writing to the Vice Principal (Administration) whose decision shall be final. Appeals must include the original or copy of the Infringement Notice.

## PART IV - CATEGORIES OF PARKING AND FEES

### 1. Transferable Permits

Parking Permits are transferable between vehicles and the electrostatic label must be displayed on the vehicle for entry to and while present on the University Campus.

### 2. Category "Reserved Spaces"

Single payment of \$483.00 for period 1 January to 31 December in any year. Salary Deduction of \$18.60 per fortnight (staff only). Applications for Reserved parking are available from Financial Services. Reserved parking is available in the Multi-Storey carpark and under Building No. 3.

### 3. Category 1 - Red Permit

Single payment of \$161.00. Salary deduction \$6.20 per fortnight (staff only). Single session permits are available at \$80.50. PERMITS DO NOT GUARANTEE PARKING. "RED" carparks are generally those internal to the campus ring road. This permit also allows parking in the Multi-storey carpark but not in spaces reserved for Departments, individuals, disabled etc.

### 4. Category 2 - Blue Permit

Single payment of \$94.00. Salary deduction \$3.65 per fortnight (staff only). Single session permits are available at \$47.00. PERMITS DO NOT GUARANTEE PARKING. "BLUE" carparks are generally located in the Western part of campus during the hours 8.00am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday and in any carpark outside these hours but not in spaces reserved for Departments, individuals, disabled etc.

### 5. Daily Permits

\$4.00 per day. PERMITS DO NOT GUARANTEE PARKING. These permits provide access to spaces in Category 2 "BLUE" carparks during the hours 8.00am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday and in any carpark outside these hours but not in spaces reserved for Departments, individuals, disabled etc.

## 6. Regular Visitor Permits

Single payment of \$26.00. PERMITS DO NOT GUARANTEE PARKING. These permits MUST be authorised by the Vice Principal (Administration). Requests should be forwarded through the Manager Security. Permit provides access to all carparks but not in spaces reserved for Departments, individuals, disabled etc.

## 7. Disabled Permits

NO CHARGE. Permanently Disabled persons will be issued with a special Permit authorising the use of Disabled Parking Spaces. Contact the Disability Services on Ext 4242. Certificate from medical practitioner or a valid "Disabled Person Parking Authority" issued by an Australian or State Government must be produced.

## 8. Motor Cycles

Single payment of \$26.00. Access all motor cycle parking areas. PERMITS DO NOT GUARANTEE PARKING. Motorcycle permits are available free of charge where a Category 1 or 2 permit is purchased - motor cycle registration papers detailing owner detail for same permit holder must be produced.

## 9. Bicycles

NO CHARGES. Bicycle racks are located throughout campus. Parking outside the racks will be actively discouraged and is covered by the University's parking rules.

## 10. Replacement Permits

Permits will only be replaced on written application to Financial Services. A \$10.00 fee applies.

## 11. Salary deductions

Salary deductions apply for a twelve month period and any request for cessation of deductions should be addressed to Financial Services along with the return of the relevant parking permit.

## 12. Refunds

No refunds will be issued for any reason.

## CODE OF CONDUCT - LIBRARY

### Preamble

The Code of Conduct - Library applies to the behaviour required of users of the University Library facilities and services. Users are required to respect and comply with the conditions necessary to provide an appropriate atmosphere for study and research.

The Code was approved, as University policy, by the University Council on 8 April 1994.

### Disciplinary Action

Any member of the staff of the University of Wollongong Library has delegated authority to require users to abide by the conditions of the Code of Conduct. Failure to respect the conditions of the Code may lead to fines or immediate suspension of access to the Library and its services, including borrowing rights.

Moreover, serious infringement of the Code, causing damage to property, disruption of Library processes and interference with the rights of other users and staff, may be defined as an act of misconduct under the University's Rules for Student Discipline and Rules for Campus Access and Order. The Librarian and the Deputy Librarian are "authorised/senior officers" of the University under the Discipline Rules and, as such, are authorised to initiate procedures that may lead to fine, suspension or exclusion from the University.

### Conditions of the Code of Conduct for the Use of the Library

1. All users have a right to use the facilities of the University Library without undue distraction or disturbance.
2. Within the precincts of the University Library, no person shall act in a manner which interferes with the comfort or convenience of other users.



3. Under the University's Rules for Campus Access and Order, University Identification cards must be carried during attendance at the University and shown in response to any reasonable request from any member of staff who might require such identification in the course of their duties. Any Library user, whether or not a member of the University, shall produce identification on request from a member of Library staff.
4. It is a condition of entry into the University Library that all bags, folders or other receptacles capable of containing Library materials and their contents may be inspected by Library staff.
5. In accordance with University policy, smoking is not permitted in the Library.
6. No substance which is liable to cause damage to Library materials may be taken into the University Library; this includes food and drink items and flammable items.
7. Animals, with the exception of guide dogs for the visually and hearing impaired, are not permitted within the University Library.
8. Talking is not permitted in reading areas: quiet conversation is allowed for the purpose of seeking assistance in the use of the catalogues or the collection.
9. The reservation of seats in public reading areas is not permitted.
10. Books and other articles left unattended in the Library for more than twenty minutes on chairs and tables may be removed by the Library staff. Articles left in these areas at closing time will be cleared away and sent to the Security Office lost property section. The University accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left in the building.
11. Library users are responsible for all material borrowed in their name and will be charged the replacement cost of any item not returned.
12. No user shall deface, mutilate or destroy Library materials: in addition to any penalty that may be imposed for such conduct, the person concerned shall be liable to pay for the full cost of repair or replacement of damaged materials.
13. Users are responsible for all Library materials borrowed in their name until such time as the items are returned to the Library and deleted from the loans register. Borrowers will be charged the cost of replacing any item which is not returned.
14. Fines may be imposed for overdue items. Details of fine rates and borrowing conditions are available in the Library. Other penalties may be imposed for the late return of Library material.
15. Any person within the Library precincts from time to time will, for the purposes of these conditions, be deemed a "user".

#### Revision of Conditions

The Vice-Chancellor, on the advice of the Library Committee and of the University Librarian, may revise and update the conditions for the use of the University Library.

#### Publication of Code and Rules

A copy of the Code of Conduct and the relevant Rules for Student Discipline and Rules for Campus Access and Order are displayed at the entrance to any location or facility used by the University for the provision of library services.

## RULES FOR STUDENT DISCIPLINE

#### Preamble

- (1) These Rules provide discipline procedures in cases of misconduct by students of the University. The Rules are made in accordance with Section 29 of the University of Wollongong Act, 1989, and Section 34 of the University By-law.

#### Commencement

- (2) These Rules came into operation on 8 October, 1993.

#### Definitions

- (3) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"Act" refers to the University of Wollongong Act, 1989;

"Committee of Appeal" means the Committee of Appeal constituted under Rule 41;

"Council" means the Council of the University of Wollongong;

"Investigation Committee" means the Investigation Committee constituted under Rule 24;

"misconduct" means conduct on the part of a student which:

- (a) breaches the University By-law or the Rules made in accordance with that By-law or any Resolutions of Council or is deemed or stated to be misconduct under the By-law, Rules or Resolutions; or
- (b) constitutes a serious impediment to the carrying out of the University's functions, including those academic and administrative functions which are properly ancillary to those set out in Section 6 of the Act or which relate to the participation by any person in the activities of the University; or
- (c) is otherwise detrimental to the proper conduct of the University;

"senior officer" means a person holding the position of Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Pro Vice-Chancellor, Vice-Principal, Dean, Head of a Department or School, Manager or Director of an Administrative Branch, University Librarian, Director of Information Technology Services or such other positions as Council may from time to time by resolution determine;

"student" means a person enrolled at the University or in any course or program offered in conjunction with the University.

#### Introduction

- (4) The Vice-Chancellor shall have power in accordance with these Rules to take disciplinary action against any student for misconduct.
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor may, for reasons of convenience or of natural justice, appoint the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or a Pro Vice-Chancellor of the University to exercise any or all of the duties, powers or responsibilities under these Rules; the Vice-Chancellor shall report any such delegation to Council.

#### Urgency Provisions

- (6) The Librarian, or in his/her absence the Deputy Librarian, or in both their absences the officer-in-charge, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from, or restrict the use by the student of, any Library facilities for such period as he/she thinks fit, if in the opinion of the University Librarian, Deputy Librarian or the officer-in-charge the student is guilty of misconduct in or about the Library precincts or facilities or is in breach of any rules for the use of Library facilities as may be in force from time to time.
- (7) The Vice-Principal (Administration), or in his/her absence the Manager of the Academic and Student Services Branch, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from attendance at a particular examination conducted by the University if in the opinion of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager the student is guilty of misconduct or is in breach of any rules applicable to the examination.
- (8) The Director of Information Technology Services, or in his/her absence the Manager, Facilities and Technical Services, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from using, or restrict the use by the student of, any computing facilities owned or under the control of the University for such period as he/she thinks fit if in the opinion of the Director or the Manager the student is guilty of misconduct or is in breach of any rules applicable to the use of computing facilities.



- (9) Any action taken under Rules (6), (7) or (8) shall be reported in writing forthwith to the Vice-Chancellor or in his/her absence the Deputy Vice-Chancellor who may confirm, vary, quash or postpone the exclusion or restriction, as appropriate, if he/she thinks fit; a copy of the report shall be forwarded to the student by the person taking the action under Rules (6), (7) or (8).
- (10) Where conduct on campus or University-managed premises occasions the intervention of outside legal agencies, resulting in charges being laid or other action taken, that intervention of itself is sufficient for the Vice-Chancellor to take appropriate action including suspension of any student from the University.
- (11) Where the Vice-Chancellor takes action pursuant to (10), notice of this action shall be given to the student affected who may then request the Vice-Chancellor to refer the case to the Investigation Committee under the provisions of clauses (20), (21) and (22).
- (12) Any student excluded or restricted from using the Library or from attendance at examinations or from using the computing facilities pursuant to Rules (6), (7) or (8) respectively may make an immediate oral appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or in his/her absence to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor who, without prejudice to any action subsequently taken under Rule (9), may confirm, vary, quash or postpone that exclusion or restriction, as appropriate, if he/she thinks fit.
- (13) Any student excluded or restricted from using the Library or from attendance at examinations or from using the computing facilities pursuant to Rules (6), (7) or (8) respectively may, within 14 days of that action being taken, make a written appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who, notwithstanding any action he/she may have taken under Rule (9), may confirm, vary quash or postpone the action or refer the matter for investigation to the Investigation Committee.

#### Bringing of Complaint

- (14) Complaints may be brought by a senior officer against any student for alleged misconduct. The complaint shall be in writing addressed to the Vice-Chancellor and shall give full details of the alleged misconduct.
- (15) The Vice-Chancellor, on receiving the complaint, shall within 14 days of receipt of the complaint or such further period not exceeding 28 days as he/she thinks fit, bring an allegation of misconduct against that student by referring the complaint in writing to the Investigation Committee for investigation unless the Vice-Chancellor forms the opinion that the complaint is unfounded or that the matters complained of do not constitute misconduct.
- (16) The Vice-Chancellor may, of his/her own motion, bring an allegation of misconduct against a student by referring a complaint in writing to the Investigation Committee for investigation.

#### Immediate Action by Vice-Chancellor

- (17) Notwithstanding any other provision of these Rules, if, in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, the circumstances referred to in Rules (6), (7) or (8) or the subject of the complaint brought under Rules (14) or (16) are such that immediate or further action is required, the Vice-Chancellor may:
- suspend a student from the University; or
  - exclude the student from, or restrict the use by the student of, any Library facilities, or
  - exclude the student from attendance at any examinations and/or withhold the examination result(s) for relevant subject(s); or
  - exclude the student from using, or restrict the use by the student of, any computing facilities;
- and shall in such circumstances refer the matter to the Investigation Committee; the action taken by the Vice-Chancellor shall remain in force until the Investigation Committee has dealt with the matter.
- (18) Any action taken by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Rule (17) shall be conveyed in writing to the student by the Vice-Principal (Administration).
- (19) Upon being informed by the Vice-Principal (Administration) of any action taken under Rule (17) the student shall cease to

attend the University or to enter the Library or to attend examinations or to use the computing facilities as the case may be and, if so directed by the Vice-Chancellor, shall refrain from entering on any premises of the University.

#### Referral to Investigation Committee

- (20) If the Vice-Chancellor decides pursuant to Rule (15) that the matter warrants referral to the Investigation Committee or if action is taken pursuant to Rule (14), or to a request under Rule (11), the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall forthwith send the student concerned a copy of the reference of the complaint to the Investigation Committee, a copy of the documentation to be considered by the Investigation Committee and a copy of these Rules.
- (21) In addition, a copy of the reference referred to in Rule (20) shall be forwarded to the senior officer who brought the complaint, and, if appropriate to the particular complaint, copies of the reference shall be forwarded, in confidence, to the Dean of the Faculty responsible for the course in which the student is enrolled and to the Head(s) of the Unit(s) offering the subject(s) in which the student is enrolled and for which the complaint is concerned.
- (22) The Vice-Chancellor's reference to the Investigation Committee shall set out a full statement of the alleged misconduct but the Vice-Chancellor shall not be obliged to include a copy of the original complaint.
- (23) If the matter referred to the Investigation Committee by the Vice-Chancellor relates to a breach of the Examination Rules, the Vice-Chancellor may withhold the examination result(s) for the relevant subject(s) pending the outcome of the investigation by the Investigation Committee.

#### Investigation Committee

- (24) The Investigation Committee shall on receipt of a complaint and as promptly as possible investigate the complaint and report its findings to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (25) The Investigation Committee shall consist of:

##### *for non-academic cases:*

- the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or a Pro Vice-Chancellor, as chairperson;
- a senior member of academic staff appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for a one year term of office, or, if the appointee is not available for any investigation, a senior academic staff member nominated by the Vice-Chancellor to act for a particular meeting or meetings;
- the President of the Students' Representative Council in the University or, if not available, another member of the Students' Representative Council nominated by the President.

##### *for academic cases:*

- the Chair of the Academic Senate or, if not available, the Deputy Chair of the Academic Senate as Chairperson;
- a senior member of academic staff appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for a one-year term of office, or, if the appointee is not available for any investigation, a senior academic staff member nominated by the Vice-Chancellor to act for a particular meeting or meetings;
- the President of the Students' Representative Council in the University or, if not available, another member of the Students' Representative Council nominated by the President;

and

- where both genders are not represented on the Committee, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a member of the appropriate group to redress this situation.
- (26) The Committee shall conduct its proceedings in accordance with the Committee Procedures set out in the Appendix.
- (27) The Chairperson of the Investigation Committee shall have a deliberative vote but not a casting vote, except in cases where the Committee comprises an equal number of members.



- (28) If any member of the Investigation Committee is unable or unwilling to act, the Vice-Chancellor may appoint a senior officer or a member of the Senate or a student as the circumstances may require to serve on the Committee.
- (29) No person having acted on behalf of the University in any one of the matters referred to in a particular complaint shall be qualified to sit on the Investigation Committee investigating the complaint.
- (30) The Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee shall be Secretary to the Investigation Committee and shall assist the Committee in whatever way the Committee, through its Chairperson, may from time to time direct.
- (31) The Investigation Committee shall have the power to require any member of staff of the University or any student to appear before it with a view to assisting the investigation.
- (32) The Investigation Committee may, in accordance with its findings under Rule 24, recommend to the Vice-Chancellor:
- (a) that the allegations be dismissed;
  - (b) that no further action be taken against the student concerned;
  - (c) that the student be reprimanded by the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (d)(i) that the student be fined and, in the event of multiple instances of misconduct, multiple fines may be applied; the fine for each instance shall not exceed \$250. (*NB - refer to (h) below*)
  - (ii) in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the relevant subject(s);
  - (e) that the student be suspended from the University for a limited period and in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, the Committee may recommend that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the subject(s); or
  - (f) that the student be expelled from the University and in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, the Committee may recommend that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the subject(s); or
  - (g) such other penalty as the Committee may deem appropriate in the particular instance of misconduct;
  - (h) and, in cases of damage to University property or any other action incurring a cost to the University, that, in addition to any penalty recommended above, the student may be charged for the costs incurred in replacing or repairing the property or in redressing any other results of the misconduct.

In recommending a penalty under clauses (c) to (h) above, the Committee may further recommend that the imposition of the penalty be suspended under whatever conditions and for whatever period of time the Committee deems appropriate to the particular circumstance of the complaint.

#### Result of Investigation

- (33) On receipt of the recommendation of the Investigation Committee, the Vice-Chancellor may refer the recommendation back to the Committee for further consideration or, in accordance with the recommendations dismiss the allegations, take no further action, reprimand, fine, suspend or expel the student; in addition to fining, suspending or expelling the student, the Vice-Chancellor may (a) award a Fail grade for the relevant subject(s) where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules; and/or (b) charge the costs of replacing or repairing any damaged property.
- (34) The decision of the Vice-Chancellor, including any decision to refer the matter back to the Investigation Committee, shall be conveyed in writing to the student by the Vice-Principal (Administration), except in the case where a student is to receive a reprimand in which case the reprimand shall be conveyed in writing by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (35) A copy of the letter forwarded to the student in accordance with Rule (34) shall be forwarded, in confidence, to the senior officer

who brought the complaint and to any person to whom a copy of the reference of complaint was forwarded in accordance with Rule (19) and, in cases where University Security staff have been called, the Head of Security.

#### Appeal

- (36) Any student against whom action is taken pursuant to Rule (33) may appeal to Council on the grounds of lack of due process in the investigation of the complaint.
- (37) The appeal must be lodged in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days, or within such further period as Council shall allow, or the notification of the Vice-Chancellor's action.
- (38) An appeal lodged by a student pursuant to Rule (36) shall be referred by the Vice-Principal (Administration) to the Committee of Appeal if the Vice-Principal (Administration) is satisfied that the appeal is based on grounds of lack of due process.
- (39) If the Vice-Principal (Administration) determines that an appeal lodged by a student is not based on the grounds of lack of due process, he/she shall notify the student accordingly in writing.
- (40) If the Vice-Principal (Administration) determines that the appellant has presented new or additional information in the appeal that was not available to the Investigation Committee, he/she shall refer the matter to the Investigation Committee for reconsideration.

#### Committee of Appeal

- (41) The Committee of Appeal shall investigate the appeal and shall decide whether due process in terms of the Committee Procedures set out in the Appendix has been followed by the Investigation Committee.
- (42) The Committee of Appeal shall consist of:
- the Deputy Chancellor, as Chairperson;
  - the student member of Council or, if not available, another student appointed by Council; and
  - one other member of Council appointed by Council; and
  - where both genders are not represented on the Committee, the Chancellor shall appoint a member to redress this situation.
- (43) The Chairperson of the Committee of Appeal shall have a deliberative vote but not a casting vote, except in cases where the Committee comprises an equal number of members.
- (44) No person who is a member of the Investigation Committee for a particular matter shall be a member of the Committee of Appeal for the same matter.
- (45) The Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee shall be Secretary to the Committee of Appeal and shall assist the Committee in whatever way the Committee, through its Chairperson, may from time to time direct.
- (46) If any member of the Committee of Appeal is unable or unwilling to act or if the matter of the appeal is of such urgency that the establishment of the Committee of Appeal would be unnecessarily delayed by waiting until the next scheduled meeting of Council, the Chancellor may appoint a member of Council or, in the case of the student member being unable to serve, another student to serve on the committee as the circumstances may require.

#### Result of Appeal

- (47) In those cases where the Committee of Appeal determines that due process was followed by the Investigation Committee, it will confirm the action taken by the Vice-Chancellor on the advice of the Investigation Committee and the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall inform the student accordingly in writing.
- (48) In those cases where the Committee of Appeal determines that there has been a lack of due process in the consideration of the case by the Investigation Committee, it will refer the matter back to the Investigation Committee with full details of the lack of due process found by the Committee and direct the Committee to



reconsider the matter; the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall inform the student accordingly in writing.

#### **Ceases to hold office**

- (49) A member of the Investigation Committee or the Committee of Appeal who, during the currency of an investigation by the Committee of which he/she is a member, ceases to hold the office by virtue of which he/she is a member of that Committee shall remain a member of the Committee until its investigation has been completed.

#### **Inability to act**

- (50) If during the currency of an investigation by the Investigation Committee or the Committee of Appeal a member of the Committee becomes unable, for a period as would unduly delay the completion of the investigation, to act through illness or any other cause, the Committee may complete its investigation in his/her absence if at least 2 members are able to act.

#### **Serving of Notices**

- (51) A document or notice required to be served on or given to a student under these Rules may be served on the student personally within the University or be sent by certified post addressed to the student's last known place or residence. If posted, service shall be deemed to have been effected on the student on the date on which it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of the post.

#### **Effect of Penalties**

- (52) A student who is expelled from the University shall not be re-enrolled except by permission of Council.
- (53) A fine imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be paid into the general funds of the University.
- (54) A fine imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be payable within 14 days of the date of notification of the fine, but an extension of time for payment may be granted by the Vice-Principal (Administration).
- (55) The payment of a fine shall be suspended while an appeal from the decision imposing it is pending.
- (56) If a fine imposed under Rule (32) is not paid within the time limited for its payment, the student shall be suspended and shall remain suspended so long as the fine remains unpaid.
- (57) When a fine, suspension or expulsion pursuant to Rule (32) is imposed on a student the student shall be notified in writing that he/she has a right to appeal in accordance with these Rules.
- (58) Suspension or expulsion imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be deemed to be inoperative while an appeal from the decision imposing it is pending.

#### **Suspension/Termination of Proceedings**

- (59) The Vice-Chancellor may at any time suspend any disciplinary proceedings, including the appeal proceedings, against a student if, in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, the continuation of such proceedings may be in conflict with other proceedings or action being taken by the student, whether within the University or outside.
- (60) The Vice-Chancellor may terminate any disciplinary proceedings, including the appeal proceedings, if, at any stage, the student withdraws his/her enrolment with immediate effect.

#### **General**

- (61) Nothing in these Rules affects the power of any person or body in the University duty authorised to administer any University rule not inconsistent with these Rules and, in particular, nothing in these Rules affects any power of a committee or person or other authority within the University to withdraw a student from a course, or to cancel the enrolment of a student, or to refuse a person further enrolment for any course or subject, or to deal otherwise with his/her case, by reason of his/her failure to satisfy academic requirements or to pay any fee, fine, charge or other money payable to the University.
- (62) Nothing in these Rules affects the power of Council to make rules given by any provision of the By-law.

- (63) Nothing in these Rules shall be interpreted as limiting in any way any power vested in Council by the Act or any other rule of the University or as limiting the right of the University to enforce by any other means any right vested in it or to take any other action which it may be entitled or empowered to take in the circumstances

### **APPENDIX COMMITTEE PROCEDURES**

A Committee shall conduct its investigation in accordance with the principles of natural justice, shall not be bound to conduct its proceedings in accordance with any rules of evidence or procedure, may disallow, *inter alia*, questions which it considers to be unseemly or irrelevant for the nature of its investigation, and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, shall:

- (a) give the student concerned due notice of the nature of the investigation against him/her;
- (b) give the student concerned an opportunity to be heard;
- (c) give the senior officer bringing the complaint and/or any other staff member or student involved in the event(s) leading up to the complaint an opportunity to be heard and advise them of Committee procedures and time requirements.
- (d) with 7 days prior notice by the student, permit the student to be assisted or represented by such agent as he/she desires, whether a legal practitioner or otherwise;
- (e) at the discretion of the chairperson, permit any person appearing before the committee, in accordance with section (c) above, to be assisted or represented by such agent as he/she desires, whether a legal practitioner or otherwise;
- (f) warn all persons appearing before the Committee that they are expected to conduct themselves in a reasonable and responsible manner during the proceedings and that any form of behaviour which is an impediment to the proceedings shall of itself be regarded as a breach of the Rules;
- (g) where the conduct of any person interferes with any other person's right to be heard, be entitled to remove that person from the meeting and to hear their evidence separately;
- (h) permit the student to nominate witnesses to appear in support of his/her defence against the complaint;
- (i) permit any person appearing before the Committee in accordance with (c) above to nominate witnesses to appear in support of his/her evidence;
- (j) in cases where the Committee finds that the complaint is proven, give the student the opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty and to nominate character references to appear before the Committee;
- (k) hold all its proceedings in camera and keep an adequate record of the evidence and its decision;
- (l) with the consent of the student concerned, allow any member of the University to have access to that record.

### **THE USE OF UNIVERSITY COMPUTING FACILITIES**

The computing facilities at Wollongong are provided for the use of Wollongong students, faculty and staff in support of the programs of the University. All students, faculty and staff are responsible for ensuring that these computing facilities are used in an effective, efficient, ethical and lawful manner. The following rules relate to their use.

1. In these rules:
  - (a) "University" means the University of Wollongong;
  - (b) "computer facilities" refers to:
    - (i) all networking services, computer equipment and software, owned, leased or used under licence by the University



- including the University's administrative computer system;
- (ii) computer facilities maintained by other bodies but available for use through an agreement or agreements with the University; and
  - (iii) all other computing facilities wherever situated where access is by means of University provided services;
  - (c) "computer user" means any person using the computer facilities.
2. By use of any University computer facilities a computer user agrees to abide by these rules.
  3. Each computer account is assigned to one computer user only and is to be used solely for those purposes authorised by that user's head of department/school/branch. The individual is responsible for the proper use of the computer account, including following recommended procedure for password protection. **Access to information is provided on a confidential basis and that confidentiality is to be respected.** Where access to facilities (including the Library catalogue and many microcomputers) is provided without a formal account and/or password then the provisions of these rules still apply.
  4. University computing policy requires that users:
    - (a) do not use any other person's computer account (even with the owner's permission);
    - (b) do not **disclose their own** or attempt to discover any other computer user's password;
    - (c) do not copy, disclose or transfer any of the computer software provided by the University without the written permission of Information Technology Services or appropriate department or branch;
    - (d) do not use any University computer facilities to violate the terms of any software license agreement, or copyright provisions;
    - (e) do not copy, rename, change, examine or delete files or information belonging to some other user or to the University (students and staff who use computing facilities have the right to privacy and security of their computer programs and data);
    - (f) do not deliberately use computing facilities to harass others, or to interfere with their work (for example to send obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening or repetitive messages to a user or users, is a breach of this policy);
    - (g) do not attempt to modify system facilities, illegally obtain extra resources, degrade the performance of any system, or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with any computer system, computer account, network service or microcomputer software protection;
    - (h) do not tamper with terminals, microcomputers or any other associated equipment (faults should be reported to the department or to Information Technology Services);
    - (i) do not collect or discard any output without the owner's permission;
    - (j) do not smoke, eat or drink around terminals, microcomputers or other computer equipment.
  5. A computer user may not use computer facilities for or on behalf of any party for the purpose of profit-making or commercial activity, unless written permission has been obtained from the Director of Information Technology Services or a nominee.
  6. Where the University decides to levy charges for use of particular computer facilities, each computer user agrees to pay such charges according to the schedules issued by the University. Implementation of, or changes to, these schedules will be announced at least 90 days before the beginning of the session in which they are to take effect.
  7. Computing hardware may be connected to the University's networking facilities only after approval by the Director of Information Technology Services or a nominee.
  8. The University reserves the right to upgrade any of its computer facilities, as required, in the manner determined by its officers. Upgrades requiring substantial changes to user procedures will be announced at least 30 days before they are to take effect.
  9. The University reserves the right to withdraw the availability of any computer facilities without notice and without penalty under the terms of any agreement concerning use of the computer facilities.
  10. The use of computer facilities is provided without any express or implied guarantees as to the accuracy of computational results and output. The University accepts no responsibility for any consequences arising from the inaccuracy of any information generated through use of the computer facilities.
  11. The University shall not be responsible for the loss of any information or software stored in the computer facilities. Although standard back-up procedures will be in operation on central computer facilities, the computer user assumes full responsibility for the maintenance of duplicates of any information or software belonging to the computer user.
  12. The University reserves the right for authorised staff members responsible for computer systems security to monitor all computer usage, to ensure conformance with these rules and to maintain a secure, efficient and effective computing environment.
  13. Abuse of any networks or computing facilities at other sites connected to the networks will be treated as abuse of computer privileges at the University of Wollongong. An individual's computer access privileges may be suspended immediately upon the discovery of a possible violation of these rules. Such suspected violations will be confidentially reported to the appropriate faculty, supervisors, department heads, Information Technology Services staff and Computing Policy Committee members.
 

The Information Technology Services staff or supervising department/school/branch head will judge an offence as either major or minor. A first minor offence will normally be dealt with by Information Technology Services administrative staff or supervising department/school/branch head, and may involve withdrawal of computer access privileges for a period up to one month. Additional offences will be regarded as major offences. Appeals relating to minor offences may be made to the ITS Directorate. Major offences will be dealt with under the University's Student or Staff Discipline Procedures.

Violations of these rules will be dealt with in the same manner as violations of other University rules and may result in disciplinary review. In such a review, the full range of disciplinary sanctions is available, including the loss of computer access privileges, charging for all use at full commercial rates, dismissal from the University, and legal action. Violation of some of the above rules may constitute a criminal offence.

The provisions of these rules will apply in all cases except where a specific contractual agreement has been entered into between the University and a user, in which case any exceptions to the rules will be explicitly noted in the contract.

## UNIVERSITY POLICIES

The University has a number of Policies to give guidance to staff and students.

Policies exist on the following issues:

1. **Acknowledgment Practice** (printed below)
2. **Assignments Submitted by Facsimile** (see page 7 in the Student Information section of this calendar)
3. **Authorship**
4. **Grievance Resolution Procedures**
5. **Health and Safety**
6. **Intellectual Property**
7. **Non-Discriminatory Language Practice and Presentation**
8. **Principles Under Which Subject Material May Be Sold to Students by Academic Units**
9. **Privacy**
10. **Respect for Cultural Diversity**
11. **Students and Staff Working Alone on University Property**

and a copy of all Policies can be obtained from the Worldwide Web address <http://www.uow.edu.au/about/teaching/> or from the Secretariat Office in the Administration Building or by phoning (02) 4221 3866.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT PRACTICE

#### Plagiarism

In a university, ideas are important, and it is also important to give people appropriate credit for having ideas.

There are several reasons why you should give people credit when using their ideas; three of the more important of those reasons are:

"fairness to authors and other students, the responsibility of students to do independent work, and respect for ownership rights."<sup>1</sup>

If, in writing an essay or report, you copy a passage from a book word-for-word and don't give a reference to the book, this is:

- unfair to the author who wrote the passage in the book;
- unfair to other students who do their own work without copying;
- failure to do independent work as expected in a university; and
- breach of copyright.

Giving and gaining credit for ideas is so important that a violation of established procedures has a special name: *plagiarism*. Plagiarism means using the ideas of someone else without giving them proper credit. That someone else may be an author, critic, journalist, artist, composer, lecturer, tutor or another student. Intentional plagiarism is a serious form of cheating. Unintentional plagiarism can result if you don't understand and use the acceptable scholarly methods of acknowledgment. In either case, the University may impose penalties which can be very severe.

Over many years, procedures have been developed for acknowledging ideas in all forms of expression. In published writings, for example, authors are expected to give references to articles and books on which they have relied, and to give written thanks to people who have helped them in preparing their work.

There are several methods for giving credit in written work and the lecturers and tutors in the academic units in which you study should inform you about methods that are acceptable to them. A good way to gain a better understanding of those methods in a particular discipline is to read articles published in academic journals of that discipline.

The following examples will help you understand some of the common methods for acknowledging your sources. If you have any questions about these methods, check with your lecturer or tutor.

#### Acknowledging Sources of Quotations

If you copy a paragraph or even a sentence from an article, a book, lecture notes or an essay or report of another student, it should be put in quotation marks and the article, book or other source should be listed in a footnote or in the bibliography or in the references.

**Example 1:** "The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement" (Pollak, 1990, p 7).

*Correct.*

The bibliography should then include:

Pollak, Michael. Sense and Censorship: Commentaries on Censorship Violence in Australia (Sydney: Reed Books, 1990).

Example 1 is presented using the author-date system in which the author of the work and the date the work was published are listed in brackets.

**Example 2:** "The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement."<sup>2</sup>

*Correct - see the footnote.*

Example 2 is presented using the footnote system in which the full reference is given as a footnote. You should be aware that, depending on the system your lecturer or tutor prefers, you may use either footnotes at the foot of the page or endnotes at the end of the text.

**Example 3:** The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement.

*Wrong and very bad: this is a direct quote from Pollak and therefore should be placed in quotation marks followed by a reference using the author-date*

*system or the footnote or endnote system.*

If you use a quote, the words in quotation marks must be copied exactly as they are in the original source.

**Example 4:** "In Australia, stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws have existed throughout the two hundred years of White settlement" (Pollak, 1990, p.7).

*Wrong: the quote is inaccurate in several places.*

If you change or add anything, use square brackets [ ] to indicate the place where the alteration is located.

If you omit something from the quote, use a line of dots .... to indicate the location of the omission.

**Example 5:** Pollak claims that censorship and defamation law have been the means for "[t]he subjugation of thought in Australia .... throughout the 200 years of white settlement" (Pollak, 1990, p.7).

*Correct.*

#### Acknowledging Sources of Ideas

Even if you are not using the exact words of somebody else, it is wrong to use their ideas unless you give appropriate credit. For example, if you write an essay or paper on the censorship of the press and you structure it using the same set of topics as Pollak uses in his book *Sense and Censorship*, you should say this in a sentence or note and thus give credit to Pollak.

<sup>2</sup> Pollak, Michael. Sense and Censorship: Commentaries on Censorship Violence in Australia (Sydney: Reed Books, 1990), p 7.

or as reference number 2 in the List of References at the end of the essay or report.

<sup>1</sup> Barry M Kroll, "How college freshmen view plagiarism", *Written Communication*, Vol 5, No 2, April 1988, pp 203-221 (quote from p 203).



**Example 6:** In this essay, the use of censorship against Dorothy Hewett, Terry Hayes, Chris Masters and Brian Toohey will be described.

**Wrong:** *the last four chapters of Pollak's book are on these individuals, so you should give Pollak credit for having picked them out – and more credit if you used his book for your analysis.*

#### Paraphrasing

This means taking the ideas of somebody else and expressing them with different words. Since you are using your own words, you do not need to use quotation marks. However, you must make enough changes so that what you have written is distinctly different, and you must acknowledge your source.

**Example 7:** Stringent defamation laws combined with tight censorship practices have meant that independent thought has been under attack since white settlement began in Australia (Pollak, 1990, p.7).

**Correct.**

**Example 8:** In Australia, stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws have led to the subjugation of thought in Australia throughout the 200 years of White settlement (Pollak, 1990, p 7). **Wrong:** *this is too close to Pollak's original wording.*

**Example 9:** Stringent defamation laws combined with tight censorship practices have meant that independent thought has been under attack since white settlement began in Australia.

**Wrong:** *there is no citation of Pollak.*

It is often better to avoid paraphrasing altogether and write things in your own words. One good way to do this is to first read the book or article and make brief notes. Then close the book or turn over the article and write what you want to say without looking at the source. In other words, don't refer to the source material while you are writing, unless you are transcribing a direct quote. Then, afterwards, put in the citations, in the appropriate form and at the appropriate places.

#### Common Knowledge

It is unnecessary to give a citation to something that is common knowledge. Common knowledge is what 'everyone knows' about a particular subject, or which can be found in many sources such as newspapers, magazines, popular journals and radio and television reports.

**Example 10:** Defamation laws are quite severe in Australia.

**Correct:** *this is common knowledge. No citation is needed.*

#### How to Avoid Plagiarism

Unwitting plagiarism is often the result of poor study methods. The habit of copying verbatim (word-for-word) from a source as you read is dangerous. It is easy to forget that the notes you make are verbatim and to later write them into an essay or report. The only material you should write verbatim are those absolutely delightful, pithy, witty or incisive phrases which you need to make a special point in your essay or report.

The distinction between what needs to be acknowledged and what is common knowledge is not always clear. As you gain experience in expressing yourself, you will learn to discriminate and you will learn the acceptable practices for acknowledgment in the disciplines in which you study. But while you are learning, always play safe and acknowledge, acknowledge, acknowledge.

## CODES OF PRACTICE

The University has Codes of Practice which govern the conduct of its members, both staff and students.

The current Codes are:

1. Research
2. Students
3. Supervision
4. Teaching and Assessment

The Codes for Students and Teaching & Assessment are shown below. The Codes for Research and Supervision are presented in the Postgraduate Calendar.

### CODE OF PRACTICE - STUDENTS

Teaching at the University involves the active participation of students who share with staff the responsibility to ensure that teaching is conducted efficiently and effectively, enabling students to achieve their maximum potential. A separate Code of Practice - Teaching & Assessment included in the Calendar sets out the responsibilities of staff to the students they teach and covers every aspect of the presentation, delivery and assessment of subjects.

To this end students of the University have the responsibilities to:

- (i) become familiar with the rules governing the degree in which they are enrolled as set out in the University Calendar;
- (ii) check their enrolment status at audit dates in each session, and inform themselves of deadlines for withdrawal/addition of subjects;
- (iii) abide by the policies and practices of the Faculty and/or of the Academic Unit from which they take subjects, as explained in the subject outline handed out by the end of the first week of lectures for every subject;
- (iv) take the initiative and consult with appropriate academic staff when problems arise (see below Reviewing Assessment Marks and Grades and Late Submission of Work);
- (v) maintain satisfactory academic progress as set out in the degree rules;
- (vi) meet deadlines for work to be submitted as set out in the subject outline;
- (vii) attend all lectures, tutorials, seminars and practical work as stipulated in subject outlines for subjects in which they are enrolled;
- (viii) submit original work for assessment, without plagiarising or cheating, abiding by the University's policies on Plagiarism (see below) as set out in the Calendar under University Policies, and in Faculty handbooks and subject guides;
- (ix) abide by the Rules for Student Discipline, Rules for Campus Access & Order, Rules for Governing the Use of University Computing Facilities, Code of Conduct - Library and the Code of Practice - Practical Placements; and
- (x) respect the diversity of members of the campus community.

#### Responsibilities of Students

Students of the University have the following responsibilities:

- (i) to become familiar with the rules governing the degree in which they are enrolled - these are set out in the University Calendars;
- (ii) to become aware of the policies and practices of the Faculty or of the Academic Unit from which they take subjects - these are set out in the information sheet handed out by the end of the first week of lectures for every subject;

- (iii) to take the initiative and consult with appropriate academic staff when problems arise;
- (iv) to maintain satisfactory progress in their degrees - required rates of progress are set out in the degree rules;
- (v) to meet deadlines for work to be submitted - these are set out in the information sheet handed out by the end of the first week of lectures for every subject;
- (vi) to apply themselves to their studies to the best of their abilities;
- (vii) to conduct themselves in an orderly and proper manner and not be disorderly in any class or in the Library or in any other place where such activity will adversely affect the working environment of others;
- (viii) to attend all lectures, tutorials, seminars and practical work required for each subject in which they are enrolled; and
- (ix) to submit original work for assessment, without plagiarising or cheating.

#### Responsibilities of Staff

Teaching staff of the University have responsibilities towards the students they teach, including preparing and presenting material at an appropriate standard within the resources available; informing students, by the end of the first week of formal contact for each subject, of the requirements for the subject and of the method(s) of assessment to be used for the subject; being available for reasonable periods of time during most weekdays of session, the study weeks and the examination periods so that students may discuss aspects of the subject with them; assessing students' work fairly, objectively and consistently across the candidature for the subject; being available to students after marked material has been returned and after the final results have been released so that any student who seeks it can be shown how his/her result was determined.

#### Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the use of another person's work or idea as if it is your own.

The other person may be an author, critic, lecturer or another student. When it is desirable or necessary to use other people's material, take care to include appropriate references and attribution - do not pretend the ideas are your own. Be sure not to plagiarise unintentionally. The University's practice concerning plagiarism is set out under "Acknowledgment Practice/Plagiarism" in the University Calendars.

Plagiarism has led to expulsion from the University.

#### Subject Information

In the first week of lectures for every subject, students will receive written information about the subject which will provide details of the requirements of the subject, the method of assessment and all other relevant information about the subject.

#### Required Reading

The information sheet referred to above will also contain information about the text books for the subject, the reference books and any other required reading. As academic staff are constantly keeping up to date with new developments in their areas of interest, students should be



aware that other relevant material that becomes available during the period in which the subject is taught may also be introduced as required reading.

#### Reviewing Assessment Marks and Grades

Result notices are distributed to students at the end of each session setting out the aggregate mark and grade awarded for each subject completed in that session. If students wish to have their mark reviewed they must approach staff listed below in order given, progressing to the next line if they are unhappy with the resolution achieved at that level:

The Tutor/Marker  
The Subject Co-ordinator  
The Head of Department (Program or School)  
The Dean of the Faculty  
The Dean of Students

Marks for essays and assignments can also be reviewed under this procedure if students feel that the mark awarded is not a true indication of their performance. As required by the Code of Practice - Teaching and Assessment staff are always available to discuss students' work and to explain how the assessment was determined. Students should consult Appendix 6, Section 1.5 of the Code of Practice - Teaching and Assessment for further information on this matter.

#### Late Submission of Work

Extensions of time to submit material for assessment can only be granted in exceptional circumstances such as illness or misadventure. Written notice is given at the beginning of lectures for each subject of the requirements for the subject and this information includes the dates for the submission of work for assessment. "Pressure of work", either from employment or from other subjects, is not an acceptable reason for seeking an extension of time.

## CODE OF PRACTICE - TEACHING & ASSESSMENT

The University of Wollongong is committed to creating and sustaining an effective environment for learning, recognising that the aim of University teaching is:

to enable students to reach their highest possible level of learning during their time of enrolment, and to prepare them for life-long learning. In practice this means that staff collectively are responsible for ensuring that the design, management and teaching of their subjects facilitate effective learning . . .<sup>1</sup>

The University of Wollongong is committed to equitable treatment of all students because:

all university teachers have a professional responsibility to teaching their subjects in such a way that all students, regardless of their background or characteristics, have an equal opportunity to learn and to demonstrate that learning, in accordance with the aims of the subject. Good teaching practices will vary in relation to context, discipline and the diversity of the student body.<sup>2</sup>

#### It follows, therefore, that:

The University of Wollongong aims to ensure congruence between the subject objectives, the content and the assessment methods.

Students at the University of Wollongong will receive adequate and prompt feedback on their assessed work as set out in Statement of Good Practice-Feedback on Assessment (Appendix 1).

## 1. RESPONSIBILITIES

### 1.1 Institution

The University of Wollongong values good teaching practice and is responsible for providing a quality learning environment. It does so through its endorsement of ethical policies, fair and open practices on assessment and supervision and rigorous procedures for the introduction of new and review of existing subjects.

### 1.2 Heads of Academic Units

The Head will ensure that:

- 1.2.1 academic staff are familiar with relevant University policies, including this Code;
- 1.2.2 academic staff provide subject and course documentation which comply with University policy and provisions of this Code;
- 1.2.3 assessment methods and practices comply with University policies and provisions of this Code;
- 1.2.4 academic staff carry out all assessment fairly, objectively and consistently across the candidature for the subject;
- 1.2.5 group activities are assessed by means which will allow the real contribution of each member of the group to be determined (Appendix 2);
- 1.2.6 academic staff are available to students for consultation;
- 1.2.7 the academic unit keeps a copy of every subject outline distributed by staff in each subject. This file will be available to all students and staff; and
- 1.2.8 academic staff abide by Occupational Health & Safety regulations while conducting classes.

### 1.3 Staff

Academic staff carry out their teaching responsibilities under the authority of the Head. Staff have the following responsibilities:-

- 1.3.1 to identify the objectives of the subject clearly and in terms which enable students to understand what skills and knowledge they are expected to achieve, and what values and attitudes will be fostered by satisfactorily completing the subject; these objectives must be included in the Subject Outline (Appendix 3);
- 1.3.2 to assess students' work fairly, objectively and consistently and to provide adequate feedback on performance (Appendix 1);
- 1.3.3 to prepare and present subject material at an appropriate standard and within the resources available;
- 1.3.4 to provide, where appropriate and possible, opportunities for students to participate in identifying their learning needs and planning their learning experiences and ways in which they will be assessed;
- 1.3.5 to inform students in writing by the end of the first week of formal contact for each subject of the requirements for the subject including the method(s) of assessment to be used, or no later than the second week in cases where assessment methods and practices are to be finalised after consultation with the enrolled students. (Essential requirements are listed in Appendix 3 Subject Outline Checklist and Appendix 4 Policy on Plagiarism);
- 1.3.6 to ensure that no change is made to assessment methods or weightings after the second week of session without the consent of every student enrolled in the subject. The subject co-ordinator must inform the Head of Academic Unit of any proposed changes and the way in which students are to be notified;

<sup>1</sup> Guidelines for Effective University Teaching, *The University Teacher and Effective Teaching Practice*, Australian Vice-Chancellor's Committee, April 1993, Canberra, p.2.

<sup>2</sup> *ibid*, p.2.

- 1.3.7 to be available at least four hours a week (these times to be publicly displayed in the Academic units) during session, so that at reasonable times students may discuss aspects of the subject with staff, taking into account the needs of part-time students<sup>3</sup>; to be available to students after marked material has been returned and after the final results have been released, so that students who seek information can be shown how their result was determined;
- 1.3.8 to make reasonable accommodation within the established teaching environment for students with a disability;
- 1.3.9 to notify the Head of the academic unit or Dean as appropriate, of potential or actual conflicts of interest;
- 1.3.10 to maintain the principles set out in the University of Wollongong Privacy Policy, chiefly the confidentiality of personal information including marks;
- 1.3.11 to attend meetings of the Assessment Committee to advise the Head on marks and grades;
- 1.3.12 to ensure that all assessment work and other teaching commitments have been completed and that marks have been considered by the Assessment Committee of the Academic Unit before departing on discretionary leave. Another member of staff of the unit must be available to answer any subsequent enquiries about the subject; and
- 1.3.13 to exercise their responsibilities under the Occupational Health & Safety legislation and Discrimination legislation.
- 1.3.14 to ensure that arrangements for practicum or other course and subject requirements do not deprive students of a seven day study break before the beginning of their exams except with the express permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

#### 1.4 Students

Students have a responsibility to:

- 1.4.1 comply with the requirements of assessment;
- 1.4.2 comply with the document 'Acknowledgement Practice' (Appendix 4);
- 1.4.3 submit for assessment their own individual and unassisted work, except as otherwise permitted; and
- 1.4.4 in general respect the rights of other students and staff engaged in the teaching process and to conform to the 'Code of Practice—Students' which details student responsibilities.

## 2. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING ASSESSMENT PRACTICE

### 2.1 Purposes of Assessment

Assessment is an essential part of the teaching and learning process. Properly selected assessment tasks signal the importance of developing the attributes of a Wollongong graduate through particular content, concepts and skills. They influence approaches to study and help students to allocate their time appropriately. Constructive and timely feedback on assessment helps students to gain a sense of achievement and progress, an appreciation of the performance and standards expected in a

particular discipline or professional area, and to learn from their endeavours.<sup>4</sup>

Staff need to consider the functions of each component of assessment, selecting methods and practices which ensure that these can be achieved. Information about these functions should be communicated to students. The functions are:-

- 2.1.1 to judge performance, to grade students and to determine whether and how well a particular student has attained the stated learning objectives, and
- 2.1.2 to determine whether a particular student is sufficiently well-prepared in a subject area to proceed to the next level of instruction;
- 2.1.3 to provide feedback to students which indicates levels of attainment, and to indicate and diagnose misunderstandings and learning difficulties, and
- 2.1.4 to provide feedback to teaching staff to indicate areas in which students are experiencing difficulties, and to identify and diagnose ineffective teaching; and
- 2.1.5 to promote learning.

### 2.2 Good Practice in Assessment

- 2.2.1 Assessment should promote learning and improve student performance.
- 2.2.2 Assessment should be in a form which allows the determination of how well each student has achieved the objectives of that subject and provides appropriate feedback.
- 2.2.3 Weightings for each assessment component, and deadlines for submission of material for assessment should take into consideration the objectives of the subject and the required function of the assessment.
- 2.2.4 Feedback on performance should be provided to students before mid-session, in time for withdrawal without penalty, and to improve performance before further assessment; undue delay in providing feedback is unacceptable practice.
- 2.2.5 Material submitted for assessment which is also intended to inform students and/or which is relevant to the final examination for the subject, should be marked and returned before the study week before the formal examinations.
- 2.2.6 Assessment should be based on more than one piece of work and should require demonstration of achievement in a range of objectives.
- 2.2.7 As part of the assessment in every subject, students should produce some written work and at least one piece of individual work from which the unaided capability of each student can be assessed.
- 2.2.8 No component of assessment should count for more than 70% of final mark, except in subjects designated research project.
- 2.2.9 Assessment methods should provide reasonable accommodation for students with disability.

### 2.3 Administration of Assessment

#### 2.3.1 The Role of Heads of Units

- (i) Heads of Academic Units have general responsibility for the assessment process but will be advised by the

3

Senate Resolution (93/47) 21 July 1993:

- (ii) *that academic staff be required to place on their office doors a notice indicating at least four hours per week, over at least two days, when they will be available for consultation with students without appointments or come to some other arrangement for publishing availability as agreed with the Head of Department.*

4

Guidelines for Effective University Teaching, *The University Teacher and Effective Teaching Practice*, Australian Vice-Chancellor's Committee, April 1993, Canberra, p.3.



Assessment Committee which comprises all academic staff of the unit.

- (ii) The Head, after receiving advice from the Assessment Committee, shall determine:
- the methods for assessing the performance of students, and
  - the standard of achievement required for the approved grades of performance according to the provisions of Course Rule 010 Assessment.<sup>5</sup>
- (iii) While attendance at prescribed classes is not a component of assessment in any subject, the Head may prescribe that participation in class activities be a consideration for determining pass or fail.
- (iv) The Head may prescribe that attendance at specified classes be a mandatory requirement for satisfactory completion of a subject and in such cases mechanisms must be in place to ensure fulfilment of any mandatory requirements.

### 2.3.2 The Role of the Assessment Committee

The Assessment Committee for each academic unit should advise the Head of the Academic Unit on assessment used in the Unit including all major components of assessment for each subject, particularly examination papers. It has responsibility for reviewing examination papers to determine whether the requirements set out in Section 2.4 below are satisfied and, if not, to collaborate with relevant examiners to ensure that appropriate amendments are made.

In advising the Head on the final mark for each student in a subject, the Assessment Committee exercises academic judgement by:

- (i) reviewing the results of assessment of each student and the grade distribution for each subject;
- (ii) ensuring that any modification or scaling of marks (as advised to students in the subject outline) has been applied systematically and consistently; and
- (iii) ensuring that the marks presented to the Faculty Examination Committee for determination and declaration properly reflect the levels of performance of individual students.

### 2.3.3 Documentation of Assignment Receipt and Return

Academic units must provide a system for recording the submission and return of work, to safeguard against claims of non-receipt and non-return. The recommended approach is to use cover sheets with two tear-off sections, one to provide a receipt for the student upon submission of the work to which the cover sheet is attached, and the other to provide a receipt for the unit upon return of the marked work to the student. Should an academic unit prefer an alternative system it must provide safeguards against claims of non-receipt and non-return.

THE APPENDICIES REFERRED TO IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE LISTED BELOW:

APPENDIX 1	STATEMENT OF GOOD PRACTICE - FEEDBACK ON ASSESSMENT
APPENDIX 2	GROUP WORK
APPENDIX 3	SUBJECT OUTLINE CHECKLIST
APPENDIX 4	PLAGIARISM
APPENDIX 5	REVIEWING ASSESSMENT MARKS & GRADES
APPENDIX 6	EXAMINATION PROCESS

IF YOU WISH TO REFER TO THESE APPENDICIES PLEASE CONTACT THE SECRETARIAT OFFICE ON 4221 3866.

## LIST OF COURSE NAMES, CODES AND ABBREVIATIONS

COURSE NAME	COURSE CODE	ABBREVIATION			
Associate Diploma in Administration	826	AssocDipAdmin (Comp)	Bachelor of Education	803	BEd(Prim)-Conv(Ext)
Associate Diploma in Administration	827	AssocDipAdmin (Indus)	Bachelor of Education	804	BEd-Phy/HlthEd
Associate Diploma in Administration	829	ADipAdmin (SmlBusMgt)	Bachelor of Education	807	BEd(Sec)-Math-Conv
Associate Diploma in Computer Applications	821	AssocDipComp Applicns	Bachelor of Education	808	BEd(Sec) - Eng/Hist
Associate Diploma in Sports Science	823	AssocDipSportsSc	Bachelor of Education	809	BEd(Sec)-Math
Associate Diploma in the Arts	824	AssocDipArts-Perf	Bachelor of Education	871	BEd(Prim)-Internal
Bachelor of Applied Science	850	BAppSc	Bachelor of Education	875	BEd(Prim)P/T Conv
Bachelor of Applied Science	861	BAppSc(Nursing)	Bachelor of Education	882	BEd(Early Child)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours)	849	BAppSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Education (Honours)	870	BEd(Hons)-Prim
Bachelor of Arts	702	BA	Bachelor of Education (Honours)	872	BEd(Hons)-Phy/HlthEd
Bachelor of Arts	708	BA	Bachelor of Education (Honours)	873	BEd(Hons)(Sec)-E/H
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	701	BA(Hons)	Bachelor of Education (Honours)	874	BEd(Hons)(Sec)-Math
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	707	BA(Hons)	Bachelor of Education (Honours)	883	BEd(Hons)-Early Chld
Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Commerce	703	BA,BCom	Bachelor of Engineering	721	BE-Civil
Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Engineering	704	BA,BE	Bachelor of Engineering	722	BE-Elec
Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws	771	BA,LLB	Bachelor of Engineering	723	BE-Mech
Bachelor of Biotechnology	744	BBiotech	Bachelor of Engineering	724	BE-Mining
Bachelor of Business Administration	DB710	BBusAdmin	Bachelor of Engineering	725	BE-Computer
Bachelor of Business Education	884	BBusEd	Bachelor of Engineering	726	BE-Civil/Mining
Bachelor of Business Education	MA884	BBusEd	Bachelor of Engineering	732	BE-Materials
Bachelor of Commerce	710	BCom	Bachelor of Engineering	733	BE-Environmental
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	711	BCom(Hons)	Bachelor of Engineering	734	BE-Information
Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws	773	BCom,LLB	Bachelor of Engineering	736	BE-Tele
Bachelor of Computer Science	766	BCompSc	Bachelor of Engineering	721A	BE-Civil/Envi
Bachelor of Computer Science	DB766	BCompSc	Bachelor of Engineering	724A	BE-Mining/Envi
Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours)	765	BCompSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Engineering - Scholars	730	BE-Scholar
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Education	768A	BCompSc,BEd	Bachelor of Engineering / Bachelor of Commerce	727A	BE/BCom
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws	776	BCompSc,LLB	Bachelor of Engineering Education	MA885	BEngEd
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Science	768	BCompSc,BSc	Bachelor of Environmental Science	746	BEEnvSc
Bachelor of Computer Technology	SN867	BCompTech	Bachelor of Environmental Science (Honours)	745	BEEnvSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Creative Arts	840	BCA	Bachelor of Exercise Science	851	BExSc
Bachelor of Creative Arts	841	BCA-Perf	Bachelor of Indigenous Health Studies	864	BindHealth
Bachelor of Creative Arts	842	BCA-Visual	Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology	706A	BInfoTech
Bachelor of Creative Arts (Honours)	843	BCA(Hons)	Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication	706	BInfoTech
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Arts	720	BCA,BA	Bachelor of Information Technology and Communications-Bachelor of Laws	778	BInfoTech,LLB
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Commerce	709	BCA,BCom	Bachelor of Laws	770	LLB
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Computer Science	844	BCA,BCompSci	Bachelor of Laws	777	LLB(4 Year)
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws	772	BCA,LLB	Bachelor of Laws Combined	770A	LLB
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Science	845	BCA,BSc	Bachelor of Laws Combined	770B	LLB
Bachelor of Education	800	BEd(Sec)Science	Bachelor of Letters	781	LittB
Bachelor of Education	802	BEd(Prim)-Diploma	Bachelor of Letters (Honours)	780	LittB(Hons)
			Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	764	BMathSc
			Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	764A	BMathSc



Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	764B	BMathSc
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	764C	BMathSc
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences	764D	BMathSc
Bachelor of Mathematics	762	BMath
Bachelor of Mathematics	763	BMath
Bachelor of Mathematics (Honours)	761	BMath(Hons)
Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science	769	BMath,BCompSc
Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Engineering	738	BMath,BE
Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws	774	BMath,LLB
Bachelor of Mathematics / Bachelor of Engineering	729	BMath/BE
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics	767A	BMathEcon
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance	767	BMathFin
Bachelor of Medical Physics	756	BMedPhys
Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry	755	BMedChem
Bachelor of Nursing	860	BNursing (Conversion)
Bachelor of Nursing	863	BNursing
Bachelor of Nursing	PK860	BNursing(Conversion)
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	862	BNursing(Hons)
Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics	865	BNutrDiet
Bachelor of Psychology	866	BPsyc
Bachelor of Science	742	BSc
Bachelor of Science	743	BSc(Nutrition)
Bachelor of Science	749	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	741	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	748	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	741A	BSc(Hons) Adv
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Arts	747A	BSc,BA
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Commerce	747C	BSc,BCom
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Commerce	747H	BSc,BCom
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Engineering	739	BSc,BE
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws	775	BSc,LLB
Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Engineering	728	BSc/BE
Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Arts	747	BSc/BA (STS)
Bachelor of Teaching	880	BTeach(Prim)
Bachelor of Teaching	881	BTeach(Early Child)
Bachelor of Technology	735	BTech
Bachelor of Technology	737	BTech-Mech
Cross-Institutional	909	Cross-Institutional
Diploma in Applied Science	815	DipAppSc (Nursing)
Diploma in Applied Science	816	DipAppSc(Nurs)-Conv
Diploma in Coal Geology	611	DipCoalGeology
Diploma in Computer Applications	819	DipCompAppl
Diploma in Computing Science	606	DipCompSci
Diploma in Management	610	DipMgt
Diploma in Nursing	817	DipNurs
Diploma in Nursing	818	DipNursConv
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	810	DipTeach(Prim)-Conv

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - Mathematics	812	DipTeach(Sec)-Math
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	203	DClinPsyc
Doctor of Creative Arts	202	DCA
Doctor of Education	205	DEd
Doctor of Education	DE205	DEd
Doctor of Philosophy	201	PhD
Doctor of Philosophy	201A	PhD
Doctor of Philosophy	E201	PhD
Doctor of Psychology	FP206	DPsyc
Doctor of Psychology	206	DPsyc
Doctor of Public Health	204	DPH
Doctor of Science	101	DSc
Grad.Dip. in Educational Studies - Reading/English As A Second Language	835	GradDipEdSt (R/EASL)
Graduate Certificate in Adult Career Development	690	GCertAdultCareer Dev
Graduate Certificate in Adult Career Development	FP690	GCertAdultCareer Dev
Graduate Certificate in Adult Career Development	DE690	GCertAdultCareer Dev
Graduate Certificate in Adult Training	F1118	GCertAdultTrain
Graduate Certificate in Applied Economics	1116	GCertApplEcon
Graduate Certificate in Banking and Finance	F1119	GCertBankFin
Graduate Certificate in Banking and Finance	S1119	GCertBankFin
Graduate Certificate in Banking and Finance	1119	GCertBankFin
Graduate Certificate in Business Information Systems	IT697	GCertBusInfoSys
Graduate Certificate in Business Systems	697	GCertBusSys
Graduate Certificate in Business Systems	FP697	GCertBusSys
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Neuroscience	P1101	GCertCogNeuro
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Neuroscience	D1101	GCertCogNeuro
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Neuroscience	1101	GCertCogNeuro
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Neuroscience	F1101	GCertCogNeuro
Graduate Certificate in Computer Based Learning	1110	GCertCompBased Learn
Graduate Certificate in Computer Based Learning	S1110	GCertCompBased Learn
Graduate Certificate in Computer Based Learning	1110S	GCertCompBased Learn
Graduate Certificate in Computer Based Learning	D1110	GCertCompBased Learn
Graduate Certificate in Computer Based Learning	F1110	GCertCompBased Learn
Graduate Certificate in Curriculum Leadership	F1120	GCertCurrLead
Graduate Certificate in Curriculum Leadership	1120	GCertCurrLead
Graduate Certificate in Early Childhood Education	F1121	GCertECE
Graduate Certificate in Early Childhood Education	1121	GCertECE
Graduate Certificate in Electronic Commerce	S1122	GCertElectCom
Graduate Certificate in Electronic Commerce	XS122	GCertElectCom
Graduate Certificate In Engineering	695	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate in Engineering	UW695	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate in Engineering	DE695	GCertEng



Graduate Certificate In Engineering	FP695	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate In Engineering	SR695	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate In Engineering	SC695	GCertEng
Graduate Certificate in Environmental Education	1113	GCertEnvEduc
Graduate Certificate in Environmental Education	F1113	GCertEnvEduc
Graduate Certificate in Forest Conservation and Management	F1123	GCertFCM
Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education	1109	GCertGiftedEd
Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education	F1109	GCertGiftedEd
Graduate Certificate in Health Policy & Management	693	GCertHPM
Graduate Certificate in Health Policy & Management	UW693	GCertHPM
Graduate Certificate in Health Policy & Management	DE693	GCertHPM
Graduate Certificate in Health Policy & Management	FP693	GCertHPM
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education	696	GCertHighEd
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education	FP696	GCertHighEd
Graduate Certificate in History Education	691	GCertHistEd
Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Health Studies	1114	GCertIndHealth
Graduate Certificate in Information and Communication Technology	S1111	GCertInfoTech
Graduate Certificate in Information and Communication Technology	1111	GCertInfoTech
Graduate Certificate in Information and Communication Technology	T1111	GCertInfoTech
Graduate Certificate in Information and Communication Technology	F1111	GCertInfoTech
Graduate Certificate in Language Education	UW699	GCertLangEd
Graduate Certificate in Language Education	DE699	GCertLangEd
Graduate Certificate in Literacy	1106	GCertLiteracy
Graduate Certificate in Literacy	D1106	GCertLiteracy
Graduate Certificate in Literacy	F1106	GCertLiteracy
Graduate Certificate in Management	692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	GB692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	UW692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	TA692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	PP692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	DE692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	DB692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Management	FP692	GCertMgmt
Graduate Certificate in Marketing	1117	GCertMark
Graduate Certificate in Marketing	S1117	GCertMark
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health	P1103	GCertMntlHlth
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health	1103	GCertMntlHlth
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health	D1103	GCertMntlHlth
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health	F1103	GCertMntlHlth
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health Nursing	F1124	GCertMntlHlthNurs
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health Nursing	1124	GCertMntlHlthNurs
Graduate Certificate in Mental Health Nursing	D1124	GCertMntlHlthNurs
Graduate Certificate in Migration Development	698	GCertMigDev

Graduate Certificate In Migration Development	UW698	GCertMigDev
Graduate Certificate In Migration Development	DE698	GCertMigDev
Graduate Certificate in Migration Development	FP698	GCertMigDev
Graduate Certificate in Multicultural Journalism	P1104	GCertMultiJour
Graduate Certificate in Multicultural Journalism	D1104	GCertMultiJour
Graduate Certificate in Multicultural Journalism	1104	GCertMultiJour
Graduate Certificate in Nursing	1112	GCertNurs
Graduate Certificate in Nursing	F1112	GCertNurs
Graduate Certificate in Public Health Research Method	P1105	GCertPubHlthResMeth
Graduate Certificate in Public Health Research Method	1105	GCertPubHlthResMeth
Graduate Certificate in Public Health Research Method	D1105	GCertPubHlthResMeth
Graduate Certificate in Public Health Research Method	F1105	GCertPubHlthResMeth
Graduate Certificate in Special Education	1108	GCertSpecialEd
Graduate Certificate in Special Education	F1108	GCertSpecialEd
Graduate Certificate in Steel Processing and Products	1115	GCertSteelPro
Graduate Certificate in Steel Processing and Products	F1115	GCertSteelPro
Graduate Certificate in TESOL	1107	GCertTESOL
Graduate Certificate in TESOL	D1107	GCertTESOL
Graduate Certificate in TESOL	P1107	GCertTESOL
Graduate Certificate in TESOL	F1107	GCertTESOL
Graduate Certificate in Textual Studies, Media & Linguistics	P1102	GCertTextStudMedLing
Graduate Certificate in Textual Studies, Media & Linguistics	D1102	GCertTextStudMedLing
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	UW694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	TA694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	SC694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	DE694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	SG694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	DB694	GCertTQM
Graduate Certificate in Total Quality Management	FP694	GCertTQM
Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training	659	GDipAdultEdTrain
Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	670	GDipAppPsych
Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	FP670	GDipAppPsych
Graduate Diploma in Arts	647	GDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Arts	UW647	GDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Arts	DE647	GDipArts
Graduate Diploma In Clinical Education	667	GDipClinEd
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	642	GradDipCom (Accy)
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	643	GradDipCom (Mgmt)
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	646	GDipCom (BusInfoSyst)
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	648	GDipCom



Graduate Diploma in Commerce	DB648	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	UW648	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	DE648	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	648A	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	TA648	GDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Computer Based Learning	662	GDipCompBasedLearn
Graduate Diploma in Computing Science	626	GDipCompSci
Graduate Diploma in Education	621	GDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Educational Studies	653	GDipEdStudies
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	649	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	661	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	SR661	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	SC661	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	SR649	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	SC649	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	HK661	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	FP649	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	FP661	GDipEng
Graduate Diploma in General Practice	655	GDipGenPrac
Graduate Diploma in Indigenous Health Studies	668	GDipIndHealth
Graduate Diploma in Law	654	GDipLaw
Graduate Diploma in Legal Practice	FP637	GDipLegPrac
Graduate Diploma in Marketing	S1502	GDipMark
Graduate Diploma in Materials Welding & Joining	666	GDipMWJ
Graduate Diploma in Materials Welding & Joining	IT666	GDipMWJ
Graduate Diploma in Materials Welding & Joining	FP666	GDipMWJ
Graduate Diploma in Mathematics	623	GDipMath
Graduate Diploma in Mining Management	656	GDipMMgmt
Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources Law	660	GDipNatResLaw
Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources Law	663	GDipNatResLaw
Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources Law	FP660	GDipNatResLaw
Graduate Diploma in Nursing	657	GDipNursing
Graduate Diploma in Psychodynamic Therapy	FP671	GDipPsycTher
Graduate Diploma in Public Health	658	GDipPH
Graduate Diploma in Public Health	UW658	GDipPH
Graduate Diploma in Public Health	DE658	GDipPH
Graduate Diploma in Science	650	GDipSc
Graduate Diploma in Science	UW650	GDipSc
Graduate Diploma in Science	DE650	GDipSc
Graduate Diploma in Science	FP650	GDipSc
Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology Studies	633	GDipSTS
Graduate Diploma in Statistics	665	GDipStat
Graduate Diploma in TESOL	669	GDipTESOL
Graduate Diploma in TESOL	DE669	GDipTESOL
Graduate Diploma in TESOL	UW669	GDipTESOL
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	664	GDipTQM
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	UW664	GDipTQM

Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	SR664	GDipTQM
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	SC664	GDipTQM
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	SG664	GDipTQM
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	DE664	GDipTQM
Graduate Diploma in Total Quality Management	TA664	GDipTQM
Master of Arts	571	MA(Pass)
Master of Arts	591	MA(Pass)-NRL
Master of Arts	UW571	MArts(Pass)
Master of Arts	571A	MA(Pass)
Master of Arts	DE571	MArts(Pass)
Master of Arts	D571H	MA(Pass)
Master of Arts	FP591	MA(Pass)-NRL
Master of Arts (Honours)	301	MA(Hons)-Research
Master of Arts (Honours)	401	MA(Hons)-Course
Master of Arts (Honours)	407	MA-TASC(Hons)-Course
Master of Arts (Honours)	501	MA(Hons)-Othd
Master of Arts (Honours)	UW301	MArts(Hons)-Research
Master of Arts (Honours)	UW401	MArts(Hons)-Course
Master of Arts (Honours)	DE401	MArts(Hons)-Course
Master of Business Administration	567	MBusAdmin
Master of Business Administration	DB567	MBusAdmin
Master of Business Administration	SC567	MBusAdmin
Master of Clinical Psychology	417	MClinPsyc
Master of Clinical Psychology	417F	MClinPsyc
Master of Clinical Psychology	FP417	MClinPsyc
Master of Commerce	572	MCom(Pass)
Master of Commerce	572A	MCom(Pass)
Master of Commerce (Honours)	302	MCom(Hons)-Research
Master of Commerce (Honours)	402	MCom(Hons)-Course
Master of Commerce (Honours)	502	MCom(Hons)-Othd
Master of Commerce (Honours)	E302	MCom(Hons)-Research
Master of Community Health	569	MComHlth
Master of Computer Science	585	MCompSc
Master of Computer Science (Honours)	313	MCompSc(Hons)-Res
Master of Computer Science (Honours)	413	MCompSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Computer Science (Honours)	513	MCompSc(Hons)-Othd
Master of Court Management	588	MCourtMgmt
Master of Court Management (Honours)	319	MCourtMgmt(Hons)-Res
Master of Court Management (Honours)	419	MCourtMgmt(Hons)-Cwk
Master of Court Management (Honours)	519	MCourtMgmt(Hons)-Oth
Master of Creative Arts	564	MCA
Master of Education	576	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education	SC576	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education	576S	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education	UW576	MEd(Pass)

Master of Education	DE576	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education	MA576	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education	SL576	MEd(Pass)
Master of Education (Honours)	306	MEd(Hons)-Research
Master of Education (Honours)	406	MEd(Hons)-Course
Master of Education (Honours)	506	MEd(Hons)-Othd
Master of Engineering (Honours)	303	ME(Hons)-Research
Master of Engineering (Honours)	403	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours)	503	ME(Hons)-Othd
Master of Engineering (Honours)	315	ME(Hons)-Research
Master of Engineering (Honours)	415	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours)	515	ME(Hons)-Othd
Master of Engineering (Honours)	KS303	ME(Hons)-Res
Master of Engineering (Honours)	FP415	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours) in Maintenance Management	SR403	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours) in Maintenance Management	SR503	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours) in Maintenance Management	SC403	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering (Honours) in Maintenance Management	FP403	ME(Hons)-Course
Master of Engineering Practice	590	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Practice	FP590	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Practice	SR590	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Practice	SC590	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Practice	HK590	MEngPrac
Master of Engineering Studies	587	MEngStud
Master of Engineering Studies	IT587	MEngStud
Master of Engineering Studies	KS587	MEngStud
Master of Environmental Science	F1500	MEnvSc(Pass)
Master of Environmental Science	1500	MEnvSc(Pass)
Master of Environmental Science (Honours)	312	MEnvSc(Hons)-Res
Master of Environmental Science (Honours)	412	MEnvSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Environmental Science (Honours)	512	MEnvSc(Hons)-Othd
Master of Health Management	598X	MHM(Pass)
Master of Health Management	SC598	MHM(Pass)
Master of Health Management	598	MHM
Master of Health Management	XS598	MHM
Master of Indigenous Health Studies	589	MIndHealth
Master of Information and Communication Technology	581A	MInfoTech
Master of Information and Communication Technology	581S	MInfoTech
Master of Information and Communication Technology(Honours)	309A	MInfoTech(Hons)-Res
Master of Information and Communication Technology(Honours)	409A	MInfoTech(Hons)-Cwk
Master of Information and Communication Technology(Honours)	509A	MInfoTech(Hons)-Othd
Master of Information Technology and Communication	581	MInfoTech
Master of Information Technology and Communication(Honours)	309	MInfoTech(Hons)-Res
Master of Information Technology and Communication(Honours)	409	MInfoTech(Hons)-Cwk
Master of Information Technology and Communication(Honours)	509	MInfoTech(Hons)-Othd

Master of International Business	597	MIB
Master of International Business	597X	MIB(Pass)
Master of International Business	SC597	MIB
Master of International Business	XS597	MIB
Master of Journalism	573	MJour(Pass)
Master of Journalism	HK573	MJour(Pass)
Master of Journalism	DE573	MJour(Pass)
Master of Journalism	UW573	MJour(Pass)
Master of Laws	584	MLaws
Master of Laws	594	MLaws
Master of Laws	FP594	MLaws
Master of Laws (Honours)	311	MLaws(Hons)-Research
Master of Laws (Honours)	411	MLaws(Hons)-Course
Master of Laws (Honours)	511	MLaws(Hons)-Othd
Master of Logistics and Operations Management	FP595	MLogOpMgmt
Master of Logistics and Operations Management	595	MLogOpMgmt
Master of Logistics and Operations Management	SC595	MLogOpMgmt
Master of Logistics and Operations Management	XS595	MLogOpMgmt
Master of Management	553	MMgt
Master of Mathematics	586	MMath
Master of Mathematics (Honours)	314	MMath(Hons)-Res
Master of Mathematics (Honours)	414	MMath(Hons)-Course
Master of Mathematics (Honours)	514	MMath(Hons)-Othd
Master of Metallurgy (Honours)	305	MMet(Hons)-Research
Master of Mining Management	582	MMMgmt
Master of Natural Resources Law	592	MNatResLaw
Master of Natural Resources Law	FP592	MNatResLaw
Master of Natural Resources Law (Honours)	318	MNRL(Hons)-Research
Master of Natural Resources Law (Honours)	418	MNRL(Hons)-Course
Master of Natural Resources Law (Honours)	518	MNRL(Hons)-Othd
Master of Nursing	583	MNurs
Master of Nursing(Honours)	310	MNurs(Hons)-Research
Master of Nursing(Honours)	410	MNurs(Hons)-Course
Master of Nursing(Honours)	510	MNurs(Hons)-Othd
Master of Policy	577	MPol(Pass)
Master of Psychology	FP599	MPsyc(Pass)
Master of Psychology	599	MPsyc(Pass)
Master of Public Health	580	MPH
Master of Public Health	UW580	MPH
Master of Public Health	DE580	MPH
Master of Public Health	PK580	MPH
Master of Public Health	580X	MPH(Pass)
Master of Public Health	PA580	MPH
Master of Quality Management	SG596	MQM(Pass)
Master of Quality Management	596	MQM(Pass)
Master of Quality Management	596X	MQM(Pass)



Master of Quality Management	SC596	MQM(Pass)
Master of Quality Management	XS596	MQM(Pass)
Master of Quality Management	DB596	MQM(Pass)
Master of Quality Management (Honours)	SG420	MQM(Hons)-Course
Master of Quality Management (Honours)	320	MQM(Hons)-Res
Master of Science	574	MSc(Pass)
Master of Science	UW574	MSc(Pass)
Master of Science	DE574	MSc(Pass)
Master of Science	574F	MSc(Pass)
Master of Science	FP574	MSc(Pass)
Master of Science (Honours)	304	MSc(Hons)-Research
Master of Science (Honours)	404	MSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Science (Honours)	504	MSc(Hons)-Othd
Master of Science (Honours)	408	MSc(Hons)Coal Geol
Master of Science (Honours)	508	MSc(Hons)Coal Geol
Master of Science (Honours)	SC304	MSc(Hons)-Research
Master of Science (Honours)	SG404	MSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Science (Honours) in Total Quality Management	SC404	MSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Science (Honours) in Total Quality Management	SC504	MSc(Hons)-Course
Master of Statistics	575	MStat
Master of Studies in Education	552	MStudEduc
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	316	MTQM(Hons)-Research
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	416	MTQM(Hons)-Course
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	516	MTQM(Hons)-Othd
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	UW316	MTQM(Hons)-Research
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	UW416	MTQM(Hons)-Course
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	UW516	MTQM(Hons)-Othd
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	SC316	MTQM(Hons)-Research
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	SC416	MTQM(Hons)-Course
Master of Total Quality Management (Honours)	SG416	MTQM(Hons)-Course
Non-Award	901	Non-Award
Non-Award	UW901	Non-Award
Non-Award : Exchange	904	Non-Award : Exchange
Non-Award : Fee Paying Postgraduate	PG901	Non-Award : Fees P/G
Non-Award : Fee Paying Postgraduate	DE901	Non-Award : Fees P/G
Non-Award : Fee Paying Postgraduate Pacific Power	PP901	Non-Award : Fees P/G
Non-Award : Full-Fee	906	Non-Award : Full-Fee
Non-Award : Study Abroad	905	Non-Award : S/Abroad
Postgraduate Qualifying Program - Arts	931	PGQualProgArts
Postgraduate Qualifying Program - Commerce	932	PGQualProgCom m
Postgraduate Qualifying Program - Mathematics/IT	933	PGQualProgMath
Postgraduate Qualifying Program - Science	934	PGQualProgSci

Preliminary Bachelor of Arts	921	Preliminary BA
Preliminary Bachelor of Commerce	922	Preliminary BCom
Preliminary Bachelor of Computer Science	923	Preliminary BCompSc
Preliminary Bachelor of Engineering	924	Preliminary BE
Preliminary Bachelor of Mathematics	925	Preliminary BMath
Preliminary Bachelor of Science	926	Preliminary BSc

## **INTERNATIONAL STUDIES: GLOBALISE YOUR DEGREE**

The University of Wollongong is a leading participant in a global tertiary environment. It is proud both of its reputation as a research and teaching institution of international standing and its ability to attract a diverse body of International students. Its reputation as a good place to study has been earned by being innovative and flexible in course and subject design while maintaining rigorous academic standards.

The University now seeks to extend its commitment to internationalisation by encouraging students -- both Domestic and International -- to include in their degree selected subjects which will add an international focus to their degree. For example, all Domestic students, post-graduate and under-graduate should consider acquiring a rudimentary foreign language proficiency before they graduate; International Students might consider taking subjects in Aboriginal Studies, Australian Studies, or Asia-Pacific Studies; students interested in working in the Asia-Pacific region might consider adding some regional studies to supplement their major.

In addition, the University has exchange agreements with a number of overseas institutions which enable students to take some portion of their studies outside Australia. If a student was to consider studying in France, for example, it would make sense to acquire an introductory knowledge of the language and culture of France prior to departure.

Such innovative degree planning will not only widen student horizons and broaden interests, adding cross-disciplinary and cross-cultural dimensions to programmes, but, of course, it also has the potential to add to employability.

### **English Language Subjects for International Students**

International students whose first language is not English and who wish to continue acquiring English Language proficiency while they are studying at the University are urged to consider including ELS151 and ELS152 in their degree. These subjects are designed especially for International students whose school studies were not in English. The subjects provide an introduction to English for Academic Purposes and examine and provide practice in a range of written and spoken academic genres. ELS152 also includes one lecture a week on studying and learning in Australia.

### **For further information please contact:**

Professor James Wieland  
Director of International Studies  
(Room GO39, Building 19)  
Telephone: (02) 42 214144  
email: james\_wieland@uow.edu.au

Professor Wieland can assist you in choosing subjects with an international focus which will supplement your degree. He will also be available at enrolment for new students.



# FACULTY OF ARTS

---

## MEMBER UNITS

Communication and Cultural Studies  
 English Studies  
 History and Politics  
 Modern Languages  
 Philosophy  
 Science and Technology Studies  
 Sociology

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Arts

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### Schedules

Arts	102
Arts/Commerce	135
Creative Arts/Arts	135

### Subject Descriptions

Aboriginal Studies	136
Asia-Pacific Studies	138
Australian Studies	139
Communication and Cultural Studies	141
Economics	(see Faculty of Commerce section)
Education	(see Faculty of Education section)
English Studies	144
European Studies	148
Geography	(see Faculty of Science section)
History	149
Industrial Relations	(see Faculty of Commerce section)
Information Studies	152
Interdisciplinary Studies	153
Legal Studies	(see Faculty of Law section)
Mathematics	(see Faculty of Informatics section)
Modern Languages	154
Musicology	(see Faculty of Creative Arts section)
Philosophy	164
Politics	167
Psychology	(see Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science section)
Resource and Environmental Studies	170
Science and Technology Studies	171
Sociology	177
Studies in the Visual Arts	(see Faculty of Creative Arts section)
Women's Studies	180

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Professor Anne Pauwels, LicGermanic Phil, GradDip Higher Ed  
*Antwerp, MA PhD Monash*

#### Sub-Dean

Peter M Sales, BA MA DipEd *Monash*, PhD *LaT*

**Executive Officer** ..... (02) 4221 3395  
Warren R Mahoney, BCom *UNSW*, MEd *NE*, MATEM

#### Finance Officer

Penny Barber, BA(Acc) *CCAE*

**Professional Officer**..... (02) 4221 3226  
Carmel Pass, BA(Hons) DipEd *UNSW*

**Administrative Assistant**..... (02) 4221 3369  
Marie Ferri, BA *CCAE*

#### Professorial Fellow

James S Hagan, BA DipEd *Syd*, PhD *ANU*

### COMMUNICATION AND CULTURAL STUDIES PROGRAM

#### Program Head and Senior Lecturer

Joseph Pugliese, BA(Hons) DipEd *Macq*, PhD *Syd*

#### Senior Lecturers

Chris Barker, BSocSci *Birm*, MSc *Sheff H*, PhD *Leeds*  
Maurice B Scott, BA *UNSW*, MA *N'cle (NSW)*

#### Lecturers

Kate Bowles, BA PhD *Exon*  
Efi Hatzimanolis, BA(Hons)  
Margaret Nixon, BA *UTS*, MA *Syd*  
Terry Pickett, BA *MA*

#### Administrative Assistant

Lynell Reed

### ENGLISH STUDIES PROGRAM

#### Program Head and Senior Lecturer

Graham C Barwell, BA(Hons) MLitt *Otago*, PhD *UNSW*

#### Professor of English

James M Wieland, BA(Hons) *WA*, MA PhD *Qu*

#### Senior Lecturers

Paul Sharrad, BA MA PhD *Flin*  
Gerry Turcotte, BA(Hons) *McGill*, MA(Hons) *Ott*, PhD *Syd*

#### Lecturers

Anne Collett, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *Qld*, PGCE PhD *Lond*  
Catherine Ellis, BA(Hons) PhD *UNE*  
Anne V Lear, BA(Hons) DipEd *UNSW*, PhD

#### Senior Fellows

Richard Harland, BA *Camb*, MA *N'cle (NSW)*, PhD *UNSW*  
Dorothy L M Jones, MA *(NZ) and Adel*, BLitt DLitt *Oxf*

#### Administrative Assistant

Robyn Foster

### HISTORY AND POLITICS PROGRAM

#### Program Head and Senior Lecturer

F John McQuilton, BA PhD *Melb*

#### Professor of Politics

Edward P Wolfers, BA *Syd*, PhD *PNG*

#### Associate Professors

John A Schuster, BA *Col*, MA *Camb*, MA PhD *Prin*  
Adrian H Vickers, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

#### Senior Lecturers

Josephine A Castle, BA *Syd*, MA *Warw*  
Ian M McLaine, BA *Monash*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Gregory Melleuish, MA *Syd*, PhD *Macq*  
Stephen L Reglar, BA(Hons) PhD *Flin*  
Peter M Sales, BA MA DipEd *Monash*, PhD *LaT*

#### Lecturers

Anthony Ashbolt, BA DipEd *Macq*, PhD *ANU*  
Stephen Brown, BA(Hons) DipEd PhD  
Catriona Elder, BA BComm *Melb*, MA *LaT*  
Tana Li, BA MA *Peking*, GradDip PhD *ANU*  
R (Ben) Maddison, MA *MsxPt*, PhD  
John Minns, BA *UNSW*  
Lorraine White, BA(Hons) *Ports*, PhD *East Angl*

#### Administrative Assistant

Rosemary Klein, BA *MA*

### MODERN LANGUAGES PROGRAM

#### Program Head and Associate Professor

Gaetano L Rando, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA(Hons) *WAust*, DipPerfStor Ling  
*It Rome*, PhD

#### Professor of Language and Linguistics

Professor Anne Pauwels, LicGermanic Phil, GradDip Higher Ed  
*Antwerp, MA PhD Monash*

#### Associate Professor

Brian McCarthy, BA PhD *Syd*, DipEd *Mitchell*, M ès-L *Besançon*

#### Senior Lecturer

Henri A L Jeanjean, BA(Hons) *Syd*, Lès-L *Bordeaux*, DipEd

#### Lecturers

Gianluca Alimeni, MA  
Noriko Dethlefs, BEc *MA Syd*  
Yuko Ramzan, Dip Lib Arts, BEd, MA  
Elizabeth A Thomson, BA *Macq*, MA (TESOL) *Syd*  
Lorraine White, BA(Hons) *Ports*, PhD *East Angl*  
Susan C Yates, BA *W & Mary Virg*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Col*  
Ritsuko Saito, BA MSc, GradDipLang *UTS*

#### Administrative Assistant

Christine Novotny

### PHILOSOPHY PROGRAM

#### Program Head and Associate Professor

Robert Dunn, BA PhD *Q'ld*

#### Associate Professor

Suzanne M Uniacke, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *LaT*, PhD *Syd*

#### Senior Lecturers

Susan M Dodds, BA *Tor*, PhD *LaT*  
David I Simpson, BA *UNSW*, PhD *Syd*

#### Lecturer

John A Burgess, BA *MA Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*

#### Administrative Assistant

Irene Wilton



## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES PROGRAM

**Program Head and Associate Professor**  
Brian Martin, BA *Rice*, PhD *Syd*

**Emeritus Professor**  
Jim E Falk, BSc PhD *Monash*

**Associate Professor**  
Sharon Beder, BE(Hons) MScSoc PhD *UNSW*

**Senior Lecturer**  
Stewart Russell, MA *Camb*, MSc PhD *Aston*

**Lecturers**  
David Mercer, BA(Hons) *UNSW*, PhD  
Glenn Mitchell, BA(Hons) *UNSW*, DipEd PhD  
Rhonda Roberts, BA *UNSW*, PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Fellows**  
Stan Aungles, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, MA(Hons)  
Mary Cawte, MSciSoc *UNSW*, MSci *Adel*  
Jim Green, BMedSci *Adel*, PhD  
Mark Rix, BA *UNE*, PhD  
Alan Taylor, BA *Swinburne*, PhD *Melb*  
Wendy Varney, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD

**Administrative Assistant**  
Helen Hallingu

## SOCIOLOGY PROGRAM

**Program Head and Senior Lecturer**  
Ellie Vasta, BA PhD *Qld*

**Professors of Sociology**  
John Bern, BA *Syd*, PhD *Macq*  
Stephen Castles, Vor-DiplomSoc *Fran Am Main*, MA DPhil *Sus*

**Senior Lecturers**  
Michael J Donaldson, MA *Cant (NZ)* PhD  
Tom Jagtenberg, BE(Hons) *UNSW*, MSc *Manc*, PhD  
Michael J Morrissey, BA(Hons) *Manc*, MSc *Notts*

**Lecturers**  
Phillip C D'Alton, BA, DipEd *Syd*, MA(Qual) PhD *UNSW*  
Lenore Lyons-Lee, BA(Hons) *Griffith*  
Rose Melville, BSocWk *Qld*, MA PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Senior Fellow**  
Rick Mohr, BA PhD *UNSW*

**Administrative Assistant**  
Paola Ciccarelli BA *CCAE*

## INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL CHANGE AND CRITICAL INQUIRY

**Director and Associate Professor**  
Andrew Wells, BA(Hons) MA *Monash*, PhD *ANU*

**Professor**  
John Bern, BA *Syd*, PhD *Macq*

**Administrative Assistant**  
June Aspley BA

## CENTRE FOR MARITIME POLICY

**Executive Director**  
Sam Bateman, AM, BEc *Qld* MEc *PNG*, GDip ProfA *Canb*

**Academic Director**  
Edward P Wolfers, BA *Syd*, PhD *PNG*

**RAN Fellow**  
CMDR Christopher Baldwin RAN, BSc DipEd *Flinders*,  
GDipStratStudies *JSSC*

**Research Fellow**  
Federal Agent Doug McKinnon, MPubPol&Admin *Charles St*,  
MPubPol *AFP*

**Administrative Assistant**  
Myree Mitchell

## MIGRATION AND MULTICULTURAL STUDIES

**Director and Professor**  
Stephen Castles, Vor-DiplomSoc *Fran Am Main*, MA DPhil *Sus*

**Senior Research Officer**  
Colleen Mitchell, BA

**Research Assistant**  
Patrick Brownlee, BA(Hons) MA(Journalism)

**Research Fellow**  
Gianni Zappalà, BEc(Hons) *Syd*, MA *Lond*, PhD *Camb*

## SOUTH COAST PROJECT (ARTS)

**Project Head**  
Rebecca Albury, BSc MA *Johns H*

## ASSOCIATE MEMBER ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE

**Head of Centre**  
Bill Harrison, BEd MEd

**Head of Aboriginal Studies Program**  
Dianne Snow, BA (Hons) DipEd PhD

**Lecturers in Aboriginal Studies**  
Kim Gadd, BA(Hons) DipEd  
Russell Gluck, BEc MAgSci AssocDipVisArts

**Aboriginal Studies Resource Officer**  
Narissa King, BEd Phy/HlthEd

**Student Support Officer**  
Glenn Williams, BA

**Administrative Assistant**  
Lisa Russell

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Professor Bruce Bennett, AO  
Mr Salvatore Chiodo  
Dr William Jonas, AM  
Dr Lesley Lynch  
Mr Eric Meadows  
Ms Shirley Nixon, BA(Hons)  
Professor Ros Pesman  
Mr Anthony Rebello  
Ms Jill Sutton, BA(Hons)  
Mr Ian Templeman, AM

## ARTS SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

The following requirements are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rules set out in the previous section of the Undergraduate Calendar.

- (1) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.
- (2) Of the 144 credit points:
  - (a) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule or in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule;
  - (b) not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects; and
  - (c) at least 36 credit points must be for subjects offered by member units of the Faculty of Arts, **except**
    - (i) for a candidate undertaking a program prescribed in a Schedule in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science, or
    - (ii) as prescribed for approved double degree programs.

A candidate for this course who has registered for two major studies, for which there are common subjects may count no more than one subject in common towards these major studies, and may count the credit points for that subject, which may be at any level, once only in the credit point total required for the course.

### MAJOR STUDY AREAS

#### Major study areas in the Faculty of Arts

Aboriginal Studies	Asia-Pacific Studies	Australian Studies
English Studies	English Language Studies	Communication Studies
History	Information Studies	European Studies
Philosophy	Politics	Modern Languages (French or Italian or Japanese)
Sociology	Science and Technology Studies	Resource and Environmental Studies

#### Approved major study areas offered by other Faculties

Education	Economics	Geography
Legal Studies	Industrial Relations	Mathematics
Musicology	Psychology	

The degree requires one major study to be completed; however, a student may undertake two major studies within the normal requirements of the degree. Major studies completed are noted on the student's testamur, awarded at Graduation.

Accountancy, Marketing and Management may be undertaken as second majors, provided that the first major is selected from one of the above groups and provided that all the degree requirements are met.

The requirements for a particular major study are outlined before the description of subjects for that study area.

An Honours Bachelor of Arts degree requires additional study (one year full-time, or two years part-time) and may be undertaken by students who meet the requirements for enrolment in Honours.

### DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMS WITH THE BACHELOR OF ARTS

Students may combine their Arts studies with Commerce, Creative Arts, Engineering, Law or Science and qualify for the award of two degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Commerce (refer to page 135)
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Creative Arts (refer to page 135)
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Engineering (refer to page 279)
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws (refer to page 458)
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Science (refer to page 480)

### ABORIGINAL STUDIES

A major in Aboriginal Studies requires the completion of a minimum of 52 credit points, consisting of at least 12 credit points at 100-level, 16 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level from subjects listed in the Aboriginal Studies subject entry of this Calendar, and including the four core subjects ABST100, ABST200, ABST300 and ABST301.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ABST100	Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures	6	Spring			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ABST150	Introduction to Aboriginal Australia	6	Autumn & Spring			

**200-Level**

ABST200	Aboriginal History Since Invasion	8	Spring	12 cp at 100-level including either ABST100, ABST150, VIS123 or NURS144 or equivalent, approved by Head of Program		
---------	-----------------------------------	---	--------	--	--	--

**300-Level**

ABST300	Indigenous Theories of De/Colonisation	8	Autumn	ABST100 plus at least 16 cp at 200-level including ABST200		Available from 2000
ABST301	Research Methods and Issues in Aboriginal Studies	8	Spring	ABST100 plus at least 16 cp at 200-level including ABST200		Available from 2000
ABST350	Special Topic in Aboriginal Studies	8	Autumn & Spring	36 cp including ABST100 and ABST200, plus approval for enrolment from Head of Program		Available from 2000

**ASIA PACIFIC STUDIES**

A major study in Asia-Pacific Studies requires the completion of a minimum of 52 credit points from the subjects listed in the description of the Asia-Pacific Studies major on page 138 of this Calendar. The major must include all core subjects and at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

**AUSTRALIAN STUDIES**

To complete a major in Australian Studies, students must take a minimum of 52 credit points, made up of the three core subjects and optional subjects from the schedule set out in the Australian Studies subject entry of this Calendar. Students must take a minimum of 12 credit points at 100-level (AUST101 plus one optional subject), 16 credit points at 200-level (AUST246 plus one optional subject) and a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level (AUST300 plus two optional subjects).

**100-Level**

AUST101	Australian Studies: Environment and Identity	6	Autumn & Spring			
---------	--	---	-----------------	--	--	--

**200-Level**

AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level including 6 cp in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107, ABST100, or ABST150		
---------	---	---	--------	---	--	--

**300-Level**

AUST300	Australian Identities and Globalisation	8	Spring	AUST101 and AUST246		
---------	---	---	--------	---------------------	--	--

**COMMUNICATION AND CULTURAL STUDIES****100-Level**

The Communication Studies major will be made up of at least 60 credit points: at least 12 cp at 100-level, CCS105 is compulsory plus CCS107 or CCS109.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CCS105	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6	Autumn			Compulsory for Major; not to count with COMS100 or CCS195
CCS107	Signs of Power: Culture and Representation	6	Spring	CCS105		
CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6	Spring	CCS105 or CCS107		Not to count with COMS101
CCS195	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6	Autumn			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with CCS105

**200-Level**

24 cp at 200-level for Major; at least 16 cp from CCS 200-level.

CCS213	Audiences and Readers	8	Spring	CCS105 plus CCS107 or CCS109		Not to count with ENGL262
CCS215	Race, Gender, Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL258
CCS217	Film Form and Style	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL232
CCS219	Australian Screen	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL372 or CCS299
CCS221	Critical Cultural Practice	8	Autumn	As above		Compulsory for major; not to count with ENGL257
CCS223	Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL360
CCS225	Introduction to Electronic Publishing	8	Spring	As above		
CCS299	Australian Screen	8	Spring	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with CCS219

**300 Level**

To qualify for entry into CCS 300-level subjects at least 8 cp at CCS 200-level must be successfully completed; CCS221 must be successfully completed for Major. 24 cp at 300-level for Major; at least 16 cp from CCS 300-level.

CCS330	The Practices of Everyday Life	8	*			
CCS333	Popular Genres	8	Spring			
CCS334	Technologies of The Body	8	Autumn			
CCS335	Electronic Cultures	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL368
CCS337	Hollywood and American Culture	8	Autumn			Not to count with ENGL369
CCS339	Hollywood and the Globalisation of Culture	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL370
CCS341	Screen Studies: Advanced Seminar	8	Spring			
CCS343	Directed Study	8	Autumn or Spring			Enrolment will be restricted to students who have a Distinction average. Entry will be subject to approval by Program Head.
CCS351	Semiotics and Communication	8	Summer			Not to count with ENGL391
CCS352	Flashpoints: Cultural Contestations in Contemporary Australian Culture	8	Summer			
CCS357	Television Cultures	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL233

The remaining 16 cp may be made up of either CCS subjects or subjects approved for inclusion in the CCS Major.

**400-Level**

CCS400	Honours	48	Annual	Major in CCS at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades		Entry to Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head
CCS405	Joint Honours	48	Annual			
CCS407	Special Study	8	Autumn or Spring			

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**ECONOMICS****100-Level**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn & Spring			
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	6	Spring			Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC

**200-Level<sup>#</sup>**

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Spring			
ECON207	Economics Policy	6	Spring			
ECON208	Gender Work and the Family	6	Autumn			
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn & Summer			
ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	8	Spring	ECON111		
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	8	Autumn	ECON121 or STAT131 or STAT231		
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	8	Spring & Summer		ECON121	Not to count with ECON230
ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II	6	Spring & Summer		ECON121	Not to count with ECON228
ECON231	Business Statistics and Forecasting	8	Autumn	ECON121 or a Statistics subject accepted by the Head of Department		
ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	8	Spring			

**300-Level<sup>#</sup>**

ECON301	Monetary Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON302	Transition Economics	8	Spring			
ECON303	Economic Development Issues	8	Autumn			
ECON307	International Monetary Economics	8	*			
ECON308	Labour Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON309	Environmental Economics	8	Autumn	ECON111		
ECON310	Cost Benefit Analysis	8	*	ECON215		
ECON311	Natural Resource Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON312	Industrial Economics	8	Spring			
ECON315	Applied Microeconomics	8	*			
ECON316	History of Economic Thought	8	*			
ECON317	Economics of Health Care	8	Autumn			Not to count with ECON218
ECON318	Economics of Health Care	6	Autumn			
ECON322	Mathematical Economics	8	Spring	ECON222		
ECON327	Econometrics	8	Spring	ECON221 or ECON231		Not to count with ECON323
ECON331	Financial Economics	8	Spring	ECON121 and ECON215		
ECON332	Managerial Economics and Operations Research	8	Spring	ECON228 or ECON230		
ECON333	Conflict and Cooperation	8	Spring	ECON111 and ECON122		
ECON334	Global Economics	8	Autumn	ECON101 and ECON111		

<sup>#</sup> It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level</b>						
ECON421	Honours Economics	48	Annual	ECON221, ECON327, ECON328		Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
ECON423	Honours Econometrics	48	Annual			
ECON451	Joint Honours Economics	48	Annual			

## EDUCATION

A Major in Education is made up of at least 48 credit points. To qualify for a major study in Education, students must successfully complete the following subjects:

EDUF111 Education I (6 credit points)

plus

EDUF212 Education II (6 credit points)

plus

a further 36 credit points from subjects listed in the Education section of the Arts Schedule, not less than 24 credit points from 300- and/or 400-level subjects.

Students should note that, subject to satisfying the relevant subject pre- and/or co-requisite requirement, it is possible to enrol in any subject listed in the Education section of the Arts Schedule at any stage of the degree, i.e. in a majority of cases it is possible to undertake a 300-level subject without having to complete a pre-requisite 200-level subject.

### 100-Level

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6	Spring			Quotas will apply
EDUF111	Education I	6	Autumn			

### 200-Level

EDUC213	Educational Psychology of Typical Children	6	Autumn	EDUF111 or 24 cp of related study		
EDUC217	Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement	6	Spring	As for EDUC213		
EDUF212	Education II	6	Spring			
EDUL240	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn or Spring			

### 300-Level

EDUC323	Curriculum and Program Evaluation	8	Spring			
EDUC329	Migration History and Educational Policy	8	Autumn			
EDUC330	Gender and Social Justice	8	Spring			
EDUC341	Language and Ideology	8	Spring			
EDUE301	Issues in Aboriginal Education	6	Autumn	ABST150 plus 12 cp at 200-level		Not to count with EDUF211
EDUE302	Aboriginal Pedagogy	6	Spring	ABST100, ABST150, VIS123 or EDUE301 plus 12 cp at 200-level		Not to count with EDUF222
EDUE303	Teaching Language and Literacy Through Literature in the Early Childhood Years	6	Autumn			
EDUE304	Teaching Language Through Literature in the Primary and Middle Years	6	Spring			
EDUE305	Design and Assessment of Learning Experiences for Adults	6	Autumn			
EDUE306	Learning Strategies and Communication in Adult Education	6	Spring			
EDUE307	Physical Education: Coaching and Sport Administration	6	Autumn			
EDUE308	PDHPE: Health Promotion	6	Spring			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
EDUE311	Special Education I Behaviour Management	6	Autumn			
EDUE312	Special Education II Reading Difficulties	6	Spring			
EDUE313	Interactive Multimedia by Design	6	Autumn	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or permission of Subject Coordinator		Quotas will apply
EDUE314	Interactivity and the Web (Designing Hypertext Multimedia)	6	Spring	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or permission of Subject Coordinator		Quotas will apply
EDUE315	Environment Education - The Natural Environment	6	Autumn			
EDUE316	Environment Education - The Built Environment	6	Spring			
EDUE317	English Language: Examining Learners' Problems	6	Autumn			
EDUE319	Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn			
EDUF311	Education III	6	Autumn			
EDUL330	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn & Spring			
EDUL331	English Language: Examining Learners Problems	8	Autumn			
EDUL340	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn or Spring			
EDUL350	Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn			
EDUL360	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn & Spring			
EDUT301	Research Methods	6	Autumn			Quotas will apply

## 400-Level

EDIT407	Information Technology in Education	8	Autumn			Quotas will apply
EDIT409	Developing Interactive Learning Systems	8	Spring			Quotas will apply
EDUZ401	Education H onours	48	Annual	24 cp of 300-level Education at credit level or better		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean

## ENGLISH STUDIES

A major study in English is made up of at least 60 credit points: 12 at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. Of the 60, at least 44 credit points will be in subjects having the prefix: ENGL, with at least 12 credit points at 100-level and at least 16 credit points at 300-level having that prefix. The remaining 16 credit points may be made up of ENGL subjects or subjects from other units approved for inclusion in the English Studies major. At 200- and 300-levels, Pass Conceded grades will not accrue credit points towards the major.

## 100-Level

ENGL113	Contemporary Writing in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL190
ENGL115	Romance Narrative	6	*			
ENGL117	Forms of the Imagination	6	*			
ENGL120	An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies	6	Autumn			Not to count with ENGL112 or ENGL114
ENGL121	Text and Gender	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL108 or ENGL110
ENGL190	Contemporary Writing in Australia	6	Spring			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL113

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENGL191	Understanding Literary Techniques	6	Autumn			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL199
ENGL199	Understanding Literary Techniques	6	Summer			Not to count with ENGL191

**200-Level**

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English 200-level with the approval of the Program Head.

**Note:** At 200- and 300-levels, Pass Conceded grades will not accrue credit points towards the major.

ENGL228	English Renaissance Literature and Culture	8	Autumn	At least 6 cp at 100-level English		Not to count with ENGL219
ENGL229	Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL238, ENGL292, ENGL326 or ENGL327
ENGL230	Modes of Performance <sup>#</sup>	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with THEA204
ENGL231	Australian Drama and Theatre	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL344 or THEA201
ENGL243	Fantasy and Children's Literature	8	Summer	As above		This subject normally alternates with ENGL244
ENGL244	Children's Literature in Australia	8	*	As above		This subject normally alternates with ENGL243; it should be offered in Summer Session 1999-2000
ENGL248	Chaucer	8	*	As above		
ENGL253	Major Twentieth-Century Writers	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL264 or ENGL349
ENGL255	Eighteenth Century Literature and Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL256
ENGL259	An Introduction to Canadian Writing	8	Autumn	As above		
ENGL260	Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL236, ENGL258, ENGL291 or CCS215
ENGL264	Modernism	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL253
ENGL265	English and the Empire	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL291	Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	Autumn	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL236, ENGL258, ENGL260 or CCS215
ENGL292	Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900	8	Spring	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL229, ENGL238, ENGL326 or ENGL327
ENGL299	The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature	8	*	As above		

**300-Level**

Students without the appropriate pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level with the approval of the Program Head.

**Note:** At 200- and 300-levels, Pass Conceded grades will not accrue credit points towards the major.

ENGL312	Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries	8	*	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL330	Theatre in English since 1968	8	Autumn <sup>#</sup>	As above		
ENGL331	Modern Drama	8	Spring <sup>#</sup>	As above		Not to count with ENGL330 or THEA301
ENGL334	Critical Theory: Development and Debates	8	Autumn	As above		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Session to be confirmed with Program.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENGL340 <sup>###</sup>	Directed Study	8	Autumn or Spring	As above, but note the comment in the "Remarks" column		Enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 cp in other English studies at 300-level and who have a DISTINCTION average in their other English subjects; entry subject to approval of Program Head.
ENGL345	Twentieth Century Women Writers	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL346	Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing	8	*	As above		
ENGL350	Fantasy and Popular Culture	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL252
ENGL355	Fourteenth Century Literature	8	*	As above		
ENGL359	Contemporary Australian Drama	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"; any one of ENGL230, ENGL231, ENGL330, ENGL331 or 6 cp in THEA subjects		
ENGL363	Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL365	Nineteenth Century Women Writers	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL366	Africa and the New World	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL371	Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL222, ENGL261 or ENGL329
ENGL373	Studies in Decolonising Literatures	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL354 in 1999; may count with ENGL358/336 in 1999.
ENGL374	Novel into Film	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL396	Modern Irish Writers	8	*	As above		
ENGL398	The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)	8	Summer	As above		
ENGL399	United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries	8	*	As above		

## 400-Level

ENGL400	English IV Honours	48	Annual	Major in English at credit average		Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head.
ENGL403	Combined Honours	48	Annual			
ENGL499	Special Study	8	Autumn or Spring			Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff

<sup>###</sup> Students may take the course in either Autumn or Spring session, depending upon the availability of staff.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

A major study in European Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires the completion of a minimum of 66 credit points. It is available by undertaking the following program of studies: a 3-year language sequence in French or Italian, plus a 100-level Modern Languages civilization subject that corresponds to the particular language chosen (FREN110 or ITAL110); in addition, there is one common History core subject at 200-level, and one common European Studies core subject at 300-level.

EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8	Autumn	8 cp at 200-level in History or Modern Languages		
---------	--	---	--------	--	--	--

## GENERAL STUDIES

GENE113	Human Drama	6	*			
GENE114	Computers and the Arts	4	*			
GENE205	Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy	6	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with LANG271, LANG381 or ITAL314
GENE215	Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour	8	Autumn	12 cp at 100-level		This subject counts towards the Sociology major
GENE216	Women In Society – Images and Representation	8	Spring	8 cp		This subject counts towards the English major

Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

AUST101	Australian Studies: Environment and Identity	6	Autumn & Spring			Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112
AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level; including 6 cp in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107 or ABST100 or ABST150		
AUST300	Australian Identities and Globalisation	8	Spring	AUST101 and AUST246		
GEOS231	The Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 cp of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOS261
LANG301	World War I and the Novelist	6	*			
LANG302	20th Century European Women Writers	6	*			
LANG303	The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature	6	*			
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 cp at 100-level		
STS228	Computers in Society II	8	Spring & Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS128

## GEOSCIENCES

### 100-Level

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6	Spring	Normally GEOS111 or GEOL101		Not to count with GEOL102
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOL101
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOG112
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6	Spring			Not to count with GEOG102

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6	Autumn	GEOS111 and GEOS102 or 12 cp 100-level Geology		Not to count with GEOL221
GEOS204	Evolution and Fossils	6	Spring	12 cp of 100-level Geology, Geosciences or Biological Sciences		Not to count with GEOL224
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6	Spring	30 cp of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)		Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOS314
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6	Autumn	12 cp of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects		Not to count with GEOL227
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Autumn	Normally 12cp of 1st year GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects		Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG208
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG212
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 cp of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG261
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6	Spring	As above		Not to count with GEOG214
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	As above		Not to count with GEOG209
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6	Autumn	Normally GEOG102 or GEOS142		Not to count with GEOG202
GEOS243	Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment	6	Autumn	As above		
GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6	Spring	As above		Normally not to count with GEOG226

**300-Level**

GEOS301	Field Geology	8	Summer	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Not to count with GEOL301
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Normally not to count with GEOL301
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8	Spring	GEOL221 or GEOS201		Not to count with GEOL303
GEOS304	Dynamic Earth	8	Autumn	GEOL227 or GEOL223 or GEOS217		Not to count with GEOL304
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	Normally 12 cp of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended		Not to count with GEOL346, GEOL305 or GEOL306
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8	Spring	12 cp of 200-level Physical Geography	8 cp of 300-level Physical Geography	Not to count with GEOG315; offering of this subject is dependent on enrolment numbers.
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8	Autumn	12 cp from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects		Not to count with GEOG311

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS322	Quaternary Studies and Biogeography	8	Autumn	Normally 12 cp from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214		Not to count with GEOG312
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	12 cp of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography		Not to count with GEOG313
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8	Spring	At least 6 cp of 200-level Geography or Geosciences		Not to count with GEOG361
GEOS334	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	8	Spring	Enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree		Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316 or GEOS234
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	12 cp from 200- or 300-level Geography subjects. Science Faculty Computer Literacy		Not to count with GEOG309
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8	Autumn	12 cp from GEOG202, GEOS243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 cp of 200-level Economics or Sociology		
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8	*	Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG 222, GEOG202 or GEOS214		
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8	Spring	12 cp from GEOG202, GEOS243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 cp 200-level Public Health or Sociology		
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	Normally 8 cp of 300-level Geosciences or Geography or Geology		
GEOS382	Directed Studies in Geosciences B	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	Normally 8 cp of 300-level Geosciences or Geography or Geology		

## 400-Level

GEOS401	Geosciences Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences. <sup>#</sup>
GEOS402	Geosciences Joint Honours	24	Annual			

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.



## HISTORY

A major in History consists of 52 credit points, 24 of which must be at 300-level. Within their majors, students may concentrate in Australian, Southeast Asian or European history, or choose a variety of subjects offered by the Program. Entry into any 200-level history subject requires a pass in at least one of the 100-level subjects. Entry into any 300-level subject requires 20 credit points of history, at least 8 of which must be at 200-level.

### 100-Level

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
HIST107	Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900	6	Autumn			Not to count with HIST193
HIST108	War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945	6	Spring			
HIST121	Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888	6	Spring			Not to count with HIST194
HIST123	Revolutions and Republics	6	Autumn			
HIST193	Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900	6	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST107
HIST194	Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888	6	Spring			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST121

### 200-Level

HIST205	Ancient History (Greece and Rome)	8	Autumn	6 cp of History at 100-level		
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8	Autumn	As above		
HIST218	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with HIST254, HIST264 or HIST298
HIST219	Gender and Race in Australian Society	8	Spring	As above		
HIST232	Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present	8	Summer	As above		
HIST250	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with STS112, STS212, STS140, STS117, STS217, STS192 or STS292
HIST251	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with STS238
HIST275	The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919	8	*	As above		
HIST276	America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919	8	*	As above		
HIST286	From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870	8	*	As above		
HIST287	The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870	8	Spring	As above		
HIST288	Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1998	8	*	As above		
HIST298	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988	6	Autumn	As above		Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST218

### 300-Level

HIST315	Comparative Settler Capitalism	12	*	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level		
HIST318	The Making of the Modern Australian Woman	12	Autumn	As above		
HIST324	Britain and Total War, 1939-1945	12	*	As above		
HIST325	Theory and Method of History	12	Spring	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level at no less than credit average		Normally this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
HIST334	Regional History	12	Spring	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level		
HIST 336	Australians and War, 1914-1972	12	*	As above		
HIST338	Advanced Topics in the History of Science, 1500-1800	12	Autumn	As above		Not to count with STS336
HIST361	Fascism and the Authoritarian Right in Twentieth Century Europe	12	Autumn	As above		
HIST369	Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991	12	Spring	As above		
HIST379	Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1998	12	Autumn	As above		Not to count with HIST279
HIST388	Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos, 1860-1998	12	Spring	As above		Not to count with HIST308
HIST394	Australian Labour History	12	Spring	As above		

**400-Level**

HIST401	History IV (Honours)	48	Annual	52 cp in a History Major at an average of no less than credit level (including HIST325 Theory and Method at credit level or better)		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
HIST430	Joint Honours in History and another Discipline	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Department Head

**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS****100-Level**

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	6	Annual			Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241

**200-Level**

ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	8	Spring			Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	8	Annual			Not to count with GENE240 or ECON142 or POL241
ECON243	Work and Employment Relations	8	Spring			

**300-Level**

ECON308	Labour Economics	8	Annual			
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations	8	*			Not to count with GENE340 or POL343
ECON341	Industrial and Comparative Employment Relations	8	Spring		MGMT398 and one of the following ECON140, ECON240, ECON 243 or ECON348	Not to count with MGMT341 or ECON340
ECON342	Research Topics in Industrial Relations	8	*			Not to count with GENE302
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	8	Autumn			
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	8	Spring			

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level</b>						
ECON422	Honours Industrial Relations	48	Annual			Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head

## INFORMATION STUDIES

A major in Information Studies is an interdisciplinary program of core and optional subjects of between 58 and 80 credit points, depending on the course strands chosen by the student. Subjects are drawn from the Faculties of Arts, Education, Informatics and Law. For further information see the Information Studies section of this Calendar and for individual subject descriptions, please consult program/department entries.

## LEGAL STUDIES

### 100-Level

LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn or Summer			Not to count with LLB100 or LAW160
--------	----------------	---	------------------	--	--	------------------------------------

### 200-Level

LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161
--------	--------------	---	--------	------------------	--	--

### 300-Level

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	6	Autumn or Summer	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB302 or LAW261
LAW303	Children, Families and the Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368
LAW304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201
LAW308	Administrative Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333
LAW315	Taxation Law	6	Spring	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341
LAW330	Law of Employment	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	6	Autumn	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332
LAW334	Environmental Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334 or LLB3911
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335
LAW342	Law and Industrial Development	6	*	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject		Not to count with LLB342
LAW343	International Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB344

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
LAW348	Media Law	6	*	72 cp including among completed subjects one of: LAW100 and LAW 210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100; or others as may from time to time be approved		Not to count with LLB348
LAW349	Feminism and Law	6	*	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810		Not to count with LLB349
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	6	*	LAW315 or LAW251		Not to count with LLB441 or LLB341
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	6	Spring	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cp of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or LAW160 and where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a prerequisite		
LAW370	An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Summer	LAW100 or LAW160		
LAW371	Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Refer Faculty		LAW210	Includes 5 days intensive learning

#### 400-Level<sup>#</sup>

LAW453	Studies in Taxation	6				
LAW463	Jurisprudence	6				Not to count with LLB400 or LLB312
LAW464	Studies in Business Law	6				
LAW465	Studies in Administrative Law	6				
LAW466	Studies in Industrial Law	6				
LAW467	Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law	6				
LAW487	Special Topic in Law - A	6				
LAW488	Special Topic in Law - B	6				
LAW493	Research Essay	12				

## MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS

There are 4 entries in the General Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 2 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Analysis and Applied Statistics.

### Mathematics (General)

#### 100-Level

MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Note 1		The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer			

#### 200-Level

MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations II	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		

\* May not be offered in 1999.

<sup>#</sup> The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full-time and part-time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH204	Complex and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
<b>300-Level</b>						
MATH302	Differential Equations III	6	Autumn	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203	MATH302	

- Note 1:** Pre-requisite  
 Either MATH152  
 or NSW HSC Examination  
 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)  
 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)  
 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)
- Furthermore,
- A. For entry into any 100-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (this does not include MATH151 or MATH152), a candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:
- the candidate must be registered for the BMath or the BCompSc or the BE degree, or
  - be registered for any other degree and either
    - have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cutoff that year for the BMath degree, or
    - have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study.
- B. A candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of 1 above and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree.
- C. A candidate who does not satisfy 1. or 2. above, and who is registered for the BSc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH101 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the Department of Mathematics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH101 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH101.

**400-Level**

MATH401	Mathematics IV (Honours)	48	Annual			Note 2
---------	--------------------------	----	--------	--	--	--------

- Note 2:** At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)****100-Level**

MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling I	6	Spring	Note 1	MATH188	
---------	----------------------------------	---	--------	--------	---------	--

**200-Level**

MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling II	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	
---------	-----------------------------------	---	--------	---------	---------	--

**300-Level**

MATH312	Applied Mathematical Modelling III	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		
MATH313	Industrial Mathematical Modelling	6	Spring	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH314	Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH316	Applied Dynamics	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		
MATH371	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual			Note 2

- Note 1:** See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

- Note 2:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)****100-Level**

MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn	Note 1		
---------	----------------------	---	--------	--------	--	--

**200-Level**

MATH222	Continuous and Finite Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	MATH121 provides a good background to this subject.
---------	-----------------------------------	---	--------	---------	---------	---

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**300-Level**

MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH203		
MATH322	Algebra	6	Autumn or Spring	Either MATH204 or MATH222		
MATH323	Topology and Chaos	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH222		
MATH324	Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH203 and MATH222		Note 2
MATH372	Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual			Note 3

**Note 1:** See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

**Note 2:** This subject will only run in odd years, commencing in 1997.

**Note 3:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Applied Statistics****100-Level**

STAT131	Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn	Note 1		
STAT151	Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics	6	Autumn			Note 2

**200-Level**

STAT231	Statistics IIA	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics IIB	6	Spring	STAT231		
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STAT131 or STAT151 or STAT232 or PSYC232

**Note 1:** Pre-requisite  
 Either MATH152  
 or NSW HSC Examination  
 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)  
 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)  
 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

**Note 2:** Not to count with STAT131 or STAT252 or STAT232

**300-Level**

STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	Either PSYC232 or STAT231		Note 3
STAT373	Special Topics in Applied Statistics III	6	Autumn or Spring			Note 4

**400-Level**

STAT401	Statistics IV (Honours)	48	Annual			Note 5
---------	-------------------------	----	--------	--	--	--------

**Note 3:** Not to count with STAT232 or ECON321 or STAT332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE.

**Note 4:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

**Note 5:** Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300-level, at least a credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of Head of School.



**MODERN LANGUAGES**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

**LINGUISTICS**

LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL130
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8	Autumn			Forms part of ELS major
LANG310	Language and Change in Society	8	Spring	ELS261		

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES**

The English Language Studies major has two streams: one (66 credit points) for Non-English-Speaking Background (NESB) students who have undertaken their school studies in a language other than English and one (60 credit points) for native speakers of English wishing to specialise in English for Academic Purposes. At 300-level students can choose one of two streams: Professional English or Teaching English as a Foreign/Second Language. For further information, see the entry on English Language Studies in the Modern Languages entry of this Calendar.

**100-Level**

ELS151	English for Academic Purposes: A Second Language Perspective	6	Autumn & Spring			Minimum IELTS score average 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students
ELS152	English Language Studies I	6	Spring	ELS151		Minimum IELTS score average 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students
ELS161	English for Academic Purposes: A First Language Perspective	6	Autumn			

**200-Level**

ELS261	English Language Studies 2	8	Autumn	ELS152		
ELS262	English Language Studies 3	8	Spring	ELS251		

**300-Level**

ELS361	English for Communicating in the Global Context	8	Autumn			
ELS371	Directed Study in Professional English Practice	8	Autumn			Not to count with CCS223

**EUROPEAN LANGUAGES**

A major in French or Italian consists of 66 credit points and must include 18 credit points at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilization subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French 1A Language or Italian 1A Language may be taken without also taking France and the French or Introduction to Modern Italy. However, students wishing to major in either Italian or French (i.e. satisfy Course Rules) must complete one of the following sequences.

**French****100-Level**

FREN151	Introductory French I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near- beginners; not to count with FREN103, FREN104 or FREN161
FREN152	Introductory French 2	6	Spring	FREN151		For beginners or near beginners; not to count with FREN103, FREN105 or FREN162
FREN161	French 1A Language	6	Autumn	#		Not to count with FREN103, FREN151 or FREN104
FREN162	French 1B Language	6	Spring	FREN161		Not to count with FREN103, FREN105 or FREN152
FREN110	France and the French: The Essentials	6	Spring			

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
FREN205	Language for Musicians II	8	*			
FREN210	Twentieth-Century France	8	*	FREN152or FREN162 recommended		For 1999, 200-level students are to enrol in FREN314
FREN251	French IIC Language	8	Autumn	FREN152		Not to count with FREN203, FREN205 or FREN261
FREN252	French IID Language	8	Spring	FREN251		Not to count with FREN204, FREN206 or FREN262
FREN261	French IIA Language	8	Autumn	FREN162		Not to count with FREN251, FREN203 or FREN205
FREN262	French IIB Language	8	Spring	FREN261		Not to count with FREN204, FREN206 or FREN252

**300-Level**

FREN314	A Survey of French Literature	8	Autumn	FREN252 or FREN262 recommended		
FREN361	French IIIA Language	8	Autumn	FREN252or 262		Not to count with FREN303
FREN362	French IIIB Language	8	Spring	FREN361		Not to count with FREN306
FREN371	Special Topic in French 1	8	Autumn or Spring			
FREN372	Special Topic in French 2	8	Autumn or Spring			
FREN391	French Study Abroad A	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			
FREN392	French Study Abroad B	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			
FREN393	French Study Abroad C	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			

**400-Level**

FREN450	French IV Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
FREN425	Combined French and Italian Honours	48	Annual			

**German**

LANG116	Introductory German - Level 1	6	*			
LANG117	Introductory German - Level 2	6	*	LANG101		

**Greek**

GREE104	Modern Greek 1A	6	*			
GREE105	Modern Greek 1B	6	*	GREE104		
GREE205	Modern Greek IIB	6	*	GREE204		

**Italian****100-Level**

ITAL105	Language for Musicians I	6	Annual			Not to count with LANG184
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6	Autumn			Not to count with ITAL104 or ITAL105
ITAL151	Introductory Italian I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near-beginners; not to count with LANG153 or ITAL103
ITAL152	Introductory Italian 2	6	Spring	Pass in ITAL151		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ITAL161	Italian IA Language	6	Autumn	#		Not to count with LANG161 or ITAL103
ITAL162	Italian IB Language	6	Spring	Pass in ITAL161		Not to count with LANG162

## 200-Level

ITAL210	Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy	8	*			For 1999, 200-level students are to enrol in ITAL314; not to count with ITAL203, ITAL204, ITAL251, ITAL252, LANG272 or LANG382
ITAL251	Italian IIC Language	8	Autumn	Pass in ITAL152		Not to count with LANG251
ITAL252	Italian IID Language	8	Spring	Pass in ITAL251		Not to count with LANG252
ITAL261	Italian IIA Language	8	Autumn	Pass in ITAL162		Not to count with LANG261
ITAL262	Italian IIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in ITAL261		Not to count with LANG262

## 300-Level

ITAL314	Italian Literary Studies	8	Autumn			Not to count with LANG271 and LANG381 plus GENE205
ITAL351	Italian IIIC Language	8	Autumn	ITAL252		Not to count with LANG351
ITAL352	Italian IIID Language	8	Spring	ITAL351		Not to count with LANG352
ITAL361	Interpreting I	8	*	Pass in ITAL262		Not to count with LANG361
ITAL362	Interpreting II	8	*	Pass in ITAL361		Not to count with LANG362
ITAL371	Special Topic in Italian 1: Language and Change in Italian Society	8	Autumn			Not to count with ITAL303, ITAL304, ITAL351 or ITAL352
ITAL373	Special Topic in Italian 2: The Italian Language in Australia	8	Autumn			
ITAL391	Italian Study Abroad A	8	Autumn or Summer			
ITAL392	Italian Study Abroad B	8	Autumn or Summer			
ITAL393	Italian Study Abroad C	8	Autumn or Summer			

## 400-Level

LANG425	Combined French-Italian Honours	48	Annual			Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
ITAL450	Italian IV Honours	48	Annual			

## Spanish

SPAN110	Spain and the Spanish	6	*			
SPAN151	Spanish for Business and Law I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near beginners; not to count with SPAN161
SPAN152	Spanish for Business and Law II	6	Spring	SPAN151		Not to count with SPAN162
SPAN161	Spanish IA Language	6	*			Not to count with SPAN151
SPAN162	Spanish IB Language	6	*	SPAN161		Not to count with SPAN151
SPAN261	Spanish IIA Language	8	*	SPAN162		Not to count with SPAN152
SPAN262	Spanish IIB Language	8	*	SPAN261		
SPAN251	Spanish IIC Language	8	*	SPAN152		
SPAN252	Spanish IID Language	8	*	SPAN251		
SPAN361	Spanish IIIA Language	8	*	SPAN252		
SPAN362	Spanish IIIB Language	8	*	SPAN361		
SPAN351	Spanish IIIC Language	8	*	SPAN352		
SPAN352	Spanish IIID Language	8	*	SPAN351		

# Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## ASIAN LANGUAGES

## Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian

## 100-Level

INDO101	Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian - Level 1	6	Summer			
INDO103	Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian	12	*			For beginners or near beginners; not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103 or INDO104
INDO104	Indonesian/Malaysian 1A Language	6	*	##		
INDO105	Indonesian/Malaysian 1B Language	6	*	INDO104		
INDO106	Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian - Level 1	3	*			For Education Faculty Students

## 200-Level

INDO205	Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language	6	*	INDO103		
INDO206	Indonesian/Malaysian IID Language	6	*	INDO205		

## Chinese

LANG196	Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1	6	Summer			
LANG197	Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2	6	*	LANG196 or equivalent		
LANG198	Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers	6	Summer	General literacy in written Chinese		

## Japanese

## 100-Level

JAPA101	Japanese Level 1	6	Summer			
JAPA102	Japanese Studies for Educational Purposes	6	Spring			
JAPA103	Japanese Studies for Business Purposes	6	Spring			
JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	6	Spring	JAPA161	JAPA162	
JAPA151	Japanese IA Language	12	Autumn			For beginners or near- beginners
JAPA152	Japanese IB Language	12	Spring	50% Pass in JAPA151		
JAPA153	Japanese IC Language	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA152		
JAPA161	Japanese ID Language	6	Autumn			For post HSC students
JAPA162	Japanese IE Language	6	Spring	50% Pass in JAPA161		
JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	6	Spring	JAPA161	JAPA162	

## 200-Level

JAPA261	Japanese IIA Language	8	Autumn	50% Pass in JAPA153 or JAPA162		
JAPA262	Japanese IIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in JAPA261		
JAPA263	Japanese IIC Language (Japan)	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA262		
JAPA264	Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA262		For students unable to do JAPA263 with Head of Department approval.
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8	Autumn	JAPA162	JAPA261	

## 300-Level

JAPA310	Japanese Economics and Media	8	Autumn	JAPA263 or JAPA264		
---------	------------------------------	---	--------	-----------------------	--	--

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
JAPA361	Japanese IIIA Language	8	Autumn	Pass in JAPA263 or JAPA264		
JAPA362	Japanese IIIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in JAPA361	JAPA310	
JAPA371	Special Topic in Japanese I	8	Autumn	JAPA110 and 24 cp at 300-level		For students who enter the major at 200-level with Head of Department approval.
JAPA372	Special Topic in Japanese 2	8	Spring	JAPA371		

**400-Level**

JAPA450	Japanese Honours	48	Annual	Note 1		Note 2
---------	------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--------

**500-Level**

JAPA550	Japanese Studies Abroad	48	Annual	Note 1		
---------	-------------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--

**Note 1:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 2:** Entry to Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of Department.

**Comparative and Combined Literature****300-Level**

LANG301	World War I and the Novelist	6	*			
LANG302	20th-Century European Women Writers	6	*			
LANG303	The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature	6	*			

**400-Level**

LANG425	Combined French and Italian Honours	48	Annual			
---------	-------------------------------------	----	--------	--	--	--

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.

**MUSICOLOGY**

For further information on Musicology please refer to the Faculty of Creative Arts entry.

**100-Level**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MUS101	Styles and Structures in Music 1	6	Autumn			
MUS102	Styles and Structures in Music 2	6	Spring			

plus 12cp 100-level MUS subjects.

**200-Level**

MUS201	Styles and Structures in Music 3	6	Autumn	MUS 101		
MUS202	Styles and Structures in Music 4	6	Spring	MUS 102		
MUS211	Introduction to Musicology	12	Annual*		Co-requisite: MUS101 or MUS102	

**300-Level**

MUS301	Musical Analysis and Practice 3	6	Autumn	MUS201		
MUS311	Musicology Research Project	12	Annual*	MUS201 and MUS211		
MUS312	Australian Music	6	Spring	MUS201 or MUS202		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## PHILOSOPHY

A major in Philosophy comprises 52 credit points of PHIL subjects, of which at least 24 are 300-level PHIL subjects (save that POL211 may be counted in place of one 200-level PHIL subject, or one of POL314 and POL324 may be counted in place of one 300-level PHIL subject, with the approval of the Head of Program). Philosophy studies within the Program divide into two broad streams of study - (1) Ethics, Politics and Law and (2) Knowledge, Mind and Metaphysics. It is recommended to students that they include in their major a spread of subjects across these two streams.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
PHIL101	Knowledge, Morals and Society A	6	Autumn			Not to count with PHIL201, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL102	Body, Mind and Persons A	6	Spring			Not to count with PHIL202, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL112	Logic A	6	Spring			Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or MATH223
PHIL151	Practical Reasoning A	6	Autumn			Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214

### 200-Level

PHIL201	Knowledge, Morals and Society B	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL202	Body, Mind and Persons B	6	Spring	At least 36 cp		Not to count with PHIL102, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL206	Practical Ethics	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL211	Greek Philosophy	8	Summer	At least 18 cp		
PHIL214	Practical Reasoning B	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL253
PHIL215	Philosophy of the Arts	8	*	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354
PHIL216	Logic B	6	Spring & Summer	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL253 or MATH223
PHIL231	Formal Logic A	8	Autumn	PHIL112 or PHIL216		Not to count with PHIL361 or MATH223
PHIL232	Political Philosophy	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314
PHIL255	Interpretation and Communication	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		
PHIL256	Ethics and the Environment	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL260	Philosophy of Feminism	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL262	Theories of Knowledge	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL270	Philosophy of Law	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		
PHIL271	Special Philosophical Questions A	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Philosophy Program
PHIL294	Minds and Machines	8	Summer	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL394

### 300-Level

PHIL301	Ethics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		Not to count with PHIL251
PHIL305	Special Philosophical Questions B	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Philosophy Program
PHIL322	Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		
PHIL351	Philosophy of Mind and Action	8	Autumn	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		
PHIL361	Formal Logic B	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216		Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHIL370	Topics in Philosophy of Law	8	Autumn	At least 8 cp in Philosophy at 200-level		
PHIL380	Bioethics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp at 200-level		Not to count with PHIL365 Bioethics
PHIL390	Contemporary Political Philosophy	8	*	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		

**400-Level**

PHIL403	Philosophy Honours	48	Annual	Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Program		Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects
PHIL413	Combined Philosophy Honours	48	Annual	Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Programs concerned		Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects

**POLITICS**

A major in Politics consists of not less than 52 credit points, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level, in Politics subjects. Graduates with a Politics major will normally have included at least one subject from each of the following areas in their program: (1) Australian Politics, (2) Political Theory and (3) the Politics of a country other than Australia or Comparative Politics or International Relations.

**100-Level**

POL111	Introduction to Politics	6	Autumn			Not to count with POL190
POL121	Power in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with POL191
POL141	Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics	6	Summer			
POL190	Introduction to Politics	6	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with POL111
POL191	Power in Australia	6	Spring			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with POL121

**200-Level**

POL211	Democracy in Theory and Practice	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics or 12 cp from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects		
POL216	Politics in the USA	8	*	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		
POL222	Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with POL220
POL224	Politics and the Media	8	Spring	6 cp in Politics or CCS subjects		
POL225	International Relations: An Introduction	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		Not to count with POL323

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
POL226	Australian Political Thought	8	*	6 cp from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264		
POL230	Latin America: The Politics of Conquest and Colonisation	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		

**300-Level**

POL314	Power and the Modern State	12	Autumn	16 cp from 200-level POL subjects except POL214		Not to count with POL214
POL315	Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS	12	*	20 cp from Politics subjects		
POL316	Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects	12	Spring	As above		
POL317	Politics in the South Pacific	12	Autumn	As above		
POL318	The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition	12	Autumn	As above		
POL323	North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries	12	Spring	16 cp from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223		
POL324	Culture and Politics	12	*	20 cp from Politics subjects or 16 cp from 200 level subjects from the CCS Program		
POL368	Protest and Power in America: The Sixties	12	Spring	20 cp from Politics subjects		

**400-Level**

POL401	Politics IV (Honours)	48	Annual	Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Program
POL430	Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline	48	Annual			

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Politics, see the requirements specified on page 167.

**PSYCHOLOGY****100-Level**

PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6	Autumn			
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC123 (co-requisite)		
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring			

**200-Level**

PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	PSYC101, PSYC121 or PSYC122		
PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112		
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	As above		

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Autumn	As above		
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	6	Spring	As above #		
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	As above		
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	As above		

# Completion of PSYC232 prior to enrolment in PSYC235 is strongly recommended.

- Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus three Psychology elective subjects. An elective must be a 200-level subject, excluding PSYC216, and must include at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC231, PSYC241  
Group B - PSYC234, PSYC236
- Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete PSYC232, together with four electives from the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC241, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236.

### 300-Level

General pre-requisite (300-level): 24 credit points of Psychology at 200-level (excluding PSYC216)

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231		
PSYC 317	Advanced Learning	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC 234		
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Life Span	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231		
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236		
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC235		
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite		
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236		
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241		
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234		
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual			

**Note:** Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

- Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete three Psychology electives, including at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC317, PSYC345, PSYC349, PSYC352  
Group B - PSYC315, PSYC318, PSYC347, PSYC348, PSYC350
- Students intending to proceed to Honours in Psychology must complete PSYC348 and PSYC354 together with two electives which must include at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC315, PSYC318, PSYC347, PSYC350  
Group B - PSYC317, PSYC345, PSYC349, PSYC352

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

## RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

A major in Resource and Environmental Studies involves an interdisciplinary combination of core and optional subjects totalling from 70 to 98 credit points, depending on the options chosen. The core is made up of five subjects from Australian Studies, Geosciences, Science and Technology Studies and Philosophy. Students must also choose optional subject sequences from two of four areas: Science and Technology Studies, Geosciences, Law or Economics.

The requirements of the major are set out in full on p. 170 of this Calendar. For descriptions of individual subjects, see Department or Program entries.

## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

A major in Science and Technology Studies consists of at least 52 credit points, 24 of which are at 300-level. The requirements of the major are set out in full on p. 171 of this Calendar.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			Not to count with STS200, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290
STS102	Technology and Health	6	Summer			
STS103	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	6 cp of subjects in Arts Schedule		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290
STS112	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Spring			Not to count with STS212, STS140, STS117, STS217, STS192 or STS292
STS116	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	6	Autumn			Not to count with STS218, STS214 or STS216
STS117	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	6 cp of subjects in Arts Schedule		Not to count with STS112, STS140, STS192, STS212, STS217 or STS292
STS120	Technology in Society: East and West	6	Spring			Not to count with STS220 or STS221
STS128	Computers in Society	6	Spring			Not to count with STS228
STS190	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with STS100, STS103, STS200, STS203 or STS290
STS192	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Spring			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS212, STS217 or STS292

### 200-Level

STS200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290
STS203	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290
STS206	Science and Religion	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS207	The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century	8	Summer			
STS211	The Politics of Peace and War	8	Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS311
STS212	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II	8	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS217 or STS292



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS215	Science, Technology and Progress	8	Autumn	STS100 (or SIS103, STS190, STS203, STS290, STS200) or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS217, STS292, STS212) or STS120 (or STS220) or other STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS216	Environment and Technology	4	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS116 or STS218
STS217	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS212 or STS292
STS218	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	8	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS116 or STS216
STS220	Technology in Society: East and West	8	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS120 or STS221
STS221	Technology in Society: East and West	6	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS120 or STS221
STS228	Computers in Society II	8	Spring & Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS128
STS229	Scientific and Technological Controversy	8	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS238	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment	8	Spring	As above		
STS240	Free Speech in an Information Society	8	Spring	CCS105 and CCS109 or any STS subject		Not to count with STS241
STS241	Free Speech in an Information Society	6	Spring	Any STS subject		Not to count with STS240
STS250	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology	8	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS200 (STS203, STS240) or STS112 (STS117, STS192) or STS212 (STS217, STS292) or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS350
STS260	Women, Science and Society	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS266	Technology and Consumer Culture	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS268	Technology and Food	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS277	On the Margins of Science	8		Any STS subject		
STS288	Science and the Media	8	Autumn	24 cp		
STS290	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS203
STS292	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS212 or STS217

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 cp at 100-level		
STS301	The Environmental Context	12	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level		
STS306	Special Topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	ENGG201		
STS311	War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War	12	*	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS211
STS312	The Body in History	12	*	STS100, (STS103, STS203, STS190, STS200 or STS290) or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS212, STS217, STS292) and STS229 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS319	The Politics of Energy	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS323	The Politics of Medicine and Health	8	Spring	12 cp of Public Health and Nutrition at 200-level		
STS324	The Politics of Medicine and Health	12	Spring	200-level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Program		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS326	Science, Technology and Gender	12	*	STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS331	Communication and the Information Society	12	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level		
STS333	Communication and the Information Society	6	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200, (STS203, STS290) STS241 (or STS221)		
STS334	The Assessment and Politics of Risk	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS335	The Assessment and Politics of Risk	8	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190) and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS336	Advanced Topics in the History of Science 1500-1800	12	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS112 (STS117, STS192), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or STS212 (STS217, STS292) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS350	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III	12	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS250
STS376	Risk Assessment, Health and Safety	6	Spring	STS216 (STS214)		
STS399	Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies	12	Autumn or Spring	24 cp of STS including STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS203, STS290, STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Program for enrolment.		

## 400-Level

STS400	Science and Technology Studies IV	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head
--------	-----------------------------------	----	--------	--	--	--

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS430	Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Programs concerned

## SOCIOLOGY

A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103/190 and SOC104/191; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level including SOC306.

**Note:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major CCS109, GENE215 and AUST246 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

### 100-Level

CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6	Spring	CCS105 or CCS107		Not to count with COMS101; quotas will apply
SOC101	Society and Culture	6	*			
SOC102	Contemporary Art and Society	6	Summer			
SOC103	Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society	6	Autumn			Not to count with SOC190
SOC104	Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context	6	Spring			Not to count with SOC191
SOC111	Sociological Dimensions of Nursing	6	Autumn			
SOC190	Sociology 1A (Berry Campus)	6	Autumn			Not to count with SOC103
SOC191	Sociology 1B (Berry Campus)	6	Spring			Not to count with SOC104

### 200-Level

AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level including 6 credit points in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107 or ABST100 or ABST150		This subject can be counted as a Sociology subject in the Sociology major
GENE215	Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour	8	Autumn	12 cp at 100-level		This subject can be counted as a Sociology subject in the Sociology major
SOC203	Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory	8	Autumn	12 cp in 100-level Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104		
SOC204	Culture, Power and Social Change	8	*	12 cp at 100-level Sociology or CCS105 plus CCS109		
SOC205	Sociology of the Family	8	Spring	As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215		
SOC219	Time, Work and Leisure	8	*	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level		
SOC221	Political Sociology	8	Autumn	As for SOC203 or 12 cp from POL121, POL111, POL141		
SOC222	Sociology of Crime and Justice	8	*	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 AND LLB304		
SOC231	Introduction to Research in Sociology	8	Spring	As for SOC203		Not to count with SOC296
SOC241	Culture and Communication	8	Spring	As for SOC204		
SOC242	Contemporary Issues in Society	8	Spring	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level		

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
SOC243	Understanding Southeast Asia	8	Autumn	As for SOC203 - 12 cp of Sociology at 100-level or either SOC103 or SOC104 plus either HIST107 or HIST122		
SOC244	The Sociology of Punishment	8	Summer	As for SOC222		
SOC296	Introduction to Research in Sociology	8	Autumn or Spring	As for SOC203		Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with SOC231

## 300-Level

SOC302	Contemporary Social and Political Thought	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level including SOC203		
SOC303	The Individual in Society	8	*	16 cp at 200-level of Sociology		
SOC305	Race and Ethnic Studies	8	*	16 cp at 200-level Sociology or ABST100 plus 8 credit points of 200 level Sociology		
SOC306	Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level including SOC231		
SOC307	Urban Society	8	Spring	16 cp at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology + GEOG202		
SOC308	Social Policy	8	Spring	16 cp at 200-level		
SOC309	Social Movements	8	*	As for SOC308		
SOC318	Sociology of Development	8	Spring	16 cp in Sociology at 200-level		
SOC330	The Sociology of Gender Relations	8	Autumn	As for SOC303 or 24 cp in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL365, ENGL397, PHIL260, PHIL390, STS260, GENE215, GENE216		Not to count with POL361
SOC334	Bread and Circuses	8	Autumn	As for SOC303		
SOC341	Special Topic in Sociology	8	Autumn or Spring	24 cp at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Program		
SOC349	Social Regulation: Policies and Issues	8	*	As for SOC308 or LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244		
SOC359	Community Research	8	*	SOC231 or SOC306		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level #</b>						
SOC400	Sociology IV Honours	48	Annual	Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects		
SOC450	Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology	48	Annual			
SOC451	Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline	48	Annual	Normally a pre-requisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline		

**Note 1:** A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level (including SOC306).

**Note 2:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major CCS109 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

## STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS

**Note:** This major is currently under review. There will be no new intake into the major in the BA in 1999.

For details of subjects in the Visual Arts see page 232 under the Faculty of Creative Arts. Please note that in 1999 Studies in the Visual Arts will not be available as a major study for the Bachelor of Arts.

## WOMEN'S STUDIES

Students interested in Women's Studies are advised to consult the Women's Studies section of the Arts Faculty subject entry. Currently there is no major available, but there is a broad range of subjects available at all levels of study (see page 180 of this Calendar).

# Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Head of Program: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.



## ARTS/COMMERCE SCHEDULE

---

- (1) To qualify for the award of the double degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 216 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the Arts Schedule, the Commerce Schedule and the General Schedule.
- (2) The 216 credit points shall include:
- the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule;
  - at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts schedule, and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by member Units of the Faculty of Arts;
  - not more than 96 credit points for 100-level subjects.
- The Arts major study and the Commerce major are to be chosen from two different disciplines.
- (3) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 105.
- To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 106.

### MAJOR STUDY AREAS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS

#### Major study areas in the Faculty of Arts

Aboriginal Studies	Asia-Pacific Studies	Australian Studies
English Studies	English Language Studies	Communication Studies
History	Information Studies	European Studies
Philosophy	Politics	Modern Languages (French or Italian or Japanese)
Sociology	Science and Technology Studies	Resource and Environmental Studies

#### Approved major study areas offered by other Faculties

Education	Economics	Geography
Legal Studies	Industrial Relations	Mathematics
Musicology	Psychology	

The requirements for a particular major study for the Bachelor of Arts are outlined before the description of subjects for that study area.

The requirements for all Commerce specialisations are listed in the Commerce Schedule under the Faculty of Commerce.

An Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce requires additional study (one year full-time, or two years part-time) and may be undertaken by students who meet the requirements for enrolment in Honours.

Students undertaking a major study in Modern Languages are required to discuss their academic program with the Course Co-ordinator of the relevant language. Students in the Japanese major study undertake some Summer Session study.

## CREATIVE ARTS/ARTS SCHEDULE

---

- (1) To qualify for award of the double degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts, Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 216 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of Creative Arts Schedule, the Arts Schedule and the General Schedule.
- (2) The 216 credit points shall include:
- a major study (108 credit points) as set out in the Creative Arts Schedule;
  - at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by members units of the Faculty of Arts;
  - not more than 96 credit points for 100-level subjects.
- (3) Where necessary, elective subjects to ensure a total of 216 credit points have been completed.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in the Creative Arts Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 105.

## ABORIGINAL STUDIES

Aboriginal Studies is an interdisciplinary major which links together subjects in a number of Programs in the Faculty of Arts as well as subjects offered by the Faculties of Creative Arts, Education, Law, Geosciences and Health and Behavioural Sciences, to provide Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students with a coherent program in the study of Aboriginal Australia.

**Major Study:** The major consists of four core subjects offered by the Aboriginal Education Centre together with a choice of subjects offered by participating Departments and Faculties as set out in the schedule below. Because it is anticipated that the number of subjects available in the major will expand, students are advised to consult with the Aboriginal Education Centre about available subjects prior to enrolment.

A major in Aboriginal Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires completion of a minimum of 52 credit points, consisting of at least 12 credit points at 100-level, 16 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level from the subjects listed below, and including the four core subjects (1 at 100-level, 1 at 200-level and 2 at 300-level) listed below.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Arts Schedule and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate Faculty, according to the subject number prefix.

Quotas may be applied to entry to the specialisation in Aboriginal Studies, including entry to ABST100.

### Double Major

Because subjects in the Aboriginal Studies schedule are drawn largely from the offerings of a number of Departments and Faculties, it is possible for students to complete a second specialisation. Students are encouraged to look closely at this option, particularly if they are contemplating postgraduate study.

### Joint Majors in Aboriginal Studies and Another Discipline

Joint majors are available in Aboriginal Studies and History, Aboriginal Studies and Politics, and Aboriginal Studies and Sociology. Students intending to undertake one of these joint majors will need to consult with the Heads of both relevant Programs to determine an approved combination of subjects.

### Honours Program

Students who have completed a double or joint major may be accepted into an Honours program. The program will be administered by the Department of the student's second major, subject to approval by the Head of the relevant Department and the Head of the Aboriginal Studies Program.

Co-ordinator: Dr Dianne Snow, Aboriginal Education Unit.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	NURS340 SOC305	Aboriginal Health - New Directions Race and Ethnic Studies	8 8
<b>100-level Core</b>					
ABST100	Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures	6		<b>ABST100 Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures Spring</b>	<b>6 cp</b>
Plus at least 6 credit points chosen from:					
ABST150	Introduction to Aboriginal Australia	6		Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk	
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6		Assessment: 4 assignments 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%	
NURS142	Indigenous Family Studies 1	6		This subject provides an introduction to the relationships between	
NURS143	Indigenous Health Patterns	6		Aboriginal peoples, land and cultures from pre-European to present	
NURS144	Indigenous Family Studies 2	6		times. Topics will vary, but may include identities, kinship, gender,	
STS120	Technology in Society: East and West	6		childhood, Elders, authority, decision-making, conflict management,	
VIS123	Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society	6		language, communication, and local organisations. The subject has	
				an emphasis on identifying and maintaining the cultural heritage of	
				South Coast Aboriginal Peoples.	
<b>200-level Core</b>					
ABST200	Aboriginal History Since Invasion	8		<b>ABST150 Introduction to Aboriginal Australia Autumn/Spring</b>	<b>6 cp</b>
Plus at least 8 credit points chosen from:					
AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous Peoples: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8		Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk	
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6		Assessment: 4 assignments 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%	
HIST218	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988	8		This subject provides (international and local) students with a general	
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6		introduction to cultures, histories, and select current issues within	
NURS240	Current Services in Aboriginal Health	6		Aboriginal Australia, through the key concepts of colonisation and	
NURS241	Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues	6		sites of struggle. Topics will vary, but may include include the	
STS220/221	Technology in Society: East and West	6/8		Dreaming, identity, kinship, music, art, literature, language,	
VIS223	Aboriginal Art and Land	6		government policies to the 1990s, land rights, sovereignty, and	
				appropriation of Aboriginality.	
<b>300-level Core</b>					
ABST300	Indigenous Theories of De/Colonisation	8		<b>ABST200 Aboriginal History Since Invasion Spring</b>	<b>8 cp</b>
ABST301	Research Methods and Issues in Aboriginal Studies	8		Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk	
Plus at least 8 credit points chosen from:					
ABST350	Special Topic in Aboriginal Studies	8		Assessment: 4 assignments 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%	
EDUE301	Issues in Aboriginal Education	6		This subject introduces students to the field of Aboriginal history, with	
EDUE302	Aboriginal Pedagogy	6		particular emphasis on directions set by Aboriginal historians. It also	
GEOS334	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	8		explores the oral tradition, and develops student understandings of	
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6		the complexities of Aboriginal histories from 1788 by discussing a	
				range of themes. Within this context the subject also encourages the	
				exploration and retrieval of Aboriginal histories of the South Coast.	



**ABST300 Indigenous Theories of De/Colonisation\*****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk

Assessment: 4 assignments 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%

This subject enhances students' sociological and historical understandings of the processes of de/colonisation and their own relationship to these processes. It examines a range of international and local theories formulated by Indigenous peoples and explores their relevance to the Australian situation. Key themes within this subject are power and empowerment at global, national, community and individual levels.

**ABST301 Research Methods and Issues in Aboriginal Studies\*****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk

Assessment: 4 assignments 10%, 20%, 20%, 50%

This subject provides a systematic exploration of newly-emerging writings on Indigenous research methodologies, and examines the implications of these for Aboriginal Studies in Australia. It also provides students with opportunities to explore select research techniques and evaluate their suitability for Aboriginal Studies. Students will also construct a detailed research proposal and undertake a research project.

**ABST350 Special Topic in Aboriginal Studies\*****Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr supervision per wk plus seminars as required

Assessment: 1 literature review 40% plus 1 major essay 60% or research proposal 40% plus related research project 60%.

This is a reading, or reading and research, subject offered under the direct supervision of one or more members of Aboriginal Studies staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Aboriginal Studies which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level.

---

\* To be offered from 2000

## ASIA PACIFIC STUDIES

Since the 1980s awareness of the importance of Australia's role in the Asia-Pacific has led to the University of Wollongong giving priority to the study of the region and our place in it. Trade, culture, history, politics, economics and language have all received attention, with particular focus on Southeast Asia and Japan.

The teaching staff have long-standing research expertise in the region, and have published extensively. The University has a specialised Asia-Pacific Research Network, which brings together scholars from many Faculties. In particular the University of Wollongong has noted experts in Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Papua New Guinea, China, Korea, Japan, India, Bangladesh, the Philippines and a number of other parts of the Asia-Pacific.

The following subjects have been approved for inclusion in the Major in Asia-Pacific Studies because they reflect the particular areas of expertise at the University of Wollongong: the understanding of development in the Asia-Pacific, the interaction of culture, language and politics in the region and intensive study of the Japanese language.

**Major Study:** A major study in Asia-Pacific Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires the completion of a minimum of 52 credit points from the subjects listed below, including all core subjects. At least 24 credit points must be at 300-level. This interdisciplinary major may be taken as a single major study, but its flexibility makes it a useful component in a double-major.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Description of Subjects under the appropriate disciplines.

Students should plan their degree programs carefully, bearing in mind the need to satisfy subject prerequisites particularly at 200- and 300-levels.

### Studying Southeast Asia in Southeast Asia

Through existing exchange programs with Thailand, Indonesia and Vietnam students from the University of Wollongong can study for a semester or more in these countries as part of their degree. Through these exchanges the languages of these countries can be studied in their context. The Faculty of Arts also offers a range of Asian language studies over the Summer Session, normally including Chinese and Indonesian/Malaysian.

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Adrian Vickers, History and Politics Program.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	ARTS299 and ARTS399 Exchange with Southeast Asia	8 cp
<b>Core Subjects</b>			Contact Hours: as per host institution.	
HIST107	Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia 1700-1900	6	Assessment: Essays and examination.	
SOC243	Understanding Southeast Asia	6	Students will undertake a subject in a Southeast Asian university. At present exchange agreements exist with Prince of Songkla University in Thailand, Gadjah Mada University in Indonesia and the University of Indonesia, enabling subjects from those universities to be taken as part of a Wollongong BA. Subjects from other universities can be taken by arrangement with the Subject Director, Associate Professor Adrian Vickers.	
<b>Optional Subjects</b>				
<b>100-level</b>				
STS120	Technology in Society: East and West (Also available as STS220 or STS221)	6		
HIST123	Revolutions and Republics	6		
JAPA101	Japanese - Level 1	6		
<b>200-level</b>				
ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	8		
HIST286	From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870	8		
HIST287	Southeast Asian Transformations Since 1870	8		
HIST288	Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990	8		
POL225	International Relations, An Introduction	8		
GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6		
STS220	see STS120			
ARTS299	Special Topics in Southeast Asian Studies	8		
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8		
<b>300-level</b>				
ARTS399	Southeast Asian Language and Culture Exchange Subject	8		
ECON303	Economic Development Issues	8		
ENGL373	Studies in Decolonising Literatures	8		
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8		
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8		
HIST379	Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1997	12		
HIST388	Society and Revolution in Twentieth-Century Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos	12		
POL316	Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects	12		
POL317	Politics in the South Pacific	12		
POL318	The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition	12		
POL323	North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Developing Countries	12		
SOC318	The Sociology of Development	8		



## AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

Australian Studies is an interdisciplinary course of study. It includes Aboriginal studies, history, politics, literature, media, sociology, science and technology and gender in its ambit. It has been designed to introduce students to the various ways Australian issues are addressed and analysed by a variety of interdisciplinary and disciplinary approaches.

**Major Study:** A major in Australian Studies consists of a minimum of 52 credit points. The major is made up of the three core subjects described below, AUST101, AUST246 and AUST300. The balance of credit points is made up by taking subjects with Australian content offered by the following Programs within the Faculty: Aboriginal Studies, Communications and Cultural Studies, English, History and Politics, Science and Technology Studies and Sociology. A list of some of these subjects can be seen below. To complete the major, students will need to take a minimum of 12 credit points at 100-level (AUST101 plus one 100-level subject from the schedule), a minimum of 16 credit points at 200-level (AUST246 plus one 200-level subject from the schedule) and a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level (AUST300 plus two 300-level subjects from the schedule).

Students should ensure that they have the necessary prerequisites to take the subjects of their choice or have had the prerequisites waived by the Head of the relevant Program. Those interested in Honours in Australian Studies should consult the Australian Studies co-ordinator. A notice board with information on Australian Studies can be found adjacent to the History and Politics Program Office.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr John McQuilton, History and Politics Program.

### AUST101 Australian Studies: Environment and Identity (Offered by the History and Politics Program)

**Autumn and Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/ tutorials per wk

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, written exercise 10%, tutorial presentation with an annotated bibliography 10%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines the ideas of cultures and identities in contemporary and past Australian societies. Introduces students to the concepts of Australian national identities, exploring how such identities are created, mobilised and challenged. The idea of identity is further examined in terms of Aboriginal cultures, gender politics, the policies of assimilation and multiculturalism, popular cultures, iconic images and nationalism.

### AUST246 A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates (Offered by the Sociology Program)

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/seminar

Assessment: In this subject we analyse the present day position of Australia's indigenous people in a comparative perspective. Questions of social justice, land rights and self determination supply the central focus of the subject. The subject emphasises both particular cultural and historical contexts and the common themes in the indigenous experience of Australian society. Issues to be considered include the establishment of indigenous national and regional organisations, the land rights movements, basic services and social infrastructure (health, education, housing) and national reconciliation. Comparative material, particularly from Canada, is introduced to provide a broader perspective on the key issues.

### AUST300 Australian Identities and Globalisation (Offered by the History and Politics Program)

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/ tutorials per wk

Assessment: Essay 35%, project 35%, tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

Evaluates the impact of globalisation through the operation of transnational corporations and supranational organisations and processes on notions of Australian national identity and tests the argument that globalisation undermines the integrity of the nation state in favour of a homogenising process that serves multinational, rather than national, needs. It uses an interdisciplinary approach in its study of the way international forces affect Australian society and the way Australians see themselves and their country.

#### 100-Level (a minimum of 12 cp, including AUST101)

##### Core

AUST101 Australian Studies: Environment and Identity 6 cp

Electives: 6 cp from

ABST100 Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures 6 cp

ABST150 Introduction to Aboriginal Australia 6 cp

ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia 6 cp

HIST121 Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats:  
Australia 1788-1880s 6 cp

POL111 Introduction to Politics 6 cp

POL121 Power in Australia 6 cp

POL141	Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics	6 cp
SOC101	Society and Culture	6 cp
SOC102	Contemporary Art and Society	6 cp
SOC103	Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society	6 cp
SOC104/191	Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context	6 cp

#### 200-Level (a minimum of 16 cp, including AUST246) Core

AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8 cp
Electives: 8 cp from		
ABST200	Aboriginal History Since Invasion	8 cp
CCS215	Race, Gender, Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture	8 cp
CCS219	Australian Screen	8 cp
ENGL231	Australian Drama and Theatre	8 cp
ENGL244	Children's Literature in Australia	8 cp
ENGL260	Nineteenth-Century Australian Literary Culture	8 cp
GENE215	Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour	8 cp
HIST218	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988	8 cp
HIST219	Gender and Race in Australian Society	8 cp
POL222	Government and Industry	8 cp
POL226	Australian Political Thought	8 cp
SOC204	Culture, Power and Social Change	8 cp
SOC205	Sociology of the Family	8 cp
SOC219	Time, Work and Leisure	8 cp
SOC221	Political Sociology	8 cp
SOC222	Sociology of Crime and Justice	8 cp
SOC241	Culture and Communication	8 cp
SOC242	Contemporary Issues in Society	8 cp
SOC244	The Sociology of Punishment	8 cp

#### 300-Level (a minimum of 24 cp, including AUST300) Core

AUST300	Australian Identities and Globalisation	8 cp
Electives: 16 cp from		
ABST300	Indigenous Theories of De/Colonisation (to be introduced in 2000)	
ABST301	Research Methods and Issues in Aboriginal Studies (to be introduced in 2000)	
CCS330	The Practices of Everyday Life	8 cp
CCS352	Flashpoints: Cultural Contestations in Contemporary Australian Culture	8 cp
CCS357	Television Cultures	8 cp
ENGL346	Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing	8 cp
ENGL359	Contemporary Australian Drama	8 cp
ENGL371	Twentieth-Century Australian Literary Culture	8 cp
HIST315	Comparative Settler Societies	12 cp
HIST318	The Making of the Modern Australian Woman	12 cp
HIST334	Regional History	12 cp
HIST336	Australians and War	12 cp

140 Faculty of Arts

HIST394	Australian Labour History	12 cp
SOC302	Contemporary Social and Political Thought	8 cp
SOC303	The Individual in Society	8 cp
SOC305	Race and Ethnic Studies	8 cp
SOC307	Urban Society	8 cp
SOC308	Social Policy	8 cp
SOC309	Social Movements	8 cp
SOC330	The Sociology of Gender Relations	8 cp
SOC334	Bread and Circuses	8 cp
SOC341	Special Topic in Sociology	8 cp
SOC349	Social Regulation: Policies and Issues	8 cp
SOC359	Community Research	8 cp

**Note:** For fuller details, refer to individual subject entries.



## COMMUNICATION AND CULTURAL STUDIES

Communication Studies, as offered in the Communication and Cultural Studies Program, is an interdisciplinary study which considers questions of interaction and conversation, text and image, and studies communication industries and communication technologies. While there are some practical components in selected subjects, the approach to Communication Studies is strongly conceptual, situating communication studies in broad social, political, historical and cultural contexts, as well as investigating the ways in which audiences are positioned and meanings are constructed.

### Communication Studies Major

The Communication Studies Major will be made up of at least 60 credit points: at least 12 cp at 100-level, CCS105 is compulsory plus CCS107 or CCS109; at least 16 cp at CCS200-level, CCS 221 is compulsory plus another 8 cp at CCS 200-level, and at least 16 cp at CCS 300-level. The remaining 16 cp may be made up of either CCS subjects or subjects approved for inclusion in the Communication Studies Major and must include at least 8 cp at 300-level.

As the Communication Studies Major draws upon a number of other disciplinary areas, see details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, in the Arts and Creative Arts Schedules and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate discipline, according to the subject number prefix.

Quotas may be applied to entry to the major in Communication, including entry to CCS105, CCS107 and CCS109.

### Pre-requisites

Entry to all CCS 200-level subjects will require 6 credit points of CCS at 100-level either CCS105 or CCS107. Entry to CCS 300-level subjects will require at least 8 credit points at CCS 200-level.

### Honours Program

Communication and Cultural Studies offers an Honours Program. Students must complete the requirements for the Communication Studies Major or its equivalent before being eligible to undertake the Honours year. Students considering Honours should discuss their undergraduate programs with their Honours co-ordinator.

### Postgraduate Studies

Students should consult the Postgraduate Calendar for details of course structure and content.

### Textbooks

Students should contact the subject co-ordinators for a list of textbooks.

### CCS105/195 Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies

Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: 2 seminar papers 30% each, 1 exam 40%.

This subject is an introduction to the study of Communication, as a process and as a cultural practice. It will be concerned with two major aspects of communication: the texts in a variety of media which are the products of attempts at communication, and the theoretical descriptions of the communication process. The aim of the subject will be (1) to enable students to analyse texts across a wide range of media, and (2) to give students a basic understanding of the development of communication theory since Saussure's conceptualisation of the sign.

### CCS107 Signs of Power: Culture and Representation

Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture; 2 hrs tutorial per wk

Assessment: seminar papers & exercises 40%, 1 essay 60%.

In this unit we will explore cultural representations of the social world through an examination of signs, texts and social practices within the context of socio-cultural relations and processes. Having examined the premise that culture 'works like a language' we will consider the questions of how representations are constructed, the contexts in which they are formed and the implications they have for issues of power and cultural politics. Particular attention will be paid to representations of gender and race within the texts of popular culture (television, magazines, advertising etc).

### CCS109 Communication, Media and Society

Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, practical or theoretical project 40%, seminar participation 20%.

This subject introduces students to sociological aspects of communication studies ranging from individual interaction to mass communication. It examines communication issues using fundamental concepts of sociological analysis including gender, class, ethnicity and nature as four dimensions of social space. The Australian experience of mass-media, film and interpersonal relationships are placed in the context of social and political institutions, social movements and the socialisation in contemporary industrial society. There will be a basic introduction to methodological issues and some cross-cultural analysis.

### CCS213 Audiences and Readers

Spring 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 35%, 1 seminar paper 15%.

This subject extends the work begun in CCS105 by introducing students to more advanced concepts and issues of communications as process and as cultural practice. It is concerned with methods of understanding and analysing audience reception of texts in a variety of media, and in the ways in which theories of audience response have informed the analysis of textual production. It involves case studies that illustrate issues and theoretical approaches.

### CCS215 Race, Gender, Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture

Spring 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar/workshop per wk

Assessment: seminar paper 15%, two essays 40% each, participation 5%.

This subject examines nineteenth and twentieth century Australian cultural formations in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, race and colonialism. It introduces students to the study of colonial discourse and the manner in which it engenders institutionalized subjects. In addition, it examines the representation and critique of gender; the appropriateness of 'nation' and other terms as organizing principles; and the critiques produced through Aboriginal and immigrant cultural practices.

### CCS217 Film Form and Style

Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk

Assessment: major project (video/paper) 50%, minor assignment 35%, tutorial presentation 15%.

This subject examines film form and style, focussing on cinematography, editing and mise-en-scene, and historical and technological developments in film traditions, from early Soviet cinema to classical Hollywood cinema. Students will produce a short video based on Eisenstein's theories of video montage.



**CCS219/299 Australian Screen****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs screening, 2 hrs tutorial per wk  
 Assessment: seminar presentation 30%, major essay/video essay 40%, take-home paper 30%.

This subject covers the history of the Australian screen, from the early development of the industry, through the decline of the 1950s and 1960s and the government-assisted revival in the 1970s, to the present day. Arguments for and against a national cinema are considered, and the co-operation between Australian television and cinema in the production of a national image is explored.

**CCS221 Critical Cultural Practice****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/workshop per wk  
 Assessment: major essay 40%, textual analysis 30%, seminar paper 30%.

This subject is an introduction to contemporary theories and practices of critical analysis. It is specifically concerned with theories of representation and the application of these theories in socio-cultural contexts. The subject examines a broad range of cultural texts as sites upon which critical skills may be developed in an informed theoretical framework.

**CCS223 Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/workshop per wk  
 Assessment: tutorial paper 20%, sessional essay 40%, publication exercise 40%.

A study of the processes and products of publishing in all media and forms from their origins of historical development up to the contemporary 'infotech' age, treating these as instances of cultural production, dissemination, and reception as well as addressing the various socio-economic, cultural, political and legal conditions, contexts and issues involved. Practical, experiential approaches will be employed and, to this end, various workshops (eg desktop publishing) will be offered.

**CCS225 Introduction to Electronic Publishing****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 x 3 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: essay 35%, seminar paper 30%, project 35%.

This subject surveys electronic publishing from desktop publishing to the world wide web, thus complementing CCS223 Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print. It covers the history of publishing in electronic form, the features and possibilities of the medium including audio and moving images, its formats, distinctive genres and cultural impact. It includes some production work in desktop publishing and web pages.

**CCS333 Popular Genres****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: seminar paper 20%, essay 30%, major essay 40%, participation 10%.

This subject focuses on the critical study of theories of genre together with an examination of the meanings accrued to categories of the popular in discussions of generic texts. It introduces students to poststructuralist and structuralist approaches, psychoanalytic, feminist and semiotic definitions of genre as an analytical category in cultural critique. The subject will focus on transformations in the genres: science fiction/detective/romance/fantasy/horror.

**CCS334 Technologies of the Body****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: seminar paper 20%, essay 30%, major essay 40%, participation 10%.

This subject is an introduction to the discursive and material analysis of definitions and descriptions brought to bear on 'the body' across a number of institutional and disciplinary sites. As such, it examines major theoretical and critical concerns about the socio-cultural practices associated with the representation of bodies. These concerns emanate from and include Feminist, Postcolonial, Postmodern, Psychoanalytic, Poststructuralist and Queer Theoretical debates about identity and representation.

**CCS335 Electronic Cultures****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: minor essay 20%, major essay 35%, project and presentation 45%.

This subject covers text, practices and impact of electronic culture in cyberspace or elsewhere. Students will consider how concepts of the body, gender, identity and community are formulated in the electronic environment; they will scrutinise notions of authoring and authority, reading and interactivity, and will explore issues of access and equity, and policies dealing with regulation, copyright and privacy. This subject complements Publishing Studies offered in CCS223 and CCS225.

**CCS337 Hollywood and American Culture****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs screening, 2 hrs tutorial per wk  
 Assessment: seminar paper 30%, minor essay 30%, major essay/video essay 40%.

A study of American cinema and its interaction with American popular and political culture, covering the development of the studio system; the transition from silent to sound; Hollywood's response to censorship demands; the representation of social, sexual and political issues in the 1950s in particular; and the relationship between American cinema and television to the end of the 1960s.

**CCS339 Hollywood and the Globalisation of Culture****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs screening, 2 hrs tutorial  
 Assessment: seminar paper 30%, minor essay 30%, major essay/video essay 40%.

This subject examines the history of Hollywood and its interaction with American popular culture since 1968. In addition, it explores the influence of Hollywood on global screen production and distribution, considering other national cinema histories in the context of resistance to, or collaboration with, the dominant American national cinema. The rise of American independent production is addressed, as well as principal theoretical shifts in film and media theory since the 1970s.

**CCS341 Screen Studies: Advanced Seminar****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: major essay/video project 50%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentation 20%.

This subject allows students to undertake advanced detailed study of a specific screen genre or industry. The special topic studied is subject to staff availability and expertise. Special topics to be offered may include advanced television study, new Black Cinema, Queer Screen, the Hollywood Musical, British Cinema, Early Cinemas, German Cinema.

**CCS343 Directed Study****Autumn or Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: Assignments to be negotiated with the Subject Co-ordinator in the first week of session.

Directed reading, research and other investigative activities lead to the production of a major essay or report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of Program. Entry to the subject depends on the availability of staff.

**CCS351 Semiotics and Communication****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2x2 hrs seminars per wk  
 Assessment: seminar paper 30%, major essay 50%, in-class exam 20%.

This subject will focus on European and American theoretical traditions and the relationship of each to social semiotics and communication studies. Themes of language and form, graphic and information models and concepts, discourse, writing and grammarology, semiosis and social codes, structuralism and modernism, and text and media will be approached in terms of these theories. Particular attention will be given to current neo-pragmatic, realist and post-structuralist attempts to update semiotics.

**CCS352 Flashpoints: Cultural Contestations in Contemporary Australian Culture****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2x2 hrs seminars per wk



Assessment: seminar paper 40%, major essay 50%, participation 10%.

Contemporary Australian culture has been subject to perturbation as a consequence of a series of 'culture wars' in which culture (and *the* culture) has become the site of contestation between discourses of the media, age, race and ethnicity, and gender. Focusing on a selection of these cultural 'flashpoints', this subject will examine moments of 'crisis' in Australian culture *via* these discourses and the particular cultural practices and products involved.

### CCS357 Television Cultures

Spring 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk  
Assessment: major project (video/essay) 50%, minor assignment 35%, tutorial presentation 15%.

This subject examines television as social and cultural practice, looking at formal and aesthetic features of television genres, issues of representation and identity, and historical and technological developments of television in Australia within a global context. Students will produce a short video essay.

### CCS400 Communication and Cultural Studies Honours

Double 48 cp

Assessment: dissertation or project 50%, plus seminar papers, essays, projects, research reports etc as required in the particular units of a program of complementary studies arranged for each candidate 50%.

1. A dissertation (or project+) of 15,000 words or equivalent on a topic developed in consultation with the student's supervisor and approved by the Head (24 cp);

2. A program of complementary studies comprised of coursework subjects and project work+ arranged in consultation with each student and approved by the Head (24 cp). Each notional 8 cp unit requires 5,000 words of essay, seminar paper or report work, or equivalent.

+ See CCS Handbook.

### Regulating Culture: Policy, Language and Control

Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: essay 40%, case study 60%.

This subject will examine the regulation of cultural production as a process of contestation between government cultural policy, economic regulation and community ethical codes. This investigation will be conducted within the context of Cultural Policy Studies, which emphasises the critical study of institutional practice; regulatory practices such as censorship and language control will therefore be considered as a combination of institutional strategies of meaning production.

### Reading Cultural Differences

Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: seminar paper 30%, major essay 50%, oral presentation and participation 20%.

This subject introduces students to the study of how cultural differences, race and ethnicity inform debates around postcolonialism, multiculturalism and identity politics. It examines the impact of theoretical, critical and minority cultural practices on questions of reading differences in Australian cultural and discursive formations. Major topics to be studied include the reception of texts by minority groups eg migrant hip hop; theories of ethnic spectatorship; nationalism, arts policy and the politics of indigenous writing.

### Critical and Cultural Theories

Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: major essay 50%, seminar paper 25%, textual analysis exercise 25%.

This subject provides an introduction to a range of contemporary critical and cultural theories which question fundamental assumptions about culture, knowledge and relations of power. This subject will examine how poststructuralist, decolonising and feminist theories have brought into focus questions concerning culturally situated modes of discourse and the production of embodied subjectivities, identities and knowledges. The assessment work is designed to establish connections between theories, methodologies and the student's own research work.

### Media Studies: Industries, Texts, Practices

Spring 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 x 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk  
Assessment: major project/case study 60%, essay 40%.

This subject examines the production and reception of media texts and the key theoretical approaches to the analysis of such texts. It also investigates the professional practices of a range of communication industries (multimedia, film, television, advertising, radio, journalism). Students will be encouraged to develop their practical experience through case studies/projects.

### CCS405 Joint Honours in Communication and Cultural Studies and another Discipline

Double 48cp

This will consist of a course of studies approved by the Head of Program in collaboration with the Head of the other academic unit concerned and will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by each unit.

### CCS407 Special Study

Autumn/Spring 8cp

This subject is designed to enable students enrolled in Honours in other Programs to take one of the subjects in the Communication and Cultural Studies Honours Program. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Program.

## ENGLISH STUDIES

**Major Study:** A major study in English Studies is made up of at least 60 credit points: 12 at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. Of the 60, at least 44 credit points will be in subjects having the prefix: ENGL, with at least 12 credit points at 100-level and at least 16 credit points at 300-level having that prefix. The remaining 16 credit points may be made up of ENGL subjects or subjects from other units approved for inclusion in the English Studies major. These subjects are listed at the end of this entry. At 200- and 300-levels, Pass Conceded grades will not accrue credit points towards the major.

The English Studies Program offers subjects at 100-, 200-, 300-, and 400- (Honours) level, in the BA degree.

In the areas of Theatre and Writing, the Program has close working relationships with the Faculty of Creative Arts and, under certain circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Heads, students from the English Studies Program may undertake a limited number of subjects offered in the BCA. Similarly, students from the Faculty of Creative Arts may take Literature, Screen and Theatre subjects within the Program.

**Prerequisites For 200- And 300-Level Subjects.** Students must have at least 6 credit points from 100-level English subjects to gain entry into 200-level subjects. Where subjects have EXTRA PREREQUISITES these will be set out in the Arts and General Schedules.

**Assessment:** Assessment in this Program is normally by a combination of essays, tutorial/seminar presentations, journals and/or short, in-class or take-home exams. Drama subjects may have an additional practical component. The assessment requirements of each subject are set out in the individual subject outlines which students receive in the first week of session. Only students who have completed ALL PARTS of the assessment requirement of a subject will be eligible to be awarded a passing grade.

**Attendance:** Satisfactory completion of a subject requires attendance at a minimum of 80% of tutorials/seminars. Students are expected to attend all lectures in each subject.

**Textbooks:** Students should check the English Studies Program Handbook or the Unicentre bookshop before buying texts for a subject.

**ENGLISH HONOURS:** Students who achieve a credit average or better in English and who wish to undertake a further year of English study or proceed to research-based higher degrees should consider enrolling in English Honours. This Program has an "end-on" honours year, which means that there are no specific Honours subjects at second and third year levels. Students complete the requirements for the English major and the undergraduate pass degree (and may if they wish, graduate as pass degree students) before being eligible to undertake the Honours year.

Entry to 400-level (Honours) is determined by the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Program Head, following the student's application to the University and the Program for admission to the Honours year. The Program normally accepts only students whose average English grade is a Credit or above, particularly at 200- and 300-levels. Approved students then enrol in a 48-credit point course, ENGL400, which consists of four (4) subjects and a 10,000-word Long Essay on a topic chosen by the student, in consultation with the Program. This may be taken as a one-year full-time course, or as a part-time course of up to four consecutive sessions (not including Summer).

Students considering Honours should discuss their undergraduate subject choices with the Honours Co-ordinator prior to the commencement of their first session of enrolment.

All offerings depend on the availability of staff and enrolment numbers in the subject.

### ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk  
This subject will examine texts which challenge the idea that there is one representative "literature" in Australia. Through an examination of the various discourses, myths and historical narratives which construct cultural identity, it will focus on the question of genre and gender construction, and on the function of autobiography and fiction in constructing a national literature. The subject will feature guest writers and performers.

### ENGL115 Romance Narrative \* 6 cp

### ENGL117 Forms of the Imagination \* 6 cp

### ENGL120 An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk  
This subject is an introduction to the 'reading' and criticism of texts in various forms and media. Students will be introduced to the principles, processes and methodologies involved in the critical 'reading' of texts drawn from prose fiction, poetry, advertising, journalism, theatre, film, television, etc. The texts selected for study will be treated on their own individual terms as expressive communicative examples of the various forms and media.

### ENGL121 Text and Gender Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1hr tutorial per wk  
This subject is primarily concerned with the cultural construction of woman and the female, and with the definition of these concepts in relation to ideas of human nature, man and maleness. Texts drawn from the Renaissance to the present are used as source materials - from poems, pamphlets, stories and novels to the screen texts of cinema and the culture of cyberspace.

### ENGL190 Contemporary Writing in Australia Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1hr tutorial per wk (Berry Campus)  
This subject will examine a range of texts which challenge the idea that there is one representative "literature" in Australia. Through an examination of the various discourses, myths and historical narratives which construct cultural identity, the course will focus on the question of genre and gender construction, and on the function of autobiography and fiction in constructing a national literature. The subject will feature guest writers and performers.

### ENGL191 Understanding Literary Techniques Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk (Berry Campus)  
and

### ENGL199 Understanding Literary Techniques Summer 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 x 3 hr seminars per wk (Wollongong Campus)  
This subject is particularly suited to the needs of mature-age students and students who do not feel confident in the techniques of close textual analysis. Each seminar will include a short lecture on a particular literary device (eg metaphor, symbol, the narrative voice), a workshop wherein several examples will be analysed, and a paper presented by a student.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**ENGL228 English Renaissance Literature and Culture**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject focuses on one of the most exciting periods of English literature - the English Renaissance. The social, religious, and political turmoil of that period is reflected in the works of Shakespeare, Jonson, Donne and Milton. This subject also gives a valuable female perspective on the life of the period by including some writings of women whose work has been neglected until recent years.

**ENGL229 Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1780-1900**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk

This is a study of the revolution of imagination. The literature in this subject represents an influential part of the cultural production of a century of European history that includes the French, Industrial and Scientific Revolutions - a period of exciting, daunting upheaval in political, social, scientific and aesthetic theory and which includes the writings of the Romantic Poets, the Brontë sisters, Tennyson, Barrett-Browning, Hardy, George Eliot and Dickens.

**ENGL230 Modes of Performance**  
**Autumn\*** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk

This subject provides an introduction to the study of performance through theory and practice. Elements of performance will be explored through texts and practical work drawn from various performance modes. The connections between performances and their cultural contexts will be explored, with particular emphasis on gender and nation, and the subject will finish with a survey of *avant garde* and experimental performance.

**ENGL231 Australian Drama and Theatre** \* 8 cp**ENGL243 Fantasy and Children's Literature**  
**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2x1hr lectures, 2 tutorials per wk

This subject begins with a discussion of traditional literature, and especially the fairy tale; its uses, meaning and relevance in today's world. This will be followed by a study of nineteenth and twentieth century fantasy literature for children by British, American and Australian authors.

**ENGL244 Children's Literature in Australia** \*\* 8 cp**ENGL248 Chaucer** \* 8 cp**ENGL253 Major 20th Century Writers**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 1hr tutorial per wk

A study of major modern writers in English from England, America, Ireland and New Zealand.

**ENGL255 Eighteenth Century Literature and Culture**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2hr seminar per wk

Eighteenth century literature ranges from the biting social satire of Swift and Pope to the increasing popularity at the end of the century of the 'new' genres of Feeling - the Gothic and Romance. The period is known for its comic writing but this subject also focuses on the work of women writers and poets - the 'other Augustans' whose skills of social observation considerably broaden our understanding of the period.

**ENGL259 An Introduction to Canadian Writing**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject will focus primarily on contemporary Canadian fiction, but it will also offer a wider context for an appreciation of this country's literature and culture through an examination of a range of texts: exploration journals, poetry and fiction by First Nations and Canadian

writers (such as Beatrice Culleton, Michael Ondaatje and Margaret Atwood). The texts for this course illustrate a wide range of issues, styles and preoccupations in Canadian literature.

**ENGL260 Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lecture, 2hr seminar per wk

This subject examines nineteenth-century Australian literary culture in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, "race" and colonialism. Amongst other things, it examines the representation and critique of gender roles, the process by which national literary canons and national identity are constructed, and the manner in which colonial ideology played a critical role in the representation of Aborigines and Aboriginality in the literature of the period.

**ENGL264 Modernism** \* 8 cp**ENGL265 English and the Empire**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact hours: 1hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject considers supposedly 'universal' and 'neutral' English literary classics to show how the discipline of English literature arose out of imperialist expansion and created a literary set of representations that served to justify global power differentials. It inspects overtly colonial fiction to see how its discourse operates and it also surveys some of the counter-discursive texts exposing, parodying and subverting colonialist representations.

**ENGL291 Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar/ workshop per wk (Berry Campus)

This subject examines nineteenth century Australian literary culture in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, 'race' and colonialism. It examines: the process by which national literary canons are constructed; the representation and critique of gender roles in nineteenth century Australian literature; and the manner in which colonial ideology played a critical role in the representation of Aborigines and Aboriginality in the literature of the period.

**ENGL292 Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1780-1900**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk (Berry Campus)

This is a study of the revolution of imagination. The literature in this subject represents an influential part of the cultural production of a century of European history that includes the French, Industrial and Scientific Revolutions - a period of exciting, daunting upheaval in political, social, scientific and aesthetic theory and which includes the writings of the Romantic Poets, the Brontë sisters, Tennyson, Barrett-Browning, Hardy, George Eliot and Dickens.

**ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture Language and Literature\*** 8 cp**ENGL312 Shakespeare, Jonson and Their Contemporaries\*** 8 cp**ENGL330 Theatre in English Since 1968**  
**Autumn\*** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk

This subject will examine recently performed plays in Britain, Ireland, Canada, and America, focussing on innovative approaches to performance and subject matter. We will look at the cultural politics of theatre in the contemporary Western state, the possibilities for political theatre, the revival of popular theatre by the New Left and feminist movements, and the interplay between theatre, other media, and new technologies such as cyberspace.

\* Session to be confirmed with Program.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

\*\* Not on offer in Summer, 1998-1999.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

\* Session to be confirmed with Program.



**ENGL331 Modern Drama****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk

A study of the major movements in drama of the late nineteenth century and their development in the twentieth century, in their theatrical contexts.

**ENGL334 Critical Theory: Development and Debates****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject looks at the development of critical theory from Plato to the present day, with the twentieth century as a particular focus of attention. The emphasis is upon different schools of critical thought rather than upon individual critics. The overall aim is to understand contemporary critical movements on the basis of where they have grown from and what they have reacted against.

**ENGL340 Directed Study****Autumn/ Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: refer supervisor

Directed reading, research and other investigative activities lead to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of the Program. Prospective students must have a Distinction average in English, and entry depends on the availability of staff.

**ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk

This subject deals with the work of six modern women writers: Virginia Woolf, Katherine Mansfield, Sylvia Plath, Dorothy Hewett, Alice Walker and Jamaica Kincaid. Of particular concern are the cultural processes which so often lead to the mythologising of a woman writer's life, and the way this life/myth interacts with interpretations of that writer's work.

**ENGL346 Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing**

8 cp

**ENGL350 Fantasy and Popular Culture****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject will explore the development of various non-realistic genres of popular fiction such as other-world fantasy, science fiction, gothic, horror, fairy tale and talking animal story. Students will study a range of texts, from the *X-Files* to *Alien* and *Dracula* and situate them in the context of contemporary critical and cultural theory.

**ENGL355 Fourteenth Century Literature** \*

8 cp

**ENGL359 Contemporary Australian Drama****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lecture, 1hr seminar/workshop per wk

An examination of the theatrical, literary and social development in Australian Drama from 1970. Texts will include (when available) first and second drafts, manuscripts in pre-production preparation, rehearsal texts and published plays. New texts may be drawn from scripts workshoped at the annual National Playwrights' Conference or from dramaturgical departments allied with the State Theatre Companies.

**ENGL363 Turning Points: Selected Post-colonial Fiction****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk

A survey of major fiction texts of post-colonial writing in English, especially 'first' novels from emerging nations and fiction that has, by virtue of critical attention or popular regard, become seminal in creating the literary corpus of post-colonial studies. It examines the interaction between colonial experience and literary form and technique, and critical responses surveyed for various constructions of a post-colonial 'tradition'.

\* Session to be confirmed with Program.

**ENGL365 Nineteenth-Century Women Writers****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk

This subject looks at the work of women writers in England, Australia and the United States in the Nineteenth Century, through different types of writing - fiction, poetry, diaries and journalism. The subject examines the establishment of the female writing self within the cultural structures of the nineteenth century and the engagement of that self with the social and literary conventions of that time.

**ENGL366 Africa and the New World****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject studies the imagination of Africa and images of blackness, concentrating on later 20th century english-language texts from East, West and Central Africa, South Africa, the Caribbean, the Americas and Europe. It explores processes of colonisation and decolonisation; authenticity and identity in terms of race, nation and gender; the construction of a black aesthetic and the politics and poetics of textual form.

**ENGL371 Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture\***

8cp

**ENGL373 Studies in Decolonising Literatures****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2hr seminar per wk

This subject examines literatures which have grown out of Pacific, South-east Asian and African colonies of the former British Empire. In 1999 the focus will be on drama in other cultures. It considers how issues of nationalism, language, race, gender and cultural identity shape critical and creative practices and examines issues of minority writings within the nation and the implication of regional/national literatures in global systems.

**ENGL374 Novel Into Film****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

This subject will examine the worlds of literature and film as separate entities and the fascinating third world which they create when they come together. Using adaptation theory the subject will examine some of the many difficulties which are encountered when a book is brought to the screen, or when a film is translated into a novel. Literary and filmic examples will include *Oscar and Lucinda* and *Sense and Sensibility*.

**ENGL396 Modern Irish Writers** \*

8 cp

**ENGL398 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 x 2hr seminars per wk

This subject will consist of a detailed study (including translation) of *Njal's Saga* and one or two other texts, the selection of which will be negotiated with students. The sections of *Njal's Saga* in E V Gordon's *An introduction to Old Norse* will be read in the original language and studied in detail. In addition, the saga will be read in full in the English translation and studied in class. Emphasis will be a literary understanding of the texts in the original language; *not* on grammar.

**ENGL399 United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries\***

8 cp

**ENGL400 English IV Honours****Autumn/Spring** 48 cp

Contact Hours: 2 or 3 hr seminar per wk for all subjects except for the dissertation

The Honours course consists of four subjects and a dissertation of 10,000 words. Course work constitutes 66.65%, and dissertation 33.35% of the final mark. Supervision must be arranged through the Honours Co-ordinator, in consultation with the Head of Program. Offerings are subject to the availability of staff. Students may be able to take subjects, other than English Studies subjects, after consultation with the Honours Co-ordinator.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**Dissertation (A) and (B)****Autumn/Spring**

Contact Hours: meetings as arranged with supervisor  
A supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Program Head.

**Early Women Writers****Autumn**

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture/seminar per wk  
This subject looks at the work of women writers from the mid-fifteenth century to the early eighteenth century. The texts represent different types of writing: fiction, poetry, diaries, letters and autobiographical writings. The subject will examine the establishment of the female writing self within the appropriate cultural structure and historical context, and the engagement of that self with the social and literary conventions of the time.

**History and Romance in Early Modern Britain \*****Indigenous Literatures in Canada, New Zealand and Australia****Spring**

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk  
This subject will study indigenous writing and theory in the context of world movements, though it will centre on Canada, New Zealand and Australia. The course will focus on identity politics, on the appropriation of voice debate, and on the question of what constitutes the "literary". The course will interrogate a range of post-colonial practices, as articulated by indigenous theorists and guest speakers.

**Performance Studies \*****Representing India****Autumn**

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk  
A survey of the various kinds of texts concerned with representing India (travel writing, ethnography, colonial fiction, etc); analysis of the interaction of language and culture, literary conventions, modes of textual production, socio-cultural perceptions and critical reactions; theorising on constructions of culture as essence and interchange.

**Research Methods\*****Signs of the Times – Victorian Literature and Culture****Spring\***

Contact Hours: 2 hr seminar per wk  
What were the 'signs of the times' in Britain when Victoria ascended the throne in 1837? Through a range of texts and ways of reading we will investigate the phenomenon of Victorianism. With case studies focussing on forms of political discourse, Victorian visual culture, and women's writing, this subject will examine nineteenth-century English culture and society.

**Twentieth Century Post-colonial Poets****Autumn**

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar per wk  
The Politics of Free Voice: this subject will focus on the 20th century english language poetry of the former British colonies with particular reference to the historical implications of linguistic colonisation and the post-colonial poetic imperative to decolonise the mind, to (re)discover and (re)assert a multiplicity of voice.

**ENGL403 Combined Honours****Double (A)****48 cp**

The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study approved by the Head of the English Studies Program in collaboration with the Head of the other Department or Program concerned. The course will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments or Programs.

**ENGL499 Special Study****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hr seminar per wk

This subject is designed to enable Honours students from other departments or programs to take one of the subjects in the English Studies Program Honours course. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Program.

**NON ENGL-SUBJECTS WHICH WILL COUNT TOWARDS THE ENGLISH MAJOR**

The following subjects will accrue credit points towards the English major. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects must satisfy the subject prerequisites.

CCS213	-	Audiences and Readers
CCS215	-	Race, Gender, Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture
CCS217	-	Film Form and Style
CCS219	-	Australian Screen
CCS221	-	Critical Cultural Practice
CCS223	-	Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print
CCS225	-	Introduction to Electronic Publishing
GENE216	-	Women in Society: Images and Representations
CCS333	-	Popular Genres
CCS335	-	Electronic Culture
CCS337	-	Hollywood and American Culture
CCS339	-	Hollywood and the Globalisation of Culture

\* Not on offer in 1999.

\* Session to be confirmed with Program.

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

European Studies is an inter-disciplinary major which allows students to study a European language (French or Italian) at either beginners/near beginners or post-HSC level, together with subjects dealing with European civilization, unities and minorities. The subjects of the major are offered by the Programs of Modern Languages and History and Politics; other subjects relevant to Europe which complement the European Studies major are offered by the Programs of Science and Technology Studies, Philosophy and English.

**Major Study:** A major study in European Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires the completion of a minimum of 66 credit points. It is available by undertaking the following program of studies: a 3-year language sequence in French or Italian, plus a 100-level Modern Languages civilization subject that corresponds to the particular language chosen (FREN110 or ITAL110); in addition, there is one common History core subject at 200-level, and one common European Studies core subject at 300-level.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Arts Schedule and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate disciplines, according to the subject number prefix.

Students wishing to study French should take the subjects listed in either French 1 or 2 below. Students wishing to study Italian should take the subjects listed in either Italian 1 or 2 below.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr Lorraine White, Modern Languages Program.

### French 1: Beginners or near beginners

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>100-level</b>		
FREN151	Introductory French 1	6
FREN152	Introductory French 2	6
FREN110	France and the French	6
<b>200-level</b>		
FREN251	French IIC Language	8
FREN252	French IID Language	8
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8
<b>300-level</b>		
FREN351	French IIIC Language	8
FREN352	French IIID Language	8
EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8

### French 2: Post HSC

<b>100-level</b>		
FREN161	French 1A Language	6
FREN162	French 1B Language	6
FREN110	France and the French	6
<b>200-level</b>		
FREN261	French IIA Language	8
FREN262	French IIB Language	8
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8
<b>300-level</b>		
FREN361	French IIIA Language	8
FREN362	French IIIB Language	8
EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8

### Italian 1: Beginners or near beginners

<b>100-level</b>		
ITAL151	Introductory Italian 1	6
ITAL152	Introductory Italian 2	6
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6
<b>200-level</b>		
ITAL251	Italian IIC Language	8
ITAL252	Italian IID Language	8
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8
<b>300-level</b>		
ITAL351	Italian IIIC Language	8
ITAL352	Italian IIID Language	8
EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8

### Italian 2: Post HSC

<b>100-level</b>		
ITAL161	Italian IA Language	6
ITAL162	Italian IB Language	6
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6
<b>200-level</b>		
ITAL261	Italian IIA Language	8
ITAL262	Italian IIB Language	8
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8
<b>300-level</b>		
ITAL361	Italian IIIA Language	8
ITAL362	Italian IIIB Language	8
EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8

#### Other relevant subjects:

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

<b>100-level</b>	
STS112, HIST108, HIST123, FREN110 (for students of French) or ITAL110 (for students of Italian)	
<b>200-level</b>	
ENGL228, ENGL229, ENGL248, ENGL253, ENGL255, ENGL264, ENGL292, ENGL299, FREN210, GENE205, HIST232, HIST268, ITAL210, PHIL211, STS206, STS207	
<b>300-level</b>	
ENGL312, ENGL355, ENGL396, ENGL398, FREN314, HIST324, HIST337, HIST369, ITAL314, ITAL375, LANG301, LANG302, LANG310, POL314, POL315, STS336	

### EURO310 Nations without States in the European Union Autumn 8 cp

(Offered by the Modern Languages Program)

Contact Hours: 2 hrs per wk, lecture and seminar

Assessment: 1 research project, 1 essay plus historical assignments

This subject aims to study a range of European indigenous minorities and the dynamics of their relationship not only with the Nation-States within which they are situated, but also with each other. It will look at the historical, political and economic integration of these minorities into the wider state and how the rapid political and economic changes occurring in the European Union (EU) affect these relationships.



## HISTORY

The History discipline in the History and Politics Program concentrates on modern history and specialises in Australian, Southeast Asian and European history. The Program also offers subjects in the history of the United States and the ancient world. The Program's teaching schedule includes regional and thematic studies reflecting current historical research. Specialist topics taught in the Program include labour and economic history, the social and political consequences of war and revolution, and cultural and feminist history.

History is offered at all undergraduate levels: 100-level (first year), 200-level (second year) and 300-level (third year). 100-level subjects are each worth 6 credit points, 200-level subjects are each worth 8 credit points and 300-level subjects are each worth 12 credit points.

**Major Study:** A major in History consists of 52 credit points, 24 of which must be at 300-level. Within their majors, students may concentrate in Australian, Southeast Asian or European history, or choose a variety of subjects offered by the Program. As students progress through the levels of a History major, the subjects offered become more sophisticated in approach. 300-level subjects place greater emphasis on comparative and theoretical aspects of the discipline and encourage students to undertake original research.

Entry into any 200-level history subject requires a pass in at least one of the 100-level subjects. Entry into any 300-level subject requires 20 credit points of history, at least 8 of which must be at 200-level.

Students with demonstrated ability and an interest in historical research may undertake honours, a fourth year of specialised historical enquiry and research. Students should discuss honours course requirements with the Program's honours co-ordinator at the conclusion of their 200-level subjects.

Subject to Program approval, students may include AUST101 or STS112 to meet pre-requisites for some upper level subjects. Students undertaking a major in History may also take the following subjects as contributing to the major: POL368; POL230.

**Note:** Certain History subjects are well-suited to programs containing a major in Australian Studies and Resource and Environmental Studies.

See relevant entries elsewhere in the Calendar for details.

### HISTORY AND POLITICS JOINT MAJOR

The History and Politics Program also offers a Joint Major for students with an interest in both disciplines. The Major offers students the opportunity to explore two disciplines without the need to complete two separate majors (sometimes known as a Double Major), and it offers students the opportunity to combine the specialist areas offered by the History and Politics Program. The Joint Major consists of a minimum of 76 credit points. A minimum of 38 credit points must be taken from History subjects and a minimum of 38 credit points must be taken from Politics subjects. Students taking the Joint Major must have completed at least one 100-level subject, one 200-level subject and one 300-level subject drawn from the History schedule and at least one 100-level subject, one 200-level subject and one 300-level subject drawn from the Politics schedule. The balance can be made up from any subjects from 100- to 300-level, providing pre-requisites have been met for the subjects chosen, or the waiving of pre-requisites has been approved by the subject co-ordinator, the Head of Program or the Professor of Politics where appropriate.

The Program hopes to develop joint majors with other disciplines.

### 100-Level

#### HIST107/193 Plunder, Profit and "Progress" in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1600-1900

Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 35%, examination or optional essay 30%, tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines the formation of the modern world of which Australia is part. The key element of the subject is the nature of the interactions between Europeans and Asia-Pacific peoples. These include different European perceptions of indigenous peoples, and the processes by which exchange and trade involved cultural and political conflicts, leading to the establishment of colonies and empires in Australia and Southeast Asia.

#### HIST108 War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945

Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 35%, examination or optional essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines European history in the first half of the twentieth century, especially the dictatorships of Hitler's Germany and Stalin's Russia. A particular concern is to identify the causes of the abundant conflict between and within European states that took place during this period.

#### HIST121/194 Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia 1788 to 1888

Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Remarks: This subject uses a Computer Assisted Learning program as part of its teaching methods.

Assessment: Essay 35%, examination or optional essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines the British possession of Australia; the nature of a penal colony, its purpose, function and fate; the impact of European

settlement on traditional Aboriginal society; the place of land in colonial politics and economics; the discovery of gold; the dominance of British middle class liberalism and the reforms it engendered; ethnic and racial tensions within colonial society; gender and the changing nature of daily life.

#### HIST123 Revolutions and Republics

Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 35%, examination or optional essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines the nature of revolutions and revolutionary movements from medieval to modern times. Topics studied include: leaders and ideologies; revolutions in ideas; critiques of revolutions; the relationship between revolutions; nationalism; republicanism; the formation of modern states. The French, Russian and Chinese revolutions, as well as revolutions in Southeast Asia, will be placed within the broader context of European and world history.

### 200-Level

#### HIST205 Ancient History (Greece and Rome)

Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 3 essays 70%, a formal speech and participation in tutorials 30%

Examines the ancient societies of Greece and Rome within the broad context of the birth of Western civilisation. Covers approximately 800 years of history, but focuses on Fifth Century Greece and Rome of the Late Republic and Early Empire. Analyses the social, political, economic and cultural development of the Greek polis (city state) to the time of Alexander. Surveys the Hellenistic world and analyses the Late Roman Republic from 133BC.



**HIST210 The European Union, 1949 to the Present****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, tutorial presentation 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

Identifies and examines the political, economic and social processes driving European integration from the end of World War Two to the present day. Explores the thinking behind and the development of the European Economic Community, the pivotal role of France and Germany in European integration as well as the implications for Europe of the collapse of the Soviet bloc. Places special emphasis upon the relationship between nation states and supranational institutions in contemporary Europe.

**HIST218/298 Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

Remarks: Not to count with HIST254, HIST264

Examines the history of Australians and their society in the second century of European settlement. Focuses on how Australians understood their society, and how those understandings helped shape Australian history. Topics studied are class and gender in the 1890s; nation-making; indigenous Australians; 'modernisation'; economic and civil rights in the 1930s; the impact of World Wars I and II; immigration, industrialisation and consumer society; gender and ethnicity politics; the 1980s socio-political and economic transformations.

**HIST219 Gender and Race in Australian Society****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 45%, class exercises 30%, tutorial presentation and annotated bibliography, 15%, tutorial participation 10%.

Introduces students to some strands of feminist theory and critical race theory and then applies these ideas to nineteenth and twentieth century Australian history. The major themes examined in the subject include colonisation, the frontier, federation, World War Two, immigration and women's liberation. Students will also analyse concepts such as colonialism, nationalism, citizenship, assimilation, multiculturalism and post-colonialism in terms of gender and race.

**HIST232 Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present****Summer 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, tutorial presentation 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines Russian history from the Crimean War to the collapse of the Soviet Union. War and revolution have affected almost every country in Europe but their impact upon Russia's history has been profound, with consequences that have been felt all around the world. Examines the Great Reforms of the 1860s, the constitutional experiment of 1905-14, the Russian Revolution and Civil War of 1917-20, the Stalin dictatorship and the post-Stalin reforms.

**HIST250 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: Essay 40%, take home examination 40%, 2 x tutorial papers 20%

Introduces fundamental issues and techniques in the history and philosophy of science. It examines the origins of modern European science, as exemplified in the work of Copernicus, Galileo, Newton and others. The social, religious, political and economic factors shaping the emergence and content of the new science are analysed. Emphasis is placed on critical historical thinking and use of tools from the sociology of scientific knowledge.

**HIST251 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: Essay 45%, seminar report write-up 35%, tutorial write up 20%

Employs historical methods to survey struggles to construct and impose images of nature. Topics include: 17th century debates over mechanism and human domination of nature; the Enlightenment and the Romantic backlash; the rise of new disciplines of geology and biology; the Darwinian synthesis; and the social construction of 'wilderness'. Attention is paid to developing students' ability to analyse contemporary environmental debates in contextual and historical terms.

**HIST275 The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919\*****HIST276 America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919\*****HIST286 From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870\*****HIST287 The Transformation of Southeast Asian Societies Since 1870****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 50%, 2 tutorial papers 40%, tutorial participation 10%.

Traces developments in Southeast Asian societies from the late nineteenth century, including the impact of colonial development plans, the Great Depression, World War II, and efforts of newly independent states to achieve economic and social development. Examines migration, urbanisation, labour and peasant movements, the position of women, and social responses to rapid post-War economic developments, in relation to the process of transition from colonialism to independence and increasing integration into the global economic system.

**HIST288 Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1998\***

300-Level

**HIST315 Comparative Settler Capitalism\*****HIST318 The Making of the Modern Australian Woman****Autumn 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lecture/seminar

Assessment: 2 essays 60%, research paper 30%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines the major forces determining the position of women in twentieth century Australia. Topics include the domestic ideology, the demographic transition of the late nineteenth century, structural change in the economy, widening educational opportunities and the growth of tertiary sector employment for women. A major focus is the interaction of ethnicity, class and gender in constructing the diverse social category of womanhood.

**HIST324 Britain and Total War, 1939-1945\*****HIST325 Theory And Method of History****Spring 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar per wk

Remarks: This subject is normally a pre-requisite for entry to History IV Honours.

Assessment: Essays 90%, tutorial participation 10%.

Explores the practical and theoretical issues central to contemporary historical enquiry. Practical issues include: formulating research problems, planning research, understanding the nature of secondary literature, using information retrieval systems, and using primary sources. Theoretical issues include: causation in historical enquiry, types of explanation, facts versus values and ways of writing history. This subject is essential for prospective honours students, but is equally relevant to pass students.

**HIST334 Regional History****Spring 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 35%, research project 35%, literature review 20%, tutorial presentation 10%.

Regional studies approach history from the perspective of place. They examine the response of regional and local communities to the general

\* Not on offer in 1999.



processes identified by historians. The subject examines notions of regional identity, place and landscape using both theoretical literature and case studies. Although the emphasis is Australian, the subject also examines regionalism in other countries in a comparative manner.

### **HIST336 Australians and War, 1914-1972\***

### **HIST338 Advanced Topics in the History of Science 1500-1800**

**Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: Essay 50%, 2 seminar report write-ups 50%

Deals each year with one advanced history of science topic in the Scientific Revolution and/or Enlightenment. Textual criticism of primary sources is emphasised, along with recent historiographical debates. Topics include: the body in the Scientific Revolution; Descartes and the rise of the Mechanical Philosophy; the experimental life - origins or processes; Newton and Newtonianism; the natural philosophical field and its sites - universities, courts, scientific societies and correspondence networks.

### **HIST361 Fascism and the Authoritarian Right in Twentieth Century Europe**

**Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Literature review 25%, 2 essays 75%.

Examines the authoritarian Right and fascism in twentieth century Europe. The theoretical literature regarding the nature of fascism will be analysed, followed by an examination of the ideological origins of fascism. A number of right wing regimes, including Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Franco's Spain and Vichy France are then considered. The aim is to examine the extent to which these regimes can be described as fascist.

### **HIST369 Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991**

**Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment:

Examines: the breakdown of the war-time alliance between the Soviet Union, the United States and Britain; conflict over Germany and the Marshall Plan; links between Cold War in Europe and hot war in Korea and Vietnam; the clash of rival military alliances and economic systems in Europe; the collapse of Communism in eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. Students are required to carry out a research project drawing mainly upon primary sources.

### **HIST379 Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1998**

**Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

Examines Indonesian experience and perceptions of the modern age. Through Pramoedya Ananta Toer's novel, *This Earth of Mankind*, the subject examines the background and political roles of Javanese culture starting with the late nineteenth century. It will then discuss aspects of nationalism and the Indonesian Revolution, the politics of culture in post-Revolution Indonesia, particularly the role of Communism, and finally the way history and culture are viewed in New Order Indonesia.

### **HIST388 Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos, 1860-1998**

**Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Remarks: Not to count with HIST308.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, essay 40%, tutorial participation 10%

Examines economy and society during the colonial period, social movements leading to the successful Communist-led uprising in 1945, the establishment of socialist states, growing American involvement after 1950, the anti-Communist regime in South Vietnam, the rise of Pol Pot in Cambodia, and relations between the three countries after 1975.

### **HIST394 Australian Labour History**

**Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Research project 50%, tutorial essay 25%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 10%.

Deals with the sources, debates within and criticisms of Australian labour history. Topics include the nineteenth century origins and growth of the labour movement; the strikes of the 1890s; liberalism and socialism as responses to capitalist development; ideologies of production and consumption; gender and ethnicities in Australian labour history; labour movement and Labor governments; riots, strikes and forms of collective protest; critical Australian labour historiography.

### **HIST401 History IV (Honours)**

**Double(A)** 48 cp

Assessment: Research thesis 50%, 2 essays 30%, 300 level subject 20%.

Requirements:

- (1) research thesis of 15,000-20,000 words, based on student's own (supervised) research and making a modest contribution to historical knowledge;
- (2) two major essays, each 5,000-7,000 words, one theoretical or methodological, one related to research for thesis;
- (3) regular attendance at weekly honours seminar (two sessions);
- (4) completion of 300-level history subject generally in area not previously attempted. Students not previously attempting HIST325 will take this subject.

### **HIST430 Joint Honours in History and another Discipline**

**Double (A)** 48 cp

Students are advised to contact the Program well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other Program. They should normally have completed HIST325 Theory and Method of History before enrolling. The requirements in the History part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in HIST401.

**Students taking a major in History may also take the following subjects as contributing to the major:**

**POL368 Protest and Power in America: The Sixties**  
**POL 230 Latin America: The Politics of Conquest and Colonisation**  
 (See Politics Program entry for subject descriptions)

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## INFORMATION STUDIES

This major, using a variety of perspectives, enables students to use, critically analyse, reflect on and transform the rapidly changing information systems in society.

**Major Study:** A major study in Information Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. If required subjects in particular strands are not available, please see the coordinator of the major for advice on appropriate alternatives.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>Core</b>		
CCS105	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6
IACT112	Introduction to Information Society	6
STS128/ 228	Computers in Society	6/8

### Options

Two of following strands must be completed:

#### Strand 1

All of the following:

CCS223	Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print	8
CCS225	Introduction to Electronic Publishing	8
CCS335	Electronic Cultures	8
CCS351	Semiotics and Communication	8

**Note:** Students doing Strand 1 will need an additional 6cp of CCS at 100-level as prerequisite.

#### Strand 2

All of the following:

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6
EDIT407	Information Technology in Education	6
EDIT409	Developing Interactive Learning Systems	6

**Note:** EDIT407 and EDIT409 are currently being reformulated. The replacement subjects will be appropriate to this major.

#### Strand 3

All of the following:

IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Communications	6
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6
IACT303	Worldwide Networking	6

#### Strand 4

LAW100	Law in Society	6
and two of the following:		
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	6
LAW348	Media Law	6
LAW487/ 488	Special Topic in Law	6

**Note:** Students choosing LAW487/488 should consult with the Dean of Law about a topic appropriate to this major.

#### Strand 5

STS100/ 200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6/8
STS331	Communication and the Information Society	12
and one of the following:		
STS240/ 241	Free Speech in an Information Society	8/6
STS288	Science and the Media	8

#### Additional Information:

Students are strongly encouraged to take MGMT102, Communications. Students who have a special interest in the media are encouraged to take POL224, Politics and the Media.

The major thus consists of between 58 and 80 credit points, depending on the combination of subjects chosen.

Students completing the major may be considered for joint honours in the two disciplines which provided the specialist strands. To undertake honours in a single discipline students must have completed the requirements of a major in that discipline.

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Brian Martin, Science and Technology Studies Program.



## INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

---

Through the Board of Interdisciplinary Studies, the Faculty of Arts provides students with the opportunity to pursue a number of areas of study which extend beyond disciplinary boundaries. These interdisciplinary studies areas can be taken up in one of two ways. Some studies areas provide an interdisciplinary major within the BA degree. Other interdisciplinary studies areas do not lead to a major program, but may be pursued alongside a disciplinary major, to provide students with the opportunity to develop their interests and deepen their understanding of the studies area.

Listed below are the undergraduate interdisciplinary studies areas which have been developed within the Faculty. Students are encouraged to contact the identified staff members with responsibility for interdisciplinary studies areas and to refer to the subject advisers in their disciplinary major area to ensure that they meet the degree requirements for the BA and their major study.

For full descriptions of majors and individual subjects, please refer to the appropriate sections listed alphabetically in the Arts Faculty entry in this Calendar.

### FACULTY OF ARTS INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES AREAS

#### **Aboriginal Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Dr Dianne Snow, Aboriginal Education Centre

#### **Asia-Pacific Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Adrian Vickers, History and Politics Program

#### **Australian Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Dr John McQuilton, History and Politics Program

#### **European Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Dr Lorraine White, Modern Languages Program

#### **General Studies**

Refer to the General Studies section for subject co-ordinators

#### **Information Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Brian Martin, Science and Technology Studies Program

#### **Resource and Environmental Studies**

Leads to a Major

Co-ordinator: Contact the Science and Technology Studies Program

#### **Women's Studies**

Co-ordinator: Rebecca Albury, Faculty of Arts

## MODERN LANGUAGES

The Modern Languages Program offers subjects in Linguistics, English Language Studies, European, Asian Languages and in Comparative Literature.

### Linguistics

Number	Subject	Credit Points
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8
LANG310	Language and Change in Society	8

### English Language Studies

The English Language Studies major began in 1997. This major has two streams: one for non-English Speaking Background (NESB) students who have undertaken their school studies in a language other than English, and the other for native speakers of English wanting an introduction to English for Academic Purposes. The subjects on offer in 1999 are as follows:

#### Non-English Speaking Background (NESB) Student Stream

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>100-Level</b>		
ELS151	English for Academic Purposes: A Second Language Perspective	6
ELS152	English Language Studies 1	6
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6

#### 200-Level

As for Native English Speaking Background Stream

#### 300-Level

As for Native English Speaking Background Stream

#### Native English Speaking Background Student Stream

#### 100-Level

ELS161	English for Academic Purposes: A First Language Perspective	6
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6

#### 200-Level

ELS261	English Language Studies 2	8
ELS262	English Language Studies 3	8
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8

A major in English Language Studies will comprise of 66 credit points for NESB stream students and 60 credit points for native speakers of English.

At 300-level students can choose a Professional English or Teaching English as a Foreign/Second Language stream.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>300-Level</b>		

#### Professional English Stream

ELS361	English for Communicating in the Global Context	8
ELS371	Directed Study in Professional English Practice	8
LANG310	Language and Change in Society	8

or

#### Teaching English as a Foreign/Second Language stream

ELS361	English for Communicating in the Global Context	8
--------	---	---

and any two of the following:

EDUL331	English Language: Examining Learners' Problems	8
EDUL340	Materials and Technology in Language Teaching	8
EDUL350	Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching	8
EDUL360	Practicum or Project in Language Teaching	8

### European Languages

The Program currently offers subjects in French and Italian not only for those who have achieved a certain proficiency in the subject (HSC or equivalent) but also for beginners or near-beginners. Both categories of student may major in one or both languages and pursue their studies at postgraduate level.

The Program also offers summer session courses in Indonesian and Mandarin.

The Modern Languages Program in conjunction with the Faculty of Commerce offers a combined BA/BCom degree with a specialization in French or Italian. Refer to Arts/Commerce Schedule for course requirements.

**Major Study:** A major in French or Italian consists of 66 credit points, and must include 18 credit points at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilization subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French 1A Language or Italian 1A Language may be taken without also taking France and the French or Introduction to Modern Italy. However, students wishing to major in either Italian or French [i.e. satisfy Course Rules] must complete one of the following sequences.

Native or near-native speakers may be granted waivers for post-HSC first year language courses only. Such waivers will be granted only at the time of first enrolment in the relevant language and the Modern Languages Program, in accordance with the Program's policy and with the formal approval of the relevant language coordinator or the Head of Program. Credit may be granted for language courses taken at University level in accordance with established University of Wollongong guidelines.

Where textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.



## A. FRENCH

### 1. Post-HSC

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### 100-Level

FREN161	French IA Language	6
FREN162	French IB Language	6
FREN110	France and the French: The Essentials	6

#### 200-Level

FREN261	French IIA Language	8
FREN262	French IIB Language	8
FREN210	Twentieth-Century France*	8

\*FREN210 not on offer in 1999.

#### 300-Level

FREN314	Survey of French Literature	8
FREN361	French IIIA Language	8
FREN362	French IIIB Language	8

Depending on availability, additional subjects may be taken from:

FREN371	Special Topic in French 1	8
FREN372	Special Topic in French 2	8
FREN391	French Study Abroad A	8
FREN392	French Study Abroad B	8
FREN393	French Study Abroad C	8

### 2. Beginners or near-beginners

#### 100-Level

FREN151	Introductory French 1	8
FREN152	Introductory French 2	6
FREN110	France and the French: The Essentials	6

#### 200-Level

FREN251	French IIC Language	8
FREN252	French IID Language	8
FREN210	Twentieth-Century France	8

#### 300-Level

As for 300-Level Post HSC

#### 1. Native or near-native speakers (subject to grant of waiver)

#### 100-Level

FREN110	France and the French: The Essentials	6
---------	---------------------------------------	---

#### 200-Level

FREN261	French IIA Language	8
FREN262	French IIB Language	8
FREN210	Twentieth-Century France	8

#### 300-Level

FREN314	Survey of French Literature	8
FREN361	French IIIA Language	8
FREN362	French IIIB Language	8

Depending on availability additional two subjects from:

FREN371	Special Topic in French 1	8
FREN372	Special Topic in French 2	8
FREN391	French Study Abroad A	8
FREN392	French Study Abroad B	8
FREN393	French Study Abroad C	8

## OTHER RELEVANT SUBJECTS

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

#### 200-Level

HIST210	The European Union: 1949 to the Present	8
---------	---	---

#### 300-Level

EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8
---------	--	---

## B. ITALIAN

### 1. Post-HSC

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### 100-Level

ITAL161	Italian IA Language	6
ITAL162	Italian IB Language	6
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6

#### 200-Level

ITAL261	Italian IIA Language	8
ITAL262	Italian IIB Language	8
ITAL210	Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy*	8

\*ITAL210 not on offer in 1999.

#### 300 Level

ITAL361 or ITAL371	Interpreting I* Special Topic in Italian I	8
ITAL362	Interpreting II*	8
ITAL314	Italian Literary Studies	8

\*ITAL361 and ITAL362 are not on offer in 1999. These subjects will be reinstated in 2000.

Depending on availability additional subjects may be taken from:

ITAL371	Special Topic in Italian I	8
ITAL373	Special Topic in Italian II	8
ITAL391	Italian Study Abroad A	8
ITAL392	Italian Study Abroad B	8
ITAL393	Italian Study Abroad C	8

### 2. Beginners or near-beginners

#### 100-Level

ITAL151	Introductory Italian I	6
ITAL152	Introductory Italian II	6
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6

#### 200-Level

ITAL251	Italian IIC Language	8
ITAL252	Italian IID Language	8
ITAL210	Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy	8

#### 300-Level

ITAL351	Italian IIIC Language*	8
ITAL352	Italian IIID Language*	8
ITAL314	Italian Literary Studies	8

Depending on availability additional subjects may be taken from:

ITAL361	Interpreting I*	8
ITAL362	Interpreting II*	8
ITAL371	Special Topic in Italian I	8
ITAL372	Special Topic in Italian II	8
ITAL391	Italian Study Abroad A	8
ITAL392	Italian Study Abroad B	8
ITAL393	Italian Study Abroad C	8

ITAL361 and ITAL362 not on offer in 1999.

#### 3. Native or near-native speakers (subject to grant of waiver)

**100-Level**

ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6
---------	------------------------	---

**200-Level**

ITAL261	Italian IIA Language	8
ITAL262	Italian IIB Language	8
ITAL210	Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy	8

**300-Level**

ITAL361 or ITAL371	Interpreting I* Special Topic in Italian I	8
ITAL362	Interpreting II*	8
ITAL314	Italian Literary Studies	8

Depending on availability additional two subjects from:

ITAL371	Special Topic in Italian I	8
ITAL373	Special Topic in Italian II	8
ITAL391	Italian Study Abroad A	8
ITAL392	Italian Study Abroad B	8

ITAL393	Italian Study Abroad C	8
---------	------------------------	---

**OTHER RELEVANT SUBJECTS**

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**200-Level**

HIST210	The European Union: 1949 to the Present	8
---------	---	---

**300-Level**

EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8
---------	--	---

**C. SPANISH**

Spanish is only available at beginners level in 1999.

**Asian Languages****D. JAPANESE**

**Major Study:** The Japanese major is intended for students enrolling for BA or BA/Bcom. There are three possible entry points, beginners, post-HSC or advanced. For beginners, the major consists of 96 credit points, for Post HSC, 78 credit points and for advanced speakers, 82 credit points. A feature of this course is a compulsory period of study in Japan. Entry is restricted in all streams. Advanced stream students are required to successfully complete a placement test. The Post HSC stream is designed for students having successfully completed either 2unit or 3unit Japanese at a NSW high school or equivalent. The Japanese major articulates with the NSW TAFE Certificate 3 in Japanese. BA and BA/BCom students take the same Japanese major subjects.

Students who discontinue in Japanese language subjects and then decide to re-enter the course, provided they have the appropriate pre-requisites will be allowed to re-enter only after successfully completing a re-entry test.

The Modern Languages Program has had considerable success in obtaining funding and scholarships to assist with the costs of travel and residence in Japan. However, funding is not guaranteed and students in either the joint course or the BA may need to meet the costs associated with travel and accommodation for any periods of study in Japan.

**BA/BCom****1. Post-HSC**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**100-Level**

JAPA161	Japanese ID Language	6
JAPA162	Japanese IE Language	6
JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	6

**200-Level**

200 level and onwards as for beginners or near beginners.

**2. Beginners or near beginners****100-Level**

JAPA151	Japanese IA Language	12
JAPA152	Japanese IB Language	12
JAPA153	Japanese IC Language	12

**200-Level**

JAPA261	Japanese IIA Language	8
JAPA262	Japanese IIB Language	8
JAPA263	Japanese IIC Language (Japan)	12
or		
JAPA264	Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)	12
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8

**2. Advanced****100-Level**

JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	8
---------	------------------------	---

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**200-Level**

JAPA261	Japanese IIA Language	8
JAPA262	Japanese IIB Language	8
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8
JAPA263 or 264	Japanese IIC Language (Japan or Wollongong)	8

**300-Level**

JAPA310	Japanese Economics and Media	8
JAPA361	Japanese IIIA Language	8
JAPA362	Japanese IIIB Language	8
JAPA371	Special Topic in Japanese 1	8
JAPA372	Special Topic in Japanese 2	8

**BA**

Students enrolling for the BA in Japanese undertake the same subjects as those listed above for years 1 to 3 of the BA/BCom course. While students will have received considerably more hours of tuition than in most Japanese majors, in order to achieve proficiency, some students will want to undertake further study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese) comprising of a full academic year at a Japanese university and/or the Honours degree.

BA/BCom students who qualify and are accepted for entry to Honours in Japanese take the same subjects as BA/BCom students up to and including third year. Thereafter they take the following subject:

**Year 6**

JAPA450	Japanese Honours	48
---------	------------------	----

BA (Japanese) and BA/BCom (Japanese) graduates who qualify and are accepted for entry into the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese) take the following subject:



Number	Subject	Credit Points
JAPA550	Japanese Studies Abroad	48

Students not majoring in Japanese but who are interested in a short introductory course of study in Japanese may wish to take one of the following Japanese Studies subjects:

**E. INDONESIAN (Summer Session Only)**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
INDO101	Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian Level I	6

**F. CHINESE (Summer Session Only)**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
LANG196	Chinese (Mandarin) Level I	6
LANG197	Chinese (Mandarin) Level II	6
LANG198	Chinese (Mandarin) Intermediate Level for Other Dialect Speakers	6

**Assessment**

In all subjects, assessment may include essays, seminar papers, projects, periodic tests and field work, as well as final examinations. The precise weighting given to each component will be discussed with classes at the beginning of each session.

**Entry To Honours**

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed a major in the appropriate language. At 300-level an average of credit performance or better is required. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both languages.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
JAPA102	Japanese Studies for Teaching Purposes	6
or		
JAPA103	Japanese Studies for Business Purposes	6

**G. JAPANESE (Summer Session Only)**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
JAPA101	Japanese Level I	6

**LINGUISTICS**

**LANG110 An Introduction to Linguistics**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 x 1 hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Seminar papers and exercises 60%, 1 essay 40%.

This subject introduces the discipline of linguistic theory and analysis as a means of exploring the nature of spoken and written language and its relationship to context. Through this subject, students should achieve a better understanding of the role and nature of languages, and a greater ability to construct situationally appropriate texts.

**LANG210 Communicating in a Foreign Language**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs: 1 lecture & 1 tutorial.

Assessment: Assignments 60%, Tests 30%, Participation 10%.

This subject is designed and recommended for students studying a foreign or second language. Further, it is a required subject for students majoring in English Language Studies. It introduces phonetics and phonology, aspects of second language acquisition and translation theory as a means for better understanding the process of learning a second language.

**LANG310 Language and Change in Society**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs (1x2hr lecture, 1hr seminar)

Assessment: 3 x 1000 word seminar papers (20% each); 1 x 2500 word major essay 40%

This subject will analyse the process involved in language change from both historical and sociolinguistic theoretical perspectives. It will identify the origins and properties of both spoken and written forms of language. The development of the English language will then be examined. Students will discuss major historical influences on the development of English as well as the social and cultural factors which give rise to linguistic variation.

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES**

**100-Level**

**ELS151 English for Academic Purposes: a Second Language Perspective**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3hrs: (1 hr Lecture & 2 hrs Tutorial).

Assessment: written assignments 60%, oral assignments 40%

This subject provides an introduction to English for Academic Purposes primarily for International students who have undertaken their school studies in a language other than English. It will introduce and examine a general range of texts focussing on some of the key distinguishing features of academic writing.

**ELS152 English Language Studies I**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 4 hrs (2 hrs lectures & 2 hrs seminars).

Assessment: class work 25%, oral presentation 25%, essay 30%, examination 20%

This subject follows on from ELS 151. It will expand on the content of ELS 151 by developing students' knowledge of English, and the contexts in which it is used. It will also include one lecture per wk on 'cultural literacy'.

**ELS161 English for Academic Purposes: a First Language Perspective**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 4hrs (2 lecture, 2 tutorials)

Assessment: class work 25%, oral presentation 25%, essay 30%, examination 20%

This subject provides an overview of the kinds of English used in the academic context. It is designed for students who have undertaken their school studies in English and who are wanting an induction into writing and speaking in the university environment. It will introduce, examine and practice a range of both written and spoken academic genres.

**ELS261 English Language Studies 2**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact hours: 4hrs (2 hrs lectures & 2 hrs seminars)

Assessment: oral & written assignments 65%, portfolio 25%, participation 10%

This subject is the first 200 level subject in the English Language Studies major. Students will be working with discipline specific language looking at the linguistic features that separate and define them. In particular, students will be investigating how cohesion differs across the disciplines in both written and spoken mode.

**ELS262 English Language Studies 3**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4hrs (2 lecture, 2 tutorial)

Assessment: oral & written assignments 65%, portfolio 25%, participation 10%



This subject is the second semester 200 level subject in the English Language Studies major and is intended to develop work commenced in ELS 261. Students will be working with discipline specific language investigating how thematic development & opinion differ across the disciplines in both written and spoken mode.

### ELS361 English for Communicating in the Global Context

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4hrs (2x2hrs) Lecture/Seminar  
Assessment: 2500 word Essay 35%; Portfolio 20%; Text analysis 20%; Independent project 25%

This subject examines the English language as it is used in the global context. In particular, it will look at the use of English in the professional fields of Business and Administration, Science and Technology, and the Media. Text types which are most valued in these fields will be critically analysed both from the perspective of the "producer" and the "consumer".

### ELS371 Directed Study in Professional English Practice

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact hours: 1hr lecture, 2hrs seminar/workshop

Equivalent Subject(s): Not to count with CCS223

Assessment: One essay/report on a topic set by the supervisor (50%); one practical project plus report involving the use of professional English skills (30%); one seminar paper (20%).

This subject will be a directed/supervised study in an academic area related to and exercising skills in the professional uses of English. In 1999 this will be in the area of Publishing Studies and undertaken in conjunction with the Communication and Cultural Studies Program.

## FRENCH

### 100-Level

#### FREN110 France and the French: The Essentials

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: two essay outlines, one essay and periodic assessment  
This subject is designed to be an introduction to the great movements in French history and to the geographical, political and cultural forces which have formed the French people. It seeks to provide students with the essential information on France and the French which forms a part of every French speaker's consciousness. Prose texts, videos and slides will be used to impart this information. This subject will serve as a basis for further study of the language, culture and society in upper level subjects.

#### FREN151 Introductory French I

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

A semi-intensive course for beginners or near-beginners in French - i.e. for students not meeting the prerequisite for FREN161. There is a dual focus on communicative and structural aspects of the language. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed through a combination of the classroom activities and assignments. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises. Oral and written assessment tasks are continuous throughout the session.

#### FREN152 Introductory French 2

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

The program begun in FREN151 is sustained and developed, advancing students' proficiency in listening, speaking, reading and writing, and emphasising both communicative and structural aspects of the language. Students read a set of contemporary French short stories and items from current newspapers. Grammar is supported by a program of computer-aided exercises. Oral and written assessment tasks are continuous throughout the session. Successful completion of FREN152 qualifies students for entry into FREN251.

#### FREN161 French 1A Language

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This is a subject based on the use of audio and visual materials providing an expanded grounding in language skills. An integrated approach is used, involving speaking, reading and listening comprehension, vocabulary extension, and composition exercises. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises. The oral communication hour aims at developing the ability to comprehend and exchange ideas in French.

#### FREN162 French 1B Language

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

The program for FREN161 is continued and developed.

### 200-Level

#### FREN205 Language for Musicians II \*

**Double (A)** 8 cp

#### FREN210 France in the Twentieth Century \*\*

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/seminar

Assessment: two essays, one seminar paper and periodic assessment.

The aim of this subject is to provide an understanding of contemporary French society by tracing the main movements that have occurred over the past three decades in French history, culture and politics. Lectures will cover topics such as political institutions, the French economy, education, immigration, women's rights, and technological change.

#### FREN251 French IIC Language

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lecture/practical

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

Language skills are developed and consolidated through the study of recorded dialogues; a systematic review of basic grammar, listening and conversation activities; and exercises in written expression and reading comprehension. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises. This subject, with its sequel FREN252, constitutes a bridge between the Introductory French language course and the 300-level course in which the beginners and post-HSC streams combine.

#### FREN252 and French IID Language

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lecture/practical

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

The program for FREN251 is continued and expanded.

#### FREN261 French IIA Language

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/practical

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

The process of language acquisition is continued by means of recordings of interviews with native French speakers on topics of current interest in order to develop both general comprehension and an awareness of the linguistic features, styles and registers characteristic of discussion. Important socio-cultural references inherent in the language are explored through the study of supplementary material. Speaking and writing exercises at the end of each unit provide students with the opportunity to re-use the language skills acquired. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

\*\* Not on offer in 1999. 200-level students to enrol in FREN314.



**FREN262 French IIB Language**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/practical  
 Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.  
 The program for FREN261 is continued and expanded.

300-Level

**FREN314 A Survey of French Literature**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr seminar per wk  
 This subject provides an overview of French literature and literary movements from the Middle Ages to the present day, with particular emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The program is based on the study of excerpts from a range of literary genres and a variety of authors representative of the different periods and movements.

**FREN361 French III A Language**  
**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk  
 Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.  
 The subject has analytical and functional components. A study is made of the word choice and language structures used to express ideas in a wide range of styles of written French. The development of students' spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.

**FREN362 French IIIB Language**  
**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk  
 Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.  
 The subject has analytical and functional components. An awareness of the principles underlying accurate translation is gained by the completion of a series of written translation exercises and by comparisons of professional translations against the originals. The development of students' spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.

**FREN371 Special Topic in French 1**  
**Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr seminar; 2hrs supervised work  
 Assessment:  
 This is a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of French Studies which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a FREN300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Program.

**FREN372 Special Topic in French 2**  
**Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr seminar; 2hrs supervised work  
 Assessment:  
 This is a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of French Studies which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an FREN300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Program.

**FREN391 French Study Abroad A**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 8 cp

Contact hours: to be determined by host University.  
 Assessment:  
 Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be

approved by the Head of Program and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

**FREN392 French Study Abroad B**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 8 cp

Contact hours: to be determined by host University.  
 Assessment:  
 Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Program and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

**FREN393 French Study Abroad C**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 8 cp

Contact hours: to be determined by host University.  
 Assessment:  
 Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Program and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

400-Level

**FREN450 French IV Honours**  
**Double** 48 cp

Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first session and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).

**(a) Literary theory**

An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in French.

Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

**(b) Historical research**

An introduction to research methods and sources in French history.

Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

**(c) Civilisation**

An introduction to research methods and sources in French culture and civilisation.

Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

**(d) Introduction to linguistic research**

An introduction to research methods and sources in French linguistics.

Assessment: One seminar paper and one essay.

**(e) Special subject**

Students will write an essay in French of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French literature, linguistics, history, civilisation and culture, or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Program, and the tutor concerned.

**(f) Contextual study**

One or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

**GREEK**

**GREE104 Modern Greek 1A\***

**GREE105 Modern Greek 1B Language\***

**GREE205 Modern Greek IIB\***

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**ITALIAN****100-Level****ITAL105 Language for Musicians I****Double (A)****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: periodic tests.

Through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises, students are introduced to the sound system of Italian. The study of texts written in Italian is based on an analysis of items being prepared by students for performance. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in Italian.

**ITAL110 Italy and the Italians****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/tutorial  
 Assessment: periodic tests, two essays.

Learning a foreign language implies much more than acquiring a mere mastery of grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. It also means learning a great deal about the country in which the target language is spoken. This multimedia subject aims to provide learners of Italian with a specific geographical, historical, and social framework to which they can relate their study of the language.

**ITAL151 Introductory Italian I****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: assignments, class work, tests

This is a semi-intensive language course for beginners or near-beginners in Italian and presupposes no prior study of the language. The approach is a functional-notional one which places major emphasis on the communicative functions of language. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through computer-aided language learning exercises. Oral and written skills are developed through a combination of classroom activities, language laboratory exercises and assignments.

**ITAL152 Introductory Italian 2****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: assignments, class work, tests

The program begun in ITAL151 is sustained and developed. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a programme of computer-aided language learning exercises. Oral and written skills are developed through a combination of classroom activities, language laboratory exercises and assignments. Oral and written assessments are continuous throughout the session. Successful completion of ITAL152 qualifies students for entry into ITAL251 and ITAL210.

**ITAL161 Italian 1A Language****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures through a laboratory tape program and small group conversation practicals. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are developed by the use of carefully programmed *schede di lavoro* based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media.

**ITAL162 Italian 1B Language****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs tutorial/ practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
 The program begun in ITAL161 is continued.

**200-Level****ITAL210 Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy****\*\*****Autumn****8 cp****ITAL251 Italian IIC Language****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 4hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to more complex language structures and their use. Fluency for direct oral communication is further strengthened through a laboratory tape program and small group conversation practicals. The various communicative skills are developed by the use of carefully programmed "*Schede di lavoro*" based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media.

**ITAL252 Italian IID Language****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 4hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
 The program began in ITAL251 is continued.

**ITAL261 Italian IIA Language****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

This is an intermediate course in Italian language and stylistics based on the Corso Medio used at Perugia's Università Italiana per Stranieri. Advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are developed by the use of advanced level *Schede di lavoro* based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media and by the use of supplementary worksheets provided by the Program.

**ITAL262 Italian IIB Language****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk  
 Assessment: as for ITAL261.  
 The program begun in ITAL261 is continued.

**300-Level****ITAL314 Italian Literary Studies****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk  
 Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.  
 The Renaissance constitutes a crucial period in Western civilisation. It saw a re-orientation of the arts and sciences which deeply influenced the course of European, and indeed world history. The subject will begin by examining the works of Dante Alighieri and will proceed to stress the contradictory nature of the Renaissance. It will examine the literature, art, and learning of the period, while exploring underlying social and political tensions.

**ITAL351 Italian IIIC Language****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 tutorial/ practical per wk  
 Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

This is an advanced subject in Italian language and stylistics based on the Corso Superiore used at Perugia's Università Italiana per Stranieri. Fine points of advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are further developed by the use of graded selections taken from the contemporary printed media and from contemporary works of Italian literature.

**ITAL352 Italian IIID Language****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk

\*\* Not on offer in 1999. 200-level students to enrol in ITAL314.



Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. The program begun in ITAL351 is continued.

**ITAL361 Interpreting I\*** 8 cp

**ITAL362 Interpreting II\*** 8 cp

**ITAL371 Special Topic in Italian: Language and Change in Italian Society** 8 cp  
Autumn

Contact Hours: 2 hr seminar  
Assessment: set out in Subject Outline

This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Italian Studies which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an ITAL300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Program. 1999: Language and Change in Italian Society.

**ITAL373 Special Topic in Italian: The Italian Language in Australia** 8 cp  
Autumn

Contact Hours: 3 hr seminar  
Assessment: set out in Subject Outline

This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Italian Studies which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an ITAL300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Program. 1999 The Italian Language in Australia.

**ITAL391 Italian Study Abroad A** 8 cp  
Autumn/Summer (1 or 3)

Contact hours to be determined by host University.  
Assessment:

Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date.

**ITAL392 Italian Study Abroad B** 8 cp  
Autumn/Summer(1 or 3)

Contact hours: to be determined by host University.  
Assessment:

Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date.

**ITAL393 Italian Study Abroad C** 8 cp  
Autumn/Summer (1 or 3)

Contact hours to be determined by host University.  
Assessment:

Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date.

400-Level

**ITAL450 Italian IV Honours** 48 cp  
Double (A)

Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first session and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).

(a) Literary theory

An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in Italian. Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

(b) Historical research

An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian history. Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

(c) Civilisation

An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian culture and civilisation.

Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

(d) Introduction to linguistic research.

An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian linguistics.

Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.

(e) Special subject

Students will write an essay in Italian of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in Italian literature, history, civilisation and culture, or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Program and the tutor concerned.

(f) Contextual study

This component consists of one or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

## SPANISH

100-Level

**SPAN151 Spanish for Business and Law I** 6 cp  
Autumn (1)

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/practical per wk

This is a language course in Spanish for Business and Law for beginners or near beginners in Spanish and presupposes no prior study of the language. Steady progress is made towards achieving a basic proficiency level in Spanish oriented towards Business and Law in reading, writing, listening and speaking by the end of the session. The emphasis is on communication (listening and speaking) and the development of an elemental competence in reading and writing.

**SPAN152 Spanish for Business and Law II** 6 cp  
Spring (1)

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture / practical per wk

The program in Spanish oriented towards Business and Law begun in SPAN 151 is sustained and developed, and progress in basic reading, writing, listening and speaking skills of the students will be further developed by the end of the session. As in SPAN 151, the emphasis is on communication (listening and speaking) and the development of a basic competence in reading and writing.

**SPAN104 Spanish IA Language\***

**SPAN105 Spanish IB Language\***

**SPAN110 Spain and the Spanish - An Introduction\***

200-Level

**SPAN203 Spanish IIA Language\***

**SPAN204 Spanish IIB Language\***

**SPAN205 Spanish IIC Language\***

**SPAN206 Spanish IID Language\***

300-Level

**SPAN303 Spanish IIIA Language\***

**SPAN304 Spanish IIIB Language\***

**SPAN305 Spanish IIIC Language\***

**SPAN306 Spanish IIID Language\***

\* Not on offer in 1999.

**BAHASA INDONESIA/MALAYSIAN****100-Level****INDO101 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1  
Summer 6 cp**

Assessment: assignments during session 40% and a final test 60%.  
This is an audio-lingual subject for beginners or near-beginners in Indonesian/Malaysian. There is a dual focus on oral communication (listening and speaking) and developing competence in reading and writing. Throughout the subject, the language is related to its socio-cultural setting. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory.

**INDO103 Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian\*****INDO104 Indonesian/Malaysian IA\*****INDO105 Indonesian/Malaysian IB\*****INDO106 Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian – Level 1\*****JAPANESE****100-Level****JAPA101 Japanese - Level 1  
Summer 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/ practical per wk for 7 wks  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
This subject aims to equip students with survival skills in speaking and listening to Japanese, and to give them an introduction to the writing system.

**JAPA102 Japanese Studies for Educational Purposes  
Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs: 2hrs language seminar and 1hr Japanese studies lecture  
Assessment: Language tests 50%, Assignments 20%, Essays 30%  
This subject is not part of the Japanese major, but is being offered as an elective subject in the Bachelor of Education (Primary). It is designed for students with no prior knowledge of the Japanese language. It will introduce the syllabaries of Japanese, Hiragana and Katakana and survival language functions relevant to educational contexts. It will also survey current issues in Japanese education. It is divided into language seminars and Japanese studies lectures.

**JAPA103 Japanese Studies for Business Purposes  
Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs: 2hrs language seminar and 1hr Japanese studies lecture  
Assessment: Language tests 50%, Assignments 20%, Essays 30%  
This subject is not part of the Japanese major, but rather offered as an elective subject in the Bachelor of Commerce. It is designed for students with no prior knowledge of the Japanese language. It will introduce the syllabaries of Japanese, *Hiragana* and *Katakana* and survival language functions relevant to commerce contexts. It will also survey current issues in Japanese business. The subject is divided into language seminars and Japanese studies lectures.

**JAPA151 Japanese IA Language  
Autumn 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 12 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
Introduces the basics of Japanese language covering the pronunciation and the writing of the *hiragana* and *katakana* syllabaries and Chinese characters, as well as basic Japanese sentence construction. A situational approach will be used, with each lesson presenting students with increasingly complex situations. Computer programs will be used.

**JAPA152 Japanese IB Language  
Spring 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 12 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
The program begun in JAPA151 is continued and expanded.

**JAPA153 Japanese IC Language  
Summer 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 24 hrs per wk lecture/practical for 7 wks  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
The program begun in JAPA151 and JAPA152 is continued and expanded.

**JAPA161 Japanese 1D Language  
Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, class work, tests.  
Development of skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. Study of social context and aesthetic use of the language. Development of language study skills, computer skills and understanding of language in general.

**JAPA162 Japanese 1E Language  
Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
The program for JAPA161 is expanded and developed.

**JAPA110 Japan and the Japanese  
Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
In order to use Japanese with near-native fluency, it is necessary to understand the history and the context of the society in which it is spoken. This subject will give students an overall view of the development of modern Japan.

**200-Level****LANG210 Communicating in a Foreign Language  
Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs: 1 lecture & 1 tutorial.  
Assessment: Assignments 60%, Tests 30%, Participation 10%.  
This subject is designed and recommended for students studying a foreign or second language. Further, it is a required subject for students majoring in English Language Studies. It introduces phonetics & phonology, aspects of second language acquisition and translation theory as a means for better understanding the process of learning a second language.

**JAPA261 Japanese IIA Language  
Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
The program begun in JAPA151/161 is continued and expanded.

**JAPA262 Japanese IIB Language  
Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk  
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.  
The program begun in JAPA151/161 is continued and expanded.

**JAPA263 Japanese IIC Language (Japan)  
Summer 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 24 hrs lecture/practical per wk for 5 weeks  
Assessment: tests 50%, assignments 50%.  
The program begun in JAPA 151/161 will be continued and expanded. This subject is taught in Kawasaki, Japan. It is a compulsory and integral part of the Japanese major.

**JAPA264 Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)  
Summer 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 24 hrs lecture/practical per wk for 7 weeks  
Assessment: tests 50%, assignments 50%.  
In the event that students are unable to do JAPA 263 due to serious illness, visa problems or serious financial difficulty, they will, at the discretion of the Head of Program, be permitted to take this subject in place of JAPA 263. This subject is offered at the University of Wollongong.



## 300-Level

**JAPA310 Japanese Economics and Media  
Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will introduce students to the study of the language of Japanese economics, and media using Japanese and English language materials.

**JAPA361 Japanese IIIA Language  
Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will further develop students' skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. The language will be studied in its social context. Computer skills and understanding of language in general will be developed further.

**JAPA362 Japanese IIIB Language  
Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lecture/practical per wk

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will further develop students' skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. The language will be studied in its social context. Computer skills and understanding of language in general will be developed further.

**JAPA371 Special Topic in Japanese 1  
Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1hr seminar per wk

Assessment: assignments, essay and tests.

This is a reading course designed for majoring students who enter the Japanese course at 200 level. Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of Program. At the completion of this course, students will be able to demonstrate familiarity and insight into a specified topic in Japanese language, literature or civilization.

**JAPA372 Special Topic in Japanese 2  
Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1hr seminar per wk

Assessment: assignments, essay and tests.

This is a reading course designed for majoring students who enter the Japanese course at 200 level. Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of Program. At the completion of this course, students will be able to demonstrate additional familiarity and insight into a specified topic in Japanese language, literature or civilization.

**JAPA450 Japanese Honours  
Double(A) 48 cp**

An high credit performance or better is required for entry to JAPA450. Students will write a essay (10,000 words maximum) in English on a topic in Japanese studies to be approved by the Head of Program, and a project report ( 10,000 characters maximum) in Japanese on a topic to be approved by the Head of Program. They will also have classes on research methods in Japanese studies.

**JAPA550 Japanese Studies Abroad  
Annual subject 48 cp**

Contact Hours: Dependent upon Host University Language Program

Assessment: Japanese language course result, oral & written test which must be completed at UOW upon return.

Study for one academic year at a Japanese University, and follow a Japanese language subject. In order to pass the subject, a 'pass' must be obtained in the final test upon return to Wollongong. Students successfully completing this subject will be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Arts (Japanese).

**OTHER LANGUAGES****LANG116 Introductory German - Level 1 \*****LANG117 Introductory German - Level 2\*****LANG196 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1  
Summer 6 cp**

Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%

This subject aims to equip students with survival skills in speaking and listening to Mandarin Chinese, and to give them an introduction to

the writing system. It will also give students some grasp of the social context of the language.

**LANG197 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2 \*****LANG198 Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate level for  
other dialect speakers****Summer 6 cp**

Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%.

It is designed for students from a Chinese background who speak dialects other than Mandarin. Applicants should have already acquired a near intermediate level of Chinese prior to the course. The subject aims to further develop students' four basic language skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing. Special attention will be given to the dialects they speak and to improvement in students' pronunciation in Mandarin. Emphasis will be on the practical use of the language, both oral and written.

**COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**

Subjects in comparative literature enable students to examine the way in which a wide range of writers from different countries examine the same or broadly similar themes and problems - the individual and society, the experience of the First World War, and the position of women. The writers studied are mostly European, but each subject has an Australian dimension. Texts are read in English translation, although students majoring in a language are expected to read texts written in that language in the original.

**LANG301 World War I and the Novelist\*****LANG302 20th-Century European Women Writers\*****LANG303 The Individual and Society in Modern  
European Literature\*****LANG425 Combined French and Italian Honours  
Double (A) 48 cp**

Subjects for this course will be chosen in consultation with the Head of Program from those available in FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f). Students will also write an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French or Italian literature, linguistics, history, civilisation and culture, or on a comparative topic. Students will take five subjects in all, normally three in the first session and two (including the long essay) in the second. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and one subject from FREN and ITAL 450 (f), or two subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and two subjects from FREN and ITAL (f).

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## PHILOSOPHY

Students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should consult the 1995 Calendar for the requirements for a major in Philosophy. Intending Honours students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should note that, from 1996, PHIL322 Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics counts in lieu of PHIL352 Philosophical Problems II (which has been deleted from the Calendar). Students with enquiries about the requirements for a major in Philosophy should consult the Head of Program.

Philosophy may be studied at first, second, third, and fourth year (Honours) levels, and at the postgraduate level. Various degrees of specialisation are possible. A major study in Philosophy is defined as follows:

**Philosophy Major.** A major in Philosophy comprises 52 credit points of PHIL subjects, of which at least 24 are 300-level PHIL subjects (save that POL211 may be counted in place of one 200-level PHIL subject, or one of POL314 and POL324 may be counted in place of one 300-level PHIL subject, with the approval of the Head of Program). Philosophy studies within the Program divide into two broad streams of study – (1) Ethics, Politics and Law and (2) Knowledge, Mind and Metaphysics. It is recommended to students that they include in their major a spread of subjects across these two streams.

**Philosophy Honours.** Students who find that their interest in Philosophy is keen, and whose early work shows promise, are strongly recommended to plan a course of study which leaves open the possibility of taking a fourth (Honours) year, either exclusively in Philosophy ('Pure' Honours) or in conjunction with some other discipline ('Combined' Honours). An increasing number of other Programs within the University do permit the possibility of an Honours degree combined with Philosophy, and students interested in combining the study of Philosophy with the study of a discipline offered by another Program to Honours level should contact both Programs at the earliest opportunity, in order to ensure that they undertake a planned course of study which makes this possible at 400-level. Admission to the Honours year (400-level) in Philosophy (whether pure or combined) depends upon the quantity and quality of the student's philosophical studies at the 100-, 200-, and 300- levels, and compliance with the guidelines set out under (a) to (c) below.

Students contemplating progressing to Honours in Philosophy (pure or combined) should discuss their proposed program of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-ordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. (Students contemplating combined Honours should also consult the equivalent person in the other Program at the beginning of each year of enrolment.) Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of the Philosophy Program in the case of 'pure' Honours candidates, and on the joint advice of the Heads of both Programs in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

- complete the requirements for a major in Philosophy, while including in their major at least one of PHIL301 and PHIL390, and at least one of PHIL322 and PHIL351, and
- acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g., as certified by at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL216), and
- attain an average of Credit or better in post 100-level PHIL subjects.

Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the other Program in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Head of the Philosophy Program may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official Program announcements concerning the details of subject requirements (e.g. deadlines for essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy Program noticeboard, near the Program office. Students are expected to consult the Program noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet Program requirements through not consulting the noticeboard will not be viewed sympathetically.

### Assessment:

Requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Program Assessment Committee may, at its discretion, in respect of any subject in which assessment is by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of improvement in respect of the subject as a whole.

### Schedule of entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule. Note that not every subject is offered every year.

#### 100-Level

##### PHIL101 Knowledge, Morals and Society A

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essay (40%); examination (50%); tutorial (10%).

Exploration of:

- the nature of knowledge; theories of justification; scepticism;
- the nature of moral values; the subjectivity/objectivity of moral values; self-interest and morality; cultural relativity;
- the justification of political institutions, rights and authority; the moral obligation to obey the state; equality and justice; law and morality.

Introduction to philosophical skills and attitudes.

in the world. Examines, first, some theories of the nature of the human mind and the relation between mind and body. Then explores ideas about personal identity (in virtue of what is a person said to be the same person) and nature of persons.

##### PHIL112 Logic A

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).

An introduction to formal logic covering (i) the representation of arguments in English in the symbolic languages of propositional logic and predicate logic; (ii) the use of tables as a method of testing for validity within propositional logic; and (iii) formal proof as a method of establishing validity within both propositional logic and predicate logic.

##### PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essay (40%), examination (50%), tutorial (10%).

Introduction to philosophical issues concerning persons and their place

##### PHIL151 Practical Reasoning A

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).



An introduction to the informal study of reasoning designed to improve the ability to organise and analyse bodies of information clearly, systematically and critically regardless of the student's area of specialisation. Topics include inductive and deductive reasoning; distinguishing good from bad arguments; meaning and definition; common fallacies and dirty debating tricks; complex problem solving and scientific method.

#### 200-Level

### PHIL201 Knowledge, Morals and Society B

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essay (40%); examination (50%); tutorial (10%).

Exploration of:

- the nature of knowledge; theories of justification; scepticism;
- the nature of moral values; the subjectivity/objectivity of moral values; self-interest and morality; cultural relativity;
- the justification of political institutions, rights and authority; the moral obligation to obey the state; equality and justice; law and morality.

Introduction to philosophical skills and attitudes.

### PHIL202 Body, Mind and Persons B

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essay (40%); examination (50%); tutorial (10%).

Introduction to philosophical issues concerning persons and their place in the world. Examines, first, some theories of the nature of the human mind and the relation between mind and body. Then explores ideas about personal identity (in virtue of what is a person said to be the same person) and nature of persons.

### PHIL206 Practical Ethics

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussion per wk.

Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

A systematic study of a range of ethical problems facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints. Topics will include a selection of the following: privacy; pornography and censorship; prejudice and discrimination; capital punishment; sexual ethics; sexual harassment; rape; war; abortion; infanticide; suicide; genetic engineering.

### PHIL211 Greek Philosophy

**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/discussions per wk.

Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

Introduces philosophy by way of one of the great classics of Western literature, Plato's *The Republic*. Involves an exposition and critical assessment of Plato's theory of the just state, the just person and justice for women, the nature of knowledge, the aims of education, the best sort of government and the proper roles of artists and philosophers in society. No prior knowledge of philosophy or ancient history is required.

### PHIL214 Practical Reasoning B

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).

An introduction to the informal study of reasoning designed to improve the ability to organise and analyse bodies of information clearly, systematically and critically regardless of the student's area of specialisation. Topics include inductive and deductive reasoning; distinguishing good from bad arguments; meaning and definition; common fallacies and dirty debating tricks; complex problem solving and scientific method.

### PHIL215 Philosophy of the Arts

### PHIL216 Logic B

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.

**Summer**

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/practicals per wk.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).

An introduction to formal logic covering (i) the representation of arguments in English in the symbolic languages of propositional logic and predicate logic; (ii) the use of tables as a method of testing for validity within propositional logic; and (iii) formal proof as a method of establishing validity within both propositional logic and predicate logic.

### PHIL231 Formal Logic A

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).

Provides a grounding in the fundamental concepts of modern formal logic. Main topics are (i) set theory and relations; (ii) semantic theory for propositional and predicate logic; (iii) formal proof procedures for propositional and predicate logic; and (iv) proof of the soundness and completeness of propositional logic.

### PHIL232 Political Philosophy

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

Examines classical conservative, liberal, and radical political theorists, such as Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Bentham, Rousseau, Wolstonecraft and Marx. Topics discussed include: the nature of the state; political obligation and authority; liberty, equality and justice; democracy; human rights and human nature; morality and politics; alienation, oppression and revolution.

### PHIL255 Interpretation and Communication

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/seminar per wk.

Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

An examination of issues in contemporary philosophy of language, emphasising theories of communication and interpretation in Analytic and Continental philosophy. Includes comparison between modern/early Analytic and post-modern/post-Analytic approaches; and discussion of, e.g. meaning, radical interpretation, indeterminacy, the nature of 'author' 'text' and 'work', the significance of metaphor and other tropes.

### PHIL256 Ethics and the Environment

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essay (30%); tutorial (10%); examination (60%).

A study of evaluative issues concerning the environment. Provides a grounding in debates about, for example, our obligations to non-human animals; whether wilderness areas have value independently of their value to humans; the problem of overpopulation and the question of our obligations to the 3rd world and to future generations; the value of biodiversity.

### PHIL260 Philosophy of Feminism

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/seminar per wk.

Assessment: Essay 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

Introduction to feminist philosophy, examining the relationships between feminism and philosophy. Explores analytical and ethical issues which arise in feminist philosophy and the ways these issues divide feminists, through exploration of concepts such as: sex and gender difference, equality, justice, oppression, affect, exploitation and human nature as they occur in feminist theories.

### PHIL262 Theories of Knowledge

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

An introduction to attempts to answer questions such as:

- what is knowledge?
- is knowledge attainable? (the question of scepticism)
- is normative epistemology possible or desirable?



• what distinguishes knowledge from, e.g. information?  
The subject is structured around discussion of varieties of foundationalism, coherentism and epistemic naturalism.

**PHIL270 Philosophy of Law****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/discussion per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

Introduction to philosophical issues in law. Topics will include a selection of the following: morality and the law; the harm principle; legal paternalism; rights and obligations; conscience and the law; the justification of punishment; conceptual and moral problems in legal decision-making (e.g. 'wrongful life' cases, and arguments for a legal duty of active aid).

**PHIL271 Special Philosophical Questions A****Autumn, Spring, Summer 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussions per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 100% (or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and exam(s))

A detailed, supervised investigation of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.  
For further information regarding this subject refer to the Head of Program.

**PHIL294 Minds and Machines****Summer 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/discussions per wk.  
Assessment: Essay (30%); tutorial (10%); examination (60%).  
Introduces contemporary philosophy of mind. Discusses two main questions. (i) How adequate is the computer model of the human mind? (ii) Could a computer ever have genuine intelligence or consciousness?

**300-Level****PHIL301 Ethics****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussion per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

A critical study at an advanced level of fundamental issues in moral philosophy. Among the topics discussed will be a selection of the following: Moral relativism; subjectivist and objectivist theories of morality; facts and values; moral realism; consequentialism; moral motivation; egoism and altruism; morality and rationality.

**PHIL305 Special Philosophical Questions B****Autumn, Spring, Summer 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussion per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 100% (or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and exam(s))

A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

For further information regarding this subject refer to the Head of Program.

**PHIL322 Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/seminar per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% & exam 40%); seminar 20%.

An exploration at advanced level of epistemology and metaphysics. Discussion will be focused either by a text or group of texts, or by themes.

Topics in epistemology will include justification, internalism/externalism. Topics in metaphysics will include realism/anti-realism, content, descriptive *versus* revisionary metaphysics; causation; fictional entities and possible worlds.

**PHIL351 Philosophy of Mind and Action****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/seminar per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40%, exam 40%); seminar 20%.  
Examines at an advanced level contemporary issues in one or more of the following areas: metaphysics of mind (dualism, mind-body identity,

functionalism, etc); theories of intention and agency; explanations of irrationality (such as divided mind accounts of self-deception and weakness of will); theories of emotion (its nature, epistemology and role in moral psychology); self-knowledge and first-person authority.

**PHIL361 Formal Logic B****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/practical per wk.  
Assessment: Class tests (40%); examination (60%).  
Provides an advanced grounding in the fundamental concepts of modern formal logic. Main topics are (i) set theory and relations; (ii) semantic theory for propositional and predicate logic; (iii) formal proof procedures for propositional and predicate logic; and (iv) proof of the soundness and completeness of propositional logic.

**PHIL370 Topics in Philosophy of Law****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussions per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40% and exam 40%); seminar 20%.

Advanced study of central issues in the philosophy of law. Topics will include a selection of the following: the nature and justification of law; agent responsibility: action, intention, will, negligence; collective responsibility; moral and legal evaluation; justification and excuse; the justification of criminal defences, e.g. provocation, necessity, duress, self-defence, insanity.

**PHIL380 Bioethics****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs lecture/discussion per wk.  
Assessment: Essays 80% (or essay 40%, exam 40%); seminar 20%.  
Philosophical examination of a range of bioethical problems. Topics will include: euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide; reproduction technology (e.g. IVF, cloning); anonymous donor programs; genetic counselling, screening and testing; surrogacy; allocation of health resources; organ transplantation; embryo and fetal research; experimentation involving human subjects; research involving animals; the role of ethics committees; the nature of professional ethics.

**PHIL390 Contemporary Political Philosophy \*****400-Level****PHIL403 Philosophy Honours****Double 48 cp**

Assessment: Dissertation (40%); electives (60%).  
*Dissertation*  
Candidates shall present a dissertation, normally of 12,000 words.

*Electives*  
Candidates must choose three electives from the list of available electives in any particular year, in consultation with the Head of Program. Candidates will be required to choose at least two electives that do not strongly overlap in content.

*Seminars*  
Candidates are expected to attend the Philosophy Seminar Program. Seminars are regularly held on Friday afternoons.

**PHIL413 Combined Philosophy Honours****Double (A) 48 cp**

The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study approved by the Head of the Philosophy Program in collaboration with the Head of the other Program concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400 level by the two Programs, including a dissertation.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



## POLITICS

The Politics program covers aspects of Australian politics, international relations, political theory, public policy and comparative politics, including the politics of less developed, newly industrialising and advanced industrial countries. It introduces students to diverse approaches, ideologies, methods and theories in political studies.

The program is expected to develop further.

**Major Study:** A major in Politics consists of not less than 52 credit points, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level, in Politics subjects. Graduates with a Politics major will normally have included at least one subject from each of the following areas in their program: (1) Australian Politics, (2) Political Theory and (3) the Politics of a country other than Australia or Comparative Politics or International Relations.

Students may apply to the Professor of Politics or nominee for permission to count up to 12 credit points worth of studies in the following areas towards a Politics major: Philosophy, Sociology, Industrial Relations, History, and/or Science and Technology Studies (see the Description of Subjects and Schedules under the appropriate discipline or a handout available from the History and Politics Program).

Students who enrolled before the end of 1992 may proceed towards a Politics major either in accordance with the above requirement or the requirements spelt out in the *University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1992*, pages 190-191, available from the Program or University Library.

Students who gained not fewer than 12 credit points towards their degree before the beginning of first session in 1989 may proceed towards a Politics major in accordance with either the above requirements or the requirements set out in the *University of Wollongong Calendar Volume II 1988* on pages 503-504, available from the Program or University Library.

Other subjects which may count towards a Politics major, subject to the above requirements, can be found in the Description of Subjects under the relevant Program entry.

**NOTE:** Certain Politics subjects can count towards a major in Communication Studies, and/or History, Philosophy and Politics of Science. Others are well-suited to programs containing a major in Resource and Environmental Studies. See relevant Program entries for details.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

If you are uncertain about any aspect of the above, please do not hesitate to contact a member of the Politics staff.

### HISTORY AND POLITICS JOINT MAJOR

The History and Politics Program also offers a Joint Major for students with an interest in both disciplines. The Major offers students the opportunity to explore two disciplines without the need to complete two separate majors (sometimes known as a Double Major), and it offers students the opportunity to combine the specialist areas offered by the History and Politics Program. The Joint Major consists of a minimum of 76 credit points. A minimum of 38 credit points must be taken from History subjects and a minimum of 38 credit points must be taken from Politics subjects. Students taking the Joint Major must have completed at least one 100-level subject, one 200-level subject and one 300-level subject drawn from the History schedule and at least one 100-level subject, one 200-level subject and one 300-level subject drawn from the Politics schedule. The balance can be made up from any subjects from 100- to 300-level, providing pre-requisites have been met for the subjects chosen, or the waiving of pre-requisites has been approved by the subject co-ordinator, the Head of Program or the Professor of Politics where appropriate.

The Program hopes to develop joint majors with other disciplines.

### 100-Level

#### POL111/190 Introduction to Politics

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

Introduces students to important concepts in political studies by examining politics in modern Australia. In doing so it analyses liberal democracy, constitutionalism, federalism, and the major political ideologies in the Australian context. It explores the nature of political activity and the acquisition of political beliefs. Close attention is paid to the main institutions, political parties and actors in Australian politics.

#### POL121/191 Power in Australia

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

Concerned with the concept of political power and how such power is exercised. Examines roles played by the mass media, big business generally, trade unions, social movements, pressure groups and political parties in shaping the political agenda and determining the nature of public policy. Examines the distribution of political power, including problems faced by disadvantaged groups. Discusses contemporary political issues. Encourages students to relate theories of power to the politics observed on a daily basis.

#### POL141 Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics

Summer

6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorial

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays

Examines some of the major changes that have occurred in the Australian political culture since 1980, and reactions and responses to those changes. Topics covered included the new individualism and the resurgence of liberalism, cultural diversity and multiculturalism, de-regulation and privatisation, the 'clever country', economic rationalism, and republicanism. Relevant debates in the public culture are identified and the major arguments analysed. Emphasis is placed on the political and cultural significance of these debates.

### 200-Level

#### POL211 Democracy in Theory and Practice

Autumn

8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

The subject provides an intensive examination of modern liberal democracies in both theory and practice. It analyses and compares significant bodies of democratic theory, and scrutinises them critically. Particular attention is paid to elitist and participatory theories of democracy, and to the role of women in Western democratic thought. Alternative arrangements to current liberal democratic practice are examined. The relationships between political democracy, economic equality and democracy in the workplace are also explored.

#### POL216 Politics in the USA\*

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**POL222 Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

Examines politics of government and industry relations. Aims to give students insight into processes of policy and decision making. Introduces students to relevant aspects of theories of public policy and decision making; the development of the state and the economy in Australia; and comparative government-industry relations in other advanced industrial societies. Examines in detail a number of case studies of government-industry relations selected from historical and contemporary issues in public policy.

**POL224 Politics and the Media****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: Essay 40%, tutorial paper 30%, examination 30%

Examines the political role and power of the mass media. Particular attention is paid to the manufacture of news, the construction of news frames, the function of agenda-setting, the issue of bias, the use and abuse of media by politicians, the question of ownership and control, the role of advertising. While the major focus is upon news reporting and commentary, cultural politics in general (including popular culture) is examined.

**POL225 International Relations: An Introduction****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, essay 40%, class participation 10%.

Provides an introduction to the study of International Relations. Its focus is on concepts, issues and theories of particular contemporary relevance: Realism, Idealism, feminist perspectives, dependency and interdependence, globalism, etc. Close critical attention is paid to the New World Order, the United Nations, security and other global and regional regimes, international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, including Asia-Pacific co-operation, and the development of Australia's foreign relations, including Australian Government foreign policy.

**POL226 Australian Political Thought\*****POL230 Latin America: The Politics of Conquest and Colonisation****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

Provides an overview of the conquest and colonisation of Latin America. It does so in the context of the major theoretical perspectives and controversies surrounding this process. Topics dealt with will include the nature of two pre-Columbian empires - the Aztecs and the Incas, the motivations for the conquest, the dynamics of settler societies, world-systems and dependency perspectives on colonisation and the political structures of colonial Latin America. These topics are dealt with in terms of the implications of each for "third world" societies today.

**300-Level****POL314 Power and the Modern State****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials

Remarks: Not to count with POL214.

Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.

Examines the nature and exercise of power in the modern state. Surveys contemporary liberal, socialist and conservative writings on power and the state in modern advanced industrial countries including Australia and countries in Europe, East Asia and North America. Analyses concepts such as authority, processes such as legitimation, and relationships between classes, interest groups, social movements and the state. Students pay close attention to issues in which they have particular interest, experience and/or expertise.

**POL315 Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS****POL316 Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, journal 20%, tutorial paper 10%

Examines issues of contemporary importance in the Peoples' Republic of China, including: the role of ideology, the Communist Party, human rights, law and policing, technological modernisation, industrial organisation, gender and family policy and problems of rural and urban life.

**POL317 Politics in the South Pacific****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, essay 40%, class participation 10%

The subject analyses the politics and international relations of Papua New Guinea and other South Pacific island countries. Particular attention is paid to problems of government and issues in development, including external security and domestic law and order; decolonisation and constitutional change; interethnic and other internal conflicts; economic participation and distribution; foreign policy-making and regional cooperation, including relations with external actors.

**POL318 The Asian Tigers – Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, essay 40%, class participation 10%

Provides overview of the development of Asian Newly Industrialising Countries – specifically South Korea, Taiwan, Singapore and Hong Kong. Investigates connections between local culture, social and political structures, international circumstances and the rapid economic growth of the last three or four decades. Examines development in context of both older processes of industrialisation – particularly in Europe and Japan – and of the continuing poverty of "third world" societies. Examines implications for Australia of the development of the Tigers.

**POL323 North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials

Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.

The subject analyses some of the most important approaches towards the practice and study of international relations as they apply to development in and relations between advanced, industrialising and less developed countries. Particular attention is paid to Australia's relations with countries in South-East Asia and the South Pacific, regional co-operation, and other aspects of the foreign relations of countries in both regions. Topics studied include diplomacy, defence, trade, investment and other kinds of international inter-actions.

**POL324 Culture and Politics\*****POL368 Protest and Power in America: The Sixties****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials

Assessment: 2 essays 70%, one exam 30%.

The 1960s was a pivotal decade in contemporary history and this subject examines the political upheavals, social transformations and cultural rebellions of those years in the USA. Analysis will focus upon the civil rights and black power movements, the new left, the student movement, the anti-war movement, the women's and gay liberation movements and the counter-culture. These movements sponsored significant social changes and raised issues which are still reverberating today.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**POL401 Politics IV (Honours)****Double (A)****48 cp**

Assessment: Thesis 50%, essays 50%

Students should contact the Politics staff before enrolling. Students are required to complete a thesis of about 15-20,000 words, involving an approved study of a political issue or institution, an aspect of political behaviour, a political process, a political thinker or tradition, a problem in political thought, international relations or a comparative topic. Requirements also include a special Honours seminar on Studying Politics, a 300-level subject, and participation in the General and Research Seminar.

**POL430 Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline****Double (A)****48 cp**

Assessment: Depends on the nature of the combined degree.

Students are advised to contact the Professor of Politics or the Convenor of Honours studies in Politics well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise course requirements can be arranged with the other Program. The requirements in the Politics part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in POL401.

**Students taking a major in Politics may also take the following subjects as contributing to the major (subject to the 12 credit point limit for subjects outside the Politics curriculum) :**

**HIST361 Fascism and the Authoritarian Right in Twentieth Century Europe**

(See History Program entry for subject description)

**PHIL232 Political Philosophy****PHIL260 Philosophy of Feminism**

(See Philosophy Program entry for subject description)

## RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Many environmental problems are not technical issues but involve political struggles, ethical choices, human behaviour, economic trade-offs and value conflicts over scientific knowledge. To tackle these wider social dimensions intrinsic to most environmental issues of concern today, a wide-ranging social analysis is valuable and often essential.

The major study in Resource and Environmental Studies combines study from areas such as economics, geography, law, philosophy, and science and technology studies. It looks at environmental issues from a social science perspective.

For further information please contact the Science and Technology Studies Program.

A major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. It must include at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

**Number Subject Credit Points**

### CORE

Number	Subject	Credit Points
AUST101	Australian Studies: Environment and Identity	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
STS116	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	6
PHIL256	Ethics and the Environment	6
STS301	The Environmental Context	12

### OPTIONS

Two of sequences A, B, C and D must be completed.

#### Sequence A

*Both of the following:*

ECON309	Environmental Economics	8
ECON311	Natural Resource Economics	8

(Note: students undertaking sequence A are strongly recommended to take ECON111, Introductory Microeconomics. Furthermore, to be able to handle ECON311 well, it is recommended that students also take ECON215, Microeconomic Theory and Policy.)

#### Sequence B

*At least 14 credit points from the following:*

GEOS242	Living in Cities	6
---------	------------------	---

**Number Subject Credit Points**

GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia Pacific Rim	8
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8

(Note: students undertaking sequence B are also encouraged to consider taking GEOS112, Physical Environments. Students must have successfully completed at least one 200-level subject as a prerequisite for 300-level subjects.)

#### Sequence C

STS200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8
STS238	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment	8

*and one of the following*

STS319	The Politics of Energy	12
STS334	The Assessment and Politics of Risk	12

(Note: students undertaking sequence C are also strongly recommended to take STS229, Scientific and Technological Controversy.)

#### Sequence D

*All of the following:*

LAW100	Law in Society	6
LAW308	Administrative Law	6
LAW334	Environmental Law	6

### Additional information

Students who have a special interest in politics and the environment are encouraged to take POL222, Government and Industry, and its prerequisites POL111, Introduction to Politics, and POL121, Power in Australia.

Relevant issues are also covered in HIST254/HIST264 Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942/Australia and the New World Order, 1943-1983.



## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. Science and Technology Studies is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, 'What are science and technology? Why and how have they grown in Western Societies? How can we best control and direct science and technology?' In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of Science and Technology Studies is where this intellectual revolution is taking place. STS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now STS programs at Melbourne, NSW, Murdoch, Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established programs in the country.

Taking a major in STS will help equip you to play a productive role as a manager of technological change in industry, as a policy analyst in government, as a commentator on scientific and technological controversies in the media, or as a researcher helping us further understand the way science and technology develop and can be shaped to best serve humanity. STS can be studied as a major, leading to Honours, Masters and PhD programs; as a joint major with another subject (eg with History, Sociology, English, Psychology or Philosophy); or STS subjects can be selected to complement majors in these subjects or in others, such as Science, Economics, Accountancy, Education, Metallurgy and Computing Science. For some degrees other than the BA, special versions of STS subjects are offered with different numbers of credit points; check the schedule for the appropriate degree or consult the STS Undergraduate Co-ordinator.

### STS MAJOR

A major in STS consists of at least 52 cp, including 24 cp at 300-level. It must include:

STS100 (103, 190)	Social Aspects of Science and Technology
or	
STS200 (203, 290)	Social Aspects of Science and Technology
one of:	
STS112 (212, 117, 217, 192, 292)	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
STS116 (216, 218)	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
STS120 (220)	Technology in Society: East and West
STS128 (228)	Computers in Society
plus	
STS215	Science, Technology and Progress
and	
STS229	Scientific and Technological Controversy

We suggest below subjects which students may choose from or in addition to the required subjects for the major, to enable them to specialise in particular areas of the STS field. Other combinations are possible and permissible, and students considering an STS major are encouraged to discuss their proposed sequence with the STS Undergraduate Co-ordinator.

### Technology and Society

STS102	Technology and Health
STS120 (220)	Technology in Society: East and West
STS250 (350)	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology
STS311	War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War
STS319	The Politics of Energy
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power
STS324	The Politics of Medicine and Health
STS326	Science, Technology and Gender
STS334	The Assessment and Politics of Risk
STS399	Research Topics in STS

### History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

STS238	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
STS250 (350)	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology
STS260	Women, Science and Society
STS277	On the Margins of Science
STS312	The Body in History
STS324	The Politics of Medicine and Health
STS326	Science, Technology and Gender
STS336	Advanced Topics in the History of Science 1500 - 1800
STS399	Research Topics in STS

### Information Technology and Society

STS128 (228)	Computers in Society
STS240 (241)	Free Speech in an Information Society
STS331 (333)	Communication and the Information Society

STS399	Research Topics in STS
--------	------------------------

## Environment and Technological Change

STS116 (218)	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
STS238	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
STS301	The Environmental Context
STS319	The Politics of Energy
STS334	The Assessment and Politics of Risk
STS399	Research Topics in STS

### Summer Session Subjects

The STS Program offers several mostly 200-level subjects in Summer Session selected in any year from those listed below, according to staff availability and student interest.

STS102	Technology and Health
STS103/203	Social Aspects of Science and Technology
STS116/218	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
STS117/217	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
STS128/228	Computers in Society
STS206	Science and Religion
STS207	The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century
STS260	Women, Science and Society
STS268	Technology and Food

## Double Major in Science and Technology Studies and Business Information Systems

This double major is intended for students whose main interest is in the management of science and technology in a business or government setting with a special emphasis on the use of information technology. Students should check with both the Science and Technology Studies Program, and the Department of Business Systems that they are qualified to be admitted to all the relevant subjects. Students must complete:

all the following subjects (comprising 72 cp) from Business Systems:

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B
BUSS213	Computers in Training
BUSS214	Commercial Programming 1
BUSS215	Commercial Programming 2
BUSS311	Database Management Systems
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming

and from STS:

STS100 (103, 190, 200, 203, 290)	Social Aspects of Science and Technology
STS128 (228)	Computers in Society
STS229	Scientific and Technological Controversy
STS240	Free Speech in an Information Society
STS331	Communication and the Information Society

plus a further 12 cp 300-level STS subject.

## Joint Major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies (STS)

This joint major is intended for students whose main disciplinary interest is in the sociology of science and technology. The joint major provides both depth in sociological theory and examination of a range of issues in science and technology. It is a joint major rather than a double major. However, by taking additional subjects in STS and Sociology the joint major can be converted into a double major. There are a total of 94 compulsory cp within the program, 24 at 100-level, 32 at 200-level and 28 at 300-level.

At 100-level, students must do 12 cp of Sociology subjects at 100-level, including at least one of SOC103 Sociology 1A or SOC104 Sociology 1B *and* STS100 Social Aspects of Science and Technology Studies (or its equivalent) *and* either STS120 Technology in Society: East and West or STS112 The Scientific Revolution (or its equivalent).

At 200-level, students must do SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory *and* SOC231 Social Research Methods A. (Plus, recommended but not compulsory are either SOC219 Time, Work, Leisure or refer to Sociology Program for further options). In addition, students must do STS229 Scientific and Technological Controversy *and* STS215 Science, Technology and Progress. (STS228 Computers in Society, STS240 Free Speech in an Information Society or STS 238 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment are recommended but not compulsory. STS220 Technology in Society: East and West and STS212 (STS117, 217, 192, 292) The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II are available for students who have not completed STS120 or 112 respectively.)

At 300-level, students must do SOC306 Social Research Methods B *and* one of: SOC307 Urban Society; SOC308 Social Policy\*; SOC309 Social Movements\*; SOC 338 Health Sociology;

In addition, students must do STS321 Technology, Politics and Power or STS324 Politics of Medicine and Health or STS326 Science, Technology and Gender or STS331 Communication and the Information Society or STS312 The Body in History.



To convert this joint major into a double major a student would need to complete a further 8 cp in the Sociology Program at 200-level and a further 12 cp in the STS Program at 300-level.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the appropriate schedules for further details of subjects, pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects for BA students are described in the Arts Schedule. The details of the BSc/BA are given in the Science Schedule. BSc students should refer to the STS entries in the General Schedule.

### Subjects not on offer in 1999

The following subjects will not be on offer in 1999:

STS277	On the Margins of Science
STS311	War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War
STS312	The Body In History
STS326	Science, Technology and Gender

### 100-Level

#### STS100 Social Aspects of Science and Technology Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per wk  
This subject introduces different ways of analysing the social and historical dimensions of science, medicine and technology - their origins, dynamics, impacts and management. After breaking down some common myths about science and technology and their relation to society, it shows how we can conceptualise and investigate in a more fruitful way the formation of scientific knowledge, the development of technological artefacts and systems, and debates and policies concerning scientific and technological issues.

#### STS102 Technology and Health Summer 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4hr lectures/seminar, 2 hrs tutorial per wk  
This subject examines the complex relation between technology and health, making comparisons between different countries, and introducing theoretical perspectives and concepts. It links the health impacts of technologies to their funding, development, promotion and use, and shows how interventions to improve human health should be informed by an understanding of the social dynamics of technology. Topics may include the industrial revolution; industrial pollution; sanitation systems; electromagnetic radiation; transport systems; and medical technologies from vaccinations to artificial hearts.

#### STS103 Social Aspects of Science and Technology I (Home Study) Autumn/Spring/Summer 6 cp

Contact Hours: Home Study, contact hours as required.  
See STS100 Social Aspects of Science and Technology I. STS103 is a distance learning version of STS100 for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject because, for example, of timetabling or geographical considerations.

#### STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 x 1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
This subject introduces fundamental issues and techniques in the history and philosophy of science. It examines the origins of modern European science, as exemplified in the work of Copernicus, Galileo, Newton and others. The social, religious, political and economic factors shaping the emergence and content of the new science are analysed. Emphasis is placed on critical historical thinking and use of tools from the sociology of scientific knowledge.

#### STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk  
This subject deals with the technological and social roots of environmental problems and ways of assessing and dealing with these problems. A range of case studies is used to illustrate the role of human activities in the environmental crisis and its solution. A focus on particular industries is complemented with examination of the parts played by the media, governments, regulatory agencies, scientists and the community.

#### STS117 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science Autumn/Spring/Summer 6 cp

Contact Hours: Home Study, contact hours as required.  
See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I. STS117 is a distance learning version of STS112 for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject because, for example, of timetabling or geographical considerations.

#### STS120 Technology in Society: East and West Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk  
The role of technology in the functioning of the modern industrial nation has become the focus of international attention. The Asia-Pacific region has expanded in influence, transnational corporations have proliferated and the older industrial nations are attempting to adjust to a loss of pre-eminence. Why have these changes taken place and what do they mean? This subject investigates the social, economic, and political context of technological change.

#### STS128 Computers in Society Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk  
This subject examines the development, role and implications of computers. How are computers being applied in factories, offices and schools? what is their effect on work? what patterns of employment are they helping to create? has job loss from their introduction been compensated by new economic activity? are computers leading to increased political control? what are their implications for privacy? Students are introduced to relevant concepts and theoretical frameworks from the social sciences.

#### STS190 Social Aspects of Science and Technology I Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr tutorial per wk. Other tutorial assistance available as required.  
For students at Graham Park Campus, Berry. See STS100 Social Aspects of Science and Technology I.

#### STS192 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr tutorial per wk. Other tutorial assistance available as required.  
For students at Graham Park Campus, Berry. See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.

### 200-Level

#### STS200 Social Aspects of Science and Technology II Autumn 8 cp

Contact Hours: two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per wk  
See STS100 Social Aspects of Science and Technology I

#### STS203 Social Aspects of Science and Technology II Autumn/Spring/Summer 8 cp

Contact Hours: Home Study, contact hours as required  
See STS200 Social Aspects of Science and Technology II. STS203 is a distance learning version of STS200 for students who are unable to



enrol in the on-campus subject because, for example, of timetabling or geographical considerations.

### **STS206 Science and Religion**

**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial per wk

This subject reveals the complexity and subtlety of relations between science and religion, going beyond the simple, widely held 'conflict thesis' - that modern science and organised religion must exist in direct opposition and have done since the rise of Christianity. Case studies may include: Darwinian debates; Creation Science; Galileo; deism, atheism and materialism in the Enlightenment and 19th century; religion and the sciences of the environment; science in Islam; God and the new physics.

### **STS207 The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century**

**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hours lecture/seminar, 2 hours tutorial

This subject examines the history of warfare and military engineering from the ancient period to the Seventeenth Century - weapons, artefacts, strategies, tactics, technologies, and the role of key thinkers such as Da Vinci, Stevin, Descartes and Pare. It traces the emergence of the engineer as a military technologist, the influence of warfare in the rise of western European science, and the development of particular forms of early European states.

### **STS211 The Politics of Peace and War**

**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lecture/seminar, 2 hrs tutorial per wk

This subject considers the changing character of war and peace in the Twentieth Century, in relation to the industrialisation of war, the internationalisation of capital, the increasing concentration of political, economic and military power in the state, and the role of war in forging the system of nation-states. Topics include: war and militarism in industrial societies; the First and Second World War; the Cold War, and the arms race; Australia's military role in the Asia-Pacific region; the European invasion and occupation of Aboriginal Australia.

### **STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 seminar per wk

See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I

### **STS215 Science, Technology and Progress**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk

The view that scientific, technological and industrial development automatically leads to progress is common in modern society. This assumption of course has had a variety of very powerful repercussions and must be critically examined. The historical development of this view is investigated and a variety of alternative explanations of the origin and social role of science and technology in modern industrial society are discussed.

### **STS216 Environment and Technology**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk

See STS218 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society. STS216 is a version of STS218 for students in the Engineering Faculty.

### **STS217 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science**

**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: Home Study, contact hours as required

See STS 212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II. STS217 is a distance learning version of STS212 for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject because, for example, of timetabling or geographical considerations.

### **STS218 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk

See STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society.

### **STS220 Technology in Society: East and West**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk

See STS120 Technology in Society: East and West.

### **STS221 Technology in Society: East and West**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk

See STS220 Technology in Society: East and West. STS221 is a version of STS220 for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology degree.

### **STS228 Computers in Society II**

**Summer/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk

See STS 128 Computers in Society I

### **STS229 Scientific and Technological Controversy**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr seminar per wk

Recent studies of scientific and technological controversies have shown that scientific 'facts' and technological systems cannot be dissociated from the social and political interests which they embody. According to this approach, controversies must be treated as inherently social and political processes where there are no impartial experts. This subject will consider the process by which scientific and technological controversies arise, are prosecuted and resolved, making extensive use of case studies.

### **STS238 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk

This subject employs historical methods to survey struggles to construct and impose images of nature. Topics include: 17th century debates over mechanism and human domination of nature; the Enlightenment and the Romantic backlash; the rise of new disciplines of geology and biology; the Darwinian synthesis; and the social construction of 'wilderness'. Attention is paid to developing students' ability to analyse contemporary environmental debates in contextual and historical terms.

### **STS240 Free Speech in an Information Society**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk

Technological change has a significant effect on opportunities for and restraints on speech. This subject examines communication, knowledge and power in a number of areas including printing, photocopying, electronic media, intellectual property rights, defamation law, national security, bureaucratic control and corporate innovation. It uses the concept of "free speech" to open up discussion of information and social control.

### **STS241 Free Speech in an Information Society**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk

See STS240 Free Speech in an Information Society. STS241 is a version of STS240 for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology degree.

### **STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk

This subject examines the development, impact and social context of molecular biology and genetic engineering. Topics may include: the development of a model for DNA; the development of recombinant DNA techniques; Asilomar and safety; corporate influence on molecular biology; ethical and political issues in genetic screening and genetic engineering; regulation of biotechnology and social control of research priorities; legal and moral issues in the patenting of life forms; the human genome project; the release of recombinant organisms; and biotechnology industry in Australia.



**STS260 Women, Science and Society****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 6

Assessment: essay 40%, small group research seminar 20%, tutorial preparation, presentation and participation 40%.

This subject explores a variety of issues concerning gender and science, and theoretical frameworks for explaining them. Why have so few women been involved in science? what has science said about women? how can change occur? Different perspectives emphasise: discrimination and sexism in science; the masculine gendering of scientific knowledge and practice; and scientific knowledge as ideology maintaining power differences between the sexes. Case studies may include sociobiology, genetics, brain difference research, medicine and animal behaviour studies.

**STS266 Technology and Consumer Culture****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/seminar, 4 hrs tutorial per wk

Consumer technologies are so pervasive that today's society is sometimes called 'the consumer society'. This subject looks at the forces that select and shape consumer products, including the ideologies of the market, individualism, patriarchy, racism and the domination of nature. These are considered in connection to technological change, human needs, and the mass merchandising of consumer products. Case studies include household technology, leisure technologies and childhood commodities.

**STS268 Technology and Food****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 4 hr tutorial per wk

This subject investigates the technologies associated with food production and supply, beginning by investigating the development and adoption of increasingly complex food production technologies in use today. The political economy of food production and supply is investigated through case studies of food production and distribution in developing and developed economies. The subject concludes with consideration of alternative food production models with emphasis on sustainability.

**STS277 On the Margins of Science\*****STS288 Science and the Media****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture/ seminars, 1 hr tutorial per wk

Science increasingly frames social debates, and is itself socially directed. The media play a central role in both processes, a role often subject to criticism, especially from scientists. This subject examines the complex social dimensions of the relation between science, media and the 'public'. Topics may include: scientific knowledge in political debates; public understanding of science; media portrayals of science and scientists; science journalism; science as 'public knowledge'; and pro- versus anti-science 'movements'.

**STS290 Social Aspects of Science and Technology II****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr tutorial per wk. Other tutorial assistance available as required.

For students at Graham Park Campus, Berry. See STS200 Social Aspects of Science and Technology II.

**STS292 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2hr tutorial per wk. Other tutorial assistance available as required.

For students at Graham Park Campus, Berry. See STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II.

**300-Level****STS300 The Environmental Context****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1.5 hr lecture, 1.5 hr tutorial per wk

See STS301 The Environmental Context. This subject is a version of STS 301 for students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science and Bachelor of Science degrees.

**STS301 The Environmental Context****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 1.5 hr lecture, 1.5 hr tutorial per wk

Perspectives on the wider political, economic and social context of the environment are developed and explored. Topics covered include: an analysis of the principles and goals of sustainable development including issues of growth, valuation of the environment, the global dimension, and equity; politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; the politics of scientific knowledge about the environment; methods and policies for managing the environment.

**STS306 Special Topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering****Autumn/Spring/Summer** 6 cp

Contact Hours: contact hours as required

This subject allows Engineering students to examine specific social, historical or policy aspects of engineering projects or of the work of engineers or technologists. Students must obtain the approval of the Engineering Faculty for the subject to count towards their degree and the approval of the STS Program for a specific programme of work.

**STS311 War and Technology: Strategies For Peace and War****STS312 The Body in History\*****STS319 The Politics of Energy****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar

This subject considers the politics of energy resources and technologies and of the social and environmental impacts of their use - in Australia, the region and the world. It examines the development of current patterns of energy provision, the social forces which have shaped and controlled them, and debates and decisions on energy futures. It compares different theoretical approaches for explaining these patterns, developments and debates, and informing intervention in them.

**STS321 Technology, Politics and Power****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

This subject explores the relation between technology and politics. It introduces key contending theoretical frameworks, and specific concepts and analytical tools. It explores the usefulness of this theoretical work for understanding the different contexts of technological development, key institutions, some major political controversies over technologies, and many specific examples of the shaping and selection of technologies and the treatment of their impacts.

**STS323 The Politics of Medicine and Health****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week

This subject explores the social, economic and political dimensions of medicine and health care: the forces shaping them, their implications and their limitations. Themes and topics may include: the shaping of medical knowledge and discourses, and concepts of health and sickness; institutions and markets; evaluation of new remedies; technological innovation; health and medical policies; the politics of cancer; health in the workplace; ethical dilemmas; critiques of conventional medicine and health care; alternative health practices.

**STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health****Spring** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week

See STS323 The Politics of Medicine and Health

**STS326 Science, Technology and Gender\***

\* Not on offer in 1999

**STS331 Communication and the Information Society  
Autumn 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week

Are we entering a qualitatively new 'information society' or is the basis of our social formation much as it was before even if information is becoming more important? This subject examines this question by drawing on a variety of forms of social, political and economic theory appropriate to different arenas and institutions in which information and communication are central - industrial and commercial organisations, the military, state agencies, markets, community groups and social movements.

**STS333 Communication and the Information Society  
Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week

See STS 331 Communication and the Information Society.

**STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk  
Spring 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

This subject examines hazards to human life and health associated with technologies - in the workplace and the wider environment. It focuses on the politics and economics of the generation and distribution of hazards; methods and problems in analysing and evaluating risks; discourses, debates and decision-making on hazards; and strategies for managing them. It compares different theoretical approaches for explaining these processes and debates, and for informing intervention in them.

**STS335 The Assessment and Politics of Risk  
Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk

**STS336 Advanced Topics in the History of Science  
1500-1800  
Autumn 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

This subject deals each year with one advanced history of science topic in the Scientific Revolution and/or Enlightenment. Textual criticism of primary sources is emphasised, along with recent historiographical debates. Topics include: the body in the Scientific Revolution; Descartes and the rise of the Mechanical Philosophy; the experimental life - origins or processes; Newton and Newtonianism; the natural philosophical field and its sites - universities, courts, scientific societies and correspondence networks.

**STS350 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology:  
The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (III)  
Autumn 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week

See STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology.

**STS376 Risk Assessment, Health and Safety  
Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hr lecture/seminar per wk

See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk

**STS399 Research Topics in Science and Technology  
Studies  
Autumn/Spring 12 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr of research supervision per wk and several 2 hr seminars as needed to complete assessment requirements

This subject involves reading and research, supervised by one or more members of STS staff, and the production of a major report, on a topic the Program considers suited to the student's background, record and specialisation. A seminar presentation and/or other written assignments may also be required in the course of the research. Students must seek approval to enrol and must negotiate a topic before session starts.

**400-Level****STS400 Science and Technology Studies Honours  
Double (A) 48 cp**

Honours students undertake a 12 credit point subject on theory and methods in STS, specialist subjects totalling 12 CP, and a 24 credit

point thesis. Students contribute to a series of seminars through the year. Students considering Honours in STS should contact the Head of Program well in advance to seek approval for enrolment, discuss their programme, and negotiate a thesis topic and supervisor.

**STS430 Joints Honours in Science and Technology  
Studies and Another Discipline  
Double (A) 24 cp**

Students should have completed studies in both disciplines accepted as equivalent to a major. The subject consists of components from the Honours programmes of each unit approved by both Heads as forming a coherent programme, including a thesis. Students contribute to a series of seminars in STS through the year. Students considering Joint Honours should contact the unit Heads well in advance to seek approval for enrolment, discuss their programme, and negotiate a thesis topic and supervisors.



## SOCIOLOGY

### Introductory Notes

The Sociology Program has a strong teaching and research base in the areas of Intercultural studies (encapsulating the areas of multiculturalism, migration, Asian societies and indigenous peoples), Social Policy, Women's studies and Contemporary Social and Political Thought. Communication studies is also taught as part of our inter-disciplinary connections with the Communication and Cultural Studies Program. The overall approach of Wollongong Sociology centres on the analysis and understanding of the social, political and cultural consequences of people's changing conditions of life. Concern with issues of critical and theoretical analysis and social and public policy underlie the Program's teaching, research and scholarship. The principal focus of the Program is on the sociology of the Australian, European and Asia/Pacific regions, with an emphasis on comparative perspectives.

The undergraduate course seeks to develop in students The Sociological Imagination: those critical and analytical skills which are essential to understanding the social world in which we live. The first year introduces students to this 'Imagination', to the skills required to understand and evaluate sociological argument and to a range of social relations which provide the raw material of the discipline. The second year consists of core and elective subjects. Students who are majoring in the discipline need to successfully complete the three core subjects SOC203, Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory; SOC231, Introduction to Research in Sociology and Soc 306 Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice. In these they are acquainted with the theoretical and methodological tools which will enable them to become competent in sociological analysis, and find jobs as sociology graduates. The Program also offers a range of elective subjects which provide choices focusing on the Program's themes of Intercultural studies, Social Policy, Women's Studies and Contemporary Social and Political Thought. The third year of undergraduate studies allows students to develop further their research and theoretical skills and/or specialise in particular areas.

**Major Study:** A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103/190 and SOC104/191; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level including SOC306.

**NOTE:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major CCS109, GENE215 and AUST246 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

### Postgraduate Studies in Sociology

Students should consult the Postgraduate Calendar for details of course structure and content.

### BA (Hons) in Sociology

Students majoring in Sociology are encouraged to consider undertaking the Honours program. Entry into the 4th Year BA (Hons) program in Sociology is normally available to students who attain a High Credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects. Students who may be considering Sociology Honours should consult with the Head of Program at their earliest convenience during their second or third year of Sociology study.

The curriculum for Honours is set out under the 400-level entry.

A number of options are available for students to complete Combined Honours in Sociology and another discipline, eg. History, Psychology, STS, CCS, Geography or English. Students wishing to consider this option should first consult with the Heads of both Programs. If possible, this should be done during the second year.

### Joint Majors in Sociology and Other Disciplines/Faculties

A number of options are available for students to complete joint majors in Sociology and another discipline, eg. Aboriginal Studies, CCS, Health Science, Human Geography, Legal Studies, and STS. Students wishing to consider these options should first consult with the Heads of both Programs.

**Sociology/STS** - Refer to calendar entry under Program of STS.

**Sociology/Health Science** - Refer to Health Science schedule HA4 under Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

For details of textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators please contact the Program.

### 100-Level

#### SOC101 Society and Culture \*

#### SOC102 Contemporary Art and Society

##### Summer

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs seminars per wk  
 Assessment: Major essay 40%, seminar presentation and paper 25%, in-class exercise and paper 25%, class participation 10%  
 Applies conceptual and theoretical perspectives to the study of contemporary arts, culture and the media. Emphasis will be directed towards enabling students to develop and understand a variety of social and cultural theories as approaches to ways of interpreting and understanding modern and post-modern forms. The course will extend beyond the consideration of the fine arts to encompass popular and commercial forms, including pop music, photography, print and non-print media.

Assessment: Introductory essay 10%, seminar work 15%, major essay 30%, examination 20%; seminar presentation and participation 25%

In this subject we concentrate on the basic issues involved in understanding both society in general and contemporary Australian society. Themes of inequality and power are explored through the four dimensions of class, gender, ethnicity and the environment. The ways in which our individual lives intersect with the broader social structures are explored through an examination of family life, paid work, the influence of the media, and the impact of social movements.

#### SOC104/191 Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context

##### Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
 Assessment: Seminar paper and presentation 20%, 2 minor essays 30%, major essay 40%, participation 10%  
 The course explores the emergence of capitalism and the development of sociology in nineteenth century Europe. It then traces the close affinities between these developments and the creation of the 'Third World'. The final section of this subject explains modern feminist theories and looks at sociology's contribution to understanding the relationship between gender and capitalism.

#### SOC103/190 Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society

##### Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

\* Not on offer in 1999.



**SOC111 Sociological Dimensions of Nursing****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Introductory essay 10%, seminar work 15%, major essay 30%, examination 20%; seminar presentation and participation 25%

This subject enhances students' awareness of their place in the structure of health care. It introduces students to major concepts and theories in the discipline of sociology and emphasises the relevance and usefulness of sociology as applied to nursing. It examines both micro and macro social levels of the study of health and the medical workforce.

**200-Level****SOC203 Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Major essay 40%, tutorial exercises 30%, seminar paper and presentation 30%.

This subject introduces students to the main sociological perspectives. Theories are discussed in their historical context, as a response to the major social upheavals of their time and examined for their potential to illuminate contemporary social issues and debates.

**SOC204 Culture, Power and Social Change\*****SOC205 Sociology of the Family****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs lectures/seminars per wk.

Assessment: Major essay 40%; seminar paper 30%; analytical exercise 20%; seminar preparation and participation 10%.

The family occupies a contradictory place in contemporary social thought, on one hand seen as a natural part of social life and on the other as in crisis. This subject explores the diverse sociological approaches to the family through a comparative analysis of family life in Australia and selected Southeast Asian countries. It places these theoretical perspectives in the context of the changes and continuities in family form from early modern times to the present.

**GENE215 Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Major essay 30%, minor essay 20%, tutorial exercises 40%, participation 10%

This subject examines the constitution of gendered subjectivity, especially femininity, in industrialised societies through the social processes of participation in paid work; in relations of state regulation; in family life, particularly motherhood, and sexuality. In each area of social life the interaction of relations of class and ethnicity with gender in the constitution of feminine subjectivity are considered. Feminist campaigns against social inequities and oppression in each area are examined with special emphasis on Australia.

**SOC219 Time, Work and Leisure\*****SOC221 Political Sociology****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: E-mail group discussion 10%, class work 20%, class participation 10%, group project 25%, final essay 35%

What is power? Who has it? How do you get it? How does it work? This course examines sociological theories of power from the 1950s to the 1990s, from Talcott Parsons to Michael Foucault, including Marxism, pluralism, and feminism. Work in class is of a practical and applied nature, and focuses on ways of changing the world, their potentials and limitations.

**SOC222 Sociology of Crime and Justice\*****SOC231/296 Introduction to Research in Sociology****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Annotated bibliography 20%; short answer exercises 30%; research report 50%

This subject introduces students to key methods in social research: literature-based research, content analysis of documents, secondary analysis of statistics, and observation. Students will learn the value of using multiple research methods to explore and explain social relations. This is a skills based subject which includes undertaking library research, constructing and reading tables, establishing and manipulating a computer database, and writing a research report.

**SOC241 Culture and Communication****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Major essay 40%, seminar paper 30%, seminar work 30%

This subject is an investigation of relationships between culture, communication and society. This involves the theoretical and practical analysis of everyday life, social institutions, cultural formations and communication practices. Through introducing students to the work of leading cultural, social and communication theorists, the subject focuses critically on key perspectives and issues which expose the complex interplay of gender, ethnicity, class and the environment.

**SOC242 Contemporary Issues in Society\*****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr. lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: E-mail group discussion 10%, class work 20%, class participation 10%, group project 25%, final essay 35%

The focus of this subject will vary from year to year, depending on issues of greatest contemporary pertinence and availability of staff. For example, coursework may focus on education, unemployment, the family and legislation, and so on. The subject will capitalise on theory and evidence presented in SOC103 and SOC104 and will extend the data and theory base specifically with respect to the phenomenon being analysed.

**SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk.

Assessment: Annotated bibliography 10%; short review 20%; seminar paper 30%; major essay 40%.

This subject focuses on selected countries in Southeast Asia. It looks at how local and foreign theorists have sought to understand the social processes and changes taking place, both within nations and on a regional basis. Particular attention is given to the study of contemporary social issues and what they are able to tell us about the nature and prospects of the rapidly modernising societies of this region.

**SOC244 Sociology of Punishment****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 4 hrs seminar per wk

Assessment: Major essay 40%, minor essay 20%, seminar presentation 40%

The social meaning of punishment is examined as embodied in the criminal justice system. Dimensions of control and punishment within the community are considered. Special reference will be made to institutional life (adult and juvenile), together with community measures in probation, parole, home detention and periodic detention. Current movements to meet problems experienced by community groups in society faced by changing aspects of the criminal justice system will be examined.

**AUST246 A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk

Assessment: Major essay 50%, class test 30%, class participation 20%.

This subject analyses the present day position of Australia's indigenous people in a comparative perspective. Questions of social justice, land rights and self determination supply the central focus of the subject. It emphasises both particular cultural and historical contexts and the common themes in the indigenous experience of Australian society. Issues include the various government policies, their implementation and effects, land rights movements, civil rights and self determination campaigns, basic services and social infrastructure (health, education, housing) and national reconciliation.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

\* Consult Head of Program for availability in 1999.



## 300-Level

**SOC302 Contemporary Social and Political Thought**  
**Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk.  
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper, presentation and participation.  
This subject intends to provide an overview of twentieth century developments in the discipline through an examination of contemporary issues, debates and controversies. Students will examine some critical issues such as interests, consciousness and action; social and cultural reproduction, ideology and hegemony; power, knowledge and resistance, culture and globalisation. The debates around these issues will be explored through a variety of theoretical perspectives.

**SOC303 The Individual in Society \*****SOC306 Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice**  
**Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: Exercises 40%; group project presentation 20%, group major report 40%  
This subject will build on the research skills introduced in SOC 231. Contemporary debates in research methodology will be addressed through lectures, discussion and critical evaluation of the literature. Tools for advanced data analysis will be developed in skills-based workshops. Students will have an opportunity to practice the skills by conducting a group project.

**SOC307 Urban Society**  
**Spring 8 cp**  
See Head of Program.**SOC308 Social Policy**  
**Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: E-mail group discussion 20%, submission presentation 30%, major essay 50%  
This subject explores the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards understanding policy in Australia. The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located.

**SOC 318 Sociology of Development**  
**Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: Seminar paper 25%, minor essay 30%, major essay 45%  
This subject examines the interaction between rich and poor nations, and the ways in which social theorists have attempted to explain them. In particular it will focus on the Asia-Pacific region, and the role that Australia plays in this part of the world. Development programs conducted by both government and non-government agencies will be studied, emphasising both practical and theoretical issues. Particular attention will be given to agriculture, industrialisation, the role of women, debt, migration and ethnic conflict.

**SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations**  
**Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: E-mail group discussion 10%, Participation 10%, Quizzes 40%, Book Review 15%, Major Essay 25%.  
This subject examines sociological theories that seek to explain the significance of gender as an organising principle of social life. It examines contemporary debates on the relationship between sex, gender and biology, and the intersection of gender and power. Class, sexuality, ethnicity, the body, violence and the state are addressed through a comparative analysis of the literature on masculinity and femininity.

\* Students who have completed SOC242 in 1998 cannot enrol in SOC330 in 1999.

**SOC334 Bread and Circuses**  
**Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk  
Assessment: Seminar paper 20%, major essay 40%, seminar presentation and participation 40%  
Bread and Circuses explores the issues of spec and violence. Utilising the Roman Games as a starting point it focuses on the modern day media and electronic circus (newspapers, magazines, books, television, movies, radio and advertising industries). The subject examines three major areas: war, sport and horror in its analysis of spectacle and violence.

**SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology\***  
**Autumn or Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: variable combination of individual supervision and seminars  
Assessment: one essay of approximately 3,000 words plus tutorial assignments/essays  
Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Head of Program considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Program. This subject is available only in special circumstances.

**SOC349 Social Regulation: Policies and Issues\*****SOC359 Community Research**  
\*

## 400-Level

See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning the Honours program. Intending students should consult with the Head of Program prior to commencement. In addition to the specific subject requirements, honours students are expected to attend the Program seminar series.

**SOC400 Sociology IV Honours**  
**Double (A) 48 cp**

Contact Hours: 8 hrs seminars and lectures in session one.  
Assessment: Seminar papers, project, essays and 15,000 word thesis.  
To be awarded a BA(Hons) in Sociology students must successfully complete Soc910 Masters and Honours Sociology Seminar and two courses from the Postgraduate Program in their first session. Students shall not undertake subjects substantially similar to those already completed as part of their previous studies. In their second session, students will undertake a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 15,000 words to be completed before the end of session.  
The course is available part time but must be completed in no fewer than three and no more than six sessions. The course will normally commence in Session 1, but the Sociology program will attempt to accommodate those wishing to commence in Session 2.

**SOC450 Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology**  
**Double (A) 48 cp**

Contact Hours: 8 contacts hrs per wk plus individual supervision; 4 seminars  
For details of the four year program for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Program of Psychology.

**SOC451 Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline**  
**Double (A) 48 cp**

The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study totalling 48 credit points approved by the Sociology Head of Program Head of Sociology in collaboration with the Head of the other Program concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Programs.

\* Consult Head of Program for availability in 1999.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

## WOMEN'S STUDIES

Below is a list of subjects available at undergraduate level which might extend or relate to student interest in Women's Studies. Some subjects focus explicitly on feminist theory and feminist analysis of the social construction of gender, others involve examination of works by women and others deal with issues which have been of particular concern to women (e.g. the construction and role of the family and reproduction). For further details, including pre-requisites, assessment and textbooks, and subject availability, see the relevant program/department sections of this Calendar. Students are encouraged to refer to the 'Studying Women's Studies' handbook, available from the Faculty of Arts, for subject descriptions and representative examples of degree structures which include a Women's Studies stream.

The University of Wollongong offers a postgraduate degree in Women's Studies. Students interested in pursuing an interest in Women's Studies at postgraduate level are encouraged to consult the postgraduate Calendar and to discuss the MA (Women's Studies) with the co-ordinator, Rebecca Albury.

### Subjects identified as relating to Women's Studies\*

#### Faculty of Arts

##### Communication and Cultural Studies

- CCS215 Race, Gender and Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture  
 CCS257 Critical Cultural Practice  
 CCS334 Technologies of the Body

##### English

- ENGL121 Text and Gender  
 ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers  
 ENGL365 Nineteenth-Century Women Writers  
 ENGL400 Early Women Writers

##### General Studies

- GENE215 Women In Society- Productive and Reproduction Labour  
 GENE216 Women in Society Images and Representations

##### History

- HIST219 Gender and Race in Australian Society  
 HIST318 The Making of the Modern Australia Woman

##### Modern Languages

- LANG302 20th Century European Women Writers

##### Philosophy

- PHIL260 Philosophy of Feminism  
 PHIL380 Bioethics  
 PHIL390 Contemporary Political Philosophy

##### Science and Technology Studies

- STS260 Women, Science and Society  
 STS312 The Body in History  
 STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health  
 STS326 Science, Technology and Gender

##### Sociology

- SOC204 Culture, Power and Social Change  
 SOC309 Social Movements  
 SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations

#### Faculty of Commerce

##### Industrial Relations

- ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia  
 ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia

##### Management

- MGMT110 Introduction to Management

#### Faculty of Education

- EDUC218 Social Justice in Education  
 EDUC329 Family, Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia  
 EDUF233 Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood

- EDUC330 Gender and Education  
 EDUC331 Equity, Ideology and Education  
 EDUF335 Management of Early Childhood Services  
 EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education

#### Faculty of Law

- LAW303 Children, Families and the Law  
 LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law

\* Note: not all subjects are available every year, see description under Department/Program entry.  
 A major study is not available in Women's Studies.



# FACULTY OF COMMERCE

---

## MEMBER UNITS

Accounting and Finance  
 Business Systems  
 Economics  
 Management  
 Marketing  
 The Business School

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Creative Arts  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Science  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics  
 Bachelor of Business Administration (Dubai Campus only)

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### Schedules

Commerce Schedule 185

### Double Degrees with the Bachelor of Commerce

### Subject Descriptions

Accounting and Finance	207
Business Systems	212
Economics	215
Industrial Relations	218
Management	220
Marketing	223

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Gill Palmer, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, MSc LSE, PhD *City UK*, FAIM, FAHRI

#### Sub-Dean

Robert B Williams, BCom UNSW, DipEd *East Africa*, MCom(Hons) PhD, CPA, FTIA, CMA

#### Senior Faculty Administrator

Anne Mitchell BA DipEd UNSW, BCom

Assistant to the Dean ..... (02) 42213665  
Sheila Bradshaw

#### Faculty Finance Officer

Rosemary Cooper, BCom

#### Faculty Executive Officer

Belinda Schuster, BSc *UT Austin*, MEd *Rutgers*, GDip(Mgmt)

#### Administrative Assistant

Justin Norris

#### Resources Room Supervisor

Helen Fletcher

### MICROCOMPUTER LABORATORIES

#### Operations Supervisor

Cathy Nicastrì, AssDipCompAppl

#### Computer Systems Officers

Louis Athanasiadis, BMet BMath  
Diniz Da Rocha, BMath

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

#### Departmental Head and Professor of Accountancy

Michael J R Gaffikin, BCom *Well*, MBA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg NZ, PhD *Syd*, FCPA

#### Professor

David J Johnstone, BA BCom(Hons) PhD *Syd*, CA

#### Associate Professors

David Edelman SB, SM (*MIT*), MPhil PhD *Columbia*  
Warwick N Funnell, BA DipEd UNSW, BCom(Hons) MCom(Hons), PhD, CPA  
Michael McCrae, BEc DipEd *Melb*, MEcon *WA*, PhD *ANU*

#### Senior Lecturers

Michele Chwastiak, BA MBA PhD *Pittsburgh*  
Henry W Collier, MA MBA *Mich State*, BBA, CPA, CMA  
Kathie Cooper, BCom(Hons), PhD  
Barbara Cornelius, BA(Cum Laude) *Georgia State*, MEc(Finance) DipFinMan PhD *UNE*  
Mary M Day, BBus *USQ*, MCom(Hons) PhD, FCPA  
Gerhard Gniewosz, BA GradDipBusAdmin *SAIT*, MCom(DIST) DipCom *Otago*, CPA  
Mary A Kaidonis, BSc *Adel*, MCom(Hons) DipA *Flin*, GDipA GDipEdCoun(Hons) *SAIT*, PhD, CPA  
Hema Wijewardena, BA PhD *Sri Lanka*, MBA *New Hampshire*, CMA, CA, FCPA  
Robert B Williams, BCom UNSW, DipEd *East Africa*, MCom(Hons), PhD, CPA, FTIA, CMA

#### Lecturers

Anne Abraham, BSc *Syd*, DipEd *STC*, MAcc *C Sturt*, GradCert HED UNSW, MCom, CPA, CMA  
Ari W Ariyadasa, BA(Bus Admin), DipAccy *Sri Lanka*, MEc *Syd*, CA  
Larry A Blackett, BCom(Hons) MCom(Hons) UNSW, MAS *Illinois*, GradCert HE, CPA

Anwar I Chowdhury, BCom MCom(Hons) *Dhaka*, CA (Aust), ACA (Eng & Wales) FCMA (Bangl) FCA (Bangl)  
Mara Koplin, BFA MEc *UNE*, ASA  
Sudhir Lodh, BCom(Hons) MCom, *Rajsh*, MBA, KUL *Belgium*, PhD, CPA

George E Mickhail, BCom(Accountancy) *Ain Shams (Egypt)*, GradDip(Mgmt Sc) SAMS (*Egypt*) MSc (Econ) LSE (*UK*)

Janet Moore, BCom MCom(Hons) PhD

Ron Perrin, BBus(Acc) *UWS*, MCom, ASA, AFAIM

Connie Spasich, BBus *UTS*, MCom(Hons), CPA

Chi-Jeng Wang, BBA *NCK Taiwan*, MBA *Tulane*, PhD *Rhode Is*

#### Associate Lecturers

Rafiuddin Ahmed, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*, MCom UNSW  
Shyam Bhati, BSc MSc *Jodhpur*, MAdmin *Griffith*, PhD *Punjab*, AIBF  
Hemant Deo, BA PGDAFM *USP Fiji*, MCom(Hons), ABINZ (NZ), CA (*Fiji*), AIMM, CPA, AAIBF (Snr)  
Kellie McCombie, BCom(Hons)  
Kathleen Rudkin, BCom MCom

#### Professional Officer

Angela Kelly, BA UNSW

#### Computer Systems Officer

Tina Mak, BMath BE(Hons) PEng, MIE *Aust*

#### Administrative Assistants

Cynthia Nicholson  
Maureen Tadd, BA *UNE*

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SYSTEMS

#### Departmental Head and Professor

Graham K Winley, BA *Macq*, MSc(OR) UNSW, PhD

#### Associate Professors

Joseph G Davis, PG DM IIM *Ahmedabad*, PhD *Pittsburgh*  
Celia T Romm, BA Dip Ed, MA PhD *Toronto*

#### Senior Lecturers

Edward Gould, BSc DipCompSc *N'cle (NSW)*, MEngSc *Syd*, PhD  
Helen Hasan, BSc UNSW, MSc *Macq*, DipCompSci  
Robert MacGregor, BSc DipEd UNSW, MACS, MEd(Hons), MUKSS  
Lawrence Schafe, DipAppChem *Swinburne*, BSc PhD *Monash*  
Li-Yen Shue, BA *Chiao Tung Taiwan*, MS *New Mexico*, PhD *Texas Tech*

#### Lecturers

Ang Y Ang, BSc *Lord*, DipScTeach *Avondale College*, GDipEd SACAE, MCom(Hons)  
Rodney J Clarke, BA GDipBusInfoSys  
George Ditsa, Dip D.P., BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MBA(MIS)  
Joshua Fan, BMath BE(Hons), PEng  
Aditya K Ghose, BE (CopuSci & Eng) *Jadavpur*, MSc(CompSci) PhD(Comp Sci) *Alberta*  
Peter Hyland, BSc UNSW, GradDipReligEduc *Sydney CCE*, GDipEd GDipCom MCom(Hons)  
Peter Larkin, AssocDipCompAppl, B Com(Hons)  
Sim Kim Lau, BSc(Hons) *Malaysia*, MBus (IT) *RMIT*  
Jeanne Wong, Higher DipGen Bus Mgt *Linghan*, BCom, MCom

#### Professional Officers

David Dodds, BCompSc  
Lily Soh, BSc UNSW

#### Administrative Assistant

Debbie Critcher

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

#### Departmental Head and Professor

#### Professors

Robert Castle, MEc *Syd*  
Dudley A S Jackson, BA BPhil *Oxf*  
Donald E Lewis, BA *Calif St*, MA PhD *Wash St*

#### Associate Professors

D P Chaudhri, BA(Hons)*Punjab*, MA PhD *Delhi*



Charles Harvie, BA *Strath*, MA *Hamilton*, PhD *War*  
 Tran Van Hoa, BEc *WA*, MEc PhD *Monash*  
 Amnon Levy, BA MA *Tel-Aviv*, PhD *Calif (Berkeley)*  
 Raymond Markey, BA DipEd *Syd*, PhD  
 Mokhtar M Metwally, BCom *Ain Shams Cairo*, MA PhD *Leeds*

#### Senior Lecturers

Khorsheed Chowdhury, BA(Hons) MA *Chittagong*, MEc *NE*, PhD *Manit*  
 Diana Kelly, BA *Macq*, MCom(Hons)  
 Boon Chye Lee, BA *Sing*, MBA PhD *UNSW*  
 Nelson Perera, BSc *Sri Lanka*, MCom PhD *LaT*, MCom  
 Joan Rodgers, BA *UNE*, DiplnFPrac *Qld*, MAppSc *Cant*, MA *Sussex*,  
 PhD *Minn*  
 Edgar J Wilson, BEc *ANU*, MEc *Monash*

#### Lecturers

Ann Hodgkinson, BCom *Qld*, MEc *Ade*, PhD *Syd*  
 Maree Murray, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Macq*  
 Frank Neri, BCom(Hons) BEc *La T*, GradDipEd *UWA*, MCom(Hons)  
*UNSW*  
 John Rodgers, BAgEc *UNE*, DiplnFProc *Qld*, MA *Sussex* PhD *Minn*  
 Nadia Verrucci, BA(Hons) MCom(Hons)  
 Anthony Webber, BEcon(Hons) *N'cle*, PhD *UNSW*

#### Associate Lecturers

Darrian Collins, BAppSc *QUT*, PGDipEcon *JCU*, MCom (Hons)  
 Anthony Stokes, BA *UNSW* DipEd *UNSW* MEc(SocSci)(Hons) *Syd*  
 Hugh Shorten, BA *UNSW*

#### Professional Officer

Wolfgang Brodesser, BE BA

#### Research Assistant

Robert Hood, BA(Hons) DipEd MA(Hons) *Macq*

#### Administrative Assistants

Sophie Abercrombie, AssocDipAdmin  
 Julie Chin

## DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

#### Departmental Head and Associate Professor of Management

A B Sim, BA *Malaya*, MBA *Brit Col*, PhD *UCLA*

#### Professors

Richard Badham, BA DipSoc PhD *War*  
 Michael Hough, RFD ED BE *UNSW*, BA *Macq*, GradDipIndEng *N'cle*  
*(NSW)*, DipEd *NCAE*, DipSchAdmin *ACAE*, MEdAdmin *NE*, EdD  
*Georgia*, FACE, FAIM, FACEA

#### Associate Professors

Liz Fulop, BA(Hons) *UNE*, CertTeach *West*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Robert Jones, BSc(Econ) MSc *LSE* PhD *Wits*  
 Tim Turpin, BA(Hons) PhD *Latrobe*

#### Senior Lecturers

Bobby Banerjee, BSc *Bang*, MBA *Bomb*, PhD *Mass*  
 Paul Couchman, BSc *Massey*, MPP *Well*, PhD  
 William Rifkin, BS *MIT*, MS *UC-Bkly*, PhD *Stanford*  
 Michael Zanko, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Brad*, PhD *Chmahri*

#### Lecturers

Michael C Browne, BAdmin(Hons) *Griff*  
 Peter Childs, MBA, MSc BSc *NSW*  
 Michael Gross, MBA, AIMM, JP  
 Les Kirchmajer, BScEng *UNSW*, MBA  
 Peter Massingham, BA, MBA, PhD  
 Kamel Micheal, BE *Melb*, MEngSc MCom *UNSW*, AFAIM, AAMI,  
 MSSA  
 Paul Nesbit BA(Hons) MA, MBA, PhD *UNSW*  
 Rajendren Pandian PhD *Illinois*, GradDipBusAdm *Jamshedpur*,  
 MTech *Osmania* BTech *Madras*  
 James Reveley, BA(Hons), MA(Dist), PhD *Cant*

#### Associate Lecturers

Fran Laneyrie, BA, MBA

#### Senior Research Fellow

Andrew Sense BE(MechEng) *NSWIT*

#### Professional Officer

Merilyn L Newman BA *Tas*, GradDipTertEd *UNE*

#### Administrative Assistant

Barbara McGoldrick  
 Lynne Read

## DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

#### Departmental Head

Lesley White, BPharm *Syd*, MCom *UNSW*, MEd

#### Associate Professor

Richard Tansey, MA *Florida*, MBA *Houston*, PhD *Texas (Austin)*,  
 PhD *Houston*

#### Lecturers

Gary D Gregory, MBA *Central Michigan*, PhD *Texas (Arlington)*  
 Constance Hill, MBA *UTS*, PhD *AFAM*

#### Associate Lecturers

Elias Kyriazis, BCom, MCom(Hons)  
 Teresa Davis BCom, MBA, MSCIU *Bloomington*

#### Professional Officer

Ruth Williams, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, GDipEd *East Africa*, GDipCom

#### Administrative Assistant

Karin Allen

## THE BUSINESS SCHOOL

#### Professor and Director

John J Glynn, MA *Kent*, MPhil *Exeter*, PhD *Kent*, FCCA, FCPA

#### Deputy Director

Phillip Scott, BA *Georgia*, MBA *Georgia State*

#### Professor

Michael Hough RFD ED, BE *UNSW*, BA *Macq*, GradDipIndEng  
*N'cle (NSW)*, DipEd *NCAE*, DipSchAdmin *ACAE*, MEdAdmin  
*NE*, EdD *Georgia*, FACE, FAIM, FACEA

#### Associate Professor

G John Montagner, BE *UNSW*, PhD, CPEng MIE Aust, AACSB, FAIEA,  
 MIEEE

#### Senior Lecturers

Deborah Bunker, BA MCom(Hons) *UNSW*  
 David Perkins, BA *E.Anglia*, PhD *Kent*, MHSM

#### Senior Fellow

John Flanagan, BSc *UNSW*

#### Executive Officer

Heather Hill, BA GDipCom

#### Administrative Assistants

Christine Anderson  
 Merilyn Bryen  
 Carol Wett

## INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS RESEARCH INSTITUTE

#### Director

Associate Professor Tim Turpin, BA(Hons), PhD *Latrobe*

## CENTRE FOR RESEARCH POLICY

#### Director

Associate Professor Tim Turpin, BA(Hons), PhD *Latrobe*

#### Senior Research Fellows

Sam Garrett-Jones, BSc *Southampton*, MSc *Manchester*, PhD *ANU*

Eduardo Pol, Lic ESc UBA, Dr ESc UBA

**Research Fellows**

Matt Ngui, BA MA WA

Heather Spence, BA(Hons), PhD

**Research Assistants**

Anthony Marsh BA(Hons) Syd

Mark Rix, BA(Hons)

Gavin Speak, BCom(Hons)

**Administrative Assistant**

Priscilla Kendall

**Librarian**

Diane Robertson, GradDipLibInfoSc Charles Sturt, BA

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

---

Dr Stephen Andersen, Managing Director, Southern Pathology

Mr Robert Crawford, General Manager, Human Resources & External Affairs, BHP Pty Ltd, Flat Products Division

Ms Mary Foley, General Manager, Policy Development, Health Care of Australia, Mayne Nickless Ltd

Ms Mary Franks, News Journalist, WIN Television

Mr Colin Greig, General Manager - Commercial Services, Integral Energy

Mr Geoff Hughs, President, NSW Small Business Combined Association

Mr Greg Klamus, Manager, Major Business Reform, The Water Board, Potts Hill Reservoir

Mr G Kyngdon, Commonwealth Bank of Australia

Mr John McKenna, General Manager, Marksman Homes

Mr Steven Martin, M.P. Member for Cunningham, Federal Parliament

Mr Martin O'Shannessy, Executive Director, Illawarra Regional Information Service

Ms Kathy Rozmeta, Training & Development Manager, CocaCola - Amatil

Ms Vivien Twyford, Director, Vivien Twyford Communications

Mr David Winton, Regional Design Manager, TELSTRA

Mr Mike Withford, National Marketing Partner, Price-Waterhouse Urwick

Mr Carl Wulff, Assistant General Manager, Wollongong City Council



## COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites are set out in the General Schedule.

### Schedule C-1

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BCOM CANDIDATES

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ACCY101	Accounting I	100	12	Annual
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	100	6	Autumn & Summer
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	100	6	Autumn & Spring
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	100	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I <sup>#</sup>	100	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer
LAW100	Law in Society	100	6	Autumn
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	100	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer

N.B. All students should note that a Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade at 300-level in any required subject within the schedule for the selected area of specialisation does not satisfy degree requirements. Students wishing to graduate with a double specialisation must obtain *clear* passes in both specialisations at 300-level to satisfy requirements.

#### APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED

##### Approved Specialisations

##### Schedules of Further Subjects

Accountancy.....	C-2
Economics.....	C-3
Business Information Systems.....	C-4
Industrial Relations.....	C-5
Management.....	C-6
Legal Studies.....	C-7
Marketing.....	C-8
Finance.....	C-9
Accountancy and Management.....	C-10
Accountancy and Industrial Relations.....	C-11
Accountancy and Economics.....	C-12
Accountancy and Business Information Systems.....	C-13
Economics and Industrial Relations.....	C-14
Economics and Management.....	C-15
Industrial Relations and Management.....	C-16
Business Information Systems and Economics.....	C-17
Business Information Systems and Management.....	C-18
Accountancy and Legal Studies.....	C-19
Economics and Legal Studies.....	C-20
Industrial Relations and Legal Studies.....	C-21
Management and Legal Studies.....	C-22
Business Information Systems and Legal Studies.....	C-23
Employment Relations.....	C-24
Accountancy and Computer Science.....	C-30
Economics and Computer Science.....	C-31
Economics and Geography.....	C-32
Economics and Geology.....	C-33
Economics and Science and Technology Studies.....	C-34
Industrial Relations and Science and Technology Studies.....	C-35
Marketing and Business Information Systems.....	C-36
Management and Marketing.....	C-37
Marketing and Economics.....	C-38
Marketing and Accountancy.....	C-39
Marketing and Legal Studies.....	C-40
Accountancy and Finance.....	C-41
Finance and Business Information Systems.....	C-42
Finance and Economics.....	C-43
Finance and Legal Studies.....	C-44
Finance and Management.....	C-45

<sup>#</sup> Accountancy students may substitute STAT131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty for ECON121 Quantitative Methods I. Note that entry to this subject depends on HSC or equivalent performance (see General Schedule, School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, for details).

## Approved Specialisations

## Schedules of Further Subjects

Finance and Marketing.....	C-46
Finance and Industrial Relations .....	C-47
Marketing and Industrial Relations.....	C-48

Subject listing for Bachelor of Business Administration, Dubai Campus.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
--------	---------	-------	---------------	-----------------

## Schedule C-2

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY#

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	200	6	Spring
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II	200	6	Spring & Summer
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring

## Schedule C-3

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS##

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer

## Plus at least two of the following

ECON207	Economic Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON208	Gender, Work and the Family	200	8	Autumn
ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	200	8	Autumn
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making	200	8	Spring & Summer
ECON231	Business Statistics and Forecasting	200	8	Autumn
ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	200	8	Spring
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	200	6	Spring

## Plus at least three of the following

ECON301	Monetary Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON302	Transition Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON303	Economic Development Issues	300	8	Autumn
ECON307	International Monetary Economics*	300	8	
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON309	Environmental Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON310	Cost-Benefit Analysis*	300	8	
ECON311	Natural Resource Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON312	Industrial Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON315	Applied Microeconomics*	300	8	
ECON316	History of Economic Thought*	300	8	
ECON317	Economics of Health Care	300	8	Autumn
ECON322	Mathematical Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON327	Econometrics	300	8	Autumn

# The Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance in the case of all Schedules relating to Accountancy or Finance may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy or Finance subjects of 6 credit points listed in Schedule C-2 or C-9.

## The Head of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON332	Managerial Economics and Operations Research	300	8	Spring
ECON333	Conflict and Cooperation	300	8	Spring
ECON334	Global Economics	300	8	Autumn

#### Schedule C-4

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

BUSS102	Computer Systems I	100	6	Autumn
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
BUSS208	Computer Systems Management	200	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	200	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring
BUSS318	Information Systems Project	300	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring

**Plus at least one of the following**

BUSS315	Knowledge-Based Business Systems	300	6	Autumn
ACCY342	Advanced Auditing	300	6	Spring

#### Schedule C-5

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	100	6	Spring
<i>Or</i>				
ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	100	6	Autumn
<i>Or</i>				
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
<i>Or</i>				
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
<i>Or</i>				
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
ECON208	Gender, Work and the Family	200	8	Autumn
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON243	Work and Employment Relations	200	8	Autumn
ECON302	Transition Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON312	Industrial Economics	300	8	Spring
ECON342	Research Topics in Industrial Relations*	300	8	

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW335	Anti Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
POL314	Power and the Modern State	300	12	Autumn
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	300	12	Spring

### Schedule C-6

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT

ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	200	6	Spring
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

Plus

ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II	200	6	Spring & Summer
---------	--	-----	---	-----------------

Or

MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
---------	----------------------------------	-----	---	--------

Plus at least *one* 200-level and *two* 300-level subjects from

MGMT215	Small Business Management	200	6	Autumn
MGMT216	Operations Management	200	6	Spring
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	200	6	Autumn
MGMT321	Management of Occupational Health and Safety	300	6	Spring
MGMT322	Human Resources Development	300	6	Autumn
MGMT332	Enterprise and Innovation	300	6	Spring
MGMT350	Total Quality Management	300	6	Spring
MGMT351	Business Ethics	300	6	Autumn
MGMT389	International Business Management	300	6	Autumn

### Schedule C-7

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES

LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
--------	--------------	-----	---	--------

Plus at least *two* of the following

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn

Plus at least *four* of the following

ACCY368	Insolvencies	300	6	Spring
LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW334	Environmental Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	300	6	Spring
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	300	6	Autumn or Spring

Plus a further 6 credit points of Legal Studies at 300-level.

### Schedule C-8

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring
ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn

Plus at least two, and up to a maximum of six of the following

MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

Plus sufficient elective subjects to bring the total credit points to 144. Up to four elective subjects can be selected from outside the Commerce Faculty; only one elective may be taken at 100-level. Electives are not required for double degrees.

#### Schedule C-9

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE<sup>#</sup>

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

Plus at least two of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory	200	8	Autumn & Summer
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	200	6	Autumn
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

Plus at least one of the following

ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives on Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

#### Schedule C-10

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT<sup>#</sup>

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	200	6	Spring
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and two/ve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
--------	---------	-------	---------------	-----------------

**Schedule C-11****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS<sup>#</sup>**

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring

Plus at least *three* of the following

ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
COMM341	Industrial and Comparative Employment Relations	300	6	Spring
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	6	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	6	Spring

**Schedule C-12****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS<sup>#</sup>**

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	200	8	Spring & Summer

Plus at least *three* of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C-3.**Schedule C-13****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS<sup>#</sup>**

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	200	6	Spring
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring

**Schedule C-14****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	100	6	Spring
<i>Or</i>				
ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	100	6	Autumn
<i>Or</i>				
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
<i>Or</i>				
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring

Plus 24 credit points of 300-level Economics subjects from Schedule C-3.

Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5.

**Schedule C-15****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT**

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	200	8	Spring & Summer
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	200	6	Spring
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

Plus six credit points from 200-level and twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

Plus at least 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

**Schedule C-16****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT**

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	100	6	Spring
<i>Or</i>				
ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	100	6	Autumn
<i>Or</i>				

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	200	6	Autumn
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
<b>Plus at least three of the following</b>				
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring

Plus twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

#### Schedule C-17

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND ECONOMICS

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Spring
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Autumn
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	200	8	Autumn
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	200	8	Spring & Summer

Plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

#### Schedule C-18

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

Plus six credit points from 200-level and twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

#### Schedule C-19

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES<sup>#</sup>

LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II	200	6	Spring & Summer

Plus either

ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
---------	--------------------	-----	---	--------

Or

ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	200	6	Spring
---------	-----------------------------------	-----	---	--------

Plus at least two of the following

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn

Plus four of the following

ACCY368	Insolvencies	300	6	Spring
LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW331	Industrial and Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW334	Environmental Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	300	6	Spring
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	300	6	Autumn or Spring

#### Schedule C-20

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND LEGAL STUDIES

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy <sup>###</sup>	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy <sup>###</sup>	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I <sup>###</sup>	200	8	Spring & Summer
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

<sup>###</sup> The Head of the Department of Economics may approve the substitution of one 200-level subject from Schedule C-3 in place of one of ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy, ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy, or ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
<b>Plus two of the following</b>				
LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn

Plus at least 24 credit points of Legal Studies at 300-level and 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level chosen from Schedule C-3.

#### Schedule C-21

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND LEGAL STUDIES

##### Either

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	100	6	Spring
---------	---	-----	---	--------

##### Or

ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
---------	---	-----	---	--------

##### Plus

ECON142	Industrial Relations A	100	6	Autumn
---------	------------------------	-----	---	--------

##### Or

ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
---------	------------------------	-----	---	--------

##### Plus

ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
---------	--	-----	---	--

##### Or

COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
---------	--	-----	---	--------

##### Plus

LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
--------	--------------	-----	---	--------

LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
--------	-------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
---------	------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
---------	--------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
--------	----------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
--------	-------------------------	-----	---	--------

Plus three 300-level Legal Studies subjects.

#### Schedule C-22

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND LEGAL STUDIES

LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
--------	--------------	-----	---	--------

MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
---------	-------------------------	-----	---	-----------------

MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
---------	--------------------------	-----	---	--------

MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
---------	-----------------	-----	---	-----------------

MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring
---------	---------------------------	-----	---	-----------------

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
---------	---------------------------	-----	---	--------

ACCY221	Business Finance	200	6	Autumn
---------	------------------	-----	---	--------

##### Plus at least two of the following

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
--------	-------------------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
--------	--------------	-----	---	--------

LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
--------	-------------------	-----	---	--------

##### Plus at least four of the following

ACCY368	Insolvencies	300	6	Spring
---------	--------------	-----	---	--------

LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
--------	--------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW331	Industrial and Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
--------	--	-----	---	--------

LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
--------	----------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
--------	-------------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	300	6	Autumn
--------	-----------------------	-----	---	--------

LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	300	6	Spring
--------	---	-----	---	--------

LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	300	6	Autumn & Spring
--------	----------------------------------	-----	---	-----------------

Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and twelve credit points offered by the Department of Management.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
--------	---------	-------	---------------	-----------------

## Schedule C-23

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND LEGAL STUDIES

BUSS 211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS 212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS 214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS 215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring
BUSS111	Introduction to Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring

## Plus two of the following

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
BUSS 311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS 312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS 316	Information Systems Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring

## Plus four of the following

LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW331	Industrial and Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW334	Environmental Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulations	300	6	Spring
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	300	6	Autumn or Spring

## Schedule C-24

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	200	6	Autumn
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT322	Human Resource Development	300	6	Autumn
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring
ECON240	Industrial Relations B Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring

## Plus at least two of the following

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MGMT215	Small Business Management	200	6	Autumn
MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MGMT321	Management of Occupational Health and Safety	200	6	Spring
MGMT351	Business Ethics	300	6	Autumn
ECON243	Work and Employment Relations	200	8	Autumn
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON342	Research Topics in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
--------	---------	-------	---------------	-----------------

**Schedule C-30****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE<sup>#</sup>**

Note: Students may take CSC1111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

CSCI121	Computer Science	100	6	Spring
ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	200	6	Spring
CSCI202	Computer Science IIA	200	6	Autumn
CSCI203	Computer Science IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring

Plus additional Computer Science aggregating at least 6 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level.

**Schedule C-31****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Note: Students may take CSC1111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

CSCI111	Computer Science IA	100	6	Autumn
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	100	6	Spring
CSCI202	Computer Science IIA	200	6	Autumn
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	200	8	Autumn

Plus one of the following

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring

Plus one of the following

ECON207	Economic Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON208	Gender, Work and the Family	200	8	Autumn
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making	200	8	Spring & Summer
ECON310	Cost-Benefit Analysis*	300	8	

Plus

CSCI311	Software Engineering	300	6	Autumn
CSCI321	Software Project	300	12	Annual
ECON327	Econometrics	300	8	Autumn

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

**Schedule C-32****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY**

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	100	6	Spring
GEOS112	Physical Environments: Problems and Processes	100	6	Autumn
GEOS242	Living in Cities	200	6	Autumn

Plus at least 6 additional credit points of Geography at 200-level.

Plus 24 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
--------	---------	-------	---------------	-----------------

## Schedule C-33

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
GEOS111	Planet Earth	100	6	Autumn
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	100	6	Spring
GEOS201	Earth Materials	200	6	Autumn
ECON311	Natural Resource Economics	300	8	Autumn
GEOS214	Soils, Landscapes and Hydrology	200	6	Spring
GEOS302	Basin Resources	300	8	Spring
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	300	8	Spring

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 200-level from Schedule C-3.

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

## Schedule C-34

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	100	6	Autumn
--------	--	-----	---	--------

Or

STS200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	200	8	Autumn
--------	--	-----	---	--------

Plus

STS120	Technology in Society: East and West	200	6	Spring
--------	--------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

Or

STS220	Technology in Society: East and West	200	8	Spring
--------	--------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

Plus

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
---------	-------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
---------	---------------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
---------	---------------------------------	-----	---	-----------------

STS215	Science, Technology and Progress	200	8	Autumn
--------	----------------------------------	-----	---	--------

STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	300	12	Autumn
--------	--------------------------------	-----	----	--------

Plus at least two of the following

ECON207	Economic Policy	200	8	Spring
---------	-----------------	-----	---	--------

ECON208	Gender, Work and the Family	200	8	Autumn
---------	-----------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
---------	---------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	200	8	Autumn
---------	---------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	200	8	Spring & Summer
---------	---	-----	---	-----------------

ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	200	8	Spring
---------	---------------------------------	-----	---	--------

ECON310	Cost-Benefit Analysis*	300	8	
---------	------------------------	-----	---	--

ECON334	Global Economics	200	8	Autumn
---------	------------------	-----	---	--------

and three of the Economics 300-level options from Schedule C-3.

## Schedule C-35

## FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	100	6	Spring
---------	---	-----	---	--------

Or

ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	200	8	Spring
---------	---	-----	---	--------

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	100	6	Autumn
<b>Or</b>				
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	100	6	Autumn
<b>Or</b>				
STS200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
STS120	Technology in Society: East and West	100	6	Spring
<b>Or</b>				
STS220	Technology in Society: East and West	200	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
STS215	Science, Technology and Progress	200	8	Autumn
<b>Plus one of the following</b>				
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
ECON243	Work and Employment Relations	200	8	Autumn
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
<b>Or</b>				
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	300	12	Autumn

**Schedule C-36****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring
ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communication	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring
<b>Plus two of the following</b>				
MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

This double specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-37****COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING**

ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
---------	------------------------------------	-----	---	--------

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
<i>Or</i>				
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
<b>Plus</b>				
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

**Plus two of the following**

MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Autumn

**Plus three of the following**

MGMT215	Small Business Management	200	6	Autumn
MGMT216	Operations Management	200	6	Spring
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	200	6	Autumn
MGMT321	Management of Occupational Health and Safety	300	6	Spring
MGMT322	Human Resource Development	300	6	Autumn
MGMT332	Enterprise and Innovation	300	6	Spring
MGMT350	Total Quality Management	300	6	Spring
MGMT351	Business Ethics	300	6	Autumn
MGMT389	International Business Management	300	6	Autumn

This double specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-38****FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING AND ECONOMICS**

ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	Autumn & Summer
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring

**Plus two of the following**

MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

Plus 24 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

**Schedule C-39****COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MARKETING<sup>#</sup>**

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	100	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	100	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	100	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring
<b>Plus two of the following</b>				
MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

**Schedule C-40****COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND MARKETING**

ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Finance	300	6	Spring
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring

**Plus at least three of the following**

LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW330	Law of Employment	200	6	Autumn
LAW331	Industrial and Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW334	Environmental Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring

**Plus two of the following**

MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

**Schedule C-41****COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE<sup>#</sup>**

ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring

**Plus at least one of the following**

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

**Plus**

ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	300	12	Autumn
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	300	12	Spring
ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

**Plus at least one of the following**

ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
---------	------------------	-----	---	--------

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

#### Schedule C-42

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS<sup>#</sup>

ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	100	6	Spring
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	200	6	Autumn
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	200	6	Spring
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	200	6	Autumn
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	200	6	Spring

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

#### Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

#### Plus

BUSS311	Database Management Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	300	6	Autumn
BUSS316	Information System Prototyping	300	6	Spring
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	300	6	Spring

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

#### Schedule C-43

#### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND ECONOMICS<sup>#</sup>

ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
ECON205	Macroeconomics	200	8	Spring
ECON215	Microeconomics	200	8	Autumn & Summer

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring
ECON207	Economic Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	200	8	Spring
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	200	8	Autumn
ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	200	8	Spring

#### Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn
ECON301	Monetary Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring

Plus one additional 300-level subject from Schedule C-3.

#### Schedule C-44

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE AND LEGAL STUDIES<sup>#</sup>

ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ACCY 202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring

Plus one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

Plus at least one of the following

ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

Plus three of the following

ACCY368	Insolvencies	300	6	Spring
LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	300	6	Autumn
LAW 315	Taxation Law	300	6	Spring
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn

Plus three of the following

LAW308	Administrative Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW331	Industrial and Intellectual Property Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW334	Environmental Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	300	6	Spring
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	300	6	Autumn
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	300	6	Spring
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	300	6	Autumn or Spring

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

#### Schedule C-45

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MANAGEMENT<sup>#</sup>

ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn

Plus at least one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

<sup>#</sup> See note to C-2.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus</b>				
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	Autumn & Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

Plus a further 6 credit points of 200-level subjects and 12 credit points of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

#### Schedule C-46

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MARKETING#

ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	100	6	Spring
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

#### Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring

#### Plus

MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	300	6	Spring

#### Plus two of the following

MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn

#### Schedule C-47

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS#

LAW210	Contract Law	200	6	Spring
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	200	6	Autumn
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	Autumn
ACCY223	Investments I	200	6	Spring
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
ECON240	Industrial Relations B	200	8	Spring

#### Plus at least one of the following

ACCY226	Financial Institutions	200	6	Spring
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	200	6	Spring

#### Plus

ACCY322	Business Finance II	300	6	Spring
ACCY323	Investments II	300	6	Autumn
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	300	6	Autumn

#### Plus at least one of the following

# See note to C-2.

Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
ACCY325	Banking Practice	300	6	Autumn
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	300	6	Spring
ACCY351	International Business Finance	300	6	Spring
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	300	6	Spring
ECON331	Financial Economics	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus three of the following</b>				
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anit Discrimination Law	300		Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

**Schedule C-48****COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN MARKETING AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	Autumn
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	200	6	Spring
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	200	6	Autumn
MARK319	Marketing Research	300	6	Spring
MARK333	Marketing Communications	300	6	Autumn
MARK344	Marketing Planning and Strategy	300	6	Spring
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	200	8	Autumn
ECON240	Industrial Relations B	200	8	Spring
<b>Plus two of the following</b>				
MARK270	Services Marketing	200	6	Spring
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK343	International Marketing	300	6	Spring
MARK356	New Product Marketing	300	6	Autumn
MARK359	Sales Management	300	6	Spring
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	300	6	Autumn
<b>Plus three of the following</b>				
ECON308	Labour Economics	300	8	Autumn
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*	300	8	
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	300	8	Spring
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	300	8	Autumn
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	300	8	Spring
<b>Plus at least one of the following</b>				
LAW330	Law of Employment	300	6	Autumn
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	300	6	Spring
LAW335	Anit Discrimination Law	300		Spring
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	300	6	Autumn & Spring

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**SUBJECT LISTING FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION, OFFERED AT IAS, DUBAI CAMPUS**

ACCY101	Accounting 1	100	12	
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	100	6	
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	100	6	
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	100	6	
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	100	6	
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	100	6	
MGMT102	Business Communications	100	6	
ACCY221	Business Finance I	200	6	
ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making	200	6	
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	200	6	

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Level	Credit Points	Session Offered
MGMT216	Operations Management	200	6	
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	200	6	
<i>Either</i>				
ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	
<i>Or</i>				
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	200	8	
<i>Plus</i>				
MGMT314	Business Policy	300	6	
MGMT389	International Business Management	300	6	
MGMT398	Human Resources Management	300	6	
<i>Plus two of the following</i>				
ECON301	Monetary Economics	300	8	
ECON307	International Monetary Economics	300	8	
ECON310	Cost Benefit Analysis	300	8	
ECON302	Transition Economics	300	8	

Plus a further 24 credit points of electives from available Commerce subjects, 12 of which must be at 200-level or higher.

## DOUBLE DEGREES WITH BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Students may combine their Commerce studies with studies in a number of other faculties and qualify for the award of two degrees. Double degrees are designed for students to complete two degrees in less time than it would normally take.

- Students must seek advice and approval from both Faculties before enrolment.
- Candidates must satisfy the entry requirements of both the degree programs.
- Double degrees, where both degrees are normally of three years duration will be a minimum of 216 credit points and take a *minimum* of four years to complete.
- Double degrees, where one of the degrees is normally of four years duration will be a minimum of 264 credit points and take a *minimum* of five years to complete.

### Bachelor of Commerce

For all double degrees, candidates are required to complete subjects from the Commerce Schedule, including Schedule C1 to satisfy the requirements of one of the Commerce specialisations. Candidates need to be aware that the number of credit points required by each specialisation varies.

### AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

#### Bachelor of Arts

To qualify for the double degree Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce candidates must fulfil the following:

- complete at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts schedule, and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by member Units of the Faculty of Arts;
- not more than 96 credit points for 100-level subjects may be undertaken for both degrees;
- the Arts major study and the Commerce specialisation are to be chosen from two different disciplines.

OR

#### Bachelor of Creative Arts

All students undertaking the Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Commerce Double Degree must:

- complete a major study for the Bachelor of Creative Arts comprising 108 credit points of compulsory subjects as listed in the Creative Arts Schedule
- undertake, where necessary, elective subjects to ensure a total of 216 credit points have been completed

OR

#### Bachelor of Engineering

For the award of Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce, a total of 264 credit points have to be completed.

All students undertaking the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce Double Degree must complete

- a total of 174 credit points of engineering subjects made up of the Engineering core subjects and one of the engineering specialisations.
- at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. Exemptions may be given to part-time candidates who are in approved full-time engineering employment.

OR

#### Bachelor of Laws

To qualify for the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule AND elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule, having a value of 56 credit points

### NOTES:

1. The Bachelor of Commerce specialisation in Legal Studies is not available to students undertaking this double degree.
2. Where the Commerce Schedule contains any subjects with the prefix LAW, the equivalent LLB subject may be substituted.
3. Students wishing to be considered for the award of honours in Law MUST complete either LLB313 Legal Research Project A or LLB314 Legal Research Project B

OR

**Bachelor of Science - Faculty of Science**

All students undertaking the Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Commerce Double Degree must complete 90 credit points of subjects from the Science Schedule, including a Science major study.

Any extra credit points required to achieve a double degree total of 216 credit points, additional to the Commerce and Science Requirements specified above, may be selected from the Commerce, Science or General Schedule.

OR

**Bachelor of Science - Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science Specialisations**

For the Bachelor of Science students will be required to complete subjects from one of the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedules approved by the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences.

Any additional subjects needed to complete a minimum of 216 credit points should be selected from the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, the Commerce Schedule or the Science Schedule.

OR

**Bachelor of Psychology - Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science**

For the award of Bachelor Psychology/Bachelor of Commerce, a total of 264 credit points have to be completed.

This double degree fulfils the requirements needed to become a registered psychologist.

For the Bachelor of Psychology, Students will be required to complete

- (i) the 150 credit points of psychology subject requirements for the Bachelor of Psychology.
- (ii) Any additional subjects needed to complete the required 264 credit points should be selected from either the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the Commerce Schedule.

Further information, including details of all these double degrees can be obtained by contacting the relevant Faculty Offices.



## ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

### Major Study

Students may specialise in Accountancy or Finance within either the BCom degree or as one of the majors in a double major for the BA degree.

In any of the 300 level subjects used to complete the major study a pass grade or better is required. (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is *not* good enough to complete the major study).

### BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

The Department of Accounting and Finance offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom Degree. The Department is responsible for the specialisations in Accountancy and Finance, and contributes to specialisations offered by other units in the Faculty. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath, BEng and BA degrees in certain circumstances. Finance subjects are studied as part of the BMathFin. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The Accountancy specialisation provides a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100- to 300-level which is designed to give a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and financial management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in computing, economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations are encouraged.

A degree specialising in Finance qualifies a graduate for employment in the many and varied areas of the finance and investment industry, eg working in finance divisions of large insurance companies, merchant banks, stockbrokers or trading banks.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stimulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However, the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accountancy or Finance is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

### BA Degree

Students wishing to major in Accountancy for the BA degree must combine this with a second major in a subject from the Arts Schedule. To satisfy the Accountancy component of that double major students must include the following degree subjects:

	Credit Points
Accounting I	12
Management Accounting II	6
Financial Accounting IIA	6
Financial Accounting IIB	6
Financial Accounting III	12
Management Accounting III	12

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing an approved substitute for Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III:

- either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Accounting and Finance aggregating not less than 12 credit points;
- either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics, or Mathematics Departments; or Law Faculty;
- either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the General Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Head, Department of Accounting and Finance.

### Class Hours

Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week, a one-hour workshop, a one-hour computer laboratory session, plus a weekly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of five per week per subject.

The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to register for their preferred tutorial times in the micro-computer labs prior to the first week of session. Exact times for registration will be displayed on noticeboards in Building 40 prior to the commencement of session.

### Assessment

The assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise essays, computer assignments, tests and formal examinations. Information concerning weighting and deadlines for assessment will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of session.

### Textbooks

The textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in a session will usually be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental Noticeboard prior to the start of that session or in the subject program.

### Pre-requisites

Pre-requisites exist for some of the following subjects. In this regard, students will need to consult the Accounting and Finance table in the General Schedule at the back of the Calendar for pre-requisites or equivalent subjects.



## 100-Level

**ACCY101 Accounting I**

**Double** **12 cp**  
 An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting, cost accounting and management accounting.

## 200-Level

**ACCY201 Financial Accounting and Finance IIB**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 External financial reporting applied to companies and groups of companies, including an introduction to accounting standards.

**ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 Financial statements, including cash flow statements, for different types of entities including accounting by divisions or segments; an introduction to financial accounting theory and basic auditing concepts.

**ACCY211 Management Accounting II**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations, derivation of cost relationships and statistical control of costs.

**ACCY212 Accounting for Marketing Decisions**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 The material covered will be almost identical to that in ACCY211 Management Accounting II. However, essays, assignments, tutorial work, projects and computer exercises may emphasise marketing decision.

**ACCY221 Business Finance I**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.

**ACCY223 Investments I**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 An introduction to modern portfolio theory and capital asset pricing. The first part of the course develops asset pricing and investment market behaviour models. It then examines the relevant empirical tests and applies the models to the problem of measuring risk, market efficiency and portfolio performance; followed by a study of investment management in the social and economic contexts. This part emphasises the role of capital asset markets, interest rates and bonds in financial management.

**ACCY226 Financial Institutions**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 This subject covers the history and development of financial institutions and their current role in financial markets and the economy. A distinction is made between financial intermediaries and financial agents. The subject is presented with an Australian/Asian focus. It emphasises an analysis of the interaction between financial institutions within the two regions.

**ACCY227 Finance in Small Business**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 The focus of this subject is financial management in small firms in an environment of market imperfections which may adversely affect such organisations. Issues to be discussed include valuation, performance measurement, the 'finance gap' and franchising. The need to modify traditional finance theory when applied to small firms is emphasised.

**ACCY231 Information Systems In Accounting**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting. System design and computer applications.

**ACCY281 Government Accounting And Financial Management**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

## 300-Level

**ACCY302 Financial Accounting III**

**Autumn** **12 cp**  
 Advanced aspects of financial accounting and external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting theories.

**ACCY303 Selected Issues In Accounting A**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

**ACCY312 Management Accounting III**

**Spring** **12 cp**  
 An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

**ACCY313 Selected Issues In Accounting B**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 Selected issues in management accounting, including international management accounting.

**ACCY322 Business Finance II**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocations with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing complexity in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/takeovers and aspects of international financial management.

**ACCY323 Investments II**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 This subject examines selected issues in the modern theory of optimal investment decision-making, portfolio theory, capital and derivative markets. The course explores areas including market efficiency, models in valuing portfolios (CAPM, APT, and Factor models) and securities, bond analysis, portfolio management and performance evaluation. A special emphasis will be given to examining the properties of these derivative securities which are commonly encountered in practice.

**ACCY324 Financial Statement Analysis**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 This subject develops knowledge and skills in the principles and techniques of analysis of accounting information contained in financial statements. The emphasis is on practical application of these skills at an advanced level. Students will undertake a major project which will utilise and extend the skills and knowledge gained during the course. The subject will involve an exploration of the many and varied sources of information used in developing financial analyses of firms (companies and other entities).

**ACCY325 Banking Practice**

**Autumn** **6 cp**  
 Banking Practice is a comprehensive subject in banking that integrates with both the finance and accounting specialisations. It combines information on management practices and operations of banks. The subject involves in depth discussions and analysis of banking practices within the Australian and international framework.

**ACCY327 Risk and Insurance**

**Spring** **6 cp**  
 The subject deals with the concepts and technical analysis of risk, risk attitudes and insurance. The content covers protection against portfolio, financial and corporate risk that are part of various types of investment decisions. The analysis covers risk insurance in relation to share



portfolio protection, hedging against currency exchange rate movements and loan interest movements.

**ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems In Accounting**  
Autumn 6 cp

Advanced aspects of communication and information theory, system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications.

**ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis And Design**

Autumn 6 cp

Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design as depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system.

**ACCY336 Decision Support Systems**

Spring 6 cp

Nature of, and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas - selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control.

**ACCY342 Advanced Auditing**

Spring 6 cp

Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations.

**ACCY351 International Business Finance**

Spring 6 cp

This subject analyses financial markets in the international sphere, concentrating on the Australian/Asian regions. The subject explores the concepts and relationships linking international financial markets within the region and the operation of Australian firms in those markets. An introduction to international finance markets theory covers such issues as de-regulation of Australian banking and the Eurofinance market, the pricing of foreign exchange, the international financing decision, foreign exchange and interest rate risk management.

**ACCY352 Critical Perspectives on Finance**

Spring 6 cp

This subject approaches finance unconstrained by the strict neo-classical economic assumptions. It examines the behavioural, social, critical, historical and philosophical aspects of finance. It approaches real world problems of finance in practice and theory. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted, drawing on concepts and work in those disciplines which directly bear on the behavioural and social environments.

**ACCY359 Selected Issues in Finance**

Autumn/Spring 6 cp

The subject will examine selected topics in the areas of finance and/or investments. Subjects examined will be topical issues and problem areas in the disciplines and will change from year to year.

**ACCY368 Insolvencies**

Spring 6 cp

Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receiverships, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.

**ACCY372 Topics In Accounting History**

Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Topics in the history and development of accounting thought.

**ACCY380 Accounting for Information Technology**

Autumn 6 cp

Note: Not to count with ACCY101

An introduction to accounting with special emphasis on the design, interpretation and utilisation of the major types of reports and analyses prepared by accountants for the decision making process.

**400-Level**

**Seminars**

Generally a two hr weekly seminar or lecture is held for each 400-level subject.

**Assessment**

The assessment for 400-level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations. The subject program for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment.

**Textbooks**

There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy Department.

**ACCY403 Accounting Theory**

Autumn 6 cp

The nature of theory, research and theory formation. A study of the methods used in theory formation, and of attempts to formulate theories of accounting and finance.

**ACCY404 Financial Accounting**

Autumn 6 cp

An in-depth study of the basis of external financial reporting, including asset valuation and periodic profit measurement. A study of the elements of financial accounting and their communication in accounting reports.

**ACCY405 International Accounting**

Spring 6 cp

Differences in accounting thought and standards between countries. Influence of national outlook and policies and of economic infrastructure on accounting practice. Uniform systems of accounting. Corporate growth and its impact on accounting and auditing. Comparative study of auditing and reporting standards, and international aspects of public accounting practice. The multi-national corporation. The effect of changing price levels on accounting for international operations.

**ACCY406 Issues In Financial Accounting**

Spring 6 cp

Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.

**ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods In Accounting**

Autumn 6 cp

The subject provides an overview of the ways accounting and finance researchers identify, formulate and investigate empirical questions in accounting and finance. Subjects include the criteria adopted to select research projects, issues of experimental design, validity threats, measurement problems and statistical analysis. Selected published accounting and finance research will be used to illustrate established methods of empirical research.

**ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting**

Spring 6 cp

Advanced problems in external financial reporting, including accounting for groups of companies, price level accounting and reporting theory involving consideration of taxation and economic implications.

**ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems**

Spring 6 cp

An in-depth examination of the patterns of accounting development in different national political environments. Key variables determining the differential accounting development patterns and their implications, in particular, for multinational reporting, will be critically evaluated. Approaches for resolving the problems posed by the diversity of accounting systems will also be considered.

**ACCY413 Management Accounting**

Autumn 6 cp

The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. An examination of traditional and alternative theories and



approaches shaping organisational and behavioural aspects of management accounting, including the contingency approach, the agency approach, control system theories, activity based accounting and critical accounting approaches.

#### **ACCY414 Management Planning and Control**

**Autumn** 6 cp

An in-depth analysis of selected aspects of the design and evaluation of management accounting planning and control systems.

#### **ACCY416 Studies In Controllership**

**Spring** 6 cp

The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems - both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.

#### **ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting**

**Spring** 6 cp

An in-depth applied analysis of selected topics in management accounting. Topics chosen could include decision theory and analysis, financial model building, cost prediction and control techniques, pricing, management accounting systems design, and the interrelationships between management and the management accounting system. Theoretical concepts developed in other management accounting subjects will be expanded as needed to support the complex applications being studied.

#### **ACCY422 Investment Analysis**

**Autumn** 6 cp

An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.

#### **ACCY423 Investment Management**

**Spring** 6 cp

The subject examines some advanced topics in the modern theory of optimal investment decision-making, portfolio theory, capital and derivative markets. The subject will explore areas including; market efficiency models in valuing portfolios and securities, bond analysis, portfolio management and performance evaluation. The subject will provide a theoretical framework within which all derivative securities can be valued and hedged and also examine the way they are traded.

#### **ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis**

**Autumn** 6 cp

A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.

#### **ACCY425 Banking Theory and Practice**

**Autumn** 6 cp

This subject focuses on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions. Topics include the regulatory structure of financial institutions; the cheque clearing system; float management; and electronic banking. Additionally, the subject should enable the student to understand balance sheet planning and capital adequacy analysis as used in financial institutions.

#### **ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contemporary business finance theory, including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.

#### **ACCY427 Small Business Finance**

**Spring** 6 cp

This subject is about small business financing as provided by risk capitalists. The material covered includes the foundation and development of the risk capital industry, management structures, investment decision making processes, deal structures and post-

investment involvement in entrepreneurial companies by venture capitalists. The risk capital industry has been promoted, by numerous governments as a panacea for economic woes. The tendency, its rationale and the approaches taken for risk capital development internationally will also be assessed.

#### **ACCY428 Multinational Financial Management**

**Spring** 6 cp

The role of multinationals in international investment; aspects of the international monetary system; Euromarkets; foreign exchange markets; internal and external exposure management techniques; currency futures and options; swaps; financing MNC investment; MNC investment decision making; political risk analysis; international taxation.

#### **ACCY433 Studies In Information Systems In Accounting**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Theoretical and practical aspects of contemporary information theory in accounting system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications, sociological and ethical implications and research issues are explored.

#### **ACCY436 Management and Information Systems**

**Spring** 6 cp

The effective use and control of information systems, particularly computer-based information systems, and the likely impact of developments in this area on management functions and how managers carry out those functions.

#### **ACCY443 Auditing And Accounting Information Systems**

**Spring** 6 cp

The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool. Particular emphasis on the positive aspects of auditing and internal control, including their contribution towards improvements in:

- management functions such as planning; and
- the quality (both real and perceived) of information flows within an entity and between it and external parties.

#### **ACCY444 Issues in Auditing**

**Spring** 6 cp

An in-depth examination of contemporary topics in auditing with emphasis on controversial and theoretical issues, including social and ethical issues, role of quantitative techniques in the audit function, continuous auditing concept, uncertainty reporting, audit performance evaluation, extension of attest function and public sector auditing.

#### **ACCY461 Professional Practice Accounting**

**6 cp**

Statements of Accounting Standards and Statements of Accounting Practice. Accounting Provisions of the Companies Act.

#### **ACCY462 Professional Practice - Auditing and EDP**

**6 cp**

Statements of Auditing Standards and Statements of Auditing Practice. EDP Systems and Controls.

#### **ACCY463 Professional Practice - Taxation**

**6 cp**

Australian Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 as amended with Regulations. Rating Acts and International Agreements.

#### **ACCY468 Insolvencies**

**Spring** 6 cp

Note: A student who has passed ACCY368 Insolvencies may not enrol in this subject.

Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receivership, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.

#### **ACCY473 History Of Accounting Thought**

**Autumn** 6 cp

An examination of the environmental factors and processes by which accounting thought, practices and institutions originated and developed in the ancient, medieval and modern eras. Ancient accounts. Special-purpose account-keeping in the Middle Ages. Philosophy, influence and constraints of the double-entry system. Development of basic concepts



of continuity, accrual accounting and limited liability. Impact of the Industrial Revolution and changing corporate environment on accounting development. Legislation and institutional influences on accounting

#### **ACCY474 Accounting Regulation**

**Spring** 6 cp

An in-depth study of the regulation of accounting practice and procedures, the accounting profession and of measurement and disclosure in external financial reporting. This could include an examination of the consequences of regulation, alternative institutional arrangement for setting standards, the impact of accounting theory on standard setting, and a historical review of accounting regulation.

#### **ACCY483 Studies In Government Accounting**

**Spring** 6 cp

A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.

#### **ACCY485 Special Topic In Accounting A**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

#### **ACCY486 Special Topic In Accounting B**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

#### **ACCY487 Special Topic In Finance**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

This subject provides an opportunity to study a topic of research interest within the theory and application of finance as it relates to (i) corporate finance and (ii) investments. The research will be completed under staff supervision and culminates in the production of a written report.

#### **ACCY491 Honours Finance**

**Double** 48 cp

The subject is designed around coursework and a research essay. There will be a core of coursework comprising accounting and finance theory, research methods and investment analysis. A Major research essay will report the results of a research study undertaken by candidates under supervision. In addition there will be some elective coursework study in a program approved by the subject co-ordinator or Head of Department.

#### **ACCY493 Research Essay**

12 cp

Information may be obtained from the Head of the Department regarding the research essay.

#### **ACCY495 Research Essay**

6 cp

Information may be obtained from the Head of the Department regarding the research essay.

## BUSINESS SYSTEMS

The Department of Business Systems offers a sequence of subjects at degree level which provides a systematic study in computer information systems and the applications of computer technology to a range of business and administrative areas.

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems (either as a single major or a joint major with Accountancy, Economics, Legal Studies, Finance, Management or Marketing) must study subjects selected from the seventeen subjects below plus other cognate Commerce subjects. Refer to the Bachelor Degree – Commerce Schedule for details.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Hours per Week
BUSS102	Computer Systems I	6	1	4
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	1	4
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	2	4
BUSS 201	Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications	6	1	4
BUSS208	Computer Systems Management	6	2	4
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6	1	4
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6	2	4
BUSS213	Computers in Training	6	2	4
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6	1	4
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	6	2	4
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	6	1	4
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	6	1	4
BUSS315	Knowledge-Based Business Systems	6	1	4
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	6	2	4
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	6	2	4
BUSS318	Information Systems Project	6	2	4
BUSS391	Special Topics in Information Systems	6	1,2	4

Those planning to undertake an Honours Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems must study subjects selected from the seventeen subjects and should consult with the Head of Department or the Course Coordinator regarding their Honours year program. The Business Information Systems Honours Degree requires the successful completion of one year full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) in two components: a course work component and a thesis component. The course work component may include advanced topics from: theory of information systems, advanced data management, systems design methodologies, information theory in organisations, decision analysis, distributed processing, system modelling and simulation, management of information systems, expert systems in business, computer based training, system development and prototyping. Students will be required to complete satisfactorily the subject BUSS929 Information Systems Research Methods as part of the coursework component of their program. The thesis component requires the candidate to undertake a substantial piece of research in a theoretical and/or a practical applicational area of information systems. The result of the research shall be presented in a written report as well as a seminar to the Department.

BUSS410	Business Information Systems Honours	48	A
BUSS450	Joint Honours in Business Information Systems	48	A

### Assessment and Textbooks

Unless stated otherwise, assessment for subjects offered by the Department of Business Systems are made up of assignments and examinations. Information concerning weightings and deadlines for assessment components will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of classes. Textbook details for all subjects are posted on the Departmental noticeboard outside room 40.254.

### 1. DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS SUBJECTS (available to existing Diploma students only)

CONTACT HOURS FOR ALL DIPLOMA SUBJECTS ARE NORMALLY THREE HOURS PER WEEK.

#### BUSS108 Data Base

**Autumn** 6 cp  
The student will be introduced here to data base management concepts and to the development of data base management systems. The material taught will cover: concepts of data management and analysis; data structures; data base hardware and software facilities; organisational contexts; potential benefits and difficulties associated with the introduction of data base application. The technical concepts will be illustrated by reference to both traditional mainframe approaches, and to emerging micro-computer level systems.

#### BUSS207 Case Studies

**Spring** 6 cp  
In this subject, the student will undertake a 'real-life' project relating to some aspect of information systems, such as developing programs, designing systems, evaluating computer hardware and/or software. The project will be under the supervision of a member of staff. The students will work in teams and each team will be expected to present a written as well as an oral report on the completed project.

### 2. DEGREE SUBJECTS

CONTACT HOURS FOR ALL DEGREE SUBJECTS ARE NORMALLY FOUR HOURS PER WEEK.

#### BUSS102 Computer Systems 1

**Autumn** 6 cp  
As an introduction to the fundamentals of computers, this unit studies the principle of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system. It provides a framework to examine the interrelation between hardware and systems and application software, and the current trends in computer technology.

#### BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject examines the roles of information systems in a modern organisation. Topics covered include: computer hardware, systems software and networks, operating systems/productivity tools, standard business systems, file/data management, processes and modelling techniques used in computer systems development, information systems for management and decision support, security and privacy issues. The practical component includes experience in using a word processor, a spreadsheet involving file and data management and a graphics tool.

#### BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B

**Spring** 6 cp  
As an introduction to the fundamentals of programming, this subject aims to develop an understanding of the basic principles of



programming, fundamental concepts of data types and simple data structures, as well as to develop skills in the design or well structured solution algorithms to a range of simple classical business computing problems.

### **BUSS201 Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject introduces programming techniques used in commercial software development using a current popular programming language as a tool in the UNIX environment. This subject emphasises the structured approach to software design, modularisation, and the construction of the software engine for commercial applications.

### **BUSS208 Computer Systems Management**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Students will be introduced to the issues involved in the successful management of a medium sized computer installation in an organisation. Topics covered will include the role of strategic information systems planning; hardware/software specification; tendering procedures; system evaluation and selection; benchmarking; project management (including the management of people); operational management; quality control; system performance monitoring and testing and systems maintenance.

### **BUSS211 Business Systems Development A**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject introduces the student to the techniques and technologies of structured systems analysis and design. It examines the complementary roles of systems analysts, client and user in lifecycle development methods, dataflow analysis and process description are introduced and interface design is examined. Program design is placed in the context of systems analysis. The student will make use of a commercial CASE tool to document solutions to typical problems.

### **BUSS212 Business Systems Development B**

**Spring** 6 cp  
The aim of this subject is to provide a data oriented view of information systems development. The student will develop an understanding of the role of data analysis and data modelling in structured systems analysis and design. The student will approach the concepts of data analysis through entity relationship modelling, relational analysis and normalisation. The student will also be introduced to an object oriented approach to systems development.

### **BUSS213 Computers In Training**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This subject aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the use of computers in an instructional setting, and factors that affect the effectiveness of computer aided learning. It examines the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer-based training systems. Students will be expected to develop competency in the selection, evaluation, design and implementation of CBT courseware systems involving the use of an authoring system.

### **BUSS214 Commercial Programming I**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject introduces the student to the design, construction, coding, testing and documentation of commercial computer programs. Particular emphasis will be placed on techniques of problem solving, structured programming and modular design. Topics covered include: pseudocode; structure charts; design criteria including coupling and cohesion; language syntax; compiling and linking; data elements and structures; sequential files; screen design and program testing.

### **BUSS215 Commercial Programming II**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This is the second subject in commercial business programming which introduces the student to advanced programming techniques and requires the student to produce useable programming solutions to realistic business problems. Topics covered include advanced data file processing using sequential, indexed sequential and relative files, hash addressing, B-Tree indexing, sorting, merging, interactive processing, control break processing, character manipulation, subprograms, advanced report generation, embedded SQL, robustness and useability.

### **BUSS311 Database Management Systems**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject introduces the student to the database approach to systems design and implementation. The student is introduced to SQL programming and reviews key concepts in data analysis, database design, relational theory and normalisation. Hierarchical, relational and network and object oriented data models are discussed. Principles of physical design and implementation are presented. The functions and responsibilities of the database administrator are outlined with particular attention to database controls. The principles of client server and distributed databases are considered.

### **BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject examines distributed information systems and data communications technology and their support of organisational objectives, the design of networked computer systems, the selection of appropriate hardware and software platforms and the current and future trends in data communications.

### **BUSS315 Knowledge-Based Business Systems**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject provides an introduction to the general nature of Knowledge-Based Systems (KBS), appropriate application environments, knowledge acquisition and representation for developing KBS, managerial issues in designing KBS, and general methodologies for KBS development. Students will also learn and application of a rule-based Expert System Shell and gain an understanding of the role knowledge-based systems play in business management.

### **BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This subject aims to introduce the students to computer based information systems development using prototyping techniques. It introduces different types of prototypes and describes evolutionary systems development methodologies. It also looks at the issues involved in the project planning, documentation, management and monitoring of evolutionary development. There will be a critical appraisal of prototyping in general, and the issues involved in the organisational adoption of evolutionary development methodologies.

### **BUSS317 Advanced Business Programming**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This subject examines the principles, techniques and methodologies for the design of business software systems using visual programming tools and the object-oriented approach. This subject describes the concepts of inheritance, encapsulation, construction, access control and overloading. Students will be provided with both the framework and the building blocks with which they can define and implement objects of their own and use them in conjunction with a visual programming system.

### **BUSS318 Information Systems Project**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This subject examines the principles/techniques of project design and management and the factors to be considered such that a system can be planned, designed, implemented and managed successfully. Topics will include information systems management, management of information and resources, cost benefit analysis, hardware and software acquisition and systems maintenance techniques. Students will be expected to utilise these techniques to plan, design and implement systems in a commercial environment. There is a requirement to undertake a group project.

### **BUSS391 Special Topics in Information Systems**

**Spring/Autumn** 6 cp  
In this subject students will undertake a study of research methods or other topic of current interest in Information Systems. Its purpose is to give final year BComm(BIS) students an opportunity to explore in depth, a current and advanced topic in Business Information Systems.

### **BUSS410 Business Information Systems Honours**

**Double** 48 cp  
The minimum entry requirement to the honours program is the completion of a major study in Business Information Systems with results significantly above pass level. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of Department or Course Coordinator as soon as their interest in doing so is known. Students

will be required to complete satisfactorily BUSS929 as part of the coursework component of their honours program.

**BUSS450 Joint Honours in Business Information Systems**

**Double**

**48 cp**

The entry requirement to the Joint Honours program is similar to the Business Information Systems Honours program above, except that candidates will be permitted to undertake an honours program in Business Information Systems and in a cognate discipline offered by another academic unit of the University. The course work component and thesis topic for research must be chosen in consultation with the heads of both the academic units involved.



## ECONOMICS

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule.

### BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

### BA Degree (Economics)

To qualify for a major study in Economics, students must complete successfully the following subjects:

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics  
 ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics  
 ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy  
 ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy

Provided that the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for any or all of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.

Plus a further 8 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

Plus 24 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

### Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject outline, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise of essays, computer assignments, tests and formal final examinations. Information concerning weighting and deadlines for assessment will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of session.

### Textbooks and subject co-ordinators

Details of textbooks and subject coordinators will be available at the beginning of each session.

The following subjects will not be offered in 1999:

ECON307 International Monetary Economics  
 ECON310 Cost-Benefit Analysis  
 ECON316 History of Economic Thought

### 100-Level

**ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 6 cp  
 Macroeconomics develops a student's knowledge of economic theory and the capacity to apply this knowledge to a range of important domestic and international issues. These issues could include taxation reform in Australia, national debt, trade and investment, economic development and economic issues in health care delivery.

**ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 6 cp  
 An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.

**ECON121 Quantitative Methods I**  
**Autumn/Spring/Summer** 6 cp  
 An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to business economics. Emphasis will be on statistics and topics will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, elementary correlation and regression analysis and the use of computer programs for estimation and analysis.

**ECON122 Quantitative Methods II**  
**Spring/Summer** 6 cp  
 An introduction to mathematical techniques emphasising their application to business and economics. Topics will include algebraic functions, linear models and matrix algebra, index numbers, mathematics of finance, differential calculus, constrained optimisation and integral calculus.

### 200-Level

**ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory And Policy**  
**Spring/Summer** 8 cp  
 This unit analyses the major factors which determine the behaviour of the macroeconomy including policy prescriptions. The effects of money and interest, consumption and investment behaviour, monetary and fiscal stabilisation policies and the balance of payments on aggregate demand are studied. Aggregate supply factors in the form of wages and prices, inflation and unemployment and other macroeconomic controversies are then considered.

**ECON207 Economic Policy**  
**Spring** 8 cp  
 This subject examines the justification for, and the role of, government policy in a market economy. Emphasis will be placed on the Australian government and economy with international comparisons. The issues and topics discussed will include: the economic rationale for government intervention in a market economy; the size of the government sector and its sources of funds; the fiscal relationships between federal, state and local governments; the trade off between economic efficiency and social equity; the economic and social consequences of alternative taxation policies; and the government role in promoting effective market competition.

**ECON208 Gender, Work and the Family**  
**Autumn** 8 cp  
 This subject analyses the roles women and men play in the workforce and within the family. Topics will include: analysis of factors affecting recent trends in female and male labour force participation; gender differences in occupational patterns and earnings; the economics of discrimination; the role of the family in providing education, health care and other goods and services for its members; and the economic determinants of marriage and fertility.



**ECON215 Microeconomic Theory And Policy**

**Autumn/ Summer 8 cp**  
The subject provides further development of topics covered in introductory micro-economics, as well as more advanced topics. Topics that are developed further are demand and supply analysis; consumer choice; theory of the firm; cost functions; market behaviour under alternative market conditions; factor markets, and externalities. New topics not covered in the introductory course include general equilibrium theory and choice under conditions of uncertainty.

**ECON216 International Trade Theory and Policy**

**Spring 8 cp**  
This subject is an introduction to international trade theory and international trade policy. It will examine the theory, policies, practices and institutions of relevance to a country's trade with other nations. Special attention will be given to Australia in the international economy.

**ECON221 Introductory Econometrics**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
Students learn to use data to solve real-world problems by estimating economic parameters (such as elasticities, marginal values etc). Students acquire expertise in applying econometric methods, including regression analysis and its extensions, to various types of data. Students learn how to economists use econometrics to test economic theory, analyse economic behaviour and assist in policy formation. The subject is application orientated and practical work is performed using Windows-based statistical software.

**ECON228 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making-I**

**Spring/Summer 8 cp**  
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queueing models.

**ECON230 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making-II**

**Spring/Summer 6 cp**  
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queueing models.

**ECON231 Business Statistics and Forecasting**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
This subject introduces students to the applications of multi-variate statistical analysis to problems in business and economics. These techniques will include multiple regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis and cluster analysis. The subject also deals with the application of forecasting techniques, including smoothing methods, time series decomposition, and the Box Jenkins approach to problems. The emphasis will be on the use of various relevant computer packages.

**ECON251 Industry and Trade in East Asia**

**Spring 8 cp**  
This subject studies the growth of the major economies in East Asia. It examines Japan, Korea, China, Taiwan & Hong Kong and their history of industrialisation in the post-war period, industrial structure, macroeconomic trends and policies. It examines trade patterns and trade policy, and strategic trade theories and policies. Comparisons of growth paths and the role of government will be made. Trade and investment flows in the Asia-Pacific region are analysed and implications for Australia and the Asia-Pacific Region are emphasised.

**300-Level****ECON301 Monetary Economics**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year. It aims to analyse the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/regulatory policy in the economy. Attention is given to the determination of the money supply and its impact on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.

**ECON302 Transition Economics**

**Spring 8 cp**  
Emphasis will be placed upon transition issues arising from the formerly centrally planned economies of Europe and Asia as they have moved towards market oriented economies; developed market economies in Europe as existing and prospective members of the European Union move towards a more advanced stage of trade, investment, and financial integration; developing market economies in East Asia as they attempt to achieve a higher level of economic development.

**ECON303 Economic Development Issues**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
Nation states have attempted to accelerate the rate and influence the pattern of economic growth and development with mixed results. Consequences of economic development have been enormous. Economic Development issues addressed are: relationship between economic growth and development; market and the state; savings, investments and technical change; infrastructure and public goods as well as the role of agriculture; industrialisation; international trade and economic co-operation, and population and human resource development.

**ECON308 Labour Economics**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes.

**ECON309 Environmental Economics**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
This subject will provide a comprehensive analysis of environmental issues using both the traditional theory of economic externalities and the newer analysis of ecologically sustainable development. Both approaches will be used to initially evaluate environmental policy in Australia and developing countries. In addition, a component of the course will deal with issues specific to the Illawarra/South Coast Region.

**ECON311 Natural Resource Economics**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in the economic analysis of natural resource problems. The course consists of two broad sections, namely: the generalisation of theoretical frameworks for the utilisation of natural resources; and the application of these theoretical frameworks to the management of specific natural resources and to the formulation of appropriate policies. The topics covered include: optimisation frameworks for renewable and non-renewable resources; models for optimal resource use over time; energy resources; mineral resources; water resources; forestry resources; natural environments; and issues concerning pollution.

**ECON312 Industrial Economics**

**Summer 8 cp**  
A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution.

**ECON315 Applied Microeconomics**

**Spring 8 cp**  
Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application studied vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime.

**ECON317 Economics of Health Care**

**Autumn 8 cp**  
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.



**ECON318 Economics of Health Care****Autumn 8 cp**

A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

**ECON322 Mathematical Economics****Spring 8 cp**

This subject is a study of mathematical aspects of microeconomics and macroeconomics. The topics include consumer demand theory, compensated demand functions, production theory, cost functions, market demand and supply functions, models of market structure and macroeconomics of open economy. Mathematical techniques include linear algebra, optimisation, differential and integral calculus. Particular attention will be given to economic policy analysis using mathematical models.

**ECON327 Econometrics****Autumn 8 cp**

This subject introduces the student to three areas widely used in applied microeconomics and applied macroeconomics: (1) limited dependent and qualitative variables in econometric models and the use of panel data in modelling economic behaviour; (2) simultaneous-equation models and their use in estimating economic parameters, evaluating economic policy and forecasting; and (3) modern time-series methods of forecasting. The subject is application orientated and practical work is performed using econometric computer software.

**ECON331 Financial Economics****Spring 8 cp**

This subject deals with investment in production capacity, portfolio analysis, debt accumulation, insolvency and liquidation. Optimal control methods are used for analysing the efficient trajectories of capital investment and borrowing. Portfolio choice and producers' choices of activity sets are analysed within a mean-variance expected utility maximisation framework incorporating the concepts of risk aversion, costs of risk bearing and diversification.

**ECON332 Managerial Economics and Operations Research****Spring 8 cp**

This subject develops and applies a variety of quantitative techniques to economic and managerial decision-making. It is an extension of ECON 228/230 and covers a wide range of quantitative analyses such as forecasting techniques, Markov process models, PERT, CPM and specialised network algorithms, risk preference analysis, transportation and assignment models and quadratic and nonlinear programming.

**ECON333 Conflict and Cooperation****Spring 8 cp**

The subject will introduce students to the study of game theory as a tool for analysing a wide range of situations, particularly in the social sciences. The subject will focus on the application of basic game-theoretic concepts to analyse these situations, and will cover both noncooperative and cooperative games. The latter will include the examination of issues in communitarian economics (such as the economics of organisations like the WTO, the IMF, World Bank, and other NGOs). Students will participate in simple game-playing exercises designed to reinforce and further their understanding of the concepts.

**ECON334 Global Economics****Autumn 8 cp**

This subject introduces students to major contemporary global economic issues such as global economic growth and per capita income; the external debt crisis; integrated international capital-markets; European monetary unification and its potential; free-trade negotiations and the formation of free-trade zones; the transition of centrally planned economies to market economies; and the economic implications of global environmental and resource degradation and the need for international co-ordination and co-operation.

**400-Level****ECON421 Honours Economics****Double 48 cp**

The coursework comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced micro-economic theory; and the history of economic thought and methodology. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

**ECON423 Honours Econometrics****Double 48 cp**

The course work comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced micro-economic theory; methodology; and econometric theory. The thesis must be a piece of original research on theoretical or applied econometrics and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

**ECON451 Joint Honours****Double 24 cp**

The course work consists of components chosen by the Head of the Economics Department from those required of students in ECON421 Honours Economics to the value of 24 credit points. The other 24 credit points in another discipline must be in 400-level subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department.

## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule.

### BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

### BA Degree (Industrial Relations)

To qualify for a major study in Industrial Relations, students must complete successfully the following subjects:

ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia

or

ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia

plus

ECON142 Industrial Relations: A

or

ECON242 Industrial Relations: A

plus

ECON340 Comparative Industrial Relations

or

ECON341 International and Comparative Employment Relations

plus

ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations

plus

ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes

plus

an additional 8 to 12 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5 to provide a total of at least 48 credit points. (Provided that in the case of ECON140 and ECON142 the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for either or both of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.)

### Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject outline, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise of essays, computer assignments, tests and formal final examinations. Information concerning weighting and deadlines for assessment will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of session.

### Textbooks and subject co-ordinators

Details of textbooks and subject coordinators will be available at the beginning of each session.

### The following subjects will not be offered in 1999:

ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations

ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations

### 100-Level

#### ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia

Spring

6 cp

The objective of the subject is to examine some of the factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and the contemporary social and economic factors influencing wage determination.

#### ECON142 Industrial Relations A

Autumn

6 cp

The employment relationship is studied in terms of the influence of social, economic, political and legal environment and the power resources of the actors and others who seek to influence employment. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings.

### 200-Level

#### ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia

Spring

8 cp

The objective of the subject is to examine some of the factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and contemporary social and economic factors influencing wage determination.

#### ECON242 Industrial Relations A

Autumn

8 cp

Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.

The employment relationship is studied in terms of the influence of social, economic, political and legal environment and the power resources of the actors and others who seek to influence employment. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings.

#### ECON243 Work and Employment Relations

Autumn

8 cp

This subject will reflect the widening perceptions of industrial relations by introducing students to the field of Employment Relations by which is meant the study of how the conflictual relationship between employers and employees, the development of human resource policies and the influence of law all inter-act to shape relations between management and labour.

### 300-Level

#### COMM341 International and Comparative Employment Relations

Spring

8 cp

This subject integrates the traditional industrial relations and human resource management approaches, to focus on the 'global shifts' in industry that are transforming employment relations structures and practices in many countries. It reviews the debates linking these with national competitiveness.



**ECON348 Employers And Industrial Relations****Autumn** 8 cp

The objective of this subject is to develop an understanding of the pressures and constraints on employers/managers, and the way these influence strategies in the control and administration of the employment relationship. This requires a critical analysis of various theories and styles, as well as a practical exercises and evaluation of current trends. The influence of product, labour and financial markets on the strategies and choices will be examined.

**ECON352 Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining****Spring** 8 cp

Introduces students to theories, concepts and techniques for developing and evaluating strategies and tactics for advocacy before industrial tribunals and negotiation at the workplace. Students will be assisted to develop a range of practical skills and familiarity with procedures through case studies and role playing, as well as a conceptual framework in which to analyse the role of different advocacy and negotiating strategies.

**ECON422 Honours Industrial Relations****Double** 48 cp

The subject comprises coursework, as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Economics, and thesis. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

**ECON452 Joint Honours - Industrial Relations****Double** 24 cp

The course work consists of components chosen by the Head of the Department of Economics from those required of students in ECON422 Industrial Relations. The other 24 credit points in another discipline must be in 400-level subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

**COMM450 Honours Employment Relations****Annual** 48 cp

This subject comprises course work, as approved by the Heads of Department of Economics and Management, and a thesis. The thesis must be a piece of original employment relations research which will be evaluated by internal and external examiners.

## MANAGEMENT

The Department of Management has the responsibility within the Faculty of Commerce for teaching and research in the areas of management.

Students wishing to undertake studies in the management area may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in management may qualify to do so in the following ways:

- as a single specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as a double major within the BA degree;
- as a joint major within the BSc degree with Psychology being the other major;
- as part of a double BE-BCom (Management) degree;
- as individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

Undergraduate subjects offered by the Department of Management commence at the 100-level. Entry to Management subjects is governed by certain prerequisites. Details of pre-requisite rules are specified in the General Schedule and should be consulted by students at an early stage in their degree planning.

### BCom Degree

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-6 for subjects required for the single specialisation in Management.

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-24 for subjects required for the specialisation of Employment Relations, which is jointly offered by the Department of Management and Economics.

For combined specialisations in Management and other courses, see the Commerce Schedules as indicated below.

Combined specialisation in:	Schedule
Accountancy and Management	C-10
Economics and Management	C-15
Industrial Relations and Management	C-16
Business Information Systems and Management	C-18
Management and Legal Studies	C-22
Management and Marketing	C-37
Finance and Management	C-45

Students with a good academic record, particularly in their third year, may be eligible to enrol in the Honours degree on completion of requirements of the BCom degree. Honours specialisations are available in Human Resource Management, International Business Management, Strategy and Operations Management and Employment Relations.

The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom(Hons) degree in Management is a further year of full-time study or two years part-time study.

### BA Degree

Students undertaking a BA degree can choose subjects from Management as a part of their degree.

Students wishing to specialise in Management in the BA degree are required to do a double major. The other major has to be chosen from the Arts Schedule.

The list of subjects for a Management major is as follows:

Number	Subject	Credit Points
ACCY101	Accounting I	12
MGMT102	Business Communications	6
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	6
or		
PSYC351	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	6
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6
MGMT314	Business Policy	6
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6

Plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

### Bachelor of Science Degree

Students in the Bachelor of Science may complete a joint major with Management by fulfilling the requirements for a Psychology major (Schedule HS3), together with the following subjects:

ACCY101	Accounting 1
MGMT102	Business Communications
MGMT110	Introduction to Management
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing
MGMT314	Business Policy
MGMT398	Human Resource Management

Plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.



**BE-BCom (Management ) Degree**

Students are required to complete subjects from the Commerce Schedule to satisfy the requirements of one of the Management Specialisations. Candidates need to be aware that the number of credit points required by each specialisation varies and that they must seek advice and approval from the Sub Dean and relevant Head of Department of Commerce before enrolment. Students should be aware that it may not be possible to complete all Management combined specialisations with the usual 264 credit points required for a double degree.

**SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS****Class Hours**

Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject. The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject. Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week, or may need to enrol for tutorials in the Commerce Faculty microcomputer laboratories as per the displayed notices.

The following subjects will not be on offer in 1999:

MGMT202	Management of Change
MGMT203	Decision Making in Organisations

**Assessment**

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject outline, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise a combination of essays, tests and formal examinations.

**Textbooks and subject coordinator:** Details will be displayed on the Department noticeboard prior to the commencement of semester.

**100-Level****MGMT102 Business Communications**  
**Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

This subject gives students practice applying communication theory to management communication that is written, spoken, and in groups. The subject addresses the impact of interpersonal factors on communication, conscious messages and unconscious products of cultural 'programming', formal channels and informal networks, and finally barriers to effective communication and ways of overcoming these barriers. Lectures and tutorials are dominated by group discussion and practice in intercultural communication.

**MGMT110 Introduction to Management**  
**Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

The subject examines a range of topics relevant to managers including: teams, leadership, decision making, motivation, strategy, business ethics and interorganisational relations (eg networks and strategic alliances). A number of themes are addressed throughout the subject such as diversity (gender and cross-cultural influences), power and control, and organisational learning. Organisational learning is seen as one of the key challenges facing managers in the next millennium.

**200-Level****MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour**  
**Autumn****6 cp**

The subject examines aspects of the Behavioural Sciences which are relevant to an understanding of human behaviour in work organisations. These will include: topics relevant to the understanding of the behaviour of individuals within work settings; topics relevant to the understanding of large organisations in their totality and studies of the behaviour of individuals and groups within complex organisations combining insights from conflict, co-operation, competition, power, leadership and organisational culture and change.

**MGMT215 Small Business Management**  
**Autumn****6 cp**

The Small to Medium Enterprise (SME) is becoming increasingly important to the Australian economy. Working in, starting and operating a SME will probably become a reality for many students in the future. Hence, this subject has a practical focus by giving students an opportunity to develop an awareness and understanding of the key factors involved in successfully starting, operating and growing a SME. An investigation of the major growth area of Franchising is included.

**MGMT216 Operations Management**  
**Spring****6 cp**

A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for management - including an overview of capacity, facility and layout planning, problems of job design and work

measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.

**MGMT218 Competitive Analysis**  
**Spring****6cp**

This subject develops models and techniques for measuring and understanding the complexity of competition. Case studies and empirical analysis are used to show how firms can analyse its industry, understand its competitors and its own position, and how this might influence its business strategy. Topics include: Structural analysis of industries; Competitive strategies/framework for analysis; Development of generic strategies; Strategy towards buyers/suppliers; Strategy in different industrial environments; Strategic decisions/competitor analysis; Strategy in a multinational competitive environment.

**MGMT220 Organisational Analysis**  
**Autumn****6 cp**

This subject examines the structural characteristics of organisations in their environments and the different perspective's from which structures and environments can be understood to affect organisations' members and organisational performance. Topics include: Organisational Design-Modern and future forms; Organisational Structure; Organisational Strategy and Size; Technology and Environment-Organisation, Technology and Control; Organisation, Technology and Design; Modern Organisation-Bureaucracy; Managing Culture and Subculture-Organisational Conflict-Power and Politics; Evolution, Growth and Decline.

**300-Level****MGMT308 Introduction to Management for Professionals A**  
**Autumn****6 cp**

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: the environment of the business enterprise, managerial decision-making, planning finance and costs, markets and marketing, technology management, competitive strategy; operations management and project management. **This subject is not available to Commerce students.** Students from Faculties other than Science require approval from the subject coordinator.

**MGMT309 Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management**  
**Double****6 cp**

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include:- aspects of management in an industrial and manufacturing setting, maintenance management, production management, functional specifications, contracts and tenders; cases of practice application of techniques and concepts in manufacturing



management. This subject is not available to Commerce students.

### **MGMT310 Introduction to Management for Professionals B**

**Autumn** 8 cp  
Same course content as MGMT308, but with additional coursework, case studies and assignments. This subject is not available to Commerce students.

### **MGMT314 Business Policy**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
The subject deals with policy formulation and planning functions in the business enterprise. Topics include: Business mission; Customer and competitor analysis; Industry analysis; Environmental analysis; Strategy and organisation; Alternative business strategies. Stress will be laid on the process by which opportunities and threats to the business enterprise are recognised and evaluated, and on the strategies required to meet these.

### **MGMT321 Management of Occupational Health and Safety**

**Spring** 6 cp  
This subject provides students with an understanding of key concepts and their application in the management of occupational health, safety and rehabilitation. Topics include: nature of occupational injury and disease, technical and motivational controls, role of specialists, impact of the legal-political context, benefit-cost analysis, risk assessment, emergency and disaster management, mobilisation of networks, design of accident investigation, hazard assessment and reporting systems and impact of work organisation.

### **MGMT322 Human Resource Development**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject provides students with an understanding of key concepts and practical approaches to the development of people in organisations. Topics include: theories and models of learning; job analysis; identification of training needs; training delivery forms and their selection; skills development and training; multi-skilling and flexibility; management development; succession planning; national and international frameworks of training; competence-based approaches; organisational learning and the learning organisation; organisational development; evaluation of training and development.

### **MGMT332 Enterprise and Innovation**

**Spring** 6 cp  
True Entrepreneurship and Innovation are key to the future economic development of Australia. The innovation and entrepreneurial processes are important for Small to Medium Enterprises (SMEs) and large organisations. Students will learn how to differentiate between a good idea and a real business opportunity. A key part of this subject is the development of a realistic written business plan for an innovative business opportunity and its presentation via an action learning process utilising teams.

### **COMM341 International and Comparative Employment Relations**

**Spring** 8 cp  
This subject focuses on the 'global shifts' in industry that are transforming employment relations structures and practices in many countries, and reviews the debates linking these with national competitiveness. Industrial relations systems are compared by thematically examining their institutions (trade unions, employer associations, tribunals, the state) in the major western economies and Australia. A range of HRM policies and procedures are also compared, primarily in the European Union and the Asia Pacific region. Regional and international HRM models are analysed, with particular attention also given to HRM in multi-national enterprises.

### **MGMT350 Total Quality Management**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Assessment: assignments, examination.  
This subject includes topics covering Total Quality Management practices, TQM as a part of Corporate Strategy, Quality Circles, Statistical tools and controls for TQM, TQ in service and manufacturing environments; applications, implementation and auditing of TQM.

### **MGMT351 Business Ethics**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
An examination of the central issues in business ethics, covering topics such as the concept of social responsibility, individual and corporate values, models for making ethical decisions, ethics for the employee, the customer, the environment, the community, the government and the multinational context. Class consists primarily of student-centred discussion and experiential activities. Semester is arranged to take students through a reflective, unlearning process.

### **MGMT389 International Business Management**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
This subject deals with the international business environment and the key issues involved in operating in international and global markets. The international and global business environment, entry modes, global strategies, functional strategies and the management and control of international/global operations are covered. On completion of this subject, students will have an understanding of international business and be able to apply key concepts in analysing and developing international business strategies.

### **MGMT391 Work Experience And Report**

**Autumn/Spring** 12 cp  
By arrangement with the Head of the Department and an organisation, full-time students may be placed in a suitable position for one session. The purpose is to obtain practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand with a supervisor, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student.

### **MGMT392 Case Study**

**Double** 12 cp  
A study of a management problem arising from the experience of an organisation. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject coordinator.

### **MGMT393 Special Topic A**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject coordinator. Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.

### **MGMT394 Special Topic B**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject coordinator. Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.

### **MGMT398 Human Resource Management**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
This subject is concerned with concepts, techniques and activities involved in the management of people at work. It focuses on the major functions of human resource management including planning, strategic HRM, job analysis, employment law, industrial relations, recruitment and selection, appraisal, remuneration, training and development, health and safety and international HRM. Emphasis is placed on the practical application of concepts and theories.

400-Level

### **MGMT428 Honours Research Project**

**Double** 24 cp  
A research topic agreed with by the Head of the Department of Management in any field of management study.

### **MGMT429 Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)**

**Double** 24 cp  
A course of study prescribed by the Head of Department for honours students in one or more of the following areas: Strategy, HRM (including International HRM), Organisation, Enterprise Development, Operations Management and International Business Operations.

### **COMM450 Honours Employment Relations**

**Annual** 48 cp  
This subject comprises course work, as approved by the Heads of Department of Economics and Management, and a thesis. The thesis must be a piece of original employment relations research which will be evaluated by internal and external examiners.



## MARKETING

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in marketing may qualify to do so in the following ways:

- as a single specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options; or
- as a joint major within the BA, BMath, BSc or BInfo Tech degree

### BCom Degree

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-8 for the single specialisation in Marketing.

Combined specialisations:	Schedule
Marketing and Business Systems	C-36
Management and Marketing	C-37
Marketing and Economics	C-38
Marketing and Accountancy	C-39
Marketing and Legal Studies	C-40
Finance and Marketing	C-46
Marketing and Industrial Relations	C-48

### BA, BSc, BMath and BInfoTech double majors

Students undertaking these degrees can take Marketing subjects as part of their program. In order to take a *double major* in Marketing, students must complete the following subjects:-

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6cp
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	6cp
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	6cp
MARK319	Marketing Research	6cp
MARK333	Marketing Communication	6cp
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	6cp

plus 2 subjects from the following six:-

MARK270	Services Marketing	6cp
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	6cp
MARK343	International Marketing	6cp
MARK356	New Product Marketing	6cp
MARK359	Sales Management	6cp
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	6cp

### BCom(Honours) degree

Students with a good academic record may be eligible to enrol in the BCom(Hons) degree on completion of requirements of the BCom degree. Normally, a minimum of 50% of 200-/300-level specialisation subjects must be achieved in the BCom at credit level or higher, plus no subject failures.

### SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

For details of prerequisites, please refer to the Marketing section of the General Schedule at the back of this calendar.

Class hours for 200- and 300-level subjects generally comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly tutorial of one hour.

#### 200-Level

##### MARK213 Introduction to Marketing

Autumn 6 cp

The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities, the selection of target markets from market segmentation, and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing program.

##### MARK217 Consumer Behaviour

Spring 6 cp

The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer behaviour.

##### MARK239 Analysis for Marketing Decisions

Autumn 6 cp

This subject is taught in conjunction with ECON231, and is designed to introduce students to statistical tools that are relevant to solving a wide

range of applied marketing problems. Contents include: Introduction to marketing models; factor analysis for product positioning; topics from discriminant and conjoint analysis; chi-square distribution and contingency table analysis; analysis of variance; multiple regression for sales and market forecasting models; non-parametric tests; various types of sampling plans used in market research. The prerequisite may be waived for non-Commerce students.

##### MARK270 Services Marketing

Spring 6 cp

This course is designed to provide an in-depth analysis of the problems facing services marketing managers. Through lectures, class discussion, readings and case analysis, students will develop insights concerning the unique characteristics of marketing in the services sector. Each week students will be required to present their solutions to the questions handed out at the end of the previous lecture. These questions will be based on readings from the required text and articles from leading services marketing journals.

#### 300-Level

##### MARK317 Business to Business Marketing

Autumn 6 cp

This subject covers issues particular to the situation where one business markets a product or service to another business (rather than

to an individual consumer). The objectives are to educate students regarding the major theoretical concepts and processes involved in business to business marketing, and the application of these concepts to real life situations through the use of case studies and "real life" examples.

### **MARK319 Marketing Research**

**Spring** **6 cp**

Marketing research is a formalised means of gathering information on which to base marketing decisions. It is an aid to rational decision making under conditions of uncertainty. This course embraces the scope and methodology of applied marketing research. It commences with translating a management problem into a research-oriented problem, research objectives and hypotheses. Various types of research designs are then examined followed by data collection methods, sample design, data analysis and interpretation of the findings.

### **MARK333 Marketing Communications**

**Autumn** **6 cp**

Marketing Communications focuses on the key elements of the marketing communications mix – Promotion, Advertising, Publicity, Personal Selling. The course will examine the various communication channels used by marketers and consumers, across the marketer controlled and non-marketer controlled dimensions.

### **MARK343 International Marketing**

**Spring** **6 cp**

The principal aim of the subject is to analyse the global marketing environment and develop appropriate international marketing strategies. The content will include: socio-economic, legal, political, financial and cultural factors affecting international marketing operations; analysing the profiles of selected regional markets and strategic options for entry and expansion in those markets; international marketing research methods and data analysis techniques; international marketing mix decisions; and contemporary issues in multinational marketing.

### **MARK344 Marketing Strategy**

**Spring** **6 cp**

This is the "capstone" unit in the marketing major. As such it is designed to integrate skills and knowledge in a number of other business disciplines. It will draw heavily on the areas of not only marketing theory and market research methods but also economics, finance, managerial accounting and management theory. It is designed to develop analytical skills and diagnostic ability for the proposal, implementation and control of alternative marketing strategies and plans.

### **MARK356 New Product Marketing**

**Autumn** **6 cp**

New Product Marketing covers issues related to the development and marketing of new products. Topics include:

- the role of new products in the success of organisations
- the new product development process
- marketing mix issues concerned with new products
- organisation and management of new product development processes
- diffusion of new products
- new service development
- functions of product managers

### **MARK393 Special Topic**

**Autumn/Spring** **6 cp**

Selected issues in marketing. Enrolment is subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Marketing

### **MARK359 Sales Management**

**Spring** **6 cp**

The subject addresses both personal selling and sales management, from an international perspective. The first part of the subject addresses the personal selling process: prospecting, planning, handling objections and closing the sale will all be given equal coverage. The next part deals with managing the salesforce, delving into the characteristics of leadership and supervision. The last section addresses hiring and training the salesforce, along with sales forecasting.

### **MARK397 Retail Marketing Management**

**Autumn** **6 cp**

This subject investigates the nature and importance of retailing in marketing channels. It involves a study of the functions of buying, stock control, pricing, style merchandising, advertising and personnel. Furthermore, it emphasises the importance of store location, store layout, departmentalisation and management control in retailing.

400-Level

### **MARK428 Honours Research Project**

**Double** **24 cp**

A research topic undertaken by BCom(Hons) students, requiring the candidate to undertake a substantial piece of research in a theoretical and/or practical applicational area of marketing. The topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Marketing.

### **MARK430 Advanced Topics in Marketing (Honours)**

**Double** **24 cp**

A course of study prescribed by the Head of Department, consisting of 4x300/900-level subjects which reflect the student's area of research. This subject is available to BCom(Hons) students.



# FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS

---

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Creative Arts  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Computer Science  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Science

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### Schedules

Creative Arts Schedule 227

### Subject Descriptions

Creative Arts 232

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Professor Sharon Bell, BA PhD Syd

#### Associate Dean

Associate Professor Stephen Ingham, BSc BA DPhil York

#### Sub-Dean

Mr David Vance, BA UNSW, BMus Syd, LMusA

**Faculty Officer** .....(02) 4221 4621  
Olena Cullen, BA DipEd

**Dean's Assistant** .....(02) 4221 3985  
Ms Mary Street

#### Senior Lecturer and Music Development Officer

David C Vance, BA UNSW, BMus Syd, LMusA

#### Senior Lecturers

Kurt Brereton, DipArt Alex Mackie, DPhil UTS

Liz Jeneid, DipTeach SKTC, MCA

Ian F McGrath, MCA DCA

John Scott, BA DipEd Monash

Diana Wood Conroy, BA Syd, DCA

#### Lecturers

Merlinda Bobis, BA MA Manila, DCA

Gregor Cullen, DipArt Alex Mackie

Wayne Dixon, AMusA, LTCL, MA

Houston Dunleavy, BA BMus Melb, MM(Comp) MM(Choral Cond)  
Cleveland, PhD Buffalo

Frances Dyson, BA ANU, PhD UTS

Jane Edwards, BMus Tas

Clem Gorman, DipArtsAdmin Lond Cent Poly, BA Syd

John Hawke, BA Syd

Janys Hayes, BSc Melb, DipAct Drama Centre Lond, MCA

Richard Hook, BA WAust, PostGradCertEd Lond, AssocDipFine Arts  
WAIT, MFA Tas

Jeff Kevin, Dip Act PG Act NIDA, MCA

Lotte Latukefu, BMus Canberra School of Music, DipOpera Q'ld Con,  
MMus Manhattan School of Music

Anthony Macris, BA Syd, MA UTS, MA Johns H

John Senczuk, DipDesign NIDA

Vanessa Sharman, BMus, GDipMus Tas

Jelle van den Berg, Dip Ed HeerenveenAcP, Art Cert GroningenAcP,  
Grad Dip Art GroningenAcVisArts

Alan Weame, BA LaT, DipEd Rusden State College of Victoria

#### Professorial Fellows

Herbert Flugelman, Hon DCA

Ronald Pretty, BA MA Syd, AssocInstEd Lond

Andrew Schultz, BMus, PhD Qld, MMus Lond

#### Director Permanent Collection

Guy Warren

#### Administrative Assistants

Jenny Fullerton

Jenny Rallings, TDipT

#### Senior Technical Officer

Des Fitzsimons

#### Technical Officers

Didier Balez

Kevin Bowley, Mgt Cert W'gong TAFE

Robyn Douglass, DipTeach Mitchell CAE, BCA

Michael Young, AssocDipMusicology, BCA

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

#### Head

Eric Loo, BA BComm Malaysia, MA Uni of Philippines, PhD Macq

#### Foundation Professor

Clement Lloyd, BA BEc Syd, BLegSt Macq, MA PhD ANU, OA

#### Lecturer

David Blackall, DipAppSc CSU, DipEd MA(Jour)

#### Technical Officer

Vicky Wallace, BSc MA(Jour)

#### Administrative Assistant

Dale Dumpleton, BBus CSU .....(02) 4221 3190

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Maureen Barron, Head of Business Affairs, Southern Star Group

Katherine Brisbane, Co-founder and Editor, Currency Press

Ian Collie, Executive Officer, Chair, Australian Film Commission,  
Authorship Collecting Society

Gerald English, holder of a Keating Fellowship, former Dean of the  
Victorian College of Arts-Opera School

Ross Gibson, Lecturer in Film and Cultural Studies, University of  
Technology, Sydney

Yasmine Gooneratne, Professor in English and Foundation Director,  
Postcolonial Literatures and Language Research Centre,  
Macquarie University



## CREATIVE ARTS SCHEDULE

### BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

#### Normal Pattern of Study

Students enrolling in the Bachelor of Creative Arts and Bachelor of Creative Arts double degrees are required to successfully complete for the Bachelor of Creative Arts:

1. Major Study comprising 108 credit points of compulsory subjects
2. Elective subjects comprising 36 credit points

#### Note 1: Major Studies

Major studies may be chosen from Creative Writing, Music Composition, Music Performance, Theatre Performance, Visual Arts or Graphic Design and New Media.

Compulsory 100, 200 and 300 level subjects for each major study are set out on page on the following pages of this Calendar.

The compulsory 300-level subjects for the major study must be satisfactorily completed at Pass grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better.

#### Note 2: Elective Subjects

In addition to a major study, students choose elective subjects which make up the total credit point requirement for the degree. A limited range of electives are offered by the Faculty of Creative Arts. However, students are encouraged to take advantage of the full range of subjects offered within the University.

At least 18 credit points of electives must be taken at 200-level or above.

Please note that elective subjects may be limited in double degree programs.

#### Note 3:

Not all subjects will necessarily be available in any year.

## SCHEDULE

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## SUBJECTS

CREA102	Professional Practices 1	6	Spring			
CREA202	Professional Practices 2	6	Autumn	CREA102		
CREA204	Interdisciplinary Project	6	Autumn, Spring or Summer	24 credit points at 100-level		
CREA205	Interdisciplinary Project	6	Autumn, Spring or Summer	24 credit points at 100-level		
CREA304	Interdisciplinary Project	6	Autumn, Spring or Summer	24 credit points at 200-level		
CREA305	Interdisciplinary Project	6	Autumn, Spring or Summer	24 credit points at 200-level		

## PERFORMING ARTS SUBJECTS

### MUSIC

MUS101	Styles and Structures in Music 1	6	Autumn			
MUS102	Styles and Structures in Music 2	6	Spring			
MUS103	Music Composition 1	6	Autumn	Folio of work	MUS101	
MUS104	Music Composition 2	6	Spring	MUS103 or Folio of work	MUS102	
MUS105	Music Performance 1	6	Autumn	Audition	MUS101	
MUS106	Music Performance 2	6	Spring	MUS105 or Audition	MUS102	
MUS116	Music Project 1	6	Autumn or Spring	Audition		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MUS117	Music Project 2	6	Spring	MUS116 or Audition		
MUS120	Music Skills 1	6	Autumn	Audition/ Interview	MUS103 or MUS105	
MUS121	Music Skills 2	6	Spring	MUS105 and MUS120	MUS104 or MUS106	
MUS201	Styles and Structures in Music 3	6	Autumn	MUS101		
MUS202	Styles and Structures in Music 4	6	Spring	MUS201		
MUS203	Music Composition 3	6	Autumn	MUS104	MUS201	
MUS204	Music Composition 4	6	Spring	MUS203	MUS202	
MUS205	Music Performance 3	6	Autumn	MUS106	MUS201	
MUS206	Music Performance 4	6	Spring	MUS205	MUS202	
MUS211	Introduction to Musicology	12	Annual	MUS101 and MUS102	MUS201 and 202	
MUS216	Music Project 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MUS116 or MUS117 or Audition		
MUS220	Music Skills 3	6	Autumn	MUS121	MUS203 or MUS205	
MUS221	Music Skills 4	6	Spring	MUS220	MUS204 or MUS206	
MUS301	Musical Analysis and Practice 3	6	Autumn	MUS201		
MUS303	Music Composition 5	6	Autumn	MUS203	MUS301	
MUS304	Music Composition 6	6	Spring	MUS204	MUS312	
MUS305	Music Performance 5	6	Autumn	MUS205	MUS301	
MUS306	Music Performance 6	6	Spring	MUS305	MUS312	
MUS311	Musicology Research Project	12	Annual*	MUS201 and MUS211		
MUS312	Australian Music	6	Spring	MUS201 or MUS202		
MUS316	Music Project 4	6	Autumn or Spring	MUS216 or Audition		
MUS320	Music Skills 5	6	Autumn	MUS221	MUS303 or MUS305	
MUS321	Music Skills 6	6	Spring	MUS320	MUS304 or MUS306	

## THEATRE

THEA102	Introduction to Theatre Performance	6	Autumn	Audition	THEA116 and THEA120	
THEA103	Interpretation 1: Epic and Narrative	6	Spring	THEA102 and THEA120	THEA116 and THEA121	
THEA116	Dramaturgy 1: Tragedy and Melodrama	6	Autumn			
THEA117	Dramaturgy 2: Epic and Romance	6	Spring	THEA116		
THEA119	Introduction to Devised Theatre	6	Spring	THEA102 and THEA120	THEA117 and THEA121	
THEA120	Theatre Skills 1	6	Autumn	Audition/ Interview	THEA102 and THEA116	
THEA121	Theatre Skills 2	6	Spring	THEA102 and THEA120	THEA117 and THEA103 or THEA119	
THEA190	Theatre Workshop 1	6	Summer	Enrolment in the BCA, preferably in the Theatre major		
THEA202	Interpretation 2: Realism and On-Stage Interaction	6	Autumn	THEA117 and THEA103 or THEA119	THEA220 and THEA216	
THEA203	Interpretation 3: Modernism	6	Spring	THEA216 and THEA202 or THEA218	THEA221 and THEA217	
THEA216	Dramaturgy 3: Theatrical Modernism	6	Autumn	THEA117		
THEA217	Dramaturgy 4: Australasian Drama and Theatre	6	Spring	THEA216		

\* May not be on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
THEA218	Devised Theatre 2: Ensemble	6	Autumn	THEA117 and THEA103 or THEA119	THEA220 and THEA216	
THEA219	Devised Theatre 3: Physical Theatre	6	Spring	THEA216 and THEA202 or THEA218	THEA221 and THEA217	
THEA220	Theatre Skills 3	6	Autumn	THEA117 and THEA103 or THEA119	THEA202 or THEA218	
THEA221	Theatre Skills 4	6	Spring	THEA220 and THEA202 or THEA218	THEA203 or THEA219	
THEA290	Theatre Workshop 2	6	Summer	THEA103 or THEA119		
THEA302	Interpretation 4: Individualism in Performance	6	Autumn	THEA217 and THEA203 or THEA219	THEA320 and THEA316	
THEA303	Interpretation 5: Advanced Characterisation	6	Spring	THEA316 and THEA302 or THEA318	THEA321 and THEA317	
THEA313	Lighting and Sound Design	6	Autumn	THEA213		
THEA315	Advanced Production	12	Annual	THEA210 and THEA211 or THEA213		
THEA316	Dramaturgy 5: Comic Traditions	6	Autumn	ENGL230 or ENGL231 or THEA217 or an approved subject at 200-level or equivalent		
THEA317	Dramaturgy 6: Alternative Theatre and the Avante-garde	6	Spring	THEA316		
THEA318	Devised Theatre 4: Political Theatre	6	Autumn	THEA217 and THEA203 or THEA219	THEA320 and THEA316	
THEA319	Devised Theatre 5: Cultural Considerations in Theatre	6	Spring	THEA316 and THEA302 or THEA318	THEA321 and THEA317	
THEA320	Theatre Skills 5	6	Autumn	THEA217 and THEA203 or THEA219	THEA302 or THEA318	
THEA321	Theatre Skills 6	6	Spring	THEA320 and THEA302 or THEA318	THEA303 or THEA319	
THEA390	Theatre Workshop 3	6	Summer	THEA203 or THEA219		

## VISUAL ARTS SUBJECTS

VIS101	Visual Investigations A	6	Autumn	Folio of Work		
VIS102	Visual Investigations B	6	Spring	Folio of Work		
VIS103	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio A	6	Autumn	Folio of Work	VIS121	
VIS104	Introduction to Visual Arts Studio B	6	Spring	Folio of Work	VIS122	
VIS121	Classicism to Romanticism: pre-C20th European Art	6	Autumn			
VIS122	Colonial and Early Modern Visual Arts in Australia	6	Spring			
VIS123	Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society	6	Spring			
VIS124	Introduction to Photography	6	Autumn & Spring			Quota may apply
VIS190	Visual Arts Workshop A	6	Summer	Folio of Work or VIS103 or VIS104		
VIS201	Visual Investigations C	6	Autumn	VIS102		
VIS202	Visual Investigations D	6	Spring	VIS201		
VIS203	Visual Arts Studio C	6	Autumn	VIS103, 104	VIS221	
VIS204	Visual Arts Studio D	6	Spring	VIS203	VIS222	
VIS221	The Object in Contemporary Material Culture	6	Autumn	VIS121 or 122		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
VIS222	Revolutions in Art and Design: Ruskin to Rothko	6	Spring	VIS221		
VIS223	Aboriginal Art and Land	6	Autumn	VIS123 or ABST100 or ABST150		
VIS241	The Experimental Book	6	Autumn or Spring	VIS101 or VIS103 or WRIT101 or folio of work		
VIS290	Visual Arts Workshop B	6	Summer	Folio of Work or VIS203 or VIS204		
VIS301	Visual Investigations E	6	Autumn	VIS202	VIS303 and VIS321	
VIS302	Visual Investigations F	6	Spring	VIS301	VIS304 and VIS322	
VIS303	Advanced Visual Arts Studio E	6	Autumn	VIS204	VIS301 and VIS321	
VIS304	Advanced Visual Arts Studio F	6	Spring	VIS303	VIS302 and VIS322	
VIS321	Visual Arts Theory 3	6	Autumn	VIS221		
VIS322	Visual Arts Research Project: The Artist and Contemporary Culture	6	Spring	VIS321		
VIS341	Bookworks	6	Autumn or Spring	VIS241		
VIS350	Introduction to Curatorial Practices	6	Autumn or Spring	VIS204 and VIS222 both passed at distinction level or better	VIS321 or VIS322	
VIS390	Visual Arts Workshop C	6	Summer	Folio of Work or VIS203 or VIS204		

## GRAPHIC DESIGN AND NEW MEDIA SUBJECTS

DES101	Introduction to Graphic Design	6	Autumn	Folio of Work	VIS121	
DES102	Design for Visual Communications	6	Spring	DES101	VIS122	
DES108	Screen Production A	6	Autumn <sup>#</sup> or Summer <sup>#</sup>	Interview		
DES109	Screen Production B	6	Spring or Summer <sup>#</sup>	THEA108		
DES190	Introduction to Digital Imagemaking	6	Summer	Folio of Work		
DES201	Typography, Text and Illustration	6	Autumn	DES102 or VIS103	VIS221	
DES202	Campaign Graphics and Editorial Design	6	Spring	DES201 or VIS231	DES222	
DES208	Screen Production C	6	Autumn <sup>#</sup> or Summer <sup>#</sup>	THEA109		
DES209	Screen Production D	6	Spring <sup>#</sup> or Summer <sup>#</sup>	THEA208		
DES211	Introduction to Web Design	6	Autumn or Summer	Interview		
DES212	Advanced Web Design	6	Spring	DES211		
DES222	Design Theory	6	Spring	VIS221		
DES301	Commercial Graphic Design Practice A	6	Autumn	DES202 or VIS232	DES321	
DES302	Commercial Graphic Design Practice B	6	Spring	VIS333	DES322	
DES311	Interactive Multimedia Design	6	Autumn or Summer	DES212 or VIS232		
DES312	Advanced Design Project	6	Spring	DES311		
DES321	New Media Theory	6	Autumn	DES222 or VIS222		
DES322	Advanced Graphic Design Theory	6	Spring	DES321		

<sup>#</sup> Offered subject to staff availability.



**CREATIVE WRITING SUBJECTS**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
WRIT101	Introduction to Writing	6	Autumn or Spring			May be used as a pre-requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at distinction level or better.
WRIT111	Writing Overview	6	Autumn	Folio of work, interview	WRIT119	
WRIT119	Theory for Practising Writers: Classicism to the Gothic	6	Autumn		WRIT101 or WRIT111	
WRIT121	Writing for the Media 100	6	Spring	WRIT101 or WRIT111	WRIT129	Co-requisite waived for BA students specialising in Communication and Cultural Studies.
WRIT122	Writing Prose Fiction 100	6	Spring	WRIT101 or WRIT111	WRIT129	
WRIT123	Poetry 100: Introduction to Writing Poetry	6	Spring	WRIT101 or WRIT111	WRIT129	
WRIT129	Theory for Practising Writers: Realism to Modernism	6	Spring	WRIT119	Any WRIT subject	
WRIT212	Writing Prose Fiction 200	6	Autumn	WRIT122 and WRIT129	WRIT219	
WRIT213	Poetry 200: Poetic Forms	6	Spring	WRIT123 and WRIT129	WRIT229	
WRIT214	Writing for Theatre 200	6	Autumn	WRIT121 and WRIT129	WRIT219	WRIT219 co-requisite waived for BA students specialising in Communication and Cultural Studies.
WRIT215	Writing for Film and Television 200	6	Spring	WRIT121 and WRIT129	WRIT229	WRIT229 co-requisite waived for BA students specialising in Communication and Cultural Studies.
WRIT216	Editing 200	6	Autumn or Spring	WRIT101 or WRIT111		
WRIT217	Arts Journalism 200	6	Autumn or Spring	WRIT101 or WRIT111		
WRIT219	Theory for Practising Writers: Modernism to Structuralism	6	Autumn	WRIT129	Any WRIT subject	
WRIT228	Writing for Sound 200	6	Autumn	WRIT121		
WRIT229	Theory for Practising Writers: Structuralism to the Postmodern	6	Spring	WRIT219	Any WRIT subject	
WRIT314	Writing for Theatre 300	6	Spring	WRIT214	WRIT329	
WRIT315	Writing for Film and Television 300	6	Autumn	WRIT215	WRIT319	
WRIT316	Editing 300	6	Autumn or Spring	WRIT216	WRIT319 or WRIT329	
WRIT317	Arts Journalism 300	6	Autumn or Spring	WRIT217	WRIT319 or WRIT329	
WRIT319	Contemporary Theory and the Practising Writer: Poststructuralism	6	Autumn	WRIT229	Any WRIT subject	
WRIT328	Writing for Sound 300 - Scoring and Production	6	Spring	WRIT228	WRIT329	
WRIT329	Contemporary Theory and the Practising Writer: Case Studies	6	Spring	WRIT319	Any WRIT subject	
WRIT332	Advanced Prose Fiction 300	12	Annual	WRIT212	WRIT319 and WRIT329	
WRIT333	Poetry 300: Enrichment and Experimentation	12	Annual	WRIT213	WRIT319 and WRIT329	

**400-Level (Honours)**

CREA401	Minor Thesis in Creative Arts	24	Annual	Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Dean.		
CREA402	Creative Arts Presentation	24	Annual			
MUS400	Musicology Honours	48	Annual			
MUS401	Joint Honours in Musicology and Another Discipline	48	Annual			

\* May not be on offer in 1999.

## CREATIVE ARTS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

The Faculty of Creative Arts is nationally and internationally recognised for the quality of its interdisciplinary education in arts practice within an intellectually stimulating, culturally diverse and academically rigorous environment.

The Bachelor of Creative Arts is designed to give students an understanding of the literary, performing and visual arts, whilst training students to the highest level in their individual artistic disciplines. The Faculty also balances the study of theoretical, historical and aesthetic issues with professional development and the acquisition of skills.

### MAJOR STUDIES for the BCA

The following sequences of subjects form the normal pattern for a Major Study in each arts discipline. In certain circumstances some variation in subject combinations may be allowed with the permission of the Sub Dean.

#### MUSIC COMPOSITION

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
MUS101	MUS201	MUS301
MUS102	MUS202	MUS312
MUS103	MUS203	MUS303
MUS104	MUS204	MUS304
MUS120	MUS220	MUS320
MUS121	MUS221	MUS321

#### MUSIC PERFORMANCE

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
MUS101	MUS201	MUS301
MUS102	MUS202	MUS312
MUS105	MUS205	MUS305
MUS106	MUS206	MUS306
MUS120	MUS220	MUS320
MUS121	MUS221	MUS321

#### THEATRE PERFORMANCE

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
THEA116	THEA216	THEA316
THEA117	THEA217	THEA317
THEA120	THEA220	THEA320
THEA121	THEA221	THEA321
THEA102	THEA202 or THEA218	THEA302 or THEA318
THEA103 or THEA119	THEA203 or THEA219	THEA303 or THEA319

#### THEATRE PRODUCTION\*

300-Level
THEA315
THEA316
THEA313

#### VISUAL ARTS

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
VIS101	VIS201	VIS301
VIS102	VIS202	VIS302
VIS103	VIS203	VIS303
VIS104	VIS204	VIS304
VIS121	VIS221	VIS321
VIS122	VIS222	VIS322

#### GRAPHIC DESIGN AND NEW MEDIA

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
DES101	DES201	DES301
DES102	DES202	DES302
VIS101	DES211	DES311
VIS102	DES212	DES312
VIS121	VIS221	DES321
VIS122	DES222	DES322

#### CREATIVE WRITING

100-Level	200-Level	300-Level
WRIT111	WRIT219	WRIT319
WRIT119	WRIT229	WRIT329
WRIT129		
Any 3 of	Any 4 of	24CP of
WRIT121	WRIT212	WRIT314
WRIT122	WRIT213	WRIT315
WRIT123	WRIT214	WRIT316
6CP 100 level English	WRIT215	WRIT317
	WRIT216	WRIT328
	WRIT217	WRIT332
	WRIT228	WRIT333

\* No new intake of students into this Major in 1999.



**HONOURS**

400-Level  
CREA401  
CREA402

Part-time enrolment in the BCA(Hons) program will only be considered under exceptional circumstances and with the express permission of the Faculty Honours Co-ordinator.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of all subjects, including pre- and co-requisites. All subjects listed above are included in the Creative Arts Schedule.

**Please Note:**

Some Creative Arts subjects are available on the General Schedule to students outside the Faculty of Creative Arts. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Arts degree will be given first preference in this quota. Places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be limited.

**BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS DOUBLE DEGREES**

Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Arts (BCA/BA)	216 CP	4 1/2 years
Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Commerce (BCA/BCom)	216 CP	4 1/2 years
Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Computer Science (BCA/BCompSc)	216 CP	4 years
Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Laws (BCA/LLB)	254 CP	5 years
Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Science (BCA/BSc)	216 CP	4 1/2 years

Students may combine their Creative Arts studies with studies in a number of other faculties and qualify for the award of two degrees as listed above. Double degrees are designed for students to complete two degrees in less time than it would normally take to complete these consecutively.

\* Applicants must satisfy the entry requirements of both the degree programs.

\* Students must seek advice and approval from both Faculties before enrolment.

For all double degrees, candidates are required to complete:

- (i) a major study for the Bachelor of Creative Arts comprising 108 credit points of compulsory subjects as listed in the Creative Arts Schedule
- (ii) all requirements for the second degree as listed in the appropriate schedule (please refer to the relevant Faculty entry)
- (iii) where necessary, elective subjects to ensure the total credit points requirements have been completed.

**MAJOR STUDY for the BA****MUSICOLOGY**

The Musicology program is designed to help students gain an appreciation of the theory, history, social and cultural context of music. To this end the major encompasses the development of tools for analysing music and a detailed understanding of Australian and European music traditions within a broad cultural perspective. Students will also acquire skills in research methodologies specific to musicology.

The subjects in the Musicology program are provided by a number of Departments of the University and primarily by the Faculty of Creative Arts. A major study in Musicology is obtained by successfully completing the compulsory subjects listed below.

For students who achieve a grade point average of credit level or better in their bachelor degree, and meet all other requirements, an honours program in Musicology (MUS400) or a joint honours program in Musicology and Another Discipline (MUS401) is available.

**Note:** To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 105.

**MUSICOLOGY****COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:****100-Level**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Remarks
MUS101	Styles and Structures in Music 1	6	Autumn		
MUS102	Styles and Structures in Music 2	6	Spring		
	+ 12cp 100 level MUS subjects.				

**200-Level**

MUS201	Styles and Structures in Music 3	6	Autumn	MUS101	
--------	----------------------------------	---	--------	--------	--

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Remarks
MUS202	Styles and Structures in Music 4	6	Spring	MUS201	
MUS211	Introduction to Musicology	12	Annual	MUS101 and MUS102	Co-requisite: MUS201, MUS202

**300-Level**

MUS301	Musical Analysis and Practice 3	6	Autumn	MUS201	
MUS311	Musicology Research Project	12	Annual	MUS201 and MUS211	
MUS312	Australian Music	6	Spring	MUS201 or MUS202	

**OPTIONAL AND COMPLEMENTARY SUBJECTS:**

Students are advised to choose subjects from the Arts Schedule and/or the Creative Arts Schedule which complement and support this major study. Relevant and appropriate subjects are offered by English Studies, History and Politics, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Science and Technology Studies and Sociology. Relevant and appropriate subjects offered by the Faculty of Creative Arts include:

**100-Level**

MUS116	Music Project 1	6	Autumn or Spring	Audition	
MUS117	Music Project 2	6	Spring	Audition or MUS116	

**200-Level**

MUS216	Music Project 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MUS116 or MUS117 or Audition	
--------	-----------------	---	------------------	------------------------------	--

**300-Level**

MUS316	Music Project 4	6	Autumn or Spring	MUS216 or Audition	
--------	-----------------	---	------------------	--------------------	--

**STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS**

The following subjects are designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of the theory, history, and social and cultural contexts of the visual arts.

Please note that in 1999 Studies in the Visual Arts will not be available as a major study for the Bachelor of Arts.

**100-Level**

VIS121	Classicism to Romanticism: pre-C20th European Art	6	Autumn		
VIS122	Colonial and Early Modern Visual Arts in Australia	6	Spring		
VIS123	Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society	6	Spring		

**200-Level**

VIS221	The Object in Contemporary Material Culture	6	Autumn	VIS121 or 122	
VIS222	Revolutions in Art and Design: Ruskin to Rothko	6	Spring	VIS221	
VIS223	Aboriginal Art and Land	6	Autumn	VIS123 or ABST100 or ABST150	

**300-Level**

VIS321	Visual Arts Theory 3	6	Autumn	VIS221	
VIS322	Visual Arts Research Project: The Artist and Contemporary Culture	6	Spring	VIS321	

Students may be accepted into Visual Arts studio subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule on the basis of their folio of work.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Students will be advised of the required textbooks at the first lecture for each subject.

\* May not be on offer in 1999.



**CREA102 Professional Practices 1**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: 1 report 2000 words 50%; 1 seminar paper 1500 words 30%; seminar participation 20%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

This subject provides an introduction to the important area of (a) The Arts and Cultural Industries, (b) Policies and Funding in the Cultural Industries and (c) Service Organisations, Agencies, Advocates and Professional Associations. Within these areas students will deal with such issues as: ways of being an artist, employment and career paths in the arts, funding and policies on the federal, state and local government levels, and the roles of unions and arts associations.

**CREA202 Professional Practices 2**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: participation and attendance; 15%; class presentation 15%; research project 70%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk.

Professional Practices 2 will be offered as a project-based course. Students will be expected to devise, develop and carry out Research Projects into professional practice activities in the arts industry. The class will meet regularly for consultation and for student presentations.

**CREA204 Interdisciplinary Project**

**Autumn, Spring or Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: based on contribution to project.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk. Practical based subjects may require additional contact hours.

Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

**CREA205 Interdisciplinary Project**

**Autumn, Spring or Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: based on contribution to project.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk. Practical based subjects may require additional contact hours.

Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

**CREA304 Interdisciplinary Project**

**Autumn, Spring or Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: based on contribution to project.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk. Practical based subjects may require additional contact hours.

Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

**CREA305 Interdisciplinary Project**

**Autumn, Spring or Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: based on contribution to project.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk. Practical based subjects may require additional contact hours.

Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

**DES101 Introduction to Graphic Design**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: electronic submission and hardcopy folio (50%); major project and research journal (50%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Introduces students to graphic design history and the principles and elements of design. Introductory level digital page design, image scanning and image editing for printed media. Emphasis is given to design fundamentals, computer literacy and formal composition.

**DES102 Design for Visual Communications**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: electronic submission and hardcopy folio (50%); major project and research journal (50%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Explores creative illustration, digital page design, image editing and scanning for printed media. Application of colour theory in visual communication and further investigation of graphic design history. Emphasis is given to creative design for printmedia, publication and promotion.

**DES108 Screen Production A\***

**Autumn/Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: practical assignment (75%); written tests (10%); class and workshop participation (15%).

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

Aims to familiarise students with the fundamentals of the language of the screen and to examine how these stylistic techniques shape meaning and guide audience expectations and responses. Students will be provided with basic theoretical and practical knowledge of single camera video production. Practical assignments provide experience in the operation of camera and editing equipment and working in a production crew environment.

**DES109 Screen Production B\***

**Spring/Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: practical assignment (50%); written tests (10%); seminar research presentation 25%; class and workshop participation (15%).

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

Aimed at extending the study of screen language and further developing video production skills. Students will be provided with further basic theoretical and practical knowledge of single camera video production. Practical assignments provide experience in the operation of camera and editing equipment and working in a production crew environment.

**DES190 Introduction to Digital Imagemaking**

**Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: electronic submission, major project and hardcopy folio 75%; written report and research journal (25%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Introduces students to creative digital imagemaking for both print and screen. Emphasis is given to computing basics and creative problem solving. Introductory level instruction on image editing, text and image assembly and scanning software. No prior computing experience required.

**DES201 Typography, Text and Illustration**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: electronic submission, major project and hardcopy folio (50%); major project and research journal (50%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Introduces creative typography and the function of type in design. Introductory pre-press and commercial print production. History of typography, cultural and visual communication theory. Emphasis is given to typography as illustration, written research and case studies.

**DES202 Campaign Graphics and Editorial Design**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: electronic submission and hardcopy folio (50%); major project and research journal (50%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Examines the partnership between words and pictures. Photomedia and poster design. Focus is on campaign graphics, editorial design and illustration for print media. Emphasis is given to socially responsible design and environmentally sustainable print production.

\* Offered subject to staff availability.



**DES208 Screen Production C<sup>#</sup>****Autumn/Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: practical assignment (45%); 1500 word essay (25%); seminar paper (20%); class and workshop contribution (10%).  
Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

Continuing instruction in video post-production techniques and introduction to digital effects, mixing and multi tracked audio. Through a study of 'experimental documentary' and 'performance' genres, students will be introduced to critical issues in video art and encouraged to experiment with different styles. Students will collaborate in the production of a major work and/or produce individual pieces.

**DES209 Screen Production D<sup>#</sup>****Spring/Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: practical assignment (45%); pre-production exercise (20%); 1500 word essay (25%); class and workshop contribution (10%).  
Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

Focuses on creative uses of video and film in both mainstream media and various artistic contexts. Through an exploration of the history of video and film art, it will encourage students to develop an informed approach to their own artwork. Students will experiment with different creative devices, environments and materials. A major individual piece of at least 20 minutes duration will be expected.

**DES211 Introduction to Web Design****Autumn/Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduction to designing web pages. Topics covered include: limits of the web; setting a brief; concept development; planning a site map; organising and producing content (graphics, animations, text, sound and video); using web publishing software; editing HTML. The focus is on creating appropriate design solutions to specific client briefs. Emphasis is placed on designing for a given audience. Design strategies for interactive web sites are also investigated.

**DES212 Advanced Web Design****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduces students to advanced design techniques utilised in constructing web pages. Topics covered include planning and developing interactive web sites; organising and producing content (graphics, animations, text, sound and video); using web publishing software; adding Java applets to HTML; VRML; Shocking interactive content; animation and working with plugins; CGI scripts/forms and uploading sites. The focus is on creating appropriate design solutions to specific client briefs.

**DES222 Design Theory****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduces students to theories of design and how they can be utilised in the creative production process. Students are introduced to historical and current critical resources. Topics covered include: relation to and impact of advertising and art to graphic and virtual design; Western and Eastern traditions of design; philosophical influences and analytical methods of investigating design products in their social, historical, cultural and political contexts; digital and analog design movements and major theorists.

**DES301 Commercial Graphic Design Practice A****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: electronic submission, job briefs and hardcopy folio (75%); written report and process journal (25%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

This subject is for advanced graphic design students. Students are assigned commercial job briefs under the art direction of the lecturer. Clients are selected by the lecturer and students are required to work within publishing budgets and meet strict production deadlines. Student undertaking this subject will be required to work additional hours outside of the subject timetable in order to undertake liaison with clients

and coordinate the services of commercial printers, pre-press, copywriting and photographic services.

**DES302 Commercial Graphic Design Practice B****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: electronic submission, job briefs and hardcopy folio (75%); written report and process journal (25%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

This subject is for advanced graphic design students. Students are assigned commercial job briefs under the art direction of the lecturer. Clients are selected by the lecturer and students are required to work within publishing budgets and meet strict production deadlines. Student undertaking this subject will be required to work additional hours outside of the subject timetable in order to undertake liaison with clients and coordinate the services of commercial printers, pre-press, copywriting and photographic services.

**DES311 Interactive Multimedia Design****Autumn/Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduction to interactive multimedia design and production. The focus is on developing CDROM projects using Macromind Director software and other 3D modelling, animation, sound, video and photographic manipulation software programs will also be used. Topics covered: planning and concept development; interface design, working with graphics, animations, text, sound and video; web publishing; burning and testing CDs. The focus is on innovative design strategies and solutions for given audiences.

**DES312 Advanced Design Project****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop - folio of design major project work (30%); folio of class exercises (20%); exhibition of selected work (50%).

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduces students to working individually as art directors/producers on design jobs for real clients in the community. The project output may take the form of graphic design or web design production. Emphasis is placed on working to a brief with a client, planning and developing a schedule, researching concepts, design roughs, site maps, meeting deadlines. Students will utilise a range of software learnt in earlier units to realise their creative projects.

**DES321 New Media Theory****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduces students to theories of new media design (web and interactive multimedia) and how they can be utilised in the creative production process. Students are introduced to historical and current critical thinking and research resources. Topics covered include: historical trends in digital imaging in new media; postmodernism and digital design; philosophical influences and analytical methods of investigating design products in their social, historical, cultural and political contexts; digital design movements and major theorists; web design and multimedia design critical writings; relationship of new media design to art practice.

**DES322 Advanced Graphic Design Theory****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: lecture, tutorial workshop.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per wk.

Introduces students to theories of graphic design and how they can be utilised in the creative production process. Students are introduced to historical and current critical thinking and research resources. Topics covered include: historical trends in graphic design; postmodernism and digital design; philosophical influences and analytical methods of investigating design products in their social, historical, cultural and political contexts; digital design movements and major theorists; graphic design and digital print design critical writings; relationship of graphic design to art practice.

**MUS101 Styles and Structures in Music 1****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: assignments (60%); examinations (40%).

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial per wk.

Begins a study of Western art music with an examination of the elements of musical construction. It will involve a detailed

<sup>#</sup> Offered subject to staff availability.



consideration of melody, harmony, and rhythm, and the way in which these elements are combined.

**MUS102 Styles and Structures in Music 2**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: essays (50%); examinations (50%).  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
Continues the study of Western art music with particular reference to its historical and social contexts.

**MUS103 Music Composition 1**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive folio.  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
Introduces fundamental techniques: melodic, harmonic and rhythmic development will be investigated through short compositional exercises. Students will complete a short folio of compositions for small instrumental groups.

**MUS104 Music Composition 2**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive folio.  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
Expands the techniques studied in MUS103 and requires the student to create a folio of works which must differ in character and instrumentation from those composed in MUS103.

**MUS105 Music Performance 1**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: examinations (100%).  
Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per wk.  
Technical studies, interpretation, repertoire building, performance practice and presentation.

**MUS106 Music Performance 2**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: examinations (100%).  
Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per wk.  
Further development of technique, interpretation, repertoire, performance practice and presentation.

**MUS116 Music Project 1**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the subject components is necessary to satisfy the requirements of this subject.  
Contact Hours: 3 hrs practical per wk.  
Develops a knowledge of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performances.

**MUS117 Music Project 2**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the subject components is necessary to satisfy the requirements of this subject.  
Contact Hours: 3 hrs practical per wk.  
Develops a knowledge of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performances.

**MUS120 Music Skills 1**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs classes per wk.  
Provides students majoring in music with ancillary skills relevant to their specialisation. Students must take a compulsory aural training unit (2hrs per week) in addition to others chosen from a variety of units offered within the Performance discipline. Topics covered may include, according to availability, languages, chamber music, orchestration, electro-acoustic music and notation, accompaniment, musical pedagogy, stage skills, movement and dance.

**MUS121 Music Skills 2**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs classes per wk.  
Subject Description as for MUS120.

**MUS201 Styles and Structures in Music 3**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: assignments (60%); examinations (40%).  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
A continuation of the topics explored in MUS102 with particular reference to generic structures.

**MUS202 Styles and Structures in Music 4**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: essays (50%); examinations (50%).  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
Further study of the relationship between musical style and historical period in Western art music.

**MUS203 Music Composition 3**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive folio.  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr individual tutorial per wk.  
Deals with more sophisticated structural and formal concepts in composition. A folio of exercises and short works will demonstrate an understanding of these concepts.

**MUS204 Music Composition 4**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive folio.  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr individual tutorial per wk.  
Continues development of techniques studied in MUS203. Students are expected to compose a substantial folio of works which illustrate a thorough grasp of compositional process.

**MUS205 Music Performance 3**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: examinations 100%.  
Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per wk.  
As for MUS106, but with more advanced techniques and repertoire. Emphasis upon performance presentation continues through specific seminars and classes.

**MUS206 Music Performance 4**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: examinations (100%).  
Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per wk.  
As for MUS205, with continued development of technique and repertoire. Emphasis upon performance presentation continues through specific seminars and classes.

**MUS211 Introduction to Musicology**  
**Double** 12 cp

Assessment: assignments (70%); examinations (30%).  
Contact Hours: 3hrs lectures/seminars per wk.  
Introduces the discipline of professional musicology through a study of its history, its methodologies and research techniques.

**MUS216 Music Project 3**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the subject components is necessary to satisfy the requirements of this subject.  
Contact Hours: 3 hrs practical per wk.  
Develops a knowledge of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performances.

**MUS220 Music Skills 3**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.

\* May not be on offer in 1999.



Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs classes per wk.

This subject provides students majoring in music with ancillary skills relevant to their specialisation. Students must take a compulsory aural training unit (2hrs per week) in addition to others chosen from a variety of units offered within the Performance discipline. Topics covered may include, according to availability, languages, chamber music, orchestration, electro-acoustic music and notation, accompaniment, musical pedagogy, stage skills, movement and dance.

### MUS221 Music Skills 4

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs classes per wk.  
 Subject Description as for MUS220.

### MUS301 Musical Analysis and Practice 3

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: assignments (80%); examination (20%).  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/seminars per wk.  
 Studies in analytical methods and compositional techniques with reference to twentieth century music. Aural skills are further developed in the context of this literature.

### MUS303 Music Composition 5

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive folio.  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr individual tutorial per wk.  
 Studies in advanced contemporary compositional techniques. Students are required to produce a folio of large scale works for vocal, instrumental or electro-acoustic resources demonstrating mastery of these techniques and showing evidence of original creative thought.

### MUS304 Music Composition 6

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive folio.  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminar; 1 hr individual tutorial per wk.  
 A continuation of the studies begun in MUS 303, leading to a folio including at least one major work of at least ten minutes duration for a large ensemble. Then presentation of the folio should be of a professional standard.

### MUS305 Music Performance 5

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: examinations (100%).  
 Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per week.  
 Continues from MUS 206 in the development of technique and repertoire to an advanced level. Performance presentation is addressed through specific seminars and classes.

### MUS306 Music Performance 6

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: examinations (100%).  
 Contact Hours: 1 hr individual lesson; 3hrs seminars per week.  
 As for MUS305, with an emphasis placed on meeting the needs of a professional performing career in music.

### MUS311 Musicology Research Project\*

**Double** 12 cp  
 Assessment: assignments (80%); examinations (20%).  
 Contact Hours: 3hrs lectures/seminars per wk.  
 Develops an understanding of the techniques and application of musicological research through individual projects and group seminar work.

### MUS312 Australian Music

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: assignments (50%); examination/major project (50%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 Examines Australian musical culture, and will consider Aboriginal, Western and Asian music as it has shaped the current identity of Australian composition.

### MUS316 Music Project 4

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the subject components is necessary to satisfy the requirements of this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs practical per wk.  
 Develops a knowledge of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performances.

### MUS320 Music Skills 5

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs classes per wk.  
 Provides students majoring in music with ancillary skills relevant to their specialisation. Students choose from a variety of units offered within the Performance discipline. Topics covered may include, according to availability, languages, chamber music, orchestration, electro-acoustic music and notation, accompaniment, musical pedagogy, stage skills, movement and dance.

### MUS321 Music Skills 6

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 2hr classes per wk.  
 Subject Description as for MUS320.

### THEA102 Introduction to Theatre Performance

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 Assessment: progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.  
 Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hr classes per wk.  
 Introduction to ensemble theatre practice and will introduce students to the methodology of the rehearsal process using texts studied in THEA116 Dramaturgy A, examining the notion of epic theatre and narrative. The relationship between genre and performance will be explored using the acting techniques of Stanislavsky, Hagen, Benedetti and Cohen.

### THEA103 Interpretation 1: Epic and Narrative

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: Progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.  
 Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hr classes per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 Exploring Greek and 17th century theatre, this subject continues to investigate the process of 'story telling' based on techniques developed in THEA102 Interpretation A, with particular reference to the group as chorus in relation to epic theatre. A continuation of acting and improvisational exercises will further explore the notion of ensemble performance based on the acting methods of recognised practitioners and theorists including Benedetti, Carey, Cohen, Hagen and Stanislavsky.

### THEA116 Dramaturgy 1: Tragedy and Melodrama

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 An historic survey of the theatre enterprise, from the Greeks to the end of the nineteenth century, will lay the foundation for the student of dramaturgy to conceptualise genre and the associated theory. Using the genre of 'tragedy', this introduction is preoccupied with the concept of a literary 'text' and the options available to the playwright - and the writer of plays - to construct the dramatic text (or script). Theatre architecture, production values and acting style, are canvassed in order to assist the student in the process of pursuing 'authorial intention' and 'making meaning' in the theatrical context.

### THEA117 Dramaturgy 1: Epic and Romance

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.

\* May not be on offer in 1999.



The theoretical and practical application of the traditions of Epic and Romantic theatre will be surveyed through the study of a selection of significant texts. Theatre architecture, production values and acting style are canvassed in order to assist the student in the process of pursuing 'authorial intention' and 'making meaning' in the theatrical context. Pre-modernist philosophies and dramatic theory and criticism will also be examined.

### THEA119 Introduction to Devised Theatre

**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.

Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hr classes per wk.

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

Provides an introduction to devised theatre. Based on the study of arts management, in particular Occupation Health and Safety regulations and the technological services provided in theatrical spaces, students will work in collaborative small groups to develop new performance material appropriately staged and managed for their chosen venue. Students will be required to research, structure, perform, as well as critically assess the development of the event.

### THEA120 Theatre Skills 1

**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.

Contact Hours: 3 x 2 hrs classes per wk.

In association with THEA116 Dramaturgy A and THEA102 Introduction to Performance Theatre, this subject forms part of an essential core in the theatre performance course. This subject is skills based, with specific concentration on vocal, physical and theatre production skills. Students are required to take three (3) of (6) performance skills-based study areas. A minimum of (4) components will be offered each session by the Faculty.

### THEA121 Theatre Skills 2

**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.

Contact Hours: 3 x 2 hrs classes per wk.

In association with THEA116 Dramaturgy A and THEA103 Interpretation A and THEA119 Introduction to Devised Theatre, this subject forms part of an essential core in the theatre performance course. This subject is skills based, with specific concentration on vocal, physical and theatre production skills. Students are required to take three (3) of (6) performance skills-based study areas. A minimum of (4) components will be offered each session by the Faculty.

### THEA190 Theatre Workshop 1

**Summer** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment (60%); exam week practical assessment (40%).

Contact Hours: 2 x 3hrs workshops per wk.

The workshop aims to develop newly written or devised plays. Scripts may be produced by student writers, or through collaborative techniques using improvisation by student actors and singers. Specialised performance techniques may be taught in order to access the necessary style of the text. Performances will be produced to low level budget productions using student technical and stage management skills. Productions may be showcased in the University's Orientation Week.

### THEA202 Interpretation 2: Realism and On-Stage Interaction

**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.

Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hrs classes per wk.

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

Exploring late 18th century texts, this subject develops on-stage interaction, in the investigation of making meaning, based on techniques developed in THEA103 Interpretation A, with particular reference to relationship development. A continuation of improvisational and acting exercises will further explore the notion of performance based on the acting methods of recognised practitioners and theorists including Benedetti, Carey, Cohen, Malmgren and

Stanislavsky. Performances will be in the form of 'black box' projects, scenes or plays.

### THEA203 Interpretation 3: Modernism

**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.

Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hrs classes per wk.

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

By a practical exploration of modernist texts, this subject will continue to develop on-stage interaction, in the investigation of making meaning. A continuation of improvisational and acting exercises will further explore the notion of performance based on the acting methods of recognised practitioners and theorists including Benedetti, Carey, Cohen, Malmgren and Stanislavsky. Performances will be in the form of 'black box' projects, scenes or plays.

### THEA216 Dramaturgy 3: Theatrical Modernism

**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.

The responses to modernism, by playwrights and other theatre practitioners working in the highly charged nationalistic circumstances in Europe, are detailed - in both literary and performance master classes - to give students an extensive appreciation of the provocative and evolving modes of twentieth century theatre practice: realism and naturalism, expressionism, symbolism and the many subsequent permutations. The rise of the director, and the diverse strategies involved with actor training, are also explored.

### THEA217 Dramaturgy 4: Australasian Drama and Theatre

**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.

The responses to modernism, by playwrights and other theatre practitioners working in Australasia, are detailed - in both literary and performance master classes - to give students an extensive appreciation of the provocative and evolving modes of twentieth century Australasian theatre practice. In this context, particular attention is given to contemporary trends towards physical and non-verbal performance styles as well as an appreciation of the significant European, American and Asian influences on Australian play writing and dramaturgy.

### THEA218 Devised Theatre 2: Ensemble

**Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment (research and analysis) 60%; examination 40%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs workshop; 2 hrs lecture per wk.

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

This subject provides a continuation of the development of devised theatre, with particular reference to the ensemble or chorus as a theatrical presence. Based on the study of arts management techniques and the integration of technological services (lighting and sound) in the staging of events, students will work in collaborative groups to develop new performance material; researching, structuring, managing and producing specifically devised projects to articulate with events or courses on campus.

### THEA219 Devised Theatre 3: Physical Theatre

**Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: progressive assessment (research and analysis) 60%; examination 40%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs workshop; 2 hrs lecture per wk.

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

This subject examines the development of devised theatre, emphasising non text based devised theatre. Using arts management techniques and integrated technological services, students will work within collaborative groups to develop specific projects without reliance on text. Students will be expected to incorporate skills developed in Performance Skills units (such as mime, mask, movement and dance) as well as researching, devising and creating the inanimate needs of the devised event (eg puppets, placards, props).



**THEA220 Theatre Skills 3**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 2 hrs classes per wk.  
 In association with THEA202 Interpretation B and THEA218 Devised Theatre Ensemble, this subject forms part of an essential core in the theatre performance course. This subject is skills based, with specific concentration on vocal, physical and theatre production skills.  
 Students are required to take three (3) of (6) performance skills-based study areas. A minimum of (4) components will be offered each session by the faculty.

**THEA221 Theatre Skills 4**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive 60%; examination 40%. Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 2 hrs classes per wk.  
 A practical examination will take place in examination week and consist of set exercises.  
 The set exercises will be given to students to prepare no later than week 10.  
 In association with THEA203 Interpretation C and THEA219 Physical Theatre, this subject forms part of an essential core in the theatre performance course. This subject is skills based, with specific concentration on vocal, physical and theatre production skills. Students are required to take three (3) of (6) performance skills-based study areas. A minimum of (4) components will be offered each session by the Faculty.

**THEA290 Theatre Workshop 2**

**Summer** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive assessment (60%); exam week practical assessment (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 x 3hrs workshops per wk.  
 The workshop aims to develop newly written or devised plays. Scripts may be produced by student writers, or through collaborative techniques using improvisation by student actors and singers. Specialised performance techniques may be taught in order to access the necessary style of the text. Performances will be produced to low level budget productions using student technical and stage management skills. Productions may be showcased in the University's Orientation Week.

**THEA302 Interpretation 4: Individualism in Performance**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive assessment 60%; examination 40%.  
 Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hrs workshops per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 By a practical exploration of the text studied in THEA316 this subject will develop an individualist approach to performance in the investigation of constructing meaning based on techniques developed in THEA203. Techniques required for solo work in audition preparation will be developed and will constitute a large component of this subject. A continuation of improvisation and text-based exercises will further explore the notion of performance based on the acting methods of recognised practitioners and theorists including Carey, Benedetti, Cohen and Stanislavski.

**THEA303 Interpretation 5: Advanced Characterisation**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: progressive (60%); practical (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 x 2 hrs workshops per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 By a practical exploration of text studied in THEA316 and THEA317 this subject will explore characterisation in performance in the investigation of making meaning based on techniques developed in THEA302. Techniques required for character development involving the unification of physical and vocal work and character intention will continue at an individual level. Exploration of this notion will also be further advanced in association with on-stage interaction in performance. A continuation of improvisation and text based exercises will underpin the notion of performance based on the acting methods of

recognised practitioners and theorists including Carey, Benedetti, Cohen and Stanislavski.

**THEA313 Lighting And Sound Design**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: major practical project with supporting documentation.  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs class; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 This subject covers the processes involved in designing lighting or sound for the stage from conceptualisation to realisation onstage with particular emphasis on the responsibilities of the designer to the collaborative production team.

**THEA315 Advanced Production**

**Double** 12 cp  
 Assessment: practical involvement in productions 50%; analysis 25%; research paper (2000 words) 25%.  
 Contact Hours: 6 hrs per wk or equivalent.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 This subject will involve practical work on Major Productions in the Faculty of Creative Arts, or secondment to an outside theatre company. Students will be expected to take major responsibility for a particular area within a production, according to the 200-Level subject completed. It would also be expected, however, that over the course of a year, each student will be involved in various aspects of the productions offered.

**THEA316 Dramaturgy 5: Comic Traditions**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 An historic, literary and dramaturgical analysis of the concept of 'comedy'. A survey of the Greek and Roman traditions through the commedia dell'arte to Shakespearean romantic comedy, Restoration comedy and the multifarious twentieth century derivations will demonstrate the characteristics, parameters and discipline of the genre.

**THEA317 Dramaturgy 6: Alternative Theatre and the Avante-garde**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: tutorial paper (30%); practical research paper (30%); essay (40%).  
 Contact Hours: 2hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 The fundamentals of dramaturgical analysis will be applied to a variety of contemporary theatrical practice (including physical theatre; multimedia, film and television; performance art) to facilitate an appreciation of growing and diverse performance trends. The subject will highlight the relationship between the function of 'text'; the multi-skilling associated with performance and the strategies associated with manipulation of 'audience'. The position and function of theatrical commentary and criticism (particularly in the Australian context) will also be examined.

**THEA318 Devised Theatre 4: Political Theatre**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: research (30%); praxis (40%); analysis (30%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture and 2hrs workshop per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.  
 This subject provides a continuation of the development of devised theatre, with specific reference to popular, political theatre techniques. Using arts management strategies and integrated technological services, students will work collaboratively to develop specific theatrical political projects in negotiation with Wollongong community based groups. This subject highlights the ability to creatively interpret and facilitate the theatrical needs of an independent entrepreneurial body. A critical assessment of the development of the event will form an integral part of the creative process.

**THEA319 Devised Theatre 5: Cultural Considerations in Theatre**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: research (30%); praxis (40%); analysis (30%).  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture and 2hrs workshop per wk.  
 Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.



This subject provides a continuation of the development of devised theatre, with specific reference to cultural debates and investigations. Using arts management strategies and integrated technological services, students will work collaboratively in negotiation with Wollongong community based groups to creatively interpret and facilitate their theatrical needs. Critical assessments of the development of events will form an integral part of the creative process.

### THEA320 Theatre Skills 5

**Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: progressive (60%); examination (40%). Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.

Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs practical per wk.

Students are required to take three (3) of six (6) performance skills-based study areas.

A minimum of four (4) components will be offered each session by the faculty. Students may also draw on skill-based subjects offered under MUS320.

- (1) Vocal studies, specific stylistic techniques
- (2) Movement studies, creating a single unit of mind and body by focusing on a specific technique (eg. Butoh, Suzuki, Feldenkrais etc.)
- (3) Dance studies, focusing on a specific technique (eg. Jazz Ballet, Tap, Restoration, etc.)
- (4) Improvisation, Theatre Sports and Games
- (5) Mask and Mime; Commedia dell'arte, characters and style
- (6) Production Skills; Lighting and Sound design, from conceptualisation to realisation

### THEA321 Theatre Skills 6

**Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: progressive (60%); examination (40%). Work will only be marked at either a pass or fail level. A pass in each of the three components is necessary to satisfy the requirements for this subject.

Contact Hours: 3 x 2hrs practical per wk.

Students are required to take three (3) of six (6) performance skills-based study areas.

A minimum of four (4) components will be offered each session by the faculty.

- (1) Vocal studies, specific stylistic techniques
- (2) Movement studies, creating a single unit of mind and body by focusing on a specific technique (eg. Butoh, Suzuki, Feldenkrais etc.)
- (3) Dance studies, focusing on a specific technique (eg. Jazz Ballet, Tap, Restoration, etc.)
- (4) Improvisation, Theatre Sports and Games
- (5) Mask and Mime; Commedia dell'arte, characters and style
- (6) Production Skills; the stage management practices involved in a major theatrical presentation

### THEA390 Theatre Workshop 3

**Summer** **6 cp**

Assessment: progressive assessment (60%); exam week practical assessment (40%).

Contact Hours: 2 x 3hrs workshops per wk.

The workshop aims to develop newly written or devised plays. Scripts may be produced by student writers, or through collaborative techniques using improvisation by student actors and singers. Specialised performance techniques may be taught in order to access the necessary style of the text. Performances will be produced to low level budget productions using student technical and stage management skills. Productions may be showcased in the University's Orientation Week.

### VIS101 Visual Investigations A

**Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: exhibition and folio of completed works set in class and/or contracted projects 75%; process journals and individual research 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

An introduction to the language of visual art and design through workshops, practical exercises and concept-based projects in which students will explore a range of graphic and visual art media. Field trips to relevant exhibitions and exposure to art and design history and theory will contextualise these studies. Emphasis will be placed on developing observational drawing skills.

### VIS102 Visual Investigations B

**Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: exhibition and folio of completed works set in class and/or contracted projects 75%; process journals and individual research 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Further studies in the language of visual art and design through workshops, practical exercises and concept-based projects in which students will explore a range of graphic and visual art media. Field trips, exhibition visits and exposure to art and design history and theory will contextualise these studies.

Emphasis will be placed on developing observational drawing skills.

### VIS103 Introduction to Visual Arts Studio A

**Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: exhibition and folio of completed work set in class and contracted projects 75%; working journals and individual research projects 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

An introduction to concepts, processes and media within the areas of painting, printmaking, textiles and sculpture. The subject will include studio theory, introduction to the use of appropriate media and equipment, set class exercises, self-initiated projects and gallery visits. Practical work will be assessed on effort, imagination, experimentation and demonstrated skills.

### VIS104 Introduction to Visual Arts Studio B

**Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: exhibition and folio of completed work set in class and contracted projects 75%; working journals and individual research projects 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

An extension of work covered in VIS103 Visual Arts Studio A in concepts and media within areas of painting, printmaking, sculpture and textiles. The subject will include studio theory, and appropriate use of media and equipment, class exercises, self-initiated exercises and gallery visits. Practical work will be assessed on effort, imagination and experimentation in the work practice.

### VIS121 Classicism to Romanticism: pre-C20th European Art

**Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: bibliography 10%; participation 10%; essay 50%; tutorial 30%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject examines the origins and development of European art, beginning in the early Mediterranean, to C19th arts and design. The concepts of classicism and romanticism will be surveyed through a focus on specific areas of art and mythology in relation their social and historical contexts.

### VIS122 Colonial and Early Modern Visual Arts in Australia

**Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: bibliography 10%; participation 10%; essay 50%; tutorial 30%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject surveys art, craft and design movements in Australia since European settlement, focusing on influences from Europe, America and Asia. Indigenous arts in nineteenth and early twentieth centuries form an inter-related strand. These histories are discussed with reference to individual artists and the social and cultural contexts of exploration and colonialism. Students are introduced to key concepts underpinning early modernism in visual art and design.

### VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society

**Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: tutorial presentation 40%; essay 50%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

An approach to discovering the diversity of Aboriginal art including consideration of some traditional arts and new forms of expression. The subject introduces traditional Aboriginal culture, including music, performance and the visual arts. It focuses on contemporary Aboriginal arts and artists and the contexts in which Aboriginal artists practice.



**VIS124 Introduction To Photography****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: presentation of a folio of black and white prints; demonstrated ability and understanding of darkroom procedures and camera work.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject is designed as a service to artists for skills acquisition in photography. An introduction to the camera, basic camera techniques, and the handling of natural light. Instruction in film processing and print making in black and white. Introduction to the essential photographic materials, ie. film, paper, chemicals etc. Print finishing, presentation and criticism.

**VIS190 Visual Arts Workshop A****Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: by folio and written research.

Contact Hours: 56 hrs total.

Intensive workshops in the visual arts will be offered by professional artists and craftspeople. The workshops offered will depend on the tutors' expertise and availability, but will aim to develop the technical skills and creative potential of each student.

**VIS201 Visual Investigations C****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of work and/or contracted projects 75%; process journals and individual research 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

This subject further develops students' technical, visual and conceptual skills in graphic and drawing media. Classwork will be thematic with reference to contemporary issues, ideas and art practice. Emphasis will be placed on the development of independent ideas and visual language in each student.

**VIS202 Visual Investigations D****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: exhibition and folio of completed works set in class and/or contracted projects 75%; process journals and individual research 25%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

This subject further develops students' technical, visual and conceptual skills in graphic and drawing media. Classwork will be thematic with reference to contemporary issues, ideas and art practice. Emphasis will be placed on the development of independent ideas and visual language.

**VIS203 Visual Arts Studio C****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: process journals and research 25%; class work and set projects 75%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Students will be expected to build on the concepts, techniques and skills acquired in 100 level studies. Students will have the opportunity to choose studio areas from painting, printmaking, textiles (surface design or constructed) and sculpture, developing their practice through set exercises, gallery visits and self-initiated work.

**VIS204 Visual Arts Studio D****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: process journals and research 25%; class work and set projects 75%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Students will be encouraged to develop further understanding of studio practice and contemporary practice through set exercises, gallery visits and self-initiated work. Students will have the opportunity to choose studio areas from painting, printmaking, sculpture or textiles (constructed or surface design).

**VIS221 The Object in Contemporary Material Culture****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: essay 40%; tutorial 30%; review 20%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject examines the changing object in twentieth century craft, art and design. The emphasis is on comprehending the theoretical background that informs the production and consumption of objects, including digital technologies. Objects will be analysed in terms of the wider material cultures both through visual criteria and through the historical and social contexts, such as changing social roles of men, women and indigenous people.

**VIS222 Revolutions in Art and Design: Ruskin to Rothko Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: essay 40%; tutorial 30%; review 20%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject investigates key periods in art and design since the industrial revolution in Europe and America, with an Asian component. The influential ideas of John Ruskin and William Morris in the arts and crafts will be examined, as will the revolutionary artists in Constructivist, Dada and Surrealist movements. The role of the artist will be positioned in relation to the turbulent historical events of war and immigration.

**VIS223 Aboriginal Art and Land****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: tutorial presentation 20%; research project 60%; bibliography 10%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

An approach to the fundamental issues of Aboriginal art and land, both historically and in the present. Aboriginal beliefs about the land will be examined through visual arts and crafts, music, writing and performance. Students will research the relationship of art to land in a traditional community, a rural and transitional community or a contemporary urban community within a specific geographical area. Projects may include an artistic response.

**VIS241 The Experimental Book****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of preparatory works source materials and documentation 30%; completed works 70%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

What is an artist book? What is a livre d'artist? This subject is designed to allow students with an interest in writing and image making to become familiar with this art form through slides, discussion, visits and the making of work. Papermaking and simple book structures will be part of the course and their appropriate use discussed leading up to the making of final works. Visits will be made to the Shoalhaven paper mill and to museum collections.

**VIS290 Visual Arts Workshop B****Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: by folio and written research.

Contact Hours: 56 hrs total.

Intensive workshops in the visual arts will be offered by professional artists and craftspeople. The workshops offered will depend on the tutors' expertise and availability, but will aim to develop the technical skills and creative potential of each student.

**VIS301 Visual Investigations E****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of work, exhibition and written research.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

In a range of visual media (manual, digital and photographic) and formats (including performance and installation) students will investigate areas of visual communication in ways that complement or diversify the concerns of their major studio practice. Individual project proposals will be agreed to in consultation with the appropriate lecturer.

**VIS302 Visual Investigations F****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of work, exhibition and written research.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

In a range of visual media (manual, digital and photographic) and formats (including performance and installation) students are able to investigate areas of visual communication in ways that complement or diversify the concerns of their major studio practice. Individual project proposals will be agreed to in consultation with the appropriate lecturer.

**VIS303 Advanced Visual Arts Studio E****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of work, exhibition and written research.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Students may choose to specialise or combine visual arts media. Interdisciplinary work will be encouraged. A self-initiated major project will be developed in consultation with the lecturer and appropriate research undertaken. Students will document their work processes and research, present their work for review on a regular basis and take active part in class reviews, seminars and excursions. Emphasis will be placed on individual development, self-management and awareness of contemporary visual arts issues.



**VIS304 Advanced Visual Arts Studio F****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of work, exhibition and written research.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

Students may choose to specialise or combine visual arts media. Interdisciplinary work will be encouraged. A self-initiated major project will be developed in consultation with the lecturer and appropriate research undertaken. Students will document their work processes and research, present their work for review on a regular basis and take active part in class reviews, seminars and excursions. Emphasis will be placed on individual development, self-management and awareness of contemporary visual arts issues.

**VIS321 Visual Arts Theory 3****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: 1 essay 3000 words; 1 tutorial paper 1500 words; 1 short review 500 words; tutorial participation.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject surveys contemporary arts practices, with a focus on Australian arts. There is an emphasis on reviewing current exhibitions and the use of theoretical perspectives and critical practices appropriate to recent art debates, exhibitions and studio practices.

**VIS322 Visual Arts Research Project: The Artist and Contemporary Culture****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: one research proposal (15%); one seminar presentation and tutorial paper of 2,000 words (30%); one major essay of 3,000 words (45%); participation (10%).

Contact Hours: 3 hrs or equivalent per wk.

This subject examines the role of the artist in relation to contemporary cultures, in Australia and other countries. The subject emphasises the relationship of current theoretical issues to practice, exhibition and installation in the visual arts and crafts. Students will research an area of arts practice or an artist which relates to their major study, both through textual and visual research.

**VIS341 Bookworks****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: folio of preparatory works, source materials and documentation 30%; completed works 70%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs classes per wk.

This subject continues the process begun in VIS241 and allows students to engage with the process of building books around ideas or text. More complicated book forms will be examined and the use of alternative materials encouraged. Presentation of the work will be an important part of the final assessment. Visiting artists will be involved in the program and visits will be made to museum collections and exhibitions related to the book form.

**VIS350 Introduction to Curatorial Practices****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: administrative report 25%; exhibition curation 50%; research 25%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per wk.

This subject will give students expertise in all aspects of exhibition curation and gallery administration, including preparation of a catalogue essay, a press-release, a complete list of works and a photographic documentation of the works on completion. Each student will be given principal responsibility for one Long Gallery exhibition.

**VIS390 Visual Arts Workshop C****Summer****6 cp**

Assessment: by folio and written research.

Contact Hours: 56 hrs total.

Intensive workshops in the visual arts will be offered by professional artists and craftspeople. The workshops offered will depend on the tutors' expertise and availability, but will aim to develop the technical skills and creative potential of each student.

**WRIT101 Introduction to Writing****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Note: This course may be used as a pre-requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at distinction level or better.

Assessment: portfolios 70%; class exercises 20%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject provides an introduction to the writing process for students without a strong background in writing. Students will explore topics such as: finding ideas for writing; language and the writer; the

drafting process; the workshop process; editing and marketing. Major forms of contemporary writing are explored, including prose fiction, poetry, scriptwriting for stage and screen.

**WRIT111 Writing Overview****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: portfolios 70%; class exercises 20%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject provides an introduction to the writing process, exploring sources of ideas for writers; language and the writer; the drafting process; the workshop process; editing and marketing. The major forms of contemporary writing are explored, including prose fiction, poetry, scriptwriting for stage and screen.

**WRIT119 Theory for Practising Writers: Classicism to the Gothic****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: assessment: essay 60%; tutorial paper 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture/tutorials per wk.

The first of a series of subjects examining the tradition of writing theory and its applicability to contemporary writing practice. This subject concentrates on a number of key texts in poetics from Classicism to the Gothic and examines various works (in poetry, prose and drama) which may be seen to exemplify, modify or challenge these poetics. Students are required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these texts.

**WRIT121 Writing for the Media 100****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: major project 40%; class assignments 20%; seminar paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

An introduction to the creative use of language in performance, with particular reference to film, television and stage. Through lectures, script workshoping, class discussion and student papers the basic principles of writing for performance are studied and applied.

**WRIT122 Writing Prose Fiction 100****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: folios 60%; class exercises 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

An introduction to the writing of prose fiction concentrating on short fiction texts. This subject will consider the options available to an author in the areas of voice and tense and examine various strategies which may be employed in the uses of description, character and dialogue in both realist and non-realist modes. Attention will be paid to conventional and alternative structures. An intensive workshoping of participants' work will operate throughout the subject.

**WRIT123 Poetry 100: Introduction to Writing Poetry****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: portfolios 70%; participation in seminars and workshops 20%; participation in writing activities of the community 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This course focuses on the drafting process and the concepts of personal expression, poetic transformation and craft. Students are expected to develop a critical framework with which to assess their poetry and those of their peers.

**WRIT129 Theory for Practising Writers: Realism to Modernism****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: essays 60%; tutorial papers 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

The second of a series of subjects examining the tradition of writing theory and its applicability to contemporary writing practice. This subject concentrates on a number of key texts in poetics from Classicism to Modernism and examines various works (in poetry, prose and drama) which may be seen to exemplify, modify or challenge these poetics. Students will be required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these texts.

**WRIT212 Writing Prose Fiction 200****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: portfolio 60%; exercises on advanced prose techniques 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.



The development of prose fiction writing in both short and extended forms. An examination of writing strategies in a range of modes, from realism to metafiction and various de-metaphorising texts. Studies in the techniques of fiction writing concentrating on stylistic variants in dialoguing, voice, text focalisation and uses of description. An intensive workshopping of participants' work will operate throughout the subject.

### WRIT213 Poetry 200: Poetic Forms

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: portfolios 60%; journal: reflections on one's creative process 15%; seminar 15%; participation in workshops 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 In this subject, students further develop their drafting process, while exploring traditional and contemporary poetic forms. By reflecting on their writing practice, they are also able to articulate their creative concerns.

### WRIT214 Writing for Theatre 200

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: script 40%; tutorial paper 20%; theory paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 Students undertake a thorough investigation, via lectures, workshopping, tutorial presentations, and guided discussions, of the techniques and theory of writing for the stage and for performance. Linear and non-linear traditions, characterisation, dialogue, humour, and a variety of structures including climactic, episodic, situational, vertical and reflexive are examined. Students complete a script and undertake theoretical studies relevant to practice. Students are encouraged to master, but also challenge, conventions, and to explore collective modes of writing.

### WRIT215 Writing for Film and Television 200

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: major project 50%; tutorial presentation 10%; tutorial paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 This subject prepares students to write scripts at professional standard for the screen. Lectures, workshopping, tutorial papers and guided discussion develop students' knowledge, skill and theory in such areas as structure, characterisation, dialogue, adaptation, genre, and visualisation. Students will write a script for the screen and will be introduced to alternative dramatic structures for screen writing, as well as learning how to write critically about screenwriting.

### WRIT216 Editing 200

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: exercises in selection of material 50%; contribution to work done on the magazine 50%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 This subject provides an introduction to the processes involved in the production of a literary/arts magazine. The course is focussed on SCARP, and students will develop criteria of selection of material for the magazine; develop skills of desktop publishing; and explore issues relating to the marketing of the magazine.

### WRIT217 Arts Journalism 200

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: portfolio 40%; seminar paper 20%; theory paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 The principles, practice and theory of feature journalism as it applies to the Arts. Strong emphasis on critical writing, with close attention also to interviewing, biography and profile writing, and feature articles. Students write, workshop, and discuss material from a variety of media. Emphasis is also placed upon students forming ethical standards in regard to arts journalism.

### WRIT219 Theory for Practising Writers: Modernism to Structuralism

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: Essays 60%; tutorial papers 30%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.  
 The tradition of writing theory and its applicability to contemporary writing practice. Key texts in poetics from Modernism to Structuralism and an examination of various works (in poetry, prose, drama and film) which may be seen to exemplify, modify or challenge

these poetics. Students will be required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these texts.

### WRIT228 Writing for Sound 200

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: treatment or interim score 30%; script or score with a statement of poetics 50%; in-class exercises and participation 20%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 The fundamentals of scriptwriting or scoring for sound in both conventional and experimental modes. The subject will examine the creative use of the sound medium in radio drama, documentary and other audio art texts. Particular attention will be paid to the *Neues Hörspiel* group and their attack on the classic realist radio drama. An intensive workshopping of participants' work will operate in the second part of the subject.

### WRIT229 Theory for Practising Writers: Structuralism to the Post-Modern

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: essays (60%); tutorial paper (30%); participation (10%).  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.  
 The tradition of writing theory and its applicability to contemporary writing practice. Key texts in poetics from Structuralism to the Post-modern and an examination of various works (in poetry, prose, drama and film) which may be seen to exemplify, modify or challenge these poetics. Students will be required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these texts.

### WRIT314 Writing for Theatre 300

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: major project 60%; tutorial presentation and paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 This subject is conducted primarily through the development of a full-length script for the stage. Students will also study the practical application of dramatic theory. Workshopping, lectures, tutorial papers and guided discussion will develop skills in conjunction with practical theory, so that students may achieve professional standards. Links with the theatre industry will be encouraged.

### WRIT315 Writing for Film and Television 300

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Assessment: major project 60%; tutorial paper 20%; journal 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 This subject is conducted primarily through the development of a full-length script for the screen. Students will also study the practical application of screenwriting theory. Workshopping, lectures, tutorial papers and guided discussion will develop skills in conjunction with practical theory, so that students may achieve professional standards. Links will be encouraged with the film and television industries.

### WRIT316 Editing 300

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: exercises in selection of material 50%; contribution to work done on the magazine 50%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 An advanced subject in the production of a literary/arts magazine. Following on from WRIT216, the subject is again focussed on SCARP, and students will refine criteria of selection of material for the magazine; further develop skills of desktop publishing; and explore issues relating to the marketing of the magazine.

### WRIT317 Arts Journalism 300

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Assessment: major project 60%; seminar paper 20%; theory paper 10%; participation 10%.  
 Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.  
 Students will refine and develop their skills from WRIT217, concentrating upon a medium of their choice. The Major Project will consist of a study of an arts practitioner or arts institution. Further work will be done in the analysis of journalism texts and in the understanding of the application of theory. By the end of this subject students will have a basic grounding in all the major techniques of Arts Journalism.



**WRIT319 Contemporary Theory and the Practising****Writer: Poststructuralism****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: essays (60%); seminar papers (30%); class participation (10%).

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/seminars per wk.

This subject examines various post-structuralist and contemporary oppositional poetics. The syllabus will consider Deconstruction, post-structural gender and psychoanalytic theories, various post-colonial perspectives and developments in ethical literary criticism. Students will be required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these poetics.

**WRIT328 Writing for Sound 300: Scoring and Production****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: produced audio text 40%; script/score 20%; tutorial paper 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject involves the detailed analysis of acoustic texts from both the 'drama' and 'play' spheres and seeks to develop a poetic for acoustic art. Particular attention will be paid to sound montage as 'revolutionary language'. The notion of 'writing on tape' will be explored as an alternative to conventional scripting. A production component will deal with the various stages of multi-track construction.

**WRIT329 Contemporary Theory and the Practising****Writer: Case Studies****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: statement of poetics (50%); case study (40%); class participation (10%).

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/seminars per wk.

This subject involves a number of case studies of current writers/dramatists/filmmakers specifically examining the inter-relationship between theory and practice in their work. Students will be required to reflect (both creatively and analytically) on their ongoing writing practice in the light of these texts and to construct a detailed positioning of their own work.

**WRIT332 Advanced Prose Fiction 300****Double****12 cp**

Assessment: portfolios 60%; exercises 30%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

Autumn session: a concentration on some of the alternative structures and approaches available to contemporary writers: magic realism, the tropes of modernism and postmodernism, the nouveau roman, contemporary international and Australian fiction. Spring session: a series of seminars centering on issues such as the uses of history and autobiography in fictional texts; inter-textuality and forms of pastiche; lyric subversion; self-referentiality; scriptural realism and the process of adaptation.

**WRIT333 Poetry 300: Enrichment and Experimentation****Double****12 cp**

Assessment: portfolios 50%; publication and/or public performance 20%; paper on personal poetics 20%; participation 10%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs classes per wk.

This subject explores the use of myth, narrative, performance, political/ social issues and discourses on language in poetry writing. Students experiment with different themes and poetic forms, and develop a personal poetic.

**400-Level HONOURS****CREA401 Minor Thesis in Creative Arts****Double****24 cp**

Assessment: minor thesis of 10,000-15,000 words.

Each candidate shall select an appropriate Creative Arts topic for research, approved by the Dean, and subject to the availability of a member of staff willing and able to supervise and assess progress, and the accessibility of the relevant literature. The work will include a critical survey of available literature. Students will attend and participate fully in a seminar series of Arts Theory and Research Methods.

**CREA402 Creative Arts Presentation****Double****24 cp**

Assessment: submission of a major presentation of creative work.

Each student shall be admitted to a particular area of arts practice, according to the major study completed in the BCA degree. It is expected that the student would build levels of professional competence in the area of their major study, and would display this by presentation of a major exhibition, performance, composition or portfolio of writing. Any student who has displayed particular skills and interest in work of an inter-arts nature will be encouraged to develop a project, which combines aspects of different art forms.

**MUS400 Musicology Honours****Double****48 cp**

Assessment: thesis 50%; seminars 50%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars /supervision per wk.

Equips students with a detailed understanding of methodologies, problems, ideas and concepts relevant to the study of music. Extends research processes to equip the student for postgraduate study or professional work.

**MUS401 Joint Honours in Musicology and Another Discipline****Double****48 cp**

Assessment: thesis and projects.

This program benefits students who have completed an undergraduate degree to the approved level in two areas of study (one of which must be Musicology) and who wish to acquire higher level skills in these areas. The course will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the Faculty of Creative Arts and the Head of the other academic unit in which study is to be undertaken. The requirements in the Musicology part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in MUS400.

# FACULTY OF EDUCATION

---

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education  
 Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education  
 Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education  
 Bachelor of Education with Honours in Early Childhood Education  
 Bachelor of Education in Primary Education  
 Bachelor of Education with Honours in Primary Education  
 Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education  
 Bachelor of Education with Honours in Physical and Health Education

CONTENT	PAGE
<b>Schedules</b>	
Education	249
<b>Subject Descriptions</b>	
Education	257

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.



**FULL TIME STAFF****FACULTY OFFICE****Dean**

Professor John Patterson, DipPhysEd *STC*, MSc *Oregon*, MEd *Syd*, EdD *N Colorado*

**Associate Deans**

Professor John Hedberg, BSc DipEd MEd *Syd*, GradDipHumComm *UNSW*, GradDipLib *RMIT*, PhD *Syracuse*

Dr Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, MEd *Qld*, ATCL, PhD, MACE

**Sub-Dean**

Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd, CertHealthEd, MSc *Oregon*, MEd *Syd*, FACHPER

**Faculty Executive Officer**.....(02) 4221 3572

Jan James, BA, DipEd, GDipEuroStud, MStudEd, MBA, MATEM

**Administrative Assistant**.....(02) 4221 3961

Ms Jacqui Price

**PRE SERVICE EDUCATION****Head**

Dr Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, MEd *Qld*, ATCL, PhD, MACE

**Administrative Officers**

Ms Dawn Whitby .....(02)4221 3950

Mr Peter Maywald.....(02)4221 3144

**Administrative Assistant**

Ms Lorraine Morris..... (02)4221 3981

**GRADUATE SCHOOL****Head**

Associate Professor John Hedberg, BSc DipEd MEd *Syd*, GradDipHumComm *UNSW*, GradDipLib *RMIT*, PhD *Syracuse*

**Administrative Officer**.....(02) 4221 3578

Ms Deborah McGavin

**Administrative Assistant**.....(02) 4221 3316

Ms Vivienne McIlroy

**Professors**

Carla Fasano, MSc Hons *Bari*, MSc Hons *Geneva*, MSc Hons *Lond SchEcon*, PhD *Geneva*

Ken G Gannicott, MA *Sus*, PhD *UNSW*

John Hedberg, BSc DipEd MEd *Syd*, GradDipHumComm *UNSW*, GradDipLib *RMIT*, PhD *Syracuse*

Michael Hough, RFD ED, BE *UNSW*, BA *Macq*, GradDipIndEng *N'Cle (NSW)*, DipEd *NCAE*, DipSchAdmin *ACAIE*, MEDAdmin *NE*, EdD *Georgia*, FACE, FAIM, FACEA

John Patterson, DipPhysEd *STC*, MSc *Oregon*, MEd *Syd*, EdD *N Colorado*

**Associate Professors**

Brian Cambourne, BA LittB *NE*, PhD *James Cook*

Philip de Lacey, BSc *UNSW*, BA, MA Hons *Auck*, PhD *UNE*, MAPS

Barry Harper, BSc DipEd *UNSW*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

Edward O Booth, BEc DipEd MEd *Syd*, EdD *Hawaii*

Raymond J Crawford, BSc DipEd *UNE*, MSc *UNSW*

Beverly Derewianka, BA MA *Syd*, DipEd *STC*, DipMCEd *Armidale CAE*, MEd *Syd*, PhD *Macq*

Brian Ferry, BA *Macq*, MStudEd MEd Hons, PhD, MACE

Christine Fox, BA PhD *Syd*, DipEd MA *Lond* MACE

Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd CertHealthEd MSc *Oregon*, MEd *Syd*, FACHPER

Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, MEd *Qld*, ATCL, PhD, MACE

Jan Turbill, BA *Macq*, MEd *Syd*, PhD, FACE

Wilma Vialle, Bed, Med *Tas*, PhD *SFlorida*

Paul Webb, DipPhysEd GradDipSpEd, BEd, *Tas CAE*, MH Kinetics *Windsor*, MSc PhD *Oregon*

Richard G Wilmshire, DipPhysEd *STC*, BA(PhysEd) *Alberta*, MEd *Syd*

Michael Wilson, BSc *St And*, PGCE *Hull*, DipEd MA PhD *Lond*

Janice E Wright, BEd MEd *Syd*, PhD

**Lecturers**

Deirdre Armstrong, DipArtEd *Syd*. MCA

Lynn Banbrook, BA (Hons) *ANU*, MA *Lond*, RSA Cert TEFLA, RSA Dip TEFLA

Christine Brown BVetSc MVetSc *Syd* Dip Ed *UWS Macarthur*, PhD

Ian Brown, DipTeach BEd MEd *Canb*, PhD

Jen Burnley, BA Hons *UNZ*, Dip Ed *UNZ*, C.L. Am Stud, VUW C AL *Syd*, M.Curr Stud (Hons), *UNE*, MACE

Patrick F Farrar, DipTeach *Bathurst CAE*, BA (Hons) *UNE*

Phil Fitzsimmons, Bed, MStudEd, MEd(Hons), PhD

Victoria Foster, BA *Syd*, DipEd *Syd*, MEd *Syd*, PhD *Macq*

Max Gillett, BA *UNE*, BEd *Qld*, MA *Syd*, PhD *Oregon*, MACE

Tonia L Gray, BEd MA *N.Colorado*

Pauline Harris, BEd Hons *Syd*, MA EdD *Calif Berk*

Doug Hearne, BEd, Med

Garry Hoban, BA, DipEd *Macq*, MEd (Hons) *CSU*, PhD *UBC*

Deslea Konza, BA DipEd *Macq*, DipSpecEd *Nepean*, MEd Hons

Kim McKeen, Dip Phys&HlthEd, MEd

Grace Masselos, DipKTC *Syd*, DipAdEdStd MKTC *Melb*, GradDipMulticulturalStds *Armidale*, BA *Macq*, MA PhD *Ohio State*

Margaret Moroney, DipTeach MCAE, DipSpEd *Nepean*, Med

Tony Okely, BEd (Hons)

Gregg S Rowland, DipPhys & HlthEd BEd Med

Diana Simmons, BA *Macq*, DipEd *Syd*, MA *Macq*

Robert Smith, BMusEd *N'cle CAE*, MA Hons

Jillian Trezise, BEd *Macqu*, MA *UNSW*

Roslyn Westbrook, DipPhysEd, Cert Hlth Ed, MSc *Oregon*

**Administrative Officers**

Robyn Hyslop

Peter Maywald, BA

Deborah McGavin, BSc (Hons) DipLib *UNSW*

Lyn Middleton, MMed, MBA

Kim Roser, BCom

Dawn Whitby

**Honorary Fellow**

Paul Stevens, BBus *UTS*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Penelope Murphy, BA (Hons), MSc *Lond*, PhD, *UNE*

## EDUCATION SCHEDULE

The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education Degree Courses as listed below.

### EARLY CHILDHOOD COURSE

1. Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education (Course 881)

### PRIMARY COURSES

2. Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education (Course 880)/Bachelor of Education in Primary Education (Course 871). Pre-service preparation for teaching. Students can be awarded the Bachelor of Teaching after three years of full time study or the Bachelor of Education after four years of full time study.

### SPECIALIST COURSE

3. Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education (Course 804)

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained an approved standard of achievement during the second and third year of their course may enter a program which leads to the award of the Bachelor of Education with Honours. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of the criteria set out following each of the relevant course schedules.

## 1. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (881)

The Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education program focuses upon developing early childhood teachers as critically reflective teachers and managers who can work with children across the age range 0-8 years in a variety of early childhood settings. Course content covers: Foundations of Education (psychology, history, sociology, and philosophy of early childhood education); Curriculum Studies (e.g. Mathematics, Science, Language, Arts, in Early Childhood Education); Managing Early Childhood Learning Environments; and Child Development and Care. Field work is an ongoing component throughout the course, and students are expected to conduct independent and collaborative inquiry in the field as part of their learning and assessment tasks.

Approaches to course delivery emphasise student's autonomy and critical reflection in their learning. Students are involved in problem-solving and field and library research, which is conducted in teams, and follows from input provided by lecturing staff. A teamwork approach is also used to promote students' interpersonal skills, which is seen to be an identifiable requirement for early childhood practitioners. A three-stage framework that provides a scaffolding which is systematically released over the three years of the course, further aims to develop skills in self-directing team work.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education are required to undertake a teaching practicum in each year. Practicum experiences include 5-8 year-olds in K-2 classrooms; 3-5 year olds in preschool and long day care settings; and a six week extended teaching practicum in a setting of the student's choice. Details of these follow in the appropriate subject descriptions. In general, the practicum sessions prior to the final Practicum are graded on a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory basis; for the final practicum, the full range of grades are available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practicum sessions is set for 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance are expected to undertake additional practicum.

Appropriate arrangements are made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedule below. Such students will need to consult with the Early Childhood Education Course Director, at enrolment.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------

### YEAR 1 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUF111	Education I	6	Autumn		
EDUT121	Curriculum and Pedagogy I Early Childhood	6	Autumn		
EDUL101	Language and Literacy Education I	6	Autumn		
EDUA111	Creative and Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education	6	Autumn		

### YEAR 1 – SPRING SESSION

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6	Spring		
EDUS122	Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood I	6	Spring		
EDUF104	Early Childhood Learning Environment I	6	Spring	EDUT121	
EDUF106	Child Development and Care I	6	Spring	EDUF111	

### YEAR 2 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUF201	Early Childhood Learning Environment II	6	Autumn	EDUF104	
EDUP201	Personal Development Health and Physical Education	6	Autumn		
EDUS203	Human Society and Its Environment	6	Autumn		
EDUS213	Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood II	6	Autumn	EDUS122	



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
<b>YEAR 2 – SPRING SESSION</b>					
EDUF204	Leamers with Exceptional Needs	6	Spring	EDUF106	
EDUF212	Education II	6	Spring	EDUF111	
EDUF232	Early Intervention and Children with Special Needs	6	Spring		
EDUF252	Child Development and Care II	6	Spring	EDUF106	

**YEAR 3 – AUTUMN SESSION**

EDUF303	Early Childhood Learning Environment III	6	Autumn	EDUF201	
EDUF313	Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood	6	Autumn	EDUF212	
EDUL301	Language and Literacy Studies in Early Childhood	6	Autumn	EDUL101	
EDUF353	Management of Early Childhood Services	6	Autumn		

**YEAR 3 – SPRING SESSION**

EDUF304	Early Childhood Curriculum	12	Spring	EDUF201	
EDUT312	Early Childhood Extended Practicum	12	Spring	EDUF303	

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (882)**

The Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education is a one year course which requires, as a prerequisite, the successful completion of a Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood or its equivalent.

The Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood course is designed to develop further the knowledge and skills acquired in the Bachelor of Teaching course. The course provides for both core and elected studies. Emphasis is placed upon the development of inquiry skills through EDUT490 Project in Early Childhood. In addition, students will undertake four 8 credit point subjects, two of which are to be taken from existing Faculty offerings.

While it may be possible to complete the course on a part-time basis timetable difficulties may arise so students intending to attempt the degree part-time should consult with the Early Childhood Course Director.

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (883)**

Students admitted to the Honours program will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. The program will require the completion of a 24 credit point thesis, EDUT496 - Honours Thesis in Early Childhood, an annual subject, plus EDUT495 - Selected Topics in Early Childhood Education, plus one of the elective subjects from the Bachelor of Education Primary schedule. Students from other institutions who have not completed equivalent subjects in their previous studies may be required to enrol in an approved Research Methods subject.

The grade of Honours awarded will be determined by the calculation of a weighted average of merit points achieved at the first attempt in the 400-level subjects only using the formula:

$$\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mc/n}{\sum c/n}$$

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

**CLASS OF HONOURS**

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

- CLASS I: 85 -100% of merit points
- CLASS II Division 1: 75 - 84% of merit points
- CLASS II Division 2: 65 - 74% of merit points
- CLASS III: 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.

**2. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880) / BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (871)****BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880)**

The Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education is a three year full-time course aimed at developing reflective, professional teachers who, at graduation, can work effectively in a variety of educational settings including primary schools in both public and private sectors. The course involves both academic studies and practical teaching experiences in each year. The details relating to practice teaching requirements are noted in the subject descriptions for Curriculum and Pedagogy I, Curriculum and Pedagogy II and the Primary Education Extended Practicum.

The academic subjects studied in the course are drawn from four strands: Education Foundation Studies, Studies in the Key Learning Areas, Studies in Curriculum and Pedagogy and Elective Studies. Elective choices are available from both within the Faculty and from the schedules of subjects offered by other Faculties. Year one of the schedule requires students to complete 12 credit points of elective studies outside the Faculty of Education.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------

The schedule below shows the normal rate of progress through the course. While it is possible to complete the course on a part-time basis, students need to be aware that there could be timetable difficulties. Students intending to attempt the degree part-time should consult with the Director of Primary Education at enrolment.

#### YEAR 1 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUF111	Education I	6	Autumn		
EDUL101	Language and Literacy Education I	6	Autumn		
EDUT111	Curriculum and Pedagogy I	6	Autumn		

Plus one 6 credit point subject chosen from those on offer in any Faculty other than the Faculty of Education in which the student's enrolment is accepted.

#### YEAR 1 – SPRING SESSION

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6	Spring		
EDUM102	Mathematics Education I	6	Spring		
EDUS102	Science and Technology	6	Spring		

Plus one 6 credit point subject chosen from those on offer in any Faculty other than the Faculty of Education in which the student's enrolment is accepted.

#### YEAR 2 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUA201	Creative Arts Education	6	Autumn		
EDUP201	Personal Development, Health and Physical Education	6	Autumn		
EDUS203	Human Society and Its Environment	6	Autumn		
EDUT211	Curriculum and Pedagogy II	6	Autumn	EDUT111	

#### YEAR 2 – SPRING SESSION

EDUF204	Learners with Exceptional Needs	6	Spring	EDUF111 or EDUF101	
EDUL202	Language and Literacy Education II	6	Spring		
EDUF212	Education II	6	Spring	EDUF111 or EDUF101	

Plus one of the following Key Learning Area Elective Studies:

EDUA224	Creative Arts Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUA201	
EDUL224	Language Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUL101	
EDUM224	Mathematics Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUM102	
EDUP226	Personal Development, Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUP201	
EDUS224	Science and Technology Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUS102	
EDUS226	Human Society and Its Environment Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUS203	

#### YEAR 3 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUF311	Education III	6	Autumn	EDUF111 or EDUF101	
EDUT301	Research Methods	6	Autumn	EDUT211	

Plus one of the following Key Learning Area Elective Studies:

EDUA331	Creative Arts Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUA201	
EDUL335	Language Education Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUL202	
EDUM333	Mathematics Education Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUM102	
EDUP335	Personal Development, Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUP201	
EDUS333	Science and Technology Education (K-6) Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUS102	
EDUS335	Human Society and Its Environment Key Learning Area Elective II	6	Autumn	EDUS203	

Plus one Elective Studies subject to be chosen from the list below or from subjects in the General Schedule in which the student's enrolment is accepted. Subjects which do not have sufficient enrolments will not run.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
EDUE301	Issues in Aboriginal Education	6	Autumn	ABST150 or equivalent	
EDUE303	Teaching Language and Literacy Through Literature in the Early Childhood Years	6	Autumn		
EDUE305	Design and Assessment of Learning Experiences for Adults	6	Autumn		
EDUE307	Physical Education: Coaching and Sports Administration	6	Autumn		
EDUE311	Special Education I Behaviour Management	6	Autumn		
EDUE313	Interactive Multimedia by Design	6	Autumn	EDIT102 or CSC1101 or CSC1102 or permission of subject coordinator	
EDUE315	Environmental Education - The Natural Environment	6	Autumn		
EDUE317	English Language: Examining Learners' Problems	6	Autumn		
EDUE319	Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn		
EDUL240	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn		
EDUL330	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn		

**YEAR 3 – SPRING SESSION**

EDUT302	Curriculum and Pedagogy III	12	Spring	EDUT211	
---------	-----------------------------	----	--------	---------	--

Plus one of the following Key Learning Area Elective Studies:

EDUA224	Creative Arts Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUA201	
EDUL224	Language Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUL101	
EDUM224	Mathematics Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUM102	
EDUP226	Personal Development Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUP201	
EDUS224	Science and Technology Education Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUS102	
EDUS226	Human Society and Its Environment Key Learning Area Elective I	6	Spring	EDUS203	

Plus one Elective Studies subject to be chosen from the list below or from subjects on the Arts schedule in which the student's enrolment is accepted. Subjects which do not have sufficient enrolments will not run.

EDUE302	Aboriginal Pedagogy	6	Spring	ABST150 or equivalent	
EDUE304	Teaching Language Through Literature in the Primary and Middle Years	6	Spring		
EDUE306	Learning Strategies and Communication in Adult Education	6	Spring		
EDUE308	PDHPE: Health Promotion	6	Spring		
EDUE312	Special Education II : Reading Difficulties	6	Spring		
EDUE314	Interactivity and the Web (Designing Hypertext Multimedia)	6	Spring	EDIT102 or CSC1101 or CSC1102 or permission of subject coordinator	
EDUE316	Environmental Education - The Built Environment	6	Spring		
EDUL240	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	6	Spring		
EDUL330	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	6	Spring		

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION: FULL TIME MODE/PART TIME MODE (871)**

The Bachelor of Education in Primary Education requires, as a pre-requisite, the successful completion of a Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education or its equivalent. The course is designed to develop further the knowledge and skills acquired in the Bachelor of Teaching course. It can be completed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.

Completion of this program requires one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part time study (at least 2 years). Students can elect to follow the subject sequence in either the School-Based Inquiry Program, which includes extension work in Key Learning Areas as well as an extended research project based in a primary school, or the Discipline-Based Program which focuses upon further study in the Key Learning Areas. Each program is offered only if there is adequate enrolment.

Elective choices which may be offered, subject to adequate enrolment and availability of qualified staff, are set out for both programs in the schedules below.

Students who have graduated from other universities and have not completed equivalent studies may be required to enrol in EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education (or an equivalent subject) and/or EDIT407 Information Technology in Education (or an equivalent subject).

Some subjects will be offered after 3.30 pm to allow for students who are working during the day to take some of their course after school hours. Students who wish to attend university only in the evenings will need to enrol in the part-time mode. For details of the 1999 timetable, consult with the Director of the Primary Education Program.

## SCHOOL-BASED INQUIRY PROGRAM

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
<b>YEAR 4 PASS – ANNUAL</b>					
EDUT424	In-School Inquiry and Evaluation Project	24	Annual		

## YEAR 4 PASS – AUTUMN SESSION

Plus one subject chosen from Group A:

EDUL401	Language and Learning	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUM431	Mathematics Education IV	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUS401	Science and Technology Education : Investigating	8	Autumn		

Plus one subject from Group B:

EDIT407	Information Technology in Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUA401	Visual Arts Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUP401	Advanced Physical Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUS424	Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUT421	Inquiry and Evaluation in Education	8	Autumn		

## YEAR 4 PASS – SPRING SESSION

Plus one of the following subjects:

EDUF412	Leadership and Management in Education	8	Spring		
or					
EDUF422	Issues and International Perspectives in Education	8	Spring		

## DISCIPLINE-BASED PROGRAM

Students following the program are required to complete subjects from Group A and Group B as listed. Students who completed EDUT301 in their Bachelor of Teaching program must not enrol in EDUT421.

## YEAR 4 PASS - AUTUMN SESSION

One subject from Group A:

EDUL401	Language and Learning	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUM431	Mathematics Education IV	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUS401	Science and Technology - Investigating	8	Autumn		

Plus two subjects from Group B:

EDIT407	Information Technology in Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUA401	Visual Arts Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUA411	Studies in Music Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUP401	Advanced Physical Education	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUP411	Issues in Health and Personal Development	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUS424	Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy	8	Autumn		
or					
EDUT421	Inquiry and Evaluation in Education	8	Autumn		

## YEAR 4 PASS - SPRING SESSION

One of the following subjects:

EDUF412	Leadership and Management in Education	8	Spring		
---------	--	---	--------	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
or EDUF422	Issues and International Perspectives in Education	8	Spring		
or					

Any one of the 8 credit point 300-level Education subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts schedule which are taught during Spring Session.

Plus one subject, chosen from Group A:

EDUL412	Literacy and Learning	8	Spring		
or					
EDUM432	Mathematics Education V	8	Spring		
or					
EDUS412	Science and Technology Education: Designing	8	Spring		

Plus one subject chosen from Group B:

EDIT409	Developing Interactive Learning Systems	8	Spring		
or					
EDUA401	Visual Arts Education	8	Spring		
or					
EDUA411	Studies in Music Education	8	Spring		
or					
EDUP401	Advanced Physical Education	8	Spring		
or					
EDUP411	Issues in Health and Personal Development	8	Spring		
or					
EDUS424	Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy	8	Spring		
or					
EDUT432	Inquiry Project in Education	8	Spring		

#### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION: PART TIME MODE

This program is available for students who wish to study part-time in order to complete the fourth year of the Bachelor of Education in Primary Education. Completion of the program requires a minimum of two years part-time study.

The actual program of study should be planned with the following conditions in mind:

1. Part-time students who wish to study after school hours only will find that only one or two subjects are offered in the evening each session. Their availability depends on adequate enrolments and staff availability. Full-time students will also have access to the evening subjects.
2. Students must have access to classrooms to conduct school-based assignments.

#### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (870)

Students admitted to the Honours program will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. The program will require the completion of a 24 credit point thesis, EDUT493 - Thesis, an annual subject, and three 8 credit point subjects. Students must enrol in EDUT403: Research Methods in Education in Autumn Session. All Honours students must also complete one of the Group A subjects from the full-time Bachelor of Education Schedule (EDUL401 Language and Learning, EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV or EDUS401 Science and Technology: Investigating) in Autumn session and either EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education or EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education in Spring session.

The grade of Honours awarded will be determined by the calculation of a weighted average of merit points achieved at the first attempt in the 400-level subjects only using the formula:

$$\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mc/n}{\sum c/n}$$

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

#### CLASS OF HONOURS

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

- CLASS I: 85 - 100% of merit points
- CLASS II Division 1: 75 - 84% of merit points
- CLASS II Division 2: 65 - 74% of merit points
- CLASS III: 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.

### 3. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION (804)

This course is intended to provide a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the areas of Physical Education, Health Education and Personal Development.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education and personal development are offered in the course. The specialist subjects in the program are complemented by studies in dance, games, gymnastics, aquatics and track and field, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of at least 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow an element of choice for the student.

The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical teaching experience in schools is required.
2. Attendance is mandatory at tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Course Director.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------

#### YEAR 1 - AUTUMN SESSION

EDUF111	Education I	6	Autumn		
EDUP123	Movement Concepts and Practices	6	Autumn		
EDUP131	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn		
EDUP153	Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education	6	Autumn		

#### YEAR 1 – SPRING SESSION

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6	Spring		
EDUP124	Skill Analysis and Performance I	6	Spring		
EDUP132	Physiology	6	Spring	EDUP131	
EDUP144	Health and Health Behaviour	6	Spring		

#### YEAR 2 - AUTUMN SESSION

EDUP223	Skill Analysis and Performance II	6	Autumn	EDUP123	
EDUP235	Biomechanics for Educators	6	Autumn	EDUP131	
EDUP243	Mental Health and Interpersonal Relationships	6	Autumn		
EDUP255	Theory and Application of Effective Teaching of Physical Education	6	Autumn	EDUP153	

#### YEAR 2 - SPRING SESSION

EDUP224	Skill Analysis and Performance III	6	Spring	EDUP123	
EDUP234	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	EDUP132	
EDUP244	Sexuality, Identity and Relationships	6	Spring		
EDUP256	Theory and Application of Effective Teaching in Health	6	Spring	EDUP153	

#### YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION

EDUP323	Advanced Skill Analysis I	6	Autumn	EDUP123	
EDUP333	Motor Learning	6	Autumn		
EDUP355	Curriculum Perspectives and Issues in Personal Development, Health and Physical Education	6	Autumn	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP391	Research and Evaluation in Physical and Health Education	6	Autumn	24 cr pts at 200-level	

#### YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION

EDUP324	Advanced Skill Analysis II	6	Spring	EDUP123	
EDUP344	Risktaking and Young People	6	Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP392	Social and Cultural Perspectives in Physical Activity and Physical Education	6	Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
	Elective I	6	Spring		

#### YEAR 4 – AUTUMN SESSION

EDUP421	Practical Studies in Physical Education VII	4	Autumn	EDUP321 or EDUP322	
EDUP431	Injury Prevention and Sports Medicine	6	Autumn	EDUP231 or EDUP331 or EDUP234	
EDUP433	Sociology of Physical Activity and Sport	6	Autumn	EDUF102 or EDUF212	



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite
EDUP451	Advanced Teaching/Learning Studies in Physical and Health Education	4	Autumn	EDUP351 and EDUP352	
	Elective II	6	Autumn		

**YEAR 4 – SPRING SESSION**

EDUP422	Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII	4	Spring		
EDUP442	Health Studies VI	6	Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP452	Physical and Health Education Extended Practicum	6	Spring	EDUP451	
	Elective III	6	Spring		

**YEAR 4 HONOURS – AUTUMN AND SPRING SESSION**

EDUP430	Project in Physical and Health Education	12	Annual	EDUP332	
---------	--	----	--------	---------	--

**ELECTIVES FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION**

EDUP311	Principles and Practices of Coaching	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP312	Coaching Practicum	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP313	Advanced Coaching and Administration	6	Autumn or Spring	EDUP311 or EDUP312	
EDUP361	Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP362	Issues in Drug Education	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP363	Stress Management	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP381	Outdoor Education	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP382	Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education	6	Autumn or Spring	EDUP381	
EDUP368	Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP367	Sport Studies II	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cr pts at 200-level	
EDUP366	Independent Project in Physical and Health Education	6	Autumn or Spring	EDUP391 or EDUP 332	

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (872)**

The grade of Honours is determined by the weighted average of the merit points achieved at the first attempt in all 200-, 300-, and 400-level subjects using the formula:

$$\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mcl/n}{\sum cl/n}$$

(see regulations listed at front of Calendar in the section Undergraduate Course Rules)

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4.

The pattern of progression for the Honours degree conforms to the normal pattern of progression for the Pass degree except that in the Honours degree, EDUP366 replaces an elective in the third year of the course and EDUP430 replaces two electives in the fourth year.

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.

## SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

The Faculty of Education offers subjects at the undergraduate level in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education, Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education, Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education, Bachelor of Education in Primary Education, Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

All subjects described below are offered by the Faculty of Education subject to adequate enrolments. For students undertaking a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major study in Education, a schedule of available subjects appears in the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar.

Education subjects at 100 and 200 level for which Pass Conceded has been obtained cannot be used to enable progress towards a Major Study. Students intending to satisfy requirements for a Major Study in Education must successfully complete EDUF111 Education I (6 credit points), EDUF212 Education II (6 credit points), plus a further 36 credit points from subjects listed in the Education section of the Arts Schedule, 24 credit points of which must be at the 300 and/or 400 level.

A one or two year Graduate Diploma in Education program which provides a professional teaching qualification for either primary or secondary education is available to students with a recognised undergraduate degree.

Acceptance into this program is not only dependent on completion of the undergraduate degree, but consideration will be given to the pattern of study completed. That is, preference will be given to those students who comply with New South Wales Department of Education and Training requirements for employment as a teacher in New South Wales. Students are reminded that requirements have recently changed and should check with the Faculty of Education prior to the completion of their undergraduate studies.

The Graduate Schedule of subjects offered by the Graduate School of Education has been extensively restructured to offer a series of articulated courses progressing from Graduate Certificate to Doctoral level. Candidates without the teacher training background of many of our traditional graduate students can enter postgraduate study in the School at either Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma level, and then proceed through the higher degree structure in their area of interest. A range of Graduate Certificates have been introduced to provide access to graduate study in educational settings to holders of degrees in other disciplines and working in non-school areas.

### EDIT102 Information Technology for Learning Spring

6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week lecture/laboratory  
(Quotas will apply)

This subject focuses on the use of information technology tools for both personal and professional use. In terms of personal use, the subject emphasises the need for students to become familiar with a range of applications packages, such as word processing, drawing, spreadsheet and authoring packages. From the professional perspective students will learn about the use of these applications in educational settings, the role of telecommunications, especially the Internet, and study a range of commercial educational software packages.

### EDIT407 Information Technology in Education Autumn

8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject explores the use of authoring tools for web and CD-ROM multimedia construction. Various strategies for the integration of technology within both directed and constructivist learning environments are identified and tested. Students focus on the use of technology for their personal and professional development. A class collection of resources and ideas will be compiled.

### EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems Spring

8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will address four issues central to interactive learning environments - fundamental principles of graphic design for computer based systems, classroom management systems, review of recent software products and telecommunications, including the web. Students will run chat spaces, design classroom management structures, review current educational software and apply graphic design principles to the development of a class web site.

### EDUA111 Creative and Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

In this subject emphasis will be given to ways in which the expressive curriculum areas of art, craft, drama and music can be interrelated. Types of teaching and learning processes that will be explored include: aesthetic expression; communication through personal ideas/feelings; and arts appreciation. Cognitive and intellectual concepts through arts activities such as colour, size, rhythm, and melody will be examined.

### EDUA201 Creative Arts Education Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This course analyses and interprets the value of the arts and their application to the K-6 classroom setting. Students will: research, compare and interpret music and visual arts in a variety of contexts; identify and prepare appropriate arts education teaching materials; examine possibilities for integrating the arts with other subject areas; and be involved in listening, singing, playing, moving, creating, as well as in the making of art works.

### EDUA224 Creative Arts KLA Elective 1 Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Students will participate in both the art forms of visual arts and music and gain a personal shared meaning and value of aesthetics in the arts. Students will appreciate the role of each art form through making and appraising their own works and the works of others.

### EDUA331 Creative Arts KLA Elective II Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

In this subject students focus on the interrelation of dance, drama, music and visual arts. The NSW K-6 Creative Arts syllabus will provide the framework for students to understand where commonalities occur across the arts. Cognisance will be given to the uniqueness and integrity of each art form.

### EDUA401 Visual Arts Education Autumn

8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus on the conceptions of art teaching and policy development in the Visual Arts area. The subject will analyse and review current teaching in the arts. With continuing changes in the Visual Arts area, both at the state and national level, this course will examine the development of the components and relations between aesthetics, learning theories and their implied ideologies.

### EDUA411 Studies in Music Education Autumn

8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Students will research and study the development of Western classical music through the major historical periods. The culmination of this subject will draw on this perspective, build on the knowledge and skills acquired in previous core music curriculum subjects and apply fundamental music teaching concepts already learned to the composition/arrangement of an original work for a variety of combinations of classroom instruments and voices.



**EDUC213 Educational Psychology Of Typical Children**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children, emphasising perception, cognition, learning and language. The impact of environmental influences is considered, in educational settings ranging from preschool to university and adult education, and in the context of contemporary and psychological theory. Students are encouraged to become familiar with, and to enquire further into, the main principles of educational psychology.

**EDUC217 Educational Psychology Of Atypical Children And Introductory Educational Measurement**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

An introduction to principles and practices of measurement and research in education is offered, with an introduction to a study of atypical children in relation to educational processes. The principles of educational and psychological measurement, test construction and the analysis of test results are included. The characteristics of atypical children are examined. A visit to a special-education location is included.

**EDUC323 Curriculum and Program Evaluation**  
**Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

The subject will develop an understanding of the principles of curriculum and program evaluation. Emphasis will be on a range of evaluation models and the application of evaluation procedures in a variety of business, formal and non-formal education and training contexts. The process of implementing an evaluation will be a central feature of the subject.

**EDUC329 Migration History and Educational Policy**  
**Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will examine the impact of immigration on the family and education system in Australia since the end of the 19th century. Changing social expectations, values and practices of the family and education system will be examined. The central role of language in the construction of individual, cultural and national identities, and multicultural policy will be explored.

**EDUC330 Gender and Social Justice**  
**Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will examine theoretical, policy and praxis issues with relation to social justice in education, with a particular focus on gender and education. Using interdisciplinary approaches, it will critically analyse the nature of inequality, power relations in Australian society and the role of educational institutions in addressing issues of equality. The intersections between class, race and gender will be addressed. The implications of gender relations in society for educational institutions will be examined.

**EDUC341 Language and Ideology**  
**Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject aims to explore the ways in which the use of language contributes to the social construction of knowledge and social relations. Students will investigate how culture and individual identity is constituted in the production and interpretation of written and spoken texts, including those generated in the media, through conversations, fictional and factual genres and work place interactions. The subject will also investigate critical literacy as it can be put into practice in education settings.

**EDUE301 Issues in Aboriginal Education**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject provides students with historical and sociological understandings from Aboriginal perspectives of the significant role formal education has played and continues to play as a site of struggle in the process of colonisation. Topics vary, but may include: the history of Aboriginal education in NSW; racial doctrines; individual and institutional racism; Aboriginal cultures, identities and education; various 'models' of Aboriginal education; current policies and issues; self-determination and education.

**EDUE302 Aboriginal Pedagogy**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject canvasses a range of related issues which will help equip students with skills and knowledge related to: designing programs and teaching Aboriginal children, youth and adults in culturally-appropriate ways; and designing programs and teaching all people about Aboriginal Studies. Topics will vary, but may include: differences between Aboriginal education, Aboriginal studies, cultural studies, and anti-racist education; 'Western' and Aboriginal approaches to knowledge, teaching and learning styles, communication styles, and discipline methods; and methods for consulting with Aboriginal communities.

**EDUE303 Teaching Language & Literacy Through Literature in the Early Childhood Years**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject focuses on the theory and practice of using a literature based approach in teaching in the early childhood years (preschool-year 2). The role of literature in developing children's language, literacy and critical thinking will be the primary emphasis. Children's literature discussed will include traditional literature (folktales, fables, myths and legends), picture books, big books, poetry, factual texts, realistic fiction and fantasy. A range of appropriate learning contexts, such as group discussions, drama and writing workshops will be used to model relevant classroom strategies.

**EDUE304 Teaching Language Through Literature in the Primary and Middle Years**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject focuses on literature suitable for the needs, interests and abilities of middle to upper primary children. A range of literature including poetry, drama (scripted and television), short stories, realistic fiction, fantasy, and non-fiction (information texts, reference books, autobiography, biography) will be treated. A central issue will be 'critical literacy', which includes investigation of social and gender issues in reading and responding to literature, racial and gender biases and stereotyping.

**EDUE305 Design and Assessment of Learning Experiences for Adults**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focusses on the essential processes in the design of effective learning programs for adults. It is concerned with assessing needs, setting objectives, establishing the scope and sequence of proposed programs, deciding on resources, planning how to assess learner performance and designing an evaluation strategy. Students will be expected to prepare a design statement which addresses a stated problem and reflects their understanding of the instructional design process.

**EDUE306 Learning Strategies and Communication in Adult Education**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject introduces students to a range of learning strategies appropriate to adult learners. It is based on a consideration of a basic model of interpersonal communication which will provide one criterion for the evaluation of the strategies. These will be modelled, described and examined throughout the subject so that students may experience and analyse them in order to make informed choices for their own applications.

**EDUE307 Physical Education: Coaching and Sport Administration**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject analyses the general principles of coaching and sport administration. In coaching topics include coaching roles, psychological and physical factors, programming for all coaching environments and practical sessions. Students also undertake practical work and have the opportunity to complete the Australian Coaching Council Level 1 General Principles. In Sport Administration they have the opportunity to complete the Australian Society of Sport Administrators Level 1. topics include strategic planning, operations management, financial aspects, legal issues, effective meetings and marketing and promotion.



**EDUE308 PDHPE: Health Promotion****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will examine the concept of health promotion, and will afford students the opportunity to specialise in a specific aspect of health promotion e.g. physical activity or community health. The latest research will be examined to reinforce the notion of health promotion in the community. There will be an emphasis in this subject on students acquiring skills in program development and implementation.

**EDUE311 Special Education I Behaviour Management****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week or equivalent.

This elective examines the prevalence and aetiology of behaviour disorders and their effects on classroom learning and community integration. Practical classroom techniques which have been found to be effective in developing a supportive classroom environment and in increasing academic engaged time will be the focus of the subject. The issues of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, oppositional behaviour, non-compliance, bullying and developing models of student and collegial support will be addressed.

**EDUE312 Special Education II Reading Difficulties****Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week or equivalent.

Both reading acquisition and reading comprehension will be addressed in this subject, with particular reference to those students who do not acquire these essential skills as quickly or as easily as their peers. The assessment of reading skills, including critical phonological skills, and the planning, implementation and evaluation of an appropriate reading program based on those assessment results, will form the basis of the subject.

**EDUE313 Interactive Multimedia by Design****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

The subject reviews the basic principles of interactive multimedia design and develops a prototype interactive multimedia project using authoring tools. This will entail developing awareness and skills in visual thinking and communicating, an understanding of learning theory, and relevant cognitive and software tools. Issues of project management, rapid prototyping and a critical examination of design, implementation and evaluation will be addressed. Issues of resource management and product maintenance will also be considered.

**EDUE314 Interactivity and the Web (Designing Hypertext Multimedia)****Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

The subject will apply the principles of instructional design and product development to an interactive web-based environment. The focus will be upon information design for a hypertext environment and the development of an informative and interactive Web Site. This will entail a discussion of project development, software tools for interactive and collaborative Web-Based environment development, the process of rapid prototyping and a critical examination of design issues that define effective sites. To undertake the project students will design an information structure and develop an interface and screen design.

**EDUE315 Environmental Education - The Natural Environment****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on teaching in natural environments with children from local primary schools. Students will visit local field study centres and schools to engage in teaching and research. They will also be involved in seminar presentations of selected global and local environmental problems relevant to primary school children.

**EDUE316 Environmental Education - The Built Environment****Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on teaching in built environments with children from local primary schools. Students will visit urban field study centres and schools to engage in teaching and research. Also students will critically examine local environmental issues that relate to the use of appropriate technology in the built environment.

**EDUE317 English Language: Examining Learners' Problems****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is an introduction to assumptions about the nature of the English language and its relevance to teaching English to speakers of other languages. It will canvass a number of aspects of English grammar and discourse, including differences between spoken and written English, common grammatical problems, teaching vocabulary, and discourse analysis. It will guide participants in the diagnosis of learners' problems in the areas of English grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation.

**EDUE319 Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is intended as an introduction to classroom practice in teaching a second language for those with little or no experience in the field. It aims to assist students to develop a teaching program/unit of work appropriate for a specified group of learners. Students will be familiarised with a number of commonly used teaching/learning activities in oral communication, reading and writing.

**EDUF104 Early Childhood Learning Environment I****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs per week.

This subject introduces students to theories of play - how play develops and changes; its contribution to children's development; play as an approach to learning; play and children's texts; and sociocultural variations. Ways of observing, documenting, interpreting, planning, implementing and assessing children's play will also be developed. The subject will be presented through lectures, seminars, and self-directed study in groups.

**EDUF106 Child Development and Care I****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject follows on from EDUF111. The focus is on child development theories, principles, research and observational methods and how they relate to the study, education and care of young children from 0-8 years.

**EDUF111 Education I****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject involves a study of physical, social, emotional, moral and cognitive aspects of children from a developmental perspective. It will deal with the following topics: issues and theories in child development; the physical development of children and adolescents; contrasting theories of cognitive development; theories of language development; the nature of intelligence and its relation to achievement; social contexts for development; moral and emotional development; and gender-role development.

**EDUF201 Early Childhood Learning Environment II****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will enable students to study the relationship of theory and practice in terms of the basic principles of program planning and implementation of an early childhood education program for young children and their families. Students will participate in micro teaching experiences as well as teaching practice in an early childhood centre under the supervision of a trained teacher.

**EDUF204 Learners with Exceptional Needs****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will cover the prevalence of children with special educational needs, the concept of normalisation and the current educational policies of mainstreaming, integration and inclusion. It will develop an understanding of the needs of exceptional learners and basic skills in the individualisation of instruction in relation to students with learning difficulties in the regular classroom.



**EDUF212 Education II****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject identifies and examines the major theories, perspectives and methodologies which support a critical awareness and understanding of issues of consequence in education in society. The role of education in gender, class and race relations is considered and students explore contemporary issues such as: inclusion of the differently abled student; violence in schools and families; changing perceptions of sexualities; and the use and critique of technology and mass media.

**EDUF232 Early Intervention and Children with Special Needs****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines various factors which put the young child at risk of developmental delays or disabilities, and develops management, care and teaching strategies which are appropriate for young children with special needs. The roles of parents, associated professionals and paraprofessionals in the education of young children with special needs are also addressed.

**EDUF252 Child Development and Care II****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject extends the knowledge and skills gained in previous developmental studies by examining particular contexts and situations in early childhood education. These include: child abuse and neglect, health and safety management, evaluation of policies and practices, evaluation of government regulations, working with families; and current issues. Students will apply child development theories and principles to evaluation and critical analysis of a variety of specified situations and contexts and engage in reflective thinking.

**EDUF303 Early Childhood Learning Environment III****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus on the physical, social, emotional & intellectual learning environments in early childhood settings. Students will examine the role of the early childhood teacher and take into account the diverse nature of the population and the importance of parent teacher relationships.

**EDUF304 Early Childhood Curriculum****Spring****12 cp**

Contact hours: Equivalent of 6 hrs per week.

The compulsory core of this subject examines different ways of conceptualising curriculum, and processes and approaches involved in curriculum planning in various early childhood settings. Students will be able to choose a specialisation within this subject, focusing on 0-3s, 3-5s or 5-8s. In this specialisation, students will be involved in collaborative inquiry into relevant curriculum policies and practices, and apply the findings of this inquiry to designing programs.

**EDUF311 Education III****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to provide students with an understanding of current research related to the major theories of cognitive development and the impact of these theories on contemporary teaching practice. The topics treated will include: information processing theories of cognitive functioning; metacognition and learning; Piaget and the neo-Piagetians; Vygotskian theory; theories of intelligence and creativity; psychological perspectives on motivation; and, cognitive development as a social and cultural process.

**EDUF313 Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will critically examine the importance of early childhood education, perspectives on childhood in different historical contexts, the roles of children and families in learning and schooling, and childrearing practices in different historical and societal contexts. The impact of historical changes and philosophical shifts upon the world of the child and upon the development of early childhood services and programs will be considered.

**EDUF353 Management Of Early Childhood Services****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact hours: 20hours per session (as team meetings, forums and lectures/workshops) plus 30 hours of independent self directed teamwork.

This subject will prepare early childhood educators to fulfil the roles of organizational communicator, leader, teamworker, (action) researcher, and supervisor of staff. Topics -as they relate to early childhood professionals- such as industrial issues, human resources management, change management effective communication, legal responsibilities, use of technology in services management, personal career management, and contextual issues will be covered. The delivery strategy of self directed teamwork will provide practical experience in group dynamics, conflict resolution, team building and leadership.

**EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject requires students to increase and refine their knowledge and skills and examine their attitudes about the theory and practice of leadership in education. The subject will follow a reflective approach and will investigate the application of organisational theory and leadership practices on the effective operations and management of educational enterprises.

**EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject encourages students to develop and refine their understandings on a range of issues relevant to becoming first-year-out teachers. Key personnel from the DET and the Catholic Education system will present seminars on current policies and future possibilities for teachers, parents and students. Through a variety of individual and group learning activities, students will explore both national and international perspectives on schools for the 21st Century.

**EDUL101 Language and Literacy Education I****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines early language development, including emergent literacy, reading contexts at home and school, the shift from oral to written modes, early writing, early reading, spelling and phonology. Students will become familiar with a range of teaching/learning activities designed to cater for the language and literacy needs of a variety of learners, including those of non-English-speaking background and those with literacy difficulties.

**EDUL202 Language and Literacy Education II****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject deals with facilitating children's language development in later childhood. In particular it focuses on teaching older children to read and write a variety of text-types, with an emphasis on factual texts. In doing so, it will encompass the literacy demands placed on students by various curriculum areas as well as an on-going familiarisation with a range of literary texts.

**EDUL224 Language Education KLA Elective I****Spring****6 cp**

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus indepth on Early Stage 1 & Stage 1 of the English K-6 Syllabus. It will examine the relationship between the outcomes, assessment of literacy learning, the design and implementation of learning activities, and the creation of effective classroom settings. It will examine a range of teaching/learning activities and the use of time, resources, that K-2 teachers use to plan, implement and evaluate their literacy curriculum.

**EDUL240 Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is intended as a practical introduction to the selection, development, adaptation, analysis and evaluation of a range of teaching materials and media in second language teaching. It will examine the nature and role of materials/technologies, including their place in the



curriculum, the assumptions underlying them, and the roles of teacher and learners implied by them.

### **EDUL301 Language and Literacy Studies in Early Childhood**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: Equivalent of 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines language and literacy development in the early childhood years. Topics include: early spoken language development; emergent literacy development; later reading and writing development; the role of picture books in children's lives; and the relationship between development and children's learning environments. Teaching strategies for supporting children's talk, reading and writing will be addressed. Students will be involved in conducting independent inquiry in teams into aspects of children's language and literacy development.

### **EDUL330 Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching**

**Autumn and Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: Practicum; (minimum of 10 hrs observation/participation in practicum class and 6 hrs teaching whole class. Project: Individual consultation with supervisor).

The Practicum aims to provide the intending language teacher with practical experience in the classroom in order to develop the knowledge and skills needed to become a specialist EFL/ESL teacher. Alternatively, students may elect to undertake an independent project on a topic of interest in language teaching following consultation with their supervisor.

### **EDUL331 English Language: Examining Learners' Problems**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is an introduction to assumptions about the nature of the English language and its relevance to teaching English to speakers of other languages. It will canvass a number of aspects of English grammar and discourse, including differences between spoken and written English, common grammatical problems, teaching vocabulary, and discourse analysis. It will guide participants in the diagnosis of learners' problems in the areas of English grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation.

### **EDUL335 Language Education KLA Elective II**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject will focus in depth on Stage 2 & Stage 3 of the English K-6 Syllabus. It will examine the relationship between the outcomes, assessment of literacy learning, the design and implementation of learning activities, and the creation of effective classroom settings. It will examine a range of teaching/learning activities and the use of time, resources, that Year 3-6 teachers use to plan, implement and evaluate their literacy curriculum.

### **EDUL340 Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching**

**Autumn or Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is intended as a practical introduction to the selection, development, adaptation, analysis and evaluation of a range of teaching materials and media in second language teaching. It will examine the nature and role of materials/technologies, including their place in the curriculum, the assumptions underlying them, and the roles of teacher and learners implied by them.

### **EDUL350 Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is intended as an introduction to classroom practice in teaching a second language for those with little or no experience in the field. It aims to assist students to develop a teaching program/unit of work appropriate for a specified group of learners. Students will be familiarised with a number of commonly used teaching/learning activities in oral communication, reading and writing.

### **EDUL360 Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching**

**Autumn and Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: Practicum; (minimum of 10 hrs observation/participation in practicum class and 6 hrs teaching whole class. Project: Individual consultation with supervisor).

The Practicum aims to provide the intending language teacher with practical experience in the classroom in order to develop the knowledge and skills needed to become a specialist EFL/ESL teacher. Alternatively, students may elect to undertake an independent project on a topic of interest in language teaching following consultation with their supervisor.

### **EDUL401 Language and Learning**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject explores the ways language is used socially and culturally. The ways in which students (whether native speakers or of ESL background) develop the ability to construct effective spoken and written texts for a variety of purposes, in the community and at school, will be examined. The implications of these understandings for teachers, for student assessment and for curriculum will be significant issues in this subject.

### **EDUL412 Literacy and Learning**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject consolidates and expands students' knowledge of literacy, literacy development and the teaching of literacy. Students will examine the nature and consequences of literacy and their own uses of literacy, and will investigate ways in which literacy is used in different settings and by different groups. Students will explore ways in which literacy perspectives are expressed in teaching and learning programs, including the relationship between classroom talk and literacy development.

### **EDUL438 Children's Literature in Education**

**Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on the author, the text, the reader and the reading process. Students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature and develop their awareness of how children respond to literacy texts. The central emphasis is on the part played by the reader responding to a text. The texts are highly regarded works of children's literature, including classics and contemporary literature.

### **EDUM102 Mathematics Education I**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on the teaching and learning of K-6 mathematics, based on the NSW K-6 syllabus and the National Statement on Mathematics. The subject requires students to develop a rationale for teaching mathematics, to examine approaches to teaching the content of infants and primary school mathematics, and emphasises the theoretical underpinnings both of the structure and sequence of the curriculum, and of specific teaching and learning strategies.

### **EDUM224 Mathematics Education KLA Elective I**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus on the development of content and activities for teaching units and extensions of the K-6 Mathematics syllabus. Topics include topology, tessellations, number patterns, fractals, probability, geodesics, polyhedrons and mathematics in our environment. Students will be expected to present an overview of the extension strands and prepare a sequence of lessons related to them.

### **EDUM333 Mathematics Education KLA Elective II**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus on the underlying issues which have been given emphasis in the structuring of the Mathematics K-6 syllabus and the National Statement. Areas to be considered will include technology, language, gender, multiculturalism, problem solving, attitudes to mathematics and children with special needs. The subject will extend the work done in EDUM102.



**EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Issues of concern in the National Statement on Mathematics for Australian Schools will be dealt with and curriculum documents such as the NSW K-6 will be analysed. Language, resources, technology, "real life" situations, problem solving, estimation and provision for individual differences are the main focal areas of study.

**EDUM432 Mathematics Education V****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Mathematics topics which go beyond those which are traditionally taught in the Primary School will be investigated. Through group activities with logic games, mathematical puzzles, projects, and computer activities which will enrich earlier experiences in these fields students will be led into a challenging study of topics such as Euclidean Geometry, Topology, statistics, and probability. In considering these topics, issues related to curriculum, teaching and learning will be considered.

**EDUP123 Movement Concepts and Practices****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to develop knowledge and understanding of the conceptual framework which underlies practical studies in physical education. Students will explore the fundamental principles common to all movement and identify how these principles impact on the development of specialised skills. A range of physical activities (eg. dance, gym, games, aquatics) will be encountered to enable students to recognise how these movement principles can be applied to all areas of physical education.

**EDUP124 Skill Analysis and Performance I****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to consolidate and extend students' knowledge and understanding of the conceptual movement framework for physical education. Students will further their ability to apply movement principles to specialised skills in relation to gymnastics, folk, square and bush dance, hockey and lifesaving. The subject will develop the students' personal level of performance in each specialised area and critically examine important teaching considerations and related safety issues.

**EDUP131 Systemic Anatomy****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week.

A study of the gross anatomical structures which comprise the human body from a systemic approach. Major topics include the skeletal, muscular, cardiovascular, nervous, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

**EDUP132 Physiology****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Following an introduction to the cellular, physicochemical and homeostatic principles essential to an understanding of physiology, specific systems will be investigated in detail. These topics will include: nervous, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems; acid-base balance; renal function; digestive processes and energy balance. The lab and computer practicals will exemplify lecture material, tutorials will concentrate on graphic analysis, data handling and simple statistical analysis.

**EDUP144 Health and Health Behaviour****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is the precursor for a sequence of subjects which examine the major issues inherent in health and society. The role of lifestyle factors in the disease process and in health promotion will be examined. The subject culminates with an exploration of mental health as a dimension of total health. Students will discuss stress and stress management, self esteem and self concept, coping mechanisms and interpersonal relationships.

**EDUP153 Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

Students will examine the theoretical foundations and rationale for the inclusion of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education within both the primary and secondary curriculum. The basic principles of teaching related to communication, lesson planning, classroom management and reflection will be discussed and practised in outdoor and indoor micro teaching contexts as preparation for the first practicum component of 10 days, which will take place in the primary school setting.

**EDUP201 Personal Development, Health and Physical Education****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will introduce students to the Key Learning Area: Personal Development, Health and Physical Education. This KLA has an important role to play in the health promotion of young people. Students will examine basic movement skills, body awareness and communication through physical activity. Personal Development and Health will deal with aspects of growth and development, interpersonal relationships, healthy decision making, safe practices and the Health Promoting School.

**EDUP223 Skill Analysis and Performance II****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject builds on the gymnastics and games components of physical education. Students will experience artistic and/or rhythmic sportive gymnastics. Basketball, cricket and softball will also be studied with an emphasis on the concepts of dribbling, hitting and striking as well as team concepts. Emphasis will also be on a games sense approach as well as technique and teaching strategies.

**EDUP224 Skill Analysis and Performance III****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject examines aspects of dance and games as components of physical education. Concepts in dance related to rhythm, time, force, space and flow will be explored through jazz and social dance. In the games component, students will develop concepts related to running, throwing and jumping through a track and field unit and the team games of volleyball and netball.

**EDUP226 Personal Development, Health and Physical Education KLA Elective I****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will afford students the opportunity to further the knowledge, understandings and pedagogical skills covered in EDUP201, Personal Development, Health and Physical Education. The primary focus of the subject will be on those factors which impact upon the individual, their physical activity level, and health status. Specific content will include the following: making decisions, being safe, being active and healthy, moving and exploring.

**EDUP234 Exercise Physiology****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week.

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardiorespiratory physiology.

**EDUP235 Biomechanics for Educators****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week.

Through this subject students will study the basic biomechanical principles underlying human motion, physical education and sports. Applications of these mechanical principles to analysing locomotor skills, motion through fluids, propelling objects and sports equipment design will be examined. Qualitative methods of analysing human motion will also be studied.



**EDUP243 Mental Health and Interpersonal Relationships****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject identifies the foundations for healthy lifestyles within the Australian context. Topics include the dimensions of mental health, stress as an etiologic factor in health and disease, and the concept of stress management. Interpersonal relationships and effective communication in selected settings and the importance of death and grief education is also emphasised. An investigation of drug use, abuse and interactions concludes this area of study.

**EDUP244 Sexuality, Identity and Relationships****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject identifies the concepts associated with personal choices of health behaviours as they are made in differing social and cultural contexts. The role of personal choice and decision making in personal health status will be investigated along with strategies for behaviour change. The development of human sexuality and sexual identity from a cultural, social, biological, psychological and moral perspective will be emphasised.

**EDUP255 Theory and Application of Effective Teaching Of Physical Education****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject builds on previous studies of the nature of the learner and the learning environment in Physical Education. Opportunities will be provided for students to explore the variety of teaching/learning strategies available, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contribution to classroom communication. Students will be given the opportunity to apply their knowledge by participating in field experiences during the session.

**EDUP256 Theory and Application of Effective Teaching in Health****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will investigate teaching and learning in the area of Personal Development and Health as a means of positive influencing adolescent health behaviours. Students will explore and analyse processes of classroom interaction and relate those processes to a variety of learning opportunities and Personal Development and Health content. Field Experiences will enable students to apply the theories of teaching Personal Development and Health in a practical setting.

**EDUP311 Principles and Practices of Coaching****Autumn or Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject analyses the basic principles and practices of coach education. The emphasis will be placed on an understanding of the Australian Coaching system and pedagogical issues in coach education. Related issues to coaching such as time management and ethical issues will also be studied. Relevant discipline areas such as physiology and sports psychology will also be applied to coaching. On completion of the subject students will have acquired a General Principles of Coaching certification.

**EDUP312 Coaching Practicum****Autumn or Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

Students will work with a recognized coach in an applied setting. Students will be required to organise and run practice sessions for a minimum of 30 hours. Two hours per week will be spent in the field with one hour a week spent in lectures analysing the principles of coaching. Students will be required to prepare an in-depth workbook of their practical experience and will also give an in-depth presentation to class members.

**EDUP313 Advanced Coaching and Administration****Autumn or Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject provides the opportunity for students to advance their knowledge in the theoretical aspects of coaching and sport administration. In coaching the disciplines will be applied to the sports coaching environment. Students will also be required to undertake a General Principles (Level 2) coaching qualification. The Sports Administration components related to coaching will also be studied:

strategic plans, development, sponsorship etc. Applications of theory will also be studied over the duration of the subject.

**EDUP323 Advanced Skill Analysis I****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 4 hrs per week.

The students practical experience in racquet games; games such as cricket, softball and baseball, aquatics (AUSTSWIM); and modern and contemporary dance will be further developed with continuing emphasis on teaching strategies, processes, planning and evaluation.

**EDUP324 Advanced Skill Analysis II****Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject offers an extension of students' prior work in practical studies through experiences with a games sense approach, and the choreography and performance of dance, gymnastics and aerobics routines. The emphasis will be on unit planning, processes and the methodology of teaching in the areas of artistic and display gymnastics, soccer and canoeing, kayaking and camping.

**EDUP333 Motor Learning****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject is designed to develop an understanding of concepts related to skill acquisition and the psychology of sport. Through a variety of practical laboratories, seminars, workshops and lectures, students will be able to identify basic models of information processing, memory and attention; identify stages of learning and appropriate methods of instruction and use practice variables, feedback, transfer, psychological techniques programmed instruction and mechanical aids to enhance the teaching of motor skills.

**EDUP335 PDHPE: KLA Elective II****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject will expand knowledge and skills in the Key Learning Area of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education. The concept of the health promoting school will be analysed, particularly as it relates to the school/community interface. Content and understandings will be examined from a strong pedagogical base, and students will develop appropriate teaching strategies and approaches which can be applied to both the school and community settings.

**EDUP344 Risk Taking and Young People****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will focus on risk taking behaviour, in the context of young people's lives and culture, with specific reference to drug taking, suicide, and accidents. Current trends in prevention, intervention, postvention, and harm minimisation, will be dealt with. At the conclusion of this subject, students should have acquired a sound knowledge base, which will enable critical examination of the underlying psycho-social factors associated with drug use, suicide ideation and other risk taking behaviours.

**EDUP355 Curriculum Perspectives and Issues in Personal Development, Health and Physical Education****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

Students will develop an understanding of the foundations of curriculum development as they relate to PDHPE. This will be achieved by engaging students in curriculum planning and development tasks. Students will be challenged to reflect upon and critically analyse a range of contemporary issues affecting PDHPE and to investigate school based implementation of PDHPE curriculum. As a result of these experiences students will be required to express a beginning philosophy of PDHPE.

**EDUP361 Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion****Autumn or Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

On completion of this subject students will have critically examined the modern concept of health and factors affecting health status. Students will have investigated the scientific basis for health promotion and the research underpinnings associated with health promotion; health behaviour and health behaviour change.



**EDUP362 Issues in Drug Education****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject provides for the examination and development of individual knowledge, skills and attitudes which will facilitate the drug education process. Content will include: drug use trends and issues; behavioural theories of drug use and dependence; perspectives on individual and societal attitudes to drug use; and the development of skills and programs relevant to providing meaningful drug education for young people, particularly in relation to the harm minimisation approach.

**EDUP363 Stress Management****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will explore the elements of mental health and their relationship to stress. The concept of stress will be examined as well as the theory of stress management. On successful completion of this subject, students will have conducted a stress management workshop. As well students will have identified and evaluated various stress management techniques and explained reasons why individuals may deviate from good health practices.

**EDUP366 Independent Project in Physical and Health Education****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: Students will attend seminars and discussions.

This subject will provide students with the opportunity to engage in an individual project with close guidance through the stages of the project. The project may take a variety of forms including: working with health or sport groups or organisations; an action research project in a school or community setting; investigating a particular social phenomenon; developing a product using hypermedia or video and developing an piloting an honours proposal.

**EDUP367 Sports Studies II****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject provides the opportunity to select 2 of 4 sport areas:- Games for understanding; Water Polo (team); Nordic/Alpine skiing (recreational); Accreditation/ Certificate NCAS level I, II or III or Instructor/Examiner by contract with a supervisor. The opportunity to perform and teach basic skills, develop leadership, social skills and an understanding and appreciation of recreational and survival strategies of our wilderness arising from Nordic/Alpine skiing will be provided.

**EDUP368 Elective I Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact hours: 3hrs per week.

This subject is designed to integrate theoretical concepts with practical experiences to reinforce an understanding of the components of fitness and health. This will result in autonomous decision making to enhance a healthy lifestyle. The ability to plan, implement and evaluate exercise programs through understanding the role of nutrition and exercise in stress management and alleviating the degenerative effects of hypokinesia will be developed.

**EDUP381 Outdoor Education****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to introduce students to the pedagogical concepts of outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine aims, objectives and examples of outdoor education programs with an emphasis on school based programs. By the conclusion of the subject students will exhibit practical skills such as route planning, navigation, campsite and equipment selection.

**EDUP382 Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education****Autumn or Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to introduce students to leadership, administration and managerial aspects involved in outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine various styles of leadership in outdoor education programs in a variety of educational contexts. Practical skills such as setting up abseiling and rock climbing systems and preparing for, and conducting, major expeditions are used as a vehicle to integrate theory and practice.

**EDUP391 Research and Evaluation in Physical and Health Education****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will provide students with an introduction to the different approaches used in research and evaluation in physical education and related fields. For each of these approaches the following aspects will be examined: underlying assumptions; planning the research or evaluation; collecting, analysing, interpreting data and reporting findings; ethical issues involved in the research or evaluation process. Students will also be introduced to the use of statistics in research and evaluation.

**EDUP392 Social and Cultural Perspectives in Physical Activity and Physical Education****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines physical education as a curriculum area which has changed over time in relation to different political and social circumstances. It provides students with the opportunity to investigate how physical education is influenced by and influences Australian culture. Specific topics to be investigated in the context of sport and the teaching of physical education include: ethnicity, youth culture, gender, the body and the commodification of physical activity.

**EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

The purpose of this subject is to extend the student's knowledge in the discipline base as applied to both teaching and coaching. The discipline areas of Physiology, Sports Psychology, Skill Acquisition, Biomechanics, Sports Medicine, Pedagogy will be critically analysed and related to both coaching and teaching in an advanced mode. It also looks at advanced programming and planning. Students will have also designed a Yearly program for a Primary Grade in the discipline area.

**EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

In this subject, students will examine the theoretical underpinnings of health and health promotion. Students will apply this theoretical base to an investigation of selected health issues related to health, and how these issues are developed through the concept of the health promoting school. Further students will have the opportunity to develop a major piece of work related to a specific area of interest, in health and health promotion.

**EDUP421 Practical Studies in Physical Education VII****Autumn****4 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject will extend the scope and sequence of student experiences in the practical and theoretical aspects of Physical Education. Physical activities will include racquets sports, Squash (level 1) or tennis and badminton 2 hrs/week; and one of: Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription; Recreation Management or Surf Bronze (2hrs/week).

**EDUP422 Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII****Spring****4 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week.

This subject allows students to study either Alpine and Nordic Skiing and ski survival or orienteering and water polo (2hrs/week) one of the following recreational sports: golf; skin and scuba diving (PADI accreditation), self defence or triathlon. Students will be able to plan, implement and evaluate a unit of work including desired outcomes in the above areas.

**EDUP430 Project in Physical and Health Education****Annual****12 cp**

A report or major essay is required to satisfy the requirements for this subject. The topic is to be approved by the subject coordinator. The final project may take the form of: (a) a report of original work performed by the student; (b) a theoretical investigation of a research related problem; (c) a multimedia presentation of a physical or health education topic.



**EDUP431 Injury Prevention and Sports Medicine****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: the scope of sports medicine; legal liability; professional responsibilities; the relationship of the school program to prevention of injuries; the nature of injuries to various body areas; emergency care and first aid for the injured; repair processes of various body tissues; principles and modalities of treatment; exercise as preventative medicine.

**EDUP433 Sociology of Physical Activity and Sport****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will critically examine the place physical activity and sport have in society and in particular in Australian society. It will explore the ways in which institutionalised forms of physical activity are both products of specific historical and cultural contexts and implicated in the (re)production of important aspects of society and culture. Topics covered will include nationalism and sport, sexuality, sport and the media, racism in sport.

**EDUP442 Health Studies VI****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will deal with aspects of community, consumer, and environmental health. The concept of community health will be examined as it relates to prevention and health promotion. Factors which lead the individual to be an "intelligent health consumer" will be emphasised in the consumer health section of this subject. Various environmental issues and their impact on health will be studied, along with roles and responsibilities of individuals and communities.

**EDUP451 Advanced Teaching/Learning Studies in Physical and Health Education****Autumn** 4 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs per week.

This subject will conclude studies in the Teaching and Learning strand. Initially, students will critically examine current syllabuses for Year 11 and 12 from the point of view of structure, teaching strategies and assessment procedures. The principles and skills of programming will be reviewed and applied to these syllabuses. Secondly, students will become familiar with more complex and innovative teaching strategies. Through an examination of various teaching styles students will formulate a personal teaching philosophy.

**EDUP452 Physical and Health Education Extended Practicum****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 25 consecutive school teaching days.

This final teaching practice is designed to provide an extended teaching experience which approximates the work of a full time secondary Personal Development, Health and Physical Education teacher. The extended period of practice enables the student to bring together teaching and curriculum development skills, with students taking responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating appropriate sequences of learning experiences for children based on their developmental needs and learning styles.

**EDUS102 Science and Technology****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject develops teaching skills that support constructivist based learning in science. It examines some of the ideas children have about energy, motion, electricity, time and space, and the environment so that pre-service teachers can appreciate some of the prior conceptions children bring to their own learning situations in science.

**EDUS122 Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood I****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines some of the basic concepts associated with science topics associated with energy, electricity, and environmental education. They will also examine relevant aspects of the current Mathematics K-6 syllabus that apply to children under 8 years of age. Students then critically evaluate a range of approaches to the instruction of young children in science and mathematics.

**EDUS203 Human Society and Its Environment****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is concerned with developing an understanding of the nature and importance of an integrated humanities course within the primary school curriculum. It focuses on the Australian content for this KLA and on raising awareness of appropriate methodologies and choices of content for each year level. HSIE is a key KLA for the examination of attitudes and values and this informs the work undertaken in this subject.

**EDUS213 Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood II****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to provide preservice teachers in the field of early childhood with practical experience in planning, implementing and evaluating learning experiences in mathematics and science that will contribute to the development of skills, concepts and values in young children. Emphasis is placed on providing developmentally appropriate experiences for young children, including child-centred learning that directly links to hands-on experiences related to events and materials in the immediate environment.

**EDUS224 Science and Technology Education KLA Elective I****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on the discipline areas of education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K - 6 syllabus. At all times the link between science and technology will be stressed. Students will study the implications of recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts to the teaching of science. Topics include: living things; natural phenomena; the earth and its surroundings; built environments; information and communication; products and services.

**EDUS226 Human Society and Its Environment KLA Elective I****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is concerned with the development of a 'global quilt' of knowledge and understandings relevant to the teaching of HSIE in primary schools. Approaches will be both thematic and by continent. A range of teaching strategies for effective classroom implementation will be studied. Further work on developing lessons and units of work in HSIE will build on the basis established in EDUS203.

**EDUS333 Science and Technology Education (K-6) KLA Elective II****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

During this subject students will plan a five week sequence of science education lessons that relate to one of the content topics listed below. They will teach 5 lessons from the unit they developed at a local primary school. Topics to be studied include: working scientifically, energy, investigating small animals, chemistry in primary schools, the changing earth, weather, motion, astronomy, applications of technology in our lives.

**EDUS335 Human Society and Its Environment KLA Elective II****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject covers knowledge and understanding of each of the continents and includes a major study on a continent of the students choice. Close attention is paid to linking all work covered to the current syllabus. Successful completion of this subject will mean that the student has developed a range of teaching materials and teaching and learning strategies of immediate use and practicality. Interaction and interdependence of all systems within our world is the unifying concept.

**EDUS401 Science and Technology Education: Investigating****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on the discipline areas of science education with emphasis on the physical sciences. Emphasis will be given to the link



between science and technology. Students will use the Internet to find resources that will assist them to develop personal understandings of selected topics associated with physical sciences.

### **EDUS412 Science and Technology Education: Designing**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject focuses on developing a variety of teaching units that relate to the use of technology. Emphasis will be placed on the design, make and appraise cycle and on the use of computers to assist learning in science. Students will spend most of their time extending their skills in design, make and appraise process and in the use of specific Internet resources that are relevant to this process.

### **EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject examines various approaches to establishing a global perspective in the teaching of social sciences. Through this subject, students will be equipped to create and assess a variety of learning strategies appropriate to the dissemination of the intentions of the HSIE syllabus; demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the content and appropriate pedagogy; and exhibit skills and attitudes that would allow them to be HSIE specialists in primary classrooms.

### **EDUT111 Curriculum and Pedagogy I**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will assist students to develop an understanding of learning and teaching as an interactive process. Students will be introduced to essential curriculum concepts, classroom management strategies and pupil welfare issues. The subject will guide students in lesson planning and encourage reflective practice. Students will observe a range of demonstration lessons and apply their knowledge and skills in micro teaching. They will also complete ten days of practice teaching.

### **EDUT121 Curriculum and Pedagogy I Early Childhood**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will assist students to develop an understanding of learning and teaching as an interactive process. Students will be introduced to essential curriculum concepts, classroom management strategies and pupil welfare issues. The subject will guide students in lesson planning and encourage reflective practice. Students will observe a range of demonstration lessons and apply their knowledge and skills in micro teaching. They will also complete fifteen days of practice teaching.

### **EDUT211 Curriculum and Pedagogy II**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject builds on the skills and knowledge of EDUT111. Topics include: the theory and application of the role of the teacher; principles of curriculum planning; interactive learning and teaching strategies; principles of student assessment; classroom organisation and management. Students will apply these areas of understanding to planning sequences of lessons, to teaching practice, and to communicating effectively in the classroom.

### **EDUT301 Research Methods**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is designed to introduce students to a range of inquiry and evaluation strategies relevant to the development of a reflective teacher. Topics will include: an overview of inquiry paradigms; assumptions underpinning different paradigms; critically reviewing research literature; developing skills in data gathering, representation, analysis and interpretation; ethical issues associated with educational inquiry; and the design, implementation and reporting of an educational inquiry.

### **EDUT302 Curriculum and Pedagogy III**

**Spring** 12 cp

Contact hours: 4 hours for 8 weeks plus 6 weeks of extended practicum. Approaches to curriculum design and change and an appreciation of the complexity of the teacher's role in the classroom, school and the

community will be developed. A school level inquiry will evaluate an aspect of school curriculum or policy related to across-curricula equity perspectives. For the extended practicum a four week program in all KLS's will be required. As part of this experience students will be expected to display confidence and competence in interpersonal relations and complete and evaluate an effective teaching position for six weeks.

### **EDUT312 Early Childhood Extended Practicum**

**Spring** 12 cp

Contact hours: 30 days duration of Practicum

Students will teach in early childhood centres supervised by teacher trained early childhood educators and monitored by visiting academics. Students will be expected to take responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating coherent sequences of learning experiences based on the children's developmental learning needs and interests.

### **EDUT403 Research Methods in Education**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject extends students' understandings of qualitative and quantitative inquiry paradigms in educational research. This subject is designed, particularly, to support honours students as they conduct their honours thesis. As such, topics covered will extend students' understandings of ethics, and in identifying a research question, writing a literature review, choosing an effective research method, gathering, representing, analysing and interpreting data, and report writing.

### **EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject is for students new to the university, or part-time students, who have not completed EDUT303 or its equivalent as part of their first three years of study. The subject emphasises inquiry strategies relevant to the development of reflective teachers. Topics include: inquiry paradigms, reviewing literature, data gathering, representation, analysis and interpretation, ethics, and the implementation and reporting of an educational inquiry.

### **EDUT424 In School Inquiry and Evaluation Project**

**Annual** 24 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week in Autumn session and up to 8 hrs per week in Spring session for lectures, tutorials, seminars, and an in-school inquiry.

Students, in collaboration with a colleague or individually will conduct and report on an action research project focused upon the learner and/or the learning environment in a primary school. Students will conduct a situation analysis, define problems or opportunities, generate focal questions for investigation, and design, implement and evaluate programs aimed at improving pupil learning and/or the learning environment and exploring relationships between theory and practice.

### **EDUT432 Inquiry Project in Education**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs per week.

This subject will require students to plan, conduct and report upon an inquiry focused upon educational aspects of a Key Learning Area or educational problem. Skills in library research, critical analysis of selected educational literature, and critical review of journal material relevant to the inquiry project. The project will consist of a collaborative or individually defined topic that is negotiated with the supervisor.

### **EDUT490 Project in Early Childhood**

**Annual** 16 cp

Contact Hours: Students will attend seminars and discussions as negotiated with their supervisor.

The student, in consultation with a faculty member, will be required to identify an appropriate topic for action research or scholarly writing. Each student will plan, conduct and report (normally 8,000 - 10,000 words) on the approved project. Staff will liaise regularly with student and site staff but will not supervise students on site. Group meetings of students will be arranged as necessary throughout the year.

**EDUT493 Thesis****Annual** 24 cp

Contact Hours: Students will attend Honours seminars and discussions as negotiated with their supervisor.

The student will be required to complete a thesis, approximately 20,000 words, in length, based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the supervisor.

**EDUT495 Selected Topics in Early Childhood Education****Annual** 16 cp

Contact Hours: Students will attend seminars and discussions and may audit an approved 300 or 400 level subject within the Faculty or another Department, or with approval of that Department Head.

The student will be required to undertake Advanced Research methods as a component of this subject. The remainder of the subject will deal with advanced theory and currently emerging issues in Early Childhood practice.

**EDUT496 Honours Thesis in Early Childhood****Annual** 24 cp

Contact Hours: Students will attend seminars and discussions.

The student will be required to complete a thesis, approximately 20,000 words based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the supervisor.

**EDUZ401 Education Honours - For students who would qualify to take the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree.****Annual** 48 cp

Contact Hours: One year full-time.

Emphasis within this course is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to research. The main emphasis in the taught components will be upon the nature of evidence, types of evidence, analysis and integration of evidence. Thesis topics will normally be selected from the areas of: Cognitive studies and learning; Curriculum studies; Language development and curriculum; Measurement and evaluation; Cross-cultural psychology; History of education; Gender studies; Literacy studies; Sociology of Education.



# FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

---

## MEMBER UNITS

Civil, Mining and Environmental Engineering  
 Engineering Physics  
 Materials Engineering  
 Mechanical Engineering

For Electrical and Computer Engineering – Refer to Faculty of Informatics

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Science  
 Bachelor of Physical Science  
 Bachelor of Science (Physics)  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program (Physics)  
 Bachelor of Science (Materials)

## CONTENT

## PAGES

### Schedules

Engineering Schedule	273
Arts/Engineering Schedule	279
Engineering/Commerce Schedule	280
Engineering/Physics Schedule	281
Engineering/Science Schedule	281
Materials Science Schedule	285
Physical Science Schedule	287

### Subject Descriptions

Common Engineering Subjects	292
Civil Engineering	295
Environmental Engineering	298
Materials Engineering	300
Mechanical Engineering	303
Mining Engineering	307
Science and Physical Science	309

For Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Information Engineering, Telecommunication Engineering, Mathematics/Engineering and Science/Engineering refer to Faculty of Informatics.

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean & Professor

Brendon A Parker, BSc (Eng) ARSM, DIC, PhD Lond FIM, FIEAust, CPEng, C.Eng.

#### Sub-Dean

Denis G Montgomery, BSc (Eng) PhD Belfast, CPEng, FIEAust

#### Faculty Officer

Julie Romanowski, MCom

#### Information Technology Officer

Des Jamieson, BA DipEd

**Administrative Assistant**.....(02) 42213491  
Leonie McIntyre

### DIRECTOR OF STUDIES

#### Civil Engineering

Professor Lewis C Schmidt

#### Environmental Engineering

Associate Professor Michael J Boyd

#### Materials Engineering

Dr Sharon A Nightingale

#### Mechanical Engineering

Associate Professor Paul Cooper

#### Mining Engineering

Professor Raghu Singh

### DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL, MINING AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

#### Departmental Head & Professor

Robin N Chowdhury, BSc(Eng) Ban, PGDip Roorkee, PhD Liv, CEng, CPEng, FIEAust, FASCE, FGS, MEERI, MICE, MASTM

#### Professor of Civil Engineering

Lewis C Schmidt, BCE MEngSc PhD Melb, MA Camb, MASCE, CPEng, FIEAust

#### Professor of Mining Engineering

Raghu N Singh, BSc Banaras, MEng Sheff, PhD Cardiff, DSc Nott, CEng CPEng, FIMinE, FIMM, FIEAust, FAIMM, FIE India.

#### Associate Professors

Najdat I Aziz, BSc PhD Wales, MAusIMM

Ernest Y Baafi, MS Penn State, PhD Arizona, ACSM, MAIME, MCIMM, MAusIMM

Michael J Boyd, BSc (Tech) MEngSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Denis G Montgomery, BSc (Eng) PhD Belfast, CPEng, FIEAust

Muttucumar Sivakumar, BSc (Eng) Ceylon, MEng AIT, PhD N'cle, CPEng, FIEAust, MAWWA, MIAWQ

#### Senior Lecturers

Richard M Arenicz, ME PhD Cracov, MSEAGS, MISSMFE

Hagare Bhimappa Dharmappa, BE Mysore, GCert, MTech IIT, DEng AIT, MIEAust, MAWWA, CPEng, MIAWQ

Buddhima Indraratna, BSc MSc Lond, DIC PhD Alberta, FGS, MIEAust, MIMM, CPEng, CEng, MASCE, MIE, MAusIMM

Richard Kohoutek, ME Prague, PhD Melb, CPEng, MIEAust, MAMS, MASME, MIABSE, MSEM, MASTM, MASCE

Carl (Ric) Morris, BE Cal, MEng Dartmouth, PhD New Mex

Ian Porter, BSc PhD Strath, AMIME, MAusIMM

Brian Uy, BE (Hons), PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust, MASCE, MIABSE, MCTBUH

#### Lecturers

Muhammad Hadi, BSc MSc Baghdad, PhD Leeds, CPEng, MIEAust  
Yen Wen Wong, BE Tianjin, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust

#### Honorary Professorial Fellow

Alek Samarina, MEngSc Syd, PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust, FTS

#### Honorary Principal Fellows

Ihor Hinczak, BSc UNSW, ME, PhD Syd, MRACI

Maxwell J Lowrey, BE ME UNSW, PhD ASTC CPEng FIEAust, MACS

P MacKenzie-Wood, BE UNSW, CEng, CPEng, MAusIMM

R William Upfold, BE ME PhD UNSW, ASTC, CEng, CPEng, FIEAust, MIMech, AMAusIMM

V Sathya Vutukuri, BSc Banaras, ME Wiscon, PhD Katowice, CEng, CPEng, MIMinE, MIEAust

#### Administrative Assistants

Pam Burnham

Elaine Rhodes

### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING PHYSICS

#### Departmental Head and Associate Professor

William J Zealey, BSc PhD Edin, FAIP, FASA

#### Associate Professor

Roger A Lewis, BSc Syd, PhD Griffith, MAIP, FRMS

#### Senior Lecturers

Carey A Freeth, MSc PhD Cant, MAIP

A David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP

Paul E J Nuisen, BSc WA, PhD Camb, MAIP

Anatoly Rozenfeld, MSc Leningrad Poly Inst, PhD Kiev

Rodney E M Vickers, MSc PhD, Cant MAIP

Chao Zhang, GDip East China Normal University, MA MPhil PhD CUNY, FAIP

#### Professional Officers

Peter Ihnat, BE BSc

#### Honorary Professorial Fellow

Peter Fisher, BSc PhD WA, MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

#### Research Associates

Peter Bradley, BE MSc UNSW

Wen Xu, MSc Academic Sinica (China), PhD Antwerp

#### Honorary Professors

Barry J Allen, PhD DSc Melb

John Boldeman, BSc PhD

Peter E Metcalfe, MSc PhD Waikato

Claudio Tuniz, PhD Trieste, FAIP, MANA, MIPS

#### Honorary Fellows

Vivien Fernandes, MB BS Syd FRACS

Lee Floro, MPh, (DipMedRad) ARMIT

Jagdish N Mathur, MSc Alig RerNat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPG

Phillip E Simmonds, BSc WA, DPhil Oxf, MAIP

David Warner, MBA, MB, ChB, DDU, FRACR, MRACMA

#### Administrative Assistant

Stacey Smith

### DEPARTMENT OF MATERIALS ENGINEERING

#### Departmental Head and Professor of Materials Engineering

Druce P Dunne, BSc PhD UNSW, FIEAust, CPEng, C Eng, FIM

#### Associate Professor

Tara Chandra, BSc (MetEng) BHU, MAsC Tor, PhD Wat, MIEAust, CPEng, CEng

#### Senior Lecturers

Geoffrey Brooks, BEng RMIT, BA Swinburne, PhD Melb

Andrzej Calka, BEng MSc PhD Warsaw, MIEAust

Sharon A Nightingale, BEng(cer) McM, PhD, MIEAust, CPEng

Masoud Samandi, BSc Shiraz, MSc PhD Birn, MAVS



Geoffrey M Spinks, BAppSc PhD *Melb*, MRACI, CChem

#### Lecturers

Zhixin Chen, BSc *China*, PhD *Birm*

Michael Ferry, BE, PhD *UNSW* CPEng, MIEAust, CEng, MIM

#### Honorary Professors

George Collins, BSc, PhD *Syd*

Nicholas Standish, MSc *UNSW*, PhD *Otago*, ASTC, AMAusIMM, AIME, ISIJ, FIEAust

Howard K Worner, CBE, DSc HonDEng *Melb*, HonDSc *N'cle(NSW)*, HonDSc, ABSM, CEng, CPEng, FAA, FTSE, MAusIMM, FIEAust, MIMechE

#### ARC Research Fellow

Dake Yu, MSc *NEU*, PhD

#### ARC Associate Fellows

Xinyang Li, BEng, MEng *NEU*, PhD

David Wexler, BSc *LaT*, MSc *Melb*, PhD *Monash*

Thuy Tran, BSc, BEng, MScEng *UQ*, PhD *Melb*

#### Senior Visiting Fellow

Christopher Allan Lukey, BSc *UNSW*, PhD *UNSW*, MRALI, CChem

#### Administrative Assistants

Rhondalee Cambareri

Joy de Mestre

#### Professional Officer

Nicholas D Mackie, BSc *ANU*, ASEM, MSA

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

#### Departmental Head and Professor

A Kiet Tieu, BE PhD *WA*, FIEAust, CPEng, MASME

#### Professor of Manufacturing Engineering

Guenter Amdt, BE Mech MEngSc *Melb*, PhD *Monash*, CPEng, FIEAust, FIProdE, VDI, Mem CIRP

#### Professor of Mechanical Engineering

Michael P West, BSc MSc PhD *MIT*, CPEng, FIEAust

#### Associate Professors

Animesh Basu, BSc MSc *Cal*, MS, PhD *NY State*, CPEng, FIEAust, MWTIA, MEMWA

Paul Cooper, BSc MSc PhD *Lond*, DIC, CPEng, MIEAust, MAIRAH, MANZSES, MASHRAE

Wee-King Soh, BSc BE *Syd*, MEngSc PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Victor A Stewart, BE PhD *Monash*, CPEng, MIEAust

Peter W Wypych, BE PhD, CPEng, MIEAust

#### Senior Lecturers

Richard Dwight, BE, CPEng, MIEAust, MMESA

Arnold G McLean, BE *UNSW*, PhD, CPEng, FIEAust, MASME, MAIE, MAESA

G John Montagner, BE *UNSW*, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust, AACS, FAIEA, MIEEE

Devi P Saini, BE *Jodh*, ME *Pilani*, PhD *WA*, CPEng, MIEAust, MESA

#### Lecturers

Friso De Boer, Dr Ir *Delft*, PEng, Grad IEAust

Oliver C Kennedy, BE *UNSW*, PhD

#### Fellows

Enbanghi Li, BE, ME, PhD *Tianjin*

Richard Rudziejewski, MEMech, PhD *Gdansk*

#### Honorary Principal Fellow

Robert T Wheway, BE PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust

#### Professional Officer

Ian J Kirby, BSc(Eng) *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust, MASME

#### Administrative Assistants

Nadine Eager

Roma Hamlet

## BHP STEEL INSTITUTE FOR STEEL PROCESSING AND PRODUCTS

#### Professor of Steelmaking

Rian Dippenaar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Pret*, PhD *Cantab*, BProc *UNISA*

#### Professor of Coating Technology

Hugh Brown, BA *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*

#### Professor of Management

Richard Badham, BA, DipSoc, PhD *Warw*

#### Honorary Professor

Keith Enever, Bsc(Eng) PhD *Lond*, FIE Aust, CPEng, CEng, MICE

#### Senior Lecturer

Geoffrey Brooks, BEng RMIT, BA *Swinburne*, PhD *Melb*

#### Administrative Assistant

Lorelle Pollard

## INSTITUTE FOR SUPERCONDUCTING AND ELECTRONIC MATERIALS

#### Professor of Superconducting and Electronic Materials

Shi Xue Dou, Dipl *Jilan*, PhD *Dalhousie*, MMRS, MTMS, MIMMA, MACeS

#### Associate Professor

Hua Kun Liu, Dipl *Jilan*, GradDip *Jilan*, MCCS

#### ARC Research Fellows

Yuan Chang Guo, BEng MEng *NEU*, PhD *UNSW*

Joseph Horvat, BSc *Zagreb*, PhD *Monash*, GAIP, MNYAS

Mihail Ionescu, BSc, MSc *Bucharest*

#### Administrative Assistant

Babs Allen

## CRC FOR MATERIALS WELDING AND JOINING

#### Professor of Materials Welding and Joining

John Norrish, MSc, CEng, FWeldI, Eur Ing

#### CRC Research Fellows

Hua Xia, Ji, BSc, MEng *China* PhD *Birm*

Nazmul Alam, BSc *MetE*, PhD *TUNIS*, CPEng, MIEAust

Huijin Li, BEng, MEng *Tianjin*

Lawrence Sanders, BE, ME, PhD

#### CRC Associate Fellow

Kelvin Ng, BSc PhD *UTS*

#### Professional Officer

Max G Conyngham, BSc *UNSW*, ASTC *Syd Tech*

## CENTRE FOR BULK SOLIDS AND PARTICULATE TECHNOLOGIES

(A Key Centre for Teaching and Research - A joint activity with the University of Newcastle)

#### Emeritus Professor and Associate Director

Peter C Arnold, BE PhD *UNSW*, DSc, FTSE, FIE Aust, CPEng

#### Manager, Bulk Solids Handling Laboratory

David M Cook

## **FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE**

---

Mr J Bishop, Engineering Manager, Australian Paper  
Councillor Kerrie Christian, Materials Engineer, BHP Slab & Plate  
Products Division and Councillor Wollongong City Council  
Dr Adam Jostsons, Director, Materials Division, ANSTO  
Mr Greg Klamus, Manager, Capital Programs, Sydney Water  
Corporation  
Mr Phil McGavin, Chief Executive Officer, Port Kembla Port  
Corporation  
Mr Michael Muston (Chair), Consultant  
Dr R P Norris, Acting Director, CSIRO Australia Telescope National  
Facility  
Mr Warwick Powis, Manager Manufacturing Services, BHP Steel  
SPPD  
Mr Ted Rigby, Managing Director, Forbes Rigby Pty Ltd  
Mr Keith Rodwell, Head Teacher, Keira Technology High School  
Professor Alek Samarin, Consultant  
Mr Peter Tyree, Vice Chairman, Tycan Australia Pty Ltd  
Dr Guy White, Honorary Research Fellow, CSIRO Division of  
Telecommunications and Industrial Physics  
Mr E J Whitehead, (Retired) Institution of Engineers Australia  
Mr Peter Wolfe, (Retired), RTA



## ENGINEERING SCHEDULES

Schedule E-1	Bachelor of Engineering - Core Subjects
Schedule E-2	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil Engineering
Schedule E-3	Bachelor of Engineering - Environmental Engineering
Schedule E-4	Bachelor of Engineering - Materials Engineering
Schedule E-5	Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering
Schedule E-6	Bachelor of Engineering - Mining Engineering
Schedule E-7	Bachelor of Engineering - Mining and Environmental Engineering
Schedule E-8	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Mining Engineering
Schedule E-9	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Environmental Engineering
Schedule E-10	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering
Schedule E-11	Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce
Schedule E-12	Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science
Schedule E-13	Bachelor of Science - Physics
Schedule E-14	Bachelor of Science - Materials
Schedule E-15	Bachelor of Physical Science

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

### Schedule E-1

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CORE SUBJECTS

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE CANDIDATES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
CHEM103	Chemistry for Engineers	6	Autumn			
ENGG151	Professional Engineers and the Management of Technology	6	Autumn			
ENGG152	Engineering Mechanics	6	Spring			
ENGG153	Engineering Materials	6	Spring			
ENGG154	Introduction to Design and Innovation	6	Autumn			
PHYS143	Principles of Physics for Engineers	6	Spring			
MATH141 AND	Engineering Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH142	Engineering Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
or						
MATH187 AND	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
MATH188	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
<b>200-Level</b>						
ELEC290	Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*	6	Spring	MATH187/188 or MATH141/142	PHYS143	* Not Environmental Engineering Students
ENGG251	Mechanics of Solids	6	Autumn		ENGG152	Assumed knowledge of 1st year mathematics
ENGG252	Engineering Fluid Mechanics**	6	Autumn		MATH142 or MATH188	Assumed knowledge of 1st year mathematics ** Not Materials Engineering Students
MATH283	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part I	6	Autumn	MATH142 or MATH188		Assumed knowledge of 1st year mathematics
<b>300-Level</b>						
ENGG351	Engineering Management	6	Spring			
<b>400-Level</b>						
ENGG451	Project Management and Human Factors in Engineering	6	Autumn	ENGG351		
ENGG452	Thesis A or	12	Annual, Autumn & Spring	Completion of 120cps		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENGG453	Thesis B	18	Annual, Autumn & Spring	Completion of 120cps		
ENGG454	Professional Experience	Nil	Summer			

**Electives:** Professional Option Subjects

ENGG255	Professional Option 2	6	Annual, Autumn & Spring			
ENGG355	Professional Option 3	6	Annual, Autumn & Spring			
ENGG455	Professional Option 4	6	Annual, Autumn & Spring			

### Schedule E-2

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - CIVIL ENGINEERING CANDIDATES

(Candidates are also required to complete Schedule E-1)

##### 100-Level

CML196	Engineering Computing 1	6	Autumn			
--------	-------------------------	---	--------	--	--	--

##### 200-Level

CML245	Construction Materials	6	Spring			
CML272	Surveying	6	Spring			
GEOS251	Geology for Engineers 1	6	Spring			

##### 300-Level

CML311	Structural Design 1	6	Autumn			
CML314	Structural Design 2	6	Spring	CML311		
CML322	Hydraulics and Hydrology	6	Spring		ENGG252	
CML352	Structures 1	6	Autumn	ENGG251		
CML361	Geomechanics 1	6	Autumn			
CML392	Engineering Computing 2	6	Autumn	CML196 and MATH283		
CML394	Construction	6	Spring			

##### 400-Level

CML444	Civil Engineering Design	6	Spring	CML361, CML314 and CML322		
CML454	Structures 2	6	Autumn	CML352		
CML462	Geomechanics 2	6	Autumn			
CML489	Roads Engineering	6	Spring	ENGG251		

**Electives:** ONE ELECTIVE

CML415	Structural Design 3	6	Autumn	CML213 and CML214		
CML457	Structures 3	6	Spring	CML352		
CML463	Geomechanics 3	6	Spring	CML462		
CML487	Traffic Engineering	6	Autumn			
CML491	Engineering Computing 3	6	Spring	CML392		
CML495	Public Health Engineering	6	Autumn			
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
GEOS231	Environmental Input of Societies	6	Spring			Refer to General Schedule - Geosciences



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring			Refer to General Schedule - Geosciences
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6	Autumn			Refer to General Schedule - Geosciences
GEOS252	Geology for Engineers II	6	Autumn			Refer to General Schedule - Geosciences
MINE311	Surface Mining and Blasting	6	Autumn			

### Schedule E-3

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING CANDIDATES

(Candidates are also required to complete Schedule E-1)

##### 100-Level

CML196	Engineering Computing 1	6	Autumn			
--------	-------------------------	---	--------	--	--	--

##### 200-Level

CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6	Spring			
CML272	Surveying	6	Spring			
ENVE220	Water Quality Engineering	6	Spring			
ENVE221	Air and Noise Pollution	6	Spring			Replaces ELEC290 E-1

##### 300-Level

BIOL352	Biology for Environmental Engineers	6	Autumn			
CIVL322	Hydraulics and Hydrology	6	Spring		ENGG252	
CML361	Geomechanics 1	6	Autumn			
ENVE311	Pollution Control and Cleaner Production	6	Autumn	ENVE220		
ENVE320	Environmental Engineering Design 1	6	Spring	ENVE220		
ENVE321	Solid and Hazardous Waste Management	6	Spring			

##### 400-Level

CIVL462	Geomechanics 2	6	Autumn			
ENVE410	Site Remediation	6	Spring	CHEM214		
ENVE421	Environmental Design 2	6	Spring	ENVE320, ENVE321 and CIVL322		

**Electives:** 3 ELECTIVES (1 to be taken in Year 3; 2 electives in Year 4)

ENVE411	Aqueous and Atmospheric Chemistry	6	Autumn	CHEM214		
ENVE420	Water Engineering	6	Autumn		CIVL322	
CIVL392	Engineering Computing 2	6	Autumn	CIVL196 and MATH283		
CIVL394	Construction	6	Spring			
CIVL463	Geomechanics 3	6	Spring	CIVL462		
CIVL487	Traffic Engineering	6	Autumn			
CIVL489	Roads Engineering	6	Spring	ENGG251		
MECH341	Thermodynamics	6	Autumn		ENGG252	
MECH343	Heat Transfer and Gas Dynamics	6	Spring	ENGG252		
MECH417	Biomedical Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring			
MECH441	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	6	Autumn or Spring			
ACCY101	Accounting 1	12	Annual			
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring			Refer to Science Schedules

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring			Refer to Science Schedules
GEOS251	Geology for Engineers	6	Spring			Refer to Science Schedules
LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn & Summer			
LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring			
LAW334	Environmental Law	6	Spring			
STS216	Environment and Technology	6	Autumn			
STS306	Special Topics on the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	ENGG201		
STS376	Risk Assessment, Health and Safety	6	Spring	STS214/216 or ENGG151		

**Note:** Other electives may be taken subject to approval by the Head of Department. Not all electives will be offered in any one year.

#### Schedule E-4

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - MATERIALS ENGINEERING CANDIDATES

(Candidates are also required to complete Schedule E-1)

##### 200-Level

MATE201	Structure and Properties of Materials	6	Autumn	ENGG153		
MATE202	Thermodynamics & Phase Equilibria	6	Autumn or Spring	CHEM103		
MATE203	Phase Transformations	6	Autumn or Spring		MATE201	
MATE204	Mechanical Behaviour and Fracture	6	Spring	MATE201		
MATE291	Engineering Computing and Laboratory Skills	6	Autumn	ENGG153		

##### 300-Level

MATE301	Engineering Alloys	6	Autumn	MATE203		
MATE302	Polymeric Materials	6	Autumn	ENGG153		
MATE303	Ceramics, Glass and Refractories	6	Spring	MATE201		
MATE304	Transport Phenomena in Materials Processing	6	Autumn	MATH283		
MATE305	Primary Materials Processing	6	Spring	MATE202		
MATE306	Degradation of Engineering Materials	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE202		
MATE391	Materials Testing Techniques	6	Spring	MATE291		

##### 400-Level

MATE401	Selection of Materials in Engineering Design	6	Spring	MATE201		
MATE402	Secondary Materials Processing	6	Autumn	MATE202 and MATE203		

**Electives:** 3 ELECTIVES

#### MATERIALS SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

MATE411	Advanced Materials and Processing	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE201 and MATE203		
MATE412	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE201		
MATE413	Structural Characterisation Techniques	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE291		
MATE433	Surface Engineering	6				

#### METALLURGICAL PROCESSING

MINE421	Minerals Beneficiation	6	Autumn or Spring			
---------	------------------------	---	------------------	--	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATE421	Metallurgical Process Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE202		
MATE422	Iron and Steelmaking	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE202		
MATE432	Mechanical and Thermal Processing	6				

## MATERIALS MANUFACTURING

MATE431	Sheet Metal Processing	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE203		
MATE432	Mechanical and Thermal Processing	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE301 and MATE304		
MATE433	Surface Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring		MATE306	
MATE434	Materials Welding and Joining	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG153		

## Schedule E-5

## PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CANDIDATES

(Candidates are also required to complete Schedule E-1)

## 100-Level

MECH152	Engineering Computing, Instrumentation and Workshop Practice	6	Autumn			
---------	--	---	--------	--	--	--

## 200-Level

MATH284	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 2	6	Spring	MATH188 or MATH142		
MECH215	Fundamentals of Machine Component Design	6	Spring	ENGG154	ENGG251	
MECH226	Machine Dynamics	6	Spring	MATH188 or MATH142 and ENGG152		

## 300-Level

MECH311	Mechanical Engineering Design	6	Autumn	MECH215		
MECH321	Dynamics of Engineering Systems	6	Autumn	MATH283	MECH226	
MECH341	Thermodynamics	6	Autumn		ENGG252	
MECH343	Heat Transfer and Gas Dynamics	6	Spring	ENGG252		
MECH365	Control of Machines and Processes	6	Spring	MATH284 and MECH321		
MECH372	Bulk Solids Handling Technology	6	Spring	MECH215	ENGG252	
MECH382	Manufacturing Engineering Principles	6	Autumn	MECH215 and ENGG153		

## 400-Level

MECH418	Mechanical Behaviour of Engineering Materials	6	Spring	ENGG251		
---------	---	---	--------	---------	--	--

**Electives:** 4 ELECTIVES. Electives on offer in 1999 will be a selection from the following list - students should consult the Department of Mechanical Engineering for further details. Electives may be taken in other departments, subject to approval by the Head of Department (maximum of two for full-time and one for part-time students).

## MECHATRONICS AND PROCESS TECHNOLOGY

ELEC455	Advanced Laboratory	6	Autumn or Spring			
ELEC473	Robotics	6	Autumn or Spring			
MECH421	Manufacturing Process Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH382		
MECH468	Computer Control of Machines and Processes	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH321	MECH365	
MECH469	Process Design and Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring		MECH365	

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>SUSTAINABLE ENERGY AND ENGINEERING SYSTEMS</b>						
MECH378	Sustainable Energy Technologies	6	Spring	MECH341	ELEC290	
MECH442	Sustainable Energy in Buildings	6	Autumn or Spring			
MECH474	Systems Engineering and Life Cycle Management	6	Autumn or Spring			
MECH479	Sustainable Transport and Engine Technologies	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH341 and MECH226		

**APPLIED MECHANICS**

MECH417	Biomedical Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring			
MECH419	Finite Element Methods in Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG251 and MATH284		
MECH431	Computational and Industrial Fluid Mechanics	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG252 and MATH284		
MECH438	Fluid Power	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG252	MECH365	

**BULK MATERIALS**

MECH426	Storage and Flow of Bulk Solids	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH372		
MECH427	Mechanical Conveying of Bulk Solids	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH372		
MECH428	Pneumatic Conveying and Dust Control	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH372	ENGG252	
MECH429	Physical Processing of Bulk Solids	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH429		

**MANUFACTURING**

MECH421	Manufacturing Process Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH382		
MECH422	Design and Analysis of Manufacturing Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH382		
MECH423	Design for Manufacturing	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH382		
MECH424	Managing Manufacturing Activities	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH382		
MECH487	Systems Analysis for Maintenance	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH283		
MECH488	Introduction to Condition Monitoring in Mechanical Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring	MECH226		
MECH489	Maintenance Management	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG351		
ELEC473	Robotics	6	Spring			Refer Informatics Schedules

**Schedule E-6****PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - MINING ENGINEERING CANDIDATES**

(Candidates are also required to complete Schedule E-1)

**100-Level**

CVL196	Engineering Computing 1	6	Autumn			
--------	-------------------------	---	--------	--	--	--

**200-Level**

CVL272	Surveying	6	Spring			
GEOS251	Geology for Engineers 1	6	Spring			
GEOS252	Geology for Engineers 2	6	Spring			
MINE221	Underground Coal Mining Methods	6	Spring			

**300-Level**

CVL361	Geomechanics 1	6	Autumn			
--------	----------------	---	--------	--	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CML392	Engineering Computing 2	6	Autumn	CIVL196 and MATH283		
MINE311	Surface Mining and Blasting	6	Autumn			
MINE312	Environmental Engineering in Mines	6	Autumn			
MINE321	Underground Metal Mining Methods	6	Autumn			
MINE323	Mining Geomechanics	6	Spring			

**400-Level**

MINE411	Health and Safety in Mines	6	Autumn	MINE212, MINE 311 and MINE 321		
MINE412	Mining Economics	6	Autumn			
MINE421	Minerals Beneficiation	6	Spring			
MINE422	Mine Planning and Development	6	Spring			

**Electives: ONE ELECTIVE**

ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn & Summer			Refer to Commerce Schedules - Economics
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring			Refer to General Schedule - Geosciences
MINE431	Mine Water	6	Autumn or Spring			
MINE433	Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation	6	Autumn or Spring			
MINE434	Special Topics in Mining Engineering	6	Autumn or Spring			
MINE438	Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations	6	Autumn or Spring			

**Schedule E-7****PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - MINING AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING CANDIDATES**

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering - Mining and Environmental Engineering should complete the core subjects from schedules E-1, E-3\* and E-6\*.

\* Students may choose either CIVL462 or MINE323 from schedules E-3 and E-6.

**Schedule E-8****PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING CANDIDATES**

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Mining Engineering should complete the core subjects from schedules E-1, E-2 and E-6.

**Schedule E-9****PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BE - CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING CANDIDATES**

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Environmental Engineering should complete the core subjects from schedules E-1, E-2 and E-3.

**Schedule E-10****BACHELOR OF ARTS/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

The Faculties of Arts and Engineering offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Engineering. These courses provide education in a discipline of Engineering, together with a major study in an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects. The Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Requirements for admission to the double degree is a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, whichever is the higher. English and Mathematics pre-requisites for both degrees must be satisfied.

### Bachelor of Arts

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, a candidate must satisfactorily complete;

- a. subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points selected from the General Schedule or the Arts Schedule, together with
- b. subjects having a value of at least 54 credit points prescribed by one of the Engineering Departments.

Of the above specified 144 credit points required for the Arts degree:

- a. at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be from subjects listed in the Arts Schedule;
- b. at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by one or more academic units of the Faculty of Arts and
- c. no more than 60 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

Students intending to enrol in Japanese must contact the Modern Languages Program Office. Students undertaking the beginner strand in the Japanese language are required to take 36 credit points in Japanese in the first year of full time study. Enrolment in Japanese is not recommended for part-time students.

A candidate who qualifies for award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who satisfies entry requirements, may subsequently enrol in the course for the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts as set out in the Course Rule 212.

### Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, a candidate must first qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, then satisfactorily complete additional prescribed Engineering subjects. In addition to the requirements of the Bachelor of Arts, students will be required to undertake an additional 120 credit points of Engineering subjects, a total of 174 credit points of Engineering subjects to qualify for the double degree.

The 174 credit points of Engineering subjects will be taken from the following schedules:

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| E1 | Bachelor of Engineering - Core Subjects<br>plus one of the following schedules: |
| E2 | Bachelor of Engineering - Civil Engineering                                     |
| E3 | Bachelor of Engineering - Environmental Engineering                             |
| E4 | Bachelor of Engineering - Materials Engineering                                 |
| E5 | Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering                                |
| E6 | Bachelor of Engineering - Mining Engineering                                    |

All students should discuss their Engineering program with the relevant Course Coordinator.

A candidate must complete at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. A part-time candidate in approved full-time engineering employment may be exempted from up to three specified subjects in accordance with the provisions of the Professional Options subjects, thereby enabling the joint course to be completed in a shorter time.

### Schedule E-11

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The Faculties of Commerce and Engineering offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Engineering. These courses provide education in a discipline of Engineering, together with a major study in a Commerce specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects. The Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Requirements for admission to the double degree is a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, whichever is the higher. English and Mathematics pre-requisites for both degrees must be satisfied.

Because of the very large number of possible combinations between the two faculties student study programs will be determined via a 'contract' signed by the student and the appropriate course coordinators and Sub-Deans.

### Bachelor of Commerce

Candidates are required to complete subjects from the Commerce Schedule to satisfy the requirements of one of the Commerce Specialisations. Candidates need to be aware that the number of credit points required by each specialisation varies and that they must seek advice and approval from the Sub Dean and relevant Head of Department of Commerce before enrolment. Students should be aware that it may not be possible to complete all Commerce specialisations with the usual 264 credit points required for a double degree.

### Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, a candidate must complete a total of 174 credit points of Engineering Schedule listed below.

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| E1 | Bachelor of Engineering - Core Subjects<br>plus one of the following schedules: |
| E2 | Bachelor of Engineering - Civil Engineering                                     |
| E3 | Bachelor of Engineering - Environmental Engineering                             |
| E4 | Bachelor of Engineering - Materials Engineering                                 |
| E5 | Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering                                |
| E6 | Bachelor of Engineering - Mining Engineering                                    |



All students should discuss their Engineering program with the relevant Course Coordinator at enrolment.

A candidate must complete at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. A part-time candidate in approved full-time engineering employment may be exempted from up to three specified subjects in accordance with the provisions of the Professional Options subjects, thereby enabling the joint course to be completed in a shorter time.

### Schedule E-12

#### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

The Faculties of Engineering and Science offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science. These courses provide education in a discipline of Engineering, together with a major study in a Science specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects. The Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Requirements for admission to the double degree is a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Science, whichever is the higher. English and Mathematics pre-requisites for both degrees must be satisfied.

##### Bachelor of Science

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, a candidate must satisfactorily complete;

- a. subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points selected from the Science Schedule, which include either a major study as prescribed in the Science Schedule, or a major prescribed in Engineering Physics under the Faculty of Engineering Schedule; together with
- b. subjects having a value of at least 54 credit points prescribed by one of the Engineering Departments.

Of the above specified 144 credit points required for the Science degree:

- a. at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be from subjects offered by Academic Units within the Faculty of Science or by the Department of Engineering Physics in the Faculty of Engineering; and
- b. no more than 60 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

A candidate who qualifies for award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, and who satisfies entry requirements, may subsequently enrol in the course for the honours degree of Bachelor of Science as set out in the Course Rule 212.

##### Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, a candidate must first qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, then satisfactorily complete additional prescribed Engineering subjects. In addition to the requirements of the Bachelor of Science, students will be required to undertake an additional 120 credit points of Engineering subjects, a total of 174 credit points of Engineering subjects to qualify for the double degree.

The 174 credit points of Engineering subjects will be taken from the following schedules:

- E1 Bachelor of Engineering - Core Subjects  
plus one of the following schedules:
- E2 Bachelor of Engineering - Civil Engineering
- E3 Bachelor of Engineering - Environmental Engineering
- E4 Bachelor of Engineering - Materials Engineering
- E5 Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering
- E6 Bachelor of Engineering - Mining Engineering

All students should discuss their Engineering program with the relevant Course Coordinator.

A candidate must complete at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. A part-time candidate in approved full-time engineering employment may be exempted from up to three specified subjects in accordance with the provisions of the Professional Options subjects, thereby enabling the joint course to be completed in a shorter time.

### Schedule E-13

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE - PHYSICS

##### (i) Basic Major Program in Physics

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
100-Level						
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131
and						
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143
plus						

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
and						
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
or						
MATH141	Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
and						
MATH142	Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		

**200-Level**

PHYS230	Intermediate Physics	12	Annual	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225.
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	
MATH283	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 1	6	Spring	MATH142 or MATH188		
MATH284	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 2	6	Autumn	MATH142 or MATH188		

**300-Level**

PHYS305	Quantum Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS325	Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS225 or PHYS230		
and either						
PHYS395	Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics	12	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS375
or						
PHYS335	Classical Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS235		
and						
PHYS375	Nuclear and Solid State Physics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS395
or						
PHYS390	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	6	Spring	PHYS205		Excludes PHYS375 and PHYS395
	Plus additional 12 cp of subjects taken from the Science Schedule MAJOR TOTAL 90cp					

**(ii) Full Major Program****100-Level**

PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131
and						
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143
plus						
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
and						
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
or						
MATH141	Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
and						
MATH142	Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		

\* MATH283 may be waived for students completing an approved second major study.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
PHYS206	Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 100 level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS215	Vibrations, Waves and Optics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH 284 or MATH201, MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS225	Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 credit points at 100-level		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH204	Complex and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	

**300-Level**

PHYS305	Quantum Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS325	Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS225 or PHYS230		
PHYS335	Classical Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS235		
PHYS385	Statistical Mechanics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS395	Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics	12	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS375
	MAJOR STUDY 108 CREDIT POINTS					

**Other subjects in the Engineering Physics Schedule****100-Level**

PHYS111	Motion	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS112	Matter	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS113	Heat	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS121	Electricity	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS122	Waves and Optics	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS123	Modern Physics	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6	Autumn			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics; excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6	Spring			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics; excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHYS143	Physics for Engineers	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS131, PHYS132, PHYS141 and PHYS142

**200-Level**

PHYS205	Modern Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142		Excludes PHYS230
PHYS206	Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 100-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS215	Vibrations, Waves and Optics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH 284 or MATH201, MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS225	Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS230	Intermediate Physics	12	Annual	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225,
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	
PHYS255	Radiation Physics	6	Autumn or Spring	PHYS131 and PHYS132 or PHYS141 and PHYS142		
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 credit points at 100-level		

**300-Level**

PHYS305	Quantum Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS306	Intermediate Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS325	Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS225 or PHYS230		
PHYS335	Classical Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS235		
PHYS365	Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons and X Rays	6	Spring	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS375	Nuclear and Solid State Physics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS395
PHYS385	Statistical Mechanics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS390	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	6	Spring	PHYS205		Excludes PHYS375 and PHYS395
PHYS395	Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics	12	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS375
PHYS396	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn	PHYS205	PHYS305 and PHYS385	

**400-Level**

PHYS401	Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism	8	Autumn	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS405	Honours in Physics	48	Annual	Completion of a 144 credit point Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS305, 325, 335, 385 and 395		Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS415 and PHYS425



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHYS415	Honours in Physics, Part-time A	24	Annual	Same as PHYS405		Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS405
PHYS425	Honours in Physics, Part-time B	24	Annual	PHYS415		Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS405
PHYS441	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	8	Annual	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS444	Quantum Mechanics	8	Annual	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS446	Solid State Physics	8	Annual	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS451	Nuclear Medicine	8	Annual	24cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PIYS375		
PHYS452	Medical Imaging	8	Annual	24cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PHYS375		
PHYS453	Radiobiology and Radiation Protection	8	Annual	24cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PHYS375		
PHYS456	Imaging Physics	8	Annual	24cp in 300-level Physics subjects		
PHYS457	Research Project	24	Annual	24cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PHYS375	24cp of fourth year subjects from the BMedical Physics program	

Subjects offered by non-member Departments of the Faculty of Engineering toward the Physics Program:

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH141	Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH142	Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH188		
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188		
MATH283	Mathematics IIE for Engineers	6	Autumn	MATH142 or MATH188		
MATH284	Mathematics IIE for Engineers	6	Spring	MATH142 or MATH188		
STAT231	Statistics 1A	6	Autumn	MATH188		

#### Schedule E-14

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE - MATERIALS

##### Core Year 1

CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6	Autumn	2, 3 or 4U HSC science course, score at least 50%		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6	Spring	2, 3 or 4U HSC science course, score at least 50%		
PHYS141	Fundamental Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131 and PHYS144

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHYS142	Fundamental Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132, PHYS143 and PHYS145
ENGG153	Engineering Materials	6	Spring			
ENGG154	Introduction to Innovation and Design	6	Autumn			
MATH141	Engineering Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
and						
MATH142	Engineering Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
or						
MATH187	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
and						
MATH188	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course

## Year 2

MATE201	Structure and Properties of Materials	6	Autumn	ENGG153		
MATE202	Thermodynamics and Phase Equilibria	6	Autumn	CHEM101, CHEM102 or CHEM103		
MATE203	Phase Transformations	6	Spring		MATE201	
MATE204	Mechanical Behaviour	6	Spring	MATE201		
MATE291	Engineering Computing and Laboratory Skills	6	Autumn	ENGG153		Plus 18 cp selected from the Engineering, Science or General Schedules

## Year 3

MATE301	Engineering Alloys	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE203		
MATE302	Polymeric Materials	6	Autumn or Spring	ENGG153		
MATE303	Ceramics, Glass and Refractories	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE201		
MATE306	Degradation of Materials	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE202		
MATE391	Materials Testing	6	Spring	MATE291		Plus 18 cp selected from the Engineering, Science or General Schedules

## Year 4

MATE406	Research Project	24	Annual	Normally 30 cp of 300-level Materials subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to approval by the Head of Department; plus 24 cp selected from the Engineering, Science or General Schedules in consultation with the Director of Studies or Head of Department
---------	------------------	----	--------	---	--	---

## Some Suggested Electives:

## Materials

MATE305	Primary Materials Processing	6	Spring	MATE202		
MATE402	Secondary Materials Processing	6	Autumn	MATE202 and MATE203		
MATE411	Advanced Materials and Processing	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE201 and MATE203		
MATE412	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE201		
MATE413	Structural Characterisation Techniques	6	Autumn or Spring	MATE291		
MATE433	Surface Engineering Chemistry	6	Autumn or Spring			

## Chemistry

CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6		CHEM101, CHEM104, CHEM102, CHEM105		
---------	------------------------	---	--	------------------------------------	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6		CHEM101, CHEM104, CHEM102, CHEM105		
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6		CHEM101, CHEM104, CHEM102, CHEM105 and MATHS		
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6			CHEM101, CHEM104, CHEM102, CHEM105 and MATHS	
CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8		CHEM211		
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8		CHEM214		
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8		CHEM212		

## Science and Technology Studies

STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			
STS112	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science1	6	Spring			
STS215	Science, Technology and Progress	8	Autumn			
STS216	Environment and Technology	6	Autumn			
STS229	Scientific and Technological Controversy	8	Spring			
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	12	Autumn			
STS376	Risk Assessment, Health and Safety	6	Spring			

## Schedule E-15

## BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Refer to Engineering Science section for more detail.

Core  
Year 1

PHYS141	Fundamental Physics A	6	Autumn			
PHYS142	Fundamental Physics B	6	Spring			
MATH187	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
MATH188	Engineering Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course

## Year 2

MATH283	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 1	6	Spring	MATH142 or MATH188		Assumed knowledge of 1st year mathematics
PHYS230	Intermediate Physics	12	Annual	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	

## Year 4 Honours

PHYS457	Research Project	24	Annual	24cp of third year subjects	24cp of fourth year subjects	
	plus 24 credit points to be selected in conjunction with the Head of Department					

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**Specialisations:****Instrumentation Physics****Year 1**

CSCI111	Computing Science 1A	6	Autumn & Spring			
CSCI121	Computing Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring	MATH188, PHYS142		
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn or Spring			2U NSW HSC Mathematics and Physics or equivalent recommended

**Year 2**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or ELEC202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	CSCI111 or CSCI131		
ELEC290	Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering	6	Spring	MATH188	PHYS142	Not to count with ELEC101 or ELEC192

**Year 3**

PHYS399*	Instrumentation	6	Annual			*Subject not available until 2000
----------	-----------------	---	--------	--	--	-----------------------------------

or

PHYS456	Imaging Physics	8	Annual			Assumed knowledge 3U HSC course
---------	-----------------	---	--------	--	--	---------------------------------

and

PHYS306	Intermediate Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
STAT231	Statistics IIA	6	Annual	MATH188		Not to count with MATH231

plus 2 electives from

CSCI334	Interfacing and Real Time Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
MATE391	Materials Testing Techniques	6	Spring	MATE291		
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 cp at 100-level		
PHYS255	Radiation Physics	6	Autumn or Spring	PHYS131 and 132 or PHYS141 and 142		

**Computational Physics****Year 1**

CSCI111	Computing Science 1A	6	Autumn & Spring			
CSCI121	Computing Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		

plus 12 credit points of electives

**Year 2**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI203	Data Structures, Algorithms, Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI205	Program Design Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI204		

plus one 6 credit point 200-level CSCI subject



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 3</b>						
CSCI313	Object-Oriented Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121	Not on offer 1999	
CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI323	Artificial Intelligence	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	Not on offer in 1999	
MATH284	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 2	6	Spring	MATH188 or MATH142		
or						
PHYS306	Intermediate Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		

**Engineering Physics****Year 1**

ENGG153	Engineering Materials	6	Spring			
ENGG154	Introduction to Design and Innovation	6	Autumn			

plus 12 credit points of electives; ENGG151 recommended

**Year 2**

MATE201	Structure and Properties of Materials	6	Autumn	ENGG153		
MATE203	Phase Transformations	6	Autumn or Spring	CHEM103		
MATE291	Engineering Computing and Laboratory Skills	6	Autumn	ENGG153		

plus 6 credit points of electives

**Year 3**

MATE301	Engineering Alloys	6	Autumn	MATE203		
MATE302	Polymeric Materials	6	Autumn	ENGG153		
MATE303	Ceramics, Glass and Refractories	6	Spring	MATE201		
PHYS396	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn	PHYS205	PHYS305 and PHYS385	

plus 6 credit points of electives

**Physics and Electronics****Year 1**

CSCI111	Computing Science 1A	6	Autumn & Spring			
CSCI121	Computing Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn or Spring			2U NSW HSC Mathematics and Physics or equivalent recommended

**Year 2**

ELEC202	Circuits and Signals	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or ELEC202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	CSCI111 or CSCI131		
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Annual	MATH188		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 3</b>						
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	Yr 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202, ELEC212 or ELEC201, ELEC211	ELEC344 or ELEC343	
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	Yr 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC233 or ELEC231 or ELEC295		Not to count with CSC1334
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	Yr 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202 or ELEC201, ELEC212 or ELEC192	MATH283 or STAT231	
MATH284	Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 2	6	Spring	MATH188 or MATH142		

**Note:** Electives should be chosen in conjunction with the Head of Department.



## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

---

### Course Offerings

- a. Bachelor of Engineering
  - i. Core Engineering Subjects
  - ii. Civil Engineering Subjects
  - iii. Environmental Engineering Subjects
  - iv. Materials Engineering Subjects
  - v. Mechanical Engineering Subjects
  - vi. Mining Engineering Subjects
- b. Bachelor of Science and Physical Science
  - i. Bachelor of Science - Materials
  - ii. Bachelor of Science - Physics
  - iii. Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program - Physics
  - iv. Bachelor of Physical Science
  - v. Engineering Physics Subjects

### a. Bachelor of Engineering

The Faculty of Engineering through its Civil, Mining and Environmental, Mechanical and Materials Engineering Departments offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the five major engineering disciplines listed below.

Civil  
 Environmental  
 Materials  
 Mechanical  
 Mining

Refer to Schedules 1 - 6

### Degrees with Double Specialisation

Bachelor of Engineering - Civil/Mining  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Civil/Environmental  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Mining/Environmental  
 Refer to Schedules 7 - 9

### Double Degrees

Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Science  
 Refer to Schedules 10 - 12

### Course Structure

The normal full time load is 48 credit points per year and apart from thesis subjects all subjects have a credit point value of 6. This new course structure commenced in 1998 - transition to the new course structure for students who have already completed part of the Bachelor of Engineering degree is explained at the end of this section. The Bachelor of Engineering normally takes four years to complete, with double specialisations and double degrees normally taking five years to complete.

The formal contact hours, methods of teaching and learning and forms of assessment vary from subject to subject, though explicit details will be provided to students at the commencement of each subject by the subject coordinator. Laboratory experience and workshop work are an essential part of the degree.

Each course consists of a common core of fundamentals and engineering practice, with discipline specific examples incorporated into some tutorials. Details on the common engineering subjects are listed below. The discipline specific parts of each course consist of compulsory and elective subjects - details are provided in Departmental sections that follow.

The Faculty encourages the development of engineering skills and knowledge gained in the workplace through Professional Options. Students who work in appropriate industries can enrol in Professional Option subjects to count their industry skills and knowledge toward their degree. Depending on the degree students will be able to take two or three 6 credit point Professional Option subjects during their course. Approval should be sought from the Course Adviser.

As a requirement for the award of the degree of the Bachelor of Engineering, students are required to obtain at least 12 weeks approved professional experience in a relevant industry during the course and submit a report to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. The subject ENGG454 outlines the requirements for professional experience.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course. All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

The Engineering degrees have been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from these courses are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites, and sessions.

## I. COMMON ENGINEERING CURRICULUM

Details on assessment, textbooks, materials and/or subject coordinators are not specified. Details will be provided at the commencement of each session.

### 100-Level

**CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers** 6 cp  
(Refer Faculty of Science 'Description of Subjects - Chemistry')

**ELEC290 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering** 6 cp  
(Refer Faculty of Informatics 'Description of Subjects - Electrical Engineering')

**ENGG151 Professional Engineers and the Management of Technology** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, seminars and reports.

An introduction to the engineering profession, the important role engineers play in managing technology in a modern community, and development of communications skills essential for effective leadership. Topics include the engineering profession, engineering design and philosophy, the engineer's role in modern society, communications processes, research methods, oral and written communications techniques. Case studies, statistics, and historical data are used to stimulate wide ranging thought and discussion about the engineering profession, our role and responsibilities.

**ENGG152 Engineering Mechanics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs laboratory work.

Assessment: Final examination, short examinations and laboratory reports.

Two dimensional statics of particles and rigid bodies. Kinematics of particles in rectilinear and plane motion. Kinetics of particles: equations of motion; work and energy; impulse and momentum.

**ENGG153 Engineering Materials** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs practical/demonstrations.

Assessment: Final examination, quizzes, tutorial/practical assignments.

Introduction to engineering materials: definition and description of properties; influence of material properties on engineering design; description of material structures and relationships to properties; production processes for engineering materials; the materials cycle. Case studies illustrating the use of metals, ceramics and polymers in engineering applications. Practical classes on measuring mechanical properties and observing mechanical behaviour.

**ENGG154 Introduction to Design and Innovation** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: Quizzes, assignments, design reports and presentations.

(a) Engineering Drawing: Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; freehand sketching; the production of a mechanical drawing; orthographic projection; selection and layout of views; sectional views of orthographic projections; auxiliary views of orthographic projections; general arrangements and assembly drawings. (b) Computer-Aided Drafting: Introduction to computer aided drafting; Use of entity draw and selected utility commands and services; dimensioning, display controls; coordinate systems; editing and inquiry commands; entity properties (layers) and use of blocks. (c) The phases of design; team building; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design; case studies. The three sections of this subject will be presented as an integrated whole. This will be achieved through a number of creative design projects and case studies.

**MATH141 Mathematics 1C Part 1** 6 cp

**MATH142 Mathematics 1C Part 2** 6 cp  
(Refer Faculty of Informatics 'Description of Subjects - Mathematics')

**MATH187 Mathematics 1A Part 1** 6 cp

**MATH188 Mathematics 1A Part 2** 6 cp  
(Refer Faculty of Informatics 'Description of Subjects - Mathematics')

**PHYS143 Principles of Physics for Engineers** 6 cp  
(Refer 'Description of Subjects - Physics')

### 200-Level

**ENGG251 Mechanics of Solids** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 24 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: Tutorial and laboratory assignments, mid session quiz, final examination.

Stress on a section, concept of stress-strain relationship and Hooke's Law. Torsion of shafts and hollow sections. Problems in bending and stress of beams. Analysis of plane stress and plane strain, combined stresses. Introductory yield criteria for metals, and anelastic behaviour of non metals. Failure theories. Introduction to fracture mechanics. Beam deflections, plastic hinge, statically indeterminate beams, and simple column buckling. Thermal stresses and energy methods. Experimental techniques. Recommended minimum preparation is Engineering Mechanics, Engineering Mathematics and Engineering Materials.

**ENGG252 Engineering Fluid Mechanics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 24 hrs tutorial, 8 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz and laboratory work.

This subject is designed to introduce elementary fluid mechanics concepts for civil, environmental, mechanical and mining engineers. The topics include fluid properties, hydrostatics, manometry, Bernoulli's, mass, energy and momentum equations and their applications, dimensional analysis, fluid flow in pipes, pipe friction losses and fluid flow measurements. The lecture components will be complemented with tutorials and laboratory classes. This subject intends to provide a working knowledge to solve simple fluid flow problems in the various branches of engineering.

**ENGG291 Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers** 6 cp

*Faculty of Informatics students only.*

Contact Hours: 70 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, laboratory work and assignments.

An introduction to the principles of engineering materials, mechanics of solids and heat transfer for electrical engineers. Bonding and crystal structure in metals, structure and properties of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys, origin of electrical/electronic, magnetic and engineering properties, structure and properties of polymers and ceramics, corrosion and corrosion protection, insulation selection of materials for applications in electrical engineering. Forces, moments and equilibrium states, stresses in beams, cylinders and shafts, simple deflection analysis. Conduction, convection and radiation and how to analyse situations involving heat transfer in the field of electrical engineering.

**MATH283 Mathematics IIE for Engineers Part 1** 6 cp  
(Refer Faculty of Informatics 'Description of Subjects - Mathematics')

### 300-Level

**ENGG351 Engineering Management** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorial.

Assessment: Case study report, essay, examination, tutorial papers.

This subject identifies and examines the economic, financial and statutory basis for decisions required in the evaluation of proposed engineering projects, and in the financial management of engineering projects and operations. It provides a brief introduction to the foundations of modern quality management and to statistical quality control methods relevant to engineering operations. It also provides an introduction to the law of contracts and to the evaluation and management of engineering contracts.



## 400-Level

**ENGG451 Project Management and Human Factors in Engineering** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorial.

Assessment: Final examination, quizzes, assignments partly based on case studies.

This subject complements the business-oriented and other topics covered in Engineering Management with additional aspects of engineering management which every engineering student should know and be prepared to put into practice on entering his/her professional career. Topics dealt with include : Project Management - (incl. resource allocation, costing, scheduling, work packaging, risks, etc.); Total Quality Management; Quantitative Management Techniques; Human Relations; Engineers Ethics and Controversy; Engineers as Consultants/Experts; Accidents and Risk; Engineers and Industrial Relations; Occupational Health and Safety; Maintenance Management; and Innovation Management.

**ENGG452 Engineering Thesis A** 12 cp

All students must complete a 12 credit point thesis (ENGG452) normally over a period of two sessions - though Scholars Program students may elect to take ENGG453. Students are expected to spend at least 336 hours on the 12 credit point thesis. Students commencing the thesis mid year enrol in ENGG456 and ENGG457.

The thesis is a core element of the degree in each engineering course. The knowledge and skills acquired in the design, experimentation, analysis, management and communications aspects of the course are brought together in an individual project undertaken by the student under the guidance of an academic supervisor. Individual disciplines will advise further requirements at the start of the thesis.

**ENGG453 Engineering Thesis B** 18 cp

As an alternative to ENGG452, subject ENGG453 (18 credit points) may be taken by students in the Engineering Scholars program, or by other high achieving students with the permission of the Head of Department. A student electing to take ENGG453 will undertake a longer period of work and complete a longer thesis. Students are expected to spend 504 hours on the 18 credit point thesis.

The thesis is a core element of the degree in each engineering course. The knowledge and skills acquired in the design, experimentation, analysis, management and communications aspects of the course are brought together in an individual project undertaken by the student under the guidance of an academic supervisor. Individual disciplines will advise further requirements at the start of the thesis.

**ENGG454 Professional Experience** Nil cp

As a requirement for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, students are required to obtain at least 12 weeks approved professional experience in a relevant industry during the course and submit a report to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. It is preferable that candidates undertake this requirement during the summer recess, between the third and fourth years of the BE degree. Exemption from the requirement will be given to a student who has passed one or more of the Professional Option subjects. Refer to Department for details.

**ENGG456 Engineering Thesis A - Part 1** 6 cp

See ENGG452

**ENGG457 Engineering Thesis A - Part 2** 6 cp

See ENGG452

**ENGG458 Engineering Thesis B - Part 1** 9 cp

See ENGG453

**ENGG459 Engineering Thesis B - Part 2** 9 cp

See ENGG453

**PROFESSIONAL OPTION SUBJECTS****ENGG155 Professional Option 1** 6 cp

Assessment: A work plan, a 4000 word report and a formal seminar presentation are the usual requirements. Refer to Department for details. All submitted material must be certified by a professional supervising engineer.

This subject is for students currently in approved full-time employment and enrolled in a part-time study program. Students must seek approval to enrol in these subjects from the coordinator. Approval will

be granted to students who can demonstrate that their employment provides appropriate experience and training as part of their degree program. Approval will not be granted for work that involves essentially trivial/routine tasks or that is not directly related to the discipline of engineering relevant to the program.  
Note: Bachelor of Technology only.

**ENGG255 Professional Option 2** 6 cp

Description - as above.

**ENGG355 Professional Option 3** 6 cp

Description - as above.

**ENGG455 Professional Option 4** 6 cp

Description - as above.

Note: Bachelor of Engineering only.

**Transition to new course structure for students who have partially completed the Bachelor of Engineering.**

From 1998 all the Bachelor of Engineering (civil, environmental, materials, mechanical and mining engineering) subjects, apart from the thesis, have a value of 6 credit points. All engineering students should have transferred to the new course by 2000.

Each student currently enrolled in the old Bachelor of Engineering course will be required to work out an individual program of study that will enable them to complete the requirements of their degree. Most students should have worked out a program in conjunction with their Course Adviser before the commencement of Autumn Session 1999.

In some cases, students may have to enrol in 'Transition Subjects' to bring them into sequence with the newly structured degree. The Transition Subjects for 1999 are listed below. Students should have the approval of their Course Adviser before enrolling in any of the Transition Subjects. Transition subjects will not be available after 1999.

**Engineering Core Transition Subjects**

TENG111 Engineering Computing	3 cp
TENG112 Engineering Drawing and Graphics	3 cp
TENG121 Statics	3 cp
TENG122 Dynamics	3 cp
TENG141 Engineering Design	3 cp

**Civil Engineering Transition Subjects**

TCIV251 Strength of Materials 1	2 cp
TCIV252 Strength of Materials 2	2 cp
TCIV316 Structural Design 2	2 cp
TCIV334 Hydraulics 3	2 cp
TCIV354 Structures 2	2 cp
TCIV363 Geomechanics 2	2 cp
TCIV364 Geomechanics 3	2 cp
TCIV391 Computer Applications 2	2 cp
TCIV414 Structural Design 3	2 cp
TCIV492 Computer Applications 2	2 cp
TCIV494 Construction 2	2 cp

**Materials Engineering Transition Subjects**

TMAT203 Thermodynamics	3 cp
TMAT204 Structure of Materials 3	3 cp
TMAT291 Materials Laboratory 1	3 cp

**Mechanical Engineering Transition Subjects**

TMEC151 Workshop and Laboratory Practice	3 cp
TMEC202 Mechanics of Solids 2	2 cp
TMEC325 Machine Dynamics	2 cp
TMEC332 Fluid Mechanics 2a	2 cp
TMEC333 Fluid Mechanics 2b	2 cp
TMEC342 Thermodynamics 2	2 cp
TMEC344 Heat Transfer 1	2 cp
TMEC361 Control Systems 1	2 cp
TMEC363 Systems Analysis	2 cp

**Mining Engineering Transition Subjects**

TMIN262 Geology for Engineers 2	2 cp
TMIN352 Geology for Engineers 3	4 cp
TMIN363 Geomechanics 2	2 cp
TMIN373 Mine Surveying	2 cp
TMIN381 Environmental Engineering in Mines 1	4 cp

294 Faculty of Engineering

TMIN382 Environmental Engineering in Mines 2	4 cp
TMIN383 Environmental Engineering in Mines 3	2 cp
TMIN469 Surface Mine Planning and Development	2 cp
TMIN472 Mine Transport Systems	2 cp
TMIN473 Regulation and Safety	4 cp

**Other**

STAT383 Statistics for Engineers*	4 cp
-----------------------------------	------

\* Not available in 1999.



## ii.CIVIL ENGINEERING

The course in Civil Engineering is aimed at providing broad based knowledge, training, skills and experience in the areas required for practice in civil engineering. The normal period of full time study is four years. However, the course can be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally six years.

Upon satisfactory completion of the course students should be able to practise in areas requiring skills for planning, design and construction of buildings and bridges, dams, harbours, water supply systems, waste management systems, airports, roads, tunnels and railways. Graduates, therefore, will be able to integrate technical, planning, organisational, management, and financial skills, with an emphasis on those areas as their talents allow.

The structure of the course is such that the first year largely concerns basic subjects, such as mathematics, physics, chemistry, computing, and introductory engineering subjects. The second year is primarily devoted to engineering science subjects, but areas such as surveying, construction and design are introduced. The latter subjects are developed further in third year, where more time is devoted to engineering subjects, such as structures, hydraulics and hydrology, geomechanics, and more design work.

At the end of the third year, students are required, as a condition for graduation; to undertake at least twelve weeks of approved work in industry, whether for construction companies, consulting offices, or federal, state or local government agencies. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of three electives.

In the final year, emphasis is given to professional orientation, with subjects covering project management, structures, geomechanics and water engineering. Roads engineering is also included, and some elective subjects are available for those students wishing to specialise further. Attention is given to a teamwork approach in a design that requires integration of all aspects of the course. Each student must prepare a substantial project thesis on a research or design topic under the supervision of a staff member.

The course has been fully recognised by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites, sessions and exclusions.

E-1 and E2	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil Engineering
E-9	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Environmental Engineering
E-8	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Mining Engineering
E-10	Bachelor of Arts /Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)
E-11	Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)/Bachelor of Commerce
E-12	Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)/Bachelor of Science

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedules.

Details on textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

### 100-Level

#### **CIVL196 Engineering Computing 1** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 20 hrs lectures, 36 hrs tutorials/laboratory work.

Assessment: Assignments, mid session examination and final examination.

Operating Systems - understand the essentials of WINDOWS Operating System;

Spreadsheets - solving engineering problems using EXCEL, preparing reports, customising tables and graphs. Generalising and programming in EXCEL with Visual Basic.

Programming Language - introduction to computer programming using QuickBASIC high level language, variables and arrays, program loops, program branches, sub programs, input and output files, graphics.

### 200-Level

#### **CIVL245 Construction Materials** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 35 hrs lectures, 21 hrs practical/tutorial/field trips.

Assessment: Final examination, laboratory work and assignments.

The subject is designed to introduce the properties and use of the more common materials in modern construction practice. Topics will include:

Concrete - Properties of concrete; structure and composition; cements; mix design; durability; high performance concrete; concrete manufacture.

Steel - Properties of steel with particular reference to brittle fracture, fatigue, corrosion and fire damage.

Alternative materials - Timber; masonry; polymers; aluminium; composites.

#### **CIVL272 Surveying** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 22 hrs laboratory and field trips.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, tutorials and fieldwork.

Basic concepts - Australian map grid, Integrated survey grid, Australian height datum, control surveys, locating position, errors in measurement, units in surveying and significant figures. Measuring distances, reduced levels and angles. Determining position - traversing, global positioning systems and plane rectangular coordinates. Earthworks and volumes. Setting out - basic procedures, setting out curves, trenches, sewers, buildings and slope stakes for road grade. Introduction to underground surveying. Computer assisted data reduction. In addition to theoretical instruction, fieldwork assignments will be undertaken in electromagnetic distance measurement, traversing, levelling, curve ranging, staking a slope, and, for mining students, practical surveying in an underground environment.



## 300-Level

**CIVL311 Structural Design 1** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/practical classes.  
 Assessment: Design projects, tutorial assignments, mid session examination and final examination.  
 Introduction to structural design, dead and live loads, wind and seismic loads. Review of working stress design and introduction to limit states design. Design of reinforced concrete structural elements according to AS 3600. Strength and serviceability of reinforced concrete beams and one way slabs. Design of reinforced concrete columns for strength and stability. Design of steel beams and girders to AS 4100. Design of tension and compression members for trusses. Introduction to local and lateral buckling. Design of bolted and welded steel connections. Laboratory work.

**CIVL314 Structural Design 2** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/practical classes.  
 Assessment: Design projects, tutorial assignments and final examination.  
 This course will consider reinforced concrete structures including the serviceability and strength design of reinforced concrete two way slab and flat plates for multistorey buildings together with reinforced concrete footings and retaining structures. An introduction to the design of prestressed concrete beams for serviceability and strength will be considered for both buildings and bridges. Case studies of multistorey building frames. Mixed construction techniques for the design of composite steel-concrete beams and columns.

**CIVL322 Hydraulics and Hydrology** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 35 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorial/practical work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, mid session quizzes and reports.  
 Open Channel Hydraulics - uniform flow; gradually varied flow; changes in channel cross section; hydraulic structures; unsteady flow.  
 Flood Hydrology - data collection and analysis; flood frequency; rainfall intensity-frequency-duration relationships; unit hydrograph; design flood estimation; flood routing in rivers and storage reservoirs. Pipeline and pumping systems - pipe networks; water distribution systems; pump characteristics; pressure surges.

**CIVL352 Structures 1** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials.  
 Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination and assignments.  
 Statically determinate and indeterminate trusses and frames. Flexibility and stiffness methods. Moment distribution. Unsymmetrical bending; shear centre. Lateral and local buckling of beams and plates. Influence lines.

**CIVL361 Geomechanics 1** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/laboratory work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, class tests and assignments.  
 Soils and rocks - differences and similarities; cohesionless and cohesive soils; behaviour of intact and jointed rock masses; weight-volume relationships; particle size distribution; index properties of soils; soil classification; soil compaction and compressibility; mechanical properties of rock. Some topics will be presented in a laboratory environment. Pore water pressures and effective stress concept; permeability of soil and hydraulic properties of rock masses; groundwater flow; seepage theory; flow nets. Shear strength of soils and rock masses, total and effective stress parameters, Mohr-Coulomb criterion; Hoek and Brown failure; sliding on planes of weakness. Application of elastic theory for calculating stresses and displacements within soil or rock masses. Stability analysis of soil and rock slopes; stabilisation methods.

**CIVL392 Engineering Computing 2** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/laboratory work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, reports and assignments.  
 Numerical computation. Taylor series, roots of equations, numerical differentiation, linear systems, numerical integration, differential equations. Use of applications software.  
 Numeric Computation and Visualisation - introduction to the MATLAB interactive, graphically based system for solving mathematical and engineering problems.

**CIVL394 Construction** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 30 hrs lectures, 22 hrs tutorials/projects.  
 Assessment: Final examination, class test, tutorials and/or project reports.  
 The subject is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge of construction with regard to both surface and underground structures, including construction techniques, stability and maintenance aspects. The following subject material will be covered: Plant and equipment in Civil Engineering practice; Construction processes and quality control; Tunnelling in soft ground and rock; Cofferdams and caissons; Harbour works; Dewatering and grouting methods; Performance monitoring and observational design; underpinning and restoration techniques; formwork and scaffolding. The lectures and tutorials will be complemented with practical project work and a field trip.

## 400-Level

**CIVL415 Structural Design 3** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 14 hrs lectures/tutorials, 42 hrs design work.  
 Assessment: Major design projects.  
 This subject includes the design of large steel, concrete, timber and mixed structures. Gravity and lateral load resisting systems for steel, concrete, timber and mixed construction frames for wind and earthquake loads. Advanced design considerations in steel and concrete structures. Implications of fire and corrosion for steel structures, and creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures. Advanced reinforced concrete design including shear walls, deep beams and pile caps. Integrated topics may include the design of transmission towers, large industrial buildings, multistorey buildings, carparks or other structures which enable integration of the concepts of structural design and construction.

**CIVL444 Civil Engineering Design** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 70 hrs tutorials/practical classes.  
 Assessment: No formal examination will be held. Submitted design work and assignments will be assessed.  
 Major design, which will cover an integrated project incorporating some geotechnical, hydraulic, structural and transport engineering.

**CIVL454 Structures 2** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 22 hrs tutorials, 6 hrs laboratory work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, laboratory reports and other assignments.  
 Ultimate load analysis of beams, plates, slabs and frames in steel and concrete. Composite beams and columns. Vibrations due to earthquake, wind, and water. Dynamics of single degree of freedom systems.

**CIVL457 Structures 3** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/computer work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination and designated tutorial exercises.  
 Elementary structural concepts using matrix algebra. Structural assemblages. Finite element analysis for one, two and three dimensional problems. Computer applications in statics, stability and dynamics.

**CIVL462 Geomechanics 2** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 32 hrs tutorials, 6 hrs laboratory work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, class test and assignments.  
 One-dimensional theory of consolidation, primary and secondary consolidation; normally consolidated and over consolidated soils; settlement analysis. Relationship between principal stresses at failure, importance of drainage conditions in soils, "f = 0" conditions for saturated soils; drained and undrained shear strength of cohesive soils, behaviour of partially saturated soils. Overburden and lateral stresses, active and passive pressures. Rankine's earth pressure theory, Coulomb's wedge theory, geotechnical aspects of retaining walls, drainage of backfill. Bearing capacity of foundations; shallow footings and rafts, pile foundations, contact stress and subgrade reaction; use of elastic theory for stress and settlement calculation in soils and rocks. Unconfined seepage through earth structure, seepage control in dams, design of filters.

**CIVL463 Geomechanics 3** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 32 hrs tutorials, 6 hrs laboratory work.  
 Assessment: Final examination, class tests and assignments.  
 Models of soil behaviour, stress paths in soil mechanics, total and effective stress paths. Stress strain behaviour of different types of soil



under drained and undrained conditions; strain-softening; peak, softened and residual shear strength of cohesive soils; pore pressure co-efficients A and B and their use in practical problems. Soil behaviour under earthquake conditions, the phenomenon of liquefaction. Comparison of laboratory and field testing for geotechnical investigation; uncertainties in geomechanics. Analysis of cantilever and anchored sheet piles, analysis of strutted excavations.

**CIVL487 Traffic Engineering** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials, computer and field work.

Assessment: Final examination, short examinations and assignments. The subject is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge of traffic and transport engineering. The subject will cover traffic engineering systems, traffic flow theory, intersection capacity, traffic control devices and accident studies, traffic survey methods, traffic management, transport network models, and use of traffic simulation programs. All these roads and traffic designs are to comply with the requirements of the current Australian Standards and codes of practice.

**CIVL489 Roads Engineering** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials, computer and field work.

Assessment: Final examination, short examinations and assignments. The subject is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge of roads engineering: the design of roads both geometrically and structurally, construction and rehabilitation of roads. The subject will cover the following topics: route selection, road location, environmental factors, land information systems, geometric design of rural roads, pavement and subgrade materials, vehicular loading, analysis of road pavements, pavement design, road drainage, recycling pavements, cost analysis, planning and road construction. All these roads designs are to comply with the requirements of the current Australian Standards and codes of practice. The subject will include a number of tutorials, computer applications and field work.

**CIVL491 Engineering Computing 3** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 14 hrs lectures, 42 hrs tutorials/laboratory work.

Assessment: Reports and assignments.

Use of engineering applications software; structural and geotechnical mechanics, using finite element programs for stress, stability, and dynamic analysis. Discrete simulation. Depending on the availability of software other applications may be utilised. Problems will be selected from various areas in engineering.

**CIVL495 Public Health Engineering** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 30 hrs lectures 14 hrs tutorials and 12 hrs laboratory and field trips

Assessment: Class tests and design and laboratory reports.

The subject is designed to introduce public and environmental engineering concepts to civil engineers. The public health issues relating to natural resources, ecological concepts, water supply and sanitation problems, water and wastewater characteristics, water quality standards and guidelines, engineering management of water quality processes in rivers and lakes, stormwater and mine water pollution and control, design of water supply and treatment processes, design of wastewater collection, treatment, reuse and disposal systems, industrial water treatment and reuse will be discussed. The lecture components will be complemented with tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips.

### iii. ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

The course in Environmental Engineering is aimed at providing broad based knowledge, training, skills and experience in the areas required to practise environmental engineering. The normal period of full time study is four years. However, the course can be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally six years.

Graduates of this course will be able to work for industry, for government agencies and for engineering consultancies. The range of work will include: monitoring, analysis and design to control water, air and noise pollution; treatment and disposal of solid and hazardous waste; site remediation; and cleaner production and industrial waste management.

The first year of the course introduces mathematics, physics, chemistry, computing and general engineering subjects. The second year introduces environmental engineering subjects, plus advanced environmental chemistry, surveying and management skills. The emphasis in third year is on developing knowledge and skills across the range of environmental engineering topic areas.

At the end of third year students are required to undertake twelve weeks of approved work in industry, consulting engineering, commonwealth, state or local government agencies. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of three electives.

In the final year, emphasis is on environmental engineering practice, with subjects covering project management, site remediation and environmental impacts. Students also undertake a major design project. Elective subjects may be taken from courses within and outside the Engineering Faculty. Each student prepares a substantial thesis on a research or design topic under the supervision of a staff member.

The course has been recognised by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

#### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

E-1 and E3	Bachelor of Engineering - Environmental Engineering
E-9	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Environmental Engineering
E-7	Bachelor of Engineering - Mining and Environmental Engineering
E-10	Bachelor of Arts/ Bachelor of Engineering (Environmental)
E-11	Bachelor of Engineering (Environmental)/Bachelor of Commerce
E-12	Bachelor of Engineering (Environmental)/Bachelor of Science

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule.

Details on textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

#### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

#### 200-Level

**ENVE220 Water Quality Engineering** **6 cp**  
Contact Hours: 30 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 12 hrs laboratory and field trips.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz and laboratory/field trip reports.

The subject is designed to introduce environmental engineering concepts at a fundamental level. The environmental problems and solutions relating to natural resources, ecological systems, water pollution, water quality processes in rivers and lakes, water supply and treatment processes, wastewater collection, treatment and disposal, water quality guidelines and other global environmental issues will be discussed. The lecture components will be complemented with tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips.

**ENVE221 Air and Noise Pollution** **6 cp**  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 8 hrs laboratory, 20 hrs tutorial/project work.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quizzes and laboratory reports and projects.

Air Pollution - meteorology; atmospheric chemistry; air quality; sources of air pollution; effects of air pollution; dispersion modelling; control of air pollution.

Noise Pollution - noise pollution legislation; sound power and intensity levels; noise from several sources; background noise effects; defining and measuring noise; weighting factors and equivalent noise

levels; effect of noise on people; propagation of sound; noise control at source, during propagation and at receiver; design of noise barriers.

#### 300-Level

**ENVE311 Pollution Control and Cleaner Production** **6 cp**  
Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 24 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs laboratory/field work.

Assessment: Project report, tutorial assignments, mid term examination and final examination.

This subject is divided into two sections. The first section deals with unit processes design. In this section all the physico-chemical processes commonly used for water pollution control will be discussed in detail. In the second section two topics viz, industrial waste management and cleaner production will be introduced. Industrial waste management includes source identification, characterisation, segregation, treatment and disposal. It also includes design of various unit operations/processes for liquid waste treatment. Application of advanced processes in an industry for waste treatment, reuse and recycling, and final disposal of wastes, plus overall waste auditing of an industry will be illustrated using a case study.

**ENVE320 Environmental Engineering Design 1** **6 cp**  
Contact Hours: 20 hrs lectures, 20 hrs design classes and 16 hrs field trips.

Assessment: Final examination and design reports.



The subject is designed to introduce system design using unit processes encountered in environmental engineering. The subject will cover design concepts, detailed and advanced design of water supply and treatment systems, advanced solid-liquid separation processes, design of wastewater collection systems, design of advanced wastewater treatment plant design, ocean outfall systems, design of land based systems, stormwater quality control structures. The subject also includes design of air pollution and control systems. The lecture components will be complemented with design classes and field trips.

**ENVE321 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 24 hrs lectures, 24 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs laboratory/field work.

Assessment: Final examination, mid term examination, tutorial assignments and project report.

This subject introduces fundamentals of solid and hazardous waste management. The content includes characterisation, collection, transportation, storage and final disposal of solid and hazardous waste. In the case of hazardous waste, additional topics of identification, classification, risk assessment, legislation and health hazards will be covered. Waste minimisation, reuse/recycle; stabilisation and volume reduction of hazardous waste are considered. Besides lectures and tutorial sessions, this subject includes field trips, laboratory classes and project work.

400-Level

**ENVE410 Site Remediation** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorial, 10 hrs laboratory, 4 hrs field trips.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quizzes, laboratory reports and project.

This subject introduces fundamentals of site remediation and will include topics such as site characterisation, containment, soil erosion and remediation technologies. Remediation technologies such as biodegradation, permeable barriers, composting, incineration and soil vapour extraction will be presented in detail. Containment topics will include cover systems, reactive barriers, vertical barriers and geosynthetics. Topics such as remediation of soft and compressible ground, and acid sulphate soils will also be presented.

**ENVE411 Aqueous and Atmospheric Chemistry** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 44 hrs lectures and tutorials, 12 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, quizzes, tutorial assignments and laboratory reports.

The application of physical chemistry to aqueous and atmospheric environments. Pollution of the environment is often controlled by the chemical nature of possible contaminants and the surrounding media into which they are released. Topics will include chemical thermodynamics, acid-base chemistry, solubility of species, redox chemistry, gas phase chemistry, mass transfer and properties of aerosols. Laboratory exercises will be conducted to supplement the theoretical basis of the subject.

**ENVE420 Water Engineering** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lecture, 28 hrs tutorial/project work

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz and projects.

Coastal Engineering - wave forecasting; deep and shallow water waves; wave refraction, diffraction and breaking; wave forces on structures; beach erosion and beach protection; waste disposal and dispersion.

Water Resources - the hydrologic cycle; distribution of the world's water resources; surface water resources; groundwater resources; computer models of catchment water balances; storage reservoir yield analysis; catchment degradation.

River Engineering - morphology of natural channels; sediment transport; re-naturalising streams; remediation of polluted rivers.

Urban Stormwater Management - stormwater quality and flooding problems in urban areas; flood reduction using detention basins; computer modelling of urban stormwater systems; design of urban drainage systems.

**ENVE421 Environmental Engineering Design 2** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lecture, 28 hrs project work.

Assessment: Design reports.

The ability to undertake a comprehensive integrated project design is the capstone of a student's engineering education. This subject will provide students with the opportunity to undertake the design of a major project. Students will be provided with an overall concept plus specific requirements that must be met by the design. All aspects of environmental engineering will be involved, including impact assessment, legislation, and modelling. Topic areas that have not been presented in previous subjects, but are required for the successful completion of the project, will be covered during the lecture portion of the class. Lecture topics will include environmental impact assessment and legislation, and environmental modelling.

## iv. MATERIALS ENGINEERING

The objective of the Materials Engineering course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary for the design, development, production and application of engineering materials for gainful use by society. This objective is achieved through detailed study of the relationships between the structure, processing and properties of materials. The course is also designed to provide training in effective communication, management and team work skills, and the environmental sensitivity required of modern engineers.

The course is structured so that the early years provide training in sciences, mathematics, computing and design. This establishes the basis for the study of structures and properties of metallic, ceramic, polymeric and composite materials, the ways they are produced and processed, and how they are used in the manufacture of goods and engineering components. The emphasis of the later years of the course is on processing, and design and application of engineering materials.

In their final year, students can choose a series of elective subjects to develop a specialisation in one of three fields: Materials Science and Technology, Metallurgical Processing or Materials Manufacturing.

The course may be taken as a four year full-time program or a five year combined part-time / full-time program. A seven year part-time program is possible, and a five year full-time double degree program in Engineering and Commerce is also available.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students must gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. Part-time students in approved full-time employment may be exempted from up to three prescribed subjects by completion of Professional Option subjects.

Only after satisfactory completion of two years or four years of study will part-time students be permitted to transfer to the full-time course. Normally, a student may not proceed to subjects in the fourth year of the full-time course until subjects in the first and second year have been completed satisfactorily. In addition, students must satisfactorily complete a sufficient number of subjects each year to meet the minimum rate of progress requirement as set out in the Course Rules. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the course.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Students entering the University who have attained an Associate Diploma in a relevant field from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent qualification are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Materials Engineering.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

E-1 and E4	Bachelor of Engineering - Materials Engineering
E-10	Bachelor of Arts /Bachelor of Engineering (Materials)
E-11	Bachelor of Engineering (Materials)/Bachelor of Commerce

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule.

Details on textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified. Details will be provided at the commencement of each session.

### 200-Level

#### **MATE201 Structure and Properties of Materials 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: Assignments, CD ROM based tutorials, tests and examination.

Study of fundamental crystallography, structural defects, non-crystalline structures, structures of common metals, intermetallics, simple ceramics and polymers. Electrical, magnetic, optical, thermal and mechanical properties of materials and their relationships to structure will be discussed. Basic principles of techniques used to study structure will be introduced: optical microscopy, x-ray diffraction and scanning and transmission electron microscopy. Students will participate in CD-ROM based tutorials and laboratory work related to these topics.

#### **MATE202 Thermodynamics and Phase Equilibria 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Assignments and laboratory reports, mid session test and final examination.

Laws of thermodynamics: energy, entropy and free energy; equilibrium in chemical systems; chemical potential; determination of thermodynamical quantities; thermodynamics of phase equilibria and construction of phase diagrams. Binary condensed systems; Gibbs phase rule: lever rule; types of equilibrium diagram; experimental

determination of phase diagrams; microstructural development; non-equilibrium effects. Ternary condensed systems; Gibbs triangle; liquidus and solidus surfaces; ternary reactions; isothermal and vertical sections. Application of phase equilibria to metallic, ceramic and polymeric systems.

#### **MATE203 Phase Transformations 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: Assignments and final examination.

Nucleation in liquid and solid states; thermodynamics of solidification; solidification of pure materials and alloys; thermal supercooling; constitutional supercooling; interface stability; solute redistribution; eutectic solidification; crystal growth techniques. Solid-state transformations - nucleation and growth of phases; Fick's laws of diffusion; diffusion mechanisms; transformation kinetics; transformation diagrams. Diffusional and diffusionless transformations: decomposition of solid solutions; ordering reactions, spinodal decomposition; eutectoid, massive, bainitic and martensitic transformations; crystallographic features; transformations in common alloy systems.

#### **MATE204 Mechanical Behaviour and Fracture 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Assignments, laboratory and final examination.



Theoretical strength; slip; twinning; deformation of single and poly crystals; dislocation multiplication; cross slip; climb; dislocation interactions. Strain hardening; solid solution hardening; dispersion hardening; grain size strengthening; other strengthening mechanisms. High temperature deformation; creep; stress relaxation; effect of strain rate and temperature; plastic instability; super plasticity; viscoelastic behaviour. Fracture mechanics - fracture modes; plane stress and plane strain; notch effects; crack propagation; fracture toughness; high temperature fracture; fatigue and environmentally-assisted failure; design to minimise fracture.

### **MATE291 Engineering Computing and Laboratory Skills** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs computing, 42 hrs laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, tests, laboratory reports and examination. Introduction to basic laboratory techniques used to study structure and properties of materials. Techniques include thermal treatment, reflected and transmitted light microscopy, basic x-ray diffraction, mechanical testing of metals, ceramics and polymers, and statistical analysis of data. Introduction to computer operating systems, application of spreadsheets to engineering problems, introduction to structured programming using flow-charts; data acquisition and control using the C-language. Information gathering and report writing skills will be further developed.

#### 300-Level

### **MATE301 Engineering Alloys** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory.  
Assessment: Laboratory reports and examinations. Ferrous alloys - Phase transformations in ferrous alloys; binary and ternary additions to iron; strengthening mechanisms; ternary and multi component alloys; commercial steels and cast irons; hardenability. Non-ferrous alloys - Physical metallurgy, processing and applications of commercially significant non-ferrous alloys. Advanced alloys and processing - superalloys, superplastic alloys and metal-matrix composites. Design and selection of metallic materials on the basis of property requirements. Case studies.

### **MATE302 Polymeric Materials** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and practical.  
Assessment: Tutorial assignments, quizzes and final examination. Review of polymerisation chemistry. Description of polymer structures from macromolecular to macroscopic; introduction to techniques for characterisation of polymer structures. Relationships between structure and properties of polymers, including mechanical, thermal, chemical, optical, electrical and rheological. Processing techniques for polymer products. Engineering design with polymers. Advanced polymers.

### **MATE303 Ceramics, Glasses and Refractories** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, tests, seminar, processing project and examination. Description of complex ceramic structures, including atomic and microstructural features of glass and crystalline ceramics, study of relationships between structures and physical and mechanical properties, methods for testing ceramics, industrial processing methods for ceramics, refractories, engineering ceramics, case study in design with brittle materials. A major process design project, in which students attempt to make a finished ceramic product which meets certain specifications forms a key part of the assessment.

### **MATE304 Transport Phenomena in Materials Processes** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Tutorials, quizzes and final examination. Fluid dynamics - Properties of and types of fluids; laminar and turbulent flow; energy balances; conservation of energy; flow through packed beds; dimensional analysis; fluid flow measurement. Heat and mass transfer - One and two dimensional heat conduction; radiation heat transfer; free and forced convection. Application of Ficks laws to diffusion in solids, liquids and gases; mass transfer coefficient; mass transport in fluid systems; interphase mass transfer; two-resistance theory. Applications of transport phenomena to a range of metallurgical processes.

### **MATE305 Primary Materials Processing** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, labs, project and examination.

Introduction to primary processing; raw materials and materials preparation for production of metals, ceramics and polymers; mineral processing; production of metal oxides, clinkers and sinters. Study of metallurgical processes including iron and steelmaking, production of copper and aluminium. Introduction to polymerisation processes. The application of thermodynamics and kinetics to processing. Students will be involved in case study based projects, some laboratory work and visits to industrial sites.

### **MATE306 Degradation of Engineering Materials** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Examination, tutorials assignments (some using interactive computer software) and laboratory reports. Preliminary corrosion & electrochemistry; metals in equilibrium, thermodynamics of corrosion and dissolution, Pourbaix diagrams; Departures from equilibrium- kinetics of corrosion & the Evans diagram; types of corrosion, methods of measuring corrosion rates; Surface films & passivity; Corrosion prevention & control. Wear of materials; surface topography and its determination; origin of friction, influence of surface films and work hardening on friction; introduction to contact mechanics; wear mechanisms and wear maps; techniques for minimising wear. Design of materials for particular service environments.

### **MATE391 Materials Testing Techniques** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and laboratory.  
Assessment: Logbooks and laboratory reports. This is a laboratory based subject designed to give students practical experience with a variety of testing techniques used to assess materials. Techniques include thermal analysis, dilatometry, particle size analysis, and scanning electron microscopy and energy dispersive spectroscopy of x-rays. Principles of the techniques, data analysis and applications of the techniques to engineering problems such as failure analysis and phase transformations will be studied.

#### 400-Level

### **MATE401 Selection of Materials in Engineering Design** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Assignments, case study and examination. Engineering materials: properties, specifications and standards. Processes for shaping materials. Analysis of property - processing requirements for given applications. Design for recycling and sustainable development. Cost considerations in selection and design. Influence of shape factors in component design. Selection methodologies: performance indices, weighted property indices, value analysis, failure analysis and cost-benefit analysis.

### **MATE402 Secondary Materials Processing** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Assignments and final examination. Heat flow in solidification; solidification of castings and ingots; mould design; continuous casting, near-net-shape casting, squeeze casting, spray forming and other casting methods; grain refinement; as-cast microstructure and homogenisation; casting defects. Mechanics of deformation processing; flow stress determination; temperature and strain-rate effects; dynamic restoration mechanisms; friction and lubrication; residual stresses; deformation-zone geometry; microstructural modelling; control of microstructure; computer-aided programming. Industrial metalworking processes: rolling, forging, extrusion, drawing, and machining; production of polymers and ceramics.

### **MATE411 Advanced Materials and Processing** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Assignments and final examination. Study of advanced materials selected from: glassy, quasi crystalline and nano crystalline materials, magnetic, electronic, catalytic and bio sensing materials; intelligent, functionally gradient and environmental materials. Superplasticity, superelasticity and superconductivity. Metal, polymer and ceramic based composite and principles of reinforcement. Advanced processing methods selected from: rapid solidification, powder processing, near net shape forming, self-sustaining high temperature synthesis, biomimetic processing, sol-gel processing, zone refining and molecular beam epitaxy. Engineering applications of advanced materials and processing methods.



**MATE412 Electronic Materials 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examination.

The nature of electronic materials; Electrons in solids, band theory, insulators, conductors, semiconductors and superconductors. The free and nearly free electron theories. Electrical conductivity, hall effect. Types of magnetic materials. Semiconductors - intrinsic, extrinsic, the hole, the p-n junction. Superconductors - phenomena, BCS theory. Production of semiconductors and superconductors, control of processing to achieve desired properties. Design and production of novel materials to achieve improved performance in electronic devices; modern applications.

**MATE413 Structural Characterisation Techniques 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, seminars, laboratory practice and reports. Several advanced structural characterisation techniques will be introduced through lectures and laboratory classes. Topics may be selected from: electron microscopy - interactions of electrons with solids, electron optics, image formation and interpretation, scanning and transmission electron microscopy, energy dispersive spectroscopy, convergent beam electron diffraction, image contrast theory, thin foil microanalysis. Atomic force microscopy, X-ray diffraction and texture analysis. Studies of advanced materials characterisation techniques may also be included.

**MATE421 Metallurgical Process Engineering 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Assignments, case study and examination. This subject provides an introduction to the principles of metallurgical process engineering. The underpinning scientific principles of metallurgical processing are used to elucidate operating procedures of industrial processes. Application of metallurgical thermodynamics to slag - metal equilibria during metallurgical processes. Study of pyrometallurgical refining of copper and the use of stability diagrams: electrolytic refining. Introduction to other non-ferrous processes such as aluminium and zinc production.

**MATE422 Iron and Steelmaking 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
Assessment: Assignments and examination. The fundamentals of metallurgical thermochemistry and reaction kinetics are studied with a view to metallurgical process analysis in the iron and steelmaking industry, with an emphasis on ladle metallurgy. Direct reduction of iron ore; single particle reduction kinetics and the analysis of shaft furnace operation leading to an analysis of the blast furnace. Analysis of industrial processes with emphasis on reactor design, smelting-reduction and ferro-alloy production. Principles of continuous casting.

**MATE431 Sheet Metal Processing 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory report, mid session examination and final examination. Plastic forming - Flow behaviour of sheet metals under uniaxial and biaxial stress; yielding criteria; plastic anisotropy. Shaping processes - Deep drawing; press forming; wall ironing and spinning; stretch forming; superplastic forming; workability; forming limit criteria; defects in formed parts; cutting; piercing and blanking. Surface finishing - Metallic, ceramic and polymeric coating of sheet materials; formability and defects in coated sheet. Case studies of forming of industrially significant sheet metals.

**MATE432 Mechanical and Thermal Processing 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Lab reports, assignments and final examination. Thermal treatment - Heat transfer in batch and continuous annealing; furnace design; heating efficiency; temperature control; heat treatment problems in engineering. Deformation and annealing - Polycrystalline plasticity; deformation microstructure and texture; stored energy; mechanisms of recovery and recrystallization; nucleation and growth of new grains; kinetics; effect of purity, solutes and particles; control of grain size; grain growth and secondary recrystallization; annealing textures; plastic and magnetic anisotropy; case studies.

**MATE433 Surface Engineering 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, case studies and examination. Classification of surface treatments, thermal, thermochemical, chemical vapour deposition, physical vapour deposition, thermal

spraying, chemical and electrochemical processing; industrial engineering applications.

**MATE434 Materials Welding and Joining 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorial and laboratory.  
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination. This subject provides an introduction to common welding and joining processes for metals, ceramics and polymers. Topics include: the effects of welding on materials; the electro technology of welding equipment; riveted and bolted joints; adhesive bonding; methods of quality control; health and safety in joining operations; the principles of design for fabrication; the economics of joining and an overview of the latest advances in joining technology.



## v. MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high quality academic training in Mechanical Engineering and to produce graduates with the core skills, knowledge and attributes required to practise as professional engineers. These required graduate skills/attributes are transferable to a wide range of careers and include:

- ability to formulate and solve problems
- a creative approach to design and synthesis
- excellent oral and written communication skills
- ability to work effectively in teams
- appreciation of the environmental, social and business contexts of Mechanical Engineering
- independent and self motivated approach
- understanding and commitment to lifelong learning
- in depth technical competence in the Mechanical Engineering discipline.

The minimum period of study for the BE degree is 4 years (8 sessions) full-time. The course also can be taken on a part-time basis subject to timetabling restrictions over a period of six or more years. Students are trained through a range of learning experiences that include laboratory experiments, problem-based learning, computer simulations, teamwork assignments, industrial case studies and site visits to industry.

Mechanical Engineering has the broadest scope of all the branches of engineering and graduates in this field have the core skills to adapt to other fields of engineering. It includes many exciting fields such as advanced manufacturing, metal forming technology, robotics, control of systems, computer aided design and manufacturing, air conditioning, bio-mechanics, powder technology and bearing dynamics. The degree covers a wide range of technical subjects including engineering computing and instrumentation and workshop practice, mechanical engineering design, control of machines and processes, process design and analysis, manufacturing process analysis and design of intelligent manufacturing systems, sustainable transport and engine technologies, dynamics of engineering systems, bulk solids handling technology, fluid power, heat transfer and gas dynamics. Design innovation and project management are important aspects of mechanical engineering. The final year thesis subject requires each student to complete a major engineering project in a field of their choice or in research projects funded by government and industry.

Students can select electives from a number of specialisations in their final year, including Mechatronics and Process Technology, Sustainable Energy and Engineering Systems, Manufacturing Engineering, Applied Mechanics and Materials Handling. The list of electives on offer in any one year varies somewhat.

Each student also carries out a major thesis project chosen from a wide range of topics offered by the Department.

The course is fully recognised by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. The course is recognised as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership of the Institution.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least 12 weeks approved experience in Australia or overseas in a relevant industry and submit to a report to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department. The Professional Option subjects allow part-time students to count their industrial experience towards their degree. Each of these subjects is taken over a year of appropriate and approved full-time industrial employment (from Stage 3 onwards) and involves a number of assessment tasks including completion of a training report. Professional Option subjects may be counted in lieu of electives up to a maximum of 3.

Students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate or Associate Diploma from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education (or an approved equivalent) are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations may be necessary. All study programs are subject to approval by the Head of Department. In general, students must satisfy pre- and co-requisites and are not permitted to enrol in subjects spanning more than two years of the full-time course. In particular, a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed all subjects in the first year of the prescribed four year course will not be permitted to proceed to study third year subjects; under exceptional circumstances approval to proceed may be given by the Head of the Department.

All students must take particular note of the regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress - refer to the University of Wollongong Course Rules. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

E-1 and E5	Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering
E-10	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical)
E-11	Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical)/Bachelor of Commerce
E-12	Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical)/Bachelor of Science

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule. Details on textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at the beginning of the appropriate semester.

### 100-Level

#### **MECH152 Engineering Computing, Instrumentation and Workshop Practice** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 84 hrs lectures/tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, laboratory reports, oral examination.

Introduction to practical methods and skills basic to mechanical fabrication; fitting and machining, welding and sheet metal work; elements of engineering instrumentation and mechanical measurement techniques applied to temperature, pressure, velocity, stress and displacement; introduction to computer operating systems; application of spreadsheets to engineering problems; introduction to



structured programming using flow-charts; data acquisition and control using the C-language.

#### 200-Level

##### **MECH215 Fundamentals of Machine Component Design** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 54 hrs lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Final examination, other short examinations, projects and assignments including manual/CAD drafting may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Design and Build Competition requiring team work, concept designs and final solution; Design and analysis of fundamental machine components, such as limits and fits, bolted and welded connections, power screws, keys, spur and helical gears, brakes, clutches, bearings and springs.

##### **MECH226 Machine Dynamics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Dynamics of rigid bodies and simple mechanisms in plane motion, kinematic analysis by vector and polygon methods, velocity analysis by instantaneous centres; kinetic analysis by superposition vector and force polygon methods, matrix method, method of virtual work; energy distribution method; kinematics of cam profiles; introduction to CAD mechanism design; synthesis of a mechanism.

#### 300-Level

##### **MECH311 Mechanical Engineering Design** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Final examination, other short examinations, tutorials and assignments and design projects may be incorporated into the final assessment.

Fatigue design, curved beam design, contact stresses. Application of current design codes (eg for shaft design and rating helical and spur gears). Case studies incorporating cost estimation and evaluation, and project management. Students are required to analyse and propose solutions for a typical engineering problem drawn from the local industry. The solution would normally involve a combination of innovative thinking and an integration of analysis tools provided in this and preceding subjects. A site visit is normally incorporated to clarify the link between the analytical work and the application to a real problem.

##### **MECH321 Dynamics of Engineering Systems** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Derivation of system equations for mechanical, electrical, thermodynamic and fluid-dynamic systems; analysis of linear, transverse and torsional vibration of mechanical systems; balancing of machines; system classification; linearisation of system equations; linear time-invariant differential equations using transfer function representation and continuous time state-space representation; discrete time systems, model conversions; simulation of dynamic systems.

##### **MECH341 Thermodynamics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 60 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, quizzes and laboratory experimental reports.

Properties of pure substances; first law of thermodynamics, closed systems, control volumes; second law of thermodynamics; entropy; second law analysis of engineering systems; power and refrigeration cycles; mixtures; psychrometrics and basic air conditioning.

##### **MECH343 Heat Transfer and Gas Dynamics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz, assignments and laboratory.

One and two dimensional heat conduction; forced convection; heat exchangers; radiation; boundary layer flows; flow around immersed bodies; one dimensional compressible flow with and without heat transfer; normal shock waves; compressible flow in pipes.

##### **MECH365 Control of Machines and Processes** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 60 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Classical control system analysis and design concepts: transient response, steady-state error analysis, frequency domain analysis, root-locus method and design and compensation techniques; PLC programming.

##### **MECH372 Bulk Solids Handling Technology** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Final examination and other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

An overview of bulk materials handling. Introduction to characterisation of bulk solid materials, gravity flow in hoppers and chutes, feeding and discharge devices, mechanical conveying, pneumatic conveying, dust control and dust explosions, processing of bulk solids (crushing, screening, filtering, drying, agglomeration) and instrumentation and control for materials handling systems.

##### **MECH378 Sustainable Energy Technologies** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and practicals.

Assessment: Final examination and other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Characteristics of energy sources, conventional fossil fuel sources; renewable energy sources including: solar photovoltaic and thermal, wind, biomass, hydro, wave and tidal; environmental impacts; advanced fossil fuel systems including: gasification, combined heat and power; nuclear; remote area power supplies; energy auditing.

##### **MECH382 Manufacturing Engineering Principles** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lecture, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments and lab reports.

This course introduces students to the basic principles of manufacturing engineering. Topics include an overall perspective on manufacturing; life-cycle and environmental factors; interactions between product design, materials and manufacturing processes; machining processes; metal cutting theory and machinability; joining and assembly processes; computers in manufacturing, NC/CIM/FMS/IMS; introduction to component handling and industrial robotics; basic metrology and geometric tolerancing; process capability and quality control; machining economics; overview of non-conventional processes and advanced manufacturing trends.

#### 400-Level

##### **MECH417 Biomedical Engineering** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments, mid session quiz.

Introduction to Biomechanics, Anatomy and physiology, musculoskeletal system, human movement: function of muscles and nerves, ergonomics, heart and circulation. Dynamics of Human movement and strain rosette. May include a visit to a biomedical manufacturer and laboratories. Review of Research Problems in Biomechanics. Assumed prior knowledge - ENGG251 Mechanics of Solids.

##### **MECH418 Mechanical Behaviour of Engineering Materials** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 62 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz and tutorial assignments.

Review of the various forms of mechanical behaviour of materials. Development of tensorial stress, strain and elasticity. Physical basis for general materials behaviour and mathematical representation using constitutive equations for non-linear elasticity, plasticity, viscoelasticity and creep. Experimental and analytical approach to solutions of limit analysis for forming, ductile fracture and brittle fracture. Mechanisms of fatigue, friction and internal damping. Applications to engineering problems in product design, manufacturing operations, and reliability assessment.

##### **MECH419 Finite Element Methods in Engineering** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, term project and mid session quiz.

Review of solid mechanics fundamentals and of matrix algebra. Elementary derivation of finite element methods by variational principles, Galerkin method, and Rayleigh-Ritz technique. Finite element interpolation functions; natural and isoparametric coordinates. Derivation of stiffness matrix for selected one-, two-, and three-dimensional elements. Derivation of strain-displacement relations and calculation of element stresses. Assembly and solution of system matrices; application of constraints and local coordinate systems.



Introduction to structural dynamics and vibration problems, mesh generation, and finite element software in engineering applications.

**MECH420 Engineering Stress Analysis 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session quiz and tutorial assignments.

Introduction to the theory of elasticity in rectangular and curvilinear coordinates. Solution of elementary problems in plane stress and plane strain using Airy's stress function. Thermoelasticity. Elementary theory of plates and shells. Classical and numerical techniques for solution of boundary value problems.

**MECH421 Manufacturing Process Analysis 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments and lab reports.

Comparative Process Analysis for Rolling, Casting, Forging & Forming; Advanced or "Non-Traditional" Manufacturing; Joining & Welding; Steel Rolling Technology & Analysis; Metals vs. Plastics Processing; Component Assembly and Disassembly; Automation and Component Handling; CAPP (Computer Aided Process Planning) and Process Optimisation; Process Integration into Manufacturing Systems; and Economic and Ecological Process Considerations.

**MECH422 Manufacturing Systems 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination and other short examinations, assignments and a project may be included in the assessment.

Basic concepts and ideas of systems study with particular reference to their use in a manufacturing environment. Categories of manufacturing systems. Principles of the structure and operations of manufacturing systems and their elements (including the human component) especially those systems applied in discrete manufacturing. Techniques of systems analysis including computer simulations. Frameworks for applying systems analysis techniques to the design and analysis of advanced manufacturing systems including intelligent manufacturing systems and those associated with achieving enterprise integration, agile manufacturing and virtual enterprises. Plant layout and facility planning. Case studies and project work involving the design and analysis of advanced manufacturing systems.

**MECH423 Design for Manufacturing 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination and other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Introduction to concurrent engineering; application and benefits; concurrent engineering applied to product development, product design, manufacturing process design, and manufacturing systems design; application of engineering tools including CAD, CAM, CAPP and rapid prototyping; design for machining, forming, casting, welding and assembly concepts; design efficiency; industrial ergonomics. General planning concepts in manufacturing; CAD/CAM and CIM/FMS.

**MECH424 Managing Manufacturing Activities 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, group and individual assignments.

The problem of designing and managing a manufacturing activity, scope of manufacturing activities, demand forecasting, product design, capacity planning, scheduling, quality management, maintenance management, safety management, financial management, performance measurement, project presentation and reflection.

**MECH426 Storage and Flow of Bulk Solids 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination and other short examinations, tutorials and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Characterisation of bulk solids and principles of granular flow; measurement and application of flow properties; bin and hopper flow patterns and geometries; chute design; flow rate predictions of course and fine powders; feeders and dischargers; bin wall pressures; mixing and segregation; case studies.

**MECH427 Mechanical Conveying of Bulk Solids 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials, major design project/s and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Design, application and characteristics of mechanical conveyors including belt, screw, cable rope way, cable and disk, chain, vibratory

and elevating conveyors; unit handling; Standards; safety and case studies.

**MECH428 Pneumatic Conveying and Dust Control 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final Examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Basic components of pneumatic transport systems; Modes of conveying; Models to predict conveying parameters; Dense-phase suitability; Conveying characteristics and scale-up procedures; Dust control health and safety requirements; Dust characterisation; Design and operating parameters for dust control systems; Duct networks.

**MECH429 Physical Processing of Bulk Solids 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures/tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other short examination, tutorials, major design project/s and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Bulk solids description and characterisation; process flow sheets; unit operation characteristics and power requirements: solid-solid, liquid-solid and gas-solid and multiphase-solid processes; batch, continuous or intermediate processing and handling; control of instrumentation; case studies

**MECH431 Computational and Industrial Fluid Dynamics 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination and project.

The subject consists of two main study areas:

- Computational fluid dynamics which includes a selection of computer techniques applied to aerodynamics and hydrodynamics; and
- A study of industrial fluid mechanics which includes a selection of the following topics: principles of turbo machinery; pipe networks; control and suppression of pressure surges in pipelines; causes and avoidance of flow induced vibration in engineering systems.

**MECH438 Fluid Power 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and assignments and projects may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Characteristics of fluid power components for the provision of power and/or control in machines and mechatronic systems. Synthesis of systems, integration with Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) units and remote controllers. Industrial applications of fluid power, design application, case study.

**MECH442 Sustainable Energy in Buildings 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 60 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other short examinations, assignments, reports and presentations may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Fundamental principles of: performance of buildings with particular regard to thermal comfort and ventilation. Analysis and design of conventional air conditioning systems to appropriate Australian Design Standards; passive solar design of buildings; energy conservation in buildings; embodied energy in buildings; natural ventilation systems; and refrigeration systems.

**MECH468 Computer Control of Machines and Processes 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

State-variable modelling; design of state variable feedback systems, controllability, observability, optimal control, pole placement using state feedback, internal model design; robust control systems, sensitivity analysis, systems with uncertain parameters; digital control systems, z-transform, stability analysis in the z-domain; performance of closed loop computer controlled systems, implementation aspects.

**MECH469 Process Design and Analysis 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination. Other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Process flow diagrams; process and instrumentation diagrams; terminology; HAZOP studies; dust and gas explosion hazards in the process industries; process equipment design, selection and

interaction; high pressure gas flow rate control, distribution and measurement; prime mover ratings; instrumentation for process control; case studies.

**MECH474 Systems Engineering and Life Cycle Management** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Final examination. Other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.  
Phases of life cycle of products and industrial equipment, life cycle costing, economics and models, manufacturing and environmental considerations, cost estimations, analysis and design, logistic support, maintainability, availability, interface control, system integration, testing and performance evaluation, installation procedures, asset management, disposal purchase/replacement policies and decision making.

**MECH479 Sustainable Transport and Engine Technologies** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures, tutorials and practicals.  
Assessment: Final examination. Other examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.  
Conventional and novel engine technology and design; strategies for reducing emissions; alternative fuels; solar vehicles; fuel cells; and hybrid vehicles.

**MECH481 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 1** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department, visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

**MECH482 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 2** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials.  
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department, visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

**MECH487 Systems Analysis for Maintenance Management** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Final examination, individual assignment and group assignment.  
Maintenance Requirements Analysis Methodology, Qualitative Methods of Failure Mode Identification, Reliability Theory for Systems, Reliability Data Analysis, Preventive Replacement Policies, Selection of Inspection Intervals, Grouping of Maintenance Actions, Repair/Replace Decisions, Practical considerations in Maintenance Requirements Analysis, Auditing Maintenance Requirements Analysis outcomes.

**MECH488 Introduction to Condition Monitoring in Mechanical Engineering** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Final examination, assignments and other quizzes and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.  
Introduction to Condition Based Maintenance (CBM); Tribology and Condition Based Maintenance; Condition Monitoring using Signal Diagnostics; CBM of Bearings, Pumps, Fans, Motors, Gearboxes, Hydraulic and Electrical Equipment; Failure Case Studies and Issues in Implementation; Artificial Intelligence in Condition Monitoring.

**MECH489 Maintenance Management** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.  
Assessment: Final examination, individual assignment and group assignment.  
Approaches to maintenance, The Systems Approach, Life cycle considerations for systems, Defining maintenance - A maintenance model, Analysing Maintenance Requirements: The Process, The Business Environment, Safety and Quality Standards, System Analysis, Failure Behaviour, Condition Monitoring, Maintenance Planning and Control, Inventory selection and control, Human factors and organisational aspects for maintenance, The information flows, documentation and computer control in maintenance.



## vi. MINING ENGINEERING

The normal course in Mining Engineering is aimed at providing broad based knowledge, training, skills and experience in the areas required in mining engineering. The normal period of full time study is four years. However, the course can be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally six years.

Upon satisfactory completion of the course students should be able to practise in areas requiring skills for mine planning and design, rock excavation, water and gas drainage and mine environment control. Graduates, therefore, will be able to integrate technical, planning, organisational, management and financial skills with an emphasis on those areas as their talents allow.

The structure of the course is such that the first year largely concerns basic subjects, such as mathematics, physics, chemistry, computing, and introductory engineering subjects. The second year is primarily devoted to engineering science subjects, but areas such as surveying, mining and design are introduced. The latter subjects are developed further in third year, where more time is devoted to engineering subjects, such as mining methods, both surface and underground methods, geology and mine transport and mine ventilation.

At the end of the third year, students are required, as a condition for graduation; to undertake at least twelve weeks of approved work in industry, whether for mining, or mining related companies, mining consultants, state or federal government agencies. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of four electives.

In the final year, emphasis is given to professional orientation, with subjects covering project management, mine planning, mine geomechanics and minerals beneficiation. Some elective subjects are available for those students wishing to specialise further. Attention is given to a teamwork approach in a design that requires integration of all aspects of the course. Each student must prepare a substantial project thesis on a research or design topic under the supervision of a staff member.

The course has been fully recognised by both The Institution of Engineers, Australia, and The Australasian Institute on Mining and Metallurgy which are the professional accrediting bodies. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate for both professional bodies.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

E-1 and E6	Bachelor of Engineering - Mining Engineering
E7	Bachelor of Engineering - Mining and Environmental Engineering
E8	Bachelor of Engineering - Civil and Mining Engineering
E9	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Mining)
E10	Bachelor of Engineering (Mining)/Bachelor of Commerce

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule.

Details on textbooks, materials and /or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

### 200-Level

#### **MINE221 Underground Coal Mining Methods** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials, seminars and field visits.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, assignments and seminars.

Access to underground coal seams, Coal mining methods; bord and pillar, longwall, miniwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining and highwall mining. Mechanisation; powered loaders and coal cutting technology, coal transport to include chain and belt conveyors, man and material transport, rope haulage and hoisting. Ventilation systems and field visits

### 300-Level

#### **MINE311 Surface Mining and Blasting** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials and field visits.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, assignments and seminars.

Surface mining operations; alluvial mining, hydraulic mining, and dredging; strip mining of bedded deposits, surface mining of massive deposits, quarrying. Loading and transport of rocks and minerals. Drilling and blasting. Classification of explosives used in mines. Properties of explosives. Theories of detonation and blasting. Initiation of explosives. Blasting accessories. Systems of firing and blast design. Controlled blasting. Noise and vibration. storage, transport and handling of explosives. Misfires and accident prevention. Regulations.

#### **MINE312 Environmental Engineering in Mines** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, tutorials and laboratory.

Mine air; pressure, temperature and humidity, sampling. General principles of ventilation; natural and artificial ventilation. Fans; axial and centrifugal. Fan characteristics and operations. Fan combinations and analysis. Booster and auxiliary fans. Ventilation surveying and planning. Network analysis. Application of computers to mine ventilation. Heat in mines, its physiological and psychological effects. Mine air conditioning and refrigeration. Elements of mine thermodynamics. Ventilation. Laboratory experiments.

#### **MINE321 Underground Metal Mining Methods** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials, seminars and field visits.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, assignments and seminars.

Underground Metalliferous ore deposit development, mining methods for regular and irregular deposits; open and supported stoping, sub level stoping, VCR, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving. Blasting and stope ventilation, Mechanisation to include drilling machines, LHD, track and Trackless transport. Pumps and Compressors and field visits.

#### **MINE323 Mining Geomechanics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments and short examinations.

Pre-mining state of stress. Stress distribution around underground openings. Excavation design in massive elastic rock, stratified rock and jointed rock. Support and reinforcement - pillar design, rock bolting systems, passive support systems, longwall powered supports and mine backfill. Surface subsidence and methods of limiting damage due to subsidence. Rock bursts and bumps. Monitoring rock mass performance. Laboratory experiments.

#### 400-Level

#### **MINE411 Health and Safety in Mines 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/practicals.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments and short examinations. Gases in mines - firedamp emission and control, layering of mine gases. Spontaneous combustion. Dust and dust suppression. Fires and explosions. Measurement and control of noise. Rescue and recovery. Government regulations - coal and metalliferous mine regulations and acts, occupational health and safety act. Legal aspects of mining lease and legal responsibilities of mining engineers. Safety and accident avoidance. Optimising production without compromising safety.

#### **MINE412 Mining Economics 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: Final examination, mid session examination, assignments and seminars.

Valuation of mineral properties and mining prospects: global and local block reserves by traditional methods. Interaction of grade, tonnage, mining recovery and mining method. Introductory geostatistics. Project evaluation techniques: cash flow models, mineral taxation, tariffs, smelter agreements and accounting for inflation and risks. Marketing of mineral commodities.

#### **MINE421 Minerals Beneficiation 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 26 hrs lectures, 30 hrs tutorials, lab work, project and field trip.

Assessment: Final examination, class test, tutorials, laboratory and project reports.

The subject is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge of the art of processing raw minerals to yield marketable products using physical, chemical and electro-magnetic techniques. The course contents will cover: Metallic and non-metallic ore, process flow charts and unit operations, sampling systems, slurry streams and mass balancing, concentration and recovery, net smelter return, particle size analysis, liberation and comminution, crushing and grinding, screening, classification, gravity concentration, flotation, dewatering, tailings disposal and industrial re-use. The lectures and tutorials will be complemented with laboratory tests, project work and a field trip.

#### **MINE422 Mine Planning and Development 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs.

Assessment: No formal examination, assessment by assignments and the submission of a mine project report.

Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and projected output. The student will be required to submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.

#### **MINE431 Mine Water 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: Final examination, short examinations, tutorials and projects.

Origin and hydro-geological aspects of mine water. Salinity problems. Acid mine drainage. Drainage in open pit mines. Drainage control in underground mine. Mine drainage design and calculations. Elements of tailings dam construction. Pollution case histories.

#### **MINE433 Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lecture, 22 hrs tutorials and seminars.

Assessment: Final examination, class test, assignments.

Review of statistical measures, outliers, and the desirable properties of an estimator. Basic concepts: regionalised variables, stationarity and intrinsic hypothesis. Variograms and structural analysis: calculation and interpretation experimental variograms and fitting theoretical models. Use of volume variance relationships. Estimation variance: sampling programs, optimal drill hole positions. Theory and practice of krigging: estimation at grid node and over block, total, and average grade. Recoverable reserves.

#### **MINE434 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 26 hrs lectures, 30 hrs tutorials lab work, project and field trip).

Assessment: Final examination, class test, tutorials and laboratory and project reports.

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

#### **MINE438 Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/laboratory.

Assessment: Final examination, assignments and short examinations. Environmental impact of surface and underground mining - visual impact assessment, air pollution, noise and vibration. Waste solids management, water pollution and acid drainage. Restoration of mine sites, land use, subsidence and socio-economic effects of mining. Field Visits.



## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING - SCIENCE AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE

- b. **Bachelor of Science and Physical Science**
  - i. **Bachelor of Science - Materials**
  - ii. **Bachelor of Science - Physics**
  - iii. **Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program - Physics**
  - iv. **Bachelor of Physical Science**
  - v. **Physics Subjects**

### i. **Bachelor of Science - Materials**

The objective of the Materials Science course is to provide the scientific knowledge and technical skills necessary for a successful materials based career in areas such as quality control and laboratory testing, materials process control, and research and development in government and private sector laboratories. It also provides an ideal basis for those who wish to pursue a career in secondary teaching. The core materials subjects (refer to Materials Engineering p. 300) involve detailed study of the structure and properties of metals, ceramics and polymers. This is complemented by studies in design and innovation, maths, and sciences. Students may select elective subjects in a wide range of fields to further extend their knowledge.

The course is structured so that the first year provides education in basic sciences, mathematics, design and an introduction to materials. This is followed in later years by detailed study of the structures of materials, physical and mechanical properties, thermodynamics, kinetics, corrosion and wear, and materials testing. Electives in second and third years can include additional studies in materials (electronic materials, advanced materials, surface engineering, materials processing, etc.), chemistry, physics, engineering or general studies. The electives are normally selected to provide a coherent minor in a particular field. Students should consult their Director of Studies or Head of Department when choosing elective subjects. Some suggested elective programs are shown in the schedule.

An additional Honours year is available for those who achieve a satisfactory level of performance in the first three years of the course. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements.

Refer to Schedule E-14 for details.

### ii. **Bachelor of Science - Physics**

This degree course is offered by the Department of Engineering Physics and may be taken on a part time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

Two major programs in Physics are offered:

- (i) **Basic Major Program in Physics** - a basic Physics program, designed with a minimum of compulsory subjects for combining with an array of elective subjects or a second major in another discipline - or
- (ii) **Full Major Program** - a full Physics program for students planning to undertake Honours and to pursue a career as a professional physicist. Graduates of both programs may apply for membership of the Australian Institute of Physics.

Refer to Schedule E-13 for details.

### iii. **Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program - Physics**

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into the Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the Department - Refer to Schedule E-13.

### iv. **Bachelor of Physical Science**

The Bachelor of Physical Sciences program is designed to produce physics graduates with a broad background in physics and applied sciences along with advanced skills in electronics, detector and instrumentation physics, computing and data analysis. Such multi-skilled graduates would be expected to find employment in industrial, government and university research laboratories.

The Degree program is built around existing subjects from the Informatics, Science and Engineering Schedules. The core of the program is built around a Physics Single Major which is based on 24 cp a year of Physics and Mathematics subjects (currently part of the single major). This core program was accredited by the Australian Institute of Physics in late 1997.

Within the degree students are able to take the following specialisations:

Engineering Physics  
Physics and Electronics  
Computational Physics  
Instrumentation Physics

There will be a strong accent on practical laboratory work, with relevance to applied physics.

The Honours Year will have a substantial project component along with coursework selected from 300 and 400 level subjects in the relevant areas. This project may be carried out in collaboration with community, local, state and federal organisations. The choice of project will be made after discussion with the course coordinator.

Refer to Schedule E-15 for details.

## v. Engineering Physics Subjects

## 100-Level

**PHYS111 Motion**

**Autumn** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Systems of measurement, motion in one dimension, motion in two and three dimensions, Newton's laws, work and energy, systems of particles, rotation.

**PHYS112 Matter**

**Autumn** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Gravity; stress and strain; pressure; buoyancy; surface tension; fluid flow; viscosity; thermal expansion.

**PHYS113 Heat**

**Autumn** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Temperature; the kinetic theory of gases; heat capacity; heat transfer; the first law of thermodynamics; heat engines; the second law of thermodynamics; entropy.

**PHYS121 Electricity**

**Spring** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Electric charge; Coulomb's law; the electric field; Gauss's law; electric potential; capacitance; electric current; resistance; electric circuits; the magnetic field; Ampere's law.

**PHYS122 Waves and Optics**

**Spring** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Oscillations; waves; light; reflection; refraction; polarisation; mirrors; lenses; optical instruments; interference; diffraction.

**PHYS123 Modern Physics**

**Spring** 2 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs  
 Assessment: Performance in assignments, tests, laboratory work and examinations  
 Origins of quantum theory; atoms; the atomic nucleus; radioactivity; band theory of solids; electronic devices.

**PHYS131 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences A**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs practical and 14 hrs tutorials.  
 Assessment: sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.  
 This course provides an awareness of the physical principles underlying locomotion, gas and fluid transport and temperature control, in living organisms. In addition principles relating to the environmental impact of human activities are discussed. An emphasis is placed on the physical principles involved and examples drawn from the biosciences wherever possible.

**PHYS132 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences B**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs practical and 14 hrs tutorials.  
 Assessment: sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.  
 This course introduces the physical principles underlying the uses of light, lasers and radar measurement in remote sensing as well as the assessment of nuclear-radiological hazards. It covers topics in Wave

Phenomena, Principles of Electrical Measurements, Atomic and Molecular Physics and Nuclear Physics with an emphasis on the physical principles involved and examples drawn from the biosciences.

**PHYS141 Fundamentals Of Physics A**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory.  
 Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations.  
 Vectors; vector algebra; motion in one dimension; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy; conservation of energy; conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; simple harmonic motion; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics.

**PHYS142 Fundamentals Of Physics B**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory.  
 Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.  
 Vectors and their applications; charge and matter; electric field; Gauss' Law; electric potential; capacitance; current and resistance; emf and circuits; magnetic fields; Ampere's Law; Faraday's Law; inductance; waves; reflection and refraction; interference; diffraction; polarization; optical instruments; quantum physics; waves and particles; atomic physics; the Bohrom.

**PHYS143 Physics for Engineers**

**Spring** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory.  
 Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.  
 The study of physics provides an essential foundation for engineering science. The topics introduced provide a bridge between mathematics/basic science and engineering practice. They not only cover the foundation of engineering applications but are also the key to advanced physical system modelling, experimental methods, computation and simulation. Topics include: oscillations and waves, geometric optics and instruments, interference and diffraction, introduction to electromagnetism, the quantum nature of the atom, electronic devices.

## 200-Level

The assessment of all 200-level subjects is determined from the assessment of each section of the subject separately, the final assessment being determined by a weighting factor based on the contact hrs of each section. Assessment will be based on performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory work and sessional examinations. Students seeking to enrol in 200-level Physics are advised to discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

**PHYS205 Advanced Modern Physics**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 3 x 1-hr lectures per wk and 1 x 3-hr practical per wk.  
 Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.  
 Special relativity; Lorentz transformations; quantum effects; atomic structure; wave particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric effect; bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis, particle diffraction; quantum mechanics; wave packets; uncertainty principle; Schrodinger Equation; correspondence principle; particle in a box; wave functions of the hydrogen atom; nuclear particles, decay laws; binding energy; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; statistical distribution functions; energy bands; impurity states; p-n junction and transistor.

**PHYS206 Project in Physics**

**Option 1 and Option 2 Dbl (A)/Aut/Spr**  
**Option 2 only Summer** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 84 hrs  
 Assessment: assessment is based on satisfactory written progress reports during the project and a written description on completion.  
 Content: Option 1: The student will be required to design and construct an experiment of at the level encountered in the 100- and



200-level laboratories. Option 2: The students will carry out a project based on the research activities of the Department. Entry into this option only with the approval of the Head of Department.

### PHYS215 Vibrations, Waves And Optics

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 x 1-hr lectures per wk and 1 x 3-hr practical per wk.

Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.

Simple harmonic motion; two body oscillations; damped harmonic oscillator; power dissipation; quality factor; driven harmonic oscillator; superposition principle; Fourier analysis; Huygens' principle; reflection and refraction; wave motion; sinusoidal waves; group velocity; dispersion; Young's experiment; interference; coherence; Stokes' treatment of reflection and refraction; interference; standing waves; Fabry-Perot interferometer; Michelson interferometer; Fourier spectroscopy; Fresnel diffraction; Fraunhofer diffraction; resolving power; diffraction grating; holography; polarization of waves; double refraction; interference of polarized light.

### PHYS225 Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 35 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorial and 42 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: mid-session test 20%; sessional examination 40%; laboratory assignments 40%.

Electricity and Magnetism: (28 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorials).

Review of vector calculus; electrostatics; electrical properties of materials; electric field calculations; electric current; magnetostatics; magnetic properties of materials; electromagnetic induction, emf and Faraday's law; Maxwell's equations; electromagnetic waves. Electronics: (7 hrs lectures, 42 hrs laboratory). (This section is not intended for PHYS242 students).

Alternating current theory; diodes and diode circuits; bipolar and field effect transistors; the h-parameter and other transistor models; transistor amplifiers and feedback; the operational amplifier.

### PHYS230 Intermediate Physics

**Double (A)** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 112 hrs lectures and 56 hrs practical.

Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.

Content: as for the subjects PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225.

Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

### PHYS235 Mechanics And Thermodynamics

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorials and 21 hrs practical.

Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.

Vector calculus; kinematics of a particle; dynamics of a particle; moving reference systems; central forces; dynamics of a system of particles; mechanics of rigid bodies; Lagrange's Equations. Thermodynamic systems; equations of state; work; the first law of thermodynamics and its consequences; the second law of thermodynamics; entropy; combined first and second laws; thermodynamics potentials; applications of thermodynamics; kinetic theory of the ideal gas; molecular velocity distribution.

### PHYS255 Radiation Physics

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 28 hrs practical and 2 seven hr visits to ANSTO, Lucas Heights.

Assessment: sessional written examination, performance in laboratory, and sessional report on ANSTO visit.

Different types of radiation; Interaction between Radiation and Matter; Nuclear Reactor & Particle Accelerator based application in biology, medicine and physics; Nuclear reactions and the production of radioisotopes; Nuclear instrumentation; Application of radio-isotopes in biology, chemistry, medicine and physics; Use of neutrons in biology, chemistry, physics and in industry.

### PHYS295 Concepts Of The Modern Universe

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory.

Assessment: performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hr examination.

This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A trip to the University's Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed. The development of astronomy; the planets; the formation of the solar system; the sun as a

star; the message of starlight; the visible stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the milky way; the universe of galaxies; **NOTE:** No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

### 300-Level

Note that the single major 24 credit point program at 300-level consists of PHYS305, PHYS335, PHYS325, PHYS375 and PHYS385. Students planning to enrol in a single or joint major program must consult with the Head of the Department of Physics.

Students planning to proceed into the BSc Honours Year are normally required to have successfully completed PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335, PHYS385 and PHYS395. See also 'Preamble to 400-level subjects'.

### PHYS305 Quantum Mechanics

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical.

Assessment: laboratory work 35%, homework assignments 15% end of session examination 50%.

Content:

Applications of Schrödinger's equation; operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; spherically symmetrical potentials; Stern-Gerlach experiments; rigid rotator, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, anomalous Zeeman effect. L-S and j-j coupling, selection rules, hyperfine structure; periodic table; time independent perturbation theory; Stark effect; matrix representations of operators and applications.

### PHYS306 Intermediate Project in Physics

**Option 1 and Option 2 Dbl (A)/Aut/Spr**

**Option 2 only Summer**

6 cp

Contact Hours: 64 hrs

Assessment: Assessment is based on satisfactory written progress reports during the project and a written description on completion.

Option1: The student will be required to design and construct an experiment of experiments at the level encountered in the 200- and 300-level laboratories. Option 2: The students will carry out a project based on the research activities of the Department. Entry into this option is permitted only for those students who have achieved an average of distinction or better in their 100-level physics and mathematics subjects

### PHYS325 Electromagnetism

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 32hrs lecture/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals.

Assessment: laboratory work (35%), end-of-session examination (30%), homework assignments (20%) and an essay (13%).

Maxwell's equations; boundary conditions; wave propagation in free space; free and bounded media and plasmas.

### PHYS335 Classical Mechanics

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 32 hrs; lectures, 32 hrs practical.

Assessment: end of session examination and tutorial assignments 66% and practical,34%.

Content: Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler's Angles; Euler's Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; Lagrange's equations of motion; dispersion.

### PHYS365 Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons & X Rays

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 32 hrs lectures/ tutorials and 32 hrs practicals .

Assessment: practical and/or project 40%. Assignments, test and written examination 60%

Cylindrical and parallel plate ionisation chambers and their optimised design. Absolute dose calibration protocols and the relative dose concept. Semiconductor detectors and their response to radiation. Thermoluminescent dosimeters - their properties, types and advantages. Film dosimetry - the principles of radiation film exposure and non-linearity of film response, EPR dosimetry and chemical dosimetry.



**PHYS375 Nuclear And Solid State Physics** 6 cp  
**Spring**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, tutorials 21 hrs practical.

Pre-requisite: as for PHYS305.

Co-requisite: PHYS305 and PHYS385.

Assessment: sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments.

Content as for PHYS395 Nuclear Physics Section and Solid State Section.

**PHYS385 Statistical Mechanics** 6 cp  
**Spring/Autumn**

Contact Hours: 32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical.

Assessment: laboratory work, 35%; homework assignments 15%; End of session examination 50%.

Content: Review of thermodynamics, quantum statistical mechanics; sharply peaked distributions, ensembles; entropy and temperature; the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors - partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles - fermion and boson distribution functions; applications to electrons in metals; blackbody radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas; Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.

**PHYS390 Astro and Nuclear Physics** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures/tutorials and 21 hrs practical.

Assessment: sessional exams, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments.

Content: As for PHYS395 Nuclear Physics Section and Astrophysics Section.

**PHYS395 Astro, Nuclear And Solid State Physics** 12 cp  
**Annual**

Contact Hours: 63 hrs lectures /tutorials and 63 hrs practical.

Assessments: sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments.

ASTROPHYSICS (21hrs lectures/project/seminar)

Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, eg. formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; late stages of stellar evolution; neutron stars; black holes; supernovae; infrared astronomy; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.

HIGH ENERGY AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)

Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances, conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm.

SOLID STATE PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)

Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect.

EXPERIMENTAL

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

**PHYS396 Electronic Materials** 6 cp  
**Autumn**

Contact Hours: 42 hrs (lectures, tutorials, laboratory work)

Assessment: assignments, laboratory reports, exam

The nature of electronic materials. Electrons in solids, band theory: insulators, conductors, semiconductors and superconductors. The free and nearly free electron theories. Electrical conductivity, Hall effect. Types of magnetic materials. Semiconductors - intrinsic, extrinsic, the hole, the p-n junction. Superconductors - phenomena, BCS theory. Production of semiconductors and superconductors, control of processing to achieve desired properties. Design and production of novel materials to achieve improved performance in electronic devices; modern applications

**400-Level**

The main programs in physics at 400-level are directed toward the Honours B.Sc qualification and BMedPhys. Full time Honours BSc students will normally enrol in PHYS405. Honours BMedPhys

students will enrol in the Bachelor of Medical Physics program shown on page 812. All intending honours students must discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

**PHYS401 Theoretical Mechanics** 8 cp  
**And Electromagnetism**  
**Autumn**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures.

Assessment: two sessional examinations and assignments

This subject consists of the lecture content of Theoretical Mechanics and Electro-magnetism sections of PHYS405.

After successfully completing this subject, students will be able to solve problems and explore fundamental principles in mechanics and electromagnetism using the most advanced techniques available for this purpose.

**PHYS405 Honours in Physics** 48 cp  
**Double (A)**

Pre-requisite: completion of a 144 cr. pt. B.Sc (Pass) degree which includes PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335, PHYS385 and 395 (or equivalent). These subjects are to be passed at the level of credit or better.

Assessment: the candidate is to complete successfully the following two components:

- (i) an Honours Project (50% of the assessment); and
- (ii) a program of coursework (50% of the assessment).

The details of these two components are as follows:

- (i) Honours Project

The student is required to participate in an existing research program under staff supervision. It is expected that the student will contribute to the successful development and/or productivity of the program. A preliminary report on the project is to be delivered at one of the formal departmental colloquia in the latter part of the academic year. The clarity of this presentation will form part of the assessment of the subject. A thesis is to be compiled by the student and submitted to the Department for examination not later than the end of the tenth week of Spring Session.

- (ii) Coursework Program

Theoretical Mechanics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).

Lagrange Equations with applications including generalized potentials, dissipation, holonomic and integral constraints; gauge transformation of Lagrangian; conservation theorems; Hamilton's principle; principle of least action; Hamilton's formulation of mechanics; canonical transformation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; Poisson brackets; canonical invariants; Liouville's theorem; classical field theory.

Electromagnetism (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).

Poisson's and Laplace's Equations; Green's theorem and functions; method of images; method of inversion; Green's function for sphere; boundary value problems in common coordinate systems; eigenfunction expansions; multipoles; dielectrics; magnetostatics; time varying fields; plane electromagnetic waves in media with dielectric interfaces in conducting media including plasmas; wave guides and resonant cavities; radiating systems and diffraction.

Quantum Mechanics (double session topic; 56 hrs lectures).

Relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponentiated operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory, Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent degenerate and non-degenerate perturbation theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles, Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopman's theorem; addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordon coefficient, spin-orbit interaction.

Astrophysics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).

Detailed study of one or more topics in modern astrophysics.

Nuclear Physics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).

Nuclear wave functions and potentials; the deuteron; exchange forces (Wigner, Bartlett, Majorana, Heisenberg); angular momentum coupling; analog states and the charge independence of nuclear forces; nuclear reactions - compound nucleus formation, resonances, optical model, direct reactions; theory of fission; theory of fusion; elementary particles and Cosmic Rays.



Solid State Physics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures). Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect. Cyclotron resonance; band theory of solids; Bloch's theorem; nearly free electron approximation; tight binding approximation; properties of Bloch functions; metals; effective mass; the hole; semiconductors, intrinsic and extrinsic, superconductivity.

Applications of Group Theory vs Quantum Mechanics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures)

Theory of matrix representations of symmetry groups and its use in quantum mechanics with applications to solid state physics.

As already indicated, the coursework represents 60% of the assessment. The weighting of each topic is proportional to the number of contact hours. The assessed components of each topic will be announced at the commencement of each lecture program. One component common to all will be a Sessional Examination at the end of each session in which the topic is offered.

After successfully completing this program, students will be able to embark on a career as a physicist. They will have advanced skills in problem solving in the fundamental areas of the discipline and will be able to involve themselves in research programs either to assist in their execution or develop these themselves. Also, they will be qualified to enrol in Higher Degree programs without need for further preliminary study.

NOTE: Part-time enrolment in PHYS405 is permitted provided the full program in PHYS405 is completed within two successive calendar years. Students seeking part-time enrolment are required to consult with the Head of Department of Physics.

#### **PHYS441 Astro- , and Nuclear Physics Double (A) 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures.

Assessment: two sessional examinations and assignments.

This subject consists of the lecture content of Astrophysics and Nuclear Physics sections of PHYS405.

#### **PHYS444 Quantum Mechanics Double (A) 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures.

Assessment: two sessional examinations (45% each) and homework assignments (10%).

This subject consists of the lecture content of Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS405.

#### **PHYS446 Solid State Physics Double (A) 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures.

Assessment: two sessional examinations.

This subject consists of the lecture content of the Solid State Physics section of PHYS405.

#### **PHYS451 Nuclear Medicine Annual 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/assignment and 28 hr practicals and or project.

Assessment: assignments, test and final written examination 60%; Practical and / or project 40% .

Content: Evolution and basic physics of radionuclide imaging. Tracer principle in Nuclear Medicine. Radioactive agents or diagnostic studies. Therapeutic radioactive agents. Physiology of body organs. Diagnosis of body organ damage - single photon emitters, positron emitters. Technetium generating, instrumentation. Quantification of the radionuclide image. Role of the computer, quality control of Nuclear Medicine studies. Therapeutic Nuclear Medicine, dosimetry principles, waste disposal. I-131, Radiation safety for patients and personnel. Paediatric considerations.

#### **PHYS452 Medical Imaging Annual 8 cp**

Contact hours: 14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hr practicals and or project.

Assessment: assignments, test and final written examination 60%, Practical and/or project 40% . Content: Diagnostic X - rays, computer tomography, back projection, signal to noise, CT numbers, contrast, CT and radiotherapy. Nuclear magnetic resonances, Larmor

frequency, basic imaging, phase and frequency encoding, spin echoes, TE and TR relaxation times, contrast in MRI. MR angiography, 3D data acquisition, chemical shift imaging, contrast agents, image artifacts and distortion, localised spectroscopy, set up of a clinical MR scanner, safety aspects.

#### **PHYS453 Radiobiology and Radiation Protection Annual 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/assignment and 28 hr practicals and or project.

Assessment: assignments, test and written examination 60%; Practical and / or project 40% Content: Interaction of radiation with matter, molecular effects of radiation, cell kill, repair of injury, assays of cell survival, the effect of oxygen, chemical and biological modifiers, cell kinetics, tumour cell kill, radio biological models, four Rs of radiobiology, protons, neutrons and pions. Natural background of radiation, man made sources of radiation, genetic and somatic risks, quality factor, 'critical organs', concepts of radiation protection. ALARA limit values, open and closed sources of radiation, external sources of radiation, pregnancy and radiation, the role of the ICRP, legal aspects.

#### **PHYS456 Imaging Physics Annual 8 cp**

Contact hours: 28 hrs lectures 28 hours tutorial/practical.

Assessment: Image analysis laboratory 40% Review paper 30% End of Session Exam 30%.

Content:

This course leads to an understanding of the instrumentation and techniques involved in imaging and its role in medical physics specifically and in physics generally. The photographic process, solid state detectors and CCDs. Characterisation of detectors; signal to noise, sensitivity, calibration, flat fields and reduction techniques. The hardware and software of image processing; film digitisers and plate scanners. An overview of Medical Imaging Techniques; Radiography, Ultrasonics, NMR

#### **PHYS457 Research Project Autumn/Spring 24 cp**

Contact Hours: 168 hrs

Assessment: a formal report on the research project is to be delivered in the Physics Department colloquia and a written report/thesis to be submitted in tenth week of spring session.

Content: The student will be required to participate in a research program on some topic of medical physics under the supervision of one of the staff member. The student will have a choice of the following fields: Nuclear Medicine, Medical Imaging, Radiobiology, Radiation Protection, Diagnostic Radiology, Pathology and Imaging Physics. All the above research topics may not be available very year.

# FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

---

## MEMBER UNITS

Biomedical Science	Centre for Health Service Development
Nursing	Illawarra Centre for Mental Health Research
Psychology	Exercise Rehabilitation Centre
Public Health and Nutrition	Illawarra Environmental Health Unit
	Metabolic Disorders Research Institute

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Exercise Science  
 Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics  
 Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health  
 Bachelor of Nursing  
 Bachelor of Nursing and Indigenous Health  
 Bachelor of Nursing and Public Health  
 Bachelor of Psychology  
 Bachelor of Science

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Arts degree may major in Psychology, Health Science or in joint specialisations including Economics, Languages, Law, Sociology, Science and Technology Studies, and Politics.

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Science degree may major in Health Science, Nutrition, Psychology, Exercise Science, and Biomedical Science. Joint specialisations available with these majors (except Biomedical Science) may include Biological Sciences, Geography, Chemistry and specialisations combining the single majors. These are detailed in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule. A joint specialisation combining Psychology and Management is also available.

## Double Degrees:

Bachelor of Science (Health and Behavioural Sciences specialisations) / Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Science (Exercise Science) / Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) / Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) / Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Psychology / Bachelor of Commerce

Students may combine their studies in a specialisation in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences with study in the Faculty of Commerce and qualify for the award of two degrees. Double degrees are designed for students to complete two degrees in less time than it would normally take.

- Students must seek advice and approval from both Faculties before enrolment.
- Candidates must satisfy the entry requirements of both the degree programs.
- Double degrees, where both degrees are normally of three years duration will be a minimum of 216 credit points and take a minimum of four years to complete.
- Double degrees, where one of the degrees are normally of four years duration will be a minimum of 264 credit points and take a minimum of five years to complete.
- Students are advised to consult with the relevant Heads of Departments for further information.

The Rules covering these degrees are set out in the "University of Wollongong Course Rules" in the first section of this Calendar.



<b>CONTENT</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>Schedules</b>	
Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule	319
Nursing Schedule	334
<b>Subject Descriptions</b>	
Biomedical Science	339
Nursing	344
Psychology	347
Public Health and Nutrition	352

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

**FULL TIME STAFF****FACULTY OFFICE****Dean**

Len Storlien, BSc (cum laude) *Lethbridge, MA Br Col, PhD ANU*

**Sub-Dean**

Graham R Ward, TTC ASPE NZ, BSc BE(Sc) MSc(Hons) *Mass, PhD McM, MACE, FIBS Oxf FABS US*

**Executive Officer**

Deanne Condon-Paoloni, BA(Hons) *Syd, MSc(Hons)*

**Professional Officer**

Karen Scott, BEd, MEd

**Administrative Assistant** .....(02) 4221 3492  
Bev Moate

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE****Departmental Head of Biomedical Science**

J Mark Brown, BSc PhD *Qld, MAAESS*

**Professors**

Anthony Hodgson, BA, DPhil *Oxf.*  
Peter Howe, BSc *Syd, MSc Oxf, PhD Monash*  
Len Storlien, BSc (cum laude) *Lethbridge, MA BrCol, PhD ANU*

**Associate Professors**

Arthur Jenkins, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld PhD UNSW*  
Peter McLennan, BSc(Hons), PhD *Monash*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lee Astheimer, BSc(Hons) *Canada MS Calif. PhD Calif*  
J Mark Brown, BSc PhD *Q'ld, MAAESS*  
Owen Curtis, DipPhysEd TSTC *Melb, BEd(PE) Med WA, MAAESS*  
Paul Else, BSc(Hons) PhD *UNSW*  
Xu Feng Huang, MSc *Shanghai, MBBS Xu Zhou Medical College, PhD UNSW*  
Julie Steele, DipTch *Kuring-gai, BPE(Hons) WA, PhD UoW, MAAESS*  
Linda Tapsell, BSc DipNutDiet *Syd, MHPEd UNSW, PhD, APD*  
Nigel Taylor, DipTch *Brisbane BHMS(Hons) Qld, MSc Lond, PhD Simon Fraser*  
Graham R Ward, TTC ASPE NZ, BSc BE(Sc) MSc(Hons) *Mass, PhD McM, MACE, FIBS Oxf FABS US, MAAESS*

**Lecturers**

Boris Gazibarich, BSc, GDipDiet *Deakin, MCom UNSW, APD*  
Barbara Meyer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Monash*

**Associate Lecturer**

Herb Groeller, BEd(PE), MSc(Hons)

**Clinical Supervisors**

Eleanor Beck, BSc(Hons) *UQ, GDipNutDiet, QUT, APD*  
Vacant

**Administrative Assistants** .....(02) 4221 3881

Marion Harvey  
Nola Hurt

**Support Personne**

Rosa Dimeska  
Darryl McAndrew BSc, MSc(Hons)  
Sheena McGhee RN  
Amo Reiners, BEng  
Mario Solitto, CertElect *Syd TAFE*

**Honorary Fellows**

Guy Bashford, MB BS, FACRM  
Ian Davidson, MB BS FACRM  
Walter deRuyter, RN, RM, ASHOTT, BHA *UNSW*  
Ignatius Gan, MCCB, FACBS, FRACI, CCHEM, FACB  
Christopher James, MBBS, FACOG  
Geoff Murray, MBBS, FACRM

Units attached to the Department of Biomedical Science  
Metabolic Disorders Research Institute  
Exercise Rehabilitation Centre

**DEPARTMENT OF NURSING****Departmental Head and Associate Professor**

Rhonda Griffiths, RN, CM, DipTeach(Nsg) *Armidale CAE, BEd(Nsg) NE, MSc(Hons), Dr PH, FRCNA, FCN(NSW), MACM*

**Senior Lecturers**

Patrick Crookes, RN, RNT, Cert. Ed, BSc(Nsg), PhD, MRCN  
Maree Lynch, RN, BA *Macq, DipNEd Cumb, FCN(NSW)*  
Tracey McDonald, RN, CM, DipNEd *Cumb CAE, BHA UNSW, MSc(Hons), FCN(NSW), FRCNA, ACHSE, CHE, INA*  
John Sibbald, SRN, NZDipN, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Lecturers**

Isla Bowen, RN, BA, MAPS  
Margaret Gerry, RN, BA *Syd, MSc(Hons)*  
Brin Grenyer, BA(Hons), MSc *Syd, PhD(ClinPsyc), MAPS*  
Annette Hoskins, RN, BN, MN, MRCNA  
William Janes, RN, DipNEd *Cumb, TNCC, BA Macq, BHA UNSW, MSc, FCN(NSW)*  
Marian Martin, BA(Hons), GDipEd(Lit & Lang) *UoSA, Med UWS*  
Suzanne Puntton Butler, RN, BA *NE, DipNEd(TechEd), DipNEd Col of Nursing*  
Allison Shorten, RN, CM, BN, MSc, MRCNA, MACM  
Peter Thomas, RN, BSc *Syd, GDipEd(Sec) SCAE, PhD*  
Margaret Wallace, RN, CM, BA *Macq, GDipEd(Nsg) SCAE, GDipNsg(Mid) Curtin, MEd, MCN(NSW)*  
Moira Williamson, RN, CM, MCN, BNsg *UNE, MHealth Administration UNSW, FACM, MRCNA, MCN(NSW)*

**Administrative Assistants** .....(02) 4221 3339

Magdalene Heaslip  
Heather Todd

**Technical Officer**

Annette Hoskins, RN, BN, MN, MRCNA

**Honorary Fellows**

Susan Karpik, RN, BN, MSc(MH), MCN(NSW)  
Irene Stein, RN, BA, BAppSc(Nsg) *MRIHE, DipNEd Cumb, MA, PhD, FCN(NSW), FRCNA*

**Unit attached to the Department of Nursing**

Illawarra Centre for Mental Health Research

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY****Departmental Head and Professor of Psychology**

Robert J Barry, BSc DSc *UNSW, DipEd BA(Hons) PhD Syd, MSc Macq, FIOP, MAPS*

**Professor**

William J Lovegrove, BA (Hons) PhD *Q'ld MAPS*

**Associate Professors**

Frank Deane, BSc(Psyc) MSc(ClinPsyc) DipClinPsyc PhD *Massey*  
Patrick Heaven, BA *Stell, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) UOFS, DLitt et Phil Sth Africa MAPS*  
Linda L Viney, BA *Tas, MA ANU, PhD Cinc, FAPS*  
Beverly M Walker, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd, MAPS*

**Senior Lecturers**

Allison M Fox, BSc(Hons), MCLinNeuro, PhD *Macq*  
Craig Gonsalvez, BA MA *Baroda, MPhil Medical & Social Psyc PhD(ClinPsyc) Bangalore, MAPS*  
Jessica Grainger, BA MA PhD, MAPS  
Rachael M Henry, BA MA AppPsych PhD *Syd MAPS, MBPs, MACP*  
Nigel Mackay, BSc(Hons), MSc *Cape T, DPhil Oxf*



**Lecturers**

Darren Burke, BSc PhD Syd  
 Peter Caputi, BA DipMath  
 Doug G Cornford, BA MSc *N'castle*(NSW)  
 John M de Wet, BA MA PhD *CapeT*, MAPsS  
 Brin Grenyer, BA(Hons) MSc Syd PhD Clin Psych, MAPS  
 William Hayward, BA MA *UCant* (NZ) PhD *Yale*  
 Nicola Ronan, BA(Hons)  
 Steven Roodenrys, BA(Hons) PhD *UNSW*

**Associate Lecturers**

Amy Chan, BSc(Psyc)(Hons) *UNSW*  
 Joseph Ciarrochi, BA(summa cum laude) *YSU*, PhD *UPitt*  
 Brian Corless, BAppSc BSc(Hons)  
 Nadia Crittenden, BA PhD  
 Beth Marlow, BA(Hons) PhD

**Administrative Officer**

Len McLearn, BA

**Administrative Assistants**.....(02) 4221 3742

Dayna Meades  
 Louise Upton  
 Kathy Wilson

**Technical Staff**

Corinna Bonacina  
 Scott Hamilton  
 Trevor Jones  
 Nigel Maddock  
 David Webster  
 Richard Czubala (Trainee)

**Technical Administrative Assistants**

Lisa Czubala  
 Deirdre Black (Trainee)

**Honorary Fellows**

Vera Auerbach, BA *UNSW*, MA(Pass) *Syd*, MA(Hons), MAPS  
 Peter Blake, BA MPsyc, *NSW*, MACP  
 Vida Bliokas, BA(Hons), PhD(ClinPsyc), MAPS  
 Noela Byrne, BA, BSocStud *Syd*  
 Jacqueline Cope, BA(Hons), MA(Hons), MAPS  
 Sue-Ellen Cowell, BA(Hons) *UNE*, MPsyc *UNSW*, MAPS  
 Michael Cox, BSc(Hons), MPsyc *UNSW*, MAPS  
 Lynn Davies, BSc(Hons), MCLinPsyc *Macq*, MAPS  
 Michelle Fisher, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, MPsyc(Hons), MAppPsyc *UNSW*,  
 MBA *Macq*  
 Jeremy Freeman, BSc (Hons) *UNSW*, MA (Hons), MAPS  
 Kerrod Gee, BA (Hons), MPsyc *UNSW*  
 Evian Gordon, BSc MBBCCh, PhD *Wits*  
 Alison Grundy, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MCLinPsyc *Macq*, MAPS  
 George Haralambous, BA(Hons), MPsyc *Syd*, MAPS  
 Poppy Harris, BA, MA (Pass)Psyc *Syd*  
 Glenn Lamer, BA(Hons), DipPsyc *Syd*, MAPS  
 Mee Mee Lee, BScAppPsyc *Syd*, Postgrad DipClinPsyc *UNSW*,  
 MACP  
 Anita Lee-Yuen, MSocSc(Clin Psyc) *Hong Kong*, MAPS  
 Elizabeth Lilley, BA(Hons), MA(Hons), MAPS  
 Sarah McDonald, BA MPsyc *Syd*, MAPsS  
 Barry McNamara, BSc, DipEd, BA (Hons)(Psyc)*UNSW*, Phd, MAPS  
 Don L Mixon, BA MA *San Fran State Col*, PhD *Nevada*  
 Barbara Nagy, BA(Hons), MA(Hons), MAPS  
 Salih Ozgul, BSc(Hons) *Deakin*, MPsyc *Syd*  
 Jon Plapp, BA *Melb*, PhD *Wash*  
 Tom Schick, BASyd, MPsyc *UNSW*, MAPS  
 Stephen Touyz, BSc *Cape*, BSc(Hons) *Witt*, PhD *Cape*  
 Graham Trembath, BA, MA(Psyc), DipPsyc *Syd*, MAPS  
 Renate Wagner, PhD(Clinical) *Vienna*, DipHEd *UNSW*, MAPS  
 Anthony Weaver, BEd(Hons), MPsyc(Clin) *Syd*, MAPS

**NORTHFIELDS CLINIC****Director**

John Freestone, BA(Hons) *UNSW*, DipPsyc *Syd*, DipEurStud,  
 MAPS

**Assistant Director**

Evelyn Goodison, BSc (Hons)

**Administrative Assistant**.....(02) 4221 3747

Helen Kouksenko

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH & NUTRITION****Departmental Head and Professor**

Dennis Calvert, BMedSc MBChB MD *Otago*, MCB, FRACP, FRCPA,  
 FRCPath, FACHSE, FAFPHM

**Professor of Public Health**

Christine E Ewan, MB BS PhD MA *Syd*, FAFPHM

**Associate Professors**

Kathleen Eagar, MA *Syd*, GDipEdStud *SCAE*  
 Sue Kirby, BSc *Melb*, MSc *Melb*,

**Senior Lecturers**

Lindsey Harrison, MA PhD, *ANU* MSc *Lond*  
 Rohan Jayasuriya, MB BSc *Ceyl*, MPH *Johns H*, MD(Comm Med),  
 MBA  
 Irene Kreis, MD PhD *Leiden*, MSc (Epi) *Harv*  
 David Perkins, BA UGA, PhD *University of Kent at Canterbury*  
 Heather Yeatman, BSc DipEd *Adel*, GDip Nutr Diet *Flin*, MPH *Syd*,  
 DrPH *W'gong*

**Lecturer**

Deanne Condon-Paoloni, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MSc (Hons)

**Research Fellow**

David Cromwell, BSc *Warw*, MSc *Lanc*

**Senior Teaching Fellows**

Gordon Lambert RN, BHSc, DipCHN, GDipSc  
 Brian O'Neill, BA(Hons), MAPsS

**Honorary Professorial Fellow**

Charles Watson, BScMed(Hons) *Syd*, MD *UNSW*, PAFPHM

**Honorary Fellows**

Paul Fanning  
 Vivian Fernandes, MB BS, FRACP  
 Lee Floro, MPH(HPM)  
 Gary Lake, BCom *NSWMA Macq*, MCom  
 Rodney McMahon, MB BS *Syd*, D(Obst) RACOG  
 Marianna Milasavljjevic, BS GDipDiet *Syd*  
 Robert Moses, BA, MB BS *Syd*, FRACP  
 Michael O'Halloran, MB BS, DipRACOG, FRANCGP  
 Dwain Owensby, BSc *Yale*, PhD *ANU*, MD *Miami*, FRACP  
 Irwin Pakula, MB BS *UNSW*, FRANZCP  
 Neil Phillips, MB BS, FRANZCP  
 Alan Rosen, MB BS, FRANZCP  
 Ian Tague, MB BS *NSW*, FAFOM  
 Vaughan Turnbull, MB BS, DipGenPsych, FRANZCP  
 David Warner, MB ChB *Otago*, DDU, FRACR, MBA  
 Victoria Westley-Wise, MB BS(Hons) *Syd*, MPH *Syd*, RACP,  
 FAFPHM

**Honorary Teaching Fellow**

Tim Coombs, RN, MNurs

**Student Liaison Officer**..... (02) 4221 4078

Kay Kent

**Administrative Assistants**.....(02) 4221 3463

Marie Johnson  
 Elaine Knight  
 Beryl Schate

**Units attached to the Department of Public Health & Nutrition**

Centre for Health Service Development  
 Illawarra Centre for Mental Health Research  
 Illawarra Environmental Health Unit

## HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES SCHEDULE

The Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences comprises the Departments of Biomedical Science, Nursing, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition. The Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition offer major studies for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Exercise Science, Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics and Bachelor of Psychology.

The Department of Nursing offers a major study for the award of the Bachelor of Nursing and Bachelor of Indigenous Health Studies. These studies are listed in the Nursing Schedule.

The subjects comprising the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule are:

- (a) the subjects offered by the Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition, as listed in the General Schedule, together with
- (b) subjects offered by other academic units which are included in one or more of the approved specialisations. Refer to the General Schedule for full details (pre- and co-requisites) for each subject.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Approved major studies for the degree of Bachelor of Science and the Schedules setting out the additional subjects required:

SINGLE MAJORS	Schedule
Health Science	HS1
Nutrition	HS2
Psychology	HS3
Exercise Science	HS4
Biomedical Science	HS20

### DOUBLE MAJORS

Health Science and Psychology	HS6
Health Science and Biology	HS7
Health Science and Geography	HS8
Nutrition and Chemistry	HS10
Psychology and Exercise Science	HS12
Psychology and Nutrition	HS13
Psychology and Biology	HS14
Exercise Science and Nutrition	HS16
Psychology and Management	HS23

Students may also combine their specialisation with a major in Marketing. Students should refer to the Marketing Schedule of the Faculty of Commerce.

### DOUBLE DEGREES

Biomedical Science/ Bachelor of Commerce  
 Exercise Science/ Bachelor of Commerce  
 Nutrition/Bachelor of Commerce  
 Psychology/Bachelor of Commerce

## PROFESSIONAL DEGREES

Bachelor of Exercise Science  
 Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics  
 Bachelor of Psychology

### DOUBLE DEGREE

Bachelor of Psychology/Bachelor of Commerce

## BACHELOR OF ARTS

SINGLE MAJORS	Schedule
Psychology	HA1
Health Science	HA2

### DOUBLE MAJORS

Health Science and Economics	HA3
Health Science and Sociology	HA4
Health Science and Science & Technology Studies	HA5





Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	BMS101 and permission of subject co-ordinator
PHN103	or Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring	

## Year 2

BIOL213	Principles of Biotechnology	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
CHEM215	Food Chemistry	6	Autumn	
PHN203	Current Issues in Food and Nutrition	6	Autumn	
BIOL214	Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6	Spring	BIOL213
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
GEOS246	or A Hungry World	6	Spring	
MGMT102	Communications	6	Spring	
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	

## Year 3

BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BMS202, BIOL214
BMS310	Community and Public Health Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS103, PHN203, MGMT102
BMS312	Research in Human Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS204, PHN203, STAT252
PHIL380	Bioethics	8	Spring	
Plus an additional 16 credit points of approved subjects.				
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>		

Suggested electives for "population health" nutrition degrees to include GEOS349 Population Health and Environment and or PHN205 Public Health Issues and Concepts. Students who undertake BMS304 Research Topics in Nutrition and Dietetics would also be able to undertake population health nutrition projects.

## Schedule HS3

## PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

## 100-Level

PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6	Autumn	
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC123 (co-requisite)
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring	

## 200-Level

PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	PSYC101 or PSYC121 or PSYC122
PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	as above
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Autumn	as above
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	6	Spring	as above #
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	as above
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	as above

# Completion of PSYC232 prior to enrolment in PSYC235 is strongly recommended.



- Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus three Psychology elective subjects. An elective must be a 200 level subject, excluding PSYC216, and must include at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC231, PSYC241  
Group B - PSYC234, PSYC236
- Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete PSYC232 and PSYC235, together with three electives from the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC241, PSYC234, PSYC236.

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

**300-Level**

General pre-requisite (300-level): 24 credit point of Psychology at 200-level (excluding PSYC216)

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC317	Advanced Learning	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Life Span	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC235
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	General pre-requisite including PSYC23

Note: Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedules.

- Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete three Psychology electives, including at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC317, PSYC345, PSYC349, PSYC352  
Group B - PSYC315, PSYC318, PSYC347, PSYC348, PSYC350
- Students intending to proceed to Honours in Psychology must complete PSYC348 and PSYC354 together with three electives which must include at least one from each of the following groups:  
Group A - PSYC315, PSYC318, PSYC347, PSYC350  
Group B - PSYC317, PSYC345, PSYC349, PSYC352

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health and Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

**Schedule HS4****EXERCISE SCIENCE SPECIALISATION FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE****Year 1**

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
<b>plus a further 12 credit points from:</b>				
PHN103	Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring	
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	BMS101; subject co-ordinator's permission
CHEM102*	Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
MGMT102	Communications	6	Autumn or Spring	

or other approved subjects.

#### Year 2

BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
BMS203	Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy	6	Spring	BMS112, BMS211
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202
PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	PSYC101 or PSYC121 or PSYC122
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	

**plus a further 6 credit points from:**

BIOL213*	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BMS252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6	Autumn	BMS112

or other approved subject.

#### Year 3

BMS351	Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Autumn	BMS242, BMS203
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242
BMS343	Exercise Prescription	8	Spring	BMS342, BMS351

**plus at least 24 credit points from:**

BExS401	Ergonomics	8	Autumn	BMS203, BMS242
BMS301	Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology	8	Autumn	d)
BMS302	Research Topics in Metabolism	8	Spring	b)
BMS303	Research Topics in Exercise Science	8	Spring	d)
BMS341	Clinical Biomechanics	8	Spring	BMS211
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS345	Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology	8	Autumn	a)
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS354	Practicum in Exercise Science	8	Spring	c)
BIOL214	Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	8	Spring	BIOL213
Total		144		

or other approved subjects from the health and Behavioural Sciences or Science Schedules.

\*) Highly recommended for students seeking transfer to professional 4-year B Exercise Science program.

- a) Pre-requisite: permission of the subject co-ordinator or at least a credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS204.
- b) Pre-requisite: prior permission of subject co-ordinator OR BIOL214, BMS345, plus a minimum overall credit average.
- c) Pre-requisite: BMS203, BMS242. This subject is intended for BSc (Exercise Science) students only.
- d) Pre-requisite: prior permission of the subject coordinator OR at least a credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS203.

#### Schedule HS6

##### HEALTH SCIENCE & PSYCHOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedules HS1 and HS3.

#### Schedule HS7

##### HEALTH SCIENCE & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with a major area of study approved by the Head, Department of Biology.



## Schedule HS8

**HEALTH SCIENCE & GEOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with a major area of study approved by the Head, Department of Geography.

## Schedule HS10

**NUTRITION AND CHEMISTRY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Chemistry and Biomedical Science.

## Schedule HS12

**PSYCHOLOGY AND EXERCISE SCIENCE SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

## Year 1

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
PSYC121	Foundations in Psychology A	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
PSYC122	Foundations in Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC121
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring	

## Year 2

BMS202	Human Physiology II	6	Autumn	
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101
PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	PSYC101 or PSYC121 or PSYC122
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BMS203	Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy	6	Spring	BMS112, BMS211

plus three 6 credit point electives which must include:

## Group A:

PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123

## Group B:

PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123

Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete PSYC232 and PSYC235, together with three electives from the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC241, PSYC234, PSYC236.

## Year 3

BMS351	Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Autumn	BMS242, BMS203
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	General pre-requisite including PSYC232
BMS343	Exercise Prescription	8	Spring	BMS342, BMS351

plus 2 electives which must include at least one subject from each of the following groups:

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

Group A:

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout Lifespan	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC235
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241

Group B:

PSYC317	Advanced Learning	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC236
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
<b>Total</b>		<b>158</b>		

**Schedule HS13****PSYCHOLOGY AND NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE****Year 1**

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
PSYC121	Foundations in Psychology A	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
PSYC122	Foundations in Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC121
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring	

**Year 2**

BMS202	Human Physiology II	6	Autumn	BMS112
CHEM215	Food Chemistry	6	Autumn	
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
BIOL214	Metabolic Biochemistry	6	Spring	

plus four 6 credit point electives which must include at least one subject from each of the following groups:



Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

Group A:

PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123

Group B:

PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123

Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete PSYC232 and PSYC235, together with three electives from the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC241, PSYC234, PSYC236.

Year 3

BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BMS202
BMS310	Community and Public Health Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS103
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	General pre-requisite including PSYC232
BMS312	Research in Human Nutrition	8	Autumn	

plus 2 electives which must include at least one subject from each of the following groups:

Group A:

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout Lifespan	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC235
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241

Group B:

PSYC317	Advanced Learning	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC236
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
Total		164		

## Schedule HS14

## PSYCHOLOGY AND BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with a major study approved by the Head of the Department of Biology.

## Schedule HS16

## EXERCISE SCIENCE AND NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

## Year 1

CHEM101	Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn	
BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	

## Year 2

BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BIOL214	Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6	Spring	BIOL213
CHEM215	Food Chemistry	6	Autumn	
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
BMS203	Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy	6	Spring	BMS112, BMS211
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BMS210	Nutrition in the Community	6	Autumn	BMS103
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202

## 300-Level

BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BMS202, BIOL214
BMS313	Research Methods in Dietetics and Exercise Science	8	Spring	BMS311 Not to count with STAT252
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS351	Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Autumn	BMS242, BMS203
BExS301	Exercise Prescription	8	Spring	BMS342, BMS351
Total		144		

## Schedule HS20

## BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE SPECIALISATION FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

## Year 1

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	BMS101 and a)

## Year 2

BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
--------	---	---	--------	--------



Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BMS252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6	Autumn	BMS112
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	
<b>plus four of the following subjects</b>				
BMS201	Regional Anatomy	6	Autumn	BMS101
BMS210	Nutrition in the Community	6	Autumn	BIOL103
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BMS203	Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy	6	Spring	BMS112, BMS211
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BIOL214 *	Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6	Spring	BIOL213
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6	Spring	BIOL213
BIOL240	Organisms and Their Lifecycles	6	Autumn	BIOL103
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6	Autumn	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105
STS112	The Scientific Revolution: History	6	Spring	

\* Subject to approval.

### Year 3

Select *six* of the following subjects:

BMS301	Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS201 or BMS202 and a)
BMS302	Research Topics in Metabolism	8	Spring	BIOL214, BMS202 and c)
BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BMS202, BIOL214
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS345	Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology	8	Autumn	b)
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8	Spring	BMS202
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8	Autumn	BIOL214, BIOL215
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology	8	Spring	BIOL240
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8	Spring	CHEM212
CHEM350	Principals of Pharmacology	8	Spring	CHEM214, BIOL 214, BMS202
PHIL380	Bioethics	8	Spring	16 cp at 200-level
Total		144		

or other approved subjects.

- Pre-requisite: permission of the subject co-ordinator.
- Pre-requisite: prior permission of subject co-ordinator OR at least a credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS204.
- Pre-requisite: prior permission of subject coordinator OR BIOL214, BMS345 plus a minimum overall credit average.

### Schedule HS23

Students in the Bachelor of Science may fulfil the requirements for a Psychology major (Schedule HS3) together with management subjects specified for Bachelor of Science students in the Commerce Schedule.

### DOUBLE DEGREES

Bachelor of Science - Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science specialisations / Bachelor of Commerce.

Students should note the general information on double degrees in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences on page 295.

For the Bachelor of Science students will be required to complete subjects from one of the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedules approved by the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences.

For the Bachelor of Commerce candidates are required to complete subjects from the Commerce Schedule, including Schedule C1 to satisfy the requirements of one of the Commerce specialisations. Candidates need to be aware that the number of credit points required by each specialisation varies.

Any additional subjects needed to complete a minimum of 216 credit points should be selected from the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, the Commerce Schedule or the Science Schedule.

**BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE**

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
------------	------	---------------	---------	----------------

**Year 1**

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn	

**plus a further 12 credit points from:**

PHN103	Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring	
CHEM102*	Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	BMS101 and permission from subject co-ordinator
MGMT102	Communications	6	Autumn or Spring	

or other approved subjects

**Year 2**

PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	PSYC101 or PSYC121 or PSYC122
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
BMS203	Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy	6	Spring	BMS112, BMS211
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	

**plus a further 6 credit points from**

BIOL213*	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BMS252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6	Autumn	BMS112

**Year 3**

BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8	Spring	BMS202
BMS351	Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Autumn	BMS242, BMS203
BExS301	Exercise Prescription	8	Spring	BMS342, BMS351

**plus a further 8 credit points from:**

BMS301	Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology	8	Autumn	a)
PHN330	Public Health Research Methods	8	Autumn	PHN103, PHN205, STAT252 and completion of 24 cp at 200-level

or other approved subject.

**Year 4**

BExS402	Exercise in Special Populations	8	Autumn	BExS301
BExS411	Practicum in Exercise Science A	8	Autumn	BExS301
BExS412	Practicum in Exercise Science B	8	Spring	BExS402, BExS411
BExS451	Advanced Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Spring	BMS351

**plus at least 16 credit points from:**

PHN330	Public Health Research Methods	8	Autumn	PHN103, PHN205, STAT252 and completion of 24 cp at 200-level
BMS301	Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology	8	Autumn	a)
BMS303	Research Topics in Exercise Science	8	Spring	a)



Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
BExS401	Ergonomics	8	Autumn	BMS203, BMS242
BMS302	Research Topics in Metabolism	8	Spring	b)
BMS341	Clinical Biomechanics	8	Spring	BMS211
Total		192		

\*) Highly recommended for students seeking accreditation in "Exercise Science".

a) Pre-requisite: includes prior permission of the subject coordinator or at least a credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS203.

b) Pre-requisite: prior permission of subject co-ordinator OR BIOL214, BMS202, BMS345 plus a minimum overall credit average.

## BACHELOR OF NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

### Year 1

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn, Summer	
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)	6	Autumn	
PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn	
	or Sociology A: Aspects of Australian Society	6	Autumn	
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn	
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)	6	Spring	
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	For BMS102 only: BMS101 and permission of subject co-ordinator
PHN103	or Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring	

### Year 2

BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112
CHEM215	Food Chemistry	6	Autumn	
PHN203	Current Issues in Food and Nutrition	6	Autumn	
BIOL214	Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6	Spring	BIOL213
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology	6	Spring	BMS202
or				
GEOS246	A Hungry World	6	Spring	GEOS142
MGMT102	Communications	6	Spring	
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	

### Year 3

BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BMS202, BIOL214
BMS310	Community and Public Health Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS103, PHN203, MGMT102
BMS312	Research in Human Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS204, PHN203, STAT252
PHIL380	Bioethics	8	Spring	
BMS304	Research Topics in Nutrition and Dietetics#	16	Spring	a)

# Students who undertake BMS304 would also be able to undertake population health nutrition projects.

### Year 4

BND433	Communication in Healthcare Practice	8	Autumn	b)
BND434	Dietetics	8	Autumn	c)
BND435	Food Services and Dietetics Management	8	Autumn	c)
BND437	Practical Studies in Nutrition and Dietetics	24	Spring	BMS311, BND434
Total		192		

a) pre-requisite (BMS312, BMS311 plus entry to the BND) or (BMS312 and BMS311 plus credit average and prior permission of the subject co-ordinator).

b) pre-requisite: BMS310, BMS311, BMS312 or equivalent studies leading to an area of health care practice.

c) pre-requisite: BMS310, BMS311, BMS312.

**BACHELOR OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
<b>100-Level</b>				
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6	Autumn	
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC121 (PSYC123 co-requisite)
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring	

**200-Level**

PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	As above
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Spring	As above
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	6	Spring	#As above
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	As above
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	As above

**300-Level**

General pre-requisite (300-level): 24 credit points of Psychology at 200-level, (excluding PSYC216)

PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Spring	PSYC235 plus general pre-requisite
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	

together with 3 electives including at least one of:

PSYC317	Advanced Learning	6	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234

and at least one of:

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Lifespan	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241

**400-Level**

Depending on academic performance in previous years, students may enrol in one of the following:

# Completion of PSYC232 prior to enrolment in PSYC235 is strongly recommended.



Subject No	Name	Credit Points	Session	Pre-requisites
PSYC498	Psychology IV	48	Annual	
PSYC499	Psychology IV Honours	48	Annual	

## DOUBLE DEGREE

### Bachelor of Psychology / Bachelor of Commerce

For the award of Bachelor Psychology/Bachelor of Commerce, a total of 264 credit points must be completed. Students should note the general information about double degrees in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences on page 295.

This double degree fulfils the requirements needed to become a registered psychologist.

For the Bachelor of Psychology, Students will be required to complete:

- (i) the 150 credit points of psychology subject requirements for the Bachelor of Psychology.
- (ii) any additional subjects needed to complete the required 216 credit points should be selected from either the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the Commerce Schedule.

For the Bachelor of Commerce candidates are required to complete subjects from the Commerce Schedule, including Schedule C1 to satisfy the requirements of one of the Commerce specialisations. Candidates need to be aware that the number of credit points required by each specialisation varies.

Further information, including details of all these double degrees can be obtained by contacting the relevant Faculty Offices.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS

### SINGLE MAJORS

Psychology  
Health Science

Schedule

HA1  
HA2

### DOUBLE MAJORS

Health Science and Economics  
Health Science and Sociology  
Health Science and Science & Technology Studies  
Health Science and Languages  
Health Science and Legal Studies  
Health Science and Politics  
Health Science and Psychology

HA3  
HA4  
HA5  
HA6  
HA7  
HA8  
HA9

### SINGLE MAJORS

Schedule HA1

**PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS**  
Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with a major area of study selected from the Arts Schedule.

Schedule HA2

**HEALTH SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS**  
Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with a major area of study selected from the Arts Schedule.

### DOUBLE MAJORS

Schedule HA3

The Health Science - Economics specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Head of Department of Economics together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

Schedule HA4

The Health Science - Sociology specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Head of the Sociology Program together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

Schedule HA5

The Health Science - Science and Technology Studies specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies Program together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

Schedule HA6

The Health Science-Languages specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Head of the Languages program together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

**Schedule HA7**

The Health Science-Legal Studies specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

**Schedule HA8**

The Health Science-Politics specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise a major study as approved by the Head of the History and Politics Program together with subjects listed in Schedule HS1.

**Schedule HA9**

The Health Science and Psychology specialisation in the degree of Bachelor of Arts will comprise subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with subjects listed in Schedule HS3. Students should select PHIL380 among their options to meet BA requirements for minimum credit points from Faculty of Arts member units.



## NURSING SCHEDULE

**DEGREES:**  
NURSING  
INDIGENOUS HEALTH

**DOUBLE MAJORS:**  
NURSING AND PUBLIC HEALTH  
NURSING AND INDIGENOUS HEALTH

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE 3 YEAR COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING

The course leading to the award of Bachelor of Nursing is a prescribed course designed for persons seeking registration with the New South Wales Nurses' Registration Board, in which:

Year 1 of the course introduces Fundamentals of Nursing Practice,  
Year 2 of the course focuses on developing Collaborative Practice, and  
Year 3 of the course is concerned with Autonomous Practice.

Candidates should note that pre- and co-requisites apply to many subjects in the course, and that satisfactory completion of NURS121 or NURS132 in Year 1 is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects. Additionally, satisfactory completion of all Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects (NURS222, and NURS223) is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 3 nursing theory and practice subjects. The reason for these prescriptions is that the Department of Nursing has a legal responsibility to ensure that candidates meet nursing theory and practice requirements at each level of the course.

Due to the necessary inclusion of clinical practicum, the length of each session in Year 2 of the course varies from the normal 14 week session. The duration of annual subject NURS223 is 15 weeks each session, and accordingly, both autumn session and spring session are extended by one week for this subject.

### Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will demonstrate:

1. sound knowledge for safe and competent practice;
2. appropriate affective and psychomotor skills in providing holistic patient care;
3. reflective nursing practice skills in a variety of clinical and community settings;
4. the application of human ecological concepts in planning care, drawing on relevant principles of the biosciences and social and behavioural sciences;
5. effective interpersonal and group communication skills;
6. effective and collaborative functioning as a professional member of the health care team;
7. effective and sensitive practice within a multicultural environment;
8. responsibility for the continuing development of self and profession; and
9. high level skills in organisation and allocation of priorities in clinical and practice activities.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

#### Year 1

NURS121	Foundations of Nursing Care	16	Annual			
NURS122	Professional Studies	8	Annual			
NURS123	Introductory Psychology for Nurses	6	Autumn			
NURS131	Maternal and Child Health Nursing	6	Spring		NURS121 or NURS132	
NURS132	Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses	12	Annual	Advanced Enrolled Nursing Certificate (TAFE)		Not to count with NURS121, NURS122
SCIE121	Physics and Chemistry for Nursing	6	Autumn			
SCIE122	Biology for Nursing	6	Spring			

#### Year 2

NURS221	Advocacy and Ethics in Nursing	6	Spring			
NURS222	Acute Care Nursing	8	Annual	NURS121 or NURS132	NURS223	
NURS223	Acute Care Nursing Practice	8	Annual	NURS121 or NURS132	NURS222, NURS226	
NURS225	Health Psychology for Nurses	6	Spring	NURS123		
NURS226	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	6	Autumn	SCIE121, NURS121		
NURS227	Human Bioscience 3	6	Autumn	SCIE122		
SOC111	Sociological Dimensions of Nursing	6	Autumn			

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 3</b>						
NURS321	Mental Health/Psychiatric Nursing: Theory and Practice	6	Autumn	NURS222, NURS223		
NURS322	Developmental Disability: Theory and Practice	6	Autumn	NURS222, NURS223		
NURS324	Preparation for Professional Practice	6	Spring	NURS222, NURS223		
NURS325	Community Development Nursing: Theory and Practice	6	Autumn/ Spring	12 cp in Nursing at 200-level		
NURS326	Community Health Nursing: Theory, Research and Practice	6	Spring	NURS222, NURS223		
NURS327	Health and Human Ecology	6	Spring	12 cp in Nursing at 200-level		
NURS328	Nursing Resources Management	6	Autumn	12 cp in Nursing at 200-level		
NURS330	Research in Nursing	8	Annual	NURS222, NURS223		

#### COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COURSE FOR CERTIFICATED REGISTERED NURSES LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING

Candidates must be Registered Nurses to enrol in this course.

The Department of Nursing offers opportunities for registered nurses to convert from certificate to a Bachelor of Nursing. The number of candidates admitted to the course will be limited and applicants must be approved by the Head of the Department of Nursing.

Registered nurses with certificate(s) are required to satisfactorily complete subjects with value of at least 72 credit points, selected from this part of the Nursing Schedule, and of which:

- at least 8 credit points will be for 100-level subjects, and must include NURS122;
- at least 12 credit points will be for 200-level subjects;
- at least 24 credit points will be for 300-level subjects, and must include NURS330 and NURS361.

Advanced standing of up to 24 credit points may be approved for candidates with post certificate qualifications and experience, but each candidate must satisfy each of the requirements 1, 2 and 3 prescribed above.

#### Aims and Objectives of the Course

Graduates from this course will:

- demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
- evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
- offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
- demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
- demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
- display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
- demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

NURS122	Professional Studies	8	Annual			
NURS123	Introductory Psychology for Nurses	6	Autumn			
NURS221	Advocacy and Ethics in Nursing	6	Spring			
NURS225	Health Psychology	6	Spring			
NURS226	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	6	Autumn			
NURS255	Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses	6	Spring			
NURS325	Community Development Nursing	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS327	Health and Human Ecology	6	Spring			
NURS328	Nursing Resource Management	6	Autumn			
NURS330	Research in Nursing	8	Annual			
NURS361	Professional Nursing	6	Autumn			
SOC111	Sociological Dimensions of Nursing	6	Autumn			

Students may also choose a limited number of credit points from the General Schedule at the discretion of the Department.

#### COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTERED NURSES WHO HOLD A DIPLOMA OF NURSING, OR EQUIVALENT, FOR THE COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING

Candidates must hold a Diploma of Nursing to enrol in this course.

The Department of Nursing offers opportunities for registered nurses to convert from a Diploma of Nursing to a Bachelor of Nursing. The number of candidates admitted to the course will be limited and applicants must be approved by the Head of the Department of Nursing.



Registered nurses with a Diploma of Nursing, or equivalent, are required to satisfactorily complete subjects with value of at least 24 credit points, selected from this part of the Nursing Schedule, and of which:

- at least 12 credit points shall be for 300-level subjects and must include NURS330 (or NURS331 for full-time students) and NURS361 (for part-time students).

#### Aims and Objectives of the Course

Graduates from this course will:

- demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
- evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
- offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
- demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
- demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
- display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
- demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
NURS226	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	6	Autumn			
NURS255	Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses	6	Spring			
NURS325	Community Development Nursing	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS327	Health and Human Ecology	6	Spring			
NURS328	Nursing Resources Management	6	Autumn			
NURS330	Research in Nursing	8	Annual			
NURS331	Research for Registered Nurses	6	Autumn/ Spring			This subject is only available to full-time students.
NURS361	Professional Nursing	6	Autumn			

#### COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING (HONOURS)

There is an increasing need for graduates to develop more advanced and extensive knowledge in the discipline than can be attained in a pass degree. This need can be achieved by qualified candidates, who have attained a level of scholarship at credit level or above in 300-level Nursing subjects, undertaking advanced coursework and research.

The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds this dimension to studies at the undergraduate level. This award provides exceptional nursing candidates with the opportunity to extend their knowledge and skills and also provides an alternative academic study pathway to the existing specialist graduate courses in nursing on offer in the University of Wollongong.

#### Aims and Objectives of the Course

Graduates from this course will:

- develop and contribute to new forms of nursing practice through the ability to read, summarise, critique and interpret research;
- apply selected concepts and theories from nursing and related disciplines to support advanced nursing practice;
- understand and develop research approaches which aim to resolve problems in clinical situations;
- understand the relationship between theory, practice and research;
- apply sound research principles to the design, implementation, interpretation and reporting of original research;
- demonstrate skills in the preparation of research proposals; and
- acquire a foundation for advanced studies in nursing.

NURS 401	Nursing Honours	48	Annual			
----------	-----------------	----	--------	--	--	--

#### COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE 3 YEAR COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE IN INDIGENOUS HEALTH

The course leading to the award of Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health is a prescribed course.

**Note:** many of these subjects will be provided through weekend classes.

#### Aims and Objectives of the Course

The Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health provides:

Aboriginal primary health care workers with the knowledge and skills to effectively address Aboriginal community health issues.

Aboriginal health workers with professional accreditation, based on a competency based program.

At the completion of this course the graduate will have Community Development Skills in:

- management;
- advocacy
- liaison with outside agencies;
- negotiation, particularly at a community level;

and Health Professional Skills in:

1. health management;
2. health promotion;
3. health planning;
4. counselling;
5. inter-agency referral;
6. monitoring of the health status of the community.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
NURS140	Introductory Communication Studies	6	Autumn			
NURS141	Introductory Psychology for Health Care Workers	6	Autumn			
NURS142	Indigenous Family Studies 1	6	Autumn			
NURS143	Indigenous Health Patterns	6	Spring			
NURS144	Indigenous Family Studies 2	6	Spring	NURS142		
PHN103	Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring			

plus one (1) six (6) credit point subject from either the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the General Schedule, or from the electives below.

#### Year 2

NURS240	Current Services in Aboriginal Health	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS241	Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS242	Functional Community Structures	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS243	Special Topic	6	Autumn/ Spring			
NURS330	Research in Nursing	8	Annual			
PHN203	Current Issues in Food and Nutrition	6	Spring	6 cp at 200-level		
SOC103	Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society	6	Autumn			

plus one (1) six (6) credit point subject from either the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the General Schedule, or from the electives below.

#### Year 3

NURS343	Community Health Development: Theory and Practice	6	Autumn/ Spring	12 cp at 200-level		
NURS344	Community Health: Theory, Research and Practice	6	Autumn/ Spring	12 cp at 200-level		
NURS327	Health and Human Ecology	6	Autumn/ Spring	12 cp at 200-level		
NURS328	Nursing Resources Management	6	Autumn/ Spring	12 cp at 200-level		
NURS340	Aboriginal Health - New Directions	8	Autumn			
PHN320	Social Aspects of Health and Illness	8	Autumn			
NURS341	Special Topic	8	Autumn/ Spring			

#### Electives

EDUC219	Adult Education and School Learning: Principles and Issues	6				
ELS161	Introduction to English for Academic Purposes	6				
ABST150	Introduction to Aboriginal Australia	6				
ABST100	Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures	6				
ABST200	Aboriginal History Since Invasion	8				
ABST300	Indigenous Theories of De-Colonisation	8				
ABST301	Research Issues and Methods in Aboriginal Studies	8				

Students enrolling in these subjects will be exempt from co-requisites and pre-requisites applied to students undertaking the Bachelor of Arts (Aboriginal Major). Please see Arts Schedule for further subject information.



**DOUBLE MAJORS:****COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE 4-YEAR COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING AND PUBLIC HEALTH**

Year 1	Bachelor of Nursing		48 credit points
Year 2	Semester 1: Bachelor of Nursing		24 credit points
	Semester 2: Bachelor of Nursing PLUS GEOS142 The Human Environment Problems and Change		30 credit points
Year 3	Semester 1: Bachelor of Nursing		24 credit points
	Semester 2: Bachelor of Nursing (except NURS327) PLUS SOC104 Sociological Theory in Context (to replace NURS327 Health and Human Ecology) PHN103 Introduction to Public Health		30 credit points
	Semester 1:		28 credit points
Year 4	PHN203 Current issues in Food Nutrition	6cp	
	PHN330 Public Health Research	8cp	
	GEOS242 Living in Cities	6cp	
	ECON317 Economics in Health Care	8cp	
	Semester 2:		20 credit points
	PHN205 Public Health Issues and Concepts	6cp	
	GEOS246 A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6cp	
	GEOS349 Population, Health and Environment	8cp	
	Total		204 credit points

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE 4-YEAR COURSE LEADING TO AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF NURSING AND INDIGENOUS HEALTH**

Year 1	Bachelor of Nursing		48 credit points
Year 2	Semester 1: Bachelor of Nursing		24 credit points
	Semester 2: Bachelor of Nursing PLUS NURS142 Indigenous Family Studies	6cp	30 credit points
Year 3	Semester 1: Bachelor of Nursing		24 credit points
	Semester 2: Bachelor of Nursing PLUS NURS143 Indigenous Health Patterns	6cp	30 credit points
Year 4	Semester 1:		20 credit points
	NURS144 Indigenous Family Studies 2	6cp	
	NURS240 Current Services in Aboriginal Health	6cp	
	ECON317 Economics in Health Care	8cp	
	Semester 2:		26 credit points
	NURS241 Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues	6cp	
	NURS242 Functional Community	6cp	
	NURS340 Aboriginal Health - New Directions	8cp	
GEOS349 Population, Health and Environment	6cp		
	Total		202 credit points

## BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

### Schedule of Subjects

Refer to Schedules Exercise Science, Nutrition and Dietetics, HS2, HS4, HS12, HS13, HS16, HS20.

### Bachelor of Exercise Science

The Bachelor of Exercise Science degree (Exercise Science Schedule) requires 4 years of full-time study and the completion of 192 credit points of approved subjects. 150 credit points of subjects represent core study while the balance of the credit points may be taken as elective subjects from the Health and Behavioural Science or Science Schedules. Further, at least 80 credit points will be at 300- and/or 400-level, including at least 32 credit points at the 400-level.

The design of the Bachelor of Exercise Science course emphasises professional development and provides the student with opportunities to gain expertise through the department's Exercise Science and Rehabilitation Centre and other clinical application placement programs operating within the community. Graduates are trained to utilise exercise as an intervention to maintain and improve health and fitness and rehabilitate injury. Graduates may apply for professional accreditation from the Australian Association for Exercise and Sports Science (AAESS) and practice as professional Exercise Physiologists or Sport Scientists after completing a period of post-graduation work experience. Undergraduate students wishing to transfer into the Bachelor of Exercise Science degree may make application upon completion of the first two years of the BSc(Exercise Science) or BSc(Exercise Science and Nutrition) degrees (or other approved degree programs). Selection is based predominantly on University results over that time.

### Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics

The Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics degree (Nutrition and Dietetics Schedule) requires 4 years of full-time study and the completion of 192 credit points of approved subjects. The Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics course emphasises professional development and provides the student with opportunities to gain clinical and health promotion skills through placements in hospitals, community health centres and the department's Exercise Science and Rehabilitation Centre. Graduates are eligible for membership of the Dietitians Association of Australia (DAA) and practice as professional Dietitians/Nutritionists.

Undergraduate students wishing to transfer into the Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics degree may make application upon completion of the first two years of the BSc(Nutrition) or the BSc(Biomedical Science) degrees (or other approved degree programs). Selection is based on a range of criteria including University results over that time.

### Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

The BSc(Biomedical Science) (Schedule HS20) requires 3 years of full-time study and satisfactory completion of 144 credit points including at least 24 credit points at 300-level. The degree provides a solid foundation of study in areas such as anatomy, physiology, chemistry, biochemistry, neuroscience, biology and research methods. Opportunities for developing specialisations in areas such as Metabolism/Nutrition exist in the third year of the program. The BSc(Biomedical Science) provides an excellent first degree for students wishing to enrol in postgraduate studies in medicine, teaching and research. Students seeking a research orientation are encouraged to complete a BSc(Honours) year and then seek enrolment in either an MSc(Honours) or a PhD degree program.

### Bachelor of Science (Exercise Science and Nutrition)

The Bachelor of Science (Exercise Science and Nutrition) (Schedule HS16) combines studies in the areas of Nutrition/Dietetics and Exercise Science over 144 credit points of core subjects and 3 years of full time study. This degree represents the first 3 years of a 5 year integrated undergraduate and postgraduate program of study (with the MSc (Nutrition/Dietetics and Exercise Science)) designed to produce a combined Dietitian and Exercise Science practitioner who has professional accreditation from both the DAA and AAESS.

Students wishing to transfer into the Bachelor of Science (Exercise Science and Nutrition) will normally do so at the beginning of each academic year. Selection is based on criteria which include University results and UAI scores.

### Bachelor of Science (Exercise Science)

The Bachelor of Science degree, with a specialisation in Exercise Science (Schedule HS4) involves 3 years of full time study and the completion of 144 credit points including at least 24 credit points at 300-level. This degree represents the first 3 years of the 4-year professional Bachelor of Exercise Science degree program. Graduates are trained to utilise exercise as an intervention to maintain health and fitness in healthy individuals. Graduates may become full members of AAESS although further study maybe required to achieve professional accreditation.

The Exercise Science Specialisation is designed to meet the pre-requisite subject requirements for entry into the GDipSc (Exercise Science) or the MSc (Exercise Science) postgraduate degree programs which lead to professional accreditation as an Exercise Physiologist or a Sports Scientist with AAESS.

### Bachelor of Science (Nutrition)

The Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) (Schedule HS2) is a 3 year full time degree program requiring 144 credit points of approved subjects.

The degree provides a general education in the study of human nutrition with core areas of study including biochemistry, physiology, nutritional metabolism and community and public health nutrition. The program may be seen as the first 3 years of the professional 4-year Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics degree. The BSc(Nutrition) degree is designed to meet the prerequisite requirements for admission to the MSc (Nutrition and Dietetics) and recognition by the DAA as a professional Dietitian/Nutritionist.

### Bachelor of Science (Psychology and Exercise Science)

The BSc(Psychology and Nutrition) degree (Schedule HS12) requires a minimum of 3 years of full time study and the completion of at least 158 credit points. The degree is designed to meet the requirements for entry into the Honours program within the Department of Psychology and subsequent enrolment in Masters level postgraduate programs leading to professional recognition as a Sports Psychologist.

Students wishing to transfer into the Bachelor of Science (Psychology and Exercise Science) will be judged on criteria including University results and UAI scores.

### Bachelor of Science (Psychology and Nutrition)

The BSc(Psychology and Nutrition) degree (Schedule HS13) requires a minimum of 3 years of full time study and the completion of at least 164 credit points. The degree is designed to meet the requirements for entry into the Honours program within the Department of Psychology and



subsequent enrolment in Masters level postgraduate programs leading to professional recognition as a Nutrition Counsellor. Students wishing to transfer into the Bachelor of Science (Psychology and Nutrition / Exercise Science) will be judged on criteria including University results and UAI scores.

### Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Commerce

A BSc/BCom double-degree is available for science specialisations in either Biomedical Science (Schedule HS21), Exercise Science (Schedule HS22) or Nutrition (Schedule HS24) with Commerce options in Management, Accountancy or Marketing. A minimum of 222 credit points must be taken over a period of no less than 4 years.

Minimum requirements of both Faculties must be satisfied for entry. Individuals contemplating this double-degree option should consult an academic adviser in the Department of Biomedical Science before enrolling or requesting transfer.

### Availability of Enrolment in Biomedical Science Subjects

Priority to enrol in subjects offered by the Department of Biomedical Science Department will be given to students enrolled in approved Schedules in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences or in specialisations which require Biomedical Science subjects. All undergraduate degrees, except BSc(Honours) program, are available to be undertaken with a part time enrolment.

### General Statement of Assessment Methods

Biomedical Science subjects may be assessed on study completed during the session and/or a final examination. Study undertaken during the session could encompass laboratory or field work, and may include essays, presentations, assignments, written tests, tutorial and laboratory reports. The weighting of the various components of assessment will be stated in the subject outline and/or laboratory manual issued for each subject at the beginning of the session.

### 100-Level

#### BMS101 Systemic Anatomy

Autumn/Summer

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 3hr practical per week.

This subject provides an introduction to the area of human gross anatomy through the study of each of the major systems of the body. In weekly practical sessions, students are exposed to anatomical structure through examination of both cadaveric specimens, radiographic images, histological slides, audiovisual materials and anatomical models. Major topics include the skeletal, muscular, nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

#### BMS102 Histology

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 3 hr practical/tutorial per week.

This subject provides an introduction to the structure and function of mammalian cells and tissues. In practicals, students will examine cell ultrastructure, gain an appreciation of histological methods and acquire a detailed understanding of cellular functional specialisation by studying and comparing the microscopic anatomy of normal tissues including skin, bone, muscle, digestive organs, lung, kidney, endocrine glands, blood, and lymph. Lectures will complement practicals, with emphasis on the integration of cellular processes at the level of the organ or tissue. Normal tissue will be compared with diseased conditions to examine diagnostic pathological features. Guest specialists will discuss aspects of clinical, forensic and research histology.

#### BMS103 Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week lectures/tutorial.

This subject introduces students to the area of human growth and development and, additionally, emphasises the importance of utilising good nutrition and exercise practices to maintain health throughout the lifespan. Topics will include basic genetics; indices of maturation; physical, motor and perceptual development during childhood; physical and motor changes throughout adulthood including the elderly and the effects of good nutrition and exercise upon health and illness.

#### BMS112 Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lecture with one practical, tutorial or computer session per week).

Following an introduction to the cellular, physicochemical and homeostatic principles essential to an understanding of physiology, specific systems will be investigated in detail. These topics will include: nervous, muscular, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems, acid-base balance, renal function, digestive processes and energy balance. Four wet practicals and computer simulations will exemplify lecture material; tutorials will concentrate

on graphic analysis, data handling and simple analyses.

### 200-Level

#### BMS201 Regional Anatomy

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours 5 hrs per week.

Continuation of the study of human gross anatomy with particular reference to the viscera. The subject follows a regional approach to the study of anatomy with particular emphasis upon the dissection of the major structures of the thorax and abdomen. Additional emphasis will be placed on the identification of anatomical structures using surface anatomy and imaging techniques. Entry requirement is to have completed BMS101 and approval of subject co-ordinator.

#### BMS202 Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3x1-hr lectures per week, plus 5x3-hr laboratories, 6x1-hr tutorials, 4x2-hr computer sessions over the semester.

This subject is an extension of Human Physiology I (BMS112) and covers material essential to the understanding of physiological control. While topics may vary from year to year, these will typically include the fundamentals of neurophysiological and endocrine control, with detailed treatment of cardiovascular, respiratory, metabolic and digestive system control. Control abnormalities accompanying certain pathological states are also emphasised.

#### BMS203 Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practicals per week

This subject investigates the musculoskeletal system from a functional anatomical viewpoint. Topics include the anatomy and function of synovial joints and the role of skeletal muscle in the performance of movements such as walking, running and prehension. Emphasis will be placed upon integrating together the anatomical structures of the musculoskeletal system to better understand the principles of human motion. Students will be introduced to basic recording techniques for the assessment of musculoskeletal function including flexibility, strength and postural tests, movement analysis, anthropometry, gait analysis and electromyography.

#### BMS204 Introduction to Pathophysiology

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week of lectures and practical/tutorials).

This subject introduces the student to the study of the physiological basis of human disease states. Topics will include a review of homeostasis and cellular life requirements; the epidemiology of disease; classifications of disease and illness; cardiorespiratory pathology; musculoskeletal pathology and renal and metabolic pathologies. Emphasis will be placed upon the disease states most likely to be encountered by Exercise Science



and Nutrition and Dietetics students during their clinical placements.

### **BMS210 Nutrition in the Community**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact hours: 2hrs lectures/seminars 1 hr tutorial.

This subject will introduce the student to the principles of community health and the history of public health nutrition in Australia. Key areas of public health nutrition include nutrition surveillance, food policy, program planning and health promotion. Tutorials will focus on community nutrition practice, covering such topics as maternal and infant nutrition, school based nutrition programs, diabetes education and the health of older people in the community.

### **BMS211 Foundations of Biomechanics**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hrs laboratory per week.

Knowledge of scientific principles and human structure and function from earlier units are applied, to examine the causes and effects of human movement. Emphasis will be on qualitative analysis of movement and the establishment of the role of biomechanical analysis in exercise science and physical education. Topics covered will include introduction to the analysis of fundamental movement skills and the biomechanics of connective tissues.

### **BMS242 Exercise Physiology**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours 2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs laboratories per week.

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardiorespiratory physiology.

### **BMS252 Introduction to Neuroscience**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals per week.

Students will gain familiarity with the physiology and the anatomy of the central nervous system. Labs will consist of a detailed study of the functional anatomy of the human brain, including tracing sensory and motor pathways and understanding neuroanatomical technique. In addition to integrating anatomical function, lectures include aspects of neural development, molecular and cellular mechanisms of signal transmission. CNS coordination with autonomic and neuroendocrine systems and the study of the neural bases for selected behaviours and neurological disorders.

### **300-Level**

### **BMS301 Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 5 hrs of laboratory based work per week.

This subject introduces students to research in the areas of anatomy and physiology. Students will conduct a small research project in which emphasis will be placed upon gaining the ability to analyse, quantify and interpret research data.

### **BMS302 Research Topics in Metabolism**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: lecture and 4 hrs/week seminar/tutorial/laboratory and library research.

This subject is aimed at providing an in-depth knowledge of regulation in metabolism from the cellular level to whole-body energy flux. Topics covered will be: regulation in metabolic pathways, molecular mechanisms in the regulation of enzyme activity; regulation of carbohydrate metabolism and regulation of fat metabolism. The knowledge gained will be concurrently applied to specific research projects.

### **BMS303 Research Topics in Exercise Science**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 5 hrs/week.

This subject will provide an opportunity for in-depth study of Exercise Science from subject areas including Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics, Functional Anatomy, Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation and Motor Control and Dysfunction. Topics covered will be specific to the area chosen for study, and the staff member supervising the study but will include research design,

development of research hypotheses and research proposal documents, data collection and analysis through use of wave form analysis, statistical and spreadsheet software packages and the interpretation of research data within a final research report.

### **BMS304 Research Topics in Nutrition and Dietetics**

**Autumn** 16 cp

Contact hours: 4hrs lectures/seminars/week.

The subject will introduce students to specific areas of research practice in the field of nutrition and dietetics. Topics will be negotiated based on the current research activities of the metabolic research centre and its associates. Students will join a particular project and undertake certain tasks under the supervision of a designated staff member. Students will be required to collect and analyse data and report on their findings to the research team.

### **BMS310 Community and Public Health Nutrition**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact hours: 4hrs lectures/seminars/week.

This subject will introduce the student to the principles of community health and the history of public health nutrition in Australia. Key areas of public health nutrition include nutrition surveillance, food policy, program planning and health promotion. There will be a focus on community nutrition practice, covering such topics as maternal and infant nutrition, school based nutrition programs, diabetes education and the health of the elderly in the community.

### **BMS311 Nutrients and Metabolism**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact hours: 2hrs lectures and 3 hrs practical.

Human nutrient requirements and their role will be discussed under the following topics: energy requirements, carbohydrate needs - biochemical and physiological control, dietary fibre, protein needs - amino acid metabolism, protein deficiency and other clinical syndromes, lipid-lipoprotein metabolism, alcohol metabolism, fasting, starvation and re-feeding, minerals and trace metals and vitamins.

### **BMS312 Research in Human Nutrition**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact hours: 4 hrs lectures/seminars/week.

This subject will introduce students to a range of key areas of research in human nutrition. Beginning with an overview of nutrition research and the development of literature reviews, topics will include diet intake methodology, the use of nutrient databases, biomedical assays and indicators, epidemiological and ethnographic approaches as they relate to nutrition.

### **BMS313 Research Methods in Diet and Exercise Science**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact hours: 4hrs lectures/seminars/week.

The subject will include an introduction to basic statistics and apply it to key areas of research in human nutrition and exercise science. The subject will draw on STAT 252 with special tutorials based on applications to research in diet and exercise science and the development of skills in diet intake methodology.

### **BMS341 Clinical Biomechanics**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 3 hrs laboratories per week.

This subject introduces a selection of methods currently used to perform quantitative measurement testing in exercise science with particular reference to clinical musculoskeletal assessment and occupational tasks. Topics include the following quantitative methods: anthropometry, cinematography, video-based motion analysis, dynamometry, electromyography and accelerometry. Clinical application of these methodologies will include gait analysis, mechanics of rehabilitation and occupational tasks, and lumbar stress.

### **BMS342 Advanced Exercise Physiology**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture per week plus 5x3hr laboratories, major seminar presentations

While we are adapted to a more sedentary lifestyle, exercise provides a stimulus which pushes physiological function to



extreme levels, providing a unique window through which the impact of stress upon human function may be explored. The knowledge of physiological function during rest and exercise stress, under various environmental conditions, is important as a basis for the optimisation of human existence, and as such forms an integral part of a sound physiological curriculum. The theme of this subject is to develop an understanding of physiological function under stress across the age and health spectras in groups which include the elderly, adolescent, the elite athlete and those with underlying pathology.

### **BMS343 Exercise Prescription**

**Spring** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs per week, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per week.

This subject is for Bsc (Exercise Science) students only.

This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material.

### **BMS344 Cardiorespiratory Physiology**

**Spring** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week.

Typical content: Cardiovascular physiology: including structure, electrical activity, the cardiac pump, the electrocardiogram, peripheral vascular system, control of cardiac function, vascular control and cardiovascular responses to stress within normal and abnormal function. Respiratory physiology: including structure, ventilation and diffusion, pulmonary blood flow, ventilation-perfusion relationships, gas transport to the periphery, the pulmonary pump, control of ventilation and responses to stress within normal and abnormal function.

### **BMS345 Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology**

**Autumn** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 5 hrs lecture/tutorial per week.

This subject introduces students to scientific research within the area of pathophysiology. Topics will vary from year to year depending upon the availability of staff but all will emphasise current literature investigating the physiological mechanisms underlying human disease states. The subject is particularly designed for exceptional students who may be contemplating entering a postgraduate research program at the completion of their degree.

### **BMS346 Motor Control & Dysfunction**

**Spring** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture and 3 hrs practical per week.

This subject will provide knowledge of the neurophysiological basis of the control of both normal, and dysfunctional human motion. Topics covered will include an in-depth study of the anatomy and neurophysiology of the motor control system, the neurophysiological basis of the major disorders of human motion and techniques for the recording and analysis of normal and abnormal movement patterns.

### **BMS351 Exercise Rehabilitation**

**Autumn** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory, 1 hr tutorial per week.

This subject extends the study of human performance into areas of movement safety, injury prevention and musculoskeletal rehabilitation. Topics covered include physical, environmental and behavioural factors associated with injury, strategies to prevent injury in movement, and the role of the exercise scientist in the rehabilitation team.

### **BMS354 Practicum in Exercise Science**

**Autumn/Spring/Annual** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 5 contact hrs per week

Students will gain practical experience and expertise in the application of the knowledge base acquired in Exercise Science. This practicum will emphasise the utilisation of exercise as an intervention to maintain and improve the health and fitness of

apparently healthy individuals. Specific problems related to human performance in the sport and health care industry, will be addressed using a multidisciplinary approach.

**400-Level**

### **BMS401 Honours**

**Annual** **48 cp**

The student will be required to write a research proposal and a thesis on an approved topic embodying the results of their supervised research. In addition, the student will be required to participate in a seminar program and undertake directed readings in a relevant area.

Assessment will be based upon the grades obtained for the seminar presentation and thesis.

### **BMS402 Joint Honours in Biomedical Science and another Discipline**

**Double (A)** **48 cp**

Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis.

Students enrolling in this subject must:

- (1) have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Biomedical Science or have completed a course of study approved by the Department Head;
- (2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;
- (3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Head of each Department.

## **BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE**

**300-Level**

### **BExS301 Exercise Prescription**

**Spring** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per week.

This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material.

**400-Level**

### **BExS401 Ergonomics**

**Autumn** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 4 hrs lecture/tutorial per week.

This subject introduces students to the area of human factors in the design and safety of the work environment. Topics will include:- the scientific basis of ergonomics; human information processing; task design; equipment design; workplace design; environmental design and macroergonomics. The subject will be designed to complement the student's pre-existing knowledge in the areas of functional anatomy, biomechanics and exercise physiology.

### **BExS402 Exercise for Special Populations**

**Autumn** **8 cp**  
Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs seminar/practical sessions per week.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in Advanced Exercise Physiology, Exercise Prescription and extends information presented in Exercise Prescription and in Injury Prevention. The impact of selected pathologies on human performance and the effect of acute and chronic exercise on the pathology and on health of the individual require investigation and awareness by Exercise Scientists. Exercise test protocols and program delivery techniques specific to the needs of Special Populations in the community will be addressed. Techniques for planning and implementing interventions designed to address specific functional fitness problems in Special populations will be explained. The relative merits of particular tests of physiological function in these populations will also be discussed.



**BExS411 Practicum in Exercise Science A****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 6 hr clinical placement per week. Also 3 hr seminar as required

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in the first three years of the Exercise Science degree and provides information related to the various environments in which Exercise Scientists operate. Consisting largely of a monitored placement within setting in which Exercise Science is delivered to members of the community, techniques for planning and implementing appropriate interventions will be applied. Exercise programs specific to the needs of these clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire exercise science intervention will be rehearsed, demonstrated and applied by students enrolled in this subject.

**BExS412 Practicum in Exercise Science B****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 8-10 hrs clinical placement per week. Also 3 hr seminar as required.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in all areas of the Exercise Science degree. It consists of an extensive clinical placement which provides the student with the opportunity to utilise the skills and competencies developed over seven semesters at the University. Techniques for planning and implementing appropriate activity programs will be applied to a larger population of clients with increased heterogeneity of functional fitness and a range of pathologies. Exercise programs specific to the needs of a range of clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire process will be rehearsed and behaviours consistent with those often emerging professional will be demonstrated by students enrolled in this subject.

**BExS451 Advanced Exercise Rehabilitation****Spring 8 cp**

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week, 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory, 1hr tutorial.

This subject extends the study of exercise rehabilitation providing revision related to the structure and function of major joints and introduces common pathologies - mechanisms and outcomes. The subject covers information related to evaluation of the injured site and the design and management of appropriate exercise rehabilitative techniques designed to improve functional capabilities and prevent reinjury. This subject also focuses on cardiovascular pathology providing essential information about the design and management of post-coronary exercise interventions.

hypermetabolic conditions, AIDS, inborn errors of metabolism and others.

**BND435 Food Service and Dietetics Management****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact hours: 3hrs lectures/seminars per week plus average 1.5 hrs TAFE per week (block times as scheduled).

The subject focuses on the development of small and large scale cooking skills, menu planning and standard recipe manipulation in keeping with dietetic modifications. There is some skills development in managing the provision of meals via an institutional food service. Aspects of organisational design, leadership, motivation, negotiation, resource management, decision making and power will be explored.

**BND437 Practical Studies in Nutrition and Dietetics****Annual (over three sessions) 24 cp**

Contact Hours: 21 week placement: 35hrs seminars

This subject comprises a practicum of at least 20 weeks duration which is spent in community health/fitness centres, hospitals and other food-related organisations. The students will be under the supervision of experienced practitioners appropriate to the placement requirements ie dietitians and exercise scientists. This placement is designed to develop the student's skills and competencies in a range of areas including specialised therapeutic diets and the provision of community nutrition programs. It also provides the students with opportunities to rehearse and demonstrate both interviewing and counselling skills, as well as information and behaviours required to allow the Dietitian to operate as an independent professional. Awareness of, and behaviours consistent with the knowledge of ethics requirements, confidentiality, accountability and other responsibilities of the autonomous professional operating either independently or as a member of a multidisciplinary team should be demonstrated by the student.

**BACHELOR OF NUTRITION AND DIETETICS**

400-Level

**BND433 Communication in Health Care Practice****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact hours: 4hrs lectures/seminars/week.

The subject will introduce students to key areas of communication in health care practice. Emphasis will be placed on successful communication in a range of contexts and topics include individual client counselling, small group education, community consultation, participating in meetings, working with the media and conflict resolution. Students will study both the theory and the practice of communication and education in these settings as they relate to their professional work environments.

**BND434 Dietetics****Autumn 8 cp**

Contact hours: 4hrs lectures/seminars per week.

The subject will introduce students to the discipline of dietetic management of disease in chronic and acute conditions. Topics are introduced through the study of case management and supported by lectures from clinical specialists in the dietetic and medical professions. Topics include dietary regimes for diabetes mellitus, food allergies, conditions of physiological stress (eg sports nutrition) as well as enteral and parenteral nutrition, and approaches to diet therapy for of disease states of gastrointestinal, endocrine, cardiovascular and renal systems, stroke,



## NURSING

1. The Department of Nursing offers the following courses:

Bachelor of Nursing Degree;  
 Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for Certificated Registered Nurses;  
 Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for Registered Nurses who hold a Diploma of Nursing or Equivalent;  
 Bachelor of Nursing (Honours);  
 Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health;  
 Bachelor of Nursing and Indigenous Health;  
 Bachelor of Nursing and Public Health.

The Bachelor of Nursing Degree is a first level award. The conversion program for Bachelor of Nursing (Conversion) is an essential complement, as it provides practising nurses who achieved qualifications under the previous hospital system, or diplomates, with the opportunity to upgrade their certificates or diplomas to degree level. The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds a dimension to studies at the graduate level. This award provides exceptional nursing students with the opportunity to extend their knowledge and skills beyond the beginning level.

The Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health is a first level award for students interested in indigenous health.

Methods of assessment may include examination, laboratory reports, tutorial presentation, essay, assignment, case study, tutorial participation and or presentation, laboratory reports, clinical practicum/clinical assessment profile, and seminars. Further details of subject assessment, textbooks and co-ordinators will be provided in subject outlines available to students in the first week of session.

### 100-Level

#### SCIE121 Physics and Chemistry for Nursing

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 3 hr practical/tutorial.  
 Examines the physics of measurement, forces, liquids and gases, temperature, light and sound, the structure of atoms and molecules, electricity and nuclear radiation and how they apply to the human body and nursing practise.

#### SCIE122 Biology for Nursing

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 3 hr practical/tutorial.  
 Provides an introduction to biological structure and function at the biochemical, cellular, and tissue levels, and how interactions between these levels of organisation vary during health and disease. Examines the interactions between micro-organisms of medical relevance and their hosts.

#### SOC111 Sociological Dimensions of Nursing

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar.  
 Introduces students to the major concepts and theories in the discipline of sociology and emphasises the relevance and usefulness of sociology as applied to nursing.

#### NURS121 Foundations of Nursing Care

**Annual** 16 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial, 2 hr laboratory.  
 Provides the foundation for all other nursing care subjects. Focuses on the nurse's role as a facilitator of care, health educator and health promoter. Students will be introduced to the skills of observing, assessing, comforting and protecting clients in their care.

#### NURS122 Professional Studies

**Annual** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial Autumn Session; 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial Spring Session.  
 Introduces students to the communication process and basic computer literacy skills. Examines the historical and philosophical influences which contributed to the current structure of nursing, the relationship of nursing theory to nursing practice and examines those aspects of the law relevant to nursing practice.

#### NURS123 Introductory Psychology for Nurses

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial/seminar.  
 Provides an introductory overview of areas of psychological investigation. Topics covered include learning, cognition, motivation, emotion, personality and lifespan development. These topics will be presented in a context most relevant for beginning registered nurses.

#### NURS131 Maternal and Child Health Nursing

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.  
 Introduces students to concepts and skills needed to effectively provide care to women, their babies and family during the childbearing period, under the supervision of midwives. The nurses' role in the family's experience of pregnancy and childbirth is explored and professional, legal, ethical and cultural issues are discussed.

#### NURS132 Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses

**Annual** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials Autumn Session; 1 hr lecture, 3 hrs tutorials Spring Session.  
 This subject recognises prior learning in the Advanced Enrolled Nursing Certificate from TAFE. Those components of the content of both NURS121 and NURS122 not previously adequately covered by students are developed in this subject.

#### NURS140 Introductory Communication Studies

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.  
 Focuses on the fundamentals of communications, including interpersonal and cross-cultural communication concepts. An introduction to word-processing is included.

#### NURS141 Introductory Psychology for Health Care Workers

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.  
 Introduces the way an individual's psychological system functions, factors that influence this, and how this relates to indigenous health. Topics include: consideration of both indigenous understanding and the psychological effects of colonisation, and current relevant mental health issues, including drug abuse, suicide and family breakdown.

#### NURS142 Indigenous Family Studies 1

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.  
 Focuses on Aboriginal family structure, Aboriginal kinship and kinship systems, gender roles, marriage, the 'traditional Aboriginal community', the organisation aspects of the Aboriginal family, and health maintenance in the family context. It aims to articulate the cultural, economic, social and political functions of the Aboriginal family.

#### NURS143 Indigenous Health Patterns

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.  
 Examines the biomedical model of disease and then compares and

contrasts it to indigenous models of health and illness practiced by the Aboriginal community. Focus will also be on structural and individual obstacles to cross-cultural interactions and community empowerment.

**NURS144 Indigenous Family Studies 2**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.

Examines the sources of Aboriginal family history. Methods of researching family history and the construction of a family chart are important aspects of this subject.

#### 200-Level

**NURS221 Advocacy & Ethics in Nursing**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.  
 Provides an introduction to ethical issues in nursing practice. It examines the role of nurses as ethical decision makers and as advocates for the interests of patients/clients. Various issues in bioethics will be critically examined.

**NURS222 Acute Care Nursing**  
**Annual** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial.  
 Develops in prospective registered nurses the analytical skills necessary for appropriate clinical decision-making within the collaborative role. The requisite skills are primarily those of assessment and problem identification in the form of nursing diagnoses and collaborative problems.

**NURS223 Acute Care Nursing Practice**  
**Annual** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial.  
 Examines pathophysiological changes in the human body that occur in common disease processes. Students will apply this knowledge to the patient situation within the framework of a nursing model, initially in simulated settings and then in acute clinical areas.

**NURS225 Health Psychology for Nurses**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial/seminar.  
 Focuses on the interaction between psychological, social and biological factors in health and illness, and introduces basic helping interventions. Topics covered include biopsychosocial factors in stress, pain, substance abuse, cancer, cardiovascular disease, psychosomatic and eating disorders and terminal illnesses.

**NURS226 Diagnostics and Therapeutics**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.  
 Examines diagnostic processes and pharmacology used in the treatment of pathophysiological disorders. The clinical judgement necessary for safe and effective nursing assessment and intervention in relation to diagnostics and drug therapy will be explored. The collaborative aspects of diagnostic and therapeutic processes will be examined. The principles of pharmacology and the impact of drug groups will be studied.

**NURS227 Human Bioscience 3**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures, 2 hr laboratory.  
 Gives students an understanding of the structure and functioning of the human body. The major emphasis is on physiology rather than anatomy. All the organ systems of the human body are studied and appropriate links are made with both pathophysiology and human development.

**NURS240 Current Services In Aboriginal Health**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.

Differences between rural and urban patterns of Aboriginal health, including community based and mainstream models of Aboriginal health service delivery will be examined.

**NURS241 Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorials per week or weekend delivery.

An historical and contemporary review of Government policies relating to Aboriginal health, and their implication for family structure and cultural practice will be examined.

**NURS242 Functional Community Structures**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hour: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per week or weekend delivery.

Focuses on needs assessment techniques. Involves the analysis and planning of local program development, relevant health promotion strategies and program evaluation.

**NURS243 Special Topic**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial/workshop per wk or weekend delivery.

Examines social factors affecting illness patterns. Health area analyses, epidemiological considerations and relationships between health, illness and lifestyle. Submission preparation is addressed.

#### 300-Level

**NURS321 Mental Health/ Psychiatric Nursing: Theory and Practice**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial.

Provides a theoretical and practical introduction to mental health, mental illness and the nurse's role in the care and management of people with psychiatric symptomatology. Explores the social and cultural aspects of mental illness, deinstitutionalisation, appropriate service delivery structures and the effectiveness of established management strategies.

**NURS322 Developmental Disability: Theory and Practice**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial.

Provides a theoretical and practical introduction to the field of developmental disability. Particular focus will be given to the concepts of normalisation and integration of people with disabilities into society.

**NURS324 Preparation for Professional Practice**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.

Prepares the nursing student for professional practice by consolidating and extending the medical/surgical care students have undertaken in the previous two years of the course, and examines the role of the nurse as a professional innovator and as an agent for professional and social change.

**NURS325 Community Development Nursing: Theory and Practice**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.

Explores the factors involved in facilitating changes in behaviour which optimises health in line with the Ottawa Charter. The community development nursing role incorporates health promotion and teaching and is focused on people and groups wishing to achieve, maintain or defend their health situations. Students will participate actively in the assessment of community need and then develop a health educational/health promotional strategy and implement it to contribute to the solution of that community's needs.

**NURS326 Community Health Nursing: Theory and Practice**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials.

During this subject students have the opportunity to transfer the concepts of clinical nursing gained in previous subjects, to the community care context. They will also be introduced to the role of nurses in public health and gain an awareness of the many diverse roles that community health nurses may undertake in a comprehensive health care system.



**NURS327 Health and Human Ecology****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial.

Examines global health care issues that impact upon all open systems including human kind. Pathogenic social, political and economic processes that underlie health and health care are discussed, including their associations with air, water and noise pollution, malnutrition, high infant mortality and infections and modern population epidemics.

**NURS328 Nursing Resources Management****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial.

Focuses on the working environment of the nurse, and a review is made of models of nursing intervention and of issues which have an impact upon work practices, including hospital evaluation, evaluation of nursing practice, and occupational health and safety.

**NURS330 Research In Nursing****Annual** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial.

Develops research appreciation and application skills, encompassing issues of research design, establishing the rigour of a research process, methods of data collection and analysis, the ethics of research and evaluating and writing research-based literature.

**NURS340 Aboriginal Health - New Directions****Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial per wk or weekend delivery.

Analyses the changing traditional roles in the Aboriginal family, examines support organisations, and presents new strategies for service provision organisations.

**NURS341 Special Topic****Autumn/Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hr tutorial/workshop per week or weekend delivery.

**CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR HOSPITAL TRAINED NURSES****CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR REGISTERED NURSES WHO HOLD A DIPLOMA IN NURSING**

Refer to the Nursing Schedule for Course Details.

The following additional subjects are available for Bachelor of Nursing (conversion) Students.

**NURS255 Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial.

Examines the concepts that are relevant to an understanding of pathophysiological processes. It will also provide a review of normal body structure and function.

**NURS331 Research For Registered Nurses****Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial

Introduces registered nurses, undertaking the certificate or diploma to bachelor of nursing conversion course, to research in nursing. Develops research appreciation and application skills, encompassing issues of research design, establishing the rigour of a research process, methods of data collection and analysis, the ethics of research and evaluating and writing research-based literature.

**NURS361 Professional Nursing****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial.

Examines the theory which underpins the patterns of clinical practice. The major foci will include: clinical decision making, critical thinking, reflective practice, conflict resolution and critical analysis of clinical practice. Students will be guided to analyse practice and develop critical thinking skills that will encourage them to develop strategies for change in clinical areas.

Enables students to focus on an area of policy, education or management of relevance to the functioning of Aboriginal families/communities. Strategies that take into account changing patterns of health service provision will be examined.

**NURS343 Community Health Development: Theory and Practice****Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: Equivalent of 36 hours per session by weekend delivery.

Students will apply the principles of primary health care to design and develop a project for an Indigenous community.

**NURS344 Community Health: Theory, Research and Practice****Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: Equivalent of 36 hours per session by weekend delivery.

This subject guides students through an analysis of the health needs of an Indigenous community and implementation of a project developed in NURS343.

**400-Level****NURS401 Nursing Honours****Annual** 48 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hours per week.

This course is designed to provide supervision for a beginning researcher, through individual mentoring and group seminars. The major component of the course is to guide the student through the research process, including formulating testable questions from the research literature; devising appropriate methods to test these questions; obtaining ethics committee approval; data collection and analysis; oral presentation of results; and report writing. Students will develop and conduct a research project resulting in a thesis presentation.

# PSYCHOLOGY

## Schedule Entries

Unless otherwise stated, subjects described in this section are included in the Arts, Health and Behavioural Sciences and General Schedules. They may be taken as independent elective subjects, as part of a degree with a major in Psychology, as part of the BPsyc degree, or as qualifications for Honours.

Conditional registration by the NSW Psychologists Registration Board or associate membership of the Australian Psychological Society is only available to graduates of approved 4 year programs. These include the 4 year BPsyc, Honours BA or BSc degrees, and 3 year BA or BSc degrees with a major in Psychology followed by the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

## Psychology Major

A Psychology major is most commonly taken in either a Bachelor of Arts (refer to Schedule HA1 in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule or Schedule) or a Bachelor of Science degree (refer to Schedule HS3 in the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule). The minimum requirements for a Psychology major is as follows:

### 100-Level

PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology

### 200-Level

PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics
---------	---------------------------------

together with 3 electives (a total of 24 credit points at 200-level) which must include at least one from each of the following groups:

#### Group A

PSYC231	Personality
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology

#### Group B

PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception

Students may also select the following in their elective choices:

PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment
---------	--

Any 200-level subjects that are not listed here are not approved for the major program.

### 300-Level

3 electives which must include at least one from each of the following groups:

#### Group A:

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Lifespan
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology

#### Group B

PSYC317	Advanced Learning
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition
PSYC349	Visual Perception
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology

## Honours in BSc or BA

Competitive entry into Honours year is available to students who have at least a credit-average record of achievement in the Psychology major of their degree. Students intending to apply for Honours are required to undertake the following:

### 100-Level

PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology



**200-Level**

PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment

together with 3 electives selected from the following:

PSYC231	Personality
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception

**300-Level**

PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology
PSYC354	Design and Analysis

together with 3 electives from Groups A and B which must include at least one from each group:

**Group A**

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Lifespan
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology

**Group B**

PSYC317	Advanced Learning
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition
PSYC349	Visual Perception
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology

**BPsyc Degree Requirements**

To attain the four-year degree of Bachelor of Psychology, enrolled students must complete the following degree requirements.

**Note:** Continuation in the course requires credit level or better performance by the end of 100- and 200-level. Entry to 400-level BPsyc is competitive and is calculated on the best 70 credit points at 200- and 300-level including the subjects PSYC348 and PSYC354. Students who are not accepted into 400-level are expected to take out a BA or BSc degree.

**100-Level**

PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology

**200-Level**

PSYC231	Personality
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology

**300-Level**

PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology
STAT354	Design and Analysis

together with 3 electives from Groups A and B which must include at least one from each group:

**Group A**

PSYC317	Advanced Learning
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition
PSYC349	Visual Perception
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology

## Group B

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality
PSYC318	Individual Differences Throughout the Lifespan
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology

## 400-level

## Either:

PSYC498	Psychology IV
---------	---------------

or:

PSYC499	Psychology IV Honours
---------	-----------------------

## Joint Honours with Other Disciplines

The possibility exists for joint honours programs with other disciplines such as Geography, Human Movement Science, Science and Technology Studies, and Sociology, but students considering such an option would need to contact both Departments concerned no later than their second year and note that problems may exist in recognition of such qualifications for the purposes of accreditation as a psychologist by the Australian Psychological Society.

## 100-Level

**PSYC101 Introduction to Behavioural Science****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial/laboratory per week

This subject provides an introductory overview of areas of psychological investigation. It aims to acquaint non-psychology majors with the discipline, but may also provide additional background to students intending to specialise in psychology. Topics covered include learning, cognition, motivation, emotion, personality and lifespan development.

**PSYC121 Foundations of Psychology A****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per week.

This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to the science of psychology. The content will focus on the way the individual's biological and psychological systems function. In particular, the subject will examine the biological bases of human behaviour, lifespan development, motivation and emotion, personality, and consciousness.

**PSYC122 Foundations of Psychology B****Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per week.

This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject examines the way in which individuals perceive and learn about their world, the ways in which group membership influences behaviour, the nature of psychological dysfunction, and the role of psychology in influencing health. Topics covered include learning, perception, memory, cognition, psychology of abnormality, social psychology, and human relations.

**PSYC123 Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology****Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per week.

This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to scientific methods, the design of psychological research, data analysis and interpretation. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of fundamental statistical skills and a capacity for critical evaluation of research design, in both experimental and non-experimental applications. The link between psychological theory, method and analysis will be explored. Ethical issues in psychological research will be addressed.

## 200-Level

**PSYC216 Psychology of Physical Activity****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 lectures/wk, 1.5 hrs seminar/ laboratory per week.

Here we examine the personal and situational factors influencing exercise participation, performance, the psychological benefits of physical activity, and the effects of cognitive and behavioural interventions on promoting healthy lifestyles. Topics include: motivation; anxiety; performance outcomes; exercise leadership; communication skills; exercise adherence; coping with stress; and psychological predictors of individuals in relation to health, exercise

participation and sport performance.

This subject is available to all students but may not be counted towards the Psychology major.

**PSYC231 Personality****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 lectures/wk, 1.5 hrs seminar/ laboratory per week.

This subject provides overviews of, and bases of comparison between, many of the major approaches to personality. These include psychoanalysis, behaviourism, existentialism, personal construct psychology, neo-Freudian approaches, trait theory, social learning theory and humanistic psychology. Coverage includes both accounts of normal and abnormal personalities, individual differences, developmental dimensions, relevant research and therapeutic relevance where appropriate.

**PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 1 hr lecture, 1.5 hrs laboratory per week.

This course provides students with the skills necessary to understand variability, and probabilistic behaviours, developed around an understanding of experimental and quasi-experimental methods. It focuses on an understanding of experimental methods and choice of appropriate statistical analysis for a given experimental design. The conceptual rationale underlying each analysis covered in the course is explained, as is its application to research in the behavioural sciences. Students will experience extensive use of the SPSS statistical package.

**PSYC234 Learning and Psychophysiology****Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory per week.

This subject introduces the physiological mechanisms underlying behaviour and changes in behaviour brought about by experience, as well as the psychophysiological measures frequently employed to study these processes. Topics include the nervous and endocrine systems, arousal, attention, learning, memory, language, Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, habituation and orienting reactions. Laboratory classes introduce the techniques and experimental methods used in the study of learning and psychophysiology, including the recording of the electrocardiograph, skin conductance and the electroencephalograph.

**PSYC235 Introduction to Psychological Assessment****Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs tutorial per week.

This course focuses on the assessment of human psychological dispositions and behaviour. It explains the conceptual rationale underlying psychological assessment, and the practical aspects of using psychological tests. Discussion includes the psychometric basis of tests and ethical issues related to psychological testing and assessment. Tutorial classes focus on the practical aspects of test administration and interpretation, and examine the psychometric properties of specific tests. Students use the SPSS statistical package for the psychometric data analysis.



**PSYC236 Cognition and Perception****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory per week.

This subject provides an overview of two broad content areas in experimental psychology. Perception is the study of how information is acquired from the environment through sensory organs. Cognition is concerned with the storage, manipulation and retrieval of such information. Lectures draw upon findings from both behavioural and neuropsychological studies. Topics covered include visual and auditory perception, memory, language, categorisation and reasoning. Students learn how to conduct, analyse and interpret experimental research.

**PSYC241 Developmental and Social Psychology****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/ tutorials per week.

Discusses core issues in child and adolescent development with an emphasis on individual behaviour in the social context. The first half of the course will provide a developmental framework from the pre-natal stage to the transition to adulthood. The second half emphasises the contributions of social psychology to understanding individual behaviour. The development of the social self, attitudes, and the importance of social cognition will be covered.

**PSYC246 Special Research Topic****Autumn, Spring, Annual** 6 cp

Prior approval by Head of Department required.

Exclusion: not to be counted with more than one other 200-level Psychology subject.

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to identify the major steps necessary to carry out a research project in Psychology, including problem specification, surveying the existing literature, appropriate data collection and analysis techniques, and report writing. Students will understand the importance of team work and have demonstrated small group presentation techniques.

**300-Level**

**300-level general pre-requisite:** 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level (excluding PSYC216).

**PSYC315 Psychology of Abnormality****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs seminars per week.

This subject involves a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition to the descriptive psychopathology, necessary to identify the disorders, contemporary issues relating to theories of causation and treatment are examined. In addition, clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.

**PSYC317 Advanced Learning****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hr lectures, 1.5 hrs seminars per week.

This subject covers a range of topics in contemporary animal and human learning theory including: interactions between classical and instrumental conditioning; discrimination and categorisation; perceptual learning; learning without awareness; observational learning; comparative cognition; the physiological bases of learning and memory; conditioned immune responses; and other health and clinical applications of conditioning therapy.

**PSYC318 Individual Differences Throughout the Lifespan****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hr lectures, 1.5 hrs seminars per week.

This subject focuses on how people differ from each other, and what brings these differences about. Changes in intelligence, personality, and social interactions, in adulthood and old age, are considered. Gender, culture and class differences, and theories concerning the nature of life-span change are also addressed. Evaluation of the importance of early experience to subsequent development, the influence of genetic and environmental factors, and the importance of persons and situations to behaviour will be made.

**PSYC345 Advanced Cognition****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory per week.

This subject will extend students' knowledge of cognitive psychology

from the framework acquired in PSYC236. It provides a detailed examination of four areas: (i) short-term memory, (ii) visual object recognition, (iii) the psychology of reading, (iv) applied aspects of long-term memory. Students working in groups will be required to carry out a small original research project on a topic relevant to the course. In addition there will be a full program of experimental laboratory classes.

**PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hr laboratory/tutorial per week.

This subject is meant to provide students with an overview of the assessment procedures and intervention programmes commonly used, and the efficacy of these programmes for psychological problems including anxiety, depression, eating, substance abuse, and common disorders among children. While different approaches to therapy will be briefly discussed, the strategies used in cognitive-behavioural assessment and therapy will be covered more extensively.

**PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs seminars per week.

This subject introduces (1) the origins and development of major approaches in modern psychology, and (2) important conceptual issues in psychology. It discusses the concepts needed to evaluate the theories, methods, accounts and practices that we encounter in psychology, and applies these concepts to various psychological problems. Topics include materialist and causal views of psychology, behaviourist analyses of mental processes, psychoanalytic explanation, rationalist and phenomenological accounts of mind and ethical and ideological considerations in psychology.

**PSYC349 Visual Perception****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 lectures, 2 hrs laboratory per week.

This subject covers each of the visual perceptual modalities in turn - lightness and colour; motion; shape and object perception; depth and stereopsis; spatial and temporal resolution - and the applications of each, uniting them by focusing on the environmental variables to which the visual system is sensitive, and the neural mechanisms underlying such sensitivities.

**PSYC350 Advanced Social Psychology****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lecture/seminar, 1.5 hrs practical per week.

This subject allows students to study selected topics in social psychology in more detail. Core topics may include attribution theory, cross-cultural psychology, human values, personality and social psychology, and applied psychology (e.g. social psychology and politics). An integral part of the subject will include the formulation of a research proposal.

**PSYC352 Advanced Psychophysiology****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hrs: 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory per week.

This subject concentrates on psychophysiology as the systematic examination of peripheral and central physiological correlates of perceptual and cognitive functioning. Students will attain a basic level of proficiency in the electrical recording and assessment of a range of autonomic measures (including muscle, respiratory, cardiovascular, and electrodermal activity), as well as the traditional central indicators (EEG and event related potentials). Current research using these techniques will be examined.

**PSYC354 Design and Analysis****Annual** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

PSYC354 develops skills in the design and analysis of research investigations involving statistics. It is a pre-requisite for Psychology IV Honours. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course. Topics covered: statistical techniques in psychological research, experimental and observational research designs, analysis of survey data; analysis of variance and covariance; regression; factor analysis; multivariate analysis.

## 400-Level

**PSYC498 Psychology IV****Annual** **48 cp**

Contact Hrs: 6-7 hours per week plus supervision time.

Building on the first three years of the Bachelor of Psychology course, this subject will cover principal theoretical, empirical, and practical aspects of the areas in psychology that prepare students for work as psychologists: health psychology; counselling skills, in both client-centred and cognitive-behavioural orientations; child and adolescent psychology; psychological assessment; and professional skills for the psychologist. In addition, students will undertake an empirical research project of 9,000 words, under the supervision of an academic staff member.

**PSYC499 Psychology IV Honours****Annual** **48 cp**

Assessment: empirical thesis 50%, professional skills 17%, advanced methodology 17%, minor theoretical thesis or optional subject 17%

Candidates will generally complete: a supervised 15,000 word Empirical Thesis; a supervised 6,000 word minor Theoretical Thesis\*; and three compulsory seminars in research, advanced methodology, and professional skills.

\* Students may choose to replace the 6,000 word Theoretical Thesis with an optional subject chosen from the following list:

- Assessment in Applied Psychology
- Child and Adolescent Psychology
- Cognitive and Affective Neuroscience
- Counselling Psychology
- Health Psychology
- Models of the Human Brain and their Applications

(see the Postgraduate Calendar for details of these subjects).



## PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

### Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science – Majoring in Health Science

The 'health industry' is one of Australia's largest. Until recent years health policy has been very much the province of professional groups, and the public at large through its elected representatives or governmental bureaucracies has played a relatively minor part. All this is now changing with the realisation that health is largely a function of personal choice and social organisation, that we must decide health policies, and that, as with any commodities, we must choose what kind of resources and how much we allocate to achieve health goals. The major in health science may be taken by students who expect to be employed in the health system, but it should be considered by students who wish to be informed about a subject of interest to all Australians. A number of postgraduate options are available to allow graduates to proceed into masters degrees (e.g. in public health, health policy and management) or into research programs.

Methods of assessment may include examination, laboratory reports, tutorial presentation, essay, assignment, case study, tutorial participation and oral presentation, and seminars. Further details of subject assessment, textbooks and co-ordinators will be provided in subject outlines available to students in the first week of session.

Single Major - Health Science  
Refer to Schedule HS1 and HA2.

#### 100-Level

#### PHN103 - Introduction to Public Health

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2hrs lectures, 1hr tutorial per week.

The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the modern public health movement critically examining the ideas and theories which have shaped its development. The different challenges facing the modern public health movement in Australia and overseas will be assessed. Emphasis on the way policy, environment and structure influence the health status of populations will be given.

#### 200-Level

#### PHN203 Current Issues in Food & Nutrition

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 1hr lectures, 1hr tutorial, 2hrs practical/seminar per week.

This subject introduces students to ideas on the causes, nature and effect of a number of current nutrition issues. Examples will be drawn from Australia and overseas, and may change from year to year. Students will critically discuss the role of influential factors, including: interaction of biological, lifestyle and sociocultural aspects of human behaviour; changes in the nature of the food system; role of government and professional groups; and consumer interests.

#### PHN205 Public Health: Issues and Concepts

Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week.

This subject develops students' understanding of public health and its role in the health of populations. Areas of public health action will be explored. The subject uses analyses of contemporary public health problems to explore relevant issues, including critical examination of issues such as biomedical explanations, biological, social, political and cultural factors in health and disease, and current public health approaches.

#### 300 -Level

#### PHN330 Public Health Research Methods

Autumn

8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lectures, 2 hrs tutorial per week

This subject aims to introduce concepts and skills in public health research. This subject is structured to obtain theoretical knowledge in public health research and leads to PHN331 that develops selected skills in carrying out such research. The subject will examine the process of research, social and ethical context of research, common methods in public health research (both quantitative and qualitative), appraisal of published public health studies, epidemiological research design, Quasi-experimental design, design of qualitative studies, issues of validity, reliability and bias, critique of published studies and literature review, practical skills in data management.

#### PHN331 Public Health Research in Practice

Spring

8 cp

Contact Hours: 7 x 3 hr lectures

This subject is structured to be taken after PHN330. The objective of the subject is for students to obtain practical skills in public health

research in a team/project environment. Students will develop practical skills in selected research methods including, setting survey objectives, developing appropriate survey instruments, conducting focus groups, content analysis, interviewing, methods of testing reliability and validity, field procedures and data collection. They will also develop skills in program evaluation including identifying evaluation focus and objectives, ascertaining issues and concerns, process evaluation, impact and outcome evaluation, skills in writing for a conference/journal. Students will choose to work in a team on a specific research project or program evaluation.

#### 400-Level

#### PHN401 Honours

Annual

48 cp

Assessment: thesis (60%), seminar presentations and related coursework (40%).

The Honours program includes

- (1) advanced reading seminars held fortnightly;
- (2) two seminar presentations;
- (3) coursework as determined by the supervisor;
- (4) a thesis which may be based on a paper suitable for publication on a topic acceptable to the supervisor.

Some coursework may be included to correct deficiencies in the academic background of the candidate. Such subjects will be specified by the Honours Committee at the time of admission and will vary according to the academic background of candidates in the multidisciplinary area of Health Sciences and Nutrition.

Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Departmental Head as soon as possible. Enrolment requires the approval of the Head of Department and Honours Committee.

# FACULTY OF INFORMATICS

---

## MEMBERSHIP

School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering  
 School of Information Technology and Computer Science  
 School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics

## COURSES OFFERED (at Pass and Honours Levels)

Bachelor of Computer Science  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Creative Arts  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science  
 Bachelor of Computer Technology (offered in Singapore only)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)-Bachelor of Mathematics  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)-Bachelor of Mathematics  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)-Bachelor of Mathematics  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)-Bachelor of Science (in Physics)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)-Bachelor of Science (in Physics)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)-Bachelor of Science (in Physics)  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (Business Information Systems)  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (Network Management)  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (Software Development)  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (Telecommunications)  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology-Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Mathematics  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics  
 Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance  
 Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences  
 Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science  
 Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Laws

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### SCHEDULES

Bachelor of Computer Science	357
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Education	363
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Science	365
Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering	367
Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering) - Bachelor of Mathematics	372
Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering) - Bachelor of Science	375
Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering	378
Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical Engineering) - Bachelor of Mathematics	383
Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical Engineering) - Bachelor of Science	386
Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering	389
Bachelor of Engineering (Telecommunications Engineering) - Bachelor of Mathematics	393
Bachelor of Engineering (Telecommunications Engineering) - Bachelor of Science	396
Information and Communication Technology	399
Information and Communication Technology - Law	407



<b>CONTENT (Cont'd)</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>SCHEDULES (Cont'd)</b>	
Bachelor of Mathematics	415
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Schedule	421
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics	429
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance	432
Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science	435

**For all other Engineering subjects and courses refer to the Faculty of Engineering.**

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or to impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Ah Chung Tsoi, MSc, PhD *Safford*, BD, FIE Aust, SMIEEE, CPEng

#### Sub-Dean

Graham H Williams, BSc PhD *Adel*, DipCompStud *Melb*

**Faculty Executive Officer**.....(02) 42213814

David McDonald, BA *Macq*

**Administrative Assistants**.....(02) 42213843

Gina Portscher

Christine Bray

#### Research Fellow

Howard Copland, BSc *Swinburne*

## SCHOOL OF ELECTRICAL, COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING

#### Head of School and Professor of Electrical Engineering

Christopher D Cook, BSc BE *Adel*, PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust, CPEng

#### Professors of Telecommunications Engineering

Gary J Anido, BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEEEE, FIEAust, CPEng

Joe F Chicharo, BE PhD, FIEAust, SMIEEE, CPEng

#### Associate Professors

Victor J Gosbell, BSc BE PhD *Syd*, FIEAust, MIEEEE, CPEng

Fazel Naghdy, BSc *Tehran*, MSc PhD *Brad*, MIEE CEng

#### Senior Lecturers

Ian S Burnett, BSc MEng PhD *Bath*, AMIEE, MIEEEE

Zheng Li, BEng MEng DEng *Northeast Uni China*

Golshah Naghdy, BSc *Tehran*, MPhil *Brad*, PhD *Portsmouth*, MIEE, CEng

B Sarath P Perera, BScEng *Sri Lanka*, MEngSc *UNSW*, PhD, MIEEEE

Don Platt, BSc BE *UNSW*, PhD, MIEEEE

Geoffrey W Trott, BSc BE *Adel*, PhD *Alta*, MIEEEE, MACS

#### Lecturers

Parviz Doulai, BSc(Eng) *Tabriz*, MSc *Brad*, PhD *Q'ld*, MIEEEE, MIEAust, CPEng

Eryk Dutkiewicz, BE MSc *Adel*, PhD

Tony Eyers, BSc *Yale*, DipEd *SACAE*, PhD

Jiangtao Xi, BEng *Beijing IT*, MEng *Tsinghua*, PhD

#### Associate Lecturers

Ali R Mohammad Shahri, BSc *Khajeh Nasir Toosi*, ME(Hons), MIEEEE

Peter Vial, BE, ME(Hons), MIEEEE, MAPESMA, PEng

#### Administrative Officer

Maree J Fryer, BA

#### Administrative Assistant

Tracey O'Keefe

#### Research Engineers

Damian J Mannix, BE(Hons)

John Simpson, BE(Hons), ME *UNSW*, MIEAust, MIEEEE

## SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### Head of School and Professor

Joan A Cooper, BMath PhD *N'cle (NSW)*, FTICA

#### Professor of Computing Science

Jennifer Seberry, BSc *UNSW*, MSc PhD *LaT FIMA*, FACS, FTICA, CMATH, SMIEEEE, MACM, MIACR

#### Associate Professors

Gregory Doherty, BSc PhD *UNSW*

Neil A B Gray, BSc *Imperial*, MSc Dip NA and CompSc PhD *Cantab*

Phillip J McKerrow, BE *UNSW*, ME PhD

Josef Pieprzyk, MSc (EE) *Bydgoszcz*, MSc (Maths) *Torun*, PhD *Warsaw*, MIACR

Reihaneh Safavi-Naini, BSc(EE) MSc(EE) *Tehran*, PhD *Waterloo*, SMIEE, SMIEEEE, MACM, MIACR

#### Senior Lecturers

Leone Dunn, BA, MA *WA*, PhD *Qld*

John A Fulcher, BE *Q'ld*, MSc *LaT*, MIEEEE

Robyn Lindley, BSc DipEd *Syd*, MInfoTech, PhD

#### Lecturers

Carole Alcock, BA *Q'ld*, GradDipLib, AALIA, PhD

Lois Burgess, BInfoTech(Hons)

Peter Castle, MSc *UNSW*

Janusz Getta, MSc PhD *Warsaw*, MACM

Michael Lawrence Slater, MInfoTech

Gary S Stafford, BMath MMath *Waterloo*, PhD, MACS

#### Associate Lecturers

David Bomba, BInfoTech (Hons)

Ben Stanley, BSc *ANU*

#### Research Fellows

Chris Charnes, BA MA *LaT*, PhD *Cantab*

Xian-mo Zhang, BSc MSc *Nankai*, PhD *UNSW*

#### Administrative Officer

Sonia Jennings, DipTeach *WIE*

#### Administrative Assistant

Karen Williams

## SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS

#### Head of School &

#### Associate Professor

John C W Rayner MA *Syd*, PhD

#### Professor of Applied Mathematics

Philip Broadbridge, BSc PhD *Adel*, DipEd *Tas*

#### Professor of Statistics

David A Griffiths, BSc *UNSW*, DPhil *Oxf*

#### Professorial Fellow

James M Hill, BSc PhD DSc *Q'ld*

#### Associate Professors

Martin W Bunder, BSc *UNSW*, MA *NE*, PhD *Amst*

Philip G Laird, MSc *Well* and *ANU*, PhD *Calg*

Rodney V Nilsen, BSc *Tas*, MSc PhD *Flin*

David G Steel, BSc *Adel*, MSc *ANU*, PhD *S'ton*

Graham H Williams, BSc PhD *Adel*, DipCompStud *Melb*

Song Ping Zhu, BS *Huazhong (China)*, MSE PhD MS *Michigan*

#### Senior Lecturers

Pam J Davy, BSc *LaT*, PhD *ANU*

Chandra M Gulati, MA *Delhi*, MS *New Mexico State*, PhD *Carnegie Mellon*

Yan-Xia Lin, BSc *Fujian NU (China)*, MMath *Jordan*, PhD *ANU*

Tim Marchant, BSc PhD *Adel*

Peter Nickolas, BMath *N'cle*, PhD *UNSW*, DipCompSc *Q'ld*

Kenneth G Russell, BA *Macq*, MStat PhD *UNSW*

Annette L Worthy, BSc *UNSW*, PhD

#### Lecturers

Joanna Goard, BMath PhD

Xiao-Ping Lu, BE *Beijing*, MSE PhD *Mich*

Anne Porter, BCom *UNSW*, DipEd DipCompSci GradDipMath MSc (Hons)

#### Associate Lecturers

Maureen Edwards, BMath (Hons), PhD

Carolyn E McPhail, BMath GDipEd



Anne Nealon, BSc DipEd

**Research Associates**

Wai-Lok Lo, BMath (Hons) PhD  
Dmitry Strunin, MSc PhD *Moscow*

**Administrative Assistants**

Kerrie Gamble  
Carolyn Silveri

Mr J Mann, General Manager, Information Systems, BHP Steel  
(Chair)

Dr D Nicholls, Dean, Faculty of Economics and Commerce,  
Australian National University

Mr A Whitworth, Systems Consultant, Keycorp Ltd

## TECHNICAL SUPPORT

**Computer Systems Officers**

Adam Barclay, BCompSc  
Stein I Krav  
Michael J Milway, BE *Monash*, DipCompSc  
Yuan Tian, BE *InstitEco Beijing*, Grad Dip Comp *Can*

**Laboratory Assistant**

Vesna Andreini

**Professional Officers**

Philip Ciuffo, BE, ME(Hons) MIEEE, MIEAust, CPEng  
Peter J Costigan, BSc(Eng)  
V Ilango, BScEng *Sri Lanka*, DipIng Drlng *Tech Uni Munich*, MIEAust,  
CPEng  
David Wilson, BMath, MSc

**Senior Technical Officers**

Carlo Giusti  
Frank Mikk  
Les Ohlbach  
Ronald B Parker, BA  
Stephen Petrou  
Joe Tiziano  
Brian C Webb

## THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH INSTITUTE

**Director**

Gary J Anido, BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE, FIEAust, CPEng

**Research Director**

Joe F Chicharo, BE PhD, FIEAust, SMIEEE, CPEng

**Research Managers**

Scott A Bamett, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE  
John T Judge, BE(Hons) *UNSW*, MIEEE

**Business Manager**

Farida Nagree, CPA

**Associate Fellow**

Bui A Banh, BE(Hons) BSc *UNSW*, MIEEE

## POWER QUALITY CENTRE

**Technical Director**

Victor J Gosbell, BSc BE PhD *Syd*, FIEAust, MIEEE, CPEng

**Research Engineer**

Vic W Smith, BE *NSWIT*, MSc *UMIST*, PhD *Syd*

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Dr D Cooper, Chief, CSIRO Division of Radiophysics  
Mr R F Evans, Chief Engineer, Engineering Technology, BHP Slab  
and Plate Products Division  
Professor G Gaudry, Professor of Pure Mathematics and Head of  
School, School of Mathematics, University of New South Wales  
Mr C Iglesias, Director, Information Technology Services, Australian  
Securities Commission

## COMPUTER SCIENCE SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE DEGREE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points from either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule.

The 144 credit points must include:

1. the subjects CSCI101, CSCI102, CSCI111, CSCI121, CSCI204 and MATH122;
2. at least 36 credit points of 300-level subjects of which 24 credit points must be CSCI subjects, including CSCI321; 24 credit points at 300-level must be at the pass grade or better;
3. at least 90 credit points from the Computer Science Schedule;
4. if an approved double major is attempted, then only 78 credit points from the Computer Science Schedule need be taken;
5. no more than 24 credit points (ie 1/6) of subjects to be at PC grade;
6. no more than 60 credit points at 100-level.

#### Specialisations

It is strongly recommended that students who are enrolled in this degree and wish to specialise in Secure Distributed Systems should complete the core subjects as well as CSCI212, CSCI214, CSCI316 and CSCI322. Students wishing to specialise in Software Development should complete the core subjects as well as CSCI205, CSCI311 and CSCI325.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	---------

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A		Autumn/ Spring		Core
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A		Autumn		Core; not required for students holding NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent; not to count with CSCI100
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B		Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent	Core; not to count with IACT101
MATH122	Probability and Logic		Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent	Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131; students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B		Spring	CSCI111	Core
CSCI131	Introduction to Computer Systems		Spring	CSCI111	Core
CSCI203	Data Structures: Algorithms, Systems		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	Core
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix		Autumn	CSCI121	Core
CSCI205	Program Design Implementation		Spring	CSCI204	
CSCI212	Operating Systems		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI131	
CSCI213	Java Programming and the Internet		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	
CSCI214	Distributed Systems		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	
CSCI235	Databases		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	
CSCI311	Software Engineering		Autumn	CSCI204	
CSCI313	Object-Oriented Programming		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	Not on offer 1999
CSCI315	Database Design and Implementation		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI235	
CSCI316	Network Computing		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI214	
CSCI321	Project		Annual	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	Core



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Remarks
CSCI322	Systems Administration		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	
CSCI323	Artificial Intelligence			CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	Not on offer in 1999
CSCI324	Human Computer Interface		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	Same content as IACT403
CSCI325	Software Engineering Formal Methods		Spring	CSCI311	
CSCI333	Compilers		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	Not on offer in 1999
CSCI334	Interfacing and Real Time Programming		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	
CSCI336	Computer Graphics		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	
CSCI337	Organisation of Programming Languages		Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121	Not on offer in 1999
CSCI361	Computer Security		Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects	

### FURTHER SUBJECTS IN THE BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE SCHEDULE

IACT201	Information Technology and Citizen's Rights	
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	
IACT303	World-Wide Networking	
CSCI365	CS Hons Preliminary	
CSCI370	Special Topics in Computer Science A	
CSCI371	Special Topics in Computer Science B	
CSCI372	Special Topics in Computer Science C	
CSCI373	Special Topics in Computer Science D	
STAT131	Statistics I	
MATH141	Mathematics 1C - Part I	
MATH142	Mathematics 1C - Part II	
MATH187	Mathematics 1C - Part I 1A - Part 1	
MATH188	Mathematics 1C - Part I 1A - Part 2	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	

### RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS FROM THE GENERAL SCHEDULE FOR BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE CANDIDATES

ELS 161	English for Academic Purposes	6
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6
GENE114	Computers in Society	4
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics	6
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling	6
MGMT215	Small Business Management	6
PHIL112	Logic A	6
PHYS121	Electricity	2
PHYS122	Waves and Optics	2
STS 128	Computers in Society	6

Other subjects and subjects that follow on from these are listed in the General Schedule of the Calendar.

## SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

The following information is intended as a guideline to the candidate in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to make a reasonable pattern for Computer Science degrees.

All candidates are expected to consult with the School and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programs are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS (specialisation code CS01)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in Mathematics are advised of the following approved major study from within the School of Mathematics & Applied Statistics. At least 60 credit points total shall be from the Mathematics Schedule, including at least 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics and 18 credit points of 200-level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT (specialisation code CS09)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in Management are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Management.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
ACCY101	Accounting 1	12
MGMT102	Communications	6
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	6
MGMT213	Introduction to Marketing	6
MGMT314	Business Policy	6
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6

plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MARKETING (specialisation code CS10)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in Marketing are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Marketing.

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	6
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	6
MARK319	Marketing Research	6
MARK333	Marketing Communication	6
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	6

plus 3 subjects (including at least one at 300-level) from the following six

MARK270	Services Marketing	6
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	6
MARK343	International Marketing	6
MARK356	New Product Marketing	6
MARK359	Sales Management	6
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	6

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES (specialisation code CS02)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in Biomedical Sciences are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Biomedical Sciences.

BMS 101	Systematic Anatomy	6
BMS 112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6
BMS 202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6
BMS 242	Exercise Physiology	6
BMS 342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8
BMS 344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8
and either		
BMS 211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6
or		
BMS 252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6
and either		
BMS 341	Clinical Biomechanics	8
or		
BMS 346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	---------

• **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (specialisation code CS35)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in Business Systems are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Business Systems.

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	CSCI111 counted by Business Systems as a substitute for BUSS111
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6	
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6	
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6	CSCI223 counted by Business Systems as a substitute for BUSS214
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	6	
BUSS311*	Database Management Systems	6	CSCI235 counted by Business Systems as a substitute for BUSS311

or

BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	6	
---------	---------------------------------	---	--

and

BUSS315	Knowledge Based Business Systems	6	
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	6	
BUSS317	Advance Business Programming	6	

\*If a student takes BUSS311 they must replace CSCI235 by 6 cp of CSCI Schedule subjects.

• **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES (specialisation code CS08)**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Computer Science with a major study in English Language Studies are advised of the following approved major study (66 credit points total) from within the Department of Modern Languages.

**Non-English Speaking Background (NESB) Student Stream**

**100-Level**

ELS 151	English for Academic Purposes: A Second Language Perspective	6
ELS 152	English Language Studies 1	6
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6

**200-Level**

ELS 261	English Language Studies 2	6
ELS 262	English Language Studies 3	8
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8

The 300-level subjects will be offered in 1999. A major in English Language Studies will comprise of 66 credit points for NESB stream students and 60 credit points for native speakers of English.

**Native English Speaking Background Student Stream**

**100-Level**

ELS 161	English for Academic Purposes: A First Language Perspective	6
LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6

**200-Level**

ELS 261	English Language Studies 2	6
ELS 262	English Language Studies 3	8
LANG210	Communication in a Foreign Language	8

The 300-level subjects will be offered in 1999. A major in English Language Studies will comprise of 66 credit points for NESB students and 60 credit points for native speakers of English.

• **MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (specialisation code CS32)**

**Environmental and Ecological Strand**

**100-Level**

BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>200-Level</b>		
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6

<b>300-Level</b>		
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment	8
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8

**Cell and Molecular Strand**

<b>100-Level</b>		
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6

<b>200-Level</b>		
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6

<b>300-Level</b>		
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8
BIOL303	Biotechnology	8
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8

- MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND CHEMISTRY (specialisation code CS33)**

<b>100-Level</b>		
CHEM101/4	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102/5	Chemistry 1B	6

<b>200-Level</b>		
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6

<b>300-Level</b>		
<b>At least 3 subjects taken from the following</b>		
CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8
CHEM340	Chemistry Laboratory Project	8
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8

- MAJOR STUDIES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND GEOSCIENCES (specialisation code CS34)**

<b>100-Level</b>		
<b>Two 100-level subjects chosen from the following</b>		
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment	6

<b>200-Level</b>		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment (recommended)	6

Plus 18 credit points of 200-level GEOS subjects, depending on 100-level choice.

<b>300-Level</b>		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems (recommended)	8

Plus 16 credit points of 300-level GEOS subjects, depending on 200-level choice.



## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (HONOURS)

Candidates who achieve a credit average or better in the Bachelor of Computer Science or a major in computer science in another degree are eligible to enrol in an additional year's study towards a Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) (BCompSc(Hons)).

To qualify for the award of the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours), candidates must complete CSCI401. The level of honours awarded at the completion of the course is determined in accordance with University Course Rule Attachment D1(2).

The program of study for BCompSc(Hons), ie CSCI401 Computer Science IV Honours will include:

1. an 18 credit point project;
2. 30 credit points of 400-/900-level subjects from the Computer Science Schedule;
3. with the permission of the Head of School, candidates may substitute up to 12 credit points of subjects with 300-level subjects from the Computer Science Schedule or 400-level subjects from another discipline;
4. attendance at a series of seminars on research methodology in Autumn Session is compulsory (including quantitative and qualitative analysis). Seminars will cover the purpose of research, formulating a research question, conducting a literature review and writing a research proposal. Students will learn how to design an appropriate research plan; requirements for scholarly writing will also be discussed and the process of undertaking a research project will be analysed.

Individual results for subjects attempted will not be released. Instead, the final result for CSCI401 will be calculated from the total results for the project and subjects. Set out below are a sample of subjects which may be taken as part of the BCompSc(Hons).

Robot Perception and Planning
Parallel Architectures and Algorithms
Computer Networks
Advanced Topics in Database Management
Advanced Computer Graphics
Neural Computing
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Information Theory and Coding
Complexity Theory
Computer Security
Systems Analysis

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE - BACHELOR OF EDUCATION SCHEDULE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Education by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 107 and 110 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Education, respectively.

### Specialisations

It is strongly recommended that students who are enrolled in this degree and wish to specialise in Secure Distributed Systems complete the core subjects as well as CSCI212, CSCI214, CSCI316 and CSCI322. Students wishing to specialise in Software Development should complete the core subjects as well as CSCI205, CSCI311 and CSCI325.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn	Note 1		
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
CSCI131	Introduction to Computer Systems	6	Spring	CSCI111		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics IA Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Note 1		
MATH188	Mathematics IA Part 2	6	Spring & Summer			

### Year 2

MATH122	Probability and Logic	6	Autumn			Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Student may take the above two subjects instead of MATH122.
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI235	Databases	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		

### Plus at least two of the following 3 subjects

CSCI203	Data Structures, Algorithms, Systems	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI204		
CSCI212	Operating Systems	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI131		

### Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects

MATH202	Differential Equations II	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH204	Complex Variables & Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	

### Year 3

CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects		Recommended CSCI203
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn	36 cp		

### Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects

EDIT313	Interactive Multimedia by Design	6	Autumn	IACT101 or CSCI101 or CSCI102		
---------	----------------------------------	---	--------	-------------------------------	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
EDIT314	Interactivity and The Web	6	Spring	IACT101 or CSCI101 or CSCI102		

Plus at least 24 credit points selected from the following subjects

CSCI315	Database Design and Implementation	6	Autumn	CSCI235		Not to count with BUSS311
CSCI334	Interfacing and Real Time Programming	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects		Recommended CSCI1131 and/or CSCI234
CSCI336	Computer Graphics	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects		
CSCI337	Organization of Programming Languages	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121		

or other subject prescribed by the Head of the School of Information Technology and Computer Science.

#### Year 4

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

#### Year 5

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

**Note 1:** Standard course pre-requisites for HSC Mathematics and English apply.

**Note 2:** Other 300-level Computer Science Schedule CSCI subjects may be substituted with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.

**Note 3:** At the completion of the requirements for years 1, 2 and 3 above, candidates may apply to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, providing the requirements of that degree are satisfied.

**Note 4:** A candidate who has qualified for the award of the pass degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in accordance with Rule 203, may apply to enrol in the honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.

For Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Computer Science Schedule, please see Creative Arts Faculty section of this Calendar.

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE - BACHELOR OF SCIENCE SCHEDULE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Science by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 107 and 109 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Science, respectively.

### Minimum Performance Requirement

Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Computer Science or a Bachelor of Science.

### Specialisations

It is strongly recommended that students who are enrolled in this degree and wish to specialise in Secure Distributed Systems complete the core subjects as well as CSCI212, CSCI214, CSCI316 and CSCI322. Students wishing to specialise in Software Development should complete the core subjects as well as CSCI205, CSCI311 and CSCI325.

### Honours

Candidates may apply, within normal procedures, to register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
Year Total		48				
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
MATH187	Mathematics IA Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics IA Part 2	6	Spring & Summer			
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100

Plus 18 credit points from 100-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule

### Year 2

Year total		62				
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
STS212	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	24 credit points		
MATH122	Probability and Logic	6	Autumn			Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122.
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101

Plus one of the following subjects

ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn			
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling I	6	Spring		MATH188	

Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- and/or 200-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule. Plus at least 12 credit points at 200-level from the General Schedule

### Year 3

Year total		60				
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn	36 credit points		
STAT131	Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			

Plus at least 18 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule Plus at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule

#### Year 4

Year total 48

CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI203 or CSCI205		
---------	---------	----	--------	-----------------------	--	--

Plus at least 12 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule

Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule

If the Science major study is Physics, the subjects MATH201, MATH202 and MATH262 must be substituted for the 18 credit points from the General Schedule listed in the recommended Program.

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - COMPUTER ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of School, these requirements may be waived.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC150 or 170		
ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 3</b>						
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI202 or 204		
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202, 212 or 201, 211	ELEC344 or 343	
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC233 or 231		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202 or 201, MATH283 or 262		
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202 or 201, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Computer Option	6	Autumn			

**Year 4**

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI205		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC333 or 332		
ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year.

**Note:** A pre-requisite of "ALL YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

ELEC402	Digital Signal Processing 2	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311 or 313		
ELEC403	Digital Signal Processing 3	6	Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363	ELEC402	
ELEC411	Power Electronics B	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 322 or 313, 323		
ELEC412	Power Electronics A	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 322 or 313, 323		
ELEC415	Advanced Logic Design	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 332 or 313, 333		
ELEC422	Practical Industrial Electrical Design	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC424	Electric Energy Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		
ELEC425	Computer Applications in Power Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		
ELEC426	Machine Dynamics	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322, 343 or 323, 344		
ELEC428	Variable Speed Drives	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344		
ELEC433	Real-Time Computing	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344		
ELEC443	Computer Controlled Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344		
ELEC444	Modern Control Theory	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344	ELEC443	
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC463	Signal Transmission	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC465	Optical Fibre Transmission Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC468	Telecommunications Network Management	6	Spring	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		Not to count with IACT418
ELEC469	Computer Communications	6	Autumn	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		
ELEC473	Robotics	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344		
ELEC475	Composite Specialisation 1	6	Autumn or Spring	As appropriate		
ELEC476	Composite Specialisation 2	6	Autumn or Spring	As appropriate		

## COMPUTER OPTION

### Year 3/Stage 4:

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

### Recommended Part-Time Program for Students in Full-Time, Approved Professional Employment

#### Stage 1

ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Annual			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedule



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Stage 2</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC150 or 170		

**Stage 3**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		

**Stage 4**

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262 or ELEC202, MATH283		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
	Computer Option	6	Autumn			

**Stage 5**

CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI202 or CSCI204		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	

**Stage 6**

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI205		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 or ELEC202, 212	ELEC343 or ELEC344	

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332 or 333		
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			

**Stage 7**

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			Refer to General Schedule

**Note:** Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.



## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (COMPUTER ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all subjects (except MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 and replacing the Computer Option with an Informatics Option) prescribed in the Computer Engineering Schedule and having a value of 192 credit points;
- (b) Requirements 2, 3, 6, 8(c) and 9, including no more than 18 credit points at 100-level, listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, in conjunction with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, offers a double degreecourse leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional mathematics or statistics with their studies in computer engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis subject. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - Comp.Eng,BMath. It is a requirement of the BE - CompEng,BMath that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE - Computer Engineering Course.

All BE ,BMath students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical , Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH204	Complex and Real Analysis	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

**Year 3**

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 100/200/300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

**Year 4**

CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring		CSCI202 or 204	Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

**Year 5**

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI205		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects, ELEC332 or 333		
ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	Informatics Option	6	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup>The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BMath Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.



## **INFORMATICS OPTION**

### **Year 5:**

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200 or 300 level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

## **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BE ,BMath students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (COMPUTER ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF SCIENCE SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Science.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Science a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- all subjects (replacing MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 with MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus and MATH202 Differential Equations and replacing the Computer Option with an Informatics Option) prescribed in the Computer Engineering Schedule and having a value of 204 credit points;
- subjects selected from the Physics Schedule having a value of at least 60 credit points, including a major study, of which no more than 18 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.

### (i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering in conjunction with the Department of Engineering Physics offers a double degree course leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering-Bachelor of Science. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in computer engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - CompEng,BSc. It is a requirement of the BE - CompEng,BSc that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE - Computer Engineering Course.

All BE,BSc, students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule
<b>Year 2</b>						
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	12	Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 3

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSC1334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200/300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 4

CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring		CSCI202 or 204	Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 5

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI205		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects, ELEC332 or 333		
ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	Informatics Option	6	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup> The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BSc Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics.

**INFORMATICS OPTION****Year 5:**

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BE, BSc students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.



## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunication Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 42 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and pass an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of School, these requirements may be waived.

### (i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC150 or 170		
ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 3</b>						
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics 3A	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC323	Power Engineering 2	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221, MATH261,262 or ELEC222, MATH283	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231 or 233 or 295		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262 or ELEC202, MATH283		
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Electrical Option	6	Spring			

**Year 4**

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
	3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	18	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only six subjects will be offered in any year.

NOTE: A pre-requisite of 'ALL YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT' applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

ELEC402	Digital Signal Processing 2	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311 or 313		
ELEC403	Digital Signal Processing 3	6	Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363	ELEC402	
ELEC411	Power Electronics B	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 322 or 313, 323		
ELEC412	Power Electronics A	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 322 or 313, 323		
ELEC415	Advanced Logic Design	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 332 or 313, 333		
ELEC422	Practical Industrial Electrical Design	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		
ELEC424	Electric Energy Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		
ELEC425	Computer Applications in Power Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322 or 323		
ELEC426	Machine Dynamics	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC322, 343 or 323, 344		
ELEC428	Variable Speed Drives	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC433	Real-Time Computing	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344		
ELEC443	Computer Controlled Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344		
ELEC444	Modern Control Theory	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344	ELEC443	
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC463	Signal Transmission	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC465	Optical Fibre Transmission Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC468	Telecommunications Network Management	6	Spring	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		Not to count with IACT418
ELEC469	Computer Communications	6	Autumn	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		
ELEC473	Robotics	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344		
ELEC475	Composite Specialisation 1	6	Autumn or Spring	As appropriate		
ELEC476	Composite Specialisation 2	6	Autumn or Spring	As appropriate		

With the approval of the School Head, one Electrical Engineering Specialisation Subject may be replaced by a suitable equivalent subject offered by another Department or School.

## ELECTRICAL OPTION

### Year 3/Stage 5:

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

### (ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

#### Stage 1

ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Annual			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedules

#### Stage 2

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		

**Stage 3**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		

**Stage 4**

ELEC323	Power Engineering 2	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221, MATH261, 262 or ELEC222, MATH283		
ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231 or ELEC233		Not to count with CSCI334.
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262 or ELEC202, MATH283		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			

**Stage 5**

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201 or ELEC202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Electrical Option	6	Spring			

**Stage 6**

ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 or ELEC202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Autumn			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**Stage 7**

ELEC457	Thesis	20	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
	1 Final Year specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			

Note: Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all subjects (except MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 and replacing the Electrical Option with an Informatics Option) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 192 credit points;
- (b) Requirements 2, 3, 6, 8(c) and 9, including no more than 18 credit points at 100-level, listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

### (i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, in conjunction with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, offers a double degree course leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional mathematics or statistics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis subject. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - Elec.Eng.,BMath. It is a requirement of the BE - Elec.Eng.,BMath that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE - Electrical Engineering Course.

All BE, BMath students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH204	Complex and Real Analysis	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 3

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 100-/200-/300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 4

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC323	Power Engineering 2	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC221 or 222, MATH201, 202	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 5

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
	3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	18	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	Informatics Option	6	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup>The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BMath Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

## **INFORMATICS OPTION**

### **Year 5:**

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

## **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BE, BMath students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.



## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF SCIENCE SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Science.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Science a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all subjects (replacing MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 with MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus and MATH202 Differential Equations and replacing the Electrical Option with an Informatics Option) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 204 credit points;
- (b) subjects selected from the Physics Schedule having a value of at least 60 credit points, including a major study, of which no more than 18 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering in conjunction with the Department of Engineering Physics offers a double degree course leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Science. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - ElecEng,BSc. It is a requirement of the BE - ElecEng,BSc that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE - Electrical Engineering Course.

All BE,BSc students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
---------	------------------------------------	---	--------	---------	--	---

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	12	Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 3

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSC1334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200/300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 4

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC323	Power Engineering 2	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC221 or 222, MATH201, 202	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 5

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSC1311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
	3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	18	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	Informatics Option	6	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup> The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BSc Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics.



## INFORMATICS OPTION

### Year 5:

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

All BE, BSc students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunication Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Telecommunications Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of School, these requirements may be waived.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedule
<b>Year 2</b>						
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		
<b>Year 3</b>						
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSC1334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262 or ELEC202, MATH283		
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202 or 201, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
ELEC364	Telecommunication Networks 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC202	ELEC361, STAT231 or ELEC363, MATH283	
	Telecommunications Option	6	Autumn			

#### Year 4

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 credit points at 400-level or CSC1311 and 8 credit points at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361 or 363		
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	Telecommunications Option	6	Autumn			

#### FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year.

**Note:** A pre-requisite of 'ALL YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT' applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

ELEC402	Digital Signal Processing 2	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311 or 313		
ELEC403	Digital Signal Processing 3	6	Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363	ELEC464 or 402	
ELEC415	Advanced Logic Design	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC311, 332 or 313, 333		
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332 or 333		
ELEC433	Real-Time Computing	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344		
ELEC443	Computer Controlled Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC343 or 344		
ELEC463	Signal Transmission	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 363		
ELEC465	Optical Fibre Transmission Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	See above, ELEC361 or 313		
ELEC468	Telecommunications Network Management	6	Spring	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		Not to count with IACT418
ELEC469	Computer Communications	6	Autumn	See above, ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363		

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS OPTIONS****Year 3 /Stage 5/ Year 4/ Stage 6 :**

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200- or 300-level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IACT)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)) . Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

**Recommended Part-Time Program for Students in Full-Time, Approved Professional Employment**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Stage 1</b>						
ELEC170	Concepts in Engineering	3	1			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or 187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or 188	Refer to General Schedule

**Stage 2**

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		

**Stage 3**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
MATH283	Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1	6	Autumn	MATH188		

**Stage 4**

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262 or ELEC202, MATH283		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
	Telecommunications Option	6	Autumn			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Stage 5</b>						
ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH188		
<b>Stage 6</b>						
ELEC311	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	All Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361 or 363		
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Spring			
	Telecommunications Option	6	Spring			
<b>Stage 7</b>						
ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 cp at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 cp at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Spring			

**Note:** Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Telecommunications Engineering-Bachelor of Mathematics a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all subjects (except MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 and replacing the Telecommunications Options with Informatics Options) prescribed in the Telecommunications Engineering Schedule and having a value of 192 credit points;
- (b) Requirements 2, 3, 6, 8(c) and 9, including no more than 18 credit points at 100-level, listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, in conjunction with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, offers a double degree course leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Telecommunications Engineering- Bachelor of Mathematics. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional mathematics or statistics with their studies in telecommunications engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis subject. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - TeleEng,BMath. It is a requirement of the BE - TeleEng,BMath that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE -Telecommunications Engineering Course.

All BE,BMath students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical , Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule

### Year 2

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH204	Complex and Real Analysis	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 3

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334.
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 100/200/300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 4

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
ELEC364	Telecommunication Networks 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC202	ELEC361, STAT231 or ELEC363, MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Mathematics or Statistics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules

## Year 5

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	Year 2 subjects, ELEC361 or 363		
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	2 Informatics Options	6	Autumn & Spring			

<sup>#</sup>The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BMath Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

## INFORMATICS OPTION

### Year 5:

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200 or 300 level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSC) or Information Technology (IAC)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

All BE, BMath students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.



## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING) - BACHELOR OF SCIENCE SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering-Bachelor of Science.

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering-Bachelor of Science a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- all subjects (replacing MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers, Part 1 with MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus and MATH202 Differential Equations and replacing the Telecommunications Options with Informatics Options) prescribed in the Telecommunications Engineering Schedule and having a value of 204 credit points;
- subjects selected from the Physics Schedule having a value of at least 60 credit points, including a major study, of which no more than 18 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.

### Recommended Full-Time Program

The School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering in conjunction with the Department of Physics offers a double degree course leading to the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering-Bachelor of Science. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in telecommunications engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BE - TeleEng,BSc. It is a requirement of the BE - TeleEng,BSc that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE - Telecommunications Engineering Course.

All BE, BSc students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules
ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC150	Engineering Design and Management 1	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn & Spring	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring & Summer	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH187	Refer to General Schedule
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH188	Refer to General Schedule
<b>Year 2</b>						
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC201 or 202	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	ELEC170 or 150		
MATH201	Multivariate & Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
MATH202	Differential Equations	6	Spring		MATH201	Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	12	Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 3

ELEC250	Engineering Design and Management 2	6	Annual	ELEC150		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC231 or 233		Not to count with CSCI334.
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, MATH201, 202, 203, 204		
ENGG291	Engineering Fundamentals for Electrical Engineers	6	Spring			
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		Refer to Mathematics and General Schedules
	Choice of 200/300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 4

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211 or 202, 212	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC350	Engineering Design and Management 3	6	Annual	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC250		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC201 or 202, ELEC212	STAT231 or MATH283	
ELEC364	Telecommunication Networks 1	6	Spring	All Year 1 subjects, ELEC202	ELEC361, STAT231 or ELEC363, MATH283	
	Choice of 300-level Physics <sup>#</sup>	24	Annual or Autumn or Spring			Refer to General Schedule

## Year 5

ELEC457	Thesis	18	Annual	All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent	12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level	Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment
ELEC460	Advanced Telecommunications	6	Autumn	Year 2 subjects, ELEC361 or 363		
	1 Final Year Specialisation Subject	6	Autumn			
	2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects	12	Spring			
	2 Informatics Options	12	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup> The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BSc Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering and the Head of the Department of Engineering Physics.



## **INFORMATICS OPTION**

### **Year 5:**

With the approval of the Head of School, students may select one six credit point, 200 or 300 level subject from those listed in the General Schedule and offered by EITHER: the School of Information Technology and Computer Science (Computer Science (CSCI) or Information Technology (IAC)) OR: the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics (Mathematics (MATH) or Statistics (STAT)). Note that this selection may be constrained by pre- and co-requisites and timetabling.

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering- Telecommunications Engineering for details of specialisation subjects.

## **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BE, BSc students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.

## INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY SCHEDULE

These requirements apply to all candidates who have registered for the degree in 1999 and in later years until further notice. Candidates registered for this course prior to 1997 may continue with the programs approved for that year or follow this schedule. New candidates with UAC code 754112 offers may register for the Software Development and/or Network Management specialisations or with UAC code 754113 the Telecommunications specialisation or with UAC code 754111 the Business Information Systems specialisation.

### Course Requirements

Set out below are the requirements that a candidate must satisfactorily complete to be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology.

1. Candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points of subjects prescribed in one of the specialisations listed below. The programs listed below are guidelines as to how best to proceed through the course. Candidates may enrol as they see fit, but must satisfactorily complete all prescribed compulsory subjects listed in this schedule, and the credit points prescribed for electives, and satisfy all other requirements listed below to be eligible for the award.
2. No more than 60 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.
3. At least 36 credit points shall be for 300-level subjects.
4. At least 42 credit points shall be for 400-level IACT subjects.
5. To be eligible for the award of honours, candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 within the 42 credit points prescribed in requirement 4.

### General Subject Pre-requisite Requirements

6. Subject to any other individual subject pre- and co-requisites, entry into 400-level IACT subjects will be permitted upon satisfactory completion of 120 credit points of subjects approved in this schedule.
7. Entry to IACT440 will be based on
  - (a) overall academic performance,
  - (b) a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5, and
  - (c) approval from the Head of School.
 Candidates should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

Candidates who commenced the course during or prior to 1997, and have been registered continuously in the course since that time (or on approved leave of absence) are referred to the 1997 version of the University Calendar, or to the School undergraduate course advisers, for details.

### Sequence of Subjects

For subjects chosen from the 'additional subjects list', it is recommended students examine sequences suggested in the handouts produced by the School and in the provider units' sections of the Calendar. Consult with those units, so that the subjects you choose comply with pre-requisites and can follow a coherent programme in any area.

### Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of School.

### RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

Students may choose to take the specialisations of Software Development and Network Management together as a double specialisation.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

#### Program A - Software Development Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 754112 offer)

##### Year 1

CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6	Autumn/ Spring			
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	6	Spring	CSCI111		
MATH122	Probability and Logic	6	Autumn			Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 OR NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101

Plus 18 credit points at 100-level from the additional subjects list



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 2</b>						
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI205	Program Design Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI204		
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizen's Rights	6	Autumn	36 credit points		
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	6	Spring	IACT101 or CSCI102		

Plus 18 credit points from the additional subjects list, of which 12 credit points must be at 200-level

**Year 3**

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI204		
CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI325	Software Engineering Formal Methods	6	Spring	CSCI311		
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6	Spring	IACT201		
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6	Autumn	IACT202 or ELEC211		

Plus 12 credit points from the additional subjects list at 200-level or 300-level

**Year 4**

At least 42 credit points of 400 level IACT subjects. If only 42 credit points of 400 level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements.

or

**Year 4 Honours**

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

**Program B - Network Management Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 754112 offer)****Year 1**

CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6	Autumn/ Spring			
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	6	Spring	CSCI111		
MATH122	Probability and Logic	6	Autumn			Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 OR NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101

Plus 18 credit points at 100-level from the additional subjects list

**Year 2**

CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI212	Operating Systems	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI131		
CSCI214	Distributed Systems	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI121		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizen's Rights	6	Autumn	36 credit points		
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	6	Spring	IACT101 or CSCI102		

Plus 18 credit points from the additional subjects list, of which 12 credit points must be at 200-level

### Year 3

CSCI316	Network Computing	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI214		
CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI322	Systems Administration	6	Autumn/ Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6	Spring	IACT201		
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6	Autumn	IACT202 or ELEC211		

Plus 12 credit points from the additional subjects list at 200-level or 300-level

### Year 4

At least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects. If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements.

or

### Year 4 Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

### Additional Subjects List

ACCY101	Accounting I	12	Annual			
ACCY380	Accounting for Information Technology	6	Autumn or Spring	IACT301		
BUSS102	Computer Systems 1	6	Autumn			
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	Autumn			
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			Not to count with CSCI111
BUSS201	Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications	6	Autumn	BUSS101 or BUSS111		
BUSS208	Computer Systems Management	6	Spring	BUSS110		
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6		6 cp of BUSS 100 subjects		
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6		6 cp of BUSS 100 subjects		
BUSS213	Computers In Training	6	Spring		BUSS111	
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6		BUSS111 or CSCI111		Not to count with CSCI223
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	6		BUSS214		
BUSS311	Database Management Systems	6	Autumn	BUSS212		Not to count with CSCI235 OR 315
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	6	Autumn	6 cp of 200-level BUSS subjects		
BUSS315	Knowledge-Based Business Systems	6	Autumn	6cp at 300-level		
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	6	Spring	BUSS311 and BUSS214		
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	6	Spring	BUSS215		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CCS105	Introduction to Communications and Cultural Studies	6	Autumn		COMS101	
CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6	Spring		COMS100	
CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6	Autumn/ Spring			Not to count with BUSS111
CSCI112	Fundamentals of Computer Science	6	Spring			
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	6	Spring or possibly Summer	CSCI111		
CSCI131	Introduction to Computer Systems	6	Spring	CSCI111		
CSCI203	Data structures, Algorithms, System	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI204		
CSCI212	Operating Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI131	CSCI202	
CSCI213	Java Programming and The Internet	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI235	Databases	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121	CSCI204 or 202	
CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI204		
CSCI313	Object-Oriented Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI315	Database design and Implementation	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI235		
CSCI321	Software Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI333	Compilers	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI337		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI334	Interfacing and Real Time Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI336	Computer Graphics	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI337	Organisation of Programming Languages	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI361	Computer Security	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6 cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn			
EDUE313	Interactive Multimedia by Design	6	Autumn	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or IACT101		
EDUE314	Interactivity and The Web	6	Spring	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or IACT101		
EDUE413	Managing Multimedia Resources	6	Autumn	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or IACT101		Not available until 1999
EDUE414	Cognition, Interface and Interactivity	6	Spring	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or IACT101		Not available until 1999
ELS151	Introduction to English for Academic Purposes	6	Autumn or Spring	Minimum 6 IELTS score (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) International students		
ELS152	English Language Studies	6	Spring	ELS151		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	ELEC298 or ELEC333 or ELEC332		
IACT303	World Wide Networking	6	Spring	IACT101		
LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn or Summer			
LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring or Summer	LAW100		
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	6	Autumn	LAW210 or LAW161		
LAW348	Media Law	6	Spring	72 cp including LAW100 and LAW210 or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100		
MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn	HSC Maths or equiv (72 marks out of 100 in 2U maths; 33 marks out of 50 in 3U Maths; any mark in 4U maths)		
MATH122	Probability and Logic	6	Autumn			Not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122
MATH141	Mathematics 1C - Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH142	Mathematics 1C - Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A -Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH188	Mathematics 1A -Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MGMT102	Communications	6	Autumn or Spring			Not to count with MGMT101
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6	Autumn or Spring			
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	6	Autumn			
MGMT202	Management of Change	6	Spring	MGMT110		
MGMT203	Decision Making in Organisations	6	Spring	MGMT110		
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	6	Autumn	MGMT110		
MGMT351	Business Ethics	6	Autumn	72 cp		
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6	Autumn or Spring	MGMT110 or MGMT101		
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6	Autumn			
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK270	Services Marketing	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	6	Autumn	MARK213		
MARK343	International Marketing	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK356	New Product Marketing	6	Autumn	MARK213		
MARK359	Sales Management	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	6	Autumn	MARK213		Not offered in 1999
POL224	Politics and the Media	8	Spring	6cp of POL or COMS		
SOC241	Culture and Communication	8	Autumn	12 cp at 100-level SOC or COMS100 and COMS101		
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			Highly recommended but not compulsory for the Telecommunications strand
STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			
STS116	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	6	Autumn			
STS221	Technology in Society: East and West	6	Spring	24 cp		
STS228	Computers in Society II	8	Spring & Summer	24 cp		
STS241	Information and Communication Theory	6	Spring	STS100 or STS103 or STS109		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS266	Technology and Consumer Culture	6	Summer	24 cp		
STS333	Communications and the Information Society	6	Autumn	STS103 or STS109 or STS100 and STS221 or STS241		

or any subject approved by the Head of School

**IACT 400 Subject Schedule (pre-requisites for all 400-level subjects is a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level)**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
IACT401	IT Strategic Planning	6
IACT402	Applied Project Management	6
IACT403	Human Computer Interface	6
IACT404	International Telecommunications Policy Issues	6
IACT405	Information Technology and Innovation	6
IACT416	Organisational Issues in Information Technology	6
IACT417	The Information Market	6
IACT418	Telecommunications Management	6
IACT419	On-Line Information Services	6
IACT422	Case Studies in Information Technology Applications	6
IACT423	IT and Small Business	6
IACT424	Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning	6
IACT426	Information Society, Knowledge Work and Information Technology	6
IACT430	Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology	6
IACT431	Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology - A	6
IACT432	Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology - B	6
IACT433	Special Topics in Telecommunications Issues	6
IACT440	Research Project	24
IACT450	Research Report (this is not available to students commencing after 1996)	18

**Program C Telecommunication Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 754113 offer)**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
MATH187	Mathematics 1A -Part 1	6	Autumn			
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn			
MATH188	Mathematics 1A -Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100
CSCI131	Introduction to Computer Systems	6	Spring	CSCI111		
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101

Plus 6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list

**Year 2**

ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	CSCI111		Not to count with ELEC295
STAT231	Statistics IIA	6	Autumn	MATH188		
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn	36 credit points		
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	6	Spring	IACT101		
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	ELEC295 or ELEC233		Not to count with ELEC298
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring			

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

Plus at least 12 credit points from the additional subjects list at 200-level

### Year 3

ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	ELEC192	STAT231	Not to count with ELEC391
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6	Autumn	IACT202 or ELEC211		
ELEC469	Computer Communications	6	Spring		ELEC298 or ELEC333 and ELEC363 or ELEC332 and ELEC361	
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6	Spring	IACT201		

Plus at least 24 credit points from the additional subjects list of which at least 12 credit points must be at 300-level

### Year 4

At least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects.

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements  
or

### Year 4 Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

### Program D Business Information Systems Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 754111 offer)

#### Year 1

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			Not to count with CSC111
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not to count with CSCI100
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring	CSCI101 or NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent		Not to count with IACT101
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			

Plus 24 credit points at 100-level from additional subjects list

#### Year 2

BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6	Autumn		6 cp of 100-level BUSS subjects	
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6	Spring	6 cp of 100-level BUSS subjects		
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6	Autumn	BUSS111		Not to count with CSC1223
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn	36 cp		
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	6	Spring	IACT101		

Plus at least 18 credit points from additional the subjects list of which at least 12 credit points must be at 200-level

#### Year 3

BUSS311	Data Management Systems	6	Autumn	BUSS212		Not to count with CSC1235 or CSC1315
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	6	Autumn	6 cp of 200-level BUSS subjects		
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	6	Spring	BUSS311 and BUSS214		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	6	Spring	BUSS215		
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6	Spring	IACT201		
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6	Autumn	IACT202 OR ELEC211		

**Plus** at least 12 credit points from either 200- or 300-level from additional subjects list

#### Year 4

At least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects.

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements

or

#### Year 4 Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

## DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAM - INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY - LAW

Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

### Course Requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all requirements under the Law Schedule;
- (b) all requirements as prescribed in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology only, a candidate must satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years of this program.

### RECOMMENDED SEQUENCE OF STUDIES FOR BINFOTECH, LLB

The normal, recommended program of study for the double degree course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws is set out below. This program may be varied to suit individual requirements, but only after discussion with the relevant Sub-Dean.

#### Program A - Software Development Specialisation

The structure of the BInfoTech,LLB offered by the School of Information Technology and Computer Science is under review and it is expected that, subject to University approval, these proposed changes will be implemented from the beginning of 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Year total 54
		Session total (including double session subjects) 26
CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6
LLB100	Law in Society	6
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing	2
CSCI101*	Introduction to Information Technology A	6
MATH122**	Probability and Logic	6

\* CSCI101 not to count with CSCI100.

\*\*MATH122 not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122.

<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subjects) 28
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	6
CSCI102*	Introduction to Information Technology B	6
LLB210	Law of Contracts	6
LLB392	Communication Skills	2
LLB333	Perspectives on Law	8

\* CSCI102 not to count with IACT101.

<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Year total 60
		Session total (including double session subjects) 34
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6
CSCI205	Program Design Implementation	6
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	8
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6
LLB391	Litigation Practice	2

Plus 6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule

<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subjects) 26
CSCI311	Software Engineering	6
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation	2
IACT202	The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications	6

Plus 12 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule

<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Year total 64
		Session total (including double session subjects) 32
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6
CSCI321	Software Project (Double Session - A)	6
LLB308	Law of Property A	8



<b>Number</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Credit Points</b>
---------------	----------------	----------------------

Plus at least 12 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule, of which 6 credit points must be at 200-level

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	32
CSCI321	Software Project (Double Session - A)		6
LLB309	Law of Property B		8
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues		6

Plus at least 12 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule at either 200- or 300-level

#### Year 4 (non-Honours)

CSCI325	Software Engineering Formal Methods	6
---------	-------------------------------------	---

Plus 6 credit points of either 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subjects list.

Plus at least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects.

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements.

#### Year 4 (Honours)

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

CSCI325	Software Engineering Formal Methods	6
IACT440	Research Project	24

Plus 6 credit points of either 200- or 300-level CSCI subjects

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 110, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

#### Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of School. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### Year 5

Autumn Session		Year total	64
		Session total (including double session subjects)	32
LLB302	Law of Business Organisations		8
LLB307	Law of Torts		8
LLB308	Public Law A		8
	Law Elective		8

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	32
LLB301	Evidence		8
LLB303	Family, Children and Welfare		8
LLB309	Public Law B		8
LLB311	The Legal Profession and Australian Society		8

#### Year 6

Double Session - A		Year total	60
		Session total (including double session subjects)	34
LLB314 <sup>#</sup> or LLB313 <sup>*</sup>	Legal Research Project B		16

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	34
LLB300	Remedies and Procedure		8
LLB312	Legal Theory		8

<sup>#</sup> A total of 24 credit points of electives must be successfully completed, but if LLB314 is taken this requirement is reduced by 8 credit points.

<sup>\*</sup> LLB313 may be completed in Spring Session or LLB314 is completed over both Autumn and Spring Sessions.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
LLB320## or LLB321	Commercial and Consumer Contracts	8
LLB393	Drafting and Conveyancing Practice	2
	Law Elective	8

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	26
LLB321 or	Finance and Security		8
	Law Elective		8

### Program B - Network Management Specialisation

The structure of the BInfoTech, LLB offered by the School of Information Technology and Computer Science is under review and it is expected that, subject to University approval, these proposed changes will be implemented from the beginning of 1999.

#### Year 1

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total	54
CSCI111	Computer Science IA		6	
LLB100	Law in Society		6	
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing		2	
CSCI101*	Introduction to Information Technology A		6	
MATH122**	Probability and Logic		6	

\* CSCI101 not to count with CSCI100.

\*\*MATH122 not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122.

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	28
CSCI121	Computer Science IB		6
CSCI102*	Introduction to Information Technology B		6
LLB210	Law of Contracts		6
LLB392	Communication Skills		2
LLB333	Perspectives on Law		8

\*CSCI102 not to count with IACT101.

#### Year 2

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total	60
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix		6	
CSCI205	Program Design Implementation		6	
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice		8	
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights		6	
LLB391	Litigation Practice		2	

Plus 6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	26
CSCI214	Distributed Systems		6
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation		2
IACT202	The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications		6

Plus 12 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule

#### Year 3

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total	64
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning		6	
CSCI321	Software Project (Double Session - A)		6	
LLB308	Law of Property A		8	

Plus at least 12 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule, of which 6 credit points must be at 200-level

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	32
CSCI321	Software Project (Double Session - A)		6
LLB309	Law of Property B		8
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues		6

Plus at least 12 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule at either 200- or 300-level

## Students must complete one of LLB320 or LLB321. If both are successfully completed, one may count as an elective.



Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**Year 4 (non-Honours)**

CSCI316	Network Computing	6
CSCI322	Systems Administration	6

Plus 6 credit points of either 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subjects list.

Plus at least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects .

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements.

**Year 4 (Honours)**

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

CSCI316	Network Computing	6
CSCI322	Systems Administration	6
IACT440	Research Project	24

Plus 6 credit points of either 200- or 300-level CSCI subjects

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 110, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

**Professional Experience**

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of School. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**Year 5**

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total
			64
			32
LLB302	Law of Business Organisations	8	
LLB307	Law of Torts	8	
LLB308	Public Law A	8	
	Law Elective	8	

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total
			64
			32
LLB301	Evidence	8	
LLB303	Family, Children and Welfare	8	
LLB309	Public Law B	8	
LLB311	The Legal Profession and Australian Society	8	

**Year 6**

Double Session - A		Year total
		60
LLB314 <sup>#</sup> or LLB313 <sup>*</sup>	Legal Research Project B	16

Autumn Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	Year total
			60
			34
LLB300	Remedies and Procedure	8	
LLB312	Legal Theory	8	
LLB320 <sup>##</sup> or LLB321	Commercial and Consumer Contracts	8	
LLB393	Drafting and Conveyancing Practice	2	
	Law Elective	8	

<sup>#</sup> A total of 24 credit points of electives must be successfully completed, but if LLB314 is taken this requirement is reduced by 8 credit points.

<sup>\*</sup> LLB313 may be completed in Spring Session or LLB314 is completed over both Autumn and Spring Sessions.

<sup>##</sup> Students must complete one of LLB320 or LLB321. If both are successfully completed, one may count as an elective.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>Spring Session</b>		<b>Session total (including double session subjects)</b> 26
LLB321## or	Finance and Security	8
	Law Elective	8

### Program C - Telecommunications Specialisation

#### Year 1

Number	Subject	Year total	54 Credit Points
<b>Autumn Session</b>		<b>Session total (including double session subjects)</b>	26
CSC111	Computer Science IA		6
MATH187	Mathematics IA Part 1		6
LLB100	Law in Society		6
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing		2
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics		6

<b>Spring Session</b>		<b>Session total (including double session subjects)</b>	28
MATH188	Mathematics IA Part 2		6
IACT101	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology		6
LLB210	Law of Contracts		6
LLB392	Communication Skills		2
LLB333	Perspectives on Law		8

#### Year 2

		Year total	60
<b>Autumn Session</b>		<b>Session total</b>	28
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1		6
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizen's Rights		6
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice		8
STAT231	Statistics IIA		6
LLB391	Litigation Practice		2

<b>Spring Session</b>		<b>Session total</b>	30
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2		6
IACT202	The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications		6
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation		6
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B		6
CSC1131	Introduction to Computer Systems		

Plus 6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule

#### Year 3

		Year total	68
<b>Autumn Session</b>		<b>Session total</b>	30
ELEC363	Communication Theory		6
LLB305	Property Law A		6
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning		6

Plus 12 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule, of which at least 6 credit points must be at 100-level and 6 credit points at 200-level

<b>Spring Session</b>		<b>Session total</b>	38
LLB306	Property Law B		2
ELEC469	Computer Communications		6
IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues		6

Plus 24 credit points from the additional subjects list in the BInfoTech Schedule, of which at least 12 credit points must be at 300-level and 6 credit points at 200-level

#### Year 4 (non Honours)

Year total 54

Plus 6 credit points from additional subject list in BInfoTech Schedule at any level

Plus at least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements.

#### Year 4 (Honours)

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of



School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
IACT440	Research Project	24

Plus 6 credit points from additional subject list in BInfoTech Schedule at any level

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

#### Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of School. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.

### Program D - Business Information Systems Specialisation

#### Year 1

Autumn Session		Year total	48
		Session total (including double session subjects)	20
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A		6
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty		6
LLB100	Law in Society		6
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing		2
Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	28
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B		6
IACT101	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology		6
LLB210	Law of Contracts		6
LLB392	Communication Skills		2
LLB 333	Perspectives on Law		8

#### Year 2

Autumn Session		Year total	54
		Session total (including double session subjects)	28
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A		6
BUSS214	Commercial Programming 1		6
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice		8
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights		6
LLB 391	Litigation Practice		2
Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	26
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B		6
IACT202	The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications		6
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation		2

Plus 12 credit points of 100-level subjects from additional subjects list

#### Year 3

Autumn Session		Year total	58
		Session total (including double session subjects)	32
BUSS311	Data Management Systems		6
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems		6
LLB305	Law of Property A		8
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning		6

Plus 6 credit points from additional subjects list

#### Year 3

Spring Session		Session total (including double session subjects)	26
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping		6
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming		6
IACT301	Information and Communication Section Issues		6
LLB306	Law of Property B		8

Plus 12 credit points at 200-level from additional subjects list

<b>Number</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Credit Points</b>
---------------	----------------	----------------------

**Year 4 (Non Honours)**

	Year total	60
--	------------	----

Plus at least 12 credit points of either 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subject list

Plus at least 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects

If only 42 credit points of 400-level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects in accordance with course requirements

**Year 4 (Honours)**

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440 and at least 18 credit points of other IACT 400-level subjects. If only a total of 42 credit points of 400- level IACT subjects are taken then the extra 6 credit points must be taken from the list of additional subjects.

Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of School. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

	Year total	60
--	------------	----

IACT440	Research Project	24
---------	------------------	----

Plus 12 credit points of either 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subject list

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and CommunicationTechnology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and CommunicationTechnology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and CommunicationTechnology Schedule after advice from the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

**Professional Experience**

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of School. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.

## RECOMMENDED SEQUENCE OF STUDIES FOR BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE/ BACHELOR OF LAWS

The normal, recommended program of study for this course is set out below. This program may be varied to suit individual requirements, but only after discussion with the relevant Sub-Dean.

**Specialisations**

It is strongly recommended that students who are enrolled in this degree and wish to specialise in Secure Distributed Systems complete the core subjects as well as CSCI212, CSCI214, CSCI316 and CSCI322. Students wishing to specialise in Software Development should complete the core subjects as well as CSCI205, CSCI311 and CSCI325.

<b>Number</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Credit Points</b>
---------------	----------------	----------------------

**Year 1**

	Year total	54
--	------------	----

**Autumn Session**

	Session total (including double session subject)	26
--	--	----

LLB100	Law in Society	6
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing	2
CSCI101*	Introduction to Information Technolgy A	6
CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6
MATH122**	Probability and Logic	6

\* CSCI101 not to count with CSCI100.

\*\*MATH122 not to count with MATH121 or STAT131. Students may take MATH121 or STAT131 instead of MATH122.

**Spring Session**

	Session total (including double session subject)	28
--	--	----

LLB210	Law of Contracts	6
LLB392	Communication Skills	2
CSCI121	Computer Science IB	6
LLB222	Perspectives on Law	8
CSCI102*	Introduction to Information Technology B	6

\* CSCI102 not to count with IACT101.

Further advice on the General Schedule subjects for Years 2 and 3 may be obtained from the course coordinator in the School of Information Technology and Computer Science.



Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Year total 50
		Session total (including double session subject) 24
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6
	one Computer Science or General Schedule subject	6
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	8
LLB390	Computer Skills	2
LLB391	Litigation Practice	2
<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 26
	Computer Science Schedule subject	6
	Computer Science or General Schedule subjects	18
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation	2
<b>Year 3</b>		
		Year total 52
	Double Session subject (Autumn and Spring)	
CSCI321	Project	12
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 26
	one Computer Science Schedule subject	6
	Computer Science or General Schedule subjects	6
LLB305	Law of Property A	8
<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 26
	one Computer Science Schedule subject	6
	Computer Science or General Schedule subjects	6
LLB306	Law of Property B	8
To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at the end of Year 3, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206A. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Computer Science Schedule after advice from the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.		
Years 4 and 5 contain only Law subjects and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.		
<b>Year 4</b>		
		Year total 64
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 32
LLB300	Remedies and Procedure	8
LLB302	Law of Business Organisations	8
LLB307	Law of Torts	8
LLB308	Public Law A	8
<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 32
LLB301	Evidence	8
LLB303	Family, Children and Welfare	8
LLB309	Public Law B	8
LLB311	Legal Professional and Australian Society	8
<b>Year 5</b>		
		Year total 58
<b>Autumn Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 26 or 34
LLB312	Legal Theory	8
LLB313 or LLB314	Legal Research Project <sup>#</sup>	8 or 16
LLB393	Drafting and Conveyancing Practice	2
and		
LLB320 <sup>**</sup>	Commercial and Consumer Contracts	8
or		
	Law Elective	8
<b>Spring Session</b>		Session total (including double session subject) 32
LLB321 <sup>**</sup>	Finance and Security	8
or	1 Law Elective	8
and	2 Law Electives	16

<sup>#</sup> A total of 24 credit points of electives must be successfully completed, but if LLB 314 is taken this requirement is reduced by 8 credit points.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Student must complete one of LLB 320 or LLB 321. If both are successfully completed, one may count as an elective.

## MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

The following requirements for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rule 108.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics, candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points from either or both the Mathematics Schedule and the General Schedule, including

1. both of the subjects MATH187 and MATH188,
2. at least one of the subjects MATH111 or MATH212,
3. at least one of the subjects MATH121 or MATH222,
4. at least one of the subjects STAT131 or STAT231,
5. the subject CSCI111,
6. each of the subjects
  - (a) MATH201,
  - (b) MATH202,
  - (c) MATH203 and
  - (d) MATH204,
7. at least one of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231 (not additional to 2. or 3. or 4.),
8. 300-level subjects from this Schedule with a value of at least
  - (a) 36 credit points, or
  - (b) 24 credit points, should a major study in Computer Science also be satisfactorily completed, or
  - (c) 30 credit points, should any other major study also be satisfactorily completed,
9. within requirements 1. to 8., a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, and
10. no more than 60 credit points at the 100-level.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirements for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

Set out below are those subjects referred to in Rule 108 which may be taken in the Bachelor of Mathematics degree.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule	MATH188	
MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn & Spring			
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			

<b>200-Level</b>						
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH204	Complex and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling 2	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH222	Continuous and Finite Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	MATH121 provides a good background
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		

<b>300-Level</b>						
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations.	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203	MATH302	
MATH312	Applied Mathematical Modelling 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		
MATH313	Industrial Mathematical Modelling	6	Spring	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH316	Applied Dynamics	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH317	Financial Calculus and Logistics	6	Autumn	MATH202 and STAT131 or STAT231		
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH203		
MATH322	Algebra	6	Autumn or Spring	Either MATH204 or MATH222		
MATH323	Topology and Chaos	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH222		
MATH324	Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH203 and MATH222		Only run in odd numbered years
MATH371	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics 3	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual	At discretion of Head of School		This subject may not be offered in any particular year
MATH372	Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis 3	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual	At discretion of Head of School		This subject may not be offered in any particular year
STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	Either STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT373	Special Topics in Probability and Statistics 3	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual	At discretion of Head of School		This subject may not be offered in any particular year

**400-Level**

MATH401	Mathematics 4 (Honours)	48	Annual	At discretion of Head of School		
STAT401	Statistics 4 (Honours)	48	Annual	At discretion of Head of School		

**SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS IN MATHEMATICS**

The following information is intended as a guideline to the candidate in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All candidates are expected to consult with the School and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programs are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

**Program 1: Industrial and Applied Mathematics (including Numerical Analysis and Ocean Dynamics)**

First Year MATH187, MATH188, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points possibly being PHYS141 and PHYS142)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH212 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year MATH302, MATH305, and at least 2 of MATH312, MATH313, MATH316, MATH317 and MATH321 (and up to 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 12 other credit points)

**Program 2: Mathematical Analysis**

First Year MATH187, MATH188, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH222 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year MATH302 and at least 3 of MATH321, MATH322, MATH323 and MATH324<sup>#</sup> (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

**Program 3: Applied Statistics**

<sup>#</sup> Only run in odd numbered years.

First Year	MATH187, MATH188, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, STAT231 and STAT232 (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year	STAT304, STAT332, STAT333, and STAT335 (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

**Program 4: Mathematics Teachers**

First Year	MATH187, MATH188, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203 and MATH204, and 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year	36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

The minimum requirement for employment as a Mathematics teacher is 60 credit points of Mathematics, including a major study at 300-level, although a candidate is encouraged to do a Mathematics degree (through the Mathematics Schedule).

**Program 5: BMath, BE (Mathematics and Electrical Engineering)**

Candidates are referred to the Mathematics - Electrical Engineering Schedule for further details.

**Program 6: BMath, BCompSc**

Candidates are referred to the Mathematics - Computer Science Schedule for further details.

**Program 7: BMath, LLB****MATHEMATICS - LAW REQUIREMENTS**

Course requirements for the joint course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMath, LLB)

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule,
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of,
  - (i) if the candidate has completed LLB 314 -- 24 credit points,
  - (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB 313 -- 32 credit points,
- (c) subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points including a major study in mathematics, and
- (d) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

Candidates are referred to the Undergraduate Handbook from the Faculty of Law for further details.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

**MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS OR APPLIED STATISTICS COMBINED WITH A MAJOR STUDY IN ANOTHER DISCIPLINE FOR BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS CANDIDATES**

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics with a major study from another discipline are advised of the following approved major studies within the University. Candidates wishing to major in Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics and a discipline not listed below are advised to first consult with the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics for verification of details.

- |  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| • MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS                               | (specialisation code MATH) |
| • MAJOR STUDY IN APPLIED STATISTICS                        | (specialisation code STAT) |
| • MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS        | (specialisation code MAST) |
| • MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE        | (specialisation code MA01) |
| • MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE | (specialisation code ST01) |

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Computer Science are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the School of Information Technology and Computer Science.

CSCI111 Computer Science 1A	6 credit points
CSCI121 Computer Science 1B	6 credit points
CSCI204 The C Family and Unix either	6 credit points



CSC205 Program Design and Implementation 6 credit points  
or

CSCI203 Data Structures, Algorithms, Systems 6 credit points  
CSCI321 Project 12 credit points

together with any other 12 credit points for 300-level Computer Science subjects.

- **MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND GEOGRAPHY** (specialisation code MA02)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND GEOGRAPHY** (specialisation code ST02)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics and Applied Statistics with a major study in Geography are advised that any 48 credit points of subjects from the School of Geosciences, including at least 24 credit points at the 300-level, forms a major study in Geography.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS** (specialisation code MA03)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS** (specialisation code ST03)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Economics are advised of the following approved major study (52 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics. Alternatively candidates may wish to consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics or the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance.

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics 6 credit points  
ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics 6 credit points  
either  
ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 8 credit points  
or  
ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy 8 credit points  
ECON322 Mathematical Economics 8 credit points

together with any 24 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMETRICS** (specialisation code MA04)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ECONOMETRICS** (specialisation code ST04)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Econometrics are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics.

ECON221 Introductory Econometrics 8 credit points  
ECON231 Business Statistics and Forecasting 8 credit points  
ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making 8 credit points  
ECON322 Mathematical Economics 8 credit points  
ECON327 Econometrics 8 credit point

together with another 8 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ACCOUNTANCY** (specialisation code MA05)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ACCOUNTANCY** (specialisation code ST05)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Accountancy are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Accountancy.

ACCY101 Accounting 1 12 credit points  
ACCY201 Financial Accounting 2B 6 credit points  
ACCY202 Financial Accounting 2A 6 credit points  
ACCY211 Management Accounting 2 6 credit points  
ACCY302 Financial Accounting 3 12 credit points  
ACCY312 Management Accounting 3 12 credit points

except that candidates may replace

- (a) either ACCY302 or ACCY312 by any 12 credit points at the 300-level from the Department of Accountancy, or
- (b) either ACCY302 or ACCY312 by a 6 credit point 300-level subject from the Department of Accountancy together with not less than 6 credit points at the 300-level selected from the General Schedule and approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

Candidates are advised that further subjects must be taken to satisfy the requirements of the professional accounting bodies.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS** (specialisation code MA06)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS** (specialisation code ST06)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Business Systems are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Business Systems.

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points  
BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B 6 credit points  
BUSS211 Business Systems Development A 6 credit points  
BUSS212 Business Systems Development B 6 credit points  
BUSS214 Commercial Programming 1 6 credit points  
BUSS215 Commercial Programming 2 6 credit points  
BUSS311 Database Management Systems 6 credit points  
BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems 6 credit points  
BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping 6 credit points

BUSS317 Advance Business Programming 6 credit points

CSCI111 Computer Science IA may substitute for BUSS111

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND MANAGEMENT** (specialisation code MA12)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND MANAGEMENT** (specialisation code ST12)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Management are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Management.

ACCY101	Accounting 1	12 credit points
MGMT102	Communications	6 credit points
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6 credit points
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	6 credit points
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6 credit points
MGMT314	Business Policy	6 credit points
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6 credit points

plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND MARKETING** (specialisation code MA13)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND MARKETING** (specialisation code ST13)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Marketing are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Marketing.

MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6 credit points
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	6 credit points
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	6 credit points
MARK319	Marketing Research	6 credit points
MARK333	Marketing Communication	6 credit points
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	6 credit points

plus 3 subjects (including at least one at 300 level) from the following six:-

MARK270	Services Marketing	6 credit points
MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	6 credit points
MARK343	International Marketing	6 credit points
MARK356	New Product Marketing	6 credit points
MARK359	Sales Management	6 credit points
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	6 credit points

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND FINANCE** (specialisation code MA14)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND FINANCE** (specialisation code ST14)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Finance are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Accounting and Finance. Alternatively candidates may wish to consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics or the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance.

ACCY101	Accounting 1	12 credit points
ACCY221	Business Finance 1	6 credit points
ACCY223	Investments 1	6 credit points
ACCY322	Business Finance 1	6 credit points
ACCY323	Investments 2	6 credit points

plus 2 other 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Accounting and Finance (eg. ACCY324, ACCY325, etc).

- **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES** (specialisation code MA15)
- **MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES** (specialisation code ST15)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Biomedical Sciences are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Biomedical Sciences.

BMS101	Systematic Anatomy	6 credit points
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6 credit points
BMS202	Human Physiology 2: Control Mechanisms	6 credit points
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6 credit points
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8 credit points
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8 credit points
<i>and either</i>		
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6 credit points
<i>or</i>		
BMS252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6 credit points
<i>and either</i>		
BMS341	Clinical Biomechanics	8 credit points
<i>or</i>		
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8 credit points



• **MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES**

- (specialisation code MA07 - Mathematics and Biology)
- (specialisation code MA08 - Mathematics and Chemistry)
- (specialisation code MA02 - Mathematics and Geography)
- (specialisation code MA09 - Mathematics and Geology)
- (specialisation code MA10 - Mathematics and Physics)
- (specialisation code MA11 - Mathematics and Ecology and Biogeography)
- (specialisation code ST07 - Applied Statistics and Biology)
- (specialisation code ST08 - Applied Statistics and Chemistry)
- (specialisation code ST02 - Applied Statistics and Geography)
- (specialisation code ST09 - Applied Statistics and Geology)
- (specialisation code ST10 - Applied Statistics and Physics)
- (specialisation code ST11 - Applied Statistics and Ecology and Biogeography)
- (specialisation code<sup>#</sup> MS01 - Mathematics and Ecology)
- (specialisation code<sup>#</sup> MS02 - Mathematics and Geosciences)
- (specialisation code<sup>#</sup> MS31 - Statistics and Ecology)
- (specialisation code<sup>#</sup> MS32 - Statistics and Public Health)

Candidates are referred to the Mathematical Sciences Schedule for further details.

---

<sup>#</sup> These are only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degree.

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES SCHEDULE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of one of the five strands prescribed in this Schedule.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirements for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

The five strands are: Mathematics-Statistics/Science, Mathematics/Ecology, Mathematics/Geoscience, Statistics/Ecology and Statistics/Public Health.

### Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory, save that, in any program, no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

Note: The following recommended programs are only available in a given year subject to suitability with respect to the University Timetable.

### MATHEMATICS-STATISTICS/SCIENCE STRAND

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, and taking the Mathematics-Statistics/Science strand, must, in addition to the general requirements, satisfy the following additional requirements:

- (i) a major study in Mathematics shall be completed satisfactorily;
- (ii) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects;
- (iii) for the Non-honours program, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400 -level subjects; and
- (iv) for the Honours program, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>1st Year</b>						
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule	MATH188	
MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			
<b>Plus either</b>						
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
<b>or</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Spring			

Plus 12 credit points from 100-level CSCI subjects and/or 100-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

### 2nd Year

MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	

Plus at least 6 credit points being one or more of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231.

Plus at least 18 credit points selected from STAT232 and 100- or 200-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, PHYS, or BMS subjects from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

### 3rd Year

At least 30 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects in the Mathematics Schedule.

Plus at least 18 credit points from 200- or 300-level CSCI subjects and/or 200- or 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

Plus (for those planning to proceed to honours in year 4)

STS212	Scientific Revolutions: History Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	24 credit points		
--------	--	---	--------	------------------	--	--



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>4th Year (Non Honours Program)</b>						
STS212	Scientific Revolutions: History Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	24 credit points		

Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- or 200- or 300-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects in the Mathematics Schedule

Plus at least 18 credit points from 300-level CSCI subjects and/or 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

Plus at least 6 credit points for a MATH and/or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or for a 300-level CSCI subject, or for a 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, or BMS subject selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, or for an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

**4th Year (Honours Program)** - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite for MATH411 or STAT411.

At least 12 credit points of 300- or 400-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule, and/or CSCI subjects, and/or BIOL, CHEM, GEOS, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, but may include one STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

Plus either

MATH411	Mathematical Sciences Honours Project A	12	Annual	Subject to approval by Head of School		
<b>and</b>						
MATH471	Honours Topics in Mathematics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH472	Honours Topics in Mathematics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH473	Honours Topics in Mathematics C	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH474	Honours Topics in Mathematics D	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>or</b>						
STAT411	Mathematical Sciences Honours Project B	12	Annual	Subject to approval by Head of School		
<b>and</b>						
STAT471	Honours Topics in Statistics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT472	Honours Topics in Statistics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT473	Honours Topics in Statistics C	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT474	Honours Topics in Statistics D	6	Autumn or Spring			

## MATHEMATICS/ECOLOGY STRAND

### 1st Year

BIOL103	Molecules Cells and Organisms	6	Spring			2 unit science subject for NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with BIOL102.
BIOL104	Evolution Biodiversity and Environment	6	Autumn			As for BIOL103
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry	6	Autumn	See General Schedule		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic and Physical Chemistry	6	Spring	See General Schedule		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule	MATH188	

**Plus either**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
or						
CSCI111	Computer Science IA	6	Autumn			

**2nd Year**

BIOL241	Biological Diversity	6	Spring	BIOL103, BIOL104		
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6	Autumn	BIOL103, BIOL104		
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling 2	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	

**Plus either**

STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	Any 24 credit points		See Mathematics Schedule
or						
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		

**3rd Year**

BIOL351	Population Biology	8	Autumn	BIOL241, BIOL251, STAT252		
BIOL355	Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems	8	Spring	BIOL241, BIOL251, STAT252		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112		
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		
MATH312	Applied Mathematical Modelling 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202, MATH212		
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH201, MATH202		

**4th Year (Non Honours Program)**

STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 100-level		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Spring			
GEOS322	Quaternary Studies and Biogeography	8	Autumn			
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203	MATH302	

Plus at least 18 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, with up to 8 credit points being able to be substituted by an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

**4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to MATH412)**

GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn			
GEOS322	Quaternary Studies and Biogeography	8	Autumn			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS300	The Environment Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 300-level		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203	MATH302	
MATH412	Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project A	12	Annual	Subject to approval of Head of School		

**Plus two of**

MATH471	Honours Topics in Mathematics A	6	Autumn or Spring	Subject to approval of Head of School		
---------	---------------------------------	---	------------------	---------------------------------------	--	--

and

MATH472	Honours Topics in Mathematics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
---------	---------------------------------	---	------------------	--	--	--

and

MATH473	Honours Topics in Mathematics C	6	Autumn or Spring			
---------	---------------------------------	---	------------------	--	--	--

and

MATH474	Honours Topics in Mathematics D	6	Autumn or Spring			
---------	---------------------------------	---	------------------	--	--	--

**MATHEMATICS/GEOSCIENCE STRAND****1st Year**

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6	Autumn			
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule	MATH188	
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6	Spring			

**Plus either**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
or						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn	Note 2 in General Schedule		

**2nd Year**

GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Autumn	See General Schedule		
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences 1	6	Spring	12 credit points of 100-level GEOS subjects		
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling 2	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	24 credit points		Not to count with STAT131 or STAT151 or STAT232 or PSYC232

**3rd Year**

MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		
MATH312	Applied Mathematical Modelling 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202, MATH212		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202, MATH203		

Plus either

GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8		See General Schedule		
---------	---	---	--	----------------------	--	--

or

GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
---------	--	---	--------	----------------------	--	--

Plus either

GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	GEOS217 or GEOL227		
---------	-----------------	---	--------	--------------------	--	--

or

GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
---------	-------------------	---	--------	----------------------	--	--

Plus, only for students proceeding to honours in year 4,

MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203	MATH302	
---------	--------------------------------	---	--------	---------------------------	---------	--

Plus at least 6 credit points of 200- or 300-level GEOS subjects

4th Year (Non Honours Program)

GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	See General Schedule		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202, MATH203	MATH302	
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 100-level		

Plus either

GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8		See General Schedule		
---------	---	---	--	----------------------	--	--

or

GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
---------	--	---	--------	----------------------	--	--

Plus either

GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	GEOS217 or GEOL227		
---------	-----------------	---	--------	--------------------	--	--

or

GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
---------	-------------------	---	--------	----------------------	--	--

Plus at least 6 credit points of either a MATH or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to MATH412)

GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 100-level		
MATH412	Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project A	12	Annual	Subject to approval of head of school		

Plus either

GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8		See General Schedule		
---------	---	---	--	----------------------	--	--

or



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
<b>Plus two of</b>						
MATH471	Honours Topics in Mathematics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH472	Honours Topics in Mathematics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH473	Honours Topics in Mathematics C	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
MATH473	Honours Topics in Mathematics C	6	Autumn or Spring			

## STATISTICS/ECOLOGY STRAND

### 1st Year

BIOL103	Molecules Cells and Organisms	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
BIOL104	Evolution Biodiversity and Environment	6	Autumn	See General Schedule		
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry	6	Autumn	See General Schedule		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic and Physical Chemistry	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
STAT131	Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		

### Plus either

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
<b>or</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Spring	Note 2 in General Schedule		

### 2nd Year

BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6	Spring	BIOL103, BIOL104		
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6	Autumn	BIOL103, BIOL104		
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		

### 3rd Year

BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8	Autumn	BIOL241, BIOL251, STAT252		
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	See General Schedule		
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	See General Schedule		
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**4th Year (Non Honours Program)**

STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 300-level		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	See General Schedule		
GEOS322	Quaternary Studies and Biogeography	8	Autumn	See General Schedule		
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		

Plus at least 12 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule.

Plus at least 6 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

**4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to STAT412)**

GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn			
GEOS322	Quaternary Studies and Biogeography	8	Autumn			
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
STAT412	Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project B	12	Annual	Subject to approval of Head of School		

**Plus two of**

STAT471	Honours Topics in Statistics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT472	Honours Topics in Statistics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT473	Honours Topics in Statistics C	6	Autumn or Spring			
<b>and</b>						
STAT474	Honours Topics in Statistics D	6	Autumn or Spring			

**STATISTICS/PUBLIC HEALTH STRAND****1st Year**

BIOL103	Molecules Cells and Organisms	6		For pre-requisites, co-requisites and session of offer, etc, refer to General Schedule		
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6				
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 of General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
PHN103	Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring			
SOC103	Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society	6	Autumn			
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			

**and either**

BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
<b>or</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn			

**2nd Year**

GEOS242	Living in Cities	6	Autumn			
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
PHN203	Current Issues in Food and Nutrition	6	Spring	6 credit points at 200-level		
PHN205	Public Health: Issues and Concepts	6		PHN103, SOC103		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		

**3rdYear**

ECON317	Economics of Health Care	8	Autumn			
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
PHN310	Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness	8	Autumn	PHN203 or PHN205		
PHN320	Social Aspects of Health and Illness	8	Spring	PHN205 or PHN310		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		

and for candidates entering the Honours program in year 4

STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262		
---------	---	---	--------	--	--	--

**4th Year (Non Honours Strand - open to all candidates, but ineligible for the award of honours)**

GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8	Spring	See General Schedule		
STS300	The Environment Context	8	Autumn	24 credit points at 200-level		
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		
PHIL380	Bioethics	12	Spring	16 credit points at 200-level		
STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262		

and

at least 6 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule.

and

at least 6 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

**4th Year (Honours Strand - Entry to this program only available to candidates who have a WAM  $\geq 67.5$ )**

MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201, MATH202		
PHIL380	Bioethics	12	Spring	16 credit points at 200-level		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
STAT413	Mathematical Sciences Public Health Honours Project B	12				

and

two of

STAT471	Honours Topics in Statistics A	6				
STAT472	Honours Topics in Statistics B	6				
STAT473	Honours Topics in Statistics C	6				
STAT474	Honours Topics in Statistics D	6				

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS SCHEDULE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs, and satisfy any other requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirement for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

### Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
ACCY101	Accounting 1	12	Annual			
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Spring & Summer			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring			
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn	Note 1 in General Schedule		
<b>Plus either</b>						
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
<b>or</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn or Spring			

### Year 2

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Spring & Summer			
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn & Summer			
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule	MATH188	
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		

**Plus** at least 12 credit points of 200-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

**Note:** Statistics sub-majors are recommended to take STAT231, STAT232 and STAT332.

### Year 3

BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	Autumn			
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	8	Spring			
ECON322	Mathematical Economics	8	Spring			
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH317	Financial Calculus and Logistics	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and STAT131 or STAT231		

**Plus** either one 8 credit point 300-level ECON subject from the List of Electives or STAT232, plus choice of one 6 credit point 300-level MATH or STAT subject from list of electives.

### Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)

ECON327	Econometrics	8	Spring	ECON221		
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			

**Plus** either 16 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of Electives, or 8 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of



Electives and STAT232.

Plus at least 24 credit points of 300- and/or 400-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to INFO402)

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ECON327	Advanced Econometrics	8	Spring	ECON221		
MATH471	Honours Topics in Mathematics A	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 1		
MATH472	Honours Topics in Mathematics B	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 1		
INFO402	Mathematics and Economics Honours Project	12	Annual	Note 2		
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			

Plus at least 8 credit points of 300 ECON subjects from the List of Electives.

Plus at least 6 credit points of 300-or 400-level MATH and/or ECON and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

**Note 1:** Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM  $\geq 67.5$  on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

**Note 2:** Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM  $\geq 67.5$  on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of Course Co-ordinator.

### LIST OF ELECTIVES

ECON322	Mathematical Economics B	8				
ECON329	Macrodynamics	8				
ECON331	Financial Economics	8	Spring			
ECON332	Managerial Economics and Operations Research	8	Spring	ECON121 and ECON215		
ECON333	Conflict and Cooperation	8	Autumn	ECON111 and ECON122		
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn			
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		
STAT304	Operation Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231, MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT373	Special Topics in Probability and Statistics 3	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
MATH204	Complex Variable and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling 2	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH222	Continuous and Discrete Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203	MATH302	
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Spring	MATH202 and MATH203		
MATH322	Algebra	6	Autumn or Spring	Either MATH204 or MATH222		
MATH323	Topology and Chaos	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH222		
MATH324	Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH203 and MATH222		
MATH371	Special Topics in Industrial and Applied Mathematics 3	6	Autumn or Spring	Subject to approval of Head of School		
MATH372	Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis 3	6	Autumn or Spring	Subject to approval of Head of School		
MATH473	Honours Topics in Mathematics C	6	Autumn or Spring	WAM $\geq 67.5$ or subject to approval of Head of School		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH474	Honours Topics in Mathematics D	6	Autumn or Spring	WAM $\geq 67.5$ or subject to approval of Head of School		



## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS AND FINANCE SCHEDULES

### Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance a candidate shall satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points of subjects listed in this Schedule, together with the requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

Of the 192 credit points

- (i) the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory unless explicitly stated otherwise;
- (ii) at least 84<sup>#</sup> credit points shall be for MATH and STAT subjects;
- (iii) at least 84<sup>#</sup> credit points shall be for ACCY, ECON and MGMT subjects;
- (iv) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects;
- (v) for the non-Honours strand, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects; and
- (vi) for the Honours strand, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects, of which at least 42<sup>#</sup> credit points shall be for 400-level subjects.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirement for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, these conditions may be relaxed from 1999 onwards: check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics for details.

### Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Year 1</b>						
ACCY101	Accounting 1	12	Annual			
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1		
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring		MATH188	
STAT131 <sup>#</sup>	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			
<b>Plus either</b>						
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			
<b>or</b>						
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn or Spring			

**Note 1:** NSW HSC 2U Mathematics (at least 72 out of 100) or 3U Mathematics (at least 33 out of 50) or 4U Mathematics.

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, this subject may cease to be compulsory from 1999 onwards: check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics. This would enable students to select an alternative subject from the List of Electives or to enrol in a compulsory subject from a later year of the program.

### Year 2

ACCY221	Business Finance 1	6	Autumn	ACCY101		
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH204 <sup>#</sup>	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
ACCY223	Investments 1	6	Spring	ACCY221		
STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, this subject may cease to be compulsory from 1999 onwards, enabling students to select an alternative subject from the List of Electives. Check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

### Year 3

ACCY322	Business Finance 2	6	2	ACCY221		
ACCY323 <sup>*</sup>	Investments 2	6	1	ACCY223		
ECON331	Financial Economics	8	2	Must obtain waiver		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH317*	Financial Calculus and Logistics	6	Autumn	MATH202 and STAT131 or STAT231		
STAT304 <sup>#</sup>	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231, MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333 <sup>#</sup>	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		

\* Subject to approval, this subject may become compulsory from 1999 onwards: check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, this subject may cease to be compulsory from 1999 onwards, enabling students to select an alternative subject from the List of Electives. Check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

#### Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)

MATH222 <sup>#</sup>	Continuous and Discrete Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--------	---------	---------	--

Plus choice of at least 42 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, this subject may cease to be compulsory from 1999 onwards, enabling students to select an alternative subject from the List of Electives. Check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

#### Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to INFO401)

ACCY407	Empirical Research Methods in Accounting	6	Autumn or Spring			
INFO401	Mathematics and Finance Honours Project	12	Annual	Note 1		
MATH222 <sup>#</sup>	Continuous and Discrete Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	

Plus choice of at least 24 credit points of 400-level subjects from the List of Electives.

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM  $\geq 67.5$  on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.

<sup>#</sup> Subject to approval, this subject may cease to be compulsory from 1999 onwards: check with the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics. This would enable students to select an alternative subject from the List of Electives.

#### Spring session entry

Spring session entry is possible: contact the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics for a suggested program.

#### LIST OF ELECTIVES

ACCY201	Financial Accounting 2B	6	Spring	ACCY202		
ACCY202	Financial Accounting 2A	6	Autumn	ACCY101		
ACCY226	Financial Institutions	6	Spring	ACCY221 and ECON111		
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	6	Autumn	ACCY202		
ACCY325	Banking Practice in Australia	6	Autumn	ACCY221		
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY351	International Business Finance	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives in Finance	6	Spring	ACCY221 and 12 cp from Schedule C9		
ACCY359	Selected Issues in Finance	6	Autumn & Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY407	Empirical Research Methods in Accounting	6	Autumn or Spring			
ACCY422	Investment Analysis	6	Autumn			
ACCY423	Investment Management	6	Spring			
ACCY424	Corporate Financial Information Analysis	6	Autumn			
ACCY425	Banking Theory and Practice	6	Autumn			
ACCY426	Studies in Business Finance	6	Spring			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ACCY487	Special Topic in Finance	6	Autumn & Spring			
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	Autumn			
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6	Autumn		6 cp BUSS 100-level	
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6	Spring	6 cp BUSS 100-level		
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI235	Data Bases	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn			
ECON216	International Economics	8	Spring			
ECON301	Monetary Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON307	International Monetary Economics	8	Spring			
IACT101	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology	6	Spring			
IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Spring	36 cp		
IACT423	IT and Small Business	6				
LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn			
LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring			
MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn			
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH222	Continuous and Discrete Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203	MATH302	
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Spring	MATH202 and MATH203		
MATH322	Algebra	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH204 or MATH222		
MATH323	Topology and Chaos	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH222		
MATH324 <sup>#</sup>	Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH203 and MATH222		
MATH371	Special Topics in Industrial and Applied Mathematics 3	6	Autumn or Spring			
MATH372	Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis 3	6	Autumn or Spring			
MATH471	Honours Topics in Mathematics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
MATH472	Honours Topics in Mathematics B	6	Autumn or Spring			
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn			
STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231, MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT373	Special Topics in Applied Statistics 3	6	Autumn, Spring or Annual			
STAT471	Honours Topics in Statistics A	6	Autumn or Spring			
STAT472	Honours Topics in Statistics B	6	Autumn or Spring			

<sup>#</sup> This subject will only run in odd years: next in 1999.

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS - BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Computer Science by joint registration a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects and the credit points as prescribed in this Schedule, and, in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 108 and 107 for the Bachelor of Mathematics and the Bachelor of Computer Science, respectively.

### Minimum Performance Requirement

Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Mathematics or a Bachelor Computer Science, the choice being that of each such candidate.

### Program of Study

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered
		Year total	48
CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling	6	Spring
MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn
STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn

CSCI101: Core subject, not required for students holding NSW HSC 3 unit computing studies or equivalent; if CSCI101 not required, then should do 6 credit points of 100-level Computer Science Schedule subjects, (eg CSCI102). Not to count with CSCI100.

		Year total	60
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring
and			
any two of MATH212, MATH222, STAT231 and STAT232		12	
and			
CSCI203	Data Structures, Algorithms, Systems	6	Spring
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring
and			
either CSCI212 or CSCI235		6	
and			
IACT201 <sup>#</sup>	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn
and			
CSCI102*	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring

\* CSCI102 not to count with IACT101.

		Year total	60
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring

and  
 any 12 credit points of 300-level Mathematics Schedule subjects,  
 and  
 any 12 credit points 200-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,  
 and  
 any 12 credit points 300-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,  
 and  
 any 12 credit point of 200- or 300-level General Schedule subjects.

\* May be taken in year 3, in lieu of 6 credit points of 200- or 300-level subjects, and replaced in year 2 by 6 credit points of 100- or 200-level subjects.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered
<b>Year 4</b>			
		Year total	48
<b>and</b>			
CSCI321	Project	12	Annual
<b>and</b>			

### Honours

Candidates may apply, to register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Mathematics (Honours) or the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.

## SCHOOL OF ELECTRICAL, COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING

### English Literacy Test

All BE, BE/BMath and BE/BSc students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the School in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions: Civil Engineering, Civil and Mining Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, General, Information and Communication Technology, Materials Engineering, Engineering-Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, Mining Engineering, Engineering-Science and Telecommunications Engineering.

### Assessment

While Assessment Methods have been given for each subject, these are set at the discretion of the Subject Co-ordinator subject to School guidelines and in any given year may not be as stated. Details of assessment methods are provided to students on Subject Information Sheets during the first week of lectures.

### ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 10%; Practical (Reports) 15%; Tutorial Tests 7.5%; Tutorial Assignments 7.5%; Examination 60%.

ELEC101 aims to provide students with an understanding of the behaviour of basic electrical devices and circuits and with an introduction to the mathematical models used in electrical engineering. It will provide an introduction to electrical quantities and measurements; circuit analysis; electronic devices and circuits; basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments; characteristics and measurements of circuit elements; and digital and analogue signals.

### ELEC150 Engineering Design and Management 1

**Autumn or Double (A)** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Examination (Lecture Material) 50%; Reports/Presentation(s) 10%; Tutorial/Practical assignments 15%; Team Exercise 25%.

The aim of ELEC150 is to provide students with an introduction to the communication, management and teamwork skills required of professional engineers. The subject will examine the role played by electrical engineers in society, their responsibility to the environment, and will show the importance of the professional code and ethics. Lectures will also examine and introduce management topics relevant to engineers. Laboratory activities will introduce basic measurement and computing skills.

### ELEC192 Introductory Electronics

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Remarks: 2 Unit NSW HSC Mathematics and Physics or equivalent recommended.

Assessment: Class Tests 20%; Examination 50%; Practical (test and reports) 30%.

ELEC192 is a subject available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. Topics covered include: fundamentals of electricity; basic definitions and terminology; laws and theorems; introduction to analogue and digital electronics, including devices, circuits and systems; circuit analysis and design. Characteristics of analogue and digital electronic devices, such as diodes, operational amplifiers and transistors will also be studied. Relevant practical experimentation will be undertaken.

### ELEC202 Circuits and Systems

**Double (A)** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2.5 hours lectures/tutorials per week.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 20%; Tests 10%; Final Examination 70%.

Topics covered will include: dependent sources; circuit analysis techniques; operational amplifiers; feedback; energy storage elements L, C; natural, forced and complete response of first and second order circuits; steady state sinusoidal circuits-phasors;

frequency response, Bode diagrams and filters; two and three port networks; Laplace and Fourier approaches to system and signal analysis; and block and signal flow diagrams.

### ELEC212 Electronics and Communications

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: using ideal operational amplifiers to construct: inverting and non-inverting amplifiers; summing amplifiers; averaging amplifiers; integrators; constant current sources; current to voltage amplifiers; voltage to current amplifiers; comparators; peak detectors; and scaling adders. In addition, the effects of non-ideal operational amplifiers and the effects of positive and negative feedback will be examined along with filters and frequency shifting.

### ELEC222 Power Engineering 1

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Mid session test 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered include: Typical power system loads; basic structure of a power system; electric power generation; single and three phase systems. Power system equipment: transformers, switch gear and protection. Installation practice: voltage drops, power factor correction, tariffs, safety, earthing, protection equipment rating. Power quality: system disturbances, equipment susceptibility, improvement and instrumentation.

### ELEC233 Digital Hardware 1

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Tutorial tests 10%; Laboratory work and test 30%; Final examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions. Karnaugh maps; sequential logic, flip-flops, registers, clock, timing and synchronisation problems; sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables. Students will also be required to become proficient at writing simple programs for a microcontroller.

### ELEC250 Engineering Design and Management 2

**Double (A)** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Assessment: Examination (Lecture Material) 30%; Reports (one per team per session) 20%; Presentations (two per session) 20%; Project Deliverables (two per session) 30%.

ELEC250 will consist of a structured team design activity covering the first four phases of a product design cycle; conceptualisation, functional/target specification, design specification and detailed design. Products will be selected from a central theme. The team activity will be supplemented by lectures covering such areas as project planning, contracts/law, budgeting, quality, industrial and community relations, engineering ethics and social consequences. Student teams will



undertake the entire project using staff as 'costed' advisers.

### **ELEC290 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 13%; Practical Reports 7%; Tutorial Assignment and Mid-session Test 20%; Examination 60%.

Remarks: Not to count with ELEC101 or ELEC192.

ELEC290 is offered as a servicing subject to students undertaking Bachelor of Engineering Degrees within the Faculty of Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in other Engineering disciplines with an introduction to some basic concepts of electrical circuits, electrical measurements, instrumentation, data logging, and heavy current devices.

### **ELEC301 Digital Signal Processing 1 Double (A)** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: sinusoids, spectrum representation, sampling and aliasing, FIR filters, frequency response, Z transform, bilinear transform, IIR filters, and spectral analysis.

### **ELEC313 Electronics Double (A)** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: analysis and design of multistage amplifiers, feedback amplifiers, sinusoidal oscillators, analogue filters, non-linear circuits and power amplifiers.

### **ELEC323 Power Engineering 2 Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Mid session test 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: induction and dc machines; elements of electric motor drives; power electronics.

### **ELEC333 Digital Hardware 2 Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Laboratory work and test 30%; Final examination 60%.

Remarks: Not to count with CSCI334.

Topics covered will include: computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices; basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing; multi-input system controller design, asynchronous finite state machine design. Students will also be required to become proficient at writing programs for a microcontroller.

### **ELEC344 Control Theory Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: : Tutorial assignments 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: mathematical modelling of physical systems; signal flow and state space representation of systems; steady state and transient analysis; root locus; frequency response analysis using Nyquist and Bode; design of PID, lag, lead, controllers using Bode and root locus methods; multiloop control.

### **ELEC350 Engineering Design and Management 3 Double (A)** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Examination (Lecture Material) 30%; Reports (one per team per session) 20%; Presentations (two per session) 20%; Project Deliverables (two per session) 30%.

ELEC350 will consist of a structured team design activity covering the final four phases of a product design cycle; continued detailed design, prototyping, testing/conformance, and sales/marketing. The team activity will be supplemented by lectures covering such areas as psychology/ergonomics, accountancy, marketing, sales, and

engineering test methodology. Student teams will undertake the entire project using staff as 'costed' advisers.

### **ELEC363 Communication Theory Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

Topics covered will include: Gauss' and Stokes' theorems; Maxwell's equations, wave equation, plane wave propagation, Poynting vector; fundamentals of waveguide and antenna design; noise temperature, gain, figure of merit; microwave propagation; digital modulation schemes; error correction coding; TDMA and CDMA.

### **ELEC364 Telecommunication Networks 1 Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4.5 hours lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Laboratory work and Test 30%; Final Examination 60%.

This is an introductory subject in telecommunication networks. Topics covered will include: Layered protocol architectures, TCP/IP and OSI models, error detection and correction, packet switching, introduction to queueing theory, LAN protocols, Internet architecture and operation, ATM, and mobile networks.

### **ELEC402 Digital Signal Processing 2 Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3.5 hours lectures/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Laboratory work 30%; Final Examination 70%.

Topics covered will include: Fast Fourier transform techniques, finite and infinite impulse-response digital filter structures and frequency response, Design methods for digital filters, Multirate Signal Processing, Spectral Analysis, Wavelet Transforms. Theoretical work will be accompanied by applications based examples in Matlab, forming the laboratory component of the subject. The laboratory component will also include a real-time signal processing project.

### **ELEC403 Digital Signal Processing 3 Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3.5 hours lectures/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Laboratory work 30%; Final Examination 70%.

This subject will consider, in detail a minimum of two Digital Signal Processing applications. Dependent on staff availability, these subjects will be selected from: adaptive signal processing, speech/audio processing, and image/video processing. The laboratory program will make substantial use of Matlab simulation and real-time programming of TI processors. Each student will undertake a small project in one of the areas lectured.

### **ELEC411 Power Electronics B Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 60%; Mid-session Examinations 20%; Tutorials 20%.

The aim of ELEC411 is to provide students with an opportunity to study the applications of dc-sourced power conversion circuits, such as choppers, switch mode power supplies and inverters. Topics covered will include: power transistors, MOSFETs and diodes; commutation, snubbing; drive and protection; waveform control and filtering; and choppers, inverters, and switched mode power supplies.

### **ELEC412 Power Electronics A Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 60%; Assignments 10%; Mid-session Test 30%.

The aim of ELEC412 is to provide students with an opportunity to study power electronic devices and circuits used for ac power conversion. Topics covered will include: power electronic devices and their main applications; ac to dc power conversion; ac voltage controllers; phase-angle and integral cycle control; high power conversion applications; and power factor and harmonic problems caused by power conversion.

### **ELEC415 Advanced Logic Design Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 80%; Tutorials/Assignments 20%.

The aim of ELEC415 is to provide students with an introduction to VLSI



techniques with specific application to telecommunication systems. Topics covered will include: MOS transistor behaviour and inverter circuits; CMOS inverter analysis; the CMOS process and design rules; pass transistors and transmission gates; combinatorial logic in CMOS; flip-flops; sequential logic, standard cells; gate arrays; programmable logic devices; design tools; silicon compilation; and their application to telecommunication systems.

**ELEC422 Practical Industrial Electrical Design**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 70%; Tutorials/Assignments 30%.  
The aim of ELEC422 is to provide students with an opportunity to study practical design techniques for electrical equipment. This subject will cover selected topics from design techniques for electrical equipment, such as electric motors, transformers, reactors, contactors, insulators, busbars, etc. Topics covered will include: magnetic and electric circuits; electric fields in insulators; thermal systems; mechanical constraints; audible noise; and skin effect.

**ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.  
Assessment: Examination 70%; Mid-session Examinations 20%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 10%.  
The aim of ELEC424 is to provide students with an opportunity to study the design, operation and control of modern power systems. Topics covered will include: power system components; p.u. system; symmetrical components; reactive power and voltage control; active power and frequency control; transmission line parameters and steady-state operation; series and shunt reactive power compensation; load flow; fault analysis; protection; stability; and economic operation.

**ELEC425 Computer Applications in Power Systems**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Oral, Written and Computer Simulation Examination 60%; Mid-session Test 10%; Assignment/Small Project 30%.  
The aim of ELEC425 is to study in depth selected recent developments in modern electric power system design, operation and control through computer software usage reflecting standard industrial practices. Some recent developments in the following areas will be studied: load-flow; fault analysis; protection; stability; transmission line transient operations; system security; economic operations; power quality; automation; and distribution management.

**ELEC426 Machine Dynamics**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 70%; Tutorials/Assignments 30%.  
The aim of ELEC426 is to provide students with an opportunity to study the behaviour and characteristics of a variety of electric machines. Topics covered will include: generalised machine theory; space phasors; transient performance; and control of machines.

**ELEC428 Variable Speed Drives**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 60%; Mid-session Examination 20%; Tutorials/Assignments 20%.  
The aim of ELEC428 is to provide students with an understanding of the principles involved in the use of electric machines to drive mechanical loads at speeds which may be continuously variable. Topics covered will include: characteristics of machines; converters; and of specific combinations of these.

**ELEC432 Computer Systems**  
Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials/Assignments 25%.  
The aim of ELEC432 is to provide students with an introduction to advanced computer architectures. Topics covered will include: CPU organisation; performance enhancements; instruction set design and architectural impact; program execution statistics; complex instruction sets; microprogramming; reduced instruction sets; very long instruction words; controller/microsequencer design; memory; interconnection topologies; I/O structure; interrupts; DMA; intelligent peripherals; parallel systems; SIMD, MIMD, SMMP, DMMP; vector systems; pipelining; and case studies.

**ELEC433 Real-Time Computing**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 70%; Tutorials/Assignments 30%.  
The aim of ELEC433 is to introduce students to the latest analysis and design methods for real-time systems. Topics will be selected from: real-time algorithms; analysis of real-time problems; interfacing to real-world signals; DMA and interrupt programming; use of D/A converters; real-time operating systems; multi-tasking; multi-processor; parallel DSP architectures real-time clocks; interval timers; analogue to digital conversion; and direct digital control.

**ELEC443 Computer Controlled Systems**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials 5%; Project 20%.  
Topics covered will include: Discrete representation using Z-transform and State-Space, Mapping of S-plane to Z plane, stability and transient analysis, Analysis and design using root locus, Bilinear transformation and W-plane, digital design in frequency domain, digital design in state space.

**ELEC444 Modern Control Theory**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials 5%; Project 20%.  
Topics covered will include: System modelling using state space, state space transformation, controllability and observability, Liapunov stability method, design using state feedback, state observer, system identification using non-parametric methods, least squares method; and Genetic Algorithms.

**ELEC457 Thesis**  
Double (A) 18 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hours tutorials/meetings per week.  
Assessment: The mark for each session will be calculated according to the following formula: Sessional mark =  $0.6 * (\text{Supervisor's mark out of } 100\%) + 0.3 * (\text{Co-Supervisor's mark out of } 100\%) + 0.1 * (\text{Seminar Presentation out of } 100\%) - \text{Penalty points}$ . Final mark =  $0.35 * (\text{Autumn Session mark out of } 100\%) + 0.65 * (\text{Spring Session mark out of } 100\%)$ .  
ELEC457 requires students to work on individual projects which may involve some background reading and analysis, the development of hardware, the development of software, or an experimental program. It will involve weekly tutorial sessions; presentation of seminars; and writing of reports. The aim of this subject is to provide an opportunity for students to undertake a major engineering project and develop their initiative.

**ELEC460 Advanced Telecommunications**  
Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorials/Assignments 10%.  
The aim of ELEC460 is to provide students with telecommunications engineering skills. Topics covered will include: queueing theory; throughput and congestion; Erlang distribution and blocking probability; Markov chain analysis; mixed voice and data queueing systems; optimal capacity allocation; direct and alternate routing; overflow traffic; telephone networks and switching systems; step-by-step, X-bar, electronic and digital switching; time and space switching; and blocking probability and availability.

**ELEC463 Signal Transmission**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorials/Assignments 10%.  
The aim of ELEC463 is to provide methods of characterising distributed passive transmission media such as transmission lines, waveguides; fibre optics and antennas. Topics covered will include: wave propagation in transmission lines, wave guides, fibre optics and the atmosphere; and signal radiation by antennas.

**ELEC465 Optical Fibre Transmission Systems**  
Autumn/Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.  
Assessment: Examination 80%; Tutorials/Assignments 20%.  
The aim of ELEC465 is to provide students with an introduction to optical fibre transmission systems. Topics covered will include: fundamental light wave theory; ray analysis for multimode



waveguides; waves and rays; vector wave equation; scalar wave equation; planar waveguide; the circularly symmetrical fibre; material and waveguide dispersion; transmitter and receiver design; wavelength division multiplexing; optical fibre system design; synchronous digital hierarchy; photonic switching systems.

**ELEC468 Telecommunications Network Management**  
**Spring** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals per week.

Remarks: Not to count with IACT418.

Assessment: Examination 60%; Tutorials 10%; Practical Assignments 30%.

The aims of ELEC468 are to provide students with an understanding of the technical issues of telecommunications management, to provide practical hands-on experience of network configuration and management systems and to make students aware of economic, management and political issues in telecommunications management. Topics covered will include: private and public communications systems; LANs and SNMP; integration of voice, data and video in networks; general management issues; and international standards.

**ELEC469 Computer Communications**  
**Autumn** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.

Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorials 10%.

The aim of ELEC469 is to provide students with an understanding of the techniques that are used to provide communication between computer systems. Topics covered will include: coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, and computer networks.

**ELEC473 Robotics**  
**Autumn/Spring** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.

Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials 5%; Project 20%.

The aim of ELEC473 is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of robotics and its application in modern manufacturing systems. Topics covered will include: survey of industrial robot types; strengths and weaknesses of actual robots; the robot as a component of automation; automation and labour relations; vision, tactile and other sensors; design criteria for robots; and the kinematics and dynamics of manipulator arms.

**ELEC475 Composite Specialisation 1**  
**Autumn/Spring** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.

Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 25%.

ELEC475 and ELEC476 will only be offered to satisfy particular student and staff requirements. The aim of ELEC475 is to enable students to further their knowledge and abilities in topics selected from not more than three final year specialisation subjects.

**ELEC476 Composite Specialisation 2**  
**Autumn/Spring** **6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week.

Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 25%.

ELEC475 and ELEC476 will only be offered to satisfy particular student and staff requirements. The aim of ELEC476 is to enable students to further their knowledge and abilities in topics selected from not more than three final year specialisation subjects.

## SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

The School of Information Technology and Computer Science offers the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (BInfoTech) degree as well as the Double Degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Creative Arts, Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) and Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws. It also offers a Masters and a PhD program. Descriptions of the Computer Science degree and subjects offered by the School towards it are below. Descriptions of the Information and Communication Technology degree and subjects offered by the School towards it immediately follow the Computer Science entries.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science subjects may be included in the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematics, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology or the Bachelor of Arts degrees. The Bachelor of Computer Science can also be taken as part of a joint degree program with the Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Mathematics or Bachelor of Science. The School offers:

- (i) a mainstream sequence of subjects for students who intend to study a major sequence in Computer Science. Currently available mainstream subjects are listed in the Computer Science Schedule;
- (ii) honours and graduate subjects in Computer Science.

#### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule.

#### Subject Co-ordinators

Refer to the School for the name of the subject co-ordinator.

#### Textbooks

Students will be advised of the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

#### Pre- and Co-requisites

Details of pre-requisites and co-requisites (and "not to count with" exclusions) are shown in the Computer Science Schedule.

#### Assessment

Details of assessment methods are provided to students on Subject Outlines during the first week of lectures. Most subjects use both laboratory assignments and a final examination as parts of the assessment; the marks for these components are combined using a formula that scales down assignment marks if the student fails to score a total of at least 50% of the marks for the examination component. Details of the scaling formula applied will be included in the Subject Outlines.

#### Major Study in Computer Science

A major study in Computer Science will consist of at least 48 credit points of Computer Science subjects, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

CSCI101, CSCI102, MATH122, CSCI111, CSCI121, CSCI204, CSCI321 will be required as part of the major study.

It is strongly recommended, that students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Science specialising in **secure distributed systems** also complete CSCI212, CSCI214, CSCI316 and CSCI322. Students specialising in **Software Development** should complete CSCI205, CSCI311 and CSCI325.

#### 100-Level

#### CSCI101 Introduction to Information Technology A Autumn 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week  
CSCI101 introduces the concepts of computer system organisation including the main hardware and software components. Covers the historical development of software and hardware technologies. Introduction to problem solving using a visual programming tool. Provides experience with integrated packages including use of simple

databases. Students are also taught how to use the Internet and World Wide Web

#### CSCI102 Introduction to Information Technology B Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial/workshop  
CSCI102 examines a range of information and communications technology e.g., voice-mail, Fax, telephone, optical fibre, global networks and satellites to increase the understanding of how the technology is, or can be applied. Examination of the convergence of these technologies and the impact of the convergence e.g., data networks, EFTPOS, HDTV, personal communications networks. The impact of IT is discussed in relationship to ethical, privacy and legal issues for IT professionals. The development of the Information Society will be addressed against the changing nature of the IT Professionals job to that of "people-centred" rather than "technology-centred". Built into this subject will be case studies and group work. The subject is designed to develop the students communication skills and understanding of group dynamics. Progressive assessment will involve writing technical reports and involve group tasks.

#### CSCI111 Computer Science 1A Autumn and Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 1 hour demonstration, 2 hours labs per week.  
CSCI111 introduces the procedural approach to program design and implementation. Covers basic language constructs for defining variables of built-in types, flow control constructs, simple I/O. Explores functional decomposition as a design technique, and the implementation of functions. Introduces simple user-defined data types and aggregates.

#### CSCI112 Fundamentals of Computer Science Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week.  
CSCI 112 gives a theoretical basis for the discipline of computing, providing abstract models of computers and computational processes. Explores the nature of algorithms, their complexity, their efficiency; also covers issues of computability. Shows how logical formalisms and reasoning can be applied and used to establish the correctness of implementations of algorithms. Covers models such as finite state machines, pushdown automata, and Turing machines.

#### CSCI121 Computer Science 1B Spring/Summer 6 cp

Contact Hours Spr: 3 hours lectures, 1 hour demonstration, 2 hours labs per week.  
Contact Hours Sum: 6 hours lectures, 1 hour demonstration, 5 hours labs per week.  
CSCI121 develops skills in object-based program design and implementation. Covers characterisation of abstract data types and their realisation as classes. Explores standard data types including lists, binary trees, queues. Investigates implementation and efficiency of standard searching and sorting algorithms. Provides experience in the use of dynamic data structures.

#### CSCI131 Introduction to Computer Systems Spring 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week  
CSCI131 explores the effects of computer architecture on programming at an assembly language level. Investigates how simultaneous input/output tasks and processing can be coordinated with simple software implementations. Briefly presenting simple CPU architectures, bus and memory structures, and logic as a basis on which to work, the subject covers assembly languages and assembler construction; compiler construction and operation; polling



and interrupt mechanisms; data queuing and buffering, >from the point of view of the programmer. Provides an overview of how an operating system can control a computer system, focusing on a selected set of tasks.

**CSCI203 Data structures, Algorithms, Systems**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week.  
CSCI203 covers complex data structures such as balanced trees, B-Trees, and graphs. Investigates graph-related algorithms such as spanning trees, maximal flow, cycle finding, and isomorphism. Reviews algorithm complexity, NP problems, and introduces classifications such as "greedy", "divide and conquer". Presents language mechanisms for generic programming. Using operating system facilities for creating processes and communications links, explores a variety of software architectures.

**CSCI204 Programming: The C Family and Unix**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 1 hour demonstration, 2 hours labs per week.  
The Computer Science component applies algorithms and data structures to text processing problems. In the Programming Tools component, solutions to these problems are designed using object based and object oriented design and implemented in C++ and Shell on Unix. The Software Engineering component emphasises achieving correct, robust and efficient programs.

**CSCI205 Program Design and Implementation**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week.  
CSCI205 develops the knowledge, experience, and confidence needed to participate in a group project involving the design and implementation of a system of significant size. Covers the standard software life cycle, use of development tools. Reviews issues relating to quality of code. Provides experience with standard design methodologies. Introduces estimation of program size and use of program metrics.

**CSCI212 Operating Systems**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week.  
An Operating System is presented as a manager of computer resources. The course covers process and storage management issues and explains access control mechanisms in a broad context of computer security. The course discusses scheduling algorithms, process synchronisation, deadlock handling, virtual memory including paging and segmentation, secondary storage, access control mechanisms. Security problems present in computing environment are reviewed.

**CSCI213 Java Programming and the Internet**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

This subject is intended for students having a limited background in C++ programming (using classes and simple object-based design styles, but little or no experience with OO style of programming). Topics will include: Java language, subset of Java class libraries (windowing, graphics, networking, threads), object oriented design and implementation, Internet issues, basics of TCP/IP protocols, Web technologies, HTML and Javascript, CGI programming, introduction to security issues.

**CSCI214 Distributed Systems**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hours lecture, 1 hour lab  
CSCI214 introduces basic concepts of internetworking and distributed systems. Physical communications media are introduced, then the focus shifts to network protocols (TCP/IP), then client-server model and the sockets interface. Other topics to be covered include network addressing and security (firewalls). Real-world programming examples from Unix and Windows-NT environments will be presented. Students will undertake laboratory exercises on Linux-based PCs.

**CSCI235 Databases**  
**Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.  
CSCI235 develops an appreciation of data as a resource and an understanding of the issues involved in managing data. Provides a

technical and theoretical background on data models and database management systems (DBMS). Provides "hands-on" experience with the full range of tools of a typical commercial DBMS, such as ORACLE.

**CSCI311 Software Engineering**  
**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week  
CSCI311 covers the theories, methods, and tools needed to create large scale software systems. Reviews the requirements engineering and specification processes. Introduces formal specification techniques. Deals with architectural and high level design. Explores issues of reliability, interoperability, quality, problems of legacy systems, system evolution. Presents approaches for process management.

**CSCI313 Object Oriented Programming**  
**Not offered in 1999** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures, 2 hours labs per week  
CSCI313 gives students experience in the construction of large programs through the use of Object Oriented programming techniques, with C++ and Java as implementation languages. Exploits high level design patterns and OO frameworks. Utilises basic OO design methodologies.

**CSCI315 Database Design and Implementation**  
**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.  
CSCI315 introduces the students to the database development process and presents an integrated approach to database design and implementation. The subject uses an object oriented approach to discuss alternative methodologies and designs. Advanced database topics such as query processing, concurrency control, and recovery in database systems are also addressed.

**CSCI316 Network Computing**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 3 hours lectures and 1 hour lab  
This subject provides an introduction to open distributed computing technologies. Topics will include remote procedure calls, DCE, CORBA, and proprietary distributed object technologies. There will be detailed coverage of CORBA, object request brokers, design patterns for distributed systems. Coverage will also include Enterprise JavaBeans and an introduction to mobile code agents for distributed computing. The subject will also review new application areas like multimedia information systems, and explore the likely impact of changing software and hardware technologies relating to networking including new communications protocols and hardware.

**CSCI321 Project**  
**Annual** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture, 1 hour group meeting per week  
Working in groups, students design, implement, and document a software system. Involves: project planning and scheduling, seminars and individual presentations, group coordination, research of proposed application domain, use of design methodologies, design documentation, coding, module and system integration, testing, verification, and implementation.

**CSCI322 Systems Administration**  
**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 Hours Lecture 1 Hour Lab  
This subject will cover the practical and theoretical aspects of system administration. The various resource areas which have to be managed will be discussed and examined, and the possible methods of monitoring and controlling them in various systems will be investigated. The features unique to both single processor and networked systems will be investigated.

**CSCI323 Artificial Intelligence**  
**Not offered in 1999** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week  
CSCI323 reviews the main components of Artificial Intelligence research including knowledge representation, reasoning, natural language understanding, and perception. Focuses on Expert Systems and the computational models they embody. Introduces the programming languages Lisp and Prolog.



**CSCI325 Software Engineering Formal Methods****Spring** 6 cp

Contact hours: 2 hour lectures, 2 hour tutorials

This subject introduces students to formal methods for software specification and program derivation; provides some experience with logic programming; and use of metrics for assessment of software quality and project productivity.

**CSCI333 Compilers****Not offered in 1999** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

CSCI333 introduces the theories and practices of compiler and interpreter construction. Covers: lexical analysis, parsing, code generation, optimisation, symbol tables, and error detection.

**CSCI334 Interfacing and Real Time Programming****Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

Investigates microcomputer peripheral devices with a view to writing appropriate device drivers, interrupt handlers and real-time control software. Typical IO devices to be covered include parallel, serial, timer, analog-to-digital, disks, keyboards and displays. A range of experiment pods which connect to a PC expansion bus are used to illustrate concepts in a laboratory setting. The characteristics of PCs are covered sufficiently to enable appropriate real-time C programs to be developed. Programmable hardware devices such as single-chip microcontrollers and gate arrays will also be covered.

**CSCI336 Computer Graphics****Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

CSCI336 provides a mathematical and algorithmic basis for an understanding of the production of graphic images by computer. Covers representation of points, lines, surfaces; transformations in 2 and 3 dimensions; homogeneous coordinate systems; mathematical models; algorithms for solid modelling, hidden line and hidden surface removal; lighting models.

**CSCI337 Organisation of Programming Languages****Not offered in 1999** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

CSCI337 develops an understanding of major programming paradigms including imperative, functional, logical, object-oriented, and procedural paradigms. Introduces formal language specification. Covers language definition and syntax; data types and data structures, control structures and data flow; run-time considerations; and interpreted languages.

**CSCI361 Security****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

CSCI361 develops the knowledge and skills necessary to identify the security problems that may occur in a distributed computer environment, and then to devise means for countering the threats. Covers: threats and countermeasures for computer systems; cryptographic algorithms and protocols; security models, policies and mechanisms; design and evaluation of secure systems.

**CSCI365 Computer Science Honours Preliminary****Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hours meeting/seminars per week.

A supervised reading course for prospective Honours students. Under direction of a member of academic staff, students undertake a reading or small research project in an area of Computer Science not available by coursework. Introduction to research methodology.

**CSCI370 Special Topics in Computer Science A****Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

Topics selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting faculty. Consult the head of school for details.

**CSCI371 Special Topics in Computer Science B****Autumn /Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

Topics selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting faculty. Consult the head of school for details.

**CSCI372 Special Topics in Computer Science C****Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

Topics selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting faculty. Consult the head of school for details.

**CSCI373 Special Topics in Computer Science D****Autumn/Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hours lectures per week

Topics selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting faculty. Consult the Head of School for details.

**CSCI401 Computer Science IV (Honours)****Annual** 48 cp

For requirements see "Honours Requirements" section following Computer Science Schedule.

**INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects included in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology degree.

**Subject Co-ordinators**

Refer to the School for the name of the Subject Co-ordinator.

**Assessment**

While assessment for each subject has been given it should be noted that this will be finalised in the first week of lectures. For all subjects, students will be given subject outlines in the first week of lectures with details of the assessment procedures, subject co-ordinators, lectures, demonstrations, tutorial times, workshops, computer lab requirements etc.

**Professional Experience**

Part of the BInfoTech degree requirements is satisfactory completion of **two** 10 week periods of approved professional experience called Professional Experience A and Professional Experience B. For further details students are referred to the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology schedule and should contact the Professional Experience Co-ordinator Mrs Sonia Jennings on 02 4221 4382.

**Textbooks**

Most subjects have no set textbooks. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided in the first lecture for each subject.

**Attendance**

It is expected that students will attend all lectures, demonstrations, tutorials, workshops computer labs etc. Specific attendance/participation requirements are detailed in the course outlines. Students who do not satisfy attendance/participation requirements may automatically be failed in a subject.



**200-Level****IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens' Rights**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture; 1 hr tutorial/seminar  
 Assessment: Essay 15%; Tutorial participation 10%; Final Examination 50%; Group Project 25%

IACT201 aims to alert students to possible encroachment by the information industry via electronic media on the constitutional and legal rights of citizens in matters of data surveillance, freedom of access to information and ownership of intellectual property. Students will study the current Australian and international laws and regulations designed to protect citizens' rights to privacy, access to information and intellectual property, and will discuss the need for further legislative and/or regulatory action.

**IACT202 The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials  
 Assessment: Examination 40%; 2000 word essay 20%; Tutorial assignments 40%

IACT202 is one a core subject available to students enrolled in the BInfoTech degree offered by this School. The aim of the subject is to provide students with an introduction to the technologies and regulatory structures which constitute modern telecommunications networks. Topics include the regulation of telecommunications services and descriptions of technologies associated with established and emerging telecommunications networks.

**300-Level****IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials  
 Assessment: Examination 40%; Seminar presentation and paper 30%; Book review 20%; Computer Security Practical 10%

IACT301 aims to provide the student with a broad understanding of the various security issues arising from a growing dependence on computer networks for communication.

**IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning**  
**Autumn 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials  
 Assessment: Final Examination 40%; Seminar Presentation 10%; Tutorial Paper 10%; Case Study 40%

IACT302 investigates four areas: (1) emerging telecommunications technologies; (2) current and future telecommunications network use and the need for planning; (3) telecommunications network design considerations; and, (4) telecommunications network planning.

**IACT303 World Wide Networking**  
**Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials  
 Assessment: Final Examination 50%; Seminar Presentation 10%; Tutorial Paper 10%; Case Study 30%

The world wide information and communication web, currently referred to as the Internet, has come about through the ad hoc linking of many disparate networks, each with its own operating agenda. This has drawn attention to difficulties arising from the differing technical, social and legal environments both locally and internationally. This subject provides an opportunity for students to examine current issues relating to world wide networking. Group work may include video-conferencing and web page production.

**400-Level**

NOT ALL 400-level subjects will be offered every year. Intending candidates should consult with academic advisers in the School (or the University Timetable) for further advice.

**IACT401 IT Strategic Planning**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/practicals/workshops.  
 Assessment: 1500 word Report 15%; 2500 word Report 20%; IT Plan 50%; Seminar 15%.

IACT401 aims to provide students with an understanding of IT

strategic planning in today's global business environment. Today most businesses compete in a global environment; a sound IT Strategy is essential to facilitate this. This subject covers key areas of IT strategic planning, background issues in strategic planning, the planning life cycle, the components of a strategic plan and management of the strategic plan.

**IACT402 Applied Project Management**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hour seminar/practicals/workshops  
 Assessment: Analysis Report 30%; Design Report 30%; Implementation of Project 30%; Seminar 10%

IACT402 deals with the efficient management of a medium size project to ensure that a project meets deadlines and is within its budget. It covers the process of planning, directing and controlling the development of an IT project. Topics covered will include project management tools, software and techniques; expectations management matrices; and use of people management (the subtle art of delegation and accountability). Students will test the principles on the plan, design and implementation of a medium size project.

**IACT403 Human Computer Interface**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/practicals/workshops  
 Assessment: Examination 15%; Design Specifications of HCI 20%; Implementation of prototype 40%; Presentation 15%; Tutorial/Practical Participation 10%.

IACT403 examines the design evaluation and implementation of interactive computing systems for human use (HCI) and the major phenomena surrounding them. Also considered are joint performance of tasks by humans and machines, structure of human machine communication, social and organizational interactions with machine design, human capabilities to use machines including their learnability as well as algorithms and programming of the interface itself, engineering concerns that arise in designing interfaces, the process of specification design and implementation of interfaces and design tradeoffs.

**IACT404 International Telecommunications Policy Issues**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hour seminar/tutorials  
 Assessment: Examination 40%; Tutorial/seminar assignments 40%; Essay 20%

IACT 404 provides students with an understanding of the policy issues relating to the emergence of political, economic and technological change in international telecommunications. The interdisciplinary foundations of telecommunications policy are examined. Issues in the development of telecommunications policy in Australia and overseas are reviewed as well as the regulatory frameworks adopted by different countries (eg. Australia and the United States) and regions (eg. European Union and South East Asia).

**IACT405 Information Technology and Innovation**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hour seminar/tutorials  
 Assessment: Examination 40%; Tutorial/seminar assignments 40%; Essay 20%

IACT 405 provides students with an understanding of the various political, economic, social and technical factors surrounding information technology and the innovation process. This subject addresses key themes such as: the importance of innovation to the economy and the firm; the links between information, information technology and innovation; and, the development of effective national policies to promote industrial innovation.

**IACT416 Organisational Issues in Information Technology**  
**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lectures; 2 hours tutorial/seminars  
 Assessment: Seminar presentation 15%; Seminar paper 15%; Essays 70%.

Effect on organisational information flows of growth in size and complexity: the management and technological response; information technology as a catalyst in codifying work procedures and creating new organisational structures; hierarchical versus horizontal approaches to information management; implications of broad-band



networks for traffic integration.

### **IACT417 The Information Market**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lectures; 2 hours tutorial/seminars

Assessment: Essays 60%; Seminar presentation 15%; Seminar paper 10%; Report on one seminar 15%

IACT417 aims to provide an understanding of the extent and importance of the information industry both in Australia and internationally. It examines the ownership and exploitation of information as a source of social, political and economic power. Legal protection for information as an economic good (for example as intellectual property) is also explored. An important focus in this subject is the effect of information and communication technologies on the economics of information delivery.

### **IACT418 Telecommunications Management**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lectures; 2 hours tutorial/seminars

Assessment: Examination 40%, 3,500 word essay 40%, seminars 20%.

IACT418 examines the role of telecommunications in corporate strategy. Areas covered include: cost control versus business development; regulatory and strategic issues in the use of private and public networks; service options in LANs; PBXs; broadband in intra-office communications; integration of voice, data and video in global networks.

### **IACT419 Online Information Services**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lectures; 2 hours tutorial/seminar

Assessment: Practical work 20%; Essays 30%; Project or Report 30%; Seminar and Seminar Paper 20%

IACT419 examines the emergence of electronic information supermarkets and the changes within the online information industry as mass media conglomerates have entered the field. Other aspects covered include: the role of government in online services development; the future of public information sources such as libraries; and the potential of the Internet and the world wide web in online information delivery. Some practical experience in the use of electronic information services is provided.

### **IACT422 Case Studies in Information Technology Applications**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminars/tutorial.

Assessment: Report 40%; Group project 20%; Seminar presentation 20%; Seminar paper 20%.

IACT422 examines leading edge technological developments and the issues arising from the innovative uses of such technology. This subject covers innovative and new applications of information technology to create services and systems, eg electronic banking, video conferencing, multimedia, EDI and CD-ROM. In order to provide a thorough background and understanding of an application, normally only one case will be studied in the subject in any one semester. Cases that may be covered include, multimedia, EDI and EFTPOS.

### **IACT423 IT and Small Business**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial/workshops

Assessment: Examination 30%; Seminar presentation 10%; Seminar paper 10%; Essay 25%; Project 25%.

IACT423 aims to provide the student with an understanding of the major issues arising for small business in regard to information technology - its application, implementation and management. This subject will study the relationship between small business and IT, the management of IT in small business and the impact of IT on small business with regard to a number of critical areas such as productivity, staff development, accessibility of technology, business size and activity, change management, research and development.

### **IACT424 Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial/workshops

Assessment: Exam 40%; seminar 20%; case study 40%

IACT424 examines: (1) the need for forward network planning; (2) traffic flow control and forecasting; (3) network security; (4) long range planning considerations; (5) dimensioning; and, (6) project management techniques that are relevant to the telecommunications network planning and implementation process.

### **IACT426 Information Society, Knowledge Work and Information Technology**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lectures; 2 hours tutorial/workshops

Assessment: Examination 30%; Seminar presentation 10%; Seminar paper 10%; Essay 25%; Project 25%

IACT426 examines the concept of the 'information society' and its measurement. It also examines the changing structure of the workforce with an investigation of the place and role of knowledge workers in the labour force being a core element. An examination of the trends affecting knowledge workers in Australia, and internationally, with respect to increasing credentialism, life-long learning and issues relating to their education and training will be undertaken. The introduction and application of IT affects each of these areas.

### **IACT430 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial

Assessment: These should include a combination of the following: seminar presentation; seminar paper; essay/report and group project. These will vary according to the topic being offered.

This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BInfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT430 aims to provide the student with an understanding of topics at the forefront of the discipline. Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the School. These will include topics in the application of information and communication technology.

### **IACT431 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology - A**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial

Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the School. These will include topics in the application of information and communication technology. IT is a rapidly changing area. This subject will allow investigation into topics at the forefront of the discipline.

### **IACT432 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology - B**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial

Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the School. These will include topics in the application of information and communication technology. IT is a rapidly changing area. This subject will allow investigation into topics at the forefront of the discipline.

### **IACT433 Special Topics in Telecommunications Issues**

**Autumn/Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial

Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the School in the area of telecommunications. IT is a rapidly changing area. This subject will allow investigation into topics at the forefront of the discipline.



**IACT440 Research Project**

**Annual**

**24 cp**

Contact Hours: a series of 2 hour seminars on research methodology. Attendance at School postgraduate research seminars is also compulsory.

Assessment: Research report 90%; Seminar 10%

This subject is conducted under the supervision of academic staff in the school. It includes a series of seminars on research methodology (including quantitative and qualitative analysis). Seminars will cover the purpose of research, formulating a research question, conducting a literature review and writing a research proposal.

Students will learn how to design an appropriate research plan. Requirements for scholarly writing will also be discussed and the process of undertaking a research project will be analysed.

**IACT450 Research Report**

**Annual**

**18 cp**

Assessment: Research report 85%; Seminar 15%

This is an Honours year subject of the BInfoTech degree, only available to students enrolled prior to 1997. It is a research project conducted under the supervision of academic staff in the school.

## SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS

Candidates wishing to take a major sequence in either or both Mathematics and Applied Statistics should enrol in the Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The requirements relating to compulsory subjects in this degree are prescribed in Course Rule 108, with additional requirements listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

It is possible to take a single major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, a double major study in both Mathematics and Applied Statistics, or two major studies, one being either Mathematics or Applied Statistics and the other being any one of Computer Science or some other discipline of the University.

Candidates may also take a major sequence of either Mathematics or Applied Statistics in each of the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics, and Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degrees.

Double degree programs in which either Mathematics or Applied Statistics is a major component are:

Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)  
 Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science  
 Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws.

### Major Study

In order to obtain a Major Study for any course within the University Course Rules, a candidate is required to complete satisfactorily at least 48 credit points of study, including 24 credit points at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better (ie. not Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating), approved by the University Council as providing a Major Study.

### Major Study in Mathematics

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Mathematics referred to in the University Course Rules:

To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Mathematics, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule (except CSC1111) and having a value of at least 48 credit points, of which at least 18 credit points must be at the 200-level, and at least 24 credit points must be at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better.

### Major Study in Applied Statistics

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Applied Statistics referred to in the University Course Rules:

To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Applied Statistics, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule (except CSC1111) and having a value of at least 48 credit points, of which at least 18 credit points must be at the 200-level and must include STAT231 and STAT232, and at least 24 credit points must be for 300-level STAT subjects, at a grade of Pass or better.

When planning a program and course of study in either or both Mathematics and Applied Statistics, candidates are strongly advised to consult with the School Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

### Academic Advisers

Dr Pam Davy  
 Dr Peter Nickolas  
 Associate Professor Rod Nilsen  
 Associate Professor John Rayner  
 Dr Ken Russell  
 Dr Annette Worthy

### Course Co-ordinators

BMath - Dr Maureen Edwards  
 BMathEcon - Associate Professor Philip Laird  
 BMathFin - Dr Pam Davy & Associate Professor Michael McCrae  
 BMathSc - Associate Professor Rod Nilsen  
 Bmath, BCompSc - Associate Professor Josef Pieprzyk

### Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Where subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

### Textbooks

Candidates will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

### Method of Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments, including laboratory (computer) assignments in some subjects.

Candidates who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

### 100-Level

#### MATH111 Applied Mathematical Modelling 1 Spring

6 cp

Assessment: Laboratory Reports 15%; Final examination 85%.  
 Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/labs/tutorials per wk.  
 Emphasises the physical, mathematical, numerical and computational aspects of the modern usage of Applied Mathematics in Science, Engineering and Industry. It is strongly recommended for the students who are majoring in Industrial and Applied Mathematics. Real-world problems are tackled as idealised mathematical systems, the mathematical problem is solved and the results interpreted.

#### MATH121 Discrete Mathematics

##### Autumn

6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final examination 90%.

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

Students will be introduced to the spirit of mathematical inquiry and critical analysis, and encouraged to develop the ability to apply mathematical principles to the formulation and solution of problems. This is done through the use of non-calculus techniques, especially those of logic and number theory. This subject is well suited to computer science students.



**MATH141 Mathematics 1C Part 1****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Tests 30%; Final examination 60%.

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH141 is an alternative core subject for candidates whose HSC mathematics background is weaker than that required for MATH187. The aim of this subject is to develop ideas, concepts and skills in mathematics, especially applied skills, for application in later subjects. Main topics covered are matrix algebra, determinants, vectors, and differential and integral calculus. Computer Aided Learning modules on background material are available.

**MATH142 Mathematics 1C Part 2****Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Tests 30%; Final examination 60%.

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH142 is a core subject continuing on from MATH141. The aim of this subject is to develop ideas, concepts and skills, especially applied skills, in mathematics for application in later subjects. Main topics covered are further calculus, differential equations, numerical mathematics, sequences and series of numbers and complex numbers. Computer Aided Learning modules are available. Students who do sufficiently well in MATH142 may proceed to relevant 200 level mathematics subjects.

**MATH151 General Mathematics 1A****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Tests 30%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH151 is intended for candidates registered for courses in the Faculty of Science who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH187. It introduces topics in algebra, trigonometry, co-ordinate geometry, vectors, functions, and calculus. The material is presented in a self-contained manner with a view to further applications in Science subjects.

**MATH152 General Mathematics 1B****(Not on offer in 1999)** **6 cp**

Assessment: Tests 30%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 6hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH152 is intended for candidates who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subjects MATH187 and MATH188 but would like to include these subjects in their course. Topics are presented in algebra, co-ordinate geometry, functions, calculus, computational mathematics, probability and statistics. The material is presented in a self-contained manner with a view to further applications in Science subjects.

**MATH187 Mathematics 1A Part 1****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Test 20%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

The pair of subjects MATH187 and MATH188 make up the core for 100 level subjects. They are needed for most 200 level subjects in Mathematics and Applied Statistics. Students not wishing to proceed to 200 level mathematics may just study MATH187. MATH187 is available to students in all disciplines. This subject aims to develop ideas, concepts and skills in mathematics for application in subjects that require MATH187 as a co- or pre-requisite. Main topics are matrix algebra, determinants, vectors, and differential and integral calculus. Assistance is available for students with a weak background in mathematics.

**MATH188 Mathematics 1A Part 2****Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Test 20%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 6 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH188 is a core subject continuing on from MATH187. The aim of this subject is to develop ideas, concepts and skills in mathematics for application in later subjects. Main topics covered are further calculus, differential equations, sequences and series of numbers, numerical mathematics and complex numbers. This subject is required for most 200 level Mathematics and Applied Statistics subjects.

**STAT131 Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments, Portfolio of In-Session work, Mid-session test 50%; Examination 50%

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 2 hrs computer laboratory and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

Variation and uncertainty occur in most aspects of life. Topics covered include Displaying variation and summarising data; Statistical computing and report writing; Probability Models: Markov Chains, binomial, Poisson; Modelling Uncertainty: Normal and other continuous distributions; Sampling Distributions - Central Limit Theorem; Inference - Point and Interval Estimation, Hypothesis Testing.

**STAT151 Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics****(Not on offer in 1999)** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments and In-Session tests 40%; Examination 60%

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial/computer laboratory per wk.

STAT151 enables students to understand the statistical content of articles in their own discipline. Includes exploratory data analysis; samples and populations; elementary probability; the Normal, binomial and Poisson distributions; estimation and confidence intervals; hypothesis testing for means, proportions and regression analysis; sensitivity and specificity; logistic regression.

**200-Level****MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 12%; Final examination 88%; Lab assignments compulsory.

Contact Hours: 4hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH201 is one of four core 200 level Mathematics subjects and is a prerequisite for many 300 level subjects in Mathematics and Statistics. This subject extends the calculus of one variable to the calculus of more than one variable. Applications are given to maxima and minima, multiple integrals, vector calculus, line, surface and volume integrals, and to geometrical problems.

**MATH202 Differential Equations 2****Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 5%; Final examination 95%.

Contact Hours: 4hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH202 is one of four core 200 level Mathematics subjects. This subject introduces the student to various special functions and differential equations and to techniques (both analytic and numerical) for their solution. Topics covered include exact first order equations, Gamma, Beta and Error functions, Laplace transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables for pde's, basic numerical techniques, computer packages, and comparative accuracy of numerical techniques.

**MATH203 Linear Algebra****Autumn** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%; Compulsory lab assignments.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH203 is one of four core 200 level Mathematics subjects. The study of systems of linear equations is important not only to mathematicians but also to scientists and engineers. Study of these systems is done both theoretically and numerically with geometrical interpretations given. It aims to build on students' knowledge of matrix algebra and vector analysis.

**MATH204 Complex Variables And Group Theory****Spring** **6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final examination 90%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH204 is one of four core 200 level Mathematics subjects. It is of substantial value to science and other students. The study of Complex Variables extends the calculus of functions of a real variable to functions of a complex variable. Group Theory studies basic algebraic properties common to many mathematical systems and is currently applied in the areas of physics, geology and computer science.



**MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modelling 2****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Mid-session test 30%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH212 is a subject in the applied mathematics strand. The subject provides insight into the process of Applied Mathematical Modelling in two important areas, heat transfer and Newtonian mechanics, though the modelling skills will be transferable to other areas. The main mathematical technique used is that of solving ordinary differential equations.

**MATH222 Continuous and Finite Mathematics****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or essay(s) 15%; Final examination 85%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH222 is for students who wish to continue in the mathematical analysis strand. Continuous Mathematics is concerned with the continuation of concepts introduced in first year calculus, including those of convergent sequence, continuous function and the integral of a function. Finite Mathematics is strictly independent of earlier work, but is related to first year algebra.

**MATH283 Mathematics 2E for Engineers Part 1****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 15%; Final examination 85%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH283 is a subject for Bachelor of Engineering students. The subject consists of two topics, Differential Equations and Statistics. Each topic is worth 50% of the final mark. Differential Equations deals with new techniques, including the Laplace transform, Fourier series, and special functions (the gamma, beta and error functions). Statistics gives an introduction to statistical computing, and to basic statistical techniques, including mathematical models for describing variation in experimental situations.

**MATH284 Mathematics 2E for Engineers Part 2****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Computer assignments 10%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 4hrs lectures/tutorials/labs per wk.

MATH284 is a subject for Bachelor of Engineering students. The subject consists of two topics, Multivariate and Vector Calculus, and Matrix Analysis. Each topic is worth 50% of the final mark. Multivariate and Vector Calculus includes partial differentiation, maxima and minima, double and line integrals, and applications. Matrix analysis is mainly concerned with eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalization of matrices, and applications. Analytical, numerical, and computer methods are used.

**STAT231 Statistics 2A****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Examination 80%

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT231 applies statistical tools to the modelling and analysis of random experiments. Includes graphical and numerical data presentation; statistical computing; discrete random variables (binomial, geometric, hypergeometric and Poisson) and continuous random variables (uniform, Normal and gamma); expected values; transformations; moment generating functions; multivariate distributions; the Poisson process.

**STAT232 Statistics 2B****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 30%; Examination 70%

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT232 develops techniques of statistical inference and statistical analysis. The inference techniques are sampling distributions (such as chi-squared, t and F distributions), methods and criteria of estimation, and hypothesis testing. The analysis techniques are nonparametric testing (such as the sign, median and Wilcoxon tests), simple linear regression and one and two-way analysis of variance.

**STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 25%; Mid-Term Test 10%; Examination 65%

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial/computer laboratory per wk.

STAT252 provides an introduction to statistical techniques. Topics covered are: data presentation; probability, binomial and Poisson

distributions; Normal distribution; inference for single samples; comparison of two samples; analysis of variance and multiple comparisons; linear regression and correlation; goodness-of-fit testing and contingency tables.

**300-Level****MATH302 Differential Equations 3****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final examination 90%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

Many physical problems in the world are modelled with differential equations. This subject extends the knowledge of the student to various types of equations and to their solution. Techniques used widely in many areas of physical science are developed in this subject. Topics include Laplace and Fourier transforms, series solutions, and Hypergeometric and Bessel functions.

**MATH305 Partial Differential Equations****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Laboratory 10%; Assignments 5%; Final examination 85%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/labs per wk.

MATH305 is in a central area of mathematics, as many physical problems in the world are modelled with partial differential equations. Various types of equations and their solutions are discussed. As many equations cannot be solved in analytical form, numerical methods of solution also are considered. The aim is to develop high level mathematical ability and problem solving skills.

**MATH312 Applied Mathematical Modelling 3****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH312 builds on work and knowledge originating in MATH111 and MATH212 and shows how to undertake mathematical modelling of many scientific and engineering processes and problems arising in industry. Main foci are: continuum mechanics, including deformation of materials; linear elasticity, including basic concepts of the stress-strain relation; and fluid mechanics.

**MATH313 Industrial Mathematical Modelling****Spring** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Tutorial participation 10%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH313 is designed to develop mathematical modelling skills by the examination of case studies relevant to industry. The basic equations are derived from first principles and used to study the transfer of mass and heat, diffusion, solidification and combustion. In addition, the subject aims to improve oral presentation skills by making tutorial participation an assessable component of the subject.

**MATH316 Applied Dynamics****(Not on offer in 1999)** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/ tutorials per wk.

MATH316 is designed to broaden and deepen the understanding of mathematical techniques for analysing mathematical models of practical mechanical systems. These techniques include the calculus of variations, the systematic use of symmetries and conservation laws, the application of canonical transformations and the identification of bifurcations.

**MATH317 Financial Calculus and Logistics****Autumn** 6 cp

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH317 is an elective subject available to students enrolled in the degree courses primarily offered within this School. The subject consists of two sections:

**Financial Calculus:** This is an introductory mathematical modelling course into the rapidly accelerating area of financial derivatives. It explores the properties of options and provides a theoretical framework within which these options can be valued and hedged.

**Logistics:** This section introduces general principles of mathematical logistics, using inventory modelling as the main example.



**MATH321 Numerical Analysis****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Laboratory assignments 10%; Assignments 10%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 4 hrs lectures/labs/tutorials per wk.

MATH321 is designed to extend the ideas developed in MATH202 and MATH203 as to how numerical and computational mathematics can be used to solve problems that have no analytic solution. The foci are problems in linear algebra and applications to real world problems. Specific techniques include algorithms for calculating eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix.

**MATH322 Algebra****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 16%; Test 20%; Final examination 64%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH322 has been designed to develop clear and critical understanding, problem-solving skills and a capacity for rigorous argument. It builds on the group theory section of MATH204, and to a lesser extent upon the finite mathematics section of MATH222. An aim is to develop an appreciation of some of the concepts of modern algebra, including the work leading to the classification of finite simple groups completed around 1980.

**MATH323 Topology and Chaos****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments and Tutorial work 40%; Final examination 60%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk

MATH323 aims to develop critical understanding and problem-solving skills in the context of topology and chaos theory. It is intended to convey some of the impact of chaos theory in other areas and encourage interest of the student in phenomena such as the Koch curve. Some concepts discussed are notions of distance, dynamical systems, fractals and the Mandelbrot set.

**MATH324 Analysis****(Not on offer in 1999)****6 cp**

**This subject will only run in odd-numbered years.**

Assessment: Assignments 30%; Final examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

MATH324 builds upon the continuous mathematics part of MATH222. The subject is intended to develop critical understanding and problem-solving skills in an analysis context. It is intended to convey an understanding of some of the concepts of modern analysis which underlie applications in numerous areas. Specific topics may include Hilbert space, Henstock integration, and applications.

**MATH371 Special Topics In Industrial and Applied Mathematics 3****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Assessment methods will be determined after specification of objectives.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics. This subject may not be offered in any particular year.

MATH371 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by the School. The aim of this subject is to provide students with specialist applied mathematical skills. Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members of the School or visiting staff members.

**MATH372 Special Topics In Mathematical Analysis 3****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Assessment methods will be determined after specification of objectives.

Contact Hours: 3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk.

Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics. This subject may not be offered in any particular year.

MATH372 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by the School. The aim of the subject is to provide students with advanced mathematical concepts and skills. Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members of the School or visiting staff members.

**STAT304 Operations Research and Applied Probability****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 25%; Examination 75%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

The operations research component includes linear programming, simplex algorithm, duality, sensitivity analysis, transportation and assignment problems, integer programming, and use of computer software. The applied probability component includes Markov chains, birth and death processes and queuing theory.

**STAT332 Multiple Regression and Time Series****Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 40%; Examination 60%

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT332 is an advanced course covering relationships between variables and the analysis of observational studies and designed experiments. Topics covered include multiple linear regression, non-linear regression, generalised linear regression, ARIMA models, forecasting of time series and Box-Jenkin's approach.

**STAT333 Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 25%; Examination 75%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT333 covers inference (estimation and hypothesis testing) in both one and many dimensions. Topics covered include transformations, maximum likelihood and minimum variance unbiased estimation, the likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, vector random variables, the multivariate Normal distribution, principal components analysis, factor analysis and discriminant analysis.

**STAT335 Sample Surveys and Experimental Design****Autumn****6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 25%; Examination 75%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT335 develops skills in designing and analysing statistical investigations. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Topics covered: Experimental designs: completely randomised, randomised complete block, Latin Square, factorial; the analysis of the data arising from these designs.

Steps in conducting a sample survey; methods such as simple random sampling and stratified sampling, number raised and ratio estimation.

**PSYC354 Design and Analysis****Double (A)****8 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 30%; Examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT354 develops skills in the design and analysis of research investigations involving statistics. It is a pre-requisite for Psychology IV Honours. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Topics covered: statistical techniques in psychological research, experimental and observational research designs, analysis of survey data; analysis of variance and covariance; regression; factor analysis; multivariate analysis.

**STAT373 Special Topics in Applied Statistics 3****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Assessment: A combination of assignments, projects, mid-session and examination.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT373 will be available at the discretion of the head of the School.

Topics will be selected from areas of expertise of visiting staff members, or from other subjects offered by the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

**STAT383 Statistics for Engineers****Spring****4 cp**

Assessment: Assignments and In-Session work 30%; Examination 70%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

STAT383 develops the capability to understand and apply appropriate statistical tools.

Topics covered include methods of collecting and summarising data; statistical inference concerning population means, proportions and variances; linear and multiple regression; basic advantages of using experimental planning; experimental designs: randomised block, Latin square designs, factorial experiments.



## 400-Level

**MATH401 Mathematics 4 (Honours)****Double (A or C) 48 cp**

Assessment: Coursework component 70%; Project component 30%.  
 Contact Hours: Average of 10 hrs per wk, including thesis supervision and seminars.

The individual assessment tasks depend upon the combination of subjects studied.

MATH401 is a prestigious course of study available to better candidates at the end of their undergraduate program. An Honours Degree will considerably widen the career opportunities of a graduate, and is also the normal entry for higher research studies towards either a MSc(Hons) degree or a PhD degree. MATH401 is a combination of lecture topics and a supervised project. A wide range of topics in the areas of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Analysis, and Statistics is available.

Candidates will normally select seven topics, of which four will be at 400 level from one of the specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, or Mathematical Analysis. A list of topics available in a given year will be on the notice board in the School. Intending candidates should consult the Coordinator for information about the topics available in the following year. With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics, candidates may take some topics at the Honours level from disciplines other than Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

Level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. The aim of this subject is to prepare students for a career as a professional mathematician and also to equip them with research skills sufficient to undertake a higher degree involving mathematical research.

Enrolment in MATH401 will normally be full-time over two consecutive Autumn and Spring sessions. Candidates who wish to do MATH401 on a part-time basis over four consecutive Autumn and Spring sessions must satisfy the Head of School that they will only be working on their studies on a half-time basis.

A student considering studying MATH401 should consult the Coordinator for full details, in particular those concerning the selection of topics.

**MATH411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project A, and  
 MATH412 Mathematical Sciences Environmental  
 Honours Project A**

**Double (A or C) 12 cp**

Assessment: Report 80%; Seminar 20%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars and 6 hrs project supervision per wk.  
 MATH411 and MATH412 are final year honours project subjects for students in the BMathSc degree. The aim of each of these subjects is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. These subjects are projects conducted under the supervision of one or more appropriate members of academic staff.

**MATH471 Honours Topics in Mathematics A,  
 MATH472 Honours Topics in Mathematics B,  
 MATH473 Honours Topics in Mathematics C, and  
 MATH474 Honours Topics in Mathematics D**

**Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures per wk.

MATH471, MATH472, MATH473 and MATH474 are offered to BMathEcon, BMathFin, and BMathSc candidates. The aim of each of these subjects is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in the relevant discipline. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar. The content is a topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

**STAT401 Statistics 4 (Honours)****Double (A or C) 48 cp**

Assessment: Coursework 70%; Project 30%.

Contact Hours: 10 hrs per wk including thesis supervision and seminars

An Honours Degree considerably widens the career opportunities of a graduate, and is also the normal entry to either an Honours Masters degree or a PhD. Statistical computing is an essential part of STAT401.

A candidate will complete a supervised project and must select SEVEN coursework topics from those on offer at the 400 level in Statistics and Mathematics. The level of honours attained is determined by a weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project.

**STAT411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project B****STAT412 Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project B****Double (A or C) 12 cp**

Assessment: Seminar 70%; Project Report 30%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars/project supervision per wk.

STAT411 and STAT412 are only offered to BMathSc candidates. Students will acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.

These subjects are projects conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.

**STAT471 Honours Topics in Statistics A****STAT472 Honours Topics in Statistics B****STAT473 Honours Topics in Statistics C****STAT474 Honours Topics in Statistics D****Autumn/Spring 6 cp**

Assessment: Assignments 25%; Examination 75%.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures per wk.

STAT471, STAT472, STAT473 and STAT474 are only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. Students will acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.

A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.

**FACULTY SUBJECTS****INFO401 Mathematics and Finance Honours Project****INFO402 Mathematics and Economics Honours Project****Double (A or C) 12 cp**

Assessment: This subject will be assessed by examination of the written version of the work undertaken, and a seminar.

Contact Hours: 2 hrs per wk supervision.

A candidate will undertake work under the supervision of an appropriate member of academic staff, designated by the degree coordinator, the topic of the work being determined jointly by the candidate and the supervisor.



# FACULTY OF LAW

---

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### Schedule

Law Schedules	455
Legal Studies Schedules	461

### Subject Descriptions

Law	463
Legal Studies	468

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Professor Helen E C Gamble, LLB LLM ANU, Barrister and Solicitor ACT, Barrister NSW

#### Sub-Dean

Damien Considine, BA LLB UNSW, LLM Syd, Solicitor and Attorney NSW and High Court

#### Administrative Assistants

Maria Agnew..... (02) 42214635  
 Shelley Johnson  
 Suzana Kouzan, BA ..... (02) 42213456  
 Felicia Martin  
 Frances Sullivan, BA, MATEM..... (02) 42213730

#### Professors

M David Farrier, LLB Lond, LLM Col, DipCrim Camb, Barrister NSW  
 B Martin Tsamenyi, LLB Ghana, MIntL PhD ANU

#### Associate Professors

Robin P Handley, LLB Warw, LLM ANU, Solicitor, England and Wales, Solicitor and Barrister ACT and High Court  
 Greg Rose, BA LLB LLM Monash  
 Colin J H Thomson, BA LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW, Barrister and Solicitor ACT

#### Adjunct Professor

Lindsay J Curtis, BSc LLB Melb, Barrister and Solicitor ACT and PNG

#### Honorary Professorial Fellows

Leroy Certoma BA LLB LLM (Syd), DJur  
 John Cole, BComm LLB LLM, UNSW  
 His Honour Judge John Goldring, District Court of NSW  
 Peter Hopkins, BEc, LLB(Hons) ANU  
 Beverley Hoskinson-Green, LLB NSW, LLM(Hons) Harv  
 Paolo Ricci, BSc La Salle College, MA Temple, MSc PhD Drex, MPA Harv, JD Newport, LLM Leic  
 John Whitehouse, BA LLB Syd, BSc Macq, DipLegalScience UTS  
 Ted Wright, BSc Tor, LLB Dal, MA Camb

#### Senior Lecturers

Charles Y C Chew, MA Syd, DipEd NE, BLegS Macq, Barrister and Solicitor Vic, Barrister and Solicitor NSW  
 Jane G Innes, BEc LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW, Barrister and Solicitor ACT and Vic  
 Andrew H H Kelly, BTP LLB, UNSW, Solicitor NSW  
 Luke McNamara, BA LLB UNSW, LLM Mani

#### Lecturers

Patricia J Blazey-Ayoub, SRN Lon, BA LLB Macq, LLM Syd, Solicitor and Barrister NSW, ACT High Court  
 Margaret Bond, BSW LLB UNSW, Solicitor NSW  
 Freya Dawson, BSc LLB NSW, Barrister and Solicitor Supreme Court NT  
 Andrew D Frazer, BA LLB Syd, PhD ANU  
 D Scott Grattan, BA LLB Macq, LLM Brit Col, Solicitor NSW  
 Alison M Greig, BA LLB ANU, LLM Camb  
 Sandra Mercado, BA LLB LLM Syd, Barrister NSW  
 Thomas Musgrave, BA Winds, LLB BCL McGill, LLM Melb, PhD Syd, Barrister and Solicitor Supreme Court Ontario  
 Natalie P Stoianoff, BSc LLB MAppSc UNSW, Solicitor and Barrister NSW

#### Research Director

Centre for Court Policy & Administration  
 Richard Mohr, BA PhD UNSW

#### Honorary Fellow

William Dalley, BA LLB Syd, Barrister ACT and NSW

## PRACTICAL LEGAL TRAINING

#### Director

Associate Professor Ainslie Lamb, LLB Melb, GDipSoc La Trobe, GDipFamLaw Monash, MEd Melb Barrister and Solicitor Vic High Court, Legal Practitioner NSW

#### Senior Lecturer

Ian McCall, Solicitor Supreme Court NSW

## LAW LIBRARY

#### Librarian

Elizabeth White, BA, GDipLib & Information Science CSU

#### Library Staff

Gay Antonopoulous, BA Wis, AALIA  
 Cheryl Brindle-Jones, BA CSU  
 Vicki Dodd, BSc Macq, Dip IM-Lib NSW  
 Annette Meldrum  
 Tracey Sweeny, BA Syd, DipLib RCAE, LLB UTS, AALIA

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

The Honourable Justice R O Blanch, Chief Judge, District Court of NSW

Ms Patricia Bergin, Barrister, Sydney  
 Ms Marion Brown, Guardianship Board  
 Ms Sharyn Ch'ang, Principal Consultant Gilbert & Tobin  
 Mr Stephen Gates, Partner, Clayton Utz, Sydney  
 Mr Laurie Glanfield, Director-General, Attorney General's Department of NSW

The Honourable Dr Robert M Hope, AC, CNG, QC, LLB(Hons) LLD  
 Justice Mary J.M. Lawrie, Family Court of Australia  
 The Honourable Daryl Melham, MP, Chair House of Representatives Standing Committee on Legal and Constitutional Affairs  
 Ms Nancy Milne, Clayton Utz, Sydney  
 Ms Hilary Penfold, First Parliamentary Counsel  
 His Honour Judge Joseph Phelan, District Court of NSW  
 Mr Mark Richardson, Deputy Chief Executive Officer, Law Society of NSW

The Honourable Ms Helen Sham-Ho, MLC  
 Mr Richard St John, General Counsel, BHP  
 Ms Sue Tongue, Immigration Review Tribunal  
 Justice William Windeyer, RFD, Supreme Court of NSW



## LAW SCHEDULES

### Schedule

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR LAW CANDIDATES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
<b>(1) For the purpose of this Schedule, compulsory Law subjects are:</b>						
LLB100	Law in Society	6	Autumn			Not to count with LAW160 or LAW100
LLB222	Perspectives on Law	8	Annual		LLB100	Not to count with LLB370, 371, 372, 373, 374 or LLB110, 111, 112, 113, 114
LLB395	Legal Research and Writing	2	Autumn		LLB100 or LAW810	Not to count with LLB190
LLB210	Law of Contracts	6	Spring	LLB100		Not to count with LAW161 or LLB150 or LAW210
LLB300	Remedies and Procedure	8	Autumn	LLB305 or LLB200 and LLB307 or LLB202		
LLB301	Evidence	8	Spring	Two LLB subjects at 300-level		
LLB302	Law of Business Organisations	8	Autumn	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LAW302 or LAW261
LLB304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	8	Autumn	LLB100		Prerequisite applies only to candidates in double degree courses; not to count with LAW201 or LLB120 or LAW304
LLB305	Law of Property A	8	Autumn	LLB150 or LLB210		Not to count with LLB200
LLB306	Law of Property B	8	Spring	LLB305 or LLB200		Not to count with LLB201
LLB307	Law of Torts	8	Autumn	LLB100		Not to count with LLB202
LLB308	Public Law A	8	Autumn	LLB100		Not to count with LAW363 or LAW308 or LLB203; pre-requisite does not apply to candidates who already have qualified for a degree or equivalent qualification
LLB309	Public Law B	8	Spring	LLB308 or LLB203		Not to count with LLB204
LLB311	The Legal Profession and Australian Society	8	Spring	LLB304 or LLB120	LLB210 or LLB150	Not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty
LLB312	Legal Theory	8	Autumn or Spring	48 credit points in Law subjects, including LLB222 Perspectives on Law		Not to count with LAW463 or LLB400
LLB390	Computer Skills	2	Autumn		LLB395	This subject satisfies the computing component of the University's Computer Literacy Policy
LLB391	Litigation Practice	2	Autumn & Spring		LLB304	Modular subject taught within other subjects, beginning with LLB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice and ending with a one day intensive workshop in the final year of the program.
LLB392	Communication Skills	2	Spring	LLB100		Not to count with LLB191
LLB393	Drafting and Conveyancing Practice	2	Autumn		LLB305 or LLB200	Not to count with LLB290
LLB394	Advocacy and Negotiation	2	Spring	LLB304 or LLB120		Not to count with LLB291

**Note:** To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates MUST complete either LLB313 or LLB314 from the elective schedule.

**Note:** Elective subjects will be offered only if a sufficient number of students enrol DURING THE OFFICIAL ENROLMENT PERIOD. The elective subject will be cancelled if less than 10 students are enrolled.

**(2) For the purpose of this Schedule, elective Law subjects are:**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
LLB303	Family, Children and Welfare	8	Spring	LLB100		Not to count with LAW303 or LAW368
LLB313	Legal Research Project A	8	Autumn & Spring	48 credit points in LLB subjects		To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314
LLB314	Legal Research Project B	16	Autumn & Spring	48 credit points in LLB subjects		To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314
LLB320	Commercial and Consumer Contracts	8	Autumn	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LAW364 or LLB420
LLB321	Finance and Security	8	Spring	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LLB421
LLB330	Law of Employment	8	Autumn	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LAW330 or LAW265 or LLB430
LLB331	Intellectual Property Law	8	Autumn	LLB100		Not to count with LAW331 or LAW362 or LLB431
LLB332	Labour Relations Law	8	Spring	LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LAW332 or LAW365 or LLB432
LLB333	Advanced Administrative Law	8	#	LLB308 or LLB203		Not to count with LAW363 or LAW308
LLB334	Environmental Law	8	Spring	LLB100		Not to count with LAW367 or LAW334 or LLB434 or LLB3911
LLB335	Anti-Discrimination Law	8	Spring	LLB100		Not to count with LAW369 or LAW335 or LLB435
LLB336	Regulation of Business	8	Spring	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LAW364
LLB337	Comparative Studies in Law	8	Spring	30 credit points in LLB subjects		
LLB338	International Trade Law	8	#	LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW210 or LAW161		
LLB339	Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure	8	#	LLB304 or LLB120		
LLB341	Revenue Law	8	Spring	LLB210 or LLB150		Not to count with LAW315 or LAW251 or LAW352
LLB342	Law and Industrial Development	8	#	LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject		Not to count with LAW342
LLB343	International Law	8	Autumn	LLB100 or LAW810		Not to count with LAW343 or INTR900
LLB344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	8	Spring	LLB100 or LAW810		Not to count with LAW344

# May not be offered in 1999



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
LLB348	Media Law	8	#	72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100, or other as may from time to time be approved		Not to count with LAW348
LLB349	Feminism and Law	8	#	LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810		Not to count with LAW349
LLB350	Special Study in Law A	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean		Not to count with LLB450
LLB351	Special Study in Law B	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean		Not to count with LLB451
LLB360	Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China	8	Refer Faculty	30 credit points in LLB subjects		Includes 5 days intensive learning
LLB362	Advanced Revenue Law	8	Autumn#	LLB341		
LLB3911	Introduction to Natural Resources Law	8	Autumn			Not to count with LLB334. Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3913	Resources Decision Making	8	Autumn & Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3914	Mining Law	8	Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3918	Law of Land and Nature Conservation	8	Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3919	Water Resources Law	8	Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3920	Local Government and Natural Resources	8	Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3921	Marine Resources Law	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3922	International Maritime Environmental Law	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3923	The Law of the Sea	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3924	International Environmental Law	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3928	Special Studies in Natural Resources Law I	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB3929	Special Studies in Natural Resources Law II	8	Autumn or Spring	LLB3911 or LLB334		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator
LLB396	Advanced Legal Skills	8	Refer Faculty	LLB100 and 18 credit points in LLB subjects		Enrolment in this subject must be approved by the Sub-Dean of Law

# May not be on offer in 1999

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
SOC349	Social Regulations: Policies and Issues	12	Autumn <sup>#</sup>	LLB100 and LLB304 and <i>either</i> SOC222 or SOC244		Permission to include this subject as an elective must be obtained from the Sub-Dean of Law

### (3) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (4 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory Law subjects;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 64 credit points.

To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314 from the elective schedule.

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must be at least 25 years old at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

### (4) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (3 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory Law subjects;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 32 credit points.

To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314 from the elective schedule.

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must have qualified for admission to a degree of bachelor in this University or an approved equivalent qualification at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

## ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

### Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BA,LLB)

#### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 56 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) subjects, not having the prefix LAW or LLB, selected from one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and having a value of at least 90 credit points of which:
  - (i) at least 72 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from either the Arts Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule,
  - (ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
  - (iii) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by member academic units of the Faculty of Arts.

## COMMERCE - LAW SCHEDULE

### Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws (BCom,LLB)

#### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 56 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;

<sup>#</sup> May not be on offer in 1999



- (c) subjects selected from the General Schedule, including the satisfactory completion of:
- (i) the subjects prescribed in Commerce Schedule C1,
  - (ii) a specialisation as prescribed in the relevant Commerce Schedule except for a Schedule which includes a Legal Studies specialisation, and
  - (iii) subjects with a value of at least 90 credit points excluding subjects listed in (a) and (b), except that
  - (iv) where the Schedules in (i) and (ii) contain subjects with the prefix LAW, the equivalent LLB subjects may be substituted.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Laws (BCompSc,LLB)

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 48 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) subjects selected from either or both of the Computer Science Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points of which:
  - (i) at least 84 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule,
  - (ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
  - (iii) at least 12 credit points, in addition to the 24 credit points in the major study shall be for 300-level subjects.

## CREATIVE ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BCA,LLB)

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts – Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 48 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) a major study (comprising 108 credit points) as set out in the Creative Arts Schedule.

## INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory Law Schedule subjects prescribed in this Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 40 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) all requirements as prescribed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule.

## MATHEMATICS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMath,LLB)

### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b), (c) and (d) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 48 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points, including a major study in Mathematics; and
- (d) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

## SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE

### Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Laws (BSc,LLB)

#### Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

- (a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
- (b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of 56 credit points; to be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314;
- (c) general elective subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points including a major study which shall:
  - (i) be selected from either the Science Schedule, or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule; and
  - (ii) include no more than 48 credit points for 100-level subjects

or a prescribed Environmental Science program of study having a value of 92 credit points as set out in the Environmental Science Description of Subjects entry.



## LEGAL STUDIES SCHEDULE

### Schedule

#### PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR LEGAL STUDIES CANDIDATES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn or Summer			Not to count with LLB100 or LAW160
<b>200-Level</b>						
LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161
<b>300-Level</b>						
LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	6	Autumn or Summer	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB302 or LAW261
LAW303	Children, Families and the Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368
LAW304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201
LAW308	Administrative Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333
LAW315	Taxation Law	6	Spring	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341
LAW330	Law of Employment	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160 and <i>either</i> LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	6	Autumn	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160 and <i>either</i> LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332
LAW334	Environmental Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334 or LLB3911
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335
LAW342	Law and Industrial Development	6	Autumn*	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject		Not to count with LLB342
LAW343	International Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160 OR ABST100		Not to count with LLB344

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

\* May not be offered in 1999

LAW348	Media Law	6	Spring *	72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LAW100 and LAW 210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100; or others as may from time to time be approved		Not to count with LLB348
LAW349	Feminism and Law	6	Autumn *	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810		Not to count with LLB349
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	6	Autumn *	LAW315 or LAW251		Not to count with LLB441 or LLB341
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	6	Spring	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	6	Autumn or Spring	24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or LAW160 and where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a prerequisite		
LAW370	An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Summer	LAW100 or LAW160		
LAW371	Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Refer Faculty		LAW210	Includes 5 days intensive learning

400-Level<sup>#</sup>

LAW453	Studies in Taxation	6				
LAW463	Jurisprudence	6				Not to count with LLB400 or LLB312
LAW464	Studies in Business Law	6				
LAW465	Studies in Administrative Law	6				
LAW466	Studies in Industrial Law	6				
LAW467	Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law	6				
LAW487	Special Topic in Law-A	6				
LAW488	Special Topic in Law-B	6				
LAW493	Research Essay	12				

\* May not be offered in 1999

<sup>#</sup> The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.



## LAW

## COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

**LLB100 Law in Society**

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LAW160 or LAW100.

Assessment: class participation, lawyer observation report, assignments, examination.

An overall perspective on the Australian legal system and its role in the Australian social order; an introduction to the sources and authority of legal rules, the nature of legal institutions and practices, legal materials, reasoning and terminology. Aspects of substantive law will be used to illustrate general principles.

**LLB210 Law of Contracts**

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LAW161, LLB150 or LAW210.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The development of the modern law of contracts illustrating how scholars and lawyers have derived general principles of law from decisions about specific relationships; express and implied contracts; formation of contracts; capacity to make contracts; the doctrine of privity of contract and statutory modifications; contractual terms and conditions; performance and breach.

**LLB 222 Perspectives on Law**

**Annual** 8 cp

Contact hours: 2 hrs seminars

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

This subject will comprise 2 modules chosen by the Law Faculty from among the disciplines of English, Economics, Philosophy, Politics and Science. It examines the contexts where those disciplines interact with law and the perspectives on law afforded by those disciplines.

**LLB300 Remedies and Procedure**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Explores civil remedies available in Australia including self-help remedies and curial remedies available in law and in equity, and examines principles of civil procedure in the courts of NSW.

**LLB301 Evidence**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The legal rules relating to the admissibility of evidence to prove facts in civil and criminal trials; comparison and analysis of the adversarial system of justice and the inquisitorial system.

**LLB302 Law of Business Organisations**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW302 or LAW261.

Assessment: class participation, case analysis, research project, examination.

The notion of legal personality; the legal rules relating to formation, operation and liability of business associations, such as partnerships, cooperatives and companies.

**LLB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW201 or LLB120 or LAW304.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

This subject comprises an introduction to the general principles of criminal liability, with reference to the major categories of offences and selected defences; a study of criminal procedure, including pre-trial procedure and the trial process.

**LLB305 Law of Property A**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB200.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Consideration of the notion of property and interests in property; the distinctions between 'real, personal and intangible' property; legal and equitable interests in property and the notion of title; the notion of ownership; legal protection of property interests. The relationship of landlord and tenant; easements and covenants.

**LLB306 Law of Property B**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB201.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The modern law of real property, including the Torrens system of registration of title to land; trusts and the powers and obligations of trustees; introduction to the idea of mortgages and other security interests in property; succession to title by will and on intestacy.

**LLB307 Law of Torts**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars, 1-2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB202.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, group seminar presentation, examination.

Introduction to the law of civil wrongs, its aims, operation and relationship to other societal mechanisms of compensation. Topics include negligence; intentional torts; nuisance. The focus will be the development of the common law and the operation of public policy granting relief in a variety of tort actions. Students will work individually and in groups.

**LLB308 Public Law A**

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW363 or LAW308 or LLB203.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The notion of the state and state power; limitations on state power; the notions of constitutions and federations; the constitutional structure of the Australian nation-state; the notion of division and separation of powers; mechanisms of accountability and control of government officials, including access to government information, the Ombudsman and review tribunals.

**LLB309 Public Law B**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB204.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Division of power between Commonwealth and State legislatures; the structure and powers of state and Commonwealth governments, with special emphasis on the limitation of the power of the Commonwealth parliament; the place of the judiciary and judicial review of legislative and executive power; funding the operations of Commonwealth and State Governments.

**LLB311 The Legal Profession and Australian Society**

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture; practical component as arranged.

Remark: not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, supervised placement and process diary including placement report.

This subject falls into two parts. 1) the nature of professions and of the legal profession, its rules, structure and organisation in New South Wales; the functions of lawyers in Australian society, and the idea of legal professional ethics; 2) a practical or clinical element. Each student must complete i) 40 working days in two different work placements approved by the Faculty; ii) a written report assessing how an element of law operates in practice.



**LLB312 Legal Theory****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW463 or LLB400.

Assessment: class participation, seminar presentation, research essay, examination.

An advanced examination of the theoretical dimensions of law. It may be possible for students to fulfil the requirements of this subject by completing certain subjects offered in other parts of the University and approved from time to time by the Faculty.

**LLB390 Computer Skills****Autumn****2 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: this subject satisfies the computing component of the University's Computer Literacy Policy.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

An introduction to the application of information technology in legal work, including information retrieval, litigation support, land transactions, court and office management, and the use of expert systems.

**LLB391 Litigation Practice****Autumn/Spring****2 cp**

Contact Hours: Spread over a number of subjects beginning with LLB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice and ending with a one day intensive workshop in the final year of the program.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

The technical rules relating to the conduct of civil and criminal litigation in the Federal court and State Courts.

**LLB392 Communication Skills****Spring****2 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB191.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

The skills of listening, observing, presenting ideas clearly in non-threatening and adversary contexts, and the differences between them; eliciting information; difficulties in the use of interpreters and of eliciting information from children; and negotiation skills.

**LLB393 Drafting and Conveyancing Practice****Autumn****2 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 Saturdays x 7 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB290.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

The skills of preparing legal and other documents in clear, plain English. Techniques used in drafting legislation, corporate documents, and other legal documents. An introduction to the preparation of forms used in common law and commercial transactions and wills (including the standard contract for the sale of land and standard residential leases); the legal rules affecting the use of standard documents.

**LLB394 Advocacy and Negotiation****Spring****2 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB291.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

Advanced skills of oral and written presentation of arguments in a range of different forums, and in the skills of negotiation and resolution of disputes. Exercises may include moots, practice court appearances, and the preparation of written submissions.

**LLB395 Legal Research and Writing****Autumn****2 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB190.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

An introduction to the location and use of primary legal materials, including the use of computers in retrieving legal material; observation of legal practice in courts and elsewhere; analysis of legal documents; development of clear, concise and simple styles of presenting ideas

and arguments in writing; citation of legal materials.

**ELECTIVE SUBJECTS**

The Faculty of Law will offer at least 3 of the approved elective subjects each Autumn and Spring Session. It will offer LLB320 and LLB321 at least once each year, and LLB313 and LLB314 in each session. The Faculty will try to determine as far as possible which of the following elective subjects will be offered up to three years in advance, but as the subjects will be offered only if appropriate staff are available and a sufficient number of students (normally 10) enrol, no firm undertakings can be given.

**LLB303 Family, Children and Welfare****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture.

Remark: not to count with LAW303 or LAW368.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The effect of the law on social groupings; the notion of the family in Australia, and the legal regulation of family relationships within and outside formal marriage; marriage, divorce and the legal regulation of de facto relationships; rights of children and the aged, including maintenance and shelter; custody; adoption; matrimonial property.

**LLB313 Legal Research Project A\*****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Remark: candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314, or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB313 is not to count with LLB410.

Assessment: research paper.

A supervised research paper of no more than 10,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean before the commencement of the session of enrolment.

**LLB314 Legal Research Project B\*****Autumn/Spring****16 cp**

Remark: candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314, or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB314 is not to count with LLB411.

Assessment: research paper.

A supervised research paper of no more than 25,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean before the commencement of the first session of enrolment in this subject.

**LLB320 Commercial and Consumer Contracts****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW364 or LLB420

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The special rules relating to common commercial contracts, such as contracts of agency, contracts for the sale of goods, insurance contracts, and contracts of carriage; statutory restrictions on contracts.

**LLB321 Finance and Security****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB421.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The law relating to payments, commercial and consumer credit and security, bankruptcy and insolvency.

**LLB330 Law of Employment****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW330 or LAW265 or LLB430.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The rights and duties of individual employers and employees under common law and selected legislation, including: formation, content and termination of the contract of employment; implied duties of employers and employees; remedies at common law; unfair dismissal legislation; anti-discrimination law; unfair work contracts; occupational health and safety.

**LLB331 Intellectual Property Law**

\* To be eligible for the award of Honours, candidates must complete either LLB313 or LLB314



**LLB331 Intellectual Property Law****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB431 or LAW331 or LAW362

Assessment: class participation, moot, examination.

An introduction to intellectual property law covering the six main protection regimes - copyright, design, breach of confidence, patents, passing off and trademarks - and their economic and social significance.

**LLB332 Labour Relations Law****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW332 or LAW365 or LLB432.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The legal regulation of collective relations between employers and employees under the *Workplace Relations Act 1996* (Cth) and the *Industrial Relations Act 1996* (NSW). Topics include: constitutional requirements; parties to an industrial dispute; powers of industrial tribunals (including natural justice); processes of award making and variation; collective bargaining and certified agreements; Australian Workplace Agreements; legal regulation of trade unions; liability for industrial action.

**LLB333 Advanced Administrative Law\*****Session: To be advised** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW308 or LAW363.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

An advanced study of administrative processes and the effect law has on those processes, including both the facilitating and limiting effects of law.

**LLB334 Environmental Law****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB434 or LAW334 or LAW367 or LLB3911.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Legal and policy issues of environmental protection, resource utility and management.

**LLB335 Anti-Discrimination Law****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LLB435 or LAW335 or LAW369.

Assessment: class participation assignments, examination.

An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. An assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. The concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.

**LLB336 Regulation of Business****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LAW364.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Advanced studies of the theory and practice of state regulation of business activity, including restrictive trade practices, anti-competitive behaviour, and unfair practices affecting consumers.

**LLB337 Comparative Studies in Law****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: research essay, examination.

A comparison of the French civil law with the common law of England and Australia, with the objective of developing an appreciation of different legal systems and approaches.

**LLB338 International Trade Law\*****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Assessment: assignments, examination.

Public and private law aspects of international trade and investment, including sales and investment contracts, transport, insurance and the

settlement of international commercial disputes.

**LLB339 Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure\*****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Assessment: class participation, assignments.

Detailed studies of selected areas of criminal law and procedure.

**LLB341 Revenue Law****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW315 or LAW251 or LAW352.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

General introduction to the principles of revenue law, including sales tax, customs and excise duties and other taxes, but with special emphasis on the principles of income taxation.

**LLB342 Law and Industrial Development\*****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: essays, seminar papers, assignments and examination, as required.

This subject will explore, at both a theoretical and an empirical level, the functions and effects of law in the development of modern industrial capitalist societies. While concentrating on Australia, there is considerable emphasis on comparisons with Britain, the United States, Canada and New Zealand. Continental and other legal traditions will also be examined.

**LLB343 International Law****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LAW343 or INTR900.

Assessment: research essay and examination.

Sources of international law; the relationship between domestic law and international law; the law of treaties; the structure of the international legal system; statehood, state jurisdiction, state responsibility, nationality and refugees.

**LLB344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LAW344.

Assessment: class participation, seminar papers, research essay.

This subject is an introduction to the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous laws and legal systems in Australia. It considers the nature and status of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander laws, and explores some of the specific legal issues of current relevance to Indigenous peoples in Australia. Topics include the impact of European colonisation, over-representation in the criminal justice system, land rights and native title, recognition of Aboriginal law, and self-determination.

**LLB348 Media Law\*****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: selection from seminar presentation, essay, class participation, examination.

An introduction to the law affecting information (in the broadest sense of the term) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies informing the legal protection of and restrictions on freedom of speech.

**LLB349 Feminism and Law\*****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: two assignments and class participation.

This subject introduces the major themes in feminist thought and modes of contemporary feminist scholarship and applies them to law, legal institutions and the practice of law in Australia. It provides a foundation for future analysis of substantive and procedural law by students and subjects the institutions of law and their practitioners to scrutiny from a feminist perspective.

\* May not be offered in 1999



**LLB350 Special Study in Law A****Spring/Summer/Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB450.

Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required.

A study in depth of a selected area of law.

**LLB351 Special Study in Law B****Spring/Summer/Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB451.

Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required.

A study in depth of a selected area of law.

**LLB360 Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China****Session: Refer to Faculty****8 cp**

Contact hours: Intensive 5 days

Assessment: class participation, negotiation, assignment.

An analysis of the laws and procedures regulating foreign investment in, and trade with, the PRC. This subject will examine those laws relating to: joint ventures and other forms of foreign investment; revenue and finance law including taxation, customs duties and exchange control; foreign trade including compensation trade, technology transfer and intellectual property; and dispute resolution.

**LLB362 Advanced Revenue Law\*****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact hours: 2 x 3 hour seminars

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty and payroll tax.

**LLB3911 Introduction to Natural Resources Law****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: not to count with LLB334; enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. Ownership of natural resources; the implications of the Commonwealth/State division of legislative powers for natural resources regulation; the historical development and structure of natural resources law; overlaps between regulatory authorities; forward planning and development control; environmental impact assessment law; the law relating to pollution and waste disposal.

**LLB3913 Resources Decision-Making****Autumn/Double****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. Bureaucratic decision making processes; cost-benefit analysis; risk assessment; environmental impact assessment; public participation in decision-making processes; the role of the courts and adversarial methods of dispute resolution; public inquiries and other alternative forms of dispute resolution; scientific and legal forms of proof.

**LLB3914 Mining Law****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. Ownership of minerals; the distinction between mining and extractive industry; exploration and mining titles under the mining and coal mining legislation; security of title; the relationship between mining legislation and environmental planning and assessment legislation.

**LLB3918 Law of Land and Nature Conservation****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The law relating to the use and conservation of native vegetation, including the setting up and management of special conservation areas, forestry in State forests and on privately owned land, agricultural land clearing. The law relating to the protection and exploitation of native fauna, including endangered species legislation and the law relating to access to genetic resources. The law relating to land degradation.

**LLB3919 Water Resources Law****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The law relating to the allocation of inland waters, including the licensing system and water rights, irrigation, domestic supply, regulation of activities on flood plains and extractive industries in watercourses, and catchment management. The law relating to the control of diffuse pollution.

**LLB3920 Local Government and Natural Resources****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The development of local government in Australia. The law relating to the constitution, functions and powers of local government in terms of the ability of local government to control the development and conservation of natural resources. Relations between local and higher levels of Government. The law relating to environmental planning and assessment by local government authorities. The financial context in which local government operates.

**LLB3921 Marine Resources Law****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The legal regulation of the resources of the sea under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982 and its associated instruments, in particular, living resources in the exclusive economic zone (fisheries), non-living resources on the continental shelf (hydrocarbons); high seas fishing, sea-bed mining and ocean thermal energy. Analysis of domestic issues in the implementation of the international regime, within a multiple use conceptual framework.

**LLB3922 International Maritime Environmental Law****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The rules of international law dealing with the regulation of the marine environment. The obligations of States under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982, and other Conventions, to protect and preserve the marine environment. Port State's and flag State's responsibilities and powers of enforcement over vessels. Pollution control in zones of sovereignty and sovereign rights; pollution control on the high seas and in the Area. Marine biodiversity protection.

**LLB3923 The Law of the Sea****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The evolving law of the sea from an historical perspective. The 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (LOSC) and its associated instruments. Maritime zones of jurisdiction and the navigational regime under LOSC. The major factors influencing the development of the law of the sea; the various interests involved in the law of the sea and how LOSC attempts to balance these interests.

\* May not be offered in 1999



**LLB3924 International Environmental Law****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. The relevant legal rules at the international level designed to protect the global environment. The historical development of these rules and the institutional framework within which they are made and enforced. The weaknesses of international environmental law, focusing on problems of domestic implementation.

**LLB3928 Special Studies in Natural Resources Law I****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. A study in depth of a selected area of Natural Resources Law.

**LLB3929 Special Studies in Natural Resources Law II****Autumn/Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by subject co-ordinator.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, take-home examination. A study in depth of a selected area of Natural Resources Law.

**LLB396 Advanced Legal Skills****Refer to Faculty****8 cp**

Contact Hours: Supervision only

Remark: Enrolment in this subject must be approved by the Sub-Dean of Law.

Assessment: seminar paper, presentation, assignment, report or other assessed activity as required.

With the prior approval of the co-ordinator, students choose and develop a program of four activities from, e.g. organising or representing the faculty in skills competitions, editing law journals or publications or participation in community based projects.

## LEGAL STUDIES

NOTE: Subjects listed in the Legal Studies Schedule will not normally count towards the LLB. Students enrolled in the LLB or a double degree course leading to the LLB should consult the Law Schedule.

### BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule. Legal Studies may be taken as a single specialisation or as a combined specialisation with Accountancy, Business Systems Analysis, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management.

### BA Degree

A major study in Legal Studies may be taken as part of the BA degree. Subjects available and their pre-requisites are shown in the Arts Schedule.

### Specialisations and Major Studies in BCom and BA

Students wishing to major in legal studies in the BA degree must complete 54 points of Legal Studies subjects at Pass Grade or better. Students wishing to major in Legal Studies in the BCom degree must complete the requirements as listed in the appropriate section of the Commerce Schedule. The subjects LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society and LAW210 (previously LAW161) Contract Law are compulsory for a specialisation in the BCom and LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society is a compulsory subject in the BA major study. At least 24 credit points of the specialisation or major study must be taken at the 300-level.

### Class Hours

The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject. The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Seminars normally commence in the first week of session. Students are asked to indicate their preferred seminar/tutorial times prior to the commencement of session.

**Important:** There may be some restrictions on class sizes in Legal Studies subjects. Accordingly, students are strongly advised to finalise their enrolment in Legal Studies subjects for BOTH Autumn and Spring sessions as early as possible, preferably before the commencement of the academic year. In certain instances, adding Legal Studies subjects after the enrolment or re-enrolment dates may not be possible.

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

### Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

### 100-Level

#### LAW100 Law in Society

##### Autumn/Summer

6 cp

Contact Hours: audio lectures and 2 hrs tutorial

Remark: not to count with LAW160 or LLB100.

Assessment: class participation, report on law in action observation, word quizzes, team projects, statutory interpretation exercise, examination.

A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classifications and terminology of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

An appraisal and analysis of aspects of family law in Australia including, inter alia, Commonwealth power over marriage and its constitutional limitations, the jurisdiction under the Family Law Act 1975 and specific issues relating to children such as custody, guardianship, maintenance and adoption. The regulation of de facto relationships and ex-nuptial children and State and Federal domestic violence legislation. Evaluation of the role of law in regulating family relations.

#### LAW304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice

##### Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW201 or LLB304 or LLB120.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

This subject comprises first, an introduction to the general principles of criminal liability, including defences, with particular reference to homicide, corporate criminal liability and other major categories of offences; second, a study of modern criminal procedure including pre-trial procedure – arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, bail, and plea bargaining – and the trial process, including the role of counsel, judge and jury.

### 200-Level

#### LAW210 Contract Law

##### Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures

Remark: not to count with LAW161 or LLB210 or LLB150.

Assessment: assignment, examination.

A study of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law.

#### LAW308 Administrative Law

##### Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB203 or LLB333 or LLB433.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The focus of Administrative Law is the exercise of administrative decision-making powers by the State. Administrative Law comprises rules, practices and institutions which seek to control and facilitate the government's exercise of these powers. Themes emphasised are: accountability and control of government, and redress of individual grievances. Topics covered include freedom of information and reasons for decisions, the Ombudsman, and review of decisions by tribunals and the courts.

### 300-Level

#### LAW302 Law of Business Organisations

##### Autumn/Summer

6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial

Remark: not to count with LAW261 or LLB302.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

Law of Partnerships and Companies.

#### LAW303 Children, Families and the Law

##### Spring

6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW368 or LLB303.

Assessment: assignment, examination.



**LAW315 Taxation Law****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial

Remark: not to count with LAW251 or LLB341 or LLB441.

Assessment: class participation, group assignments, examination.

The focus of this course is the law relating to income tax and its practical application. The basic concepts of assessable income and allowable deductions are explored together with capital gains tax, tax accounting, taxation of business entities and dividend imputation, fringe benefits tax, an overview of international tax, retirement and termination payments, tax avoidance and tax administration.

**LAW330 Law of Employment****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hour: 4 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW265 or LLB330 or LLB430.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

The rights and duties of individual employers and employees under common law and selected legislation, including: formation, content and termination of the contract of employment; implied duties of employers and employees; remedies at common law; unfair dismissal legislation; anti-discrimination law; unfair work contracts; occupational health and safety.

**LAW331 Intellectual Property Law****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW362 or LLB331 or LLB431.

An introduction to intellectual property law covering the six main protection regimes - copyright, design, breach of confidence, patents, passing off and trademarks - and their economic and social significance.

**LAW332 Labour Relations Law****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 4 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW365 or LLB332 or LLB432.

Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

The legal regulation of collective relations between employers and employees under the Workplace Relations Act 1996 (Cth) and the Industrial Relations Act 1996 (NSW). Topics include: constitutional requirements; parties to an industrial dispute; powers of industrial tribunals (including natural justice); processes of award making and variation; collective bargaining and certified agreements, Australian Workplace Agreements; legal regulation of trade unions; liability for industrial action.

**LAW334 Environmental Law****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 1 hr seminar and 2 hrs lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW367 or LLB334 or LLB434 or LLB3911.

Assessment: assignment, examination.

Examination of both legal and public policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utility and management, emphasising the available machinery for preventative and remedial action, e.g. pollution control legislation. Appraisal of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources.

**LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars or 2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture

Remark: not to count with LAW369 or LLB335 or LLB435.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. Assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. Concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.

**LAW342 Law and Industrial Development\*****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hour: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: essays, seminar papers, assignments and examination, as required.

The subject will explore, at both a theoretical and an empirical level, the functions and effects of law in the development of modern industrial capitalist societies. While concentrating on Australia, there is considerable emphasis on comparisons with Britain, the United States, Canada and New Zealand. Continental and other legal traditions will also be examined.

**LAW343 International Law****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB343 or INTR900.

Assessment: research essay, examination.

Sources of international law; the relationship between domestic law and international law; the law of treaties; the structure of the international legal system; statehood, state jurisdiction, state responsibility, nationality and refugees.

**LAW344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: Not to count with LLB344.

Assessment: Research essay, seminar paper, class participation.

This subject introduces the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous laws and legal systems in Australia. It considers the nature and status of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander laws, exploring some of the specific legal issues of current relevance to Indigenous peoples in Australia. Topics include the impact of European colonisation, over-representation in the criminal justice system, land rights and native title, recognition of Aboriginal law, and self-determination.

**LAW348 Media Law****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: selection from seminar presentation, essay, class participation, examination.

An introduction to the law affecting information (in the broadest sense of the term) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies informing the legal protection of and restrictions on freedom of speech.

**LAW349 Feminism and Law\*****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Assessment: Two assignments and class participation.

This subject introduces the major themes in feminist thought and modes of contemporary feminist scholarship and applies them to law, legal institutions and the practice of law in Australia. It provides a foundation for future analysis of substantive and procedural law by students and subjects the institutions of law and their practitioners to scrutiny from a feminist perspective.

**LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law\*****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB441 or LLB341.

Assessment: class participation, presentation, group project, examination.

Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty, payroll tax, death duty and estate duty.

**LAW364 Consumer Protection and Business Regulation****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 3 hrs seminars

Remark: not to count with LLB336 or LLB436 or LLB320 or LLB420.

Assessment: class participation, examination, assignments.

The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

**LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies****Autumn/Spring****6 cp**

Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. The selection would be made by the Dean, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students.

\* May not be offered in 1999

**LAW370 An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's****Republic of China****Summer****6 cp**

A study of the nature, overall framework and principles of law in the PRC including sources and classifications of law, law making, judicial and administrative processes, and the Constitution. Specific areas of the civil law of particular interest to foreign investors will be studied in depth, chosen from: legal persons and company forms; joint ventures and partnerships; agency and contract law; insolvency; finance and banking law; labour law; and insurance law.

**LAW371 Foreign Investment Law in the People's****Republic of China****Refer to Faculty****6 cp**

Contact Hours: Intensive 5 days

Co-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161

An analysis of the laws and procedures regulating foreign investment in, and trade with, the PRC. This subject will examine those laws relating to: joint ventures and other forms of foreign investment; revenue and finance law including taxation, customs duties and exchange control; foreign trade including compensation trade, technology transfer and intellectual property; and dispute resolution.

**LAW380 Law for Environmental Managers****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: 5 hrs seminars for 7 wks and 3 hrs seminars for the following 7 wks

Remark: not to count with LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW334 or LAW367.

Assessment: assignments, examination.

Examination of both legal and public policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utility and management, emphasising the available machinery for preventative and remedial action, e.g. pollution control legislation. Appraisal of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources.

**400-Level****LAW453 Studies in Taxation****6 cp**

The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal Income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities – and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

**LAW463 Jurisprudence****6 cp**

Remark: not to count with LLB312 or LLB400.

A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

**LAW464 Studies in Business Law****6 cp**

A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

**LAW465 Studies in Administrative Law****6 cp**

A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of maladministration or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

**LAW466 Studies in Industrial Law****6 cp**

A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade

unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.

**LAW467 Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law****Autumn****6 cp**

A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

**LAW487 Special Topic in Law A****Autumn/Spring/Summer****6 cp**

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

**LAW488 Special Topic in Law B****Autumn/Spring/Summer****6 cp**

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

**LAW493 Research Essay****Autumn/Spring/Summer****12 cp**

A supervised research paper of no more than 15,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean or the co-ordinator on the Dean's delegation by the end of the first week of the session of enrolment



# FACULTY OF SCIENCE

---

## MEMBER UNITS

Department of Biological Sciences  
 Department of Chemistry  
 School of Geosciences comprising Geography and Geology  
 Environmental Science Unit

## COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Biotechnology  
 Bachelor of Environmental Science  
 Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry  
 Bachelor of Science  
 Bachelor of Science (Analytical Chemistry)  
 Bachelor of Science (Biochemistry)  
 Bachelor of Science (Ecology)  
 Bachelor of Science (Environment)  
 Bachelor of Science (Geochemistry)  
 Bachelor of Science (Land and Heritage Management)  
 Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies)  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours) - Advanced Program  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Arts  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Commerce  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Engineering  
 Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws  
 Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Science

## CONTENT

## PAGE

### Schedules

Environmental Science Schedule	474
Science Schedule	480

(For Science-Engineering Schedule refer to Faculty of Informatics)

(For Science-Law Schedule refer to Faculty of Law)

### Subject Descriptions

Biological Sciences	490
Chemistry	497
Environmental Science	503
Geosciences	505
Marine Studies	515
Physics (see Faculty of Engineering)	

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or source of study which it offers, or impose limitation on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

## FULL TIME STAFF

### FACULTY OFFICE

#### Dean

Professor Robert K Norris, DIC *Lond*, BSc PhD DSc *Syd*, FRACI, CChem

#### Sub-Dean

Associate Professor Adrian Hutton, BA *NE*, BSc PhD

#### Director of Science Centre

Glen K G Moore, BSc *UNSW*, MAIP, FRAS, ASA

**Faculty Executive Officer**..... (02) 4221 3481  
Patricia C Macquarie, BA (Hons)

**Administrative Assistant**..... (02) 4221 3530  
Christine M Peacock

#### Computer Resources Manager

Donna M Ashelford, BSc

#### Faculty Purchasing Officer

Pamela Manns

#### Professional Officer

John T Reay, BE

### DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

**Departmental Head and Professor**  
Robert J Whelan, BSc *Flin*, PhD *WA*

#### Associate Professors

David J Ayre, BSc PhD *WA*  
Mark Baker, BSc PhD *Macq*  
Anthony J Hulbert, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
Ross McC Liley, BSc *Adel*, PhD *Flin*  
Edward J Steele, BSc PhD *Adel*  
Mark Walker, BSc PhD *Q'ld*

#### Senior Lecturers

William Buttemer, BA *San Diego*, PhD *Mich*  
Andrew R Davis, BSc *Auck*, PhD *Adel*  
Mark R Wilson, BSc PhD *Syd*

#### Lecturers

Kristine O French, BSc *Syd*, PhD *Monash*  
Sharon R Robinson, BSc, Grad Cert Sci, PhD *London*  
Ren Zhang BSc, MSc *China*, PhD *ANU*

#### Associate Lecturers

M Louise Rodgerson BSc *Monash*, PhD *Macq*  
A Wendy Russell, BSc *Q'ld*

#### Laboratory Manager

Julie A Gray, BSc (Hons)

#### Professional Officer

Julie-Ann Green, BSc (Hons)

#### Administrative Assistant

Janet Fragiacomio

### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

**Departmental Head and Professor**  
John B Bremner, BSc *WA*, PhD *ANU*, DipChemPharmacol *Edin*

#### Professors

Leon Kane-Maguire, BSc PhD *Q'ld*  
Stephen G Pyne, BSc *Adel*, PhD *ANU*

#### Professorial Fellow

Gordon G Wallace, BSc PhD *Deakin*

#### Associate Professors

John Carver, BSc *Adel*, PhD *ANU*  
John Ellis, BSc *Syd*, PhD *UNSW*,  
David W T Griffith, BSc PhD *Monash*  
Margaret Sheil, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
Roger J W Truscott, BSc PhD *Melb*

#### Senior Lecturers

Garry M Mockler, BSc PhD *UNSW*  
William E Price, BSc PhD *Lond*  
Audrey H Wilson, BSc *St And*, MEd PhD *N'cle*  
Stephen Wilson, BSc *Monash*, PhD *ANU*

#### Lecturers

Joanne Jamie, BSc PhD *Q'ld*  
Paul A Keller, BSc PhD *NSW*  
Trevor Lewis, BSc (Hons)  
Stephen F Ralph, BSc PhD *Q'ld*

#### Laboratory Manager

John Korth, BSc *UNSW*, MSc PhD

#### Professional Officers

Ellen Manning, BSc (Hons)  
Sandra Chapman, BSc (Hons)

#### Administrative Assistants

Mari Dwarte  
Jenny Sheridan

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE UNIT

**BHP Professor of Environmental Science**  
John Morrison, BSc PhD *Belfast*

#### Senior Lecturer

Ron West, MSc *Syd* PhD *UNSW*

#### Lecturer

Robert A L Wray, BCom GDipSci BSc PhD

#### Professional Officer

Marina McGlinn, BSc (Hons) *N'cle (NSW)*

#### Honorary Senior Fellows

Cher Song Teo, BSc PhD *Q'ld*  
Peter Riley, MSc PhD

#### Honorary Principal Fellows

Chalapan Kaluwin, BSc MSc *UPNG*, PhD *Salford*  
Dick Watling, BSc PhD *Bristol*

#### Honorary Professional Fellows

Gary Smith, MSc PhD *Syd*  
Ian Hamilton, BSc PhD *Melb*

#### Administrative Assistant

Sandra Quin, BA

### SCHOOL OF GEOSCIENCES

**Professor and Head of School**  
Allan R Chivas, BSc PhD *Syd*

#### Professor

Gerald C Nanson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Alta*, PhD *S Fraser*

#### Associate Professors

Edward A Bryant, MA *McM*, PhD *Macq*  
Lesley M Head, BA PhD *Monash*  
Adrian C Hutton, BA *NE*, BSc PhD  
Robyn Iredale, BA DipEd *Syd*, MA PhD *Macq*  
Brian G Jones, MSc *Auck*, PhD *ANU*  
Colin D Woodroffe, BA MA PhD *Camb*

#### Senior Lecturers

Laurie Brown, BSc, MSc, PhD *Cant*



Paul F Carr, BSc Q'ld, PhD  
 Bryan E Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd  
 Christopher L Fergusson, BA Macq, PhD NE  
 Colin V Murray-Wallace, BAHons PhD Adel  
 Antoinette L O'Neill, BAppSc CCAE, MAppSc PhD UNSW  
 Gordon R Waitt, MA PhD Edin  
 Ann R M Young, BSc Syd, MSc PhD

#### Research Fellow

David Price, MAIP, HNCAppPhys UK

#### Professional Officers

Aivars Depers, BSc (Hons) Adel  
 John Marthick, BEnvSc (Hons) MSc (Hons)  
 Sue Wang, BSc Qingdao China

#### Research Assistant

He Qing Huang, BE Wuhan, ME Tsinghua, PhD

#### Administrative Assistant

Jacqueline Shaw

#### Honorary Professor

Howard K Worner, CBE, DSc HonDEng Melb, HonDSc N'cle  
 (NSW), HonDSc, ABSM, CEng, FAA, FTS, MAusIMM, FIEAust,  
 FRACI, FAIE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

#### Honorary Professorial Fellow and Emeritus Professor

Murray G A Wilson, MA NZ, MA Wis, PhD Melb

#### Honorary Principal Fellows

Hendrik Heijnis, BSc, PhD Amsterdam  
 Anthony J Wright, BSc, PhD Syd  
 Iradj Yassini, BSc Tehran, D-es-S Bordeaux  
 Robert Young, MA PhD DipEd Syd

#### Honorary Senior Fellows

John Bradd, BAppSc NSW, PhD UTS  
 Richard Fullager, MA PhD La Trobe  
 Zhenghua Li, MA Chinese AcadSci, PhD Nanjing

#### Honorary Fellows

Marie Ferland, MSc Rutgers, PhD Syd  
 Adriana Garcia, MSc PhD La Plata  
 Katherine Harle, BA (Hons) Monash  
 Leonie Jones, BSc Qld, PhD ANU  
 John Pemberton, BSc PhD

## FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Professor Neil S Willetts, (Chairperson) Visiting Professor in  
 Biological Sciences, Sydney University  
 Dr Stephen Anderson, Managing Director, Southern Pathology  
 Professor Athel Beckwith, Research School of Chemistry ANU  
 Dr Ron Broadfoot, Principal, Heathcote High School  
 Dr John Finnigan, Director, CSIRO Centre for Environment  
 Mechanics, Canberra  
 Mr Pat Hannah, Director, Senior Geologist, ECS International Pty Ltd  
 Dr Roslyn Muston, BSc (Hons) Syd, PhD, Managing Director, Quality  
 Environmental Management Pty Ltd  
 Dr Jim O'Neill, Manager Research, Steel Coatings Programs, BHP  
 Research, Port Kembla  
 Professor Diana M Temple, Honorary Associate, Department of  
 Pharmacology, The University of Sydney  
 Dr Neil Williams, Director, Australian Geological Survey  
 Organisation, Canberra  
 Mr Joe Woodward, Regional Director, Environment Protection  
 Authority, Wollongong

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE

This course consists of a four year full-time, or equivalent part-time, program leading to a pass or honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Earth Sciences, Land Resources, Life Sciences or Pollution Control.

The awarding of an honours degree is based on the student's performance in selected subjects offered in third and fourth years of the schedule.

**Computer Literacy Requirements** for BEnvSc candidates are satisfied by completion of the subject PHYS132 – Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B in the second year of the degree program.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>COMMON 1st YEAR PROGRAM</b>						
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring			
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6	Autumn			
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6	Autumn	NSW HSC Examination 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)		
or						
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6	Autumn	Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6	Spring	NSW HSC 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)		
or						
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E	6	Spring	Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol		
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6	Spring	Normally GEOS111 or GEOL101		
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6	Autumn			
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6	Spring			
<b>COMMON 2nd YEAR PROGRAM (PRESCRIBED COURSE for all strands for students enrolled in BEnvSc)</b>						
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6	Autumn	BIOL103 and BIOL104		
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6	Spring	CHEM101 and CHEM102		
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6	Spring	30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112		
MATH151	General Mathematics 1A (if required)	6	Autumn & Summer			See Note 1 and Note 2
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	At least 24 credit points		
PHIL256	Ethics and the Environment	6	Autumn	24 credit points at 100-level		
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6	Spring			

**Note 1:** Students who have attained the following standard at the NSW HSC Examination will not normally be permitted to enrol in MATH151:  
 2 unit Maths (at least 72 marks out of 100)  
 3 unit Maths (at least 33 marks out of 50)  
 4 unit Maths (no mark restriction)

**Note 2:** Students exempt from MATH151 will, after consultation with the Degree Co-ordinator, select an approved 6 credit point subject (which will normally be an alternative Mathematics subject to replace MATH151).

**3rd and 4th YEAR – SPECIALISATION IN ONE OF FOUR STRANDS:**

- (1) LAND RESOURCES
- (2) EARTH SCIENCES
- (3) LIFE SCIENCES
- (4) POLLUTION CONTROL

## LAND RESOURCES STRAND

### 3rd Year

ENVI385	Environmental Engineering	8	Autumn	MATH151 or equivalent		
ENVI391	Environmental Science	8	Spring	Enrolment in BEnvSc or BSc (Environment) and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS214		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		

plus two subjects chosen from the following:

GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6	Autumn	12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects		
---------	------------------------------------	---	--------	---	--	--

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Autumn	Normally 12 credit points of 100-level GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects		Not to count with GEOG207
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6	*	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOS112 or GEOS112		
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8	Spring	At least 6 credit points at 200-level Geography or Geoscience		
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	12 credit points from 200- or 300-level Geography	Science Faculty Computer Literacy	

## 4th Year

ENVI403	Research Report	20	Annual			
LAW380	Law for Environmental Managers	8	Spring			
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography		

plus one subject chosen from the following:

GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8	Autumn	12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects		
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8	Autumn	Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214.		

**Please note:** The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, GEOS323, GEOS321 or 322

## EARTH SCIENCES STRAND

## 3rd Year

ENVI385	Environmental Engineering	8	Autumn	MATH151 or equivalent		
ENVI391	Environmental Science	8	Spring	Enrolment in BEnvSc or BSc (Environment) and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS214		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6	Autumn	GEOS102 and GEOS111 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6	Autumn	12 credit points 100-level Geology or Geosciences subject		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		

plus one subject chosen from the following:

GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Spring	Normally 12 credit points of 100-level GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects		Not to count with GEOG207
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOS112 or GEOG112		

4th Year

ENVI403	Research Report	20	Annual			
LAW380	Law for Environmental Managers	8	Spring			
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			
GEOS301	Field Geology	8	Summer	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Not to count with GEOL343

plus one subject chosen from the following:

GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	Normally 24 credit points of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended		
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	12 credit points from 200-level Geology OR 12 credit points of 100-level Geology together with 12 credit points of 200-level Physics. Students must also have satisfied the Science minimum mathematics requirement		Not to count with GEOL344 and GEOL346

Please note: The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, GEOS301, GEOS302 or 307

## LIFE SCIENCES STRAND

3rd Year

ENVI385	Environmental Engineering	8	Autumn	MATH151 or equivalent		
---------	---------------------------	---	--------	-----------------------	--	--

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENVI391	Environmental Science	8	Spring	Enrolment in BEnvSc or BSc (Environment) and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS214		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103 and BIOL104, CHEM101/104 or CHEM102/105		
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6	Autumn	BIOL103 and BIOL104		
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6	Spring	BIOL103 and BIOL104		
BIOL356	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)	8	Spring	BIOL240, BIOL251 and STAT252		

**4th Year**

ENVI403	Research Report	20	Annual			
LAW380	Law for Environmental Managers	8	Spring			
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8	Autumn	BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, BIOL251 and STAT252		
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOS112 or GEOS112		

**Please note:** The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, BIOL351, BIOL356

**POLLUTION CONTROL STRAND****3rd Year**

ENVI385	Environmental Engineering	8	Autumn	MATH151 or equivalent		
ENVI391	Environmental Science	8	Spring	Enrolment in BEnvSc or BSc (Environment) and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS214		
STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn			
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry	6	Autumn	CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105		
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry	6	Spring	CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105		
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8	Autumn	CHEM214/ CHEM216		

plus one subject chosen from the following:



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103 and BIOL104, CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105		

**4th Year**

ENVI403	Research Report	20	Annual			
LAW380	Law for Environmental Managers	8	Spring			
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6	Autumn			
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry	6	Autumn	CHEM101/ CHEM104 and CHEM102/ CHEM105		

**Plus one subject chosen from the following:**

CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8	1	CHEM211		
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8	1	CHEM214/ CHEM216		
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8	2	CHEM212 or BIOL213		
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8	2	CHEM212		
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8	1	CHEM213		

**Please note:** The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, CHEM327 and one of CHEM314, 320, 321, 311 or 364.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE

### Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Science degrees, in the Faculty of Science, fall into one of three categories, as follows:

- (a) At least one major offered by disciplines located in the Faculty of Science. A major study consists of at least 90 credit points from the Science Schedule of which at least 60 credit points are from one of the Faculty of Science disciplines: Biological Sciences, Chemistry or Geosciences. The balance of 54 credit points to a degree total of 144 may be chosen from either the Science or General Schedules and may include a second Science major or a selection of complementary or contrasting subjects. The structure of each major is given in each discipline's "Description of Subjects" entry.

(b) One major from within the Faculty of Science and a co-major from outside the Faculty. Approved co-majors are: Biomedical Sciences, Computer Science, Marketing, Mathematics/Applied Statistics, Nutrition, Physics, Psychology. In this category, where an approved major is combined with a Science major, the requirement of at least 90 credit points from the Science Schedule is waived.
- An approved major from outside of the Faculty combined with a minor from within the Faculty. A minor is defined as comprising at least 12 credit points of 100-level and 32 credit points of 200-level and/or 300-level subjects from one of the Science Academic Units: Biological Sciences, Chemistry or Geosciences. The allowed external majors are Computer Science, Mathematics/Applied Statistics, Physics, Psychology.

**NB:** Students wishing to undertake a major program involving a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science as in 1(b) and 2 above, must first obtain the approval of the Head of the relevant Department or School and verify their planned study program. Recommended major programs are given in each discipline's section.
- One of the seven special degree programs, as listed below. These programs have separate entry requirements from the general BSc. The approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean is required for entry.

**Analytical Chemistry** (refer to the Chemistry Description of Subjects entry)  
**Biochemistry** (refer to the Biological Sciences Description of Subjects entry)  
**Ecology** (refer to the Biological Sciences Description of Subjects entry)  
**Environment** (see program structure set out at the conclusion of this preamble to the Science Schedule)  
**Geochemistry** (refer to the Geosciences Description of Subjects entry)  
**Land and Heritage Management** (refer to the Geosciences Description of Subjects entry)  
**Marine Studies** (refer to the Marine Studies Description of Subjects entry)

#### Science and Technology Studies subjects as electives

The Faculty encourages Science students to take Science and Technology Studies subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts as electives. STS subjects examine the social, historical and policy aspects of Science and are listed in the General Schedule. Students should contact the STS Program in the Faculty of Arts for advice about the suitability of specific subjects.

### Bachelor of Science (Honours)

Entry to Honours programs is provided in the Description of subjects entries for Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Geosciences.

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

Students who have gained admission into this program MUST consult the Head of the appropriate Academic Unit for their chosen discipline so that an approved course of study can be structured to meet their individual needs. Students enrolled in this program are required to meet the same degree requirements as both BSc and Honours candidates. Refer to the Description of Subjects entries for each discipline for further information.

**The Bachelor of Environmental Science** program, which is co-ordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science, incorporates offerings from the five Science units together with some special environmental science subjects (see Environmental Science Schedule and Description of Subjects entry).

**The Bachelor of Biotechnology** program is set out in the Biological Sciences Description of Subjects entry.

**The Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry** program is set out in the Chemistry Description of Subjects entry.

### Double Degrees

A BSc degree may be combined with another specified degree program to form a double degree with a minimum of 216 credit points taken over at least 4 years. In some cases the completion of more than 216 credit points may be required as the degree regulations of each Faculty must be satisfied.

The following double degrees are available:

#### BSc-BA

The required 216 credit points shall include:

- a major study as prescribed in the Science Schedule (90 credit points)
- at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by member units of Faculty of Arts;
- not more than 96 credit points for 100-level subjects;
- major studies from two different disciplines are to be chosen for the Arts and Science degrees.

#### BSc-BCom

The required 216 credit points shall include:

- 90 credit points of Science/Science-approved subjects (including a minimum of 60 credit points in a Science major);



- ii. ~120 credit points from one of the commerce specialisations;
- iii. ~6 credit points from the Science, Commerce or General Schedule

**BE-BSc (Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical or Mining Engineering)**

see the Faculty of Engineering entry.

**BE-BSc (Electrical Engineering)**

see the Science/Engineering schedule in the Faculty of Informatics.

**BSc-LLB**

see the Science/Law schedule in the Faculty of Law. In addition to a major in one of the Science disciplines, a special Environmental Science program is available for Science/Law students. Refer to the Environmental Science Description of Subjects entry.

**BCA-BSc**

The required 216 credit points shall include:

- i. a major study (comprising 90 credit points) as set out in the Science Schedule;
- ii. a major study (comprising 108 credit points) as set out in the Creative Arts Schedule;
- iii. where necessary, elective subjects to ensure a total of 216 credit points have been completed.

**All students enrolled in Faculty of Science degrees should note that :**

- (1) they must satisfy the minimum mathematics requirements for all degrees offered by the Faculty of Science as set out in the rules;
- (2) a Pass Conceded or Pass grade is required in a pre-requisite subject to progress to a higher level subject in disciplines within the Faculty of Science unless that pre-requisite is waived by a Head of Department for a particular student in special circumstances;
- (3) a Pass Conceded grade in a 300-level subject forming part of a Science major may not be counted towards the completion of the major.

**Bachelor of Science (Environment) – a degree program encompassing all three Science disciplines**

This is a broad flexible degree program offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry and the School of Geosciences as an alternative to the more comprehensive four-year BEnvSc. Students may elect to specialise in one of these three disciplines. The program has separate entry requirements from the general BSc. The approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean is required for entry to the program.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**First Year**

BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment Problems and Change	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
		<b>36</b>

**Please note:** Students entering without a minimum of 72/100 for 2U HSC Mathematics (or equivalent) are required to satisfactorily complete MATH151 General Mathematics. This subject may be taken in the preceding Summer Session, the Summer Session between Year 1 and 2 or in Autumn Session of Year 2.

**Second Year**

BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6
		<b>36</b>

Options: Plus 2 or 3 of the following subjects, as approved, to total 48 credit points:

BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry	6
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
GEOS234*	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
MARE200	Introduction to Oceanography	6
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6
		<b>48</b>

\* not offered in 1999





Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
BIOL357	Field Methods in Ecology	8	Summer	BIOL251 or equivalent		
BIOL391	Advanced Biology	16	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	Four 200-level	Two 300-level	Restricted entry.
BIOL392	Advanced Biology Project	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer	Biol. Sciences subjects	Biol. Sciences subjects	Application to Subject Co-ordinator

**400-Level**

BIOL401	Biology Honours	48	Annual	Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept.		Application to Honours Co-ordinator
BIOL402	Biology Joint Honours	24	Annual	Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept.	24 credit point Honours program in another Dept. with joint honours	Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of Dept of Biol. Sciences
BIOL420	Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology	12	Autumn	Pass grades or better in all 3rd year Bachelor of Biotechnology Subjects		Entry by approval of Head of Dept.
BIOL421	Nucleic acid Technology	12	Autumn		BIOL420	Entry by approval of Head of Dept.
BIOL422	Biotechnology Project	24	Spring	BIOL420, BIOL421		

**CHEMISTRY****100-Level**

CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6	Autumn	NSW HSC Examination, 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)		Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with CHEM103, CHEM104.
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Introduction to Organic and Physical Chemistry	6	Spring	NSW HSC Examination, 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)		Not to count with CHEM105
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D (Introductory Chemistry)	6	Autumn	Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.		Not to count with CHEM101, CHEM103
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E (Introductory Chemistry)	6	Spring	Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.		Not to count with CHEM102

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6	Autumn	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105		
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6	Autumn	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105		
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6	Spring	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement		
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6	Spring	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement		
CHEM218	Special Chemistry Studies	6	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent		Entry restricted to BSc(Hons) Adv. candidates.

**300-Level**

CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8	Spring	CHEM211		
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8	Autumn	CHEM214		
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8	Spring	CHEM212 (BIOL213 is highly recommended but not essential)		
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8	Spring	CHEM212		
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8	Autumn	CHEM 214		
CHEM330	Medicinal Chemistry	8	Spring	CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.
CHEM340	Chemistry Laboratory Project	8	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	Four 200-level Chemistry subjects	Two 300-level Chemistry subjects	Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry
CHEM350	Principles of Pharmacology	8	Autumn	CHEM212 or BIOL214 and BMS202		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8	Autumn	CHEM213		

**400-Level**

CHEM411	Selected Topics in Chemistry	16	Annual	Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry
CHEM420	Chemistry Honours Project for Full- time Students	32	Annual	Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422
CHEM421	Chemistry Honours Project Part 1 for Part-time Students	8	Annual	Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420
CHEM422	Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students	24	Annual	Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CHEM425	Chemistry Joint Honours	24	Annual	Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department.
CHEM430	Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry	16	Annual	CHEM330		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates
CHEM450	Medicinal Chemistry Project	24	Annual	CHEM330 and CHEM350		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

ENVI391	Environmental Science	8	Spring	Enrolment in BSc(Environment) or BEnvSc and 24 cp at 200-level in Biological Sciences, Chemistry or Geosciences		
---------	-----------------------	---	--------	---	--	--

## GEOSCIENCES

### 100-Level

GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6	Spring	Normally GEOS111 or GEOL101		Not to count with GEOL102
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOL101
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOG112
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6	Spring			Not to count with GEOG102

### 200-Level

GEOS201	Earth Materials	6	Autumn	GEOS111 and GEOS102 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology		Not to count with GEOL221
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6	Spring	30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)		Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOS314
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6	Autumn	12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects		Not to count with GEOL227
GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6	Spring	GEOS102 and GEOS112		Not to count with GEOS204
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Autumn	Normally 12 credit points of 1st year GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects		Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG208
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG212
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG261

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6	*	At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG214
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG209
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6	Autumn	Normally GEOG102 or GEOS142		Not to count with GEOG202
GEOS243	Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment	6	Autumn	Normally GEOG102 or GEOS142		
GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6	Spring	Normally GEOG102 or GEOS142		Normally not to count with GEOG226

**300-Level**

GEOS301	Field Geology	8	Summer	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Not to count with GEOL301
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Normally not to count with GEOL301
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8	Spring	GEOL221 or GEOS201		Not to count with GEOL303
GEOS304	Dynamic Earth	8	Autumn	GEOL227 or GEOL223 or GEOS217		Not to count with GEOL304
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	Normally 12 cp of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended		Not to count with GEOL346, GEOL305 or GEOL306
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8	Spring	12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography	8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography	Not to count with GEOG315. Offering of this subject is dependent on enrolment numbers.
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8	Autumn	12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects		Not to count with GEOG311
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8	Autumn	Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214		Not to count with GEOG312
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography		Not to count with GEOG313
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8	Spring	At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography or Geosciences		Not to count with GEOG361

\* Not offered in 1999



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS334	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	8	*	Enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree		Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOS234
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects. Science Faculty Computer Literacy		Not to count with GEOG309
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8	Autumn	12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOS243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology		
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8	Autumn	Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG 222, GEOG202 or GEOS214		
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8	Spring	12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOS243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 credit points 200-level Public Health or Sociology		
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology		
GEOS382	Directed Studies in Geosciences B	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology		

## 400-Level

GEOS401	Geosciences Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences. #
GEOS402	Geosciences Joint Honours	24	Annual			

## MARINE STUDIES

MARE200	Introduction to Oceanography	6	Autumn	GEOS102, GEOS112, BIOL103, BIOL104, CHEM101, CHEM102		
---------	------------------------------	---	--------	--	--	--

#

Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.

## SUBJECTS OFFERED BY ACADEMIC UNITS EXTERNAL TO THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

## APPLIED STATISTICS

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	At least 24 credit points		

## BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Autumn			
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101		
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112		
BMS311	Nutrients and Metabolism	8	Autumn	BIOL214 and BMS202		
BMS312	Research in Human Nutrition	8	Autumn	BMS250 or BMS311 and 12 credit points at 300-level		

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn and Spring	Note 1, Note 2		Not to count with BUSS111
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring	CSCI111		

## MATHEMATICS

MATH141	Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH142	Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn and Spring	Note 1 in General Schedule		The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics
MATH188	Mathematics 1B Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
MATH151	General Mathematics IA	6	Autumn & Summer			
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations II	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH262	Mathematics IIB for Engineers	6	Annual		MATH201 or MATH261	Not to count with MATH102, 231, 232 or PSYC232

## PHYSICS

PHYS111	Motion	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS112	Matter	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS113	Heat	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS121	Electricity	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS122	Waves and Optics	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS123	Modern Physics	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6	Autumn			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics; excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6	Spring			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics; excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143
PHYS143	Physics for Engineers	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS131, PHYS132, PHYS141 and PHYS142
PHYS205	Modern Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142		Excludes PHYS230
PHYS206	Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 100-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS215	Vibrations, Waves and Optics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201, MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS225	Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS230	Intermediate Physics	12	Annual	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	
PHYS255	Radiation Physics	6	Autumn or Spring	PHYS131 and PHYS132 or PHYS141 and PHYS142		
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 credit points at 100-level		
PHYS305	Quantum Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS306	Intermediate Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS325	Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS225 or PHYS230		
PHYS335	Classical Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS235		
PHYS365	Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons and X Rays	6	Spring	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS375	Nuclear and Solid State Physics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS395
PHYS385	Statistical Mechanics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS390	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	6	Spring	PHYS205		Excludes PHYS375 and PHYS395
PHYS395	Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics	12	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS375
PHYS396	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn	PHYS205	PHYS305 and PHYS385	

## BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the following degree courses:

- (i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours year (BSc(Hons)) with a major in Biological Sciences in whole organism biology or in cellular and molecular biology or both;
- (ii) a special program, the BSc (Ecology)
- (iii) a special program, the BSc (Biochemistry)
- (iv) the following special programs jointly with other Units: BSc (Environment), BSc (Marine Studies).
- (v) a 3-4 year Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program;
- (vi) a four year Bachelor of Biotechnology degree which is awarded either with Honours (BBiotech(Hons)) or without Honours (BBiotech) at the conclusion of the fourth year.
- (vii) the Life Sciences Strand of the four year Bachelor of Environmental Science degree

All may be taken on a part-time basis, provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

The aim of the degree courses offered by the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide students, regardless of previous background, with a basic understanding of the major principles and concepts of modern Biology and to train them in the use of the range of techniques used in the Biological Sciences. This training will equip a graduate for a wide range of employment opportunities.

Prospective students with specific interest in any discipline within the Biological Sciences are encouraged to discuss their subject choices with the academic staff in the Department.

### (i) Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences)

A BSc major study consists of an approved combination of 300-level subjects, with a value of at least 24 credit points, offered by the Department of Biological Sciences. Specific subjects must be taken in earlier years of study to provide the student with the relevant prerequisite background to this major study.

First year (BIOL103, 104) offers a general, self-contained introduction to the Biological Sciences, as well as essential background for future years. There is no requirement for any prior study in biology but participation in the bridging course in February is advised for students without HSC Biology. Participation in the Chemistry bridging course is also recommended for students without HSC Chemistry.

MATH151 is a requirement for any student who has not obtained a pass of at least 72/100 in 2 unit Maths or 33/50 in 3 unit Maths at the HSC. This is a basic introduction to the skills in Mathematics that are relevant to future studies. Students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL103 and 104 and 100-level Chemistry.

Second year Biological Sciences subjects provide a foundation in biochemistry, genetics, ecology, evolution, and the function and classification of micro-organisms, plants and animals. Students majoring in Biological Sciences are required to take at least four 200-level Biological Science subjects from BIOL213, 214, 215, 240, 241, 251, MARE200 as well as STAT252 (Statistics for the Natural Sciences) or an equivalent statistics subject.

Third Year Biological Sciences subjects are available to any student with the relevant pre-requisites. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take at least three 300-level subjects which form a coherent course of study. Approved subject combinations are (i) BIOL320, 321, and one of BIOL 303, 332, 392; (ii) BIOL 351, 355 and one of BIOL 332, 357 and 392. Other subject combinations are possible and should be discussed with the Head of Department.

Students proceeding to a Biological Sciences major are strongly encouraged to take more than the minimum array of Biological Sciences subjects, especially at second year.

Advanced Biology Project (BIOL392) is an 8 credit point project-based subject and Advanced Biology (BIOL391) is a 16 credit point project-based subject. These two subjects are available for high-quality students wishing to complement their coursework with research projects. Entry into these subjects is by permission of the Co-ordinator and requires good performance (usually Distinction average) in four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.

An elective subject, BIOL357 - Field Methods in Ecology, is offered in Summer Session for students wishing to gain additional field experience.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year (e.g. At least a credit average in relevant subjects) are encouraged to proceed to the Honours year, a fourth year of study which provides a training in independent research.

Required subjects for the BSc degree in Biological Sciences are set out below.

### Biological Sciences Major Program

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>100-Level</b>		
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6
and		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1E	6
		<b>24</b>



Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**200-Level**

24 credit points from the following Biological Sciences subjects and MARE200 plus Statistics (STAT252)

BIOL213*	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL214	The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
MARE200	Introduction to Oceanography	6
STAT252 <sup>#</sup>	Statistics for Natural Sciences (or other Statistics subject approved by the Department of Biological Sciences)	6
		<b>30</b>

**300-Level**

An approved combination of at least 24 credit points from the following:

BIOL303	Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology	8
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment	8
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8
BIOL357	Field Methods in Ecology	8
BIOL391	Advanced Biology	16
BIOL392	Advanced Biology project	8
		<b>24</b>
		<b>78</b>

**(ii) Bachelor of Science (Ecology)**

This is a 3 year degree program. Appropriate subjects in Biological Sciences and Geosciences are combined with mathematics and statistics to form the following program. Approval is required for entry to this program. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Ayre.

**1st Year**

BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and the Environment	6
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6
MATH188	Mathematics 1B Part 2	6
Plus 18 credit points from		
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling	6
STAT131	Statistics: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6
		<b>48</b>

or other subjects as approved by the course coordinator.

**2nd Year**

BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6
Plus 6 credit points from		
STAT231	Statistics IIA	6
STAT232	Statistics IIB	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
		<b>48</b>

or other subjects as approved by the course coordinator.

N.B. STAT252 is NOT included if STAT131 or 232 is taken. MATH187 and MATH188 are prerequisite for STAT231 and 232

\* BIOL213 may be replaced by STAT252 for students taking both a Biological Sciences major and a Geosciences major.

# STAT252 may be waived for programs combining 300-level Biological Sciences and some other disciplines.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**3rd Year**

BIOL351	Conservation Biology	8
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
Plus 16 credit points from		
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology: Evolution and Adaptation	8
BIOL357	Field Techniques in Ecology	8
BIOL392	Advanced Biology Project	8
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments	8
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8
		<b>46</b>

**(iii) Bachelor of Science (Biochemistry)**

Biochemistry is the study of the chemistry of living organisms and involves defining the structure, organisation, function and regulation of living organisms in molecular terms. This program has a multi-disciplinary approach and a flexible structure that provides students with the choice of three strands: a Structural Stream, a Cell and Molecular Stream and a Metabolism and Physiology Stream. Information on these streams can be obtained from the Department of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Science Office. Approval is required for entry to this degree program.

**100-Level**

BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6
and		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1E	6
and either		
PHYS131#	Physics for Environmental and Life Sciences A	6
PHYS132	Physics for Environmental and Life Sciences B	6
BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6
or		
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6
MATH188	Mathematics 1B Part 2	6
		<b>48</b>

# this subject may need to be replaced by MATH151 if entering the program with below the Science Minimum Mathematics Requirement of at least 72/100 in HSC 2U Mathematics.

**200-Level**

BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL214	The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
plus two of the following		
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
BMS202	Human Physiology II	6
BMS204	Introduction to Pathophysiology II	6
		<b>48</b>

**300-Level**

An approved combination of at least 24 credit points from the following:

BIOL303	Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology	8
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8



Plus three of the following:

Number	Subject	Credit Points
New subject	Advanced Biochemistry Project	8
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8
CHEM350	Principles of Pharmacology	8
PHN301	Nutrients and Metabolism	8
		48
	Total for degree	144

If the required academic standard is attained the Biochemistry student may proceed to an Honours year (one year research project) within any of the Departments of Biological Sciences, Biomedical Science or Chemistry or to a joint project between any two of these Departments.

**(iv) Bachelor of Science (Environment), Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies)**

These three programs may have the major part of their content in Biological Sciences but also combine subjects from other relevant disciplines and a choice of strands. For more detailed information on these degrees refer to the Preamble of the Science Schedule.

**(v) Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program**

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students, offers direct entry into Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through: the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200-level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Department's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the Department (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

An elective 6 credit point subject BIOL292 - Special Biology Studies is offered to enable Advanced Program students to become involved in research projects at second year level. Students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

BSc students with an exceptionally high level of performance in first year may apply to enter the program by contacting the Dean or Sub-Dean.

**(vi) Bachelor of Biotechnology**

This degree is a four year professional qualification awarded either with or without Honours. Successful completion of prescribed subjects (set out in the following course structure) with a total of 192 credit points is necessary for the award of either the pass or honours degree.

Students achieving the required entry HSC TER ranking will be allowed to enrol in the degree program for which only 20 places are available. Other students may be permitted to enter the program at the end of subsequent years of study if they have obtained a suitably high standard in designated subjects at this University or similar subjects at other Institutions.

**First Year - Common with BSc students**

**1st Year**

BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6
and		
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
or		
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E	6
MATH151	General Mathematics A (if required)	6

Plus other elective subjects to give a total credit point value of 48, at least 6 of which should be one of the following:

PHYS132*	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences	6
STS100#	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6
BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6
BMS102	Histology	6
BMS112	Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems	6
		48

**Second Year**

BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL214	The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6

\* Strongly Recommended

# STS100 is compulsory for those students taking on approved course of study which does not include STS250

Number	Subject	Credit Points
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6
BIOL240	Organisms and Their Life Cycles	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
Plus one of the following subjects		
STS250 <sup>#</sup>	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology	8
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6
		48 or 50

**Third Year**

BIOL303	Biotechnology : Applied Cell and Molecular Biology	8
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8
Plus one of the following subjects		
CHEM350	Principles of Pharmacology	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8
Plus two of the following subjects		
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment	8
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8
		46 or 48

Please note: Students must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points before proceeding to enrol in fourth year subjects.

**Fourth Year**

BIOL420	Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology	12
BIOL421	Nucleic Acid Technology	12
BIOL422	Biotechnology Project	24
		48
Total for degree		192 or 194

(vii) **Bachelor of Environmental Science (Life Science Strand)**  
(see Environmental Science Schedule (p. ))

**General Statement of Assessment Methods**

All Biological Sciences subjects are assessed on work done during session and final examinations. Work during session includes laboratory or field work and may include essays, short written tests and tutorials. The weightings of the various components of assessment are stated in the subject manual issued for each subject.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to Biological Sciences entries in the Science or General Schedules for further details of individual subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

**100-Level****BIOL103 Molecules, Cells and Organisms****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: practical reports, tutorial assignments and quiz 40%; practical and theory exams 60%.

Properties and characteristics of living systems. Cell structure and function. Micro-organisms and viruses. Cell division. Introductory biochemistry. Structure and function of the respiratory, digestive, excretory and muscular systems. Physiology of nervous and hormonal control systems and the immune system. Plant structure and function.

**BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: practical reports, tutorial assignments and quiz 40%; practical and theory exams 60%.

Types of organisms, their classification and life styles. Genetics. Animal behaviour. Ecology of populations and communities. Evolutionary biology and the origin of species.

**200-Level****BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry****Autumn****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk.

Assessment: reports 25%; quiz 10%; theory and practical exams 65%.

Structure and biological functions of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids and their subunits. Protein and nucleic acid synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Membrane structure. Enzymes and their regulation. Intermediary metabolism.

**BIOL214 The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism****Spring****6 cp**

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs practical per wk.

Assessment: practical report and quizzes 45%; theory and practical examinations 55%.

The generation and storage of metabolic energy. The major catabolic pathways. The biosynthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleotides. The regulation of enzymes and of metabolic pathways and their role in cellular function. The integration of metabolism. Metabolic disorders.



**BIOL215 Introductory Genetics****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk.  
 Assessment: four practical reports 30%; practical exam 20%; theory exam 50%.

Genetic variation in eukaryotic populations. Source of variation and techniques of measurement. Regulation of gene activity. Microbial genetics including transformation, conjugation and phage replication. Mechanisms for the rearrangement and exchange of genetic material including plasmids, recombination, transposons and genetic engineering.

**BIOL240 Organisms And Their Life Cycles****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 lectures, average of 3 hrs practical per wk).  
 Assessment: essay, quizzes, practical reports 50%; practical and theory exam 50%.

Functional morphology of plants and animals. Plant/environmental interactions. Physiological and behavioural responses of animals to various environments. Reproductive biology and life history patterns of plants and animals.

**BIOL241 Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling****Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 lectures, average of 3 hrs practical per wk, some being run as weekend field camp.  
 Assessment: project, assignment, herbarium collection 40%; practical and theory examination 60%.

Introduction to biological diversity. The species concept. Principles of classification (numerical and biochemical tools). Pitfalls in classification (coevolution, physical and evolutionary constraints). Use of keys. Making and curating a collection of selected groups of organisms. Environmental surveys: quantification and importance of biological diversity. Loss of biodiversity.

**BIOL251 Principles of Ecology and Evolution****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 3 lectures, average of 3 hrs practical per wk.  
 Assessment: report, scientific writing, seminar 60%; practical and theory examination 40%.

Definitions of a population. Sampling and estimating density. Population growth and regulation. Interactions between organisms and community structure and function. Variation among organisms – genetic and environmental. Inheritance. Genetic structure of populations. Population size, breeding systems and selection, social evolution and evolution of life histories. Implications for human populations. Human ecology and ecological surveys.

**MARE200 Introduction to Oceanography**

See Description of Subjects – Marine Studies.

**STAT252 Statistics for Natural Sciences**

See Description of Subjects – Applied Statistics.

**BIOL252 Biology for Environmental Engineers****Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk.  
 Assessment: Theory exam 55%; tutorial assignments 45%. (Refer to Environmental Engineering degree Co-ordinator)

Introduction to the diversity of organisms; principles of ecology; human population growth; direct and indirect impacts of humans on ecosystems; management and conservation biology; case studies of ecological impacts of a variety of disturbances.

**BIOL292 Special Biology Studies****Autumn/Spring/Summer** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 5 hrs per week of laboratory or field-based project work; 1 hour per week seminar/tutorial.

Assessment: literature review presentation (oral or poster) 10%; project reports 50%; project seminars 10%; final examination 30%.

Students will undertake research projects under the supervision of academic staff members. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate design and execution of field and/or laboratory experiments and the analysis and interpretation of these data. Students will also develop skills in the acquisition of information and its presentation in verbal and written reports. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

NB. This subject is available only to students enrolled in the BSc (Honours) Advanced Program.

**300-Level****BIOL303 Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture, 4 hrs tutorial/practical per week.  
 Assessment: theory exam 50%; practical projects 40%; and seminars 10%.

Recombinant DNA technology and genetic engineering of micro-organisms, plant cells and animal cells. Expression, production and purification of recombinant proteins, cytokines and hormones. Fermentation technology and industrial scale-up. Applications of Biotechnology to the fields of human therapeutics, agriculture and diagnostics. Bioinformatics, ethical and patent issues of Biotechnology.

**BIOL320 Molecular Cell Biology****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hr practical per wk.  
 Assessment: oral presentations and exercises submitted during session 50%; and a final examination 50%.

Biochemistry of major macromolecular components in eukaryotic cells including synthesis and regulation; assembly of molecular components into functional units in the cell; major cell functions - homeostasis, movement, energetics and recognition. Specific topics covered include proteins and nucleic acids, membranes, cytoskeleton, extracellular matrix, energetics. Practical work and computer-assisted tutorials cover plant and animal cell culture and separation techniques - amino acid analysis, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, centrifugation and chromatography.

**BIOL321 Cellular and Molecular Immunology****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2-3 lectures, 3-4 hr tutorial/practical per wk.  
 Assessment: project report 25%; written assignment 15%; seminar 5%; practical examination 15%; theory examination 40%.

The immune system as a model for cellular division and differentiation. Role of factors and the cellular interactions required to generate antibodies and cell-mediated responses. Molecular basis of immunity. Molecular biology of viruses. Immuno-technology: Monoclonal antibodies, phage display antibodies, immuno-affinity chromatography, immuno-diagnostics, immunotherapies, flow cytometry.

**BIOL332 Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 4 hr tutorial/practical per wk.  
 Assessment: exercises submitted during session 60%; and one final examination 40%.

Physiology and biochemistry of whole organisms with emphasis on response to environmental parameters and the development of physiological systems. Effect of body size on physiology. Water and salt regulation in aquatic, marine and terrestrial environments. Effects of temperature, oxygen availability and pressure. Endothermy and ectothermy. Metabolic adaptations. Hormonal control systems. Sensory mechanisms and some physiological aspects of behaviour.

**BIOL351 Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations****Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and an average of 3 hrs practical per wk, several practicals being run over field excursions.

Assessment: major project reports, literature review, practical exercises and poster presentation 60%; and final examination 40%.

Field camps and are an integral part of this subject. Describing populations – demography, life tables, genetic structure. Factors regulating population growth – competition herbivory, predation, environmental disturbance. Natural selection. Frequency-dependence and density-dependence. Phenotypic plasticity. Sex, recombination and breeding systems. Localised adaptation. Sexual selection. Genetic basis of behaviour. Hybrids and hybrid zones. Mechanisms of evolution and speciation. Population biology in relation to conservation – minimum population sizes, inbreeding depression, genetic tolerance of extreme conditions.



**BIOL355 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology****Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk plus one 3-day field camp.

Assessment: project report, field camp report and seminar 60%; and final examination 40%.

Introduction to ecology - levels of organisation (individual, population, community, eco-system). Experiments in ecology - field and laboratory. Biotic interactions: competition, herbivory, predation, mutualisms. Disturbance, catastrophe and community structure and function. Behavioural ecology: innate vs learned behaviours and their effects on individual fitness, demography and community structure. Applied ecology: rehabilitation and management.

**BIOL356 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)****Spring** 8 cp

[Note: This subject is available only to students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree].

Contact Hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk).

Assessment: major project report and seminar, environmental report 60%; and final examination 40%.

Lecture content as for BIOL355. Tutorial and practical components of this subject provide professional experience for Bachelor of Environmental Science students. A substantial amount of the practical work will be environmental science projects conducted in the Illawarra region.

**BIOL357 Field Methods in Ecology****Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 20 hrs lecture/tutorials; 80 hrs field work.

This subject will run full-time for 6 weeks over the Summer Session. Two weeks of this time will be spent full-time at a field station in NSW. The subject is taught in collaboration with the Cooperative Research Centre for Vertebrate Pest Control (based in CSIRO Wildlife & Ecology, Canberra).

Assessment: tutorial papers 15%, field project report 40%, subjective field-work performance 10%, seminar 15%, examination 20%.

Techniques for estimating abundances of organisms - census, capture/recapture, indirect estimates. Shortcomings of various techniques. Radio telemetry of large vertebrates. Calculation of home range. Techniques for ecological survey and experiment in the field.

**BIOL391 Advanced Biology****Autumn/Spring/Summer** 16 cp

Contact Hours: 12 hrs practical per wk plus all Departmental seminars).

Assessment: 2 seminars, an essay based on a reading list, 2 written project reports, 1 x 2 hr written examination based on research methods and evaluation of scientific literature.

Two research projects are to be undertaken with different supervisors, chosen after consultation with academic staff. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biological Sciences syllabus. Students must attend the departmental seminar program. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Co-ordinator before enrolment.

**BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project****Autumn/Spring/Summer** 8 cp

Co-requisite: 2 x 300-level Biological Sciences subjects.

Assessment: 1 essay, one seminar, 1 project report and 1 x 2 hr written examination.

Under the supervision of staff appointed by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Co-ordinator before enrolment.

**400-Level****BIOL401 Biology Honours****Double** 48 cp

Assessment: a research project with thesis, 2 seminars, 2 essays and 1 poster

Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Honours Co-ordinator as soon as possible during their third year.

**BIOL402 Biology Joint Honours****Double** 24 cp

Assessment: a research project with thesis taken jointly with the Department of Biological Sciences and another Department in the Faculty of Science. Other assignments are also required.

Students wishing to proceed to joint honours should consult the Honours Co-ordinator as soon as possible during their third year.

**BIOL420 Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk plus project work.

Assessment: theory exam 25%; seminar 10%; and mini-project 65%. Production, purification, modification and characterisation of recombinant proteins and immunoglobulins. Protein purification. Monoclonal antibody technology. Protein and peptide antigens. Novel immunisation strategies. Detection of Ig subclasses. Antibody type, structure and function. Conjugation of antibodies. ELISA, RIA, immunoblotting, immunoprecipitation, immunostaining and immunoaffinity chromatography. Epitope mapping strategies and 'mimotope' design. Antibody engineering. Catalytic antibodies. Potential clinical therapeutics. Ethical and social issues.

**BIOL 421 Nucleic Acid Technology****Autumn** 12 cp

Contact Hours: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk plus project work).

Assessment: theory exam 25%; seminar 10%; and mini-project 65%. Strategies for cloning of prokaryote and eukaryote genes using plasmid, cosmid, bacteriophage and transposon vector systems. Production and purification of recombinant proteins in bacterial, yeast, plant and animal systems. Plant genetic engineering. Bio-remediation and gene technology. Gene therapy. Transgenic animals. Diagnosis of human genetic disease. Ethical and social implications.

**BIOL422 Biotechnology Project****Spring** 24 cp

Assessment: written dissertation, poster and seminar presentation.

Under the supervision of staff from the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project in the field of biotechnology and present a written report, poster and seminar on the chosen topic.



## CHEMISTRY

The Department of Chemistry offers the following degree courses:

- (i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year (BSc(Hons))
- (ii) a three year special program Bachelor of Science (Analytical Chemistry) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year
- (iii) the following special programs jointly with other Academic Units: BSc(Biochemistry), BSc(Environment), BSc(Geochemistry)
- (iv) a three to four year Bachelor of Science(Honours) Advanced program
- (v) a four year Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry degree (BMedChem) which is awarded either with Honours or without Honours according to academic performance at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All degrees may be taken on a part time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

### (i) Bachelor of Science (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers four 100-level, four 200-level and seven 300-level single session subjects for BSc students. Studies in 400-level Chemistry are also available for BSc Honours Degrees.

Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102) or Chemistry 1D and 1E (CHEM104 and 105) for students with inadequate preparation in Chemistry, provide a basic introduction to Chemistry for 200- and higher level Chemistry subjects. They are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Chemistry.

A 'major study' in Chemistry consists of the four 200-level subjects CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213 and CHEM214, together with an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points.

### Major Program in Chemistry

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### 100-Level

CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
or		
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E	6
		<b>24</b>

#### 200-Level

CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
		<b>24</b>

Any three subjects taken from the following list:

#### 300-Level

CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8
CHEM340	Chemistry Laboratory Project	8
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8
		<b>24</b>
	Major study total	<b>60</b>
	Additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling	<b>30</b>
		<b>90</b>

#### 400-level – Honours Program

CHEM411	Selected Topics in Chemistry	16
CHEM420	Chemistry Honours Project	32
		<b>48</b>

Entry to the Chemistry IV single Honours course normally requires the completion of at least four 300-level Chemistry subjects (32 credit points at 300-level). For entry to a joint Honours program at least three 300-level Chemistry subjects (24 credit points) should have been completed.

A maximum of one Pass-terminating (PT) grade is permitted in the above 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214). Grades of Pass or above are required in the 300-level Chemistry subjects contributing to the 'major'.

The above 'major' qualifies graduates for admission as a member of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute. It is recommended that students wishing

to become members of the Institute also complete a Physics or Maths 100-level subject.

**(ii) Bachelor of Science (Analytical Chemistry)**

This degree provides students with the necessary background and skills to gain employment as analytical chemists. Statistics, Business Computing, Physics and Management subjects have been included as useful additional skills in the laboratory and in later career development such as laboratory and business management. The approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean is required for entry to the degree. The Co-ordinator is Associate Professor Margaret Sheil.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

**100-Level**

CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
or		
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
or		
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E	6
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences	6
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences	6
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6
MATH151	General Mathematics 1A	6
or		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A, Part 1	6
MATH152	General Mathematics 1B	6
or		
MATH188	Mathematics 1B, Part 2	6
		<b>48</b>

**200-Level**

CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals A	6
MGMT350	Total Quality Management	6
		<b>48</b>

**300-Level**

CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6
MGMT321	Management of Occupational Health and Safety	6
Plus two of the following subjects		
CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
CHEM340	Chemistry Laboratory Project	8
		<b>52</b>
Degree Total		<b>148</b>

NB: The above structure yields 4 additional credit points in 3<sup>rd</sup> Year than the required 48.

**400-level – Honours Program**

CHEM411	Selected Topics in Chemistry	16
CHEM420	Chemistry Honours Project	32
		<b>48</b>

**(iii) Bachelor of Science (Biochemistry), Bachelor of Science (Environment), Bachelor of Science (Geochemistry)**

These three programs may have the major part of their content in Chemistry but also combine subjects from other relevant disciplines and a choice of strands. For more detailed information on these degrees refer to the Preamble of the Science Schedule.

**(iv) Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program**

This Advanced Program offers direct entry into the Honours degree and is designed specifically for high achieving students. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their Chemistry major study program from those indicated for the Bachelor of



Science (Chemistry) above, after consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, students in this Program have access to the unit CHEM218 Special Chemistry Studies.

Students entering the Program with a sufficiently high HSC Chemistry mark will be permitted to enrol directly in 200-level Chemistry subjects. If they pass a departmental test of knowledge and practical skills, they may also be granted credit for up to 12 credit points of 100-level Chemistry (CHEM101/102). This assessment will take place early in the session. At the time of enrolment, electives undertaken for HSC Chemistry will be noted and guided reading information will be provided during the Autumn Session to prepare students for 200-level Chemistry subjects in the Spring Session.

Other students entering the Program will be required to enrol initially in CHEM101 Chemistry 1A (Autumn Session). If performance in this subject is outstanding then consideration will be given to enrolling in 200-level Chemistry subjects in the Spring Session. Special arrangements will also be made at appropriate times for students to spend some of their class laboratory time working with one of the research groups in the Department.

The Academic Mentor for Chemistry students in this Program is Dr G Mockler.

#### (v) Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry

This degree is a four-year honours degree program (full-time) with a workload of 48 credit points per year. It is also possible to undertake the course part time. Honours is awarded on performance at the end of the fourth year. Advanced entry to the degree program may also be considered.

Students not admitted directly into the program may gain admission via the BSc program subject to satisfactory performance in first year, prerequisite considerations, and approval of the Dean.

#### Course Structure

Number	Subject	Credit Points
<b>First Year</b>		
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6
MATH151	General Mathematics 1A (if required)	6
or		
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6
		<b>48</b>
<b>Second Year</b>		
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL214	The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6
CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6
		<b>48</b>
<b>Third Year</b>		
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8
CHEM330	Medicinal Chemistry	8
CHEM350	Principles of Pharmacology	8
CHEM 364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8
		<b>48</b>
<b>Fourth Year</b>		
CHEM430	Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry	16
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8
CHEM450	Medicinal Chemistry Project	24
		<b>48</b>
	Total Credit Points for degree	<b>192</b>

The Academic Mentor for students in this Program is Dr P Keller.

## 100-Level

**CHEM101 Chemistry IA (Introductory Physical and General Chemistry)**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).

Assessment: practical assignments, test, computer assignment, plus written examination.

Atomic theory and structure. Periodic Table and Chemical periodicity. Chemical bonding and shapes of molecules. Stoichiometry. Oxidation-reduction reactions. Acids and bases. Properties of gases and liquids. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Chemistry of the environment and radioactivity.

**CHEM102 Chemistry IB (Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry)**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).

Assessment: practical assignments, test, computer assignment, plus written examination.

Chemical equilibria and equilibrium constants. Acid-base equilibria. Electrochemistry – galvanic cells, Nernst equation and Faraday's laws. Kinetics of chemical reactions. Introductory organic chemistry – nomenclature, preparation and reactions of alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, and arenes. Chemistry of alcohols, amines, carbonyl, and other compounds. Reaction mechanisms. Synthetic polymers.

**CHEM103 Chemistry IC (Introductory Chemistry for Engineers)**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/demonstration sessions, and 21 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical assignments, test, computer assignment, plus written examination.

Atomic theory, chemical bonding, structure. Simple organic molecules and reactivity. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Gases, liquids and solutions. Chemical basis of engineering materials such as cement, adhesives, polymers, fuels, metals and semiconductors. Environmental chemistry-pollution and pollution control. Kinetics and radiation chemistry.

**CHEM104 Chemistry 1D (Introductory Chemistry)**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 39 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical assignments, test, computer assignment, plus written examination.

Atomic theory and structure. Periodic Table and Chemical periodicity. Chemical bonding and shapes of molecules. Stoichiometry. Oxidation-reduction reaction. Acids and bases. Properties of gases and liquids. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Chemistry of the environment and radioactivity.

**CHEM105 Chemistry 1E (Introductory Chemistry)**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 39 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical assignments, test, computer assignment, plus written examination.

Chemical equilibria and equilibrium constants. Acid-base equilibria. Electrochemistry – galvanic cells, Nernst equation and Faraday's laws. Kinetics of chemical reactions. Introductory organic chemistry – nomenclature, preparation and reactions of alkanes, alkenes, alkynes and arenes. Chemistry of alcohols, amines, carbonyl, and other compounds. Reaction mechanisms. Synthetic polymers.

## 200-Level

**CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical assignments 20% and quizzes 20%, plus written examination 60%.

Introduction to modern coordination chemistry. The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes. Crystal Field theory; magnetochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Symmetry and symmetry point groups in molecules. Molecular orbital theory of bonding. The chemistry of the noble gases and the transition metals iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, silver and gold.

**CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes.

Assessment: practical assignments 20%, quizzes 15%, assignments 10% and written examination 55%.

Modern organic synthetic methods, theory and practice. This includes: An introduction to organic chemical stereochemistry; fundamentals of molecular mechanism; synthetic transformations of organic molecular moieties; applications of spectroscopy.

Teaching and learning methods include an emphasis on independent problem solving and initiative. The practical component introduces basic laboratory techniques with an emphasis on safety and good laboratory practices.

**CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes.

Assessment: practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.

Chemical thermodynamics: the laws of thermodynamics, energy, entropy, free energy and chemical potential. Activity. Chemical equilibrium including phase and electrochemical equilibria. Molecular structure and spectroscopy: introduction to quantum theory. Vibrations and rotations of simple molecules. IR, Raman and microwave spectroscopy. Chemical dynamics: rates of chemical reactions, rate laws and temperature dependence. Experimental methods and applications. Reaction mechanisms. Colloids and emulsions: sols, emulsions, association colloids and their applications in foodstuffs and industry.

**CHEM214 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry**

**Spring** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 35 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical class

Assessment: Practical assignments 30%, Tutorial Assignments: 15%, and written examination 55%.

Introduction to analytical processes: errors, statistics, calibration curves, quality control and sampling for environmental analysis. Introduction to analytical techniques for water analysis: equilibria and titrimetric methods, UV-visible spectroscopy, principles of chromatography and the use of gas chromatography and GC/mass spectrometry for monitoring organic pollutants, electro-chemistry (including Redox titrations and potentiometry) and its inorganic applications to environmental monitoring, introductory atomic spectroscopy for metal determination. Occupational health and safety issues.

**CHEM215 Food Chemistry**

**Autumn** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 39 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 18 hrs practical classes.

Assessment: practical assignments 20% and quizzes 20%, plus written examination 60%.

**Note:** Only listed in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule. This subject is designed as a core subject in the BSc (Nutrition) program.

Types of nutrients, energy value of food. Fats, carbohydrates, and proteins in foods. Colloidal systems. Essential trace elements, vitamins. Cooking, preservation and processing of food. Chemical additives and toxins in food.

**CHEM218 Special Chemistry Studies**

**Summer/Autumn/Spring/Double** 6 cp  
Contact Hours: 6 hrs. practical and associated library work per week

and other studies as directed

Assessment: written report on student's project.

This subject will involve the study of specific research areas of chemistry under the guidance of a member of staff. This study may include research assistance, directed reading, computer-based studies, and library assignments.

## 300-Level

**CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III**

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact House: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes.



Assessment: practical 20%, quizzes 20% and written examination 60%.

UV-visible spectra of transition metal complexes – Magnetochemistry of transition metal complexes. Bioinorganic Chemistry: Interactions of metals, ligands and metal complexes in biological systems. Metalloproteins. Toxic action of metal ions and detoxification. Metallotherapy. Organometallic Chemistry: Metal carbonyls. Hydride, and  $\sigma$  and  $\pi$ -hydrocarbon metal complexes. Reactivity of coordinated carbon monoxide and hydrocarbon ligands. Oxidative addition. Fluxional behaviour. Industrial processes employing organometallic reactions. Macrocyclic ligands, metal complexes and their biological significance; supramolecular chemistry and molecular recognition.

### CHEM314 Instrumental Analysis

**Autumn** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes.

Assessment: practical 30%, quizzes 10% and written examination 60%.

Techniques of organic and inorganic trace analysis, focussing on the theory and application of a wide range of instrumental methods will be taught. These include: mass spectrometry, atomic absorption and emission techniques, x-ray fluorescence spectrometry, liquid and gas chromatography and electrochemical methods. The course also covers the selection of analytical technique and instrumentation.

### CHEM320 Biological Chemistry

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical assignments 25%, quizzes 15%, and written examination 60%.

Chemical properties of amino acids, peptides and proteins, including end group analysis, sequencing and synthesis. Reactions and stereochemistry of pentoses, hexoses and polysaccharides. Protein structure, post-translational modification, enzyme mechanisms, membrane proteins, membrane transport, oligonucleotide structure and chemical synthesis.

### CHEM321 Organic Synthesis and Reactivity

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical 20%, 3 assignments (spectroscopy/spectroscopy-stereochemistry/molecular modelling) 15%, quizzes 15%, and written examination 50%.

Molecular modelling and molecular orbital theory. Hands-on experience with computer modelling; spectra interpretation. Reactive intermediates: free radicals, carbenes, arenes: generation, determination, reactions. Stereochemistry: physical detection of stereochemistry by n.m.r., C.D. etc; enantioselective synthesis. Synthesis: carbocyclic synthesis and theory. Heterocycles: synthesis, reactions and applications of common heterocycles.

### CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact House: 42hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical

Assessment: Literature review / laboratory report 40%, written examination 60%.

The environment depends on complex interactions in chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. This course considers three major strands: atmospheric chemistry, aquatic chemistry, and soil chemistry. These cover the role of chemistry in transport processes in the atmosphere, in soils and in water, and includes pollution measurement, pollution control and the effects of major organic and inorganic pollutants.

### CHEM330 Medicinal Chemistry

**Spring** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical

Assessment: Final examination 55%, Practical work 20%, Laboratory Mini Project 5%, Literature assignment 5% and seminar based on assignment 5%, Quiz 10%.

The concepts, principles and applications of medicinal chemistry are examined and include: drug lead discovery, investigation into the key molecular features necessary for medicinal action, drug metabolism, stereochemistry/chirality and drug action, modern methods in drug design including computer-aided molecular modelling.

This course also has guest lecturers who are experts in the varying fields of medicinal chemistry. This could include speakers from pharmaceutical companies or from research institutes.

### CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project Summer/Autumn/Spring/Double

8 cp

Contact Hours: 6 hrs practical per wk, plus all Departmental seminars and other studies as directed.

Assessment: project and literature review 80%. Seminar on project 20%.

Research projects are undertaken under the direct guidance of an academic supervisor, chosen after consultation with academic staff and the Head of Department. The projects will introduce students to a range of advanced experimental techniques, and familiarise them with the scientific approach to research. Students must attend Departmental seminars. Selection for this laboratory project is based on merit, and intending students should consult with the Head before enrolment.

### CHEM350 Principles of Pharmacology

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical.

Assessment: practical 20%, laboratory assignment 5%, library assignment and seminar 15%, written examination and test 60%.

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of pharmacology. Topics covered will include drug disposition and bioavailability, kinetics of drug action, factors affecting drug activity, in vitro and in vivo screening procedures, pharmacology of prototype drugs, and drug interactions.

### CHEM364 Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy

**Autumn** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs laboratory/practical exercises.

Assessment: 10% Tutorial assignment + 50% Written Final Exam + 30% practical reports + 10% mid-session quiz.

This subject looks at the principles and practice of modern spectroscopic techniques (Optical, Nuclear Magnetic Resonance and Mass Spectrometry) particularly as applied to the elucidation of molecular structure. Case studies (e.g. using polymers, small and large organic molecules, gaseous species and macromolecules (such as proteins) will illustrate how a combination of techniques can be used to determine molecular structure.

400-Level

### CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry

**Double** 16 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: written examinations 80%, essay 15%, and seminar 5%.

Topics may include: Marine chemistry; organic and inorganic geochemistry and its effects on the environment; synthesis of biologically important compounds; the bioinorganic chemistry of iron; physical mass spectrometry; analysis of atmospheric particles; computers in chemistry; polymers; natural products; and other topics added as required, including generic skills in research.

### CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students

**Double** 32 cp

Assessment: based on a research project, thesis, oral examination and a research seminar.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

### CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students

**Double** 8 cp

Contact Hours: 8 contact hrs per wk.

Assessment: written report.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

### CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students

**Double** 24 cp

Contact Hours: 24 contact hrs per wk.

Assessment: minor thesis, oral examination and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

**CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Honours**

**Single or Double session (A) 24 cp**

Additionally, another 24 credit points is required from another Department.

Assessment: written examination, seminar and thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the other Department. The subject comprises one half of CHEM411 plus one half of CHEM420. A list of topics available will be provided by the Department. See Professor J Bremner.

**CHEM430 Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry**

**Double 16 cp**

Contact Hours: 56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials.

Assessment: written examinations 60%, literature assignments 20%, project essay 15%, seminar 5%.

Specialist courses in aspects of medicinal chemistry and related areas. Topics will include: structure-based ligand design (including computer-aided drug design); structure-pharmacological property relationships; synthesis and applications of radiopharmaceuticals; drug stability and formulation; toxicology and metabolism; advanced synthetic chemistry (including asymmetric synthesis and chiral drugs); bioactive natural products and drug development (including medicinal plant studies).

**CHEM450 Medicinal Chemistry Project**

**Double session 24 cp**

Assessment: based on a research project thesis 90% and research seminar 10%.

A list of research projects in medicinal chemistry available for study in any one year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. The development of appropriate joint projects within or outside the University is actively encouraged.



## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

The Bachelor of Environmental Science degree is a 4 year (192 credit point) multidisciplinary degree which is co-ordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Science.

The degree is a prescribed course, all subjects in first and second years being compulsory. In the third and fourth years candidates may select one of the following four strands which consist of core and elective subjects: Earth Sciences, Land Resources, Life Sciences, Pollution Control. See the Environmental Science Schedule for further details.

Honours are awarded at the end of the final year on the basis of performance in the selected 300- and 400-level subjects.

For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual Departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix are set out on the following page.

### Environmental Science Program<sup>1</sup> for Science-Law Candidates:

The following program of study may be selected by BSc-LLB candidates as an alternative to a Science major in one discipline:

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### First Year

BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
Plus 12 credit points chosen from		
GEOS142	The Human Environment Problems and Change	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
		<b>36</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences	6
Plus 6 credit points chosen from		
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
		<b>24</b>

#### Third Year

ENVI385	Environmental Engineering	8
STS300	The Environmental Context	8
ENVI391	Environmental Science	8
Plus one subject chosen from		
BIOL356	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)	8
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
GEOS334	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	8
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8
GEOS301	Field Geology	8
		<b>32</b>
Total		<b>92</b>

<sup>1</sup> A special program has been developed for students taking the joint BSc-LLB. Full details are available in the Faculty of Science Undergraduate Handbook. It should be noted that in this Degree the Environmental Science program of study does not constitute a Science major for the BSc; therefore a student enrolled in the joint degree who elected at the end of three years not to continue with Law studies would need to complete additional subjects to complete a BSc or BEnvSc.

**ENVI385 Environmental Engineering**

**Autumn** **8 cp**

Contact Hours: (46 hrs lecture, 13 hrs tutorial, 25 hrs laboratory work).  
Assessment: Class Examination 20%, Laboratory Reports 40%,  
Final Examination 40%.

(a) Causes and control of air pollution, water pollution and noise pollution. (b) Experiments on water characteristics determination, waste water characteristics determination, oxygen capacity of water, noise pollution and air pollution.

**ENVI391 Environmental Science**

**Spring** **8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, average of 3 hrs practical per week with some run as a 3 day field trip).

Assessment: assignments 20%; major project report 35; oral presentation 5%, final examination 40%.

This subject builds on the interdisciplinary knowledge gained through the first and second year BEnvSc program. Focus is on interactions between biological, chemical, geological and geographical factors and processes in major ecosystems including coral reefs, coasts, estuaries, rivers, lakes, alpine, forests, and grasslands. Existing and potential impacts that influence environmental management will also be investigated such as water and waste management, climate change, population growth, and social and political factors.

**ENVI403 Research Report**

**Double (A)** **20 cp**

Assessment: research report.

A research project for an organisation involved with solving environmental problems will be allocated to candidates in consultation with the Professor of Environmental Science.



## GEOSCIENCES

The School of Geosciences, established at the beginning of 1995, consists of the disciplines of Geography and Geology. The School offers the following degree courses:

1. Bachelor of Science (Geography, Geology, Geosciences)
2. Bachelor of Science (Land and Heritage Management)
3. Bachelor of Science (Geochemistry)
4. Bachelor of Science (Ecology), Bachelor of Science (Environment), Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies)
5. Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program
6. Bachelor of Arts (Geography or Geosciences but for Geology jointly with a major offered by an Arts Program)
7. Bachelor of Commerce (Geography or Geology)
8. Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Earth Science and Land Resources strands (see Environmental Science Schedule)

Students enrolled for the Pass BA, BSc or BCom degrees may include a major in Geography or Geology or broad Geosciences in their program. Honours in Geography may be obtained in the BA degree; Geography, Geology or Geoscience Honours can be taken in the BSc degree; and BCom students may enrol for the Joint Honours program in Economics and Geography or Geology.

### 1. The Bachelor of Science (Geography, Geology, Geosciences)

Major study programs for the BSc combining both Geography and Geology are (i) Geology-Physical Geography, (ii) Geology-Human Geography, (iii) Physical and Human Geography, (iv) Geology, (v) Physical Geography, (vi) Geosciences.

#### (i) Major Program in Geology-Physical Geography

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### 100-Level

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Changes	6
		<b>24</b>

#### 200-Level

GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impacts of Society	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6

Plus one of the following subjects

GEOS201	Earth Materials	6
GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
		<b>36</b>

#### 300-Level

GEOS301	Field Geology	8
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8

Plus two of the following

GEOS302	Basin Resources	8
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8

Plus two of the following subjects

GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8
		<b>48</b>
	Major study total	<b>108</b>

**(ii) Major Program in Geology-Human Geography****100-Level**

Number	Subject	Credit Points
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
		<b>24</b>

**200-Level**

GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6
GEOS243	Rural Australia	6

Plus four of the following subjects

GEOS201	Earth Materials	6
GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6
		<b>48</b>

**300-Level**

GEOS301	Field Geology	8
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
GEOS349	Population, Health and the Environment	8

Plus two of the following subjects

GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8
GEOS339	Geographical Information Systems	8
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8
		<b>40</b>
	Major study total	<b>112</b>

**(iii) Major Program in Physical and Human Geography****100-Level**

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
		<b>18</b>

Recommended as elective subjects

GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6

**200-Level**

At least three subjects chosen from the following

GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6



Plus at least three subjects chosen from the following list

Number	Subject	Credit Points
GEOS234 *	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6
GEOS243	Rural Australia	6
GEOS246	Food Resources and Development	6
		<b>36</b>

### 300-Level

At least three subjects chosen from the following list

GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8

Plus at least three subjects chosen from the following list

GEOS 331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8
		<b>48</b>
	Major Study Total	<b>102</b>

### (iv) Major Program in Geology

#### 100-Level

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
		<b>18</b>

Recommended as an elective subject

GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
---------	--	---

#### 200-Level

GEOS201	Earth Materials	6
GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
		<b>30</b>

Recommended as elective subjects

GEOS 220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS 231	Environmental Impacts of Society	6

#### 300-Level

At least three subjects taken from the following list

GEOS301	Field Geology	8
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8
GEOS304	Dynamic Earth	8
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8
		<b>24</b>

Recommended as elective subjects

GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8

Number	Subject	Credit Points
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
	Major Study Total	72

**(v) Major Program in Physical Geography****100-Level**

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
		24

**200-Level**

Any four subjects from the following

GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
GEOS 239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
		24

**300-Level**

Any three subjects from the following

GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
		24

Recommended as elective subjects

GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
	Major study total:	72

**(vi) Major Program in Geosciences****100-Level**

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
		24

**200-Level**

At least 4, and up to 8, subjects from the School of Geosciences, at 200-level 24-48

**300-Level**

At least 3, and up to 6, subjects from the School of Geosciences, at 300-level, subject to appropriate prerequisites 24-48

Major study total 72 -120

**2. Bachelor of Science (Land and Heritage Management)**

This is a 3-year special degree program structured to provide a core grounding in both the human and physical geography strands and to provide the skills to work on both cultural and natural heritage issues or in land management. Approval is required for entry to this degree program. Co-ordinator: Dr G Waitt.

\* Not offered in 1999.



## 100-Level

Number	Subject	Credit Points
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
		<b>18</b>

Recommended as elective subjects

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
MATH151#	General Mathematics (if required)	6
	<i>Students are encouraged to select from the General Schedule offerings in History, Aboriginal Studies, STS and Legal Studies</i>	30
		<b>48</b>

# required if entering the program without at least 72/100 in HSC 2U Mathematics or equivalent

## 200-Level

GEOS242	Living in Cities	6
GEOS243	Rural Australia	6
GEOS234*	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
	<i>or</i>	
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6

Plus at least two subjects chosen from the following list

GEOS246	Hungry World	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
	<i>Plus an elective subject</i>	6
		<b>48/50</b>

## 300-Level

GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
GEOS 331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6
	<i>or</i>	
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8

Plus three subjects chosen from the following list

GEOS323	Coastal Environments	8
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS381	Directed Studies	8
		<b>46/48</b>
	<b>Degree Total</b>	<b>144</b>

## 3. Bachelor of Science (Geochemistry)

This three-year special program combines majors in Geology and Chemistry to provide a strong background and skills in geochemical exploration. Approval is required for entry to the program. The Co-ordinator is Professor A Chivas.

## 100-Level

GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
CHEM101/104	Chemistry 1A/1D	6
CHEM102/105	Chemistry 1B/1E	6
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6

\* Not offered in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6
MATH151	General Mathematics 1A (if required) or an elective subject	6
		48

**200-Level**

CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6
	plus an elective subject	6
		48

**300-Level**

CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8

Plus three of the following

GEOS301	Field Geology	8
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8
		48
	Degree total	144

**4. Bachelor of Science (Ecology), Bachelor of Science (Environment), Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies)**

These three special degree programs may have the major part of their content in the Geosciences but also combine subjects from other relevant disciplines and offer a choice of strands. Approval is required for entry to these programs. For more detailed information on the Ecology program refer to the Biological Sciences Description of Subjects entry and on the Environment and Marine Studies programs refer to the Preamble to the Science Schedule.

**5. The Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program**

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200-level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second-, third- and fourth-year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast-tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs in Geosciences are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of School of Geosciences. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the School of Geosciences (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

**6. Bachelor of Arts (Geography, Geosciences, Geology)**

Students wishing to major in Geography within the BA degree should complete (from Geosciences subjects listed in the Arts Schedule) 12 credit points at 100-level, at least 18 credit points at 200-level, and a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level. At 200- and 300-levels students may choose to emphasise either the Human Geography or the Physical Geography aspects of the discipline, or to combine them. Students anticipating a career in teaching would be well advised to choose options from both areas, and may also choose Geology subjects depending on the prerequisites. Students in the BA wishing to major in Geology must combine this major with a second major offered by a Faculty of Arts Program.

**7. Bachelor of Commerce (Geography or Geology)**

Economics may be combined with either Geography or Geology subjects to form a specialisation for the Bachelor of Commerce.

**8. Bachelor of Environmental Science (Earth Sciences and Land Resources Strands)**

Physical Geography and Geology may be taken as areas of specialisation (strands) within the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Environmental Science program.

**Entry to Honours**

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed one of the Geosciences majors with a credit average in the area of specialisation. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both disciplines.

**Assessment**

In all subjects, assessment may include essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work, as well as final examinations. In most subjects, the latter will comprise a significant proportion of the total assessment. The precise weighting to be allocated to each assessment



component will be announced to classes in the first week of session. Students who gain less than 35% of the subject's available marks in either practical or theory examinations will be awarded a fail grade for the subject.

### Field Classes

In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the workload. Fieldwork is usually scheduled for daylight hours while some compulsory excursions are residential and operate on weekends or during the recesses. For details consult the descriptions of individual subjects. Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geography Society and the University of Wollongong Geological Society, especially field excursions.

### Schedule Entry

All subjects (except GEOS251 and GEOS252) are listed in the General and Science schedules. The schedules give details of the session in which the subjects are offered and provide pre- and co-requisites, and exclusions.

## 100-Level

### GEOS102 Earth Environments and Resources

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs laboratory per week; 1 day field tutorial).

Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination.

The frequent conflicts between resource utilisation and its environmental consequences are of major concern in modern societies. This subject considers the implications and environmental and geological aspects of resource utilisation on Earth. Topics include economic geology: gold, metals, water, coal, oil and gas; industrial minerals; geophysical exploration; mining and resources; sedimentary processes, products and environments of deposition; fossils and palaeoecology.

### GEOS111 Planet Earth

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs laboratory per week; 1-day field tutorial).

Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination.

How does the solid planet Earth function and what does it consist of? This subject provides an introduction to earth sciences by considering topics such as geological time, the solar system; the interior of Earth; tectonics and structural geology; crystals; minerals; volcanoes and volcanic processes; and characteristics of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks.

### GEOS112 Physical Environments

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week, 1 day field tutorial).

Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.

This subject examines the physical geography of our planet including the character of the oceans and their interaction with the land masses, the behaviour of the atmosphere, world-wide weather and climatic patterns, climatic change, major distributions of soil and biota, and the Earth's landforms. The latter includes information on weathering, theories of landform evolution, hillslope processes, glaciation, hydrology, river and coastal processes, and deserts. Laboratory classes concentrate on map and air photograph interpretation.

### GEOS142 The Human Environment: Problems and Change

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per week, field work as required).

Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.

This subject introduces students to the central themes of human geography. It aims to increase awareness and understanding of the impact of societies upon the environment. In particular it deals with questions relating to urban and political change, economic development and patterns of resource distribution. Practical classes introduce basic graphical, mapping and statistical skills and apply them to the analysis of course-relevant problems.

## 200-Level

### GEOS201 Earth Materials

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week).

Assessment: 4 practical tests and 1 practical examination 50%; 1

theory examination 50%.

The Earth is largely composed of rocks which are aggregates of minerals. The study of minerals thus provides the basis for the recognition and the understanding of the origin and significance of rocks and many other natural and synthetic materials. The subject covers the basic principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy and the chemistry, structure, origin, occurrence and identification of minerals. It outlines how assemblages of minerals characterise the main rock groups.

### GEOS214 Soils, Landscape and Hydrology

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs practical work per week, 2 days field tutorial).

Assessment: Essays/field/practical assignments; final examination.

The interdependence of landform, hydrology and soil, together with time and place, are the major factors influencing landscape evolution. This subject examines denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; climatic and geomorphic controls on landforms; erosion; weathering processes and the formation of soils, laterites, silcretes and calcretes; soil surveying; environmental records of lakes; groundwater and surface-water processes and chemistry; dating of land-surfaces and groundwater; the hydrological cycle.

### GEOS217 Field Techniques in Earth Sciences

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (1 hr lectures and 5 hrs practical per week)

Assessment: practical exercises, field reports, short tests and seminar/essay 70%; theory examination 30%

This field-based subject introduces the basic techniques used to collect and interpret field data. Concepts include determination of location (maps, global positioning systems, basic surveying), methods of drilling and augering, section measuring, and drill-hole logging. Field interpretations will consider flow regime concepts; sedimentary structures; analysis of palaeocurrents and sedimentary environments; styles and mechanisms of volcanic eruptions; distribution and characteristic features of erupted volcanic products.

### GEOS218 Marine Sediments and Fossils

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practical per week, plus 2 days field tutorial).

Assessment: essay/literature reviews/seminar, practical tests/reports, field reports 50%, 1 theory examination 50%.

This subject provides an introduction to marine sediments, sedimentary environments and fossils. Topics covered include clastic high- and low-energy shelf sediments; evaporites; reefs and cool-water carbonates; abyssal turbidite, contourite and pelagic deposits. Physical attributes, transport processes and the contributions and controls provided by marine organisms will be described for each environment. Stable isotopes, the deep-sea drilling program and climate and sea-level change will be discussed.

### GEOS220 Climate and Natural Hazards

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practicals per week, field tutorials).

Assessment: practical tests; research report/essay; final examination.

Basic processes leading to climatic and geophysical hazards are described. Responses to such hazards are set within the historical context of past climates and disasters. The human impact on climate, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming, sulphate aerosol pollution, expanding cities and increased atmospheric dust, is assessed with respect to past climatic change. Practicals complement lectures, while providing the basic techniques for collecting, analysing and



presenting climate and hazard information.

### GEOS222 Biogeography

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per week; 2 days field trip).

Assessment: essay, laboratory reports, research report, final examination.

Biogeography is the study of the distribution of plants and animals and their interaction with the physical environment. This subject examines the present distribution of vegetation in relation to climate, topography and soils at global and local scales. Field methods of vegetation sampling and mapping are emphasised, as well as quantitative data analysis. The evidence for the evolution of Gondwanan flora and fauna is examined and related to climatic and geological changes.

### GEOS231 Environmental Impact of Societies

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week; up to 2 days field tutorial).

Assessment: essays/field/practical assignments; final examination.

The rise of environmental lobby groups and the continuing debate over wilderness preservation, sustainable development and pollution testify to the present global and Australian concern about the impacts of human communities on the environment. These concerns are considered in terms of processes causing adverse impacts, means of minimising these impacts, and resolution of conflicts between competing land uses. Topics include water management, land degradation, mining, and urban and industrial pollution.

### GEOS234 Environmental Prehistory of Australia

**Single** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures; 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field tutorials).

Assessment: essays, field report, final examination.

This subject reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting aboriginal cultural sites. Topics include geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments; adjustments made by Aborigines to major environmental changes; the development and variety of aboriginal economies, aboriginal impact on the environment, including fire; extinction of giant marsupials; and environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

### GEOS239 Remote Sensing of the Environment

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per week; field tutorial).

Assessment: essay, practical exercises, project, final examination.

This subject introduces the principles and techniques for identifying and mapping environmental features using images obtained from satellites and aircraft. Satellite imagery from Landsat, SPOT, NOAA and ERS will be examined. Case studies will be used to illustrate the multidisciplinary scope of remote sensing. Topics include environmental monitoring, vegetation analysis, geological exploration and urban planning. Practical work involves the development of interpretation skills as well as computer-based digital analysis.

### GEOS242 Living in Cities

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practical/tutorial per week, field tutorial)

Assessment: tutorial/practical assignments; field report; essay; final examination.

This subject examines the experience of living in cities, their social construction and the interpretation of urban landscapes. Explicit attention is focused on the mosaic of social worlds which exist within the city, including the sense of community and residential segregation. Problems such as inequitable access to resources and locational conflict are also examined. The subject explicitly considers a variety of perspectives, data sources and basic techniques of urban analysis.

### GEOS243 Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2hrs lectures, 2hrs practicals/tutorials per week, field tutorials).

Assessment: essay, tutorial paper, practical/field assignments, final examination.

Changing global markets and technologies have created increasing economic difficulties for the Australian rural sector. Adverse economic conditions have contributed to rural depopulation, declining services and widespread land degradation and at the same time reduced the capacity of rural communities to respond to these problems. This subject examines the linkages between global development, trade agreements and agricultural markets, and Australian rural restructuring and social and environmental conditions.

### GEOS246 A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: (2hrs lectures, 2hrs practicals/tutorials per week, field tutorials).

Assessment: essay, tutorial papers, practical assignments, final examination.

Inequalities in the distribution of food resources are evident at local to international scales. This subject examines the structural causes of hunger on a world political-economy scale, and the physical, demographic, social and technological forces involved in the production and distribution of food resources. The causes and consequences of global economic restructuring on food production and resources are examined for old, new and least industrialised countries.

### GEOS251 Geology for Engineers I

**Spring** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 4 hrs per week (20 hrs lectures, 36 hrs practicals) plus up to 2 half-day field tutorials.

Assessment: multiple choice and practical tests in the field and laboratory 25%; 1 practical examination 45%, theory examination 30%.

This subject provides an introduction to geology applied to engineering. Topics include rock-forming minerals; petrology and physical properties of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; weathering and erosion; basic geological structures and identification of unstable rock masses; geological mapping, three-point problems and stereographic projections; geological controls on groundwater flow and chemistry; geophysics; site investigations; relationship between geology and various engineering works such as excavations, tunnels, dams and foundations.

### GEOS252 Geology for Engineers II

**Autumn** 6 cp

Contact Hours: 56 hrs (nominally 20 hrs of lectures and 36 hrs of laboratory practicals) plus up to 2 half-day field tutorials.

Assessment: class assessment including one or more of class tests, assignments, field reports, (20%), practical examination (30%) and theory examination (50%).

GEOS252 builds on the concepts given in GEOS251 whilst focussing on mining geology. Topics include geological problems related to resource calculations; ore minerals; ore deposit genesis and implications for mining resulting from the geology of the deposits; geological basis for environmental problems; geology and mine site rehabilitation; coal formation and coal geology; geology of coal seam gas; geophysical techniques applied to mining; relevant case studies.

### 300-Level

#### GEOS301 Field Geology

**Summer** 8 cp

Contact Hours: (two 12-day field tutorials).

Assessment: marks for field competence and field attitude. Field report and several field exercises including detailed geological maps and sections.

The subject uses a variety of field techniques for production of geological maps, measurement of stratigraphic sections, description and interpretation of geological structures, detailed sedimentary and volcanic facies assessment, and the organisation and production of field mapping reports and exercises. Fieldwork is carried out over two 12-day field tutorials in the Lachlan Fold Belt. The initial trip during the first weeks of December involves well-exposed coastal sequences whereas the second trip, during the last weeks in February,

\* Not offered in 1999.



requires more interpretative field geology of inland exposures.

### GEOS302 Basin Resources

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, plus up to 3 days field tutorial)

Assessment: practical examinations, exercises and tests, seminars 50%; theory examination 50%

This subject covers major concepts in fossil fuel resources. Topics include environments of formation and properties of coal, petroleum and oil shale; coalification and petroleum maturation; assessment of coal type and rank; petroleum source rocks; applications of geophysics to petroleum and coal exploration; geophysical well logging; seismic stratigraphy; and burial and thermal history of sedimentary basins.

### GEOS303 Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; plus up to 3 days field tutorials).

Assessment: 2 assignments and seminars and 1 practical examination 50%; theory examination 50%.

Magma generation and emplacement, and evolution of igneous and metamorphic rocks, are described and discussed. The relationship between igneous rock associations and tectonic settings is presented and constraints on possible sources and mechanisms for magma generation in the upper mantle and lower crust are examined. Low-, medium- and high-grade metamorphism are described and discussed, and pressure-temperature (P-T) estimates based on experimental data for coexisting phases in equilibrium are presented.

### GEOS304 Dynamic Earth

**Autumn** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lecture/tutorial; 4 hrs practical per week; plus up to 5 days field tutorials partly in place of laboratory work).

Assessment: theory and practical assignments, seminar, theory and practical tests, and field reports 60%; theory examination 40%.

The subject provides an overview of the dynamic Earth with analysis of lithospheric processes of deformation. Topics covered in the subject include: plate tectonics, deformation of the crust and modern techniques in structural geology and tectonics. The principles of stress, strain and deformation are taught and applied to the understanding of rock structures. Aspects of the tectonic evolution of orogenic belts, including eastern Australian examples, are also dealt with.

### GEOS307 Mineral Resources

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, plus up to 4 days field tutorial)

Assessment: practical assignments, tests, projects and seminar 50%; theory examination 50%

This subject covers the major concepts of metalliferous deposits. Topics include types, occurrences and genesis of ores in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; geochemical exploration; applications of geophysics to mineral exploration, especially gravity and magnetic methods, radiometric surveys, and electrical and electromagnetic techniques; airborne geophysical and image analysis techniques; and resource assessment. Professional ethics in the mineral industry and the classification of ore reserves and resources are discussed.

### GEOS315 Field Studies in Physical Geography

**June/July Recess and Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2-3 wk residential field school, and 2 hrs practical per week).

Assessment: field reports, major project, seminars.

Fieldwork will be carried out in the two to three weeks June/July intersession break plus one weekend during session. This will include a detailed program of field observation, description, mapping, surveying, sediment sampling, augering, stratigraphic interpretation, soil description and mapping, vegetation description and mapping, field sampling techniques, air photograph interpretation and satellite image interpretation. NB: Students will be required to contribute towards accommodation and food costs.

### GEOS321 Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management

**Autumn** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per week, up to 5 days residential and/or weekend field tutorial).

Rivers play a dynamic role in shaping the Earth's landforms (geomorphology), constructing sedimentary sequences of economic importance (sedimentology), and presenting flood and erosion hazards, all of which greatly influence human use of the Earth's surface. This subject examines processes forming and modifying contemporary drainage basins, interprets fluvial sedimentary records and relates changes in these records to variations in climate and depositional environment. Particular attention is given to human modification and the management of river systems.

### GEOS322 Global Environmental Change

**Autumn** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; 3-4 days field tutorial).

Assessment: essay, reports, final examination.

The present environment of Australia is the legacy of interactions between geological, biological and hydrological processes and human impacts. Understanding Quaternary changes is now recognised as crucial to the interpretation of our biotic and geomorphic landscapes. Topics include the nature of the Quaternary record; dating methods; pollen and charcoal analysis; biotic change; the role of fire; and geomorphic change. A global context to Quaternary change is provided.

### GEOS323 Coastal Environments: Process and Management

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar per week; up to 2 days field tutorial may be required).

Assessment: essays, practical/field reports, final examination.

This subject examines sedimentary and ecological processes on the coast and explores coastal management issues in the context of these processes. Topics include the morphology, evolution and morphodynamics of coastal landforms, particularly beaches, estuaries, deltas, coastal barriers, dunes and coral reefs. The role of different wave regimes, tectonic processes, sea-level change and extreme events in shaping the coast is examined.

### GEOS331 Environmental Management and Decision-Making

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/practical per week, fieldwork as necessary).

Assessment: research essay, tutorials, tutorial paper, final examination.

Political, institutional, economic and geographic factors which influence environmental management are analysed in this subject. Particular attention is given to examining current approaches to environmental decision-making, assessment and evaluation. Emphasis is placed on the influence of political philosophies and social value systems, including those of indigenous peoples. Illustrations are drawn from a wide range of environmental issues, mainly from Australia, and commonly from the interface of human and physical geography.

### GEOS334 Environmental Prehistory of Australia

**Spring** 8 cp  
Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial, 2 hrs practical per week, field tutorials).

Assessment: essays, field report, project, final examination.

Note: This subject is only available to students enrolled in a BSc, LLB joint degree.

This subject reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting aboriginal cultural sites. Topics include geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments; adjustments made by Aborigines to major environmental changes; the development and variety of aboriginal economies, aboriginal impact on the environment, including fire; extinction of giant marsupials; and environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

\* Not offered in 1999.

**GEOS339 Geographic Information Systems****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures; 3 hr practical per wk).

Assessment: essay, practical report, final examination.

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) are computerised systems enabling storage, manipulation and display of spatial data. GIS can be used to model past and future scenarios, such as the effects of climate change, population growth or bushfire distribution. This course examines the principles of GIS, with an emphasis on natural resource management. It covers data acquisition, spatial databases, vector and raster systems, georeferencing, digital terrain modelling, analysis of errors and accuracy standards, and applications of GIS.

**GEOS347 Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2hrs lectures, 3hrs practicals/tutorials, fieldwork)

Assessment: research project/essay/seminar papers, field and practical assignments, final examination.

Economic development varies greatly within and between regions and countries. This subject provides an introduction to the problems and policies of economic and social change in Asia-Pacific Rim countries, and to Australia's evolving cultural, political and economic relationships with its northern neighbours. It will investigate the impact of the process of global restructuring on regional patterns of trade and other economic activity and examine the implications of development theories in this world region.

**GEOS348 Cultural Landscapes****Autumn****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs seminar/workshop per week, 2 days field tutorial)

Assessment: Research project, essays/seminar papers, final examination.

Cultural landscapes have conceptual, social and physical dimensions. This subject examines the effects of cultural variables, such as gender, ethnicity and class, on urban and rural, Western and non-Western, past and contemporary, domestic and global societies. Particular attention is paid to the concepts of 'wilderness' and the 'natural environment'. The subject will be of interest to students intending to work in areas such as tourism, heritage or indigenous land management.

**GEOS349 Population, Health and Environment****Spring****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals/tutorials per week, field tutorials)

Assessment: research project/essay/seminar papers, field and practical assignments, final examination.

Questions relating to population and health are important in all societies. This subject considers the processes and outcomes of demographic change (fertility, mortality, migration), compositional variation (population size, structure and growth), epidemiological transition (health status) and distribution. Examples are drawn from both 'developed' and 'less developed' countries. Attention will also be given to population and health regulating policies and programs, particularly the implications for the provision of health care.

**GEOS381 Directed Studies in Geosciences A****Autumn/Spring/Double (A)****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture per week, field work as required).

Assessment: seminar presentation, essays, research report.

This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report or reports in a field selected by the student and approved by the Supervisor. Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 8 cp of 300-level Geosciences, or Geology, or Geography.

**GEOS382 Directed Studies in Geosciences B****Autumn/Spring/Double (A)****8 cp**

Contact Hours: (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture per week, field work as required).

Assessment and description as for GEOS381.

**400-Level****GEOS401 Geosciences Honours****Double (A)****48 cp**

Assessment: based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.

Final-year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20-25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar program.

**GEOS402 Geosciences Joint Honours****Double (A)****24 cp**

Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis.

Students enrolling in this subject must: (1) have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geosciences and a cognate discipline; (2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each academic unit; (3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairperson of each academic unit.



## MARINE STUDIES

The Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies) is a 3-year program with a broad emphasis on the marine sciences taught jointly by the Department of Biological Sciences, the School of Geosciences and the Environmental Science Unit. The program consists of core subjects in each of the three years plus a flexible range of optional subjects. In third year there is a choice of three strands: Marine Biology, Marine Geosciences or the joint Marine Biology and Marine Geosciences. Subjects from across the range of relevant disciplines have been included together with two specially-designed marine studies subjects, the first of which is set out below.

The approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean is required for entry to the program.

### Honours

After the completion of the three-year program, Marine Studies students may proceed to an Honours year within either the Department of Biological Sciences or the School of Geosciences or jointly in both disciplines.

### Bachelor of Science (Marine Studies):

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

#### First Year

GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A	6
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B	6
MATH151	General Mathematics (if required)	6

Options: Plus one or two of the following subjects

CSCI100	Computing Studies	6
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences	6
STAT131	Statistics: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6
STS112	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6
STS116	Environment in Crisis	6
MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling	6
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6
		<b>48</b>

#### Second Year

MARE200	Introduction to Oceanography	6
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6

Options: Plus four of the following subjects to form a program approved by the Co-ordinator

GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6
GEOS222	Biogeography	6
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6
BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6
		<b>48</b>

#### Third Year – Marine Biology and Marine Geosciences Strand

MARE300	Fisheries and Aquaculture (new subject in 2000)	8
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8

Plus three of the following subjects

GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
GEOS339	Geographical Information Systems	8
		<b>48</b>

#### Third Year – Marine Biology Strand

MARE300	Fisheries and Aquaculture (new subject in 2000)	8
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8

Number	Subject	Credit Points
--------	---------	---------------

Plus an approved combination of 24 credit points from the following subjects

BIOL393/4	Advanced Topics in Marine Biology	8 or 16
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology	8
BIOL303	Biotechnology	8
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	8
BIOL357	Field Techniques in Ecology	8
BIOL320	Cell and Molecular Biology	8
	or other subjects which include up to 18 credit points approved by the Co-ordinator	
		48

### Third Year – Marine Geosciences Strand

GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8
GEOS339	Geographical Information Systems	8

Plus an approved combination of at least 16 credit points from the following subjects

GEOS301	Field Geology	8
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8
	or other subjects which may include up to 18 credit points approved by the Co-ordinator	
		48

### MARE200 Introduction to Oceanography

Autumn

6 cp

Contact Hours: (2 hrs lecture and 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

Assessment: Essay/literature reviews 20%, practical tests/reports 20%, tutorial reports/seminars 10%, written examination 50%.

This subject forms a basic introduction to oceanography. Topics covered include physical attributes of oceans; circulation and currents; tides and waves; marine organisms and biodiversity; environmental controls on organisms; processes of transport and behaviour of organisms in their life cycles; food webs and nutrient cycling; chemistry of seawater; sources and sinks of chemicals; carbon and carbonate cycles, chemical reactions in seawater, chemical exchange with sediments, stable isotopes and climate change.



## GENERAL SCHEDULE

### ABORIGINAL STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ABST100	Introduction to Aboriginal Cultures	6	Spring			
ABST150	Introduction to Aboriginal Australia	6	Autumn & Spring			
<b>200-Level</b>						
ABST200	Aboriginal History Since Invasion	8	Spring	12 cp at 100-level including either ABST100, ABST150, VIS123 or NURS144 or equivalent, approved by Head of Program		
<b>300-Level</b>						
ABST300	Indigenous Theories of De/Colonisation	8	Autumn	ABST100 plus at least 16 cp at 200-level including ABST200		Available from 2000
ABST301	Research Methods and Issues in Aboriginal Studies	8	Spring	ABST100 plus at least 16 cp at 200-level including ABST200		Available from 2000
ABST350	Special Topic in Aboriginal Studies	8	Autumn & Spring	36 cp including ABST100 and ABST200, plus approval for enrolment from Head of Program		Available from 2000

### ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ACCY101	Accounting I	12	Annual	2 unit General English (53/100) or 2 Unit English (50/100) or 3 Unit English		
<b>200-Level</b>						
ACCY201	Financial Accounting IIB	6	Spring	ACCY202		
ACCY202	Financial Accounting IIA	6	Autumn	ACCY101		
ACCY211	Management Accounting II	6	Autumn	ACCY101		
ACCY212	Accounting for Marketing Decisions	6	Autumn	ACCY101		Not to count with ACCY211
ACCY221	Business Finance I	6	Autumn	ACCY101		Recommended pre-requisite: ECON122 or ECON230 or MATH141
ACCY223	Investments I	6	Spring	ACCY221		ACCY202 recommended
ACCY226	Financial Institutions	6	Spring	ACCY221 and ECON111		
ACCY227	Finance in Small Business	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY231	Information Systems in Accounting	6	Spring	ACCY101		
ACCY281	Government Accounting and Financial Management	6	Spring	ACCY101		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
ACCY302	Financial Accounting III	12	Autumn	ACCY201		
ACCY303	Selected Issues in Accounting A	6	Autumn	ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY211		
ACCY312	Management Accounting III	12	Spring	ACCY211		
ACCY313	Selected Issues in Accounting B	6	Spring	ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY211		
ACCY322	Business Finance II	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY323	Investments II	6	Autumn	ACCY223		
ACCY324	Financial Statement Analysis	6	Autumn	ACCY202		
ACCY325	Banking Practice	6	Autumn	ACCY221		
ACCY327	Risk and Insurance	6	Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY332	Advanced Information Systems in Accounting	6	Autumn	ACCY231		
ACCY335	Business Systems Analysis and Design	6	Autumn	ACCY231		
ACCY336	Decision Support Systems	6	Spring	ACCY231		
ACCY342	Advanced Auditing	6	Spring	ACCY201 or ACCY202		
ACCY351	International Business Finance	6	Autumn	ACCY221		
ACCY352	Critical Perspectives on Finance	6	Spring	ACCY221 and 12 additional cp from Schedule C-9		
ACCY359	Selected Issues in Finance	6	Autumn & Spring	ACCY221		
ACCY368	Insolvencies	6	Spring			
ACCY372	Topics in Accounting History	6	Autumn or Spring	ACCY201 or ACCY202		
ACCY380	Accounting for Information Technology	6	Autumn	ITAC301		Not to count with ACCY901

**400-Level****Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Accounting)**

ACCY403	Accounting Theory	6	Autumn			Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on recommendation of the Head of the Department; normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.
ACCY404	Financial Accounting	6	Autumn			
ACCY413	Management Accounting	6	Autumn			
ACCY493	Research Essay <sup>#</sup>	12	Autumn			

**Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Finance)**

ACCY491	Honours Finance	48				
---------	-----------------	----	--	--	--	--

**Combined Honours Degree in Accountancy and Management****Subjects required**

Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points are to be selected from the 400-level subjects offered by the Departments of Accountancy and of Management, with subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Accountancy subjects and not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Management subjects; the overall program to be approved by the two Departmental Heads.

Entry to the combined Honours course requires approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and of Management.

<sup>#</sup> Candidates intending to undertake empirical research (as part of this subject) are required to have first passed, or to concurrently enrol in, ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## Optional Subjects for Honours Degree

ACCY405	International Accounting	6	Spring			The offering of Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff
ACCY406	Issues in Financial Accounting	6	Spring			
ACCY407	Empirical Research Methods in Accounting	6	Autumn			
ACCY408	Applied Financial Accounting	6	Spring			
ACCY409	Comparative Accounting Systems	6	Spring			
ACCY414	Management Planning and Control	6	Spring			
ACCY416	Studies in Controllership	6	Autumn			
ACCY418	Applied Management Accounting	6	Spring			
ACCY422	Investment Analysis	6	Spring			
ACCY423	Investment Management	6	Spring			
ACCY424	Corporate Financial Information Analysis	6	Spring			
ACCY425	Banking Theory and Practices	6	Autumn			
ACCY426	Studies in Business Finance	6	Spring			
ACCY427	Small Business Finance	6	Spring			
ACCY428	Multinational Financial Management	6	Spring			
ACCY433	Studies in Information Systems in Accounting	6	Autumn			
ACCY443	Auditing and Accounting Information Systems	6	Spring			
ACCY444	Issues in Auditing	6	Spring			
ACCY461	Professional Practice – Accounting	6				Offered jointly with the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia. Candidates wishing to enrol in them must be employed by a firm of chartered accountants
ACCY462	Professional Practice – Auditing and EDP	6				
ACCY463	Professional Practice –Taxation	6				
ACCY473	History of Accounting Thought	6	Autumn			
ACCY474	Accounting Regulation	6	Spring			
ACCY483	Studies in Government Accounting	6	Spring			
ACCY485	Special Topic in Accounting – A	6	Autumn & Spring			
ACCY486	Special Topic in Accounting – B	6	Autumn & Spring			
ACCY487	Special Topic in Finance	6	Autumn & Spring			

## APPLIED STATISTICS - REFER TO MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS

## ASIA-PACIFIC STUDIES

A major study in Asia-Pacific Studies requires the completion of a minimum of 52 credit points from the subjects listed in the description of the Asia-Pacific Studies major on p.138 of this Calendar. The major must include all core subjects and at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

## AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## 100-Level

AUST101	Australian Studies: Environment and Identity	6	Autumn & Spring			
---------	--	---	-----------------	--	--	--

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level including 6 cp in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107, ABST100 or ABST150		

**300-Level**

AUST300	Australian Identities and Globalisation	8	Spring	AUST101 and AUST246		
---------	---	---	--------	---------------------	--	--

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
BIOL103	Molecules, Cells and Organisms	6	Spring			2 Unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended.
BIOL104	Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment	6	Autumn			Not to count with BIOL102

**200-Level**

BIOL213	Principles of Biochemistry	6	Autumn	BIOL103, CHEM101/104 and 102/105		Not to count with BIOL210, BIOL211
BIOL214	The Biochemistry of Energy and Metabolism	6	Spring	BIOL213		
BIOL215	Introductory Genetics	6	Spring	BIOL213		Not to count with BIOL250, BIOL315
BIOL240	Organisms and their Life Cycles	6	Autumn	BIOL103, 104		Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224
BIOL241	Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling	6	Spring	BIOL103, 104		Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230
BIOL251	Principles of Ecology and Evolution	6	Autumn	BIOL103, 104		
BIOL292	Special Biology Studies	6	Autumn, Spring or Summer	48 cp; enrolment in BSc(Hons) - Adv Program		

**300-Level**

BIOL303	Biotechnology: Applied Cell and Molecular Biology	8	Autumn		BIOL320	
BIOL320	Molecular Cell Biology	8	Autumn	BIOL214, 215		Not to count with BIOL310
BIOL321	Cellular and Molecular Immunology	8	Spring	BIOL320		Not to count with BIOL315
BIOL332	Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment	8	Autumn	BIOL240		Not to count with BIOL330
BIOL351	Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations	8	Autumn	BIOL241, 251, STAT252		Not to count with BIOL316
BIOL355	Marine and Terrestrial Ecology	8	Spring	BIOL241, BIOL251, STAT252		Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL356
BIOL357	Field Methods in Ecology	8	Summer	BIOL251 or equivalent		
BIOL391	Advanced Biology	16	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	Four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects	Two 300-level Biological Sciences subjects	Restricted entry. Application to Subject Co-ordinator
BIOL392	Advanced Biology Project	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer	Four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects	Two 300-level Biological Sciences subjects	Restricted entry. Application to Subject Co-ordinator



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level</b>						
BIOL401	Biology Honours	48	Annual	Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department		Application to Honours Co-ordinator
BIOL402	Biology Joint Honours	24	Annual	Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Department	24 cp Honours program in another Department with joint honours	Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head, Department of Biological Sciences
BIOL420	Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology	12	Autumn	Pass grades or better in all 3rd year Bachelor of Biotechnology subjects		Entry by approval of Head of Department
BIOL421	Nucleic Acid Technology	12	Autumn	BIOL420		Entry by approval of Head of Department
BIOL422	Biotechnology Project	24	Spring	BIOL420, BIOL421		

## BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

Priority to enrol in subjects offered by Biomedical Science will be given to students enrolled in approved schedules in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences or in specialisations which require Biomedical Science subjects.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
BMS101	Systemic Anatomy	6	Summer			2 unit Science at NSW HSC recommended, and permission of subject co-ordinator
BMS102	Histology	6	Spring	BMS101 and permission of subject co-ordinator		
BMS112	Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems	6	Spring	BMS101		
BMS103	Human Growth, Nutrition and Exercise	6	Autumn			

### 200-Level

BMS202	Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms	6	Autumn	BMS112		
BMS211	Foundations of Biomechanics	6	Autumn	BMS101		
BMS242	Exercise Physiology	6	Spring	BMS202		
BMS252	Introduction to Neuroscience	6	Autumn	BMS112		

### 300-Level

BMS301	Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS201 or BMS202 and permission of the subject co-ordinator		
BMS302						

\*\* Pre-requisite also includes a minimum overall credit average and permission from the subject co-ordinator.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
BMS303	Research Topics in Exercise Science	8	Spring	Credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS203 or permission from subject co-ordinator		
BMS341	Clinical Biomechanics	8	Spring	BMS211		
BMS342	Advanced Exercise Physiology	8	Autumn	BMS242		
BMS343	Exercise Prescription	8	Spring	BMS342, BMS351		
BMS344	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	8	Spring	BMS202		
BMS346	Motor Control and Dysfunction	8	Spring	BMS202		
BMS351	Exercise Rehabilitation	8	Autumn	BMS203, BMS242		

**400-Level**

BMS401	Honours	48	Annual			
BMS402	Joint Honours in Human Movement Science and another Discipline	48	Annual			

**BUSINESS SYSTEMS**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**100-Level**

BUSS102	Computer Systems I	6	Autumn			
BUSS110	Introductory Business Computing A	6	Autumn			
BUSS111	Introductory Business Computing B	6	Spring			Not to count with CSCI111

**200-Level**

BUSS201	Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications	6	Autumn	BUSS111		
BUSS208	Computer Systems Management	6	Spring	BUSS110		
BUSS211	Business Systems Development A	6	Autumn		6 cp at BUSS 100-level	
BUSS212	Business Systems Development B	6	Spring	6 cp at BUSS 100-level		
BUSS213	Computers in Training	6	Spring		BUSS111	
BUSS214	Commercial Programming I	6	Autumn	BUSS111		Not to count with CSCI223
BUSS215	Commercial Programming II	6	Spring	BUSS214		

**300-Level**

BUSS311	Database Management Systems	6	Autumn	BUSS212		Not to count with CSCI235
BUSS312	Distributed Information Systems	6	Autumn	6 cp at BUSS 200-level		
BUSS315	Knowledge-Based Business Systems	6	Autumn		6 cp at 300-level	
BUSS316	Information Systems Prototyping	6	Spring	BUSS311, BUSS214		Not to count with BUSS216
BUSS317	Advanced Business Programming	6	Spring	BUSS214		
BUSS318	Information Systems Project	6	Spring	BUSS311, BUSS214		
BUSS319	Special Topics in Information Systems	6	Autumn & Spring	BUSS211, BUSS212	12 cp at BUSS 300-level	With approval from Head of Department

**400-Level**

BUSS410	Business Information Systems Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--------	--	--	---

\*\*\* Pre-requisite 30 credit points of 200-level BMS subjects and permission of the subject co-ordinator.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
BUSS450	Joint Honours in Business Information Systems	48	Annual			

**CHEMISTRY**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
CHEM101	Chemistry 1A: Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry	6	Autumn	NSW HSC Examination, 2 unit Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3 unit Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4 unit Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)		Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended; not to count with CHEM103, CHEM104.
CHEM102	Chemistry 1B: Introduction to Organic and Physical Chemistry	6	Spring	As above		Not to count with CHEM105
CHEM104	Chemistry 1D (Introductory Chemistry)	6	Autumn	Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.		Not to count with CHEM101, CHEM103
CHEM105	Chemistry 1E (Introductory Chemistry)	6	Spring	As above		Not to count with CHEM102

**200-Level**

CHEM211	Inorganic Chemistry II	6	Autumn	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105		
CHEM212	Organic Chemistry II	6	Autumn	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105		
CHEM213	Physical Chemistry II	6	Spring	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement		
CHEM214	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	6	Spring	As above		
CHEM218	Special Chemistry Studies	6	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent		Entry restricted to BSc(Hons)-Advanced Program candidates

**300-Level**

CHEM311	Inorganic Chemistry III	8	Spring	CHEM211		
CHEM314	Instrumental Analysis	8	Autumn	CHEM214		
CHEM320	Biological Chemistry	8	Spring	CHEM212. (BIOL213 is highly recommended but not essential)		
CHEM321	Organic Synthesis and Reactivity	8	Spring	CHEM212		
CHEM327	Environmental Chemistry	8	Autumn	CHEM214		
CHEM330	Medicinal Chemistry	8	Spring	CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates
CHEM340	Chemistry Laboratory Project	8	Autumn, Spring, Summer or Annual	Four 200-level Chemistry subjects	Two 300-level Chemistry subjects	Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head, Department of Chemistry
CHEM350	Principles of Pharmacology	8	Autumn	CHEM212 or BIOL214 and BMS202		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates
CHEM364	Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy	8	Autumn	CHEM213		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level</b>						
CHEM411	Selected Topics in Chemistry	16	Annual	Normally 32 cp of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry
CHEM420	Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students	32	Annual	As above		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422
CHEM421	Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students	8	Annual	As above		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420
CHEM422	Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students	24	Annual	As above		As above
CHEM425	Chemistry Joint Honours	24	Annual	Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard		Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department.
CHEM430	Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry	16	Annual	CHEM330		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates
CHEM450	Medicinal Chemistry Project	24	Annual	CHEM330 and CHEM350		Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates

## COMMUNICATION AND CULTURAL STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
CCS105	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6	Autumn			Compulsory for Major; not to count with COMS100 or CCS195
CCS107	Signs of Power: Culture and Representation	6	Spring	CCS105		
CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6	Spring	CCS105 or CCS107		Not to count with COMS101
CCS195	Introduction to Communication and Cultural Studies	6	Autumn			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with CCS105
<b>200-Level</b>						
CCS213	Audiences and Readers	8	Spring	CCS105 plus CCS107 or CCS109		Not to count with ENGL262
CCS215	Race, Gender, Colonialism: Studies in Australian Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL258
CCS217	Film Form and Style	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL232
CCS219	Australian Screen	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL372 or CCS299
CCS221	Critical Cultural Practice	8	Autumn	As above		Compulsory for major; not to count with ENGL257
CCS223	Introduction to Publishing Studies: Print	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL360
CCS225	Introduction to Electronic Publishing	8	Spring	As above		
CCS299	Australian Screen	8	Spring	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with CCS219



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
CCS330	The Practices of Everyday Life	8				
CCS333	Popular Genres	8	Spring			
CCS334	Technologies of The Body	8	Autumn			
CCS335	Electronic Cultures	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL368
CCS337	Hollywood and American Culture	8	Autumn			Not to count with ENGL369
CCS339	Hollywood and the Globalisation of Culture	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL370
CCS341	Screen Studies: Advanced Seminar	8	Spring			
CCS343	Directed Study	8	Autumn or Spring			Enrolment will be restricted to students who have a Distinction average. Entry will be subject to approval by Program Head.
CCS351	Semiotics and Communication	8	Summer			Not to count with ENGL391
CCS352	Flashpoints: Cultural Contestations in Contemporary Australian Culture	8	Summer			
CCS357	Television Cultures	8	Spring			Not to count with ENGL233

**400-Level**

CCS400	Honours	48	Annual	Major in CCS at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades		Entry to Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head
CCS405	Joint Honours	48	Annual			
CCS407	Special Study	8	Autumn or Spring			

**COMPUTER SCIENCE - REFER TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE****CREATIVE ARTS**

Some subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule are available under the General Schedule to students enrolled in degrees other than the BCA degree. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the BCA will be given first preference. Places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited. Enrolment is also subject to audition and other pre-requisite criteria as stated in the Creative Arts Schedule; and requires the specific approval of the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Creative Arts.

**ECONOMICS**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ECON101	Introductory Macroeconomics	6	Autumn & Spring			
ECON111	Introductory Microeconomics	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			
ECON121	Quantitative Methods I	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC
ECON122	Quantitative Methods II	6	Spring			Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC

**200-Level**

ECON205	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Spring			
ECON207	Economic Policy	8	Spring			
ECON208	Gender, Work and the Family	8	Autumn			

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ECON215	Microeconomic Theory and Policy	8	Autumn & Summer			
ECON216	International Trade Theory and Policy	8	Spring	ECON111		
ECON221	Introductory Econometrics	8	Autumn	ECON121 or STAT131 or STAT231		
ECON228	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I	8	Spring & Summer		ECON121	Not to count with ECON230
ECON230	Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II	6	Spring & Summer		ECON121	Not to count with ECON228
ECON231	Business Statistics and Forecasting	8	Autumn	ECON121 or a Statistics subject accepted by the Head of Department		Not to count with MARK239
ECON251	Industry and Trade in East Asia	8	Spring			

**300-Level**

ECON301	Monetary Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON302	Transition Economics	8	Spring			
ECON303	Economic Development Issues	8	Autumn			
ECON307	International Monetary Economics	8	*			
ECON308	Labour Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON309	Environmental Economics	8	Autumn	ECON111		
ECON310	Cost-Benefit Analysis	8	*	ECON215		
ECON311	Natural Resource Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON312	Industrial Economics	8	Spring			
ECON315	Applied Microeconomics	8	*			
ECON316	History of Economic Thought	8				
ECON317	Economics of Health Care	8	Autumn			
ECON318	Economics of Health Care	6	Autumn			
ECON322	Mathematical Economics	8	Spring	ECON122 or MATH141 or MATH187 or equivalent		
ECON327	Econometrics	8	Autumn	ECON221 or ECON231 or MARK239		
ECON331	Financial Economics	8	Spring	ECON121 and ECON215		
ECON332	Managerial Economics and Operations Research	8	Spring	ECON228 or ECON230		
ECON333	Conflict and Co-operation	8	Spring	HSC 3U Maths or equivalent or permission from Head of Department		
ECON334	Global Economics	8	Autumn	ECON101 ECON111		

**400-Level**

ECON421	Honours Economics	48	Annual			Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
ECON423	Honours Econometrics	48	Annual	ECON221 ECON327		
ECON451	Joint Honours Economics	24	Annual			

**EDUCATION**

A Major in Education is made up of at least 48 credit points. To qualify for a major study in Education, students must successfully complete the following subjects:

EDUF111 Education I (6 credit points)  
plus

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

EDUF212 Education II (6 credit points)

plus

a further 36 credit points from subjects listed in the Education section of the Arts Schedule, not less than 24 credit points from 300- and/or 400-level subjects.

Students should note that, subject to satisfying the relevant subject pre- and/or co-requisite requirement, it is possible to enrol in any subject listed in the Education section of the Arts Schedule at any stage of the degree, i.e. in a majority of cases it is possible to undertake a 300-level subject without having to complete a pre-requisite 200-level subject.

#### 100-Level

EDIT102	Information Technology for Learning	6	Spring			Quotas will apply
EDUF111	Education I	6	Autumn			

#### 200-Level

EDUC213	Educational Psychology of Typical Children	6	Autumn	EDUF111 or 24 cp of related study		
EDUC217	Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement	6	Spring	As for EDUC213		
EDUF212	Education II	6	Spring			
EDUL240	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn or Spring			

#### 300-Level

EDUC323	Curriculum and Program Evaluation	8	Spring			
EDUC329	Migration History and Educational Policy	8	Autumn			
EDUC330	Gender and Social Justice	8	Spring			
EDUC341	Language and Ideology	8	Spring			
EDUE301	Issues in Aboriginal Education	6	Autumn	ABST150 plus 12 cp at 200-level		Not to count with EDUF211
EDUE302	Aboriginal Pedagogy	6	Spring	ABST100, ABST150, VIS123 or EDUE301 plus 12 cp at 200-level		Not to count with EDUF222
EDUE303	Teaching Language and Literacy Through Literature in the Early Childhood Years	6	Autumn			
EDUE304	Teaching Language Through Literature in the Primary and Middle Years	6	Spring			
EDUE305	Design and Assessment of Learning Experiences for Adults	6	Autumn			
EDUE306	Learning Strategies and Communication in Adult Education	6	Spring			
EDUE307	Physical Education: Coaching and Sport Administration	6	Autumn			
EDUE308	PDHPE: Health Promotion	6	Spring			
EDUE311	Special Education I Behaviour Management	6	Autumn			
EDUE312	Special Education II Reading Difficulties	6	Spring			
EDUE313	Interactive Multimedia by Design	6	Autumn	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or permission of Subject Coordinator		Quotas will apply
EDUE314	Interactivity and the Web (Designing Hypertext Multimedia)	6	Spring	EDIT102 or CSCI101 or CSCI102 or permission of Subject Coordinator		Quotas will apply
EDUE315	Environment Education - The Natural Environment	6	Autumn			

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
EDUE316	Environment Education - The Built Environment	6	Spring			
EDUE317	English Language: Examining Learners' Problems	6	Autumn			
EDUE319	Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn			
EDUF311	Education III	6	Autumn			
EDUL330	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	6	Autumn & Spring			
EDUL331	English Language: Examining Learners Problems	8	Autumn			
EDUL340	Materials and Technology in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn or Spring			
EDUL350	Programming and Methodology in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn			
EDUL360	Practicum or Project in Second Language Teaching	8	Autumn & Spring			
EDUT301	Research Methods	6	Autumn			Quotas will apply

**400-Level**

EDIT407	Information Technology in Education	8	Autumn			Quotas will apply
EDIT409	Developing Interactive Learning Systems	8	Spring			Quotas will apply
EDUZ401	Education Honours	48	Annual	24 cp of 300-level Education at credit level or better		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean

**ELECTRICAL, COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**100-Level**

ELEC101	Electrical Engineering 1	6	Spring		MATH188, PHYS142	
ELEC192	Introductory Electronics	6	Autumn or Spring			2 Unit NSW HSC Mathematics and Physics or equivalent recommended

**200-Level**

ELEC202	Circuits and Systems	6	Annual	ELEC101, MATH188		
ELEC212	Electronics and Communications	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC222	Power Engineering 1	6	Spring	ELEC101	ELEC202 or 201	
ELEC233	Digital Hardware 1	6	Autumn	CSCI111 or CSCI131		
ELEC290	Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering	6	Spring	MATH188	PHYS142	Not to count with ELEC101 or ELEC192.

**300-Level**

ELEC301	Digital Signal Processing 1	6	Spring	MATH188		
ELEC313	Electronics	6	Annual	ELEC202, 212 or 201, 211	ELEC344 or 343	
ELEC323	Power Engineering 2	6	Autumn	ELEC221, MATH261, 262 or ELEC222, MATH283	ELEC343 or 344	
ELEC333	Digital Hardware 2	6	Spring	ELEC233 or 231 or 295		Not to count with CSCI334
ELEC344	Control Theory	6	Autumn	ELEC202 or 201, MATH283 or 262		
ELEC363	Communication Theory	6	Autumn	ELEC202 or 201, ELEC212 or ELEC192	MATH283 or STAT231	



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>400-Level</b>						
ELEC432	Computer Systems	6	Autumn	ELEC333 or 332 or ELEC298		
ELEC469	Computer Communications	6	Autumn	ELEC332, 361 or 333, 363 or ELEC298		
ELEC473	Robotics	6	Autumn or Spring	ELEC332, 343 or 333, 344 or MECH226		

**ENGINEERING**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
CML196	Engineering Computing 1	6	Autumn			
ENGG151	Professional Engineers and the Management of Technology	6	Autumn			
ENGG153	Engineering Materials	6	Spring			
ENGG154	Introduction to Design and Innovation	6	Autumn			

**200-Level**

CML272	Surveying	6	Autumn			
--------	-----------	---	--------	--	--	--

**ENGLISH STUDIES**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ENGL113	Contemporary Writing in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL190
ENGL115	Romance Narrative	6	*			
ENGL117	Forms of the Imagination	6	*			
ENGL120	An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies	6	Autumn			Not to count with ENGL112 or ENGL114
ENGL121	Text and Gender	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL108 or ENGL110
ENGL190	Contemporary Writing in Australia	6	Spring			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL113
ENGL191	Understanding Literary Techniques	6	Autumn			Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL199
ENGL199	Understanding Literary Techniques	6	Summer			Not to count with ENGL191

**200-Level**

ENGL228	English Renaissance Literature and Culture	8	Autumn	At least 6 cp at 100-level English		Not to count with ENGL219
ENGL229	Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL238, ENGL292, ENGL326 or ENGL327
ENGL230	Modes of Performance <sup>#</sup>	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with THEA204
ENGL231	Australian Drama and Theatre	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL344 or THEA201
ENGL243	Fantasy and Children's Literature	8	Summer	As above		This subject normally alternates with ENGL244

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Session to be confirmed with Program.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENGL244	Children's Literature in Australia	8	*	As above		This subject normally alternates with ENGL243; it should be offered in Summer Session 1999-2000
ENGL248	Chaucer	8	*	As above		
ENGL253	Major Twentieth-Century Writers	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL264 or ENGL349
ENGL255	Eighteenth Century Literature and Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL256
ENGL259	An Introduction to Canadian Writing	8	Autumn	As above		
ENGL260	Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL236, ENGL258, ENGL291 or CCS215
ENGL264	Modernism	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL253
ENGL265	English and the Empire	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL291	Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	Autumn	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL236, ENGL258, ENGL260 or CCS215
ENGL292	Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900	8	Spring	As above		Available at Berry Campus only; not to count with ENGL229, ENGL238, ENGL326 or ENGL327
ENGL299	The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature	8	*	As above		

## 300-Level

ENGL312	Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries	8	*	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL330	Theatre in English since 1968	8	Autumn <sup>#</sup>	As above		
ENGL331	Modern Drama	8	Spring <sup>#</sup>	As above		Not to count with ENGL330 or THEA301
ENGL334	Critical Theory: Development and Debates	8	Autumn	As above		
ENGL340 <sup>##</sup>	Directed Study	8	Autumn or Spring	As above, but note the comment in the "Remarks" column		Enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 cp in other English studies at 300-level and who have a DISTINCTION average in their other English subjects; entry subject to approval of Program Head.
ENGL345	Twentieth Century Women Writers	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL346	Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing	8	*	As above		
ENGL350	Fantasy and Popular Culture	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with ENGL252
ENGL355	Fourteenth Century Literature	8	*	As above		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

<sup>##</sup> Students may take the course in either Autumn or Spring Session, depending upon the availability of staff.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ENGL359	Contemporary Australian Drama	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"; any one of ENGL230, ENGL231, ENGL330, ENGL331 or 6 cp in THEA subjects		
ENGL363	Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp, including at least 6 cp in a 200-level subject having the prefix "ENGL"		
ENGL365	Nineteenth Century Women Writers	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL366	Africa and the New World	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL371	Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture	8	*	As above		Not to count with ENGL222, ENGL261 or ENGL329
ENGL373	Studies in Decolonising Literatures	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with ENGL354 in 1999; may count with ENGL358/336 in 1999.
ENGL374	Novel into Film	8	Spring	As above		
ENGL396	Modern Irish Writers	8	*	As above		
ENGL398	The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)	8	Summer	As above		
ENGL399	United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries	8	*	As above		

## 400-Level

ENGL400	English IV Honours	48	Annual	Major in English at credit average		Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head.
ENGL403	Combined Honours	48	Annual			
ENGL499	Special Study	8	Autumn or Spring			Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

A major study in European Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires the completion of a minimum of 66 credit points. It is available by undertaking the following program of studies: a 3-year language sequence in French or Italian, plus a 100-level Modern Languages civilization subject that corresponds to the particular language chosen (FREN110 or ITAL110); in addition, there is one common History core subject at 200-level, and one common European Studies core subject at 300-level.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
EURO310	Nations Without States in the European Union	8	Autumn	8 cp at 200-level in History or Modern Languages		

## GENERAL STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GENE113	Human Drama	6	*			
GENE114	Computers and the Arts	4	*			
GENE205	Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy	6	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381 or ITAL314

\* Not offered in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GENE215	Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour	8	Autumn	12 cp at 100-level		
GENE216	Women In Society – Images and Representation	8	Spring	8 cp		As of 1997, this subject will count towards the English Major.

## Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

AUST101	Australian Studies: Environment and Identity	6	Autumn & Spring			Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112
AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level; including 6 cp in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107 or ABST100 or ABST150		
AUST300	Australian Identities and Globalisation	8	Spring	AUST101 and AUST246		
GEOS231	The Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 cp of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOS261
LANG301	World War I and the Novelist	6	*			
LANG302	20th Century European Women Writers	6	*			
LANG303	The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature	6	*			
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 cp at 100-level		
STS228	Computers in Society II	8	Spring & Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS128

## GEOSCIENCES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
GEOS102	Earth Environments and Resources	6	Spring	Normally GEOS111 or GEOL101		Not to count with GEOL102
GEOS111	Planet Earth	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOL101
GEOS112	Physical Environments	6	Autumn			Not to count with GEOG112
GEOS142	The Human Environment: Problems and Change	6	Spring			Not to count with GEOG102
<b>200-Level</b>						
GEOS201	Earth Materials	6	Autumn	GEOS111 and GEOS102 or 12 cp 100-level Geology		Not to count with GEOL221

\* Not offered in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS214	Soils, Landscape and Hydrology	6	Spring	30 cp of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)		Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOS314
GEOS217	Field Techniques in Earth Sciences	6	Autumn	12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects		Not to count with GEOL227
GEOS218	Marine Sediments and Fossils	6	Spring	GEOS102 and GEOS112		Not to count with GEOS204
GEOS220	Climate and Natural Hazards	6	Autumn	Normally 12 cp of 1st year GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects		Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG208
GEOS222	Biogeography	6	Autumn	GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG212
GEOS231	Environmental Impact of Societies	6	Spring	At least 30 cp of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112		Not to count with GEOG261
GEOS234	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	6		As above		Not to count with GEOG214
GEOS239	Remote Sensing of the Environment	6	Spring	As above		Not to count with GEOG209
GEOS242	Living in Cities	6	Autumn	Normally GEOG102 or GEOS142		Not to count with GEOG202
GEOS243	Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment	6	Autumn	As above		
GEOS246	A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy	6	Spring	As above		Normally not to count with GEOG226
GEOS301	Field Geology	8	Summer	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Not to count with GEOL301
GEOS302	Basin Resources	8	Spring	GEOS217 or GEOL227		Normally not to count with GEOL301
GEOS303	Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks	8	Spring	GEOL221 or GEOS201		Not to count with GEOL303
GEOS304	Dynamic Earth	8	Autumn	GEOL227 or GEOL223 or GEOS217		Not to count with GEOL304
GEOS307	Mineral Resources	8	Spring	Normally 12 cp of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended		Not to count with GEOL346, GEOL305 or GEOL306
GEOS315	Field Studies in Physical Geography	8	Spring	12 cp of 200-level Physical Geography	8 cp of 300-level Physical Geography	Not to count with GEOG315 Offering of this subject is dependent on enrolment numbers.
GEOS321	Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management	8	Autumn	12 cp from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects		Not to count with GEOG311
GEOS322	Global Environmental Change	8	Autumn	Normally 12 cp from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214		Not to count with GEOG312

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
GEOS323	Coastal Environments: Process and Management	8	Spring	12 cp of 200-level Geosciences or Geography or		Not to count with GEOG313
GEOS331	Environmental Management and Decision-Making	8	Spring	At least 6 cp of 200-level Geography or Geosciences		Not to count with GEOG361
GEOS334	Environmental Prehistory of Australia	8		Enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree		Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOG234
GEOS339	Geographic Information Systems	8	Autumn	12 cp from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects. Science Faculty Computer Literacy		Not to count with GEOG309
GEOS347	Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim	8	Autumn	12 cp from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 cp of 200-level Economics or Sociology		
GEOS348	Cultural Landscapes	8	Autumn	Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG 222, GEOG202 or GEOG214		
GEOS349	Population, Health and Environment	8	Spring	12 cp from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 and GEOG226 or 6 cp 200-level Public Health or Sociology		
GEOS381	Directed Studies in Geosciences A	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	Normally 8 cp of 300-level Geosciences or Geography or Geology		
GEOS382	Directed Studies in Geosciences B	8	Autumn, Spring or Annual	As above		

**400-Level**

GEOS401	Geosciences Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences.#
GEOS402	Geosciences Joint Honours	24	Annual			

**HISTORY**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
HIST107	Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900	6	Autumn			Not to count with HIST193
HIST108	War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945	6	Spring			



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
HIST121	Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888	6	Spring			Not to count with HIST194
HIST123	Revolutions and Republics	6	Autumn			
HIST193	Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900	6	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST107
HIST194	Dispossessed Diggers and Democrats: Australia 1788-1888	6	Spring			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST108

## 200-Level

HIST205	Ancient History (Greece and Rome)	8	Autumn	6 cp of History at 100-level		
HIST210	The European Union, 1949 to the Present	8	Autumn	As above		
HIST218	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia 1888-1988	8	Autumn	As above		Not to count with HIST254, HIST264 or HIST298
HIST219	Gender and Race in Australian Society	8	Spring	As above		
HIST232	Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present	8	Summer	As above		
HIST250	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with STS112, STS212, STS140, STS117, STS217, STS192 or STS292
HIST251	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with STS238
HIST275	The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919	8	*	As above		
HIST276	America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919	8	*	As above		
HIST286	From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870	8	*	As above		
HIST287	The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870	8	Spring	As above		
HIST288	Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1998	8	*	As above		
HIST298	Consensus, Conflict and Culture: Australia, 1888-1988	8	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with HIST218

## 300-Level

HIST315	Comparative Settler Capitalism	12	*	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level		
HIST318	The Making of the Modern Australian Woman	12	Autumn	As above		
HIST324	Britain and Total War, 1939-1945	12	*	As above		
HIST325	Theory and Method of History	12	Spring	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level at no less than credit average		Normally this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)
HIST334	Regional History	12	Spring	20 cp of History, including at least 8 cp at 200-level		
HIST 336	Australians and War, 1914-1972	12	*	As above		
HIST338	Advanced Topics in the History of Science, 1500-1800	12	Autumn	As above		Not to count with STS336
HIST361	Fascism and the Authoritarian Right in Twentieth Century Europe	12	Autumn	As above		
HIST369	Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991	12	Spring	As above		
HIST379	Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1998	12	Autumn	As above		Not to count with HIST279

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
HIST388	Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos, 1860-1998	12	Spring	As above		Not to count with HIST308
HIST394	Australian Labour History	12	Spring	As above		

**400-Level**

HIST401	History IV (Honours)	48	Annual	52 cp in a History Major at an average of no less than credit level (including HIST325 Theory and Method at credit level or better)		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
HIST430	Joint Honours in History and another Discipline	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Department Head

**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
ECON140	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with ECON240
ECON142	Industrial Relations A	6	Autumn			Not to count with ECON242

**200-Level**

ECON240	Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia	8	Spring			Not to count with ECON140
ECON242	Industrial Relations A	8	Autumn			Not to count with ECON142
ECON243	Work and Employment Relations	8	Autumn			

**300-Level**

ECON308	Labour Economics	8	Autumn			
ECON340	Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations	8	*			Not to count with COMM341
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	8	Spring			Not to count with ECON340
ECON342	Research Topics in Industrial Relations	8				
ECON348	Employers and Industrial Relations	8	Autumn			
ECON352	Negotiation, Advocacy and Bargaining	8	Spring			

**400-Level**

ECON422	Honours Industrial Relations	48	Annual			Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
COMM450	Honours Employment Relations	48	Annual			
ECON452	Joint Honours - Industrial Relations	24	Annual			



## INFORMATION STUDIES

A major in Information Studies is an interdisciplinary program of core and optional subjects of between 58 and 80 credit points, depending on the course strands chosen by the student. Subjects are drawn from the Faculties of Arts, Education, Informatics and Law. For further information see the Information Studies section of this Calendar and for individual subject descriptions, please consult program/departmental entries.

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

CSCI101	Introduction to Information Technology A	6	Autumn			Not required for students holding NSW HSC 3U Computing Studies or equivalent
CSCI102	Introduction to Information Technology B	6	Spring			
CSCI111	Computer Science 1A	6	Autumn & Spring	Note 2		Note 1 Not to count with BUSS111
CSCI112	Fundamentals of Computer Science	6	Spring	Note 2		Note 1
CSCI121	Computer Science 1B	6	Spring & possibly Summer	CSCI111		
CSCI131	Introduction to Computer Systems	6	Spring	CSCI111		Note 3

#### 200-Level

CSCI203	Data Structures, Algorithms, Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		
CSCI204	Programming: The C Family and Unix	6	Autumn	CSCI121		Not recommended for students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995; not to count with CSCI202
CSCI205	Program Design and Implementation	6	Spring	CSCI204		
CSCI212	Operating Systems	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI131		
CSCI213	Java Programming and the Internet	6	Autumn	CSCI121		
CSCI226	Scientific Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH188 and either ELEC232 or CSCI121		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI234	Computer Architecture	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI235	Databases	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		Not to count with BUSS311

#### 300-Level

CSCI311	Software Engineering	6	Autumn	CSCI204		Recommended for students majoring in Computer Science
CSCI313	Object-Oriented Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI203 and CSCI205		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI314	Operating System Design and Implementation	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI315	Database Design and Implementation	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI235		Not to count with BUSS311
CSCI321	Project	12	Annual	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		Compulsory for students majoring in Computer Science
CSCI323	Artificial Intelligence	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI333	Compilers	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI337		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI334	Interfacing and Real Time Programming	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
CSCI336	Computer Graphics	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI337	Organization of Programming Languages	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI121		Not on offer in 1999
CSCI361	Security	6	Autumn or Spring	CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level CSCI subjects		
CSCI365	Computer Science Honours Preliminary	6	Spring	Note 4		Credit average or better required
CSCI370	Special Topics in Computer Science A	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 4		
CSCI371	Special Topics in Computer Science B	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 4		
CSCI372	Special Topics in Computer Science C	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 4		
CSCI373	Special Topics in Computer Science D	6	Autumn or Spring	Note 4		

Note 1: Either NSW HSC English Examinations minimum mark required: 2 Unit Contemporary English 60/100; 2 Unit General 53/100; 2 Unit 50/100; 3 Unit no mark restriction. Students who have not met this standard will be required to pass two English Language subjects before graduation.

Note 2: Recommended minimum standard: 2 Unit 72/100; 3 Unit 33/50; 4 Unit no mark restriction.

Note 3: Students who have only completed CSCI100 may seek approval from the Head of the School of Information Technology and Computer Science to enrol

Note 4: Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Information Technology and Computer Science.

## INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

### 200-Level

IACT201	Information Technology and Citizens' Rights	6	Autumn	36 cp		
IACT202	The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications	6	Spring	IACT101 or CSCI102		

### 300-Level

IACT301	Information and Communication Security Issues	6	Spring	IACT201		
IACT302	Telecommunications Network Planning	6	Spring	IACT202 or ELEC211		
IACT303	World Wide Networking	6	Spring	IACT101 or CSCI102 or approval from the Head of the School of Information Technology and Computer Science		

## LEGAL STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
LAW100	Law in Society	6	Autumn or Summer			Not to count with LLB100 or LAW160
<b>200-Level</b>						
LAW210	Contract Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161
<b>300-Level</b>						
LAW302	Law of Business Organisations	6	Autumn or Summer	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB302 or LAW261



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
LAW303	Children, Families and the Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368
LAW304	Criminal Law and the Process of Justice	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201
LAW308	Administrative Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333
LAW315	Taxation Law	6	Spring	LAW161 or LAW210		Not to count with LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341
LAW330	Law of Employment	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330
LAW331	Intellectual Property Law	6	Autumn	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331
LAW332	Labour Relations Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240		Not to count with LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332
LAW334	Environmental Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334
LAW335	Anti-Discrimination Law	6	Spring	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335
LAW342	Law and Industrial Development	6	Autumn*	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject		
LAW343	International Law	6	Autumn	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900
LAW344	Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems	6	Spring*	LAW100 or LAW160		Not to count with LLB344
LAW348	Media Law	6	Spring*	72 cp including among completed subjects one of: LAW100 and LAW210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100 or other as may from time to time be approved		
LAW349	Feminism and Law	6	Autumn*	LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810		
LAW352	Advanced Taxation Law	6	Autumn	LAW315 or LAW251		Not to count with LLB441 or LLB341
LAW364	Consumer Protection and Business Regulation	6	Spring	LAW210 or LAW161		Not to count with LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320

\* May not be offered in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
LAW366	Selected Issues in Legal Studies	6	Autumn or Spring	24 cp of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or LAW160 and where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite		
LAW370	An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Summer	LAW100 or LAW160		
LAW371	Foreign Investments Law in the People's Republic of China	6	Refer Faculty		LAW210	Includes 5 days intensive learning

400-Level<sup>#</sup>

LAW453	Studies in Taxation	6				
LAW463	Jurisprudence	6				Not to count with LLB400 or LLB312
LAW464	Studies in Business Law	6				
LAW465	Studies in Administrative Law	6				
LAW466	Studies in Industrial Law	6				
LAW467	Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law	6				
LAW487	Special Topic in Law-A	6				
LAW488	Special Topic in Law-B	6				
LAW493	Research Essay	12				

**MANAGEMENT**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
100-Level						
MGMT110	Introduction to Management	6	Autumn & Spring			Not to count with MGMT101
MGMT102	Communications	6	Autumn & Spring			
200-Level						
MGMT201	Organisational Behaviour	6	Autumn			Not to count with MGMT101
MGMT202	Management of Change	6	Spring	MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351		
MGMT203	Decision Making in Organisations	6	Spring	MGMT101 or MGMT110		
MGMT215	Small Business Management	6	Autumn	ACCY101		
MGMT216	Operations Management	6	Spring	ECON121 and ECON111		
MGMT218	Competitive Analysis	6	Spring	ECON111 plus 12 cp from Commerce Schedule		
MGMT220	Organisational Analysis	6	Autumn	MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351		
300-Level						
MGMT308	Introduction to Management for Professionals	6	Autumn			Not available to Commerce students.

<sup>#</sup> The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MGMT309	Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management	6	Annual			Not available to Commerce students
MGMT310	Introduction to Management for Professionals B	8	Autumn			Not available to Commerce students.
MGMT314	Business Policy	6	Autumn & Spring	MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351 plus MARK213 or MGMT218 or MGMT220		
MGMT321	Management of Occupational Health and Safety	6	Spring	MGMT398 or PSYC351		
MGMT322	Human Resources Development	6	Autumn	MGMT398 or PSYC351		
MGMT332	Enterprise and Innovation	6	Spring	ACCY101 plus MARK213		
COMM341	International and Comparative Employment Relations	8	Spring			Not to count with ECON340
MGMT350	Total Quality Management	6	Spring	MGMT101 or MGMT110 plus ECON121 plus 12 cp from Commerce Schedule		
MGMT351	Business Ethics	6	Autumn	72 cp		
MGMT389	International Business Management	6	Autumn	MGMT110, MARK213 or MGMT218		
MGMT391	Work Experience and Report	12	Autumn or Spring	MGMT398 and MGMT218		Enrolment subject to approval by Head of Department only
MGMT392	Case Study	12	Autumn or Spring	MGT398 and MGT218		Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only
MGMT393	Special Topic A	6	Autumn or Spring	12 cp from 100-/200-level MGMT subjects		Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only
MGMT394	Special Topic B	6	Autumn or Spring	As above		As above
MGMT398	Human Resource Management	6	Autumn & Spring	MGMT101 or MGMT110		

## 400-Level

MGMT428	Honours Research Project	24	Annual	As for MGMT429		
MGMT429	Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)	24	Annual	Normally a minimum of 50% of 200-/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher plus no subject failures		
COMM450	Honours Employment Relations	48	Annual	Normally a credit level average of 200- and 300-level subjects		

## MARKETING

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
MARK213	Introduction to Marketing	6	Autumn			
MARK217	Consumer Behaviour	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK239	Analysis for Marketing Decisions	6	Autumn	ECON121 - may be waived for non-Commerce students		Not to count with ECON231

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
MARK270	Services Marketing	6	Spring	MARK213		For Marketing majors only it is recommended MARK217 be taken as either a co- or pre-requisite

**300-Level**

MARK317	Business to Business Marketing	6	Autumn	MARK213		
MARK319	Marketing Research	6	Spring	MARK213 plus MARK239		
MARK333	Marketing Communications	6	Autumn	MARK213		
MARK343	International Marketing	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK344	Marketing Strategy	6	Spring	MARK213 plus 3 subjects from Commerce Schedule C-8		
MARK356	New Product Marketing	6	Autumn	MARK213		
MARK359	Sales Management	6	Spring	MARK213		
MARK393	Special Topic	6	Autumn & Spring	MARK213		
MARK397	Retail Marketing Management	6	Autumn	MARK213		

**400-Level**

MARK428	Honours Research Project	24	Annual	As for MGMT429		
MARK430	Advanced Topics in Marketing (Honours)	24	Annual	As above		

**MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
MATL199	Introduction to Materials	6	Annual			
<b>200-Level</b>						
MATL299	Introductory Materials Laboratory	8	Annual		MATL199	

**MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS**

There are 4 entries in the General Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 3 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Analysis and Applied Statistics.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>Mathematics (General)</b>						
<b>100-Level</b>						
MATH141	Mathematics 1C Part 1	6	Autumn			
MATH142	Mathematics 1C Part 2	6	Spring	MATH141		
MATH187	Mathematics 1A Part 1	6	Autumn	Note 1		The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics
MATH188	Mathematics 1A Part 2	6	Spring	MATH187		
<b>200-Level</b>						
MATH201	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH202	Differential Equations 2	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	
MATH203	Linear Algebra	6	Autumn	MATH188		
MATH204	Complex Variables and Group Theory	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
MATH302	Differential Equations 3	6	Autumn	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH305	Partial Differential Equations	6	Spring	MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203	MATH302	

**400-Level**

MATH401	Mathematics 4 (Honours)	48	Annual	Note 2		
---------	-------------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--

- Note 1: Pre-requisite  
 Either MATH152  
 or NSW HSC Examination  
 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)  
 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)  
 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)
- Furthermore,
- A. For entry into any 100-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (this does not include MATH151 or MATH152), a candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:  
 (a) the candidate must be registered for the BMath or the BCompSc or the BE degree, or  
 (b) be registered for any other degree and either  
 (i) have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cutoff that year for the BMath degree, or  
 (ii) have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study.
- B. A candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of A above and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree.
- C. A candidate who does not satisfy A or B above, and who is registered for the BSc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH187 and MATH188 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH187 and MATH188 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH187 and MATH188.

Note 2: At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

**Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)****100-Level**

MATH111	Applied Mathematical Modelling 1	6	Spring	Note 1	MATH188	
---------	----------------------------------	---	--------	--------	---------	--

**200-Level**

MATH212	Applied Mathematical Modelling 2	6	Autumn	MATH188	MATH201	
---------	----------------------------------	---	--------	---------	---------	--

**300-Level**

MATH312	Applied Mathematical Modelling 3	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		
MATH313	Industrial Mathematical Modelling	6	Spring	MATH201 and MATH202		
MATH316	Applied Dynamics	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH202 and MATH212		Not on offer in 1999
MATH371	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics 3	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual			Note 2

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH187 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

Note 2: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

**Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)****100-Level**

MATH121	Discrete Mathematics	6	Autumn	Note 1		
---------	----------------------	---	--------	--------	--	--

**200-Level**

MATH222	Continuous and Finite Mathematics	6	Spring	MATH188	MATH201	MATH121 provides a good background to this subject.
---------	-----------------------------------	---	--------	---------	---------	---

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
MATH321	Numerical Analysis	6	Spring	MATH202 and MATH203		
MATH322	Algebra	6	Autumn or Spring	Either MATH204 or MATH222		
MATH323	Topology and Chaos	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH222		
MATH324	Analysis	6	Autumn or Spring	MATH203 and MATH222		Note 2
MATH372	Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis 3	6	Autumn or Spring or Annual			Note 3

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH187 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

Note 2: This subject will only run in odd years, commencing next in 1999.

Note 3: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

### Applied Statistics

#### 100-Level

STAT131	Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty	6	Autumn	Note 1		
STAT151	Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics	6	Autumn			Note 2; not on offer in 1999

#### 200-Level

STAT231	Statistics 2A	6	Autumn	MATH188		
STAT232	Statistics 2B	6	Spring	STAT231		
STAT252	Statistics for the Natural Sciences	6	Spring	24 credit points		Not to count with STAT131 or STAT151 or STAT232 or PSYC232

#### 300-Level

STAT304	Operations Research and Applied Probability	6	Spring	STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262		
STAT332	Multiple Regression and Time Series	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
STAT333	Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis	6	Autumn	STAT232		
STAT335	Sample Surveys and Experimental Design	6	Autumn or Spring	STAT232		
PSYC354	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	Either PSYC232 or STAT231		Note 3
STAT373	Special Topics in Applied Statistics 3	6	Autumn or Spring			Note 4

#### 400-Level

STAT401	Statistics 4 (Honours)	48	Annual	Note 5		
---------	------------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--

Note 1: Pre-requisite  
 Either MATH152  
 or NSW HSC Examination  
 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)  
 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)  
 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 2: Not to count with STAT131 or STAT252 or STAT232

Note 3: Not to count with STAT232 or ECON321 or STAT332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE.

Note 4: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Applied Statistics.

Note 5: Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300-level, at least a credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of Head of School.



## MODERN LANGUAGES

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

### LINGUISTICS

LANG110	An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language	6	Spring			Not to count with ENGL130
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8	Autumn			Forms part of ELS major
LANG310	Language and Change in Society	8	Spring	ELS261		

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES

The English Language Studies major has two streams: one (66 credit points) for Non-English-Speaking Background (NESB) students who have undertaken their school studies in a language other than English and one (60 credit points) for native speakers of English wishing to specialise in English for Academic Purposes. At 300-level students can choose one of two streams: Professional English or Teaching English as a Foreign/Second Language. For further information, see the entry on English Language Studies in the Modern Languages entry of this Calendar.

#### 100-Level

ELS151	English for Academic Purposes: A Second Language Perspective	6	Autumn & Spring			Minimum IELTS score average 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students
ELS152	English Language Studies I	6	Spring	ELS151		Minimum IELTS score average 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students
ELS161	English for Academic Purposes: A First Language Perspective	6	Autumn			

#### 200-Level

ELS261	English Language Studies 2	8	Autumn	ELS152		
ELS262	English Language Studies 3	8	Spring	ELS251		

#### 300-Level

ELS361	English for Communicating in the Global Context	8	Autumn			
ELS371	Directed Study in Professional English Practice	8	Autumn			Not to count with CCS223

## EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

A major in French or Italian consists of 66 credit points and must include 18 credit points at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilization subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French 1A Language or Italian 1A Language may be taken without also taking France and the French or Introduction to Modern Italy. However, students wishing to major in either Italian or French (i.e. satisfy Course Rules) must complete one of the following sequences.

### French

#### 100-Level

FREN151	Introductory French I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near-beginners; not to count with FREN103, FREN104 or FREN161
FREN152	Introductory French 2	6	Spring	FREN151		For beginners or near-beginners; not to count with FREN103, FREN105 or FREN162
FREN161	French 1A Language	6	Autumn	#		Not to count with FREN103, FREN151 or FREN104
FREN162	French 1B Language	6	Spring	FREN161		Not to count with FREN103, FREN105 or FREN152
FREN110	France and the French: The Essentials	6	Spring			

# Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

## 200-Level

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
FREN205	Language for Musicians II	8	*			
FREN210	Twentieth-Century France	8	*	FREN152or FREN162 recommended		For 1999, 200-level students are to enrol in FREN314
FREN251	French IIC Language	8	Autumn	FREN152		Not to count with FREN203, FREN205 or FREN261
FREN252	French IID Language	8	Spring	FREN251		Not to count with FREN204, FREN206 or FREN262
FREN261	French IIA Language	8	Autumn	FREN162		Not to count with FREN251, FREN203 or FREN205
FREN262	French IIB Language	8	Spring	FREN261		Not to count with FREN204, FREN206 or FREN252

## 300-Level

FREN314	A Survey of French Literature	8	Autumn	FREN252 or FREN262 recommended		
FREN361	French IIIA Language	8	Autumn	FREN252or 262		Not to count with FREN303
FREN362	French IIIB Language	8	Spring	FREN361		Not to count with FREN306
FREN371	Special Topic in French 1	8	Autumn or Spring			
FREN372	Special Topic in French 2	8	Autumn or Spring			
FREN391	French Study Abroad A	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			
FREN392	French Study Abroad B	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			
FREN393	French Study Abroad C	8	Autumn, Spring or Summer			

## 400-Level

FREN450	French IV Honours	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
FREN425	Combined French and Italian Honours	48	Annual			

## German

LANG116	Introductory German - Level 1	6	*			
LANG117	Introductory German - Level 2	6	*	LANG101		

## Greek

GREE104	Modern Greek 1A	6	*			
GREE105	Modern Greek 1B	6	*	GREE104		
GREE205	Modern Greek IIB	6	*	GREE204		

## Italian

## 100-Level

ITAL105	Language for Musicians I	6	Annual			Not to count with LANG184
ITAL110	Italy and the Italians	6	Autumn			Not to count with ITAL104 or ITAL105
ITAL151	Introductory Italian I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near-beginners; not to count with LANG153 or ITAL103
ITAL152	Introductory Italian 2	6	Spring	Pass in ITAL151		
ITAL161	Italian IA Language	6	Autumn	#		Not to count with LANG161 or ITAL103

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
ITAL162	Italian IB Language	6	Spring	Pass in ITAL161		Not to count with LANG162

## 200-Level

ITAL210	Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy	8	*			For 1999, 200-level students are to enrol in ITAL314; Not to count with ITAL203, ITAL204, ITAL251, ITAL252, LANG272 or LANG382
ITAL251	Italian IIC Language	8	Autumn	Pass in ITAL152		Not to count with LANG251
ITAL252	Italian IID Language	8	Spring	Pass in ITAL251		Not to count with LANG252
ITAL261	Italian IIA Language	8	Autumn	Pass in ITAL162		Not to count with LANG261
ITAL262	Italian IIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in ITAL261		Not to count with LANG262

## 300-Level

ITAL314	Italian Literary Studies	8	Autumn			Not to count with LANG271 and LANG381 plus GENE205
ITAL351	Italian IIIC Language	8	Autumn	ITAL252		Not to count with LANG351
ITAL352	Italian IIID Language	8	Spring	ITAL351		Not to count with LANG352
ITAL361	Interpreting I	8	*	Pass in ITAL262		Not to count with LANG361
ITAL362	Interpreting II	8	*	Pass in ITAL361		Not to count with LANG362
ITAL371	Special Topic in Italian 1: Language and Change in Italian Society	8	Autumn			Not to count with ITAL303, ITAL304, ITAL351 or ITAL352
ITAL373	Special Topic in Italian 2: The Italian Language in Australia	8	Autumn			
ITAL391	Italian Study Abroad A	8	Autumn or Summer			
ITAL392	Italian Study Abroad B	8	Autumn or Summer			
ITAL393	Italian Study Abroad C	8	Autumn or Summer			

## 400-Level

LANG425	Combined French-Italian Honours	48	Annual			Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head
ITAL450	Italian IV Honours	48	Annual			

## Spanish

SPAN110	Spain and the Spanish	6	*			
SPAN151	Spanish for Business and Law I	6	Autumn			For beginners or near beginners; not to count with SPAN161
SPAN152	Spanish for Business and Law II	6	Spring	SPAN151		Not to count with SPAN162
SPAN161	Spanish IA Language	6	*			Not to count with SPAN151
SPAN162	Spanish IB Language	6	*	SPAN161		Not to count with SPAN151
SPAN261	Spanish IIA Language	8	*	SPAN162		Not to count with SPAN152
SPAN262	Spanish IIB Language	8	*	SPAN261		
SPAN251	Spanish IIC Language	8	*	SPAN152		
SPAN252	Spanish IID Language	8	*	SPAN251		
SPAN361	Spanish IIIA Language	8	*	SPAN252		
SPAN362	Spanish IIIB Language	8	*	SPAN361		
SPAN351	Spanish IIIC Language	8	*	SPAN352		
SPAN352	Spanish IIID Language	8	*	SPAN351		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

# Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>ASIAN LANGUAGES</b>						
<b>Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian</b>						
<b>100-Level</b>						
INDO101	Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1	6	Summer			
INDO103	Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian	12	*			For beginners or near beginners; not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103 or INDO104
INDO104	Indonesian/Malaysian 1A Language	6	*	###		
INDO105	Indonesian/Malaysian 1B Language	6	*	INDO104		
INDO106	Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1	3	*			For Education Faculty Students
<b>200-Level</b>						
INDO205	Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language	6	*	INDO103		
INDO206	Indonesian/Malaysian IID Language	6	*	INDO205		
<b>Chinese</b>						
LANG196	Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1	6	Summer			
LANG197	Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2	6	*	LANG196 or equivalent		
LANG198	Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers	6	Summer	General literacy in written Chinese		
<b>Japanese</b>						
<b>100-Level</b>						
JAPA101	Japanese Level 1	6	Summer			
JAPA102	Japanese Studies for Educational Purposes	6	Spring			
JAPA103	Japanese Studies for Business Purposes	6	Spring			
JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	6	Spring	JAPA161	JAPA162	
JAPA151	Japanese IA Language	12	Autumn			For beginners or near-beginners
JAPA152	Japanese IB Language	12	Spring	50% Pass in JAPA151		
JAPA153	Japanese IC Language	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA152		
JAPA161	Japanese ID Language	6	Autumn			For post HSC students
JAPA162	Japanese IE Language	6	Spring	50% Pass in JAPA161		
JAPA110	Japan and the Japanese	6	Spring	JAPA161	JAPA162	
<b>200-Level</b>						
JAPA261	Japanese IIA Language	8	Autumn	50% Pass in JAPA153 or JAPA162		
JAPA262	Japanese IIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in JAPA261		
JAPA263	Japanese IIC Language (Japan)	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA262		
JAPA264	Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)	12	Summer	Pass in JAPA262		For students unable to do JAPA263 with Head of Department approval.
LANG210	Communicating in a Foreign Language	8	Autumn	JAPA162	JAPA261	

\* Not on offer in 1999.

### Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## 300-Level

JAPA310	Japanese Economics and Media	8	Autumn	JAPA263 or JAPA264		
JAPA361	Japanese IIIA Language	8	Autumn	Pass in JAPA263 or JAPA264		
JAPA362	Japanese IIIB Language	8	Spring	Pass in JAPA361	JAPA310	
JAPA371	Special Topic in Japanese I	8	Autumn	JAPA110 and 24 cp at 300-level		For students who enter the major at 200-level with Head of Department approval.
JAPA372	Special Topic in Japanese 2	8	Spring	JAPA371		

## 400-Level

JAPA450	Japanese Honours	48	Annual	Note 1		Note 2
---------	------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--------

## 500-Level

JAPA550	Japanese Studies Abroad	48	Annual	Note 1		
---------	-------------------------	----	--------	--------	--	--

**Note 1:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 2:** Entry to Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of Department.

## Comparative and Combined Literature

## 300-Level

LANG301	World War I and the Novelist	6	*			
LANG302	20th-Century European Women Writers	6	*			
LANG303	The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature	6	*			

## 400-Level

LANG425	Combined French and Italian Honours	48	Annual			
---------	-------------------------------------	----	--------	--	--	--

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.

## MUSICOLOGY

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Musicology for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 233 under the Faculty of Creative Arts.

## PHILOSOPHY

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## 100-Level

PHIL101	Knowledge, Morals and Society A	6	Autumn			Not to count with PHIL201, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL102	Body, Mind and Persons A	6	Spring			Not to count with PHIL202, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL112	Logic A	6	Spring			Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or MATH223
PHIL151	Practical Reasoning A	6	Autumn			Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>200-Level</b>						
PHIL201	Knowledge, Morals and Society B	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL202	Body, Mind and Persons B	6	Spring	At least 36 cp		Not to count with PHIL102, PHIL103 or PHIL203
PHIL206	Practical Ethics	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL211	Greek Philosophy	8	Summer	At least 18 cp		
PHIL214	Practical Reasoning B	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL253
PHIL215	Philosophy of the Arts	8	*	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354
PHIL216	Logic B	6	Spring & Summer	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL253 or MATH223
PHIL231	Formal Logic A	8	Autumn	PHIL112 or PHIL216		Not to count with PHIL361 or MATH223
PHIL232	Political Philosophy	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314
PHIL255	Interpretation and Communication	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		
PHIL256	Ethics and the Environment	6	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL260	Philosophy of Feminism	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL262	Theories of Knowledge	8	Autumn	At least 18 cp		
PHIL270	Philosophy of Law	8	Spring	At least 18 cp		
PHIL271	Special Philosophical Questions A	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Philosophy Program
PHIL294	Minds and Machines	8	Summer	At least 18 cp		Not to count with PHIL394
<b>300-Level</b>						
PHIL301	Ethics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		Not to count with PHIL251
PHIL305	Special Philosophical Questions B	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer			Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Philosophy Program
PHIL322	Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		
PHIL351	Philosophy of Mind and Action	8	Autumn	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		
PHIL361	Formal Logic B	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216		Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223
PHIL370	Topics in Philosophy of Law	8	Autumn	At least 8 cp in Philosophy at 200-level		
PHIL380	Bioethics	8	Spring	At least 16 cp at 200-level		Not to count with PHIL365 Bioethics
PHIL390	Contemporary Political Philosophy	8	*	At least 16 cp in PHIL at 200- or 300-level		
<b>400-Level</b>						
PHIL403	Philosophy Honours	48	Annual	Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Program		Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PHIL413	Combined Philosophy Honours	48	Annual	Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Programs concerned		Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects

## PHYSICS

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
PHYS111	Motion	2	Autumn			Not to count with PHYS131, PHYS141, PHYS143
PHYS112	Matter	2	Autumn			As Above
PHYS113	Heat	2	Autumn			As above
PHYS121	Electricity	2	Spring			Not to count with PHYS132, PHYS142, PHYS143
PHYS122	Waves and Optics	2	Spring			As above
PHYS123	Modern Physics	2	Spring			As above
PHYS131	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A	6	Autumn			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143
PHYS132	Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B	6	Spring			Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143
PHYS141	Fundamentals of Physics A	6	Autumn		MATH141 or MATH187	Excludes PHYS131
PHYS142	Fundamentals of Physics B	6	Spring		MATH142 or MATH188	Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143

## 200-Level

PHYS205	Modern Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142		Excludes PHYS230
PHYS206	Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 100-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS215	Vibrations, Waves and Optics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142	MATH 284 or MATH201, MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS225	Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics	6	Spring	PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS230
PHYS230	Intermediate Physics	12	Annual	PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225,
PHYS235	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6	Autumn	PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145	MATH284 or MATH201 and MATH202	
PHYS255	Radiation Physics	6	Autumn or Spring	PHYS131 and 132 or PHYS141 and 142		
PHYS295	Concepts of the Modern Universe	6	Spring	24 credit points at 100-level		

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>300-Level</b>						
PHYS305	Quantum Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS306	Intermediate Project in Physics	6	Annual, Autumn, Spring or Summer	Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better		
PHYS325	Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics	6	Autumn	PHYS225 or PHYS230		
PHYS335	Classical Mechanics	6	Autumn	PHYS235		
PHYS365	Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons and X Rays	6	Spring	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS375	Nuclear and Solid State Physics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS395
PHYS385	Statistical Mechanics	6	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230		
PHYS390	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	6	Spring	PHYS205		Excludes PHYS375 and PHYS395
PHYS395	Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics	12	Annual	PHYS205 or PHYS230	PHYS305 and PHYS385	Excludes PHYS375
PHYS396	Electronic Materials	6	Autumn	PHYS205	PHYS305 and PHYS385	
<b>400-Level</b>						
PHYS401	Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism	8	Autumn	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS405	Honours in Physics	48	Annual	Completion of a 144 cp Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS305, 325, 335, 385 and 395		Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics; excludes PHYS415 and PHYS425
PHYS415	Honours in Physics, Part-time A	24	Annual	Same as PHYS405		Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics; excludes PHYS405
PHYS425	Honours in Physics, Part-time B	24	Annual	PHYS415		Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics; excludes PHYS405
PHYS441	Astro- and Nuclear Physics	8	Annual	See preamble to Honours level subjects		
PHYS444	Quantum Mechanics	8	Annual	As above		
PHYS446	Solid State Physics	8	Annual	As above		
PHYS451	Nuclear Medicine	8	Annual	24 cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PHYS375		
PHYS452	Medical Imaging	8	Annual	As Above		
PHYS453	Radiobiology and Radiation Protection	8	Annual	As above		
PHYS456	Imaging Physics	8	Annual	24 cp in 300-level Physics subjects		
PHYS457	Research Project	24	Annual	24 cp of third year subjects from the BMedical Physics program including PHYS375	24 cp of fourth year subjects from the BMedical Physics program	



**POLITICS**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
POL111	Introduction to Politics	6	Autumn			Not to count with POL190
POL121	Power in Australia	6	Spring			Not to count with POL191
POL141	Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics	6	Summer			
POL190	Introduction to Politics	6	Autumn			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with POL111
POL191	Power in Australia	6	Spring			Available at the Berry Campus only; not to count with POL121

**200-Level**

POL211	Democracy in Theory and Practice	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics or 12 cp from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects		
POL216	Politics in the USA	8	*	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		
POL222	Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry	8	Spring	As above		Not to count with POL220
POL224	Politics and the Media	8	Spring	6 cp in Politics or CCS subjects		
POL225	International Relations: An Introduction	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		Not to count with POL323
POL226	Australian Political Thought	8	*	6 cp from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264		
POL230	Latin America: The Politics of Conquest and Colonisation	8	Autumn	6 cp from 100-level Politics subjects		

**300-Level**

POL314	Power and the Modern State	12	Autumn	16 cp from 200-level POL subjects except POL214		Not to count with POL214
POL315	Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS	12	*	20 cp from Politics subjects		
POL316	Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects	12	Spring	As above		
POL317	Politics in the South Pacific	12	Autumn	As above		
POL318	The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition	12	Autumn	As above		
POL323	North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries	12	Spring	16 cp from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223		
POL324	Culture and Politics	12	*	20 cp from Politics subjects or 16 cp from 200-level subjects from the CCS Program		

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
POL368	Protest and Power in America: The Sixties	12	Spring	20 cp from Politics subjects		

**400-Level**

POL401	Politics IV (Honours)	48	Annual	Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level		Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Program
POL430	Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline	48	Annual			

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

**100-Level**

Refer to Schedule HS3 under the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences for Pre-requisites, Co-requisites and Remarks

PSYC101	Introduction to Behavioural Science	6	Autumn			
PSYC121	Foundations of Psychology A	6	Autumn			
PSYC122	Foundations of Psychology B	6	Spring	PSYC121	PSYC123	
PSYC123	Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology	6	Spring			

**200-Level**

PSYC216	Psychology of Physical Activity	6	Autumn	Either PSYC101, PSYC121 or PSYC122		
PSYC231	Personality	6	Autumn	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112		
PSYC232	Research Methods and Statistics	6	Autumn	As above		
PSYC234	Learning and Psychophysiology	6	Autumn	As above		
PSYC235	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	6	Spring	PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112		Completion of PSYC232 prior to enrolment in PSYC235 is strongly recommended.
PSYC236	Cognition and Perception	6	Spring	As above		
PSYC241	Developmental and Social Psychology	6	Spring	As above		

1. Students intending to complete a major in Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus 3 Psychology electives. An elective must be a 200-level subject excluding PSYC216 and must include at least one of each of the following groups: Group A - PSYC231, PSYC241, Group B - PSYC234, PSYC236.

2. Students wishing to proceed to honours Psychology must complete PSYC232 and PSYC235 together with 3 electives selected from the following PSYC231, PSYC241, PSYC234, PSYC236.

General Pre-Req - 24 credit points of Psychology at 200-level (excluding PSYC216).

**300-Level**

PSYC315	Psychology of Abnormality	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231		
PSYC317	Advanced Learning	6	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234		
PSYC318	Individual Differences throughout the Lifespan	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC231		
PSYC345	Advanced Cognition	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
PSYC347	Assessment and Intervention	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC235		
PSYC348	History and Metatheory of Psychology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite		Compulsory for Honours
PSYC349	Visual Perception	8	Autumn	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC236		
PSYC350	Advanced Social Psychology	8	Autumn	300-level general pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC241		
PSYC352	Advanced Psychophysiology	8	Spring	General pre-requisite including PSYC232 and PSYC234		
PSYC354#	Design and Analysis	8	Annual	PSYC232		Not to count with MATH354 Compulsory for Honours

Students intending to complete three years of Psychology or intending to proceed to Honours refer to Schedule HS3.

#### 400-Level

**Note:** Entry to the Honours year or to honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. In the event a student wishes to take a double major, i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of Psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200- and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70.

## PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
PHN103	Introduction to Public Health	6	Spring			
<b>200-Level</b>						
PHN203	Current Issues in Food and Nutrition	6	Spring			
PHN205	Public Health - Issues and Concepts	6	Spring	PHN103, SOC103		
<b>300-Level</b>						
PHN330	Public Health Research Methods	8	Autumn	PHN103, PHN205, STAT252 and completion of 24 cp at 200-level		
PHN331	Public Health Research in Practice	8	Spring	PHN330		
<b>400-Level</b>						
PHN401	Honours	48	Autumn & Spring	An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition		Admission by application to the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition

## RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

A major in Resource and Environmental Studies involves an interdisciplinary combination of core and optional subjects totalling from 70 to 98 credit points, depending on the options chosen. The core is made up of five subjects from Australian Studies, Geosciences, Science and Technology Studies and Philosophy. Students must also choose optional subject sequences from two of four areas: Science and Technology Studies, Geosciences, Law or Economics.

The requirements of the major are set out in full on p. 170 of this Calendar. For descriptions of individual subjects, see Department or Program entries.

## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
<b>100-Level</b>						
STS100	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			Not to count with STS200, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290
STS102	Technology and Health	6	Summer			
STS103	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	6 cp of subjects in Arts Schedule		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290
STS112	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Spring			Not to count with STS212, STS140, STS117, STS217, STS192 or STS292
STS116	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	6	Autumn			Not to count with STS218, STS214 or STS216
STS117	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	6 cp of subjects in Arts Schedule		Not to count with STS112, STS140, STS192, STS212, STS217 or STS292
STS120	Technology in Society: East and West	6	Spring			Not to count with STS220 or STS221
STS128	Computers in Society	6	Spring			Not to count with STS228
STS190	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	6	Autumn			Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS200, STS203 or STS290
STS192	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	6	Spring			Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS212, STS217 or STS292
<b>200-Level</b>						
STS200	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290
STS203	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290
STS206	Science and Religion	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS207	The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century	8	Summer			
STS211	The Politics of Peace and War	8	Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS311
STS212	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II	8	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS217 or STS292
STS215	Science, Technology and Progress	8	Autumn	STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS203, STS290, STS200) or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS217, STS292, STS212) or STS120 (or STS220) or other STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS216	Environment and Technology	4	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS116 or STS218
STS217	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Autumn, Spring & Summer	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS212 or STS292



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS218	Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society	8	Autumn	24 cp		Not to count with STS116 or STS216
STS220	Technology in Society: East and West	8	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS120 or STS221
STS221	Technology in Society: East and West	6	Spring	24 cp		Not to count with STS120 or STS221
STS228	Computers in Society II	8	Spring & Summer	24 cp		Not to count with STS128
STS229	Scientific and Technological Controversy	8	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS238	Changing Images of Nature and the Environment	8	Spring	As above		
STS240	Free Speech in an Information Society	8	Spring	CCS105 and CCS109 or any STS subject		Not to count with STS241
STS241	Free Speech in an Information Society	6	Spring	Any STS subject		Not to count with STS240
STS250	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology	8	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS200 (STS203, STS240) or STS112 (STS117, STS192) or STS212 (STS217, STS292) or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS350
STS260	Women, Science and Society	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS266	Technology and Consumer Culture	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS268	Technology and Food	8	Summer	24 cp		
STS277	On the Margins of Science	8		Any STS subject		
STS288	Science and the Media	8	Autumn	24 cp		
STS290	Social Aspects of Science and Technology	8	Autumn	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS203
STS292	The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science	8	Spring	24 cp (including at least 1 Arts subject)		Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192 STS212 or STS217

## 300-Level

STS300	The Environmental Context	8	Autumn	24 cp at 100-level		
STS301	The Environmental Context	12	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level		
STS306	Special Topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering	6	Autumn, Spring & Summer	ENGG201		
STS311	War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War	12	*	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS211

\* Not on offer in 1999.

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS312	The Body in History	12	*	STS100, (STS103, STS203, STS190, STS200 or STS290) or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS212, STS217, STS292) and STS229 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS319	The Politics of Energy	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS321	Technology, Politics and Power	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS323	The Politics of Medicine and Health	8	Spring	12 cp of Public Health and Nutrition at 200-level		
STS324	The Politics of Medicine and Health	12	Spring	200-level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Program		
STS326	Science, Technology and Gender	12	*	STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS331	Communication and the Information Society	12	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level		
STS333	Communication and the Information Society	6	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200, (STS203, STS290) STS241 (or STS221)		
STS334	The Assessment and Politics of Risk	12	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		

\* Not on offer in 1999.



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
STS335	The Assessment and Politics of Risk	8	Spring	STS100 (STS103, STS190) and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Program		
STS336	Advanced Topics in the History of Science 1500-1800	12	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS112 (STS117, STS192), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or STS212 (STS217, STS292) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		
STS350	From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III	12	Autumn	STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 cp at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Program		Not to count with STS250
STS376	Risk Assessment, Health and Safety	6	Spring	STS216 (STS214)		
STS399	Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies	12	Autumn or Spring	24 cp of STS including STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS203, STS290, STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Program for enrolment.		

## 400-Level

STS400	Science and Technology Studies IV	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Program Head
STS430	Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline	48	Annual			Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Programs concerned

## SOCIOLOGY

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
--------	---------	---------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------	---------

## 100-Level

CCS109	Communication, Media and Society	6	Spring	CCS105 or CCS107		Not to count with COMS101; quotas will apply
SOC101	Society and Culture	6				
SOC102	Contemporary Art and Society	6	Summer			
SOC103	Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society	6	Autumn			Not to count with SOC190
SOC104	Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context	6	Spring			Not to count with SOC191

Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
SOC111	Sociological Dimensions of Nursing	6	Autumn			
SOC190	Sociology 1A (Berry Campus)	6	Autumn			Not to count with SOC103
SOC191	Sociology 1B (Berry Campus)	6	Spring			Not to count with SOC104

## 200-Level

AUST246	A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates	8	Spring	24 cp at 100-level including 6 credit points in SOC or one of AUST101, ENGL113, HIST107 or ABST100 or ABST150		This subject can be counted as a Sociology subject in the Sociology major
GENE215	Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour	8	Autumn	12 cp at 100-level		This subject can be counted as a Sociology subject in the Sociology major
SOC203	Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory	8	Autumn	12 cp in 100-level Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104		
SOC204	Culture, Power and Social Change	8	*	12 cp at 100-level Sociology or CCS105 plus CCS109		
SOC205	Sociology of the Family	8	Spring	As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215		
SOC219	Time, Work and Leisure	8	*	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level		
SOC221	Political Sociology	8	Autumn	As for SOC203 or 12 cp from POL121, POL111, POL141		
SOC222	Sociology of Crime and Justice	8	*	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 AND LLB304		
SOC231	Introduction to Research in Sociology	8	Spring	As for SOC203		Not to count with SOC296
SOC241	Culture and Communication	8	Spring	As for SOC204		
SOC242	Contemporary Issues in Society	8	Spring	12 cp of Sociology at 100-level		
SOC243	Understanding Southeast Asia	8	Autumn	As for SOC203 - 12 cp of Sociology at 100-level or either SOC103 or SOC104 plus either HIST107 or HIST122		
SOC244	The Sociology of Punishment	8	Summer	As for SOC222		
SOC296	Introduction to Research in Sociology	8	Autumn or Spring	As for SOC203		Not to count with SOC231

## 300-Level

SOC302	Contemporary Social and Political Thought	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level including SOC203		
SOC303	The Individual in Society	8	*	16 cp at 200-level of Sociology		
SOC305	Race and Ethnic Studies	8	*	16 cp at 200-level Sociology or ABST100 plus 8 credit points of 200-level Sociology		
SOC306	Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice	8	Autumn	16 cp at 200-level including SOC231		



Number	Subject	Credit Points	Session Offered	Pre-requisite	Co-requisite	Remarks
SOC307	Urban Society	8	Spring	16 cp at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology + GEOG202		
SOC308	Social Policy	8	Spring	16 cp at 200-level		
SOC309	Social Movements	8	*	As for SOC308		
SOC318	Sociology of Development	8	Spring	16 cp in Sociology at 200-level		
SOC330	The Sociology of Gender Relations	8	Autumn	As for SOC303 or 24 cp in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL365, ENGL397, PHIL260, PHIL390, STS260, GENE215, GENE216		Not to count with POL361
SOC334	Bread and Circuses	8	Autumn	As for SOC303		
SOC341	Special Topic in Sociology	8	Autumn or Spring	24 cp at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Program		
SOC349	Social Regulation: Policies and Issues	8	*	As for SOC308 or LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244		
SOC359	Community Research	8	*	SOC231 or SOC306		

#### 400-Level<sup>#</sup>

SOC400	Sociology IV Honours	48	Annual	Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects		
SOC450	Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology	48	Annual			
SOC451	Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline	48	Annual	Normally a pre-requisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline		

**Note 1:** A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level (including SOC306).

**Note 2:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major CCS109 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

## STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS

For details of subjects in the Visual Arts see page 229 under the Faculty of Creative Arts.

\* Not on offer in 1999.

<sup>#</sup> Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Head of Program: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.

Please note that in 1999 studies in the Visual Arts will not be available as a major study for the Bachelor of Arts.

## **WOMEN'S STUDIES**

Students interested in Women's Studies are advised to consult the Women's Studies section of the Faculty of Arts entry. Currently there is no major available, but there is a broad range of subjects available at all levels of study.



## MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION of WOLLONGONG UNICENTRE LIMITED

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION

1. Dictionary
2. Name
3. Objects of UniCentre
4. Powers of UniCentre
5. Restrictions on Use of Income
6. Liability of Members
7. Surplus funds after Winding Up
8. Changes to the Memorandum and Articles
9. Subscribers

#### ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

1. Dictionary and Interpretation
2. Membership and Membership Fees
3. Ending Membership
4. Board Membership
5. Proceedings of the Board
6. Powers and duties of the Board
7. Board Members potential Conflicts of Interest
8. General Manager
9. Annual General Meetings
10. General Meetings
11. Proceedings at General Meetings
12. Seal
13. Indemnity

### MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION of WOLLONGONG UNICENTRE LIMITED

#### 1. Dictionary

Words used in this document have the same meaning as defined in the Articles of Association of this company.

#### 2. Name

The name of the company is Wollongong UniCentre Limited.

#### 3. Objects of UniCentre

The objects of UniCentre are to:

- (a) complement and support the academic activities of the University by providing products, services and facilities that:
  - (i) meet the social and cultural needs of the staff and students of the University; or
  - (ii) develop a sense of community among Members;
- (b) encourage Members to advance the University's interests;
- (c) provide facilities to the Council of the University if needed;
- (d) take over the funds, assets and liabilities of Wollongong UniCentre.
- (e) operate a business to achieve these objects; and
- (f) any other activity incidental or necessary to achieve the abovementioned objects.

#### 4. Powers of UniCentre

UniCentre has all the powers of a natural person but its powers must only be used in the pursuit of its objects.

#### 5. Restrictions on Use of Income

- (a) The income of UniCentre must:
  - (i) only be used to pursue its objects; and
  - (ii) not be paid or transferred, directly or indirectly, by way of dividend or bonus to any Member.
- (b) For clarity, clause 5(a)(ii) does not prevent UniCentre from using its income to pay:
  - (i) employees of UniCentre;
  - (ii) for goods or services provided to UniCentre;
  - (iii) a commercial rate of interest on borrowed funds;
  - (iv) a commercial rent for property used by UniCentre;
  - (v) out of pocket expenses incurred on official business of UniCentre; or
  - (vi) subject to the provisions of any agreement entered into in a particular case, the remuneration of the General Manager or a Board Member appointed to an executive office, as fixed by the directors; even if the recipient of the remuneration is a Member.

#### 6. Liability of Members

- (a) The liability of the Members is limited.
- (b) If UniCentre is wound up each Member undertakes to contribute to the:
  - (i) property of UniCentre while he or she is a Member, or within one year after he or she ceases to be a Member, for payment of the debts and liabilities of UniCentre (contracted before he or she ceases to be a Member); and
  - (ii) costs, charges, and expenses of winding up and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves,
 such amount as may be required, but not exceeding \$1.00.

#### 7. Surplus funds after Winding Up

- (a) If UniCentre is to be wound up and there is a surplus available after all liability has been discharged, the surplus must not be distributed to the Members.
- (b) The surplus must be given to an organisation approved by the Council which has similar:
  - (i) objects to UniCentre; and
  - (ii) restrictions on the use of its income as UniCentre.
- (c) If the Council does not approve, within a reasonable time, an organisation to be given the surplus, the Supreme Court of New South Wales may make an order deciding which organisation will be given the surplus. An application to the Supreme Court of New South Wales may be made by the Vice Chancellor, any Board Member or former Board Member.

**8. Changes to the Memorandum and Articles**

Changes to either of the Memorandum or Articles of Association have no force and effect unless approved by the Council and passed by a 3/4 majority of Voting Members present at a General Meeting.

**9. Subscribers**

The names, addresses and occupations of the subscribers are:

Name	Address	Occupation
------	---------	------------

The signatories wish UniCentre to be formed as a company limited by guarantee in accordance with this Memorandum of Association:

Signatures of Subscribers	Witness to signature	Address of Witness
---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------

DATED 1997

**ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION of WOLLONGONG UNICENTRE LIMITED**

**1. Dictionary and Interpretation**

- 1.1 Annual Board Election means the annual election of the Elected Board Members due for election.
- 1.2 Appointed Board Members means:
  - (a) A person chosen by the Vice Chancellor, who shall be the Executive Chair;
  - (b) 4 people chosen by the Council; and
  - (c) the General Manager of UniCentre.
- 1.3 Articles means the Articles of Association of UniCentre, as amended from time to time.
- 1.4 Associate Member is any person designated as an Associate Member by the Board and subject to any terms imposed by the Board.
- 1.5 Board means the UniCentre Board in office or a quorum of the Board Members at a Board meeting.
- 1.6 Board Members means:
  - (a) the Appointed Board Members;
  - (b) Elected Board Members; and
  - (c) the Co-Opted Board Member.
- 1.7 Co-Opted Board Member means a person co-opted by the Board, and approved by the Vice Chancellor.
- 1.8 Council means the Council of the University.
- 1.9 Deputy Chair means the Deputy Chair of UniCentre.
- 1.10 Elected Board Members means 6 Board Members, 5 of whom are elected by the Student Members and University Employee Members voting together, at least one of whom must be a Student Member and 1 of whom must be a University Employee Member. The sixth Board Member must be a UniCentre Employee Member elected by the UniCentre Employee Members. No person may be elected unless he or she is a Voting Member.
- 1.11 Executive Chair means the Executive Chair of UniCentre.

- 1.12 First Annual General Meeting means the first annual General Meeting of UniCentre.
- 1.13 General Manager means the person appointed pursuant to these Articles.
- 1.14 General Meeting includes an annual general meeting.
- 1.15 Honorary Members are any people designated as an Honorary Member by the Board.
- 1.16 Leave of absence means the permission for Board Members to be absent from a meeting. Board Members may obtain Leave of Absence under the Standing Orders.
- 1.17 Life Members are any people designated as a Life Member by the Board and subject to any terms imposed by the Board.
- 1.18 Members means the:
  - (a) Associate Members;
  - (b) General Manager;
  - (c) Honorary Members;
  - (d) Life Members;
  - (e) Student Members;
  - (f) Temporary Members.
  - (g) UniCentre Employee Members;
  - (h) the University; and
  - (i) University Employee Members;
- 1.19 Student Members are the enrolled students at the University. Student Membership ends when a students enrolment at the University ends.
- 1.20 Standing Orders or Election Regulations means the orders made from time to time by the Board, regulating any matter of procedure and protocol for Board meetings and General Meetings.
- 1.21 Teaching Weeks are the weeks designated as teaching weeks in the University calendar published by the University for the current year.
- 1.22 Temporary Member means any person attending a conference, seminar, function, occasion or event held at the University or held elsewhere, which is organised by UniCentre or the University, who wishes to become a Temporary Member and is properly admitted as a Member.
- 1.23 UniCentre means Wollongong UniCentre Limited.
- 1.24 University means the body corporate established as the University of Wollongong under the University of Wollongong Act, 1989.
- 1.25 University Employee Members are any people employed by the University. University Employee Membership ends when the person's employment by the University ends.
- 1.26 UniCentre Employee Members are any people employed by UniCentre. UniCentre Employee Membership ends when the person's employment by the UniCentre ends.
- 1.27 Vice Chancellor means the Vice Chancellor of the University.
- 1.28 Voting Members are all Members except Associate Members, Honorary Members and Temporary Members.
- 1.29 Wollongong UniCentre means the unincorporated association known as Wollongong UniCentre in existence immediately prior to the incorporation of UniCentre.
- 1.30 Any reference to a statutory provision means a reference to the statutory provision as modified or re-enacted.
- 1.31 The Articles are subject to:
  - (a) the Corporations Law;
  - (b) The University of Wollongong Act, 1989; and
  - (c) Regulations made under that Act.
 If there is an inconsistency the provisions of these instruments will prevail over the Articles in the order listed but only to the



extent necessary to resolve the inconsistency. If there is any term defined in any law, then that term has that meaning.

- 1.31 The regulations contained in Table A in Schedule 1 to the Corporations Law do not apply to UniCentre.

## 2 Membership and Membership Fees

- 2.1 A person who is entitled to become a Member, who agrees to become a Member and whose name is entered in the register of members, becomes a Member.
- 2.2 The Board may determine how people are admitted as Members.
- 2.3 The Board will recommend to the Council joining and annual Membership fees.
- 2.4 The Council will determine the joining and the annual Membership fees.
- 2.5 Joining and annual Membership fees may be different for different types of Members.
- 2.6 Members must pay the applicable annual Membership fee, to remain Members.

## 3 Ending Membership

- 3.1 The Board may end the Membership of any Member if:
- (a) the Member ceases to be entitled to remain as a Member; or
  - (b) if a Member wilfully causes material damage to any property of UniCentre or the University.
- 3.2 The Board may only end a person's Membership under Article 3.1(b), if the Member does not give the Board, within 14 days of being required to do so, a written explanation satisfactory to the Board.
- 3.3 In any case arising under article 3.1(b) the Board, if it does not receive such an explanation, may:
- (a) in lieu of ending the Member's Membership:
    - (i) suspend all or any of the Member's privileges; and/or
    - (ii) stop the Member from using UniCentre facilities;
  - (b) whether Membership is ended or not, require the Member to pay for the fixing or replacing of any damager to property; and
  - (c) require, whatever action is taken, give details of the matter to the Vice Chancellor.

## 4 Board Membership

- 4.1 Until the Annual Board Election the initial Board Members will be the Board Members of Wollongong UniCentre and they will hold the same position as they do in Wollongong UniCentre. Those Board Members of Wollongong UniCentre who were due to retire at the next Board Election of Wollongong UniCentre, shall retire after the first Annual Board Election and the remainder of the Elected Board Members shall retire after the following Annual Board Election.
- 4.2 Each Board Member is appointed for a 2 year term which:
- (a) in the case of Elected Board Members:
    - (i) begins at the beginning of the first Board meeting following the Annual Board Election at which they were elected; and
    - (ii) ends at the end of the second Annual Board Election following their election;
  - (b) in the case of Appointed Board Members:
    - (i) the appointment must be made and begins immediately after each Annual Board Election; and
    - (ii) ends at the end of the second Annual Board Election following their appointment;
  - (c) in the case of the Co-opted Board Member:

- (i) he or she must be co-opted at the first Board meeting after an Annual Board Election; and
- (ii) his or her term ends at the end of the second Annual Board Election after he or she was co-opted.

- 4.3 A person stops being a Board Member if the person:
- (a) dies;
  - (b) resigns by writing to the Executive Chair;
  - (c) no longer satisfies the definition of Board Member;
  - (d) has his appointment rescinded by either the Vice Chancellor or the University;
  - (e) is absent from 3 consecutive Board meetings without Leave of Absence;
  - (f) is found guilty of a criminal offence punishable by imprisonment; or
  - (g) is ineligible to remain a Board Member under any law.
- 4.4 If a person stops being a Co-Opted Board Member, the Board shall co-opt another, who shall first be approved by the Vice Chancellor.
- 4.5 If an Appointed Board Member stops being an Appointed Board Member, then a new Board Member must be appointed by the person or organisation entitled to appoint a person to that position.
- 4.6 If an Elected Board Member vacates a position on the Board, then a new Board Member must be elected by those entitled to vote for that person. However, no election is necessary if a vacancy occurs within 2 months from the next annual general meeting.
- 4.7 Except for an emergency, the Board may only conduct any election to fill a vacancy during Teaching Weeks of the Spring and Autumn sessions of the University.
- 4.8 Subject to article 4.7, if an election is needed to fill a vacancy, it must be held within 42 days after the position becomes vacant.
- 4.9 The Board may continue to operate even if there is a vacancy.
- 4.10 The Board must elect a Deputy Chair
- (a) from among the Board Members, and
  - (b) at the first Board meeting after the annual general meeting.
- 4.11 If the office of Deputy Chair becomes vacant, the Board must elect from its Members a new Deputy Chair, as soon as possible.
- 4.12 The Secretary of the Board will be the General Manager or a person that the General Manager chooses.
- 4.13 The corporate representative of the University appointed under the Corporations Law, may pass a resolution which is binding on UniCentre that the Board be removed or any particular Board Member or Board Members be removed if:
- (a) the University has given 21 days notice of its intention to pass the resolution to UniCentre; and
  - (b) the University, by a special resolution passed by those present at a Council meeting, has resolved that the Board be removed or any particular Board Member or Board Members be removed.
- 4.14 For the purposes of article 4.13 and despite articles 10 and 11:
- (a) a meeting may be called by the University outside Teaching Weeks;
  - (b) notice of the meeting does not have to be given to any other Member; and
  - (c) the corporate representative of the University present at the meeting constitutes a quorum.
- 4.15 If a resolution of UniCentre is passed under article 4.13 the University may appoint a temporary Board or Board Member in place of those removed pending the calling of elections or the appointment of another Appointed Board Member, in accordance with the Articles. At the end of this election each temporary Board Member must resign.

**5. Proceedings of the Board**

- 5.1 Any Board Member with the written approval of the Executive Chair may convene a Board meeting or instruct the Secretary to convene a Board meeting.
- 5.2 Notice of each Board meeting:
- (a) may be given by any means as the Board considers convenient, including (but not limited to) by telephone or electronic transmission; and
  - (b) must be given to all Board Members.
- 5.3 The quorum for a Board meeting is 7 out of which must be present the Executive Chair or the Deputy Chair.
- 5.4 The Executive Chair will be the Chair at each Board meeting. If the Executive Chair is not at a Board meeting within 15 minutes of the scheduled time for the Board meeting to commence, the Deputy Chair will be the Chair of the meeting.
- 5.5 If there is no quorum under article 5.3, the Chair must adjourn the meeting to the same time and place, the next week. At the adjourned meeting, if there is still no quorum present under article 5.3, the Board Members present shall constitute a quorum.
- 5.6 The Board must decide all issues by majority vote. If there has been a vote, and the votes are equal then the Chair has a casting vote to decide the issue.
- 5.7 If a majority of the Board have signed a document containing a statement that they are in favour of a resolution of the Board in terms set out in the document, a resolution in those terms is treated as having been passed at a meeting of the Board held on the day on which the document was signed or, if the Board Members sign the documents on different days, on the day on which the document was last signed by a Board Member thereby constituting a majority of the Board unless the document, by its terms, is said to take effect from an earlier date.

**6. Powers and duties of the Board**

- 6.1 The Board is vested with and responsible for pursuing the objects of UniCentre and controlling its affairs and property.
- 6.2 The acts of the Board remain valid even though the Voting Members subsequently pass a resolution to the contrary.
- 6.3 All negotiable instruments and receipts may be executed in any manner as the Board decides.
- 6.4 The Board must:
- (a) meet at least 6 times a year;
  - (b) keep proper financial statements in accordance with the Corporations Law;
  - (c) have the accounts audited by the Auditor General of New South Wales;
  - (d) give the Council an audited financial statement each year;
  - (e) give the Council an Annual Report; and
  - (f) generally comply with the Corporations Law.
- 6.5 The Annual Report must refer to:
- (a) the control, management and activities of UniCentre;
  - (b) the audited financial statements of UniCentre; and
  - (c) anything else which the Board thinks should be reported because it affects the interests of UniCentre.
- 6.6 The Board may establish:
- (a) committees, and
  - (b) other advisory groups, on any terms it decides.
- 6.7 A person acting as a member of a committee or advisory group is deemed to be an officer of UniCentre.

- 6.8 The Board from time to time can make:
- (a) Standing Orders, and
  - (b) Election Regulations; and until decided otherwise the Standing Orders and Election Regulations which apply or applied to the Wollongong UniCentre, will apply to UniCentre.
- 6.9 The Board must annually and before 31 August in each year, and
- (a) prepare a budget, and
  - (b) send the budget to Council for its information.
- 6.10 The budget must cover the operations of UniCentre for the coming financial year.
- 6.11 The acts of the Board are valid even if it is discovered that a particular Board Member:
- (a) may be holding office invalidly; or
  - (b) has exercised his or her right to vote invalidly.

**7. Board Members Potential Conflicts of Interest**

- 7.1 In relation to a Board Member's potential contracts and conflicts of interest, a Board Member is not prevented from contracting with or holding any other office in UniCentre and:
- (a) any contract or office is valid;
  - (b) the Board Member does not have to account to UniCentre for any profit only because of a fiduciary relationship; if section 232A of the Corporations Law is complied with.

**8. General Manager**

- 8.1 The Council and UniCentre must jointly appoint and may jointly remove the General Manager, on any terms they agree, including any alternate General Manager.
- 8.2 The General Manager is also the chief executive officer of the Board.
- 8.3 UniCentre shall pay remuneration to the General Manager as agreed by the Council and by the General Manager.

**9. Annual General Meetings**

- 9.1 Subject to the Corporations Law, the annual general meeting must be held by the end of the seventh Teaching Week of the autumn session of the University.
- 9.2 The General Manager must give 14 day's prior notice of the annual general meeting.
- 9.3 The General Manager may give this notice by:
- (a) displaying a notice on the official notice boards of UniCentre, or
  - (b) any other reasonable method decided by the Board.
- 9.4 The business of an annual general meeting is to:
- (a) receive the financial statements, the Board Members' statement and report;
  - (b) the auditor's report; and
  - (c) to transact any other business which under these Articles or the Corporations Law which should be conducted at an annual general meeting.
- 9.5 The election of Elected Board Members are held by the procedure in the Election Regulations.
- 9.6 The General Manager is the returning officer for the election of Elected Board Members.

**10. General Meetings**

- 10.1 General Meetings may only be held during Teaching Weeks of the University, unless an emergency requires otherwise.



- 10.2 The General Manager must call a General Meeting on any date decided by the Board.
- 10.3 The General Manager must hold a General Meeting within 4 weeks if the General Manager receives a request which:
- (a) asks for a General Meeting to be held;
  - (b) is signed by at least 20 Voting Members or by the Vice Chancellor on behalf of the University;
  - (c) has the names of the Voting Members who signed the request written next to their signatures, and
  - (d) includes the resolution(s) to be considered at the General Meeting.
- 10.4 The General Manager must give:
- (a) at least 14 day's notice of a General Meeting, or if a special resolution is to be considered, then 21 day's notice; and
  - (b) notice of the business to be discussed at the General Meeting.
- 10.5 The General Manager may give notice of a General Meeting by the same way as an Annual General Meeting.
- 11. Proceedings at General Meetings**
- 11.1 A quorum at a General Meeting is at least 21 Voting Members.
- 11.2 A quorum at a General Meeting convened by Members other than the University pursuant to section 227 of the Corporations Law, is at least 10% of the Voting Members.
- 11.3 Unless the Board decides otherwise only the Board Members, auditor and Voting Members are allowed to attend a General Meeting.
- 11.4 If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the scheduled time for a General Meeting the meeting is adjourned until such time and place as the Board displays on the official notice boards of UniCentre. If at the adjourned meeting a quorum is still not present within 15 minutes from the time of the meeting, then any General Meeting requested by Members is cancelled (including their request), however any other General Meeting may proceed, even though a quorum may not be present. At an adjourned General Meeting which does proceed, all business conducted shall be valid as if a quorum was present.
- 11.5 The Executive Chair will be the Chair at each General Meeting. If the Executive Chair is not at a General Meeting within 15 minutes of the scheduled time for the meeting, the Deputy Chair will be the Chair. If neither the Executive Chair nor the Deputy Chair is present within 15 minutes of the scheduled time for the meeting, and a quorum is present, the Board Members present may elect one of their number to be the Chair of the meeting.
- 11.6 The Chair of a General Meeting is responsible for the general conduct of the meeting and to ensure that is held in accordance with the Standing Orders.
- 11.7 Only Voting Members who are present are entitled to vote.
- 11.8 Every resolution put to a vote at a General Meeting must be determined by the voices, a show of hands or a poll (as decided by the Chair).
- 11.9 If the votes are equal then the Chair has a casting vote.
- 11.10 At any General Meeting a declaration by the Chair which is minuted, is conclusive evidence of that fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against.
- 11.11 The Chair is the only judge of the validity of a vote at the meeting.

**12. Seal**

- 12.1 The seal must not be used without the authority of the Board.

- 12.2 When the seal is used it must be authorised by at least 2 Board Members signing the document to which the seal is being applied. One of these persons must be the General Manager.

**13. Indemnity**

- 13.1 As permitted by the Corporations Law:
- (a) each Board Member and officer of UniCentre or any related body corporate of UniCentre, is indemnified by UniCentre against any liability incurred by that person in that capacity;
  - (b) the Board may pay premiums for a contract insuring a person (whether with others or not) who is a Board Member or officer of UniCentre or any related body corporate of UniCentre against a liability incurred by that person in that capacity; and
  - (c) any premium paid is in addition to their remuneration.

We, the several persons whose signatures are subscribed, being subscribers to the Memorandum of Association, agree to the Articles.

Signatures, Names, Addresses  
and Occupations of Subscribers

DATED: 1997

## INDEX

## A

Aboriginal Education Centre	13
Aboriginal Studies	136
Academic Dress	8
Academic Senate	1
Accommodation	8
Collegiate	8
- Admission to Halls of Residence	8
- International House	8
- Weerona College	8
Non Collegiate	8
- Campus East	8
- Graduate House	8
- Gundi	8
- Kooloobong	8
Accommodation Office	8
General	8
Accounting and Finance	207
Admission	15
Advanced Standing	27
Pre-requisites	15
Rules for Eligibility	15
Advanced Standing	27
Course Rules	58
on the basis of TAFE Qualifications	27
other than for TAFE Qualifications	44
National Credit Transfer Arrangements	53
Alumni Association	13
Amendments to Academic Records,	
-Reassessment of Grades	76
Appeal, Course Rules	54
Application for an Academic Award	76
Applied Statistics	447
Army Reserve Unit	13
Arts	
-Courses Offered	99
-Faculty of	99
-Full-time Staff	100
-Schedules	102
-Visiting Committee	101
Arts/Commerce Schedule	135
Arts/Engineering Schedule	279
Asia - Pacific Studies	138
Assessment, Code of Practice	89
Examinations	72
Conduct at examinations	72
Special Consideration and Supplementary Exams	74
Assessment and Examination Rules	
-Examinations	72
-Conduct at Examinations	72
-Special Consideration and Supplementary Exams	74
Australian Studies	139
Awards with Merit	
Criteria for the Award of BCom Degree with Merit	71

## B

Bachelor Degree Rules	54
Bachelor of (see under course title, ie. "Arts" under A)	
Biological Sciences	494
Biomedical Science	339
Business Administration (Bachelor of), Dubai Campus	181
Business Systems	212
Bhasa Indonesian/Malaysian Language Studies	157

## C

Calendar of Dates	Inside Front Cover
Campus Access and Order Rules	76
Campus Map	Inside Back Cover
Careers and Appointments Service	14
Casual/Part-Time Employment	14
Change of Address	8
Change of Name	8
Chaplaincy Service	14
Charges, Student	24

- Compulsory Charges	24
- Exemptions	24
- Extension of Time	25
- Failure to Pay Charges	25
- International Students	24
- Late Charges	24
- New Students	24
- Other Charges	24
- Payment of Charges	Inside Front Cover
- Refund of fees - Domestic Students	25
- Refund of fees - International Students	25
Chemistry	497
Child Care	13
Civil Engineering	295
Code of Conduct - Library	80
Code of Practice - Assessment	89
Code of Practice - Students	88
- Late Submission of Work	89
- Responsibilities of Students	88
- Reviewing Assessment Mark and Grades	89
Code of Practice -Teaching and Assessment	89
Commerce	
- Courses Offered	181
- Faculty of	181
- Full-time Staff	182
- Schedules	185
- Visiting Committee	184
Communication and Cultural Studies	141
Computer Science	441
Computer Science Schedule	357
Counselling Services	14
Course Completion, Time Limits	48
Course Names, Codes and Abbreviations	92
Course Requirements	60
- Bachelor of Arts	60
- Bachelor of Commerce	60
- Bachelor of Computer Science	60
- Bachelor of Mathematics	60
- Bachelor of Science	60
- Conferral of Awards	58
- Prescribed Courses for Bachelor Degrees	59
- Prescribed Double Courses Bachelor Degrees	61
- Honours Bachelor Degrees in	
Arts, Creative Arts, Commerce,	
Computer Science, Mathematics,	
Nursing & Science	61
Course Rules	54
- Admission and Registration	55
Requirements	55
- Advanced Standing	58,71
- Appeal	59
- Assessment	57
- Assessment & Exams	57
- Attachments	65
- Bachelor Degree Rules	59
- Conferral of Awards	58
- Doctoral Degree Rules	64
- Enrolment Requirements	55
- Graduate Certificate Rules	62
- Graduate Diploma Rules	62
- Honours Masters Rules	63
- Interpretation	54
- Leave of Absence	58
- Masters Rules	63
- Minimum Rate of Progress	58
- Ownership of Work and Intellectual Property	58
- Refusal of Registration	66
- Thesis Requirements	57
- Thesis Submission	67
- Time Limits, Course Completion	65
- Variation of Enrolment for Subjects -	
Other Than Research Subjects	57
- Variation of Registration	57
Creative Arts	
- Courses Offered	225
- Faculty of	225
- Full-time Staff	226



- Schedule	227
- Subject Descriptions	232

**D**

Degree (see under Course Title)	
Disabilities, Resources for Students with	14

**E**

Early Childhood Education	249
Earth Science	505
Economics	215

**Education**

- Courses Offered	247
- Faculty of	247
- Full-time Staff	248
- Schedule	249
- Subject Descriptions	257

Electrical, Computer and Telecommunications Engineering	437
---	-----

Electrical Engineering	437
------------------------	-----

Emeritus Professors	3
---------------------	---

Employment, Casual/Part-Time	14
------------------------------	----

**Engineering**

- Courses Offered	269
- Faculty of	269
- Full-time Staff	270
- Schedules	273
- Visiting Committee	272

Engineering/Commerce Schedule	280
-------------------------------	-----

Engineering - Computer Engineering Schedule	367
---	-----

Engineering - Electrical Engineering Schedule	378
---	-----

Engineering - Telecommunication Schedule	389
--	-----

English Studies	144
-----------------	-----

English Language Studies	144
--------------------------	-----

Enrolment	17
-----------	----

- Admission	17
-------------	----

- Deferment	17
-------------	----

- Enrolment Record	17
--------------------	----

- Final Date for Completion	17
-----------------------------	----

- First Enrolments	17
--------------------	----

- Non-Commerce Students in	
----------------------------	--

Commerce Subjects	18
-------------------	----

- Variation	17
-------------	----

- Variation of Course Registration	19
------------------------------------	----

Environmental Engineering	298
---------------------------	-----

Environmental Science	503
-----------------------	-----

Environmental Science Schedule	474
--------------------------------	-----

European Studies	148
------------------	-----

Examinations	72
--------------	----

- Assessment Work	62
-------------------	----

- Conduct at Examinations	73
---------------------------	----

- Examination and Assessment Rules	72
------------------------------------	----

- Penalties	72
-------------	----

- Rules and Procedures for the	
--------------------------------	--

Conduct of Examinations	73
-------------------------	----

- Special Consideration	74
-------------------------	----

- Special Examinations	74
------------------------	----

- Supplementary Examinations	74
------------------------------	----

- Use of Foreign Translation Dictionaries in	
--	--

Examinations	74
--------------	----

Exchange Programs	9
-------------------	---

Exercise Science	315
------------------	-----

**F**

Facilities and Associations	12
-----------------------------	----

Faculty of	
------------	--

Arts	99
------	----

Commerce	181
----------	-----

Creative Arts	247
---------------	-----

Education	225
-----------	-----

Engineering	269
-------------	-----

Health & Behavioural Sciences	315
-------------------------------	-----

Informatics	353
-------------	-----

Law	453
-----	-----

Science	471
---------	-----

Fellows of the University	3
---------------------------	---

French Language Studies	154
-------------------------	-----

Friends of the University of Wollongong Association	13
---	----

Food & Beverage Outlets	12
-------------------------	----

Full Time Staff	3
-----------------	---

**G**

General Conduct	8
-----------------	---

General Schedule of Subjects	517
------------------------------	-----

- Aboriginal Studies	517
----------------------	-----

- Accounting & Finance	517
------------------------	-----

- Applied Statistics	519
----------------------	-----

- Asia - Pacific Studies	519
--------------------------	-----

- Australian Studies	519
----------------------	-----

- Biological Sciences	520
-----------------------	-----

- Biomedical Science	521
----------------------	-----

- Business Systems	522
--------------------	-----

- Chemistry	523
-------------	-----

- Communication & Cultural Studies	524
------------------------------------	-----

- Computer Science	525
--------------------	-----

- Creative Arts	525
-----------------	-----

- Economics	525
-------------	-----

- Education	526
-------------	-----

- Electrical, Computer and	
----------------------------	--

Telecommunications Engineering	528
--------------------------------	-----

Engineering	529
-------------	-----

- English Studies	529
-------------------	-----

- English Language Studies	529
----------------------------	-----

- European Studies	531
--------------------	-----

- General Studies	531
-------------------	-----

- Geosciences	532
---------------	-----

- History	534
-----------	-----

- Industrial Relations	536
------------------------	-----

- Information Studies	537
-----------------------	-----

- Information Technology & Computer Science	537
---	-----

- Legal Studies	538
-----------------	-----

- Management	540
--------------	-----

- Marketing	541
-------------	-----

- Materials Engineering	542
-------------------------	-----

- Mathematics & Applied Statistics	542
------------------------------------	-----

- Modern Languages	545
--------------------	-----

- Musicology	549
--------------	-----

- Philosophy	549
--------------	-----

- Physics	551
-----------	-----

- Politics	553
------------	-----

- Psychology	554
--------------	-----

- Public Health & Nutrition	555
-----------------------------	-----

- Resource & Environmental Studies	556
------------------------------------	-----

- Science & Technology Studies	556
--------------------------------	-----

- Sociology	559
-------------	-----

- Visual Arts	561
---------------	-----

Geosciences	505
-------------	-----

Graduation	8
------------	---

Graphic Design	230
----------------	-----

Government of the University	1
------------------------------	---

**H****Health and Behavioural Sciences**

- Courses Offered	315
-------------------	-----

- Faculty of	315
--------------	-----

- Full-time Staff	317
-------------------	-----

- Schedules	319
-------------	-----

- Subject Descriptions	339
------------------------	-----

Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)	8
---	---

- Exemptions	9
--------------	---

- Method of Payment	8
---------------------	---

History	149
---------	-----

Honorary Graduates	3
--------------------	---

**I**

Identification Cards, Students	10
--------------------------------	----

Indigenous Health	334
-------------------	-----

Industrial Relations	218
----------------------	-----

**Informatics**

- Courses Offered	353
-------------------	-----

- Faculty of	353
--------------	-----

- Full-time Staff	355
-------------------	-----

- Schedules	357
-------------	-----

- Visiting Committee	356
----------------------	-----

Information & Communication Technology Schedule	399
---	-----

Information Literacies	19
------------------------	----

Information Technology and Computer Science (School of)	441
Interdisciplinary Studies	153
International Exchange Program	9
International Student Adviser	9
International Students	9
International Studies: Globalise Your Degree	98

**J**

Japanese Language Studies	154
---------------------------	-----

**L**

Land Resources	505
<b>Law</b>	
- Courses Offered	453
- Faculty of	453
- Full-time Staff	454
- Schedules	455
- Subject Descriptions	463
- Visiting Committee	454
Leave of Absence, Course Rules	58
Legal Studies	468
Library, Michael Birt	12
Linguistics	157
Lost Property	10
Learning Development	14

**M**

Management	220
Marketing	223
Materials Engineering	300
Mathematical Sciences Schedule	421
Mathematics and Applied Statistics (School of)	447
Mathematics and Economics Schedule	429
Mathematics and Finance Schedule	432
Mathematics Schedule	415
Mathematics-Computer Science Schedule	435
Mature Age Entry Program	16
Medical Centre	13
Mechanical Engineering	303
Medicinal Chemistry Schedule	499
Memorandum and Articles of Association	563
Merit, Criteria for the Award of BCom with.	71
Minimum Rate of Progress, Course Rules	58
Mining Engineering	307
Modern Languages	154
Music Composition	232
Music Performance	232
Musicology	233

**N**

National Credit Transfer Arrangements	53
NSW Requirements for Teachers	19
Nursing	344
Nursing Schedule	334
Nutrition and Dietetics	330

**O**

Ownership of Students' work	10
-----------------------------	----

**P**

Parking	10
Parking Charges	24
Pass Terminating	76
Performing Arts	232
Philosophy	164
Physics	309
Plagiarism/Acknowledgment Practice	86
Politics	167
Policies	86
Pollution Control	478
Pre-requisites	16
Primary Education	250
Prizes	21

Psychology	347
Public Health and Nutrition	352

**R**

Recreation and Aquatic Centre	12
Re-enrolment	17
Refund of Charges	25
Resource and Environmental Studies	170
Rules for Admission to Undergraduate Courses	15
Rules, Bachelor Degree	59
Rules, Campus Order	76
Rules, Computing Facilities	84
Rules, Student Discipline	81

**S**

Scholarships	20
<b>Science</b>	
- Courses Offered	471
- Faculty of	471
- Full-time Staff	472
- Schedules	474
- Visiting Committee	473
Science and Technology Studies	177
Sociology	177
Spanish	161
Staff of the University	4
Statistics	447
Student Charges	24
Student Discipline, Rules for	81
Student Equity	14
Student Exchange Program	9
Student Identification Cards	10
Student Services	14
Student Travel Concession Passes	10
Students' Association	12
Studies in the Visual Arts	232
Subject Pre-requisites and Assumed Knowledge	16
Support Services	14
Counsellors	14
International Student Advisor	10 / 14
Resources for Students with Disabilities	14

**T**

Teachers, NSW Requirements for	19
Teaching, Code of Practice	89
Telecommunications Engineering	389
Tertiary Admissions Test	16
Time Limits for Course Completion	65
Theatre	232
Transport, to the University	11
Travel Concession Passes	10

**U**

University Council	1
University Map	Inside Back Cover
Unicentre	12

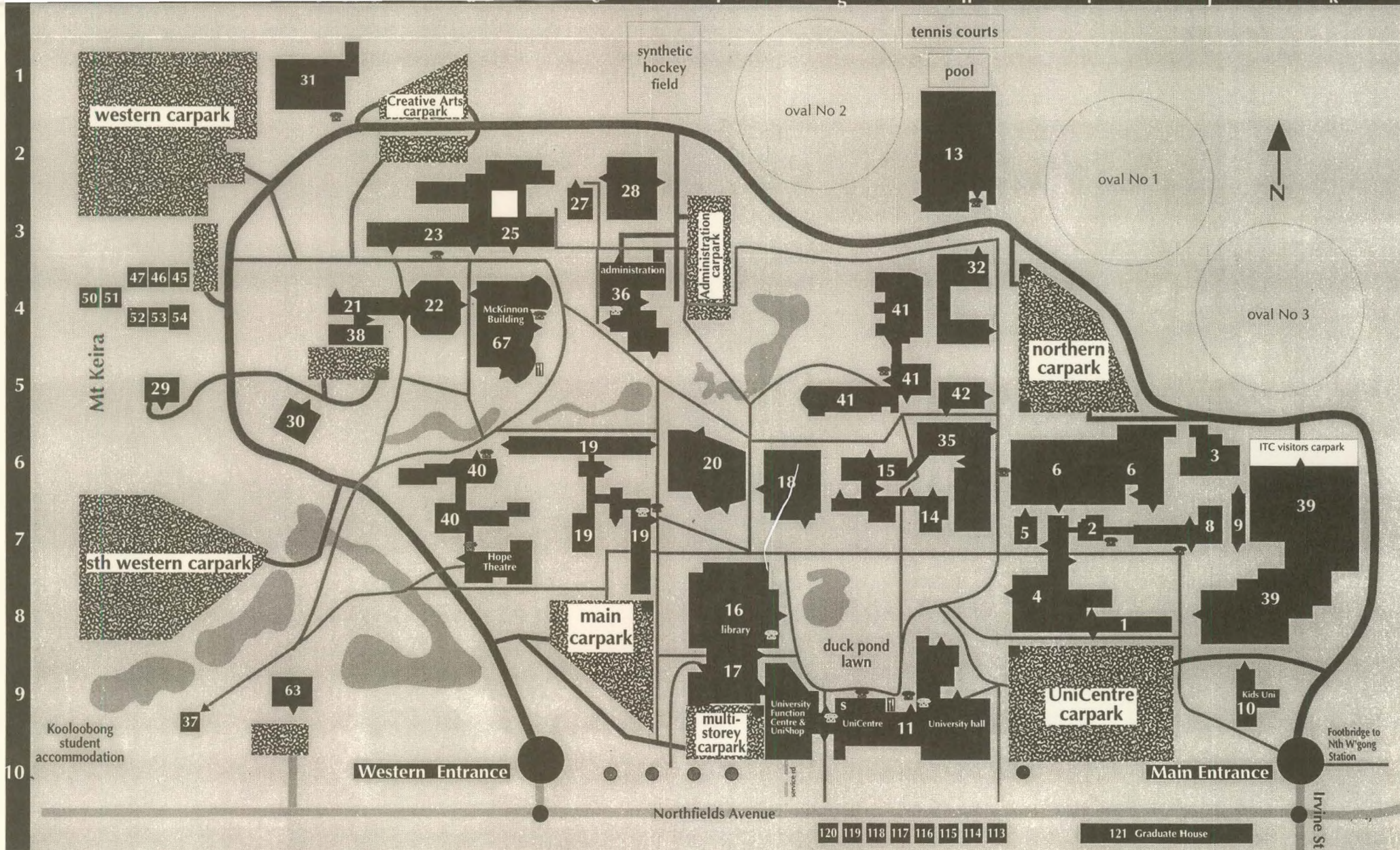
**V**

Vice-Chancellor's Unit	5
Vice-Principal (Administration), Division of	6
Vice-Principal (International), Division of	6
Visual Arts and Design	229
Visual Arts, Studies in the	229

**W**

Welfare, Student	13
Women's Studies	180
Work, Ownership of	58
Wollongong International College	16
Wollongong Unicentre	12
Wollongong University College	16
Writing, Creative	232





**Key to Buildings**

- 1 Materials Engineering (8,i)
- 2 Engineering (7,i)
- 3 Informatics (6,j)
- 4 Engineering (6,h)
- 5 Eastern Classrooms (7,h)
- 6 Engineering Laboratories (6,h)
- 8 Mechanical Engineering (7,j)
- 9 Engineering (7,i)
- 10 Kids Uni (childcare centre) (9,j)
- 11 UniCentre Building (10,g)

- 13 Recreation & Sports Association (2,h)
- 14 Central Lecture Theatre (7,g)
- 15 Austin Keane Building, Informatics, Geology, ITS (6,g)
- 16 Library (8,f)
- 17 IT Resource Centre (ITS) (9,f)
- 18 Chemistry/Physics (6,f)
- 19 Arts (6,e)
- 20 Communications Centre (6,f)
- 21 Education Laboratories (4,c)
- 22 Journalism, Education Resource Centre (4,c)
- 23 Education (3,c)

- 25 Creative arts, Long gallery, Music Centre (3,a)
- 27 Movement Laboratory (2,e)
- 28 Gymnasium (2,e)
- 29 Centre for Research Policy (5,a)
- 30 Aboriginal Education Centre (5,b)
- 31 Buildings and Grounds (1,c)
- 32 Printery, Central Store (3,h)
- 35 Biological Sciences, Informatics (6,h)
- 36 Administration (4,e)
- 37 Kooloobong (9,b)
- 38 Health Sciences (4,c)

- 39 Illawarra Technology Corporation (ITC) (6,j)
- 39 Wollongong University College (6,i)
- 40 Commerce, Hope Theatre (6,d)
- 41 The Sciences Building (5,g)
- 42 The Science Annexe (5,h)
- 45-54 Classrooms (4,a)
- 50 Islamic Education Centre (4,a)
- 63 Visitors Lodge (9,c)
- 67 McKinnon Building (4,d)

**Northfields Avenue Buildings (10,g)**

- 113 Centre for Indigenous Development (street no45)
- 114 History-International Relations (street no47)
- 115 Postgraduate Resource Centre (street no49)
- 116 College for Seniors (street no51)
- 117 Postgraduate Resource Centre (street no53)
- 118 Environmental Health Unit (street no55)
- 119 Clinical Services Unit (street no57)
- 120 Clinical Services Unit (street no59)
- 121 Graduate House, student accommodation

**Key**

- building entrances
- emergency telephone
- bus bay
- major pa:hways
- 24 hour security base
- taxi rank
- public telephone

**Parking areas**

- red category
- blue category
- disabled drivers
- ponds



